THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
CALENDAR 2016
The University of Auckland

2016 Calendar
This document is a PDF version of the 2016 University of Auckland Calendar which contains all the updates that were made to the online Calendar after the print version of the 2016 Calendar had been published. A summary of the changes, including the dates that the changes were made, can be found at the end of this document.
# Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary of Terms</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key University Dates 2016</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Statutes and Regulations</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Regulations</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment and Programme Regulations</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Regulations</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations – Masters Degrees</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations for Named Doctorates</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment Limitations 2016</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limitations Schedule</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Statute 2001</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Students</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Regulations</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Statutes and Regulations</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability of Academic Dress</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts of Parliament</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Act 1961</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmes and Regulations</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Economics</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts and Industries</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Social Work</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interfaculty Programmes</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjoint Degrees</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Studies</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Programmes</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Doctorates</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Prescriptions</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index of Subjects – Faculty List</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Courses</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Economics</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts and Industries</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Social Work</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education</td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Personnel</td>
<td>835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers of the University</td>
<td>836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Council of the University</td>
<td>836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Senate of the University</td>
<td>836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deans</td>
<td>837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tāmaki Innovation Campus</td>
<td>838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Arts</td>
<td>839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Business and Economics</td>
<td>845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries</td>
<td>849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Education and Social Work</td>
<td>851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Engineering</td>
<td>855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Law</td>
<td>859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Science</td>
<td>886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Bioengineering Institute</td>
<td>896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liggins Institute</td>
<td>897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Administration and Services</td>
<td>899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Graduates and Fellows</td>
<td>903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professores Emeriti</td>
<td>904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinguished Alumni</td>
<td>906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maps</td>
<td>912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epsom</td>
<td>913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City</td>
<td>914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grafton</td>
<td>916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newmarket</td>
<td>917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tāmaki</td>
<td>918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>919</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

Welcome to the University of Auckland. This Calendar is the official publication of the University and includes academic statutes and regulations governing admission, enrolment, fees and examinations. The Calendar sets out degree, diploma, certificate requirements and courses. It also provides key information about the University and its staff.

The Academic Year

The academic year at the University of Auckland is divided into two semesters. Each semester covers a period of about 15 weeks comprising approximately 12 teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester starts at the beginning of March and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after the end of lectures, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for the courses studied during that semester. There is a three-week inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further admissions and enrolments processed. A small number of specialist courses may be taught during the inter-semester break. At the end of the second semester there is a 13-week break. A Summer School comprising six weeks operates from the beginning of January. A limited number of courses are available.

The Points System

The value allocated to each course is standardised and is given as a number of points, each degree, diploma or certificate being made up of a specified number of points. Most courses are offered in values of 10, 15, 20 and 30 points. For instance, the programme for many bachelors degrees requires the completion of a total of 360 points and most masters degrees require 120 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content and full details are listed in the regulations.

Planning a Programme

Assistance with programme planning is available online through the My Programme Requirements report. This report outlines the academic requirements for a programme of study and provides an individualised report comparing a student’s progress towards completion against the requirements. It indicates where requirements have been met, which requirements have yet to be completed and the points required. Students are able to enrol directly from the report into courses available for the programme.

Students can also enrol into classes via Timetable Planner. This tool allows students to view potential timetable options, as well as adding preferences such as work or study gaps.

Students planning a programme can also consult faculty and departmental handbooks and seek advice about programmes and course options through the faculty offices and student centres. Intending students should phone 0800 61 62 63 or visit www.auckland.ac.nz for general advice and for information on how to access more specific course advice from faculties. This Calendar contains the regulations and requirements for each faculty’s degrees, diplomas and certificates. It is important that students read the regulations for the programme they plan to take and ensure that they complete the prerequisites required for subsequent study. The details for each course are listed by faculty and in alphanumeric order in the Course Prescriptions. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which are administered and supervised across the faculties.

Admission and Enrolment

The University of Auckland has an online system for admission and enrolment. All new students, and those not enrolled in 2015, who are intending to study at the University in 2016, should complete the online Application for Admission (www.auckland.ac.nz/apply_now). If students do not have access to online facilities, Application for Admission forms are available by phone, by mail or in person from: ClockTower Student Information Centre, The University of Auckland, 22 Princes St, Private Bag 92019, Auckland 1142, New Zealand, email studentinfo@auckland.ac.nz, phone 0800 61 62 63.

Official Communications to Students

Electronic Mail is an official and the primary means of communication with students. All official email to a student will be sent to a student’s current University email address (username@aucklanduni.ac.nz). If the student wishes to forward messages to other addresses it is their responsibility to ensure the alternative address is in place and operating correctly. Failure to read an email does not free a student from their responsibilities to understand and comply with the University’s requirements.
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Note: The descriptions below are not intended to be legal definitions. The Regulations in the Calendar should also be referred to when interpreting these terms.

Academic English Language Requirement: A specified level of attainment in English studies in NCEA, Cambridge IE and IB; if admitted without meeting this requirement students may satisfy it in their first year of study by passing a specified undergraduate course in academic English.

Academic Integrity Course: An online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity. University rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct.

Academic Standing: A means of measuring a student’s academic performance each semester. Students are required to pass at least 50 percent of points enrolled in a semester to maintain good academic standing. Graduated academic sanctions apply to students failing to meet this requirement.

Ad Eundem Statum: A means of admission to the University on the basis of a qualification awarded by a body other than the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or the University of Auckland.

Admission: The process by which a student applies, and is approved, for entry to the University and to a University qualification.

Alumni: A term describing graduates of the University and staff who have worked for the University.

Bachelors degree: A first degree.

Campus: A geographical location where University of Auckland qualifications are taught, eg, City Campus, Epsom, Tamaki, Grafton.

Certificate: A qualification awarded after academic study of a coherent programme of between 60 and 120 points.

Class: A component of a course, eg, a lecture stream.

Completing student: A student whose current enrolment is designed to complete a certificate, diploma or degree.

Conjoint: A single qualification comprising components from two separate degrees.

Corequisite course: A course that should be taken in the same semester as another unless it has previously been satisfactorily completed.

Course: The basic component of all academic programmes. A course is normally taught and assessed over one semester. A double-semester course is taught over the consecutive semesters of the same academic year.

Course prescriptions: A list of courses including course code, title, points value, description of content, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.

Course schedule: A list of the courses prescribed for a programme which forms part of the regulations.

Coursework: Assessable work produced by students, normally submitted during teaching weeks, eg, essays, assignments, reports, tests, and practical, tutorial and seminar work.

Cross-credit: A course which is common to two University of Auckland undergraduate diplomas or Bachelors degrees and is credited to both.

CUAP: Committee on University Academic Programmes: A subcommittee of Universities New Zealand on which all universities and the New Zealand Union of Students Associations are represented; CUAP undertakes programme approval and moderation procedures for the universities in New Zealand, as well as providing advice and comment on academic matters and developments across the university system.

Cumulative GPA: Calculated from all grades achieved by a student. Used for selection purposes unless an alternative has been indicated by the Faculty.

Current enrolment: Courses or other work taken by a student in a particular academic year or semester.

Degree: Principal qualification awarded by the University of Auckland, ie, bachelors, masters and doctoral degrees.

DELNA: Diagnostic English Language Needs Assessment.

Diploma: A University qualification, generally awarded at graduate or postgraduate level.

Direct entry: Entry into a higher level of a subject or later part of a degree without the prerequisites.

Dissertation: A written research component of a degree or diploma worth between 30 and 80 points.

Distance education: Courses or programmes of study which provide content and support services to students who rarely, if ever, attend for face-to-face or for on-campus access to educational facilities.

Doctoral degree: A qualification at an advanced level requiring an original contribution to knowledge.

EFTS: Equivalent full-time student.

Electives: A defined set of courses for a diploma or degree from which a student may make a choice.

End of lectures: The final day of the final teaching week of a semester. The final lecture for a particular course might occur before this day.

Enrolment: The process by which a student, having gained admission to the University and to a qualification, selects and gains entry to courses and classes.

Examination: Formal assessment under supervision occurring after the teaching in a course has been completed.

Extramural campus: Where the teaching occurs at a distance mainly through paper-based study materials without a requirement for students to attend scheduled, on-campus classes. Students’ study is guided by workbooks and written interaction with teaching staff.
Extramural students: Students who have exemption from receiving instruction on campus.

Faculty: The administrative organisation of academic programmes offered within a discipline or group of disciplines.

Flexible learning: Learning characterised by a mixed mode of delivery and assessment of instructional material.

Grade Point Average (GPA): A means of measuring a student’s performance at this University. The average grade achieved over a period of time expressed numerically on a scale between 0 (no passes) and 9 (A+ average).

Grade Point Equivalent (GPE): A means of measuring a student’s prior relevant academic performance and experience. Grades or marks achieved at external institutions and/or in examinations (such as NCEA) expressed as an equivalent to a Grade Point Average on the scale 0-9.

Graduand: A person who has completed the requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

Graduate: A person on whom a degree has been conferred.

Graduate certificate: A graduate certificate must be a minimum of 0.5 EFTS or 60 points. CUAP requires that half or more of the courses must be above Stage II.

Graduate diploma: A graduate diploma must be a minimum of 1.0 EFTS or 120 points. It must include 75 points above Stage II.

Honours: Degrees, in some cases completed within prescribed time limits, may be awarded with honours which signify advanced or distinguished study.

Laboratory: A teaching session of a practical nature.

Lecture: A basic unit of instruction.

Limited entry: Applied to a course or programme for which the number of students that can be accepted is limited because of constraints on staffing, space or equipment.

Major: A required component of a degree, including a specified number of points in a subject at the most advanced level.

Masters degree: A degree programme at a higher level than a bachelors degree.

Maximum full-time study: A student workload of 80 points per semester or 30 points in Summer School or 42 points per quarter or 170 points in an academic year.

Minimum full-time study: A student workload of 50 points per semester or 25 points in Summer School or 25 points per quarter or 100 points in an academic year.

Minor: A component of a degree including a specified number of points above Stage I in a subject.

Normal full-time study: A student workload of 120 points in one year.

NZQA: New Zealand Qualifications Authority. The government agency that administers the National Certificates of Educational Achievement (NCEA) qualifications for secondary school students, and is responsible for the quality assurance of non-university tertiary training providers in New Zealand.

Online campus: Where the teaching occurs online through computer-based interactions without the requirement to attend on-campus classes, though some scheduled online sessions might be compulsory. Communication between teachers and students is via a learning management system and email and reliable broadband internet access is required.

Part: A defined subdivision specified in the regulations of some degrees.

Plussage: A method of calculating the final result a student has gained in a course by counting either the final examination grade or a combination of final examination grade plus coursework, whichever is to the student’s advantage.

Point(s): A value assigned to a course or other work to indicate its weighting within the University of Auckland’s certificates, diplomas and degrees.

Postgraduate certificate: A qualification of at least 0.5 EFTS or 60 points. CUAP requires that all courses must be above Stage III.

Postgraduate diploma: A qualification of at least 1.0 EFTS or 120 points. CUAP requires that all courses must be above Stage III.

Postgraduate programme: A programme at a higher level than a bachelors degree.

Prerequisite course: A requirement that must be met before commencement of study for a particular course or programme.

Prescribed texts: Textbooks which are considered essential to a course.

Proctor: A person who deals with disputes involving students. The Proctor can also provide advice about what to do about disputes involving a member of staff, and about other issues to do with student conduct.

Programme: A prescribed set of one or more courses or other work which on satisfactory completion leads to the award of a University of Auckland certificate, diploma or degree.

Project: A piece of investigative written work on a topic approved by the relevant Head of Department and supervisor.

Quarter: A 10-week period of instruction for Graduate School of Management students.

Reassigned course: A course satisfactorily completed for one programme which has been transferred to another programme.

Recognition of Prior Academic Study (ROPAS): A means of assessment of previous study for students from another institution for admission or credit to the University.

Regulation: A rule set down by the University.

Research essay: A research-based essay on a topic approved by the relevant Head of Department and supervisor.

Research Masters: A research based programme of study that includes either a 90 or 120 point thesis or research portfolio.
**Research portfolio:** A coherent, integrated programme of research-based work.

**Research project:** A piece of research-based work on a topic approved by the relevant Head of Department, usually worth between 30 and 80 points.

**Restriction (restricted course):** A course in which the learning objectives, content and/or assessment are so similar to a second course that a student cannot be credited with both towards a certificate, diploma or degree. In some cases a restricted course may be taken and credited as a Certificate of Proficiency.

**Schedule:** University lists of courses, credits or limitations, often in tabular form.

**Semester:** A period of about 15 weeks which includes about 12 teaching weeks and about three weeks for study and examinations. In addition there is a mid-semester break of up to two weeks.

**Specialisation:** A coherent group of related courses from different subjects.

**Stage:** The academic level of study in a subject.

**Subject:** An area of learning which may be provided by a school or a department, or by departments offering related courses.

**Summer School:** A six-week period during which a select range of courses is taught and assessed.

**Taught Masters:** A programme of study that is normally based on an undergraduate degree and includes coursework consisting of courses, project work and research in varying combinations. Masters degrees that build on generic attributes and/or experience (often called 'conversion masters') are usually in professional fields and are recognised as appropriate professional preparation by the industry concerned.

**Thesis:** A research component of a postgraduate programme having a value of 90 or more points which will have a written component but may also include design, creative or performative elements.

**Transfer credit:** Credit granted towards a University of Auckland qualification from work successfully completed at another tertiary institution.

**Tutorial:** A small group-learning session.

**Undergraduate:** A person studying towards a first degree.

**Unspecified campus:** Applies to courses where the teaching occurs through scheduled face-to-face interactions on sites that are not recognised University of Auckland campuses. Examples include the provision of courses where the course material is delivered in students’ local work-related environment.

**UTAS:** Undergraduate Targeted Admission Schemes. Admission schemes designed to improve access into higher education for students from under-represented equity groups.
Key University Dates

6  2016 Semester and Quarter Dates
7  2016 Closing Dates for Admission
10 2016 Enrolment Dates
10 2016 Application to Graduate Closing Dates
11 2016 University Committee Meeting Dates
# KEY UNIVERSITY DATES

## 2016 Semester and Quarter Dates

This section includes semester and quarter start and finish dates, examinations, graduation, study breaks and public holidays. Quarter dates apply only to programmes that are offered in quarters.

### Semester Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer School 2016 (Semester code: 1160)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School begins</td>
<td>Wednesday 6 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Anniversary Day</td>
<td>Monday 1 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitangi Day</td>
<td>Monday 8 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures end</td>
<td>Friday 12 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study break</td>
<td>Saturday 13 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>Monday 15 – Wednesday 17 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School ends</td>
<td>Wednesday 17 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester One 2016 (Semester code: 1163)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester One begins</td>
<td>Monday 29 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation (Tai Tokerau)</td>
<td>Friday 26 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter break</td>
<td>Friday 25 – Tuesday 29 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-semester break</td>
<td>Monday 18 – Saturday 23 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC Day</td>
<td>Monday 25 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation</td>
<td>Friday 6, Monday 9, Wednesday 11 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures end</td>
<td>Friday 3 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study break</td>
<td>Saturday 4 – Wednesday 8 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queen's Birthday</td>
<td>Monday 6 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>Thursday 9 – Monday 27 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester One ends</td>
<td>Monday 27 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-semester break: Tuesday 28 June – Saturday 16 July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Two 2016 (Semester code: 1165)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Two begins</td>
<td>Monday 18 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-semester break</td>
<td>Monday 29 August – Sat 10 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation</td>
<td>Tuesday 27 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures end</td>
<td>Friday 21 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study break</td>
<td>Saturday 22 – Wednesday 26 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Day</td>
<td>Monday 24 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>Thurs 27 October – Mon 14 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Two ends</td>
<td>Monday 14 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School 2017 (Semester code: 1170)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School begins</td>
<td>Thursday 5 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester One 2017 (Semester code: 1173)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester One begins</td>
<td>Monday 6 March</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Quarter Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quarter One 2016 (Semester code: 1162)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter One begins</td>
<td>Tuesday 5 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Anniversary Day</td>
<td>Monday 1 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitangi Day</td>
<td>Monday 8 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter One lectures end</td>
<td>Friday 11 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter One study break</td>
<td>Saturday 12 – Friday 18 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter One examinations</td>
<td>Saturday 19 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter One ends</td>
<td>Saturday 19 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation (Tai Tokerau)</td>
<td>Friday 26 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Two 2016 (Semester code: 1164)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Two begins</td>
<td>Monday 4 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC Day</td>
<td>Monday 25 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation</td>
<td>Friday 6, Monday 9, Wednesday 11 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queen's Birthday</td>
<td>Monday 6 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Two lectures end</td>
<td>Friday 10 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Two study break</td>
<td>Saturday 11 – Friday 17 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Two examinations</td>
<td>Saturday 18 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Two ends</td>
<td>Saturday 18 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Three 2016 (Semester code: 1166)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Three begins</td>
<td>Monday 27 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Three lectures end</td>
<td>Friday 2 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Three study break</td>
<td>Saturday 3 – Friday 9 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Three examinations</td>
<td>Saturday 10 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Three ends</td>
<td>Saturday 10 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Four 2016 (Semester code: 1168)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Four begins</td>
<td>Monday 19 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation</td>
<td>Tuesday 27 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Day</td>
<td>Monday 24 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Four lectures end</td>
<td>Friday 25 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Four study break</td>
<td>Sat 26 November – Fri 2 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Four examinations</td>
<td>Saturday 3 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Four ends</td>
<td>Saturday 3 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter One 2017 (Semester code: 1172)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter One begins</td>
<td>Thursday 5 January</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2016 Closing Dates for Admission

Closing Dates for Applications for Admission to Undergraduate and Postgraduate Programmes

Applications to the University of Auckland must be received no later than the dates listed in the table below. Applications received after these dates will only be considered if places are available. The following information should be read in conjunction with the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

The following dates apply to all programmes unless listed under the Closing Dates for Applications for Admission to Specified Programmes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Quarter</th>
<th>Closing Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer School</td>
<td>Tuesday 1 December 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester One and Two</td>
<td>Tuesday 8 December 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Two</td>
<td>Monday 4 July 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter One</td>
<td>Sunday 1 November 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Two</td>
<td>Monday 1 February 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Three</td>
<td>Sunday 1 May 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Four</td>
<td>Friday 1 July 2016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Admission to the University of Auckland

The University of Auckland has an online system for admission and enrolment. All new students and those not enrolled in 2015 who are intending to study at the University in 2016, are required to complete an Application for Admission form. The form may be completed online at www.auckland.ac.nz/apply_now or be obtained by telephoning 0800 61 62 63. For students who do not have access to Internet facilities, assistance is available at the address below.

ClockTower Student Information Centre
The University of Auckland
22 Princes St
Auckland 1142
New Zealand
Email: studentinfo@auckland.ac.nz

All Applications for Admission by new students will be acknowledged. Students will receive an offer of a place in programmes (degree, diploma or certificate) for which their admission is approved. This offer of a place must be accepted online before the student proceeds to enrol in the course/s of their choice.

Undergraduate

Applications to the University of Auckland must be received no later than the published closing date. Applications received after the closing date will only be considered on the basis of academic merit, if there are places available. International students should start the application process as early as possible to allow sufficient time to apply for a visa.

Postgraduate

Applications for Semester One submitted after 8 December will only be considered if places are available. Applications for Semester Two submitted after 4 July will only be considered if places are available. International students should start the application process as early as possible to allow sufficient time to apply for a visa.

Graduate School of Management

Applications close each year on 1 November for classes commencing in Quarter One of the following year (Master of Business Administration and Postgraduate Diploma in Business).

The Master of Business Administration has one entry point per year. This is the first quarter in January. Applications for Quarter Three close each year on 1 May (Note that this applies to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business intake only – there is no Master of Business Administration intake in Quarter Three).

Doctoral

Doctoral applications may be submitted at any time of the year (excluding the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology and the Degree of Doctor of Education).

Summer School

No late applications will be accepted.

Special Admission

Applications to the University of Auckland must be received no later than the published closing date and no later than 1 December. Applications received after 1 December will only be considered if places are available.
# 2016 Closing Dates for Applications for Admission to Specified Programmes

## Semester One

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22 April 2015</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based, Round 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 August 2015</td>
<td>Bachelor of Music (Classical Performance, Jazz Performance, Popular Music majors only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 September 2015</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based, Round 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 October 2015</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dance Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Part II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Optometry Part II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy Part II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 November 2015</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Audiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Creative Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Science in Forensic Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 December 2015</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Laws Part II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Sport and Exercise Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Arts in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Science in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 December 2015</td>
<td>All other programmes (excluding Doctoral Programmes)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Semester Two

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 May 2016</td>
<td>Bachelor of Music (Honours) (some majors only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Music</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Quarter One

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 November 2015</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Quarter Two

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 February 2016</td>
<td>Master of International Business (International applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Management (International applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Marketing (International applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Professional Accounting (International applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 March 2016</td>
<td>Master of International Business (Domestic applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Management (Domestic applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Marketing (Domestic applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Professional Accounting (Domestic applicants)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Quarter Three

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 May 2016</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Quarter Four

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 July 2016</td>
<td>Master of International Business (International applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Management (International applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Marketing (International applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Professional Accounting (International applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 August 2016</td>
<td>Master of International Business (Domestic applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Management (Domestic applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Marketing (Domestic applicants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Professional Accounting (Domestic applicants)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2016 Enrolment Dates
Students must enrol as soon as possible after acceptance of an offer of place, as many University of Auckland courses are very popular and have a limited number of places available.

Enrolment Opening Date

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2016 Enrolment opening date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 November 2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment Closing Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Quarter</th>
<th>2016 Enrolment closing date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer School courses</td>
<td>22 December 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester One courses</td>
<td>14 February 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double-semester courses (A and B) – Semester One start</td>
<td>14 February 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Two courses</td>
<td>4 July 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double-semester courses (A and B) – Semester Two start</td>
<td>4 July 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter One courses</td>
<td>22 December 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Two courses</td>
<td>22 March 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Three courses</td>
<td>14 June 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Four courses</td>
<td>6 September 2016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deadlines for Changes to Enrolment
For further information on changes to enrolment see the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Changes to Current Enrolment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Quarter</th>
<th>Deadline for adding or deleting courses with refund of fees</th>
<th>Deadline for withdrawing from or substituting courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer School courses</td>
<td>12 January 2016</td>
<td>5 February 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester One courses</td>
<td>11 March 2016</td>
<td>13 May 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double-semester courses (A and B) – Semester One start</td>
<td>25 March 2016</td>
<td>30 September 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Two courses</td>
<td>29 July 2016</td>
<td>30 September 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double-semester courses (A and B) – Semester Two start</td>
<td>12 August 2016</td>
<td>19 May 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter One courses</td>
<td>15 July 2016</td>
<td>26 February 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Two courses</td>
<td>15 April 2016</td>
<td>27 May 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Three courses</td>
<td>8 July 2016</td>
<td>19 August 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter Four courses</td>
<td>30 September 2016</td>
<td>11 November 2016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2016 Application to Graduate Closing Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 22 December 2015</td>
<td>Last day for receipt of applications for the conferment of degrees and award of diplomas for Tai Tokerau Graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 7 March</td>
<td>Last day for receipt of applications for the conferment of degrees and award of diplomas for Autumn Graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 15 August</td>
<td>Last day for receipt of applications for the conferment of degrees and award of diplomas for Spring Graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committee</td>
<td>Feb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Programmes</td>
<td>Tue 9 9am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Ethics</td>
<td>Fri 26 9am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland University Press</td>
<td>Wed 10 2pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit and Risk</td>
<td>Wed 2 2pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Safety</td>
<td>Mon 15 9:30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Expenditure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council</td>
<td>Mon 7 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Mon 15 9am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity Leadership (formerly Equity)</td>
<td>Tue 22 9am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Mon 22 8am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Studies, Board of</td>
<td>Mon 22 9am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Participant Ethics</td>
<td>Wed 17 12:30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology Advisory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td>Tue 16 9am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rūnanga</td>
<td>Thu 17 1pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rūnanga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schools Liaison</td>
<td>Wed 10 9am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senate</td>
<td>Mon 22 4pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Advisory</td>
<td>Mon 15 3pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Consultative Group</td>
<td>Mon 14 1pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching and Learning Quality</td>
<td>Tue 2 9am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Health, Safety and Wellbeing</td>
<td>Tue 16 2pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The University of Auckland

13 The University of Auckland
13 Arms of the University of Auckland
13 History of the University of Auckland
16 The University
17 The City Campus
17 The Newmarket Campus
18 The Tāmaki Innovation Campus
18 The Grafton Campus
18 The Epsom Campus
18 The Tai Tokerau Campus
19 The Leigh Campus
19 Alumni Relations
19 Auckland UniServices Ltd
19 Alliances with Other Tertiary Institutions
Arms of the University of Auckland

Heraldic Description
Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper. On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words ‘Ingenio et Labore’.

Symbolism
The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution, and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

The shield, minus the ribbon containing the Latin motto (called the Crest), is used in combination with the logotype ‘The University of Auckland’ and bar elements to form the University Logo. Guidelines for the Logo are prescribed in the University’s Style Guide.

History of the University of Auckland

University of New Zealand
As early as 1862 an unknown writer, ‘J.G.’, proposed in Chapman’s New Zealand Monthly Magazine that a university should be established in Auckland. The pioneer town, founded less than a quarter of a century before, had other, more pressing issues, and initially there was no response to the suggestion. Consequently the first university, created in 1869, was in the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education. In 1870, Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O’Rorke, advocated that the University be located in Auckland but it was established as a federal body with no fixed location. Canterbury, which had been planning to create a university, became the first place to open a College of the new federal University in 1873.

The citizens of Auckland at first provided university instruction at the Auckland Grammar School. Students sat the examinations of the University of New Zealand. One of these students, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate BA from a British university.

Auckland University College
In 1878, O’Rorke chaired a Royal Commission on higher education that recommended the establishment of university colleges in Auckland and Wellington. In 1882, the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament and was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, and Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed were an impressive group. The chemist, F. D. Brown, had studied in France and Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had revealed the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T. G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885, he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, what would now be called the sociology of literature, a subject which he is credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics, George Walker, was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and was succeeded by W. S. Aldis, who had been the top scholar in his subject at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

Finding a Home
When O’Rorke first tried to secure a university for Auckland he suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the Governor moved with the capital to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the press, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital – and the Governor – would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great ‘site row’, with the College trying to get at least part of the grounds of Government House while some influential citizens
strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College had no permanent site or permanent buildings. Teaching started in the disused District Court House, expanded into Admiralty House and, in 1890, into the original Parliament Building. In 1907, the Choral Hall was purchased and, in 1917, the College occupied the building vacated by the Grammar School. In 1926 the College acquired its first permanent building, now the ClockTower Building, in Princes Street.

Early Difficulties
The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while land reserves, set aside by government to provide an income, brought in very little. There were few students: 95 in 1883, 156 by 1901. Some had not passed the matriculation examination and were not studying for degrees. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and law clerks, music students from 1888 onwards, commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was an autocratic chairman from 1883 to 1916.

The early College struggled to keep its small staff – some left for positions in Australia and elsewhere. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the 1920s. The teachers’ role was to hand on traditional knowledge. The staff lectured for very long hours, and in general, the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education. Research was not expected and was rarely done. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the Library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, started to carry out good research, notably in Chemistry.

Progress
In the 1920s and well into the 1930s the College was run by a Registrar, Rocke O'Shea, and a new Chairman of the Council (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their leadership the University started to change. The first New Zealand graduates with postgraduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R. P. Anschatz, and the physicist, P. W. Burbidge. An excellent researcher, W. F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognised by the University of New Zealand were Medicine and Engineering. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete the final year of their degree. In 1917, the College began instruction in architecture.

Academic Freedom and Development
During the depression of the early 1930s the College experienced its first dispute over academic freedom. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in History, J. C. Beaglehole, later a world famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter, to a newspaper, defending the right of communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which the liberal, Hollis Cocker, defeated a conservative candidate. The College Council then adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the British academic establishment, including Lord Rutherford and Wittgenstein. At the same time the College enrolled a lively group of students, led by James Bertram, who established a new literary journal, Phoenix. This journal was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, A. R. D. Fairburn, R. A. K. Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received a great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived: H. G. Forder, a very able mathematician; Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist; C. G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The University of Auckland
The College gained its first academic leader in the 1950s, when the Council appointed a Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K. J. Maidment, a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. Maidment faced a further, fierce ‘site row’. The College wanted to move the College to a larger site out of town. Instead, by 1956, the National Government offered Government House as compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another citizens’ ‘save Government House’ campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: the University was to stay where it was. In 1957 the slow move towards autonomy was marked by legislation which changed the title of the College to the University of Auckland while leaving the functions and powers of the University of New Zealand intact.

The ‘site row’ held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand academic salaries could not compete with those of overseas universities and many able Auckland staff left for positions in Australian and other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Māori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, reflected in the growing lists of staff publications.
In the 1960s, the Report of the Hughes Parry Committee led to major improvements in University conditions and governance. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly. In 1962, the University at last became independent when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

**Growth and Change**

There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968, teaching commenced in the new Medical School on the Grafton Campus. By the end of the 1960s Auckland had the largest Library in the country.

When Dr Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who had headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the need for better student facilities. He pushed ahead to provide a theatre, a gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing field ‘complex’. The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the 1960s continued well into the 1970s and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were constructed and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The 1970s brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Māori and Pacific students and in the proportion of women and older students. In 1975 and 1981 the first two women professors were appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation, the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to $895.2 million by 1989. In 1983 the University celebrated its centennial. Although there was a certain economic austerity, after a century of growth the University had established itself strongly within its own community and nationally.

There were still to be challenges. The wide-ranging restructuring of education undertaken by the Labour government after 1984 encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Acts of 1989 and 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the Ministry of Education became responsible for tertiary education policy, and the composition of the Council was altered. At the turn of the century, the government took another look at the whole range of tertiary education with the Tertiary Education Advisory Commission, out of which came the Tertiary Education Commission as the funder of tertiary education.

**The 1990s Onwards**

Anxious to respond to the growing demand for university education in the early 1990s, the University offered courses at other tertiary institutions in Auckland and Northland. Acquiring buildings used for the 1990 Commonwealth Games village, it began to develop a campus at Tāmaki, initially offering courses in Commerce. Increasing student enrolments obliged it, like other universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year courses in 1992, breaking the historic policy of ‘open entry’.

The Tāmaki Innovation Campus is a research-led campus with links to industry and a focus on postgraduate studies. Academic departments at Tāmaki specialise in the areas of population health, biodiversity and biosecurity, information technology, psychology and speech science, materials and manufacturing, and sport and exercise science.

From the mid-1990s, the University introduced semesters, launched its first major fund-raising appeal, produced its first strategic plan and inaugurated a Summer School. It joined Universitas 21, an international network of research-intensive universities in Australasia, Asia, North America and Europe, as a foundation member. In the late 1990s, the School of Medicine expanded to become a Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, introducing degrees in Nursing, Health Sciences and Pharmacy.

The third Vice-Chancellor, Professor Kit Carson, served from 1995 to 1998 and was followed by Dr John Hood in 1999. Dr Hood was an alumnus of the University, a former Rhodes Scholar, and business leader. He faced a difficult financial situation as governments had progressively reduced tuition subsidies per student, and the University needed to re-activate its building programme. The last period of intensive construction had ended with completion of the new School of Music in 1986 and the Marae complex in 1988. The Law School had moved into refurbished premises in a new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant in 1992. However, the University was growing very rapidly indeed, with increasing numbers of international students in addition to growing numbers of domestic students, who could now borrow to fund their tuition and other costs. This growth reached a peak in 2004 and then started to slow. In 2008 the government decided to cap the number of tertiary students it would fund and the University had to extend limits on admission from a few professional qualifications to all of its undergraduate degrees. In 2010, the student roll was 40,997 or 32,654 equivalent full-time students.

From the 1990s, research became very much more important in the life of the University and its academics. The country started to look more than ever before to universities to generate new ideas and knowledge, including innovations that might be harnessed for economic development. The University had already founded UniServices as an organisation to develop and commercialise research. In the early 2000s it became host to four of eight national Centres of Research Excellence funded by the government. In 2004 it was designated the country’s leading research university ‘on virtually any measure’ in
the Performance Based Research Fund assessment carried out by the recently-created Tertiary Education Commission. In the PBRF assessment released in 2007, the University of Auckland again emerged as the New Zealand university with the greatest overall strength. International ranking systems started to become important to university reputations and placed great significance on research performance. The University was consistently placed first among New Zealand universities, although its actual placement varied from year to year and among the ranking systems.

Between 2000 and 2007 the University embarked on another major building programme. The impressive Kate Edger Information Commons and Student Commons, the Engineering Atrium and greatly expanded library wing, and a seven-floor extension to the Science Centre, which houses Computer Science and Software Engineering, enhanced the City Campus. At Tamaki a new building was constructed for the new School of Population Health. A Fale Pasifika opened in 2004 and the Owen G Glenn Building, a large and striking new complex for the Business School, was completed in 2007.

Organisational change saw Architecture, Dance Studies, Fine and Visual Arts, Music, and Planning combine to form the National Institute of Creative Arts and Industries. The University of Auckland and the Auckland College of Education amalgamated in September 2004 to form a Faculty of Education. The new faculty, based primarily at the College’s campus in Epsom, was established with the aim of becoming New Zealand’s leading provider of teacher and social services education.

**Strategic Plans**

Dr John Hood left the University in mid-2004 to take up the position of Vice-Chancellor of the University of Oxford. Professor Stuart McCutcheon, formerly Vice-Chancellor at Victoria University of Wellington, succeeded him as Vice-Chancellor in January 2005. Under his leadership a new strategic plan set a goal to make Auckland a world-class university in New Zealand. This plan, which was refreshed in 2013, envisaged the development of a University focussed on excellent undergraduate teaching and learning, dynamic and challenging postgraduate education, and research that contributes to international knowledge, understanding and economic and social development. The University also recognised that it must play a role in addressing inequities in educational participation and achievement by Māori and Pacific students and placed an emphasis on enhancing its recruitment and support programmes for potential students.

In 2009 the University adopted a Campus Development Strategy that proposed a major investment in infrastructure over the next decade. Major projects included the redevelopment of the Grafton Campus to refurbish laboratories, upgrade plant and construction of a new building: a student accommodation building at Elam, completed in 2011, to house 442 students; the refurbishment of Arts and Science Buildings. The new South Pacific Centre for Marine Science, based at the Leigh Marine Laboratory, fosters marine research and educates visitors on the marine environment. A major development of the Maths and Physics buildings was completed in 2011.

**Funding**

The University has become increasingly dependent on its own ability to raise the funds it requires to operate. Student tuition fees, including the fees of international students, are now an important part of University income, alongside the tuition subsidies contributed by Government. Income from research is substantial. Philanthropic donations have also become a very important way in which friends of the University show their support for its activities, for the staff and the students. The University has come a long way from the early fund raising appeal of the 1990s. A ‘Leading the Way’ fundraising campaign, which ran from 2009 to 2012, exceeded its target of $150 million in 2011.

**Recent Developments**

In 2013, in a bid to underpin 50 years of growth on a site close to the existing City and Grafton Campuses, the University purchased 5.2 hectares at Newmarket. The site, previously owned and occupied by Lion Breweries, has been developed and the mixed-use campus was officially opened in May 2015 with Engineering and Science occupying the first facilities.

As a result of the Newmarket purchase, in January 2014 the University transferred the 20 hectare Colin Maiden Park and its associated facilities at the Tāmaki Innovation Campus to Auckland Council. This is part of the University’s long-term strategy to consolidate activities at the City, Grafton and Newmarket campuses and significantly reduce landholdings.

Other campus redevelopment projects are continuing with the new Science Tower and Centre on the corner of Princes and Wellesley Streets to be completed by the end of 2015 and work to begin on city-based Engineering facilities in 2016.

From 2014 the Faculty of Arts became three large schools and one small school. These are the School of Humanities, School of Social Sciences, School of Cultures, Languages and Linguistics, and the School of Māori Studies and Pacific Studies.

In April 2015, the Faculty of Education changed its name to the Faculty of Education and Social Work, making more visible the two main practitioner communities the faculty engages with and serves – teachers and educators, and those in the human services/social work and counselling professions.

**The University**

The University now has seven campuses with eight faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Arts; Business and Economics; Creative Arts and Industries; Education and Social Work; Engineering; Law; Medical and Health Sciences; and Science. It also has two large-scale research institutes: the Auckland Bioengineering Institute and the Liggins Institute.
Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland’s and New Zealand’s place in the world. Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages, for example, are stressed in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. Asian languages, including Chinese, Japanese and Korean, are taught and Pacific Island languages were introduced in 1991. A wide range of issues relevant to New Zealand society are addressed in subjects as diverse as Sociology, Education, Social Work, Medicine, Engineering and Architecture. The Geothermal Institute is one of four international centres which provide training in Geothermal Technology.

The University of Auckland recognises research and research-led teaching as a primary responsibility of its academic staff. High quality research on a large scale and across the full range of disciplines represented by faculties and Large Scale Research Institutes is essential to ensure the place of the University of Auckland among the leading international research universities. University researchers contribute to the growth of new knowledge by conducting fundamental research across a wide range of fields in the natural, human and social sciences, the humanities and creative arts. The University fosters the commercialisation of its research to assist in the pursuit of the country’s economic objectives and applies it so as to enhance social values and advance the wellbeing of all New Zealanders. Research underpins the University’s obligation to act as a critic and conscience of society. As the leading research university in New Zealand, the University of Auckland is committed to the quality and excellence of its degree courses including its postgraduate and doctoral programmes. Approximately 10,000 students are enrolled in postgraduate studies, 2,600 of these in doctoral programmes.

Structure of the University

The Council
The University’s governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University’s chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor who is a lay member of the Council.

The Senate
On academic matters, Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Education and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library and the Faculties.

The Faculties
Each faculty is a sub-committee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is usually supported by Associate Deans, a Director of Faculty Operations and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for coordinating the academic and research activities of individual departments and liaises with both the Office of the Vice-Chancellor and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc. The faculty student centres provide assistance to students who are encouraged to contact the relevant staff for information and advice. Information is available on faculty websites; handbooks are available from both faculty and departmental offices.

Large-Scale Research Institutes
Each large-scale research institute (LRSI) is headed by a Director, supported by a Deputy Director and administrative staff. The Director is responsible for coordinating the research activities of LRSIs, including postgraduate research supervision, and liaises with both the Office of the Vice-Chancellor and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities etc. Information is available on LRSI websites.

Central Administration and Services
Day-to-day central administration and service provision is performed by the Vice-Chancellor’s Office and Academic Services, Alumni Relations and Development, Campus Life, Communications, Equity Office, Financial Services, Human Resources, International Office, IT Services, Libraries and Learning Services (including the University Library), Property Services, Research Office, School of Graduate Studies, Schools Partnership Office and Student Information and Marketing Services.

The City Campus
The City Campus, established in 1883, is in the heart of Auckland City. Separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank, the campus covers over 20 hectares. To the southeast lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country’s largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestows advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has undergone major development during its existence with many refurbished and new building works.

A major Science Centre development is underway as part of a 10-year campus renewal plan to bring the University’s facilities up to the highest standard. Planning is also underway to rebuild and refurbish the City Campus buildings for the Faculty of Engineering to meet current and future teaching and research needs.

The Newmarket Campus
The 5.2 hectare Newmarket site was previously owned and occupied by Lion Breweries, and acquired by the University in 2013 to develop as a long term mixed-use campus. The Newmarket Campus is a major strategic acquisition for the University which will provide opportunities for long-term growth close to the City and Grafton campuses. The site’s benefits include the opportunity to integrate campus development across the city, providing long term
additional space to develop purpose-built research facilities and student accommodation, as well as other business development opportunities.

The campus houses the Faculty of Engineering research facilities, located in four refurbished buildings, and a new building accommodating the Civil Structures Hall, including a 9-metre strong wall (one of the largest in Australasia). It also accommodates some Faculty of Science research facilities.

The Tamaki Innovation Campus
The University of Auckland Tamaki Innovation Campus specialises in advanced postgraduate teaching and research activity primarily focussed on Health Innovation, and Biodiversity and Biosecurity Innovation.

The Health Innovation theme focuses on population and community health in Auckland and New Zealand, and with its strong international connections leads the world in many areas. Groups included in this theme are Counsellor Education, Psychology, National Institute of Health Innovation, School of Population Health, Simulation Centre for Patient Safety, Sport and Exercise Science, and the University of Auckland Clinics. Many postgraduate programmes are offered within this theme in addition to the undergraduate Bachelor of Health Sciences, Bachelor of Sport and Exercise Science, and Certificate in Health Sciences.

The Biodiversity and Biosecurity theme focuses on New Zealand’s unique flora and fauna, with an emphasis on developing biodiversity expertise, conservation, and the prevention of major threats to native biodiversity by introduced species. The School of Biological Sciences and the School of Environment form the academic core for the theme, working in close collaboration with groups such as the Centre for Biodiversity and Biosecurity, Joint Graduate School in Biodiversity and Biosecurity, Landcare Research, Ministry of Primary Industries, and Pacific Invasives Initiative.

Tamaki Innovation Campus is home to the University of Auckland Clinics providing teaching and services to the community in audiology, brain recovery, cardiac and exercise rehabilitation, health and performance, optometry, psychology, and speech language therapy.

The Grafton Campus
Located opposite Auckland City Hospital and the entrance to the Domain, the Grafton Campus covers a 2.2 hectare site on Park Road, Grafton. Originally established for the School of Medicine in 1968, the site was recognised as a separate campus in 1995 and in 2008 was formally designated as the Grafton Campus.

Home to the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences and the Liggins Institute, the campus has recently benefited from an extensive programme of work to transform it into a modern biomedical and health education and training facility. The redeveloped campus accommodates recently refurbished student and staff facilities including an information commons, café, common room, study space, Health Centre, and Student Centre, and a specialist medical library, the Philson. The redevelopment has also resulted in new modern laboratories and research accommodation, a new Clinical Skills Centre, and Eye Clinic, a new Pharmacy teaching suite, and a major upgrade of the central plant and infrastructure.

The campus houses a number of significant research facilities, including the Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre, Brain Research New Zealand - Rangahau Roro Aotearoa, a state-of-the-art Biomedical Imaging Research Unit, the Centre for Advanced MRI, the Clinical Research Centre, the Neurological Foundation Human Brain Bank, a GLP Laboratory (AnQual Laboratories), sophisticated data acquisition and analysis facilities, a DNA sequencing facility and the Auckland Medical Research Foundation Medical Sciences Learning Centre which provides teaching in anatomy, radiology, pathology, and clinical skills in a modern purpose built facility.

The Faculty operates the Auckland Clinical Campus in the Auckland City Hospital Support Building, and has health campuses at Middlemore, North Shore and Waikato Hospitals with further clinical sites at Whangarei, Rotorua, Tauranga and New Plymouth.

The Epsom Campus
The Epsom Campus was established in 1926 as the site of the Auckland College of Education, formerly known as the Auckland Teachers’ College and the Auckland Teachers’ Training College (established 1881). Upon the amalgamation of the Auckland College of Education and the University of Auckland in 2004, the Epsom Campus became the primary site for the new Faculty of Education. The 11.5 hectare campus on Epsom Avenue is approximately four kilometres from the City Campus and three kilometres from the Grafton Campus. It is flanked by Mt Eden Village to the west, Maungawhau (Mt Eden) Domain to the north, and directly adjoins Auckland Normal Intermediate and Kohia Schools and Melville Park to the south and south-east. The campus is well sited for major transport routes. Established trees and gardens complement diverse facilities, including pool, gymnasium, café, marae, tennis courts, health and counselling centre and early childhood centres, to make this an attractive study location.

The Epsom Campus also houses Team Solutions, Kohia Education Centre and retail outlet, the University of Auckland Centre for Educational Leadership, the Woolf Fisher Research Centre, the Starpath project and the Sylvia Ashton-Warner Library. These facilities are a drawcard for practising professionals.

In April 2015, the Faculty of Education changed its name to the Faculty of Education and Social Work, making more visible the two main practitioner communities the faculty engages with and serves – teachers and educators, and those in the human services/social work and counselling professions.
The Tai Tokerau Campus
The Tai Tokerau Campus in Whangarei was established by the Auckland College of Education in 1992. Centrally located in Alexander St, opposite Forum North, the campus offers lecture rooms, student centre, library and a base for a range of Faculty of Education and Social Work programmes and staff. The Tai Tokerau Campus also provides a base for a wider presence of the University of Auckland in the North.

The Leigh Campus
The Leigh Marine Laboratory, situated at Leigh, north of Auckland, houses the University’s Marine Science Research Facility.

Alumni Relations and Development
Alumni Relations and Development is the University’s centralised point of contact for two key groups:

- Alumni and friends, a 169,000-strong network spread across the Auckland region, throughout New Zealand and around the globe. Alumni Relations and Development enables alumni and friends to stay connected with the University and one another and to enjoy a range of benefits and services. Those who wish to have a closer relationship with the University can join the University of Auckland Society.
- Philanthropic partners and donors, whose generosity has a transformative effect on research, teaching and learning at the University.

Alumni Relations and Development operates in close collaboration with the University’s Senior Leadership Team, faculties and other service divisions. It is located at University House, 19A Princes Street.

For further information visit www.alumni.auckland.ac.nz and www.givingtoauckland.org.nz

Auckland UniServices Ltd
Auckland UniServices Ltd is a wholly owned company of the University of Auckland. UniServices works with academic staff and key University personnel to build successful business relationships with government agencies and industry in both domestic and international arenas.

UniServices manages the University’s intellectual property and is responsible for all commercial research, research-based consultancies, contract education and the commercialisation of University intellectual property.

The objectives of UniServices are to:
- Commercialise University-sourced technology and innovations
- Carry out research contract work for outside organisations
- Contract with clients for education and training programmes for groups
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous for the University and the New Zealand economy
- Manage the intellectual property of the University which arises from research activities
- Evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students
- Arrange patent protection, advise on copyright, confidentiality agreements, and/or provide development funding as required.

Centres of UniServices are situated on campus. The head office is located in UniServices House, 70 Symonds Street. Opening hours are Monday to Friday 8.30am to 5pm. Phone: +64 9 373 7522 or visit www.uniservices.co.nz

Alliances with Other Tertiary Institutions
The University has alliances with other tertiary institutions in the Auckland region.

Auckland University of Technology
The University of Auckland and the Auckland University of Technology entered an alliance in 1999. The alliance provides for the development of complementary teaching programmes, co-operative activities in administration, research and procurement and a Joint Board to oversee the operation.

Manukau Institute of Technology
In 1999 the University of Auckland and the Manukau Institute of Technology signed a Deed of Cooperation with the aim of enhancing the availability of University qualifications to students in the Manukau region. The Deed was renewed in 2008. The University of Auckland Programme at Manukau offers the degrees of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) and postgraduate courses in Education. These programmes are taught at the Manukau Institute of Technology Campus.

From 2010 academic pathways in Business, Teacher Education, Engineering and Nursing enable MIT students to embark on a range of qualifications offered by the University. Students, depending on their chosen programme, can apply to the University with an awarded MIT qualification or may be admitted with a partially completed degree and transfer credits gained at MIT towards the requirements for qualifications at the University. For further information on these programmes and on admission and enrolment, please visit www.auckland.ac.nz/mit

Auckland Tertiary Education Network (ATEN)
In 2012 the University of Auckland signed a partnering agreement with the five other tertiary institutions with a physical presence in Auckland (Auckland University of Technology, Manukau Institute of Technology, Massey University, Te Wananga o Aotearoa, UNITEC), and Auckland Council. This launched ATEN: the Auckland Tertiary Education Network. The network provides the mechanism for improved collaboration among the institutions to develop the provision of an integrated but differentiated higher education offering in Auckland. It is also intended to contribute to economic development through coordinating effort around Auckland’s innovation agenda.
# Academic Statutes and Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Admission Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Enrolment and Programme Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Credit Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>General Regulations – Masters Degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>General Regulations for Named Doctorates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Enrolment Limitations 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Limitations Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Fees Statute 2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>International Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Examination Regulations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Admission Regulations

Application for Admission

All students intending to study at the University of Auckland for the first time, and those students not enrolled at the University of Auckland in the previous calendar year, must submit an Application for Admission. To enrol applicants must meet (a) the admission requirements as detailed below and (b) any specific programme entry requirements. Students whose admission to a programme is approved will receive an offer of a place and on acceptance of this offer may proceed to enrol online in courses.

Prerequisites and Conditions

1 Subject to the Council’s statutory powers to decline admission and enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be admitted as a student if that person:
   a has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand
   or
   b is granted Special Admission
   or
   c is granted Discretionary Entrance
   or
   d is granted admission ad eundem statum, based upon study at a secondary school or another tertiary institution:
      [i] at entrance level,
      or
      [ii] with credit,
      or
      [iii] with graduate status.

2 Unless Senate approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought will not be eligible to be admitted to this University.

3 A person seeking to be admitted to the University must:
   a comply with these regulations
   and
   b sign and date the declaration on the Application for Admission form which includes the words:
      ‘I promise to abide by the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland’
   or
   c accept that completing and submitting the Application for Admission online constitutes signing and dating the declaration as defined under the Electronic Transactions Act 2002.

Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand

4 a National Certificate of Educational Achievement
   From 2005 to 2014: a minimum of 42 credits at Level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework, including a minimum of 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from an approved subject list, with a further 14 credits at Level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains on the National Qualifications Framework or approved subjects; plus, a minimum of 14 credits at Level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau; plus, a minimum of 8 credits at Level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; 4 credits must be in Reading and 4 credits must be in Writing.
   From 2015: NCEA Level 3; plus, three subjects at Level 3, made up of 14 credits each, in three approved subjects; plus Literacy, 10 credits at Level 2 or above*, made up of 5 credits in writing; plus Numeracy, 10 credits at Level 1 or above*, made up of Achievement standards – specified achievement standards available through a range of subjects, or Unit standards – package of three numeracy unit standards (26623, 26626, 26627 – all three required).
   *Note: For the lists of Level 1, Level 2 and 3 standards that contribute to University Entrance requirements, please visit the NZQA website www.nzqa.govt.nz/ncea.

b Bursaries examination
   Up to and including 1986: an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.
   From 1987 to 1992: four individual subjects with D grades or higher. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)
   From 1993 to 2003: three individual subjects with C grades or higher plus Higher School Certificate, or an ‘A’ or ‘B’ Bursary.

  c UE gained before 1986.
d Up to and including 1992: a combination of credits, in a minimum of four subjects, gained from UE before 1986 and/or Bursaries Examinations since. A credit required a mark of at least 40 percent in 1986 or a D grade or higher from 1987 on. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.) From 1993 to 2003: a combination of credits in three individual subjects in the Bursaries Examination plus Higher School Certificate.

e Up to and including 2003: 13 credits in three different subjects at Level 3 or above on the National Qualifications Framework and Higher School Certificate.

Note: Credits in approved subjects from the National Qualifications Framework, and grades C or better in NZUEBS or equivalent, may be combined to make up the equivalent of three C passes.

Special Admission

5 a A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed programme is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.

b A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Admission Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.

c Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that programme of study.

d A person seeking to be admitted to the University of Auckland who wishes to be granted credit for any prior learning must apply under Regulation 7 (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit).

e Special Admission applicants who have previously failed a foundation programme or not reached an adequate standard in a preparatory programme, will not be re-admitted to the University unless their last enrolment is two or more years previous and they have subsequently undertaken work, study or life experience that demonstrates readiness for academic study. Special Admission applicants refused admission should be advised of other study options.

Discretionary Entrance

6 a A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard, but (i) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia* and (ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent) and (iii) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents may apply for Discretionary Entrance.

* Australian applicants’ most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.

b Persons who have undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school may normally not be admitted under the Discretionary Entrance provisions before July in the following year. Admission will be at the discretion of the University.

c In special circumstances the Chair of Universities New Zealand–Te Pōkai Tara’s Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfill Regulation 6a(ii) or Regulation 6a(iii) above to apply for Discretionary Entrance.

d A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to the University, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in Summer School. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the University and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

e A person seeking Discretionary Entrance to the University must apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Discretionary Entrance form.

Admission ad eundem statum (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit)

7 a From a New Zealand university

A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had enrolled at the University of Auckland previously, who wishes to reapply to the University of Auckland must
submit an Application for Admission form and may apply for credit under the provisions of the Credit Regulations.

b **From another tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas**
A person who wishes to be admitted to the University and who has gained appropriate qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission by this University:

(i) at entrance level
(ii) with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelors degree for work which in the opinion of Senate is substantially equivalent and is in accordance with the credit regulations
(iii) with graduate status.

c **From a New Zealand secondary school**
New Zealand citizens, permanent residents or international students who have gained from a New Zealand secondary school an entrance qualification approved by Universities New Zealand–Te Pōkai Tara for the purpose of admission *ad eundem statum*, may be granted admission *ad eundem statum* to this University.

d **From an overseas secondary school**
New Zealand citizens, permanent residents or international students who have gained an appropriate overseas qualification may apply to have that qualification recognised as being equivalent to a university entrance qualification set out in Regulations 4a-e above. A New Zealand citizen who has completed a year of academic study overseas, which is deemed to be at the equivalent of Year 13 in New Zealand, whether or not a formal academic qualification has been obtained, may apply for Discretionary Entrance, if appropriate, or may apply for *ad eundem statum* entrance under this Regulation.

e A person seeking admission under this regulation has to apply by completing the requirements on the Application for Admission form.

8 a Credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or courses.

b Prerequisite courses or programmes may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

**Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution**

9 a When they enrol, students are required to declare if they are intending to enrol concurrently during the year in question at any other educational institution.

b A student at a New Zealand secondary school who satisfies the admission requirements and who has the specific written approval of the institution’s principal may, with the approval of Senate or its representative, enrol in up to 15 points per semester.

**English Language Competence**

10 a Applicants for admission to the University of Auckland must provide evidence acceptable to the University of their competence in both written and spoken English.

b For admission purposes, the University will be satisfied of an applicant’s competence in English:

(i) if English is the applicant’s first language

or

(ii) if the applicant has a New Zealand university entrance qualification

or

(iii) if the applicant has an overseas university entrance qualification from a country where the main language is English and the main language of instruction and assessment for that qualification was English

or

(iv) if the applicant performs to a satisfactory standard, as set down by the University Senate from time to time, in an approved English Language test

or

(v) if the applicant provides other evidence acceptable to the University of competence in both written and spoken English.

c If the applicant is age 20 years or over, and is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, this regulation does not apply.

*Note: Under the provisions of the Education Act 1989, the University of Auckland may require students over the age of 20 applying for admission to any restricted entry programme to provide evidence of English language competency.*
**Enrolment and Programme Regulations**

**Academic Calendar**

1. **a** The academic year will begin on the first day of January of the calendar year and will end on the last day of December of that same calendar year.

2. **b** There will be a Summer School and two semesters in each year.

3. **c** The Summer School will normally begin on the second working day after the New Year break and will end with examinations held over three days commencing the second or third Monday in February. If the second working day is a Friday, the Summer School will begin on the following Monday.

4. **d** The first semester will begin on the ninth or tenth Monday of the calendar year and end on the 26th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks and one day of which will be a study and examination period.

5. **e** The second semester will begin on the 29th or 30th Monday of the calendar year and end on the 46th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks and one day again being a study and examination period.

6. **f** Each semester will include a break of at least one week after about six weeks of teaching.

**Definitions of Full-time and Part-time Study**

2. **a** Full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
   
   a. not fewer than 100 points over two semesters in one year
   b. not fewer than 50 points in one semester
   c. not fewer than 25 points in Summer School
   d. not fewer than 25 points in one quarter.

3. **Part-time study** is defined as a student workload of:

   a. fewer than 100 points over two semesters in one year
   b. fewer than 50 points in one semester
   c. fewer than 25 points in Summer School
   d. fewer than 25 points in one quarter.

**Points**

4. **a** A student may enrol in up to 170 points in an academic year.

   i. Students in a Bachelors degree, diploma or certificate are subject to the provisions of the Academic Standing regulations

   ii. Provided the 170 point limit is not exceeded, a student may enrol in:

   a. up to 80 points in each of Semesters One and Two
   b. up to 30 points in a Summer School
   c. up to 42 points in each of Quarters One, Two, Three and Four.

   **Notes:**

   1. **A recommended full-time programme in Semesters One and Two would normally comprise a total of 120 points.**

   2. **A recommended full-time programme in Quarters One, Two, Three and Four would normally comprise a total of 120 points.**

   **b** For a Masters degree, PhD or other doctorate, where another programme is included in the enrolment, a limit on points may be determined by the Dean of Faculty or delegated representative in any particular case provided that the Masters, PhD or doctoral programme will always comprise more than half of the total points for which the student has enrolled.

   i. Students who are eligible to claim student allowances and/or an additional student loan entitlement and wish to enrol during the summer vacation period in order to work on their thesis, dissertation or research topic are required to complete a Course Alteration Form.
General Programme Provisions

5  a  For the purposes of this section of the Regulations a representative of Senate includes a Dean, and the Deputy, or Associate of a Dean; and a Head of Department and the Deputy or Associate of a Head of Department.

b Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other statute or regulation, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree programme must:
(i) be admitted to the University
and
(ii) follow the prescribed programme in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing that programme
and
(iii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

c Each student must ensure that, before confirming their enrolment, their proposed programme and enrolment:
(i) complies with the regulations of the qualification to which they have been admitted
and
(ii) does not involve lecture clashes.

d Senate or its representative may in exceptional circumstances approve:
(i) a proposed enrolment which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the programme for which the student is intending to enrol
or
(ii) a variation in the programme to avoid lecture clashes.

e Where an approval of a proposed programme as a whole is declined by a representative of Senate the student may appeal to Senate whose decision shall be final.

f Where electives are prescribed for a programme, Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any semester provided that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their programme.

g A student who has enrolled for the second semester in a course or courses that have a first semester prerequisite or corequisite and who fails the prerequisite/corequisite course(s) may not proceed with the second semester enrolment unless a concession is granted by the relevant Dean.

h Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a course taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty, cancel that course not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any student’s enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a course.

Restrictions

6  a  A student may not normally enrol in the same semester for more than two different programmes.

b (i) A student may not enrol in the same semester for courses the content of which is substantially similar.
(ii) A student may not enrol for any course the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any course for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.
(iii) Work submitted for credit towards the result in any course may not be resubmitted in respect of any other course.

c A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in, a course is not entitled to enrol again in that course other than in exceptional circumstances approved by Senate or its representative.

d A student may not be admitted to a programme for a qualification for which the requirements have been completed or which has already been awarded or conferred, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant programme or special approval is given by Senate or its representative.

e Unless special approval is given by Senate or its representative, a student may not be admitted to a programme for a postgraduate qualification:
(i) for which the student has previously failed to meet the general requirements by being unable to complete within the total allowable enrolment limit
or
(ii) the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any qualification for which the student has previously failed to meet the general requirements.

**Discontinuation**

7 a A student who has not enrolled in a course for a programme for a period of three years shall have their admission to the programme discontinued and must apply for readmission to that programme before any further enrolment for the programme.

b A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in a course which is required for completion of, or continued enrolment in, a programme may have their enrolment for that programme discontinued by Senate or its representative.

c A student who has been admitted to a programme with specified conditions which must be met in order to be able to continue enrolment in that programme and who has not met those conditions may have their enrolment for that programme discontinued by Senate or its representative.

d A student who has been re-admitted to a programme after discontinuation may have specified conditions imposed which must be met in order to be able to continue enrolment in that programme. Where such conditions are not met their enrolment for that programme may be discontinued by Senate or its representative.

e A student whose enrolment in a programme has been discontinued under Regulations 7c or 7d may not be re-admitted to that programme within two years of the date of discontinuation.

f A student whose enrolment has been discontinued because of failure to meet specified conditions, may apply for reconsideration of their discontinuation where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. An application for reconsideration of discontinuation must be made to the Dean of the Faculty in writing.

**Enrolment**

8 a Following acceptance in a programme of their choice, students can enrol in courses online. For late enrolment see the Late Enrolment provisions in this section.

b Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.

9 a A double-semester course is a full-year course, run over two consecutive semesters and assessed at the end of the second semester of enrolment. The same grade is applied across both components of the course.

b To complete, students must enrol consecutively in both the A and B component of the course. Deadlines for additions and deletions for double-semester enrolments are noted under Changes to Current Enrolment.

c Enrolments must normally be made in consecutive semesters unless a suspension of time is approved for a postgraduate research course under General Regulations.

d The A and B enrolments in a double-semester course are two components of the same course. Any action applied to one component is applied to both.

e Enrolment in the A component of a double-semester course is considered a request for enrolment in the B component for the following semester and withdrawal from or deletion of one component will be applied to the remaining component.

**Members of the Security Intelligence Service**

10 a No member of the Security Intelligence Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the University premises.

b The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Intelligence Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Intelligence Service and the Registrar before his or her enrolment.

c After those discussions have been held, Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at Classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Intelligence Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

d In this Section 10 'Member of the Security Intelligence Service' means an officer or employee engaged in the Security Intelligence Service established under the New Zealand Security Intelligence Service Act 1969.
Academic Integrity

11 a All students admitted to a University of Auckland qualification, excluding a Certificate of Proficiency and the University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies, are required to complete the online Academic Integrity Course.

b Completion of the Academic Integrity Course is a one-time only requirement. A student who has completed the Academic Integrity Course under the regulations for a programme is not required to repeat the course when admitted to any subsequent programme.

c For undergraduate students, completion of the Academic Integrity Course is a condition of fulfilling the requirements for General Education.

d Students who, for any reason, are fully or partially exempted from the requirements for General Education must complete the online Academic Integrity Course unless they have previously done so.

e All postgraduate students who have not already completed the Academic Integrity Course are required to do so as a condition for completing their programme of study, and before any degree, diploma or certificate is conferred or awarded.

f All doctoral candidates who have not already completed the Academic Integrity Course are required to do so as a condition of meeting the requirements for the provisional registration period.

Academic English Language Requirement

12 All domestic students, and all international students applying on the basis of a New Zealand secondary school qualification or results at another New Zealand tertiary institution, who are admitted to a University of Auckland bachelors degree qualification are required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement.

Note: for the purpose of these regulations this includes the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) and the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours).

Meeting the Academic English Language Requirement

13 To meet the Academic English Language Requirement through an entry qualification on admission to a bachelors degree a student must have:

a If applying based on NCEA results
   either
      (i) gained the University Entrance Literacy Standard and through their NCEA results achieved a minimum of 17 credits in English at Level 2 and/or 3
      Note: English for Academic Purposes standards US 22750 and US 22751 will contribute to meeting the Academic English Language Requirement
      or
      (ii) gained the University Entrance Literacy standard solely through Te Reo Māori and/or Te Reo Rangatira credits
   or
b if applying based on CIE (taken in New Zealand) results, gained the University Entrance Literacy Standard and achieved a minimum of a D grade in an English course at AS or A Level
   or
   c if applying based on International Baccalaureate (taken in New Zealand) results, gained the University Entrance Literacy Standard and be in receipt of 26 points
   or
   d if a graduate,
      (i) completed a bachelors degree, or a higher qualification from a New Zealand university
      or
      (ii) completed a bachelors degree, or a higher qualification, from a recognised tertiary education provider in New Zealand
      or
      (iii) completed a qualification from an overseas tertiary institution that is the equivalent of a bachelors degree, or higher, in New Zealand, as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   e completed a University of Auckland Foundation programme, excluding the University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies.

14 A student who has been admitted to a bachelors degree having passed at least 60 points of study at a tertiary institution, but who has not met the requirements in Regulation 13, will meet the Academic English Language Requirement if they achieve a result of good or satisfactory in DELNA screening (or an average score of 7 across all bands, and a minimum score of 7 in writing, in DELNA diagnosis if required). This result must be achieved within 12 months (three consecutive semesters) of the student’s first enrolment.
A student who has been granted Special Admission will meet the Academic English Language Requirement if they achieve a result of good or satisfactory in DELNA screening (or an average score of 7 across all bands, and a minimum score of 7 in writing, in DELNA diagnosis if required). This result must be achieved within 12 months (three consecutive semesters) of the student’s first enrolment.

Where the regulations allow a student to meet the Academic English Language Requirement through DELNA screening and/or diagnosis under Regulation 14 or 15, only the student’s first attempt within the nominated 12 month period will be accepted as the definitive result for the purposes of meeting the Academic English Language Requirement.

Where the Academic English Language Requirement is not met by an entry qualification, as outlined in Regulation 13, or through an acceptable result in DELNA screening and/or diagnosis, as outlined in Regulations 14, 15 and 16, the requirement must be met by the student passing an academic English language course, approved by Senate or its representative, within 12 months (three consecutive semesters) of the student’s first enrolment.

Summer School is defined as a semester for the purposes of the Academic English Language Requirement.

If a student enrolls in an academic English language course prior to completing DELNA screening and/or diagnosis, but subsequently meets the Academic English Language Requirement through DELNA, the deadlines for making changes to their current enrolment as specified in Regulation 33 of the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Changes to Current Enrolment, of the University Calendar, will still apply.

**Failure to meet the Academic English Language Requirement**

A student who fails to meet the Academic English Language Requirement by the end of the 12 months may have their programme discontinued.

A student who has had their programme discontinued because of failure to meet the Academic English Language Requirement may apply for reconsideration of the decision where they consider that disabilities, impairments, medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. An application for reconsideration of the discontinuation must:

a. be made on the Reconsideration of the Academic English Language Requirement form

b. include evidence of disabilities, impairments, medical or other exceptional circumstances

c. reach the Deputy Vice Chancellor (Academic) within 14 days of the decision to discontinue being made.

Where such reconsideration is given the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may

a. confirm the discontinuation

or

b. cancel the discontinuation

or

c. cancel the discontinuation but apply conditions to any further enrolment.

A student who has had their programme discontinued because of failure to meet the Academic English Language Requirement will be excluded from enrolment in all programmes at the University of Auckland for at least one year.

Any student who has had their programme discontinued under the Academic English Language Requirement regulations and who has had their application for reconsideration declined, may within 14 days of being advised of the decision, appeal to the Council against the decision of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

**Readmission**

A student whose programme has been discontinued for failure to meet the Academic English Language Requirement will be entitled to apply for admission to a programme after one year of exclusion.

Applications must:

a. be made on the Reconsideration of the Academic English Language Requirement form

b. state the programme for which the student intends to apply, should the application for readmission be successful

c. state the reasons why the student believes they should be readmitted and include evidence, where applicable
reach the Director of Academic Services two months prior to the listed closing date for application to the programme.

Where such application is made, the Director of Academic Services may:

a. permit the student to be readmitted
or
b. permit the student to be readmitted under specific conditions
or
c. decline readmission.

26 A student declined readmission under these provisions may apply for reconsideration of their application for readmission. Where such reconsideration is given, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may:

a. confirm the decision to decline readmission
or
b. permit the student to be readmitted
or
c. permit the student to be readmitted under specific conditions.

27 Applications for reconsideration of a decision to decline readmission must reach the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) within 14 days of the decision to decline readmission being made.

28 A student readmitted under conditions specified by the Director of Academic Services or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), but who fails to satisfy those conditions, will be automatically excluded from enrolment in all programmes at the University of Auckland.

29 A student excluded under Regulation 28 is not entitled to apply for admission to a programme for at least one year following the date of their exclusion.

30 Any student declined readmission at this University under the Academic English Language Requirement regulations and who has had their application for reconsideration declined may, within 14 days of being advised of the decision, appeal to the Council against the decision of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

Late Enrolment

31 a. Subject to the availability of courses and/or availability of places in a course, a late enrolment may be accepted
   (i) after the day prescribed and before the deadline for additions and deletions;
   (ii) after the deadline for additions and deletions upon payment of a late enrolment fee.

b. The choice of courses for students who enrol after the closing date for enrolment will be determined by Senate or its representative and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, Senate is to have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

Not-for-credit Courses

32 a. Subject to the Admission and Fees Regulations, a student who has a personal interest in a course and for whom enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency is deemed inappropriate, may apply for enrolment in a Not-for-Credit course.

b. Enrolment is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Changes to Current Enrolment

Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

33 The last dates for additions and deletions under Regulations 34 and 35 are set out below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester courses enrolled in</th>
<th>Deadline for additions/deletions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester One courses</td>
<td>Second Friday of semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Two courses</td>
<td>Second Friday of semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double-semester courses</td>
<td>Fourth Friday of first semester for the course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School courses</td>
<td>Seven days inclusive from the start of Summer School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter courses</td>
<td>Second Friday of quarter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

a. It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the Department or Faculty – it must be done online.
Where special circumstances apply, a student may apply for an exemption from additional fees from the Director, Academic Services (or delegated authority).

Deadline dates are calculated from the start of the semester, quarter or Summer School. For courses that start on other dates, the deadline will be calculated from the start of the course. The principle followed in calculating the deadline for non-standard dated courses will normally be one-sixth of the period of instruction for the course. Where a course has a period of instruction of five days or less, then the deadline will be the day before the start of teaching.

Additions
34 Students wishing to add a course to their current enrolment may do so online, where the approved limit has not been reached or where the available resources have not reached capacity.

Deletions
35 a A student wishing to delete a course may do so online.
b The course will be deleted from the student’s academic record.

Late Deletion
36 a Late applications to delete a course or courses will be considered by the Director, Academic Services (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.
b Applications must be made on the Late Application to Delete a Course form and must be received by the last day of lectures of the semester or quarter for the course.
c Following the decision on an application for late deletion of a course, the student may apply for reconsideration of that decision. An application for reconsideration must be made:
(i) in writing to the Director, Academic Services no later than four weeks after the student is notified of the decision
and
(ii) must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application.
d Where a student has been permitted by the Director, Academic Services to delete a course after the prescribed date under this regulation, any refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines given in Regulation 39.

Substitutions
37 a Where a Department directs a student to substitute one course for another in the same subject, the student may do so on the appropriate form and with the approval of the Dean of the appropriate Faculty.
b Courses may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the course is taught.
c A course may only be substituted with a course which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester.

Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced Second Semester course in place of a First Semester course, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late deletion.
d The substituted course will be removed from the student’s academic record.
e There will be no adjustment to the student’s tuition fees. If there is a variation between charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted course, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.
f There will be no refund of any fees or charges for the substituted course.

Withdrawals
38 a Any student wishing to cease attendance in a programme or course after the period specified for deletion may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and the Dean of the Faculty for that programme. Application must be made on the Course Alteration Form.
Deadlines for Withdrawals
b The last dates for withdrawals are set out below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester courses enrolled in</th>
<th>Deadline for withdrawals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester courses</td>
<td>Third Friday before the end of lectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double-semester courses</td>
<td>Third Friday before the end of lectures in the 2nd semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarter courses</td>
<td>Second Friday before the end of lectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School courses</td>
<td>One week before the end of lectures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c The course will remain on the academic record and show as a withdrawal.
d All fees will remain owing.
e For calculation of Requirements for Maintaining Good Academic Standing (under Regulation 42 of these regulations) withdrawal will be counted as a failure.
f For selection into a limited-entry course, a withdrawal is counted as a failure.
g Where withdrawal from a course will not reduce the student’s enrolment to less than 100 points over the academic year, the withdrawal from that course will not affect selection into limited-entry courses.
h For student allowances withdrawal from a course will count as a failure and automatically reduce the number of points in which the student is deemed to be enrolled.
i If a student who ceases to attend lectures fails to complete the Course Alteration Form, the course(s) will be recorded as ‘Did not sit’ (DNS) and will count as a failure for all purposes.
j Applications to withdraw submitted after the dates in Regulation 38b and before the end of the semester or quarter will be considered by the Director, Academic Services (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission of the appropriate evidence.
k Students receiving USA Government Federal Student Aid Title IV funds for payment of their study at the University of Auckland are subject to special withdrawal procedures. For further information students should contact the Applications and Admissions Office.

Refund of Fees
39a Where a student applies, before the dates specified in Regulation 33, to delete all courses of the current enrolment, a full refund of all tuition fees and the Student Services Fee will be made. 

Note: A student who has deleted all courses is no longer deemed to be enrolled.
b Where a student applies, before the dates specified in Regulation 33, to delete one or more but not all courses of the current enrolment, a refund of the fees for the course(s) deleted will be made.
c Where a student has been permitted by the Director, Academic Services, under Regulation 36, to delete a course after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Student Services Fee.
d All course deletions, under Regulations 39a, 39b and 39c above, will incur a refund processing fee which shall be deducted from the refund of the fees.

Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:
1 For single-semester courses which are deleted:
   (i) before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50 percent
   (ii) thereafter no refunds will be granted.
2 For double-semester courses which are deleted:
   (i) before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the First Semester: 75 percent
   (ii) before the end of the First Semester: 50 percent
   (iii) before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the Second Semester: 25 percent
   (iv) thereafter no refunds will be granted.
3 For Summer School courses which are deleted:
   (i) before the end of the second week from the start of Summer School: 50 percent
   (ii) thereafter no refunds will be granted.
For quarter courses which are deleted:
(i) before the end of the fifth week of the quarter: 50 percent
(ii) thereafter no refunds will be granted.

Students receiving USA Government Federal Student Aid Title IV funds for payment of their study at the University of Auckland are subject to special refund procedures. For further information students should contact the Applications and Admissions Office.

The University may delay processing a refund until after the last dates for additions and deletions under Regulation 33 have expired.

Academic Standing
40 Regulations concerning Academic Standing apply to all undergraduate qualifications at the University of Auckland.

a The application of these regulations includes students intending to transfer to the University of Auckland from any other New Zealand university and those students applying for admission having previously studied at another tertiary institution.

b Summer School is classified as a semester for the purposes of Academic Standing.

c Academic Standing statuses are Good, At Academic Risk, Academic Restriction and Enrolment Terminated.

Deferred Results
41 Assessment of a student’s Academic Standing will be undertaken when results for at least 50 percent of points enrolled are available and where the results for the remaining points would not affect the overall outcome. Where results for 50 percent of points or more are not available assessment of a student’s Academic Standing may be deferred until sufficient results are available and an assessment can be made.

A student whose Academic Standing has not been able to be assessed for one or more semesters may have their academic status amended by more than one status at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Requirements for Maintaining Good Academic Standing
42 A student is required to pass at least 50 percent of points enrolled in any one semester, including Summer School, to maintain Good Academic Standing.

At Academic Risk Academic Standing
43 A student who fails to meet the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their academic standing amended to At Academic Risk.

a A student with a status of At Academic Risk may be required to participate in such academic support programmes as deemed appropriate by the relevant Faculty.

b A student with a status of At Academic Risk who meets the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their record amended to that status.

Academic Restriction Academic Standing
44 A student with a status of At Academic Risk who fails to meet the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their academic standing amended to Academic Restriction.

a A student with a status of Academic Restriction will be restricted to:
(i) not more than 45 points of enrolment in that semester
(ii) not more than 25 points in Summer School.

b A student with a status of Academic Restriction will be required to participate in such academic support programmes as deemed appropriate by the relevant Faculty.

c The record of a student with a status of Academic Restriction will be referred to the relevant Faculty for review of the restriction which may be varied if appropriate.

d A student with a status of Academic Restriction who meets the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their academic standing amended to At Academic Risk. Students whose enrolment is restricted under these provisions may apply to Senate for reconsideration of the restriction where they consider that disabilities, impairments, medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. Where such reconsideration is given, Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:
(i) confirm the restriction
or
(ii) vary the restriction.
Applications to Senate must:
(i) be made on the Reconsideration of Academic Standing form
    and
(ii) if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence
    and
(iii) reach the Dean of the Faculty concerned before the first day of the semester or Summer School.

Any student restricted under the Academic Standing regulations may within 14 days appeal to the Council against the decision of Senate.

Enrolment Terminated

A student with a status of Academic Restriction who fails to meet the requirements for Good Academic Standing will, in the next semester of study, have their academic standing amended to Enrolment Terminated.

A student with a status of Enrolment Terminated will be excluded from all programmes at the University of Auckland.

A student with a status of Enrolment Terminated will be entitled to reapply for admission to a programme after one year of exclusion. Where such application is made, Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:
(a) decline readmission
or
(b) permit a student to be readmitted under specific conditions.

A student declined readmission under these provisions may apply to Senate for reconsideration of their exclusion where they consider that disabilities, impairments, medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. Where such reconsideration is given, Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:
(a) confirm the exclusion
or
(b) permit a student to enrol under specific conditions.

A student permitted to re-enrol under conditions specified by Senate or its representative, but who fails to satisfy those conditions, will be automatically excluded from enrolment at the University of Auckland.

A student excluded under Regulation 49 is not entitled to apply for admission to a programme for at least one year.

Applications to Senate must:
(a) be made on the Reconsideration of Academic Standing form
and
(b) if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence
and
(c) state the programme for which the student intends to apply, should the application for readmission be successful
and
(d) reach the Dean of the Faculty concerned before the first day of the semester or Summer School.

Any student declined readmission at this University under the Academic Standing regulations may within 14 days appeal to the Council against the decision of Senate.

Vice-Chancellor’s Special Powers

The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit, for the relief of undue hardship including but not restricted to:
(i) enforcement of requirements for admission to the University or to a programme, alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations, change in programme or examination requirements
or
(ii) occasions where official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that the courses the student has taken do not accord with the programme regulations and that hardship would be caused if the student were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

A student may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. The Council shall have the power to make such provision as it may think fit. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.
Credit Regulations

Credits
1. a. A student may, with the approval of Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Statute, be granted credit towards a programme approved by the Dean of Faculty concerned under the provisions of these regulations.

b. A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this regulation.

Credit from Another Tertiary Institution: Transfer Credit
2. a. A student who applies for admission to the University of Auckland and has undertaken an appropriate programme at an approved tertiary institution may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed in the previous programme.

b. To be awarded an undergraduate degree of the University of Auckland, a student must complete at least the equivalent of a full time year of study as an enrolled student at the University of Auckland and pass a minimum of 120 points towards that degree.

c. Credit granted under 2a above may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may restrict advancement in specified subjects or programmes.

d. (i) Credit granted under 2a above for an undergraduate qualification will normally be granted only for courses at Stage I and Stage II. Only in exceptional circumstances will the grant of credit be considered at Stage III for courses taken at Stage III at another tertiary institution.

(ii) Where Parts are specified for a Bachelors degree, credit may be awarded within a Part according to suitability of course content and/or professional requirements and irrespective of the Stage of the course passed. Credit towards an undergraduate qualification will not normally be granted for postgraduate level courses.

(iii) Subject to any provisions of the relevant Programme Regulations, where a transferring student has completed an undergraduate qualification at a recognised New Zealand or overseas institution, credit granted under 2a above will be treated as though it were 'cross-credit' under 5a and will be subject to the limits set out in 7.

(iv) Credit may be refused for undergraduate courses passed more than five years previously.

e. Unless prohibited by the regulations of a prescribed degree, credit may be granted under 2a above towards a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree, taught Masters degree or the taught component of a research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, or Postgraduate Diploma provided that:

   (i) No more than 30 points may be granted as transfer credit.

   (ii) The enrolment in the postgraduate qualification at the University of Auckland is no later than three semesters from the initial enrolment in the courses for which credit is to be given.

   (iii) The application for transfer credit is made at the time the student is admitted to the postgraduate qualification.

   (iv) The completed courses are at postgraduate level in the disciplinary area of the qualification for which transfer credit has been sought.

   (v) Transfer credit will not be given for independent research courses such as a dissertation, research project, research portfolio, thesis, or similar, or the major creative component of a postgraduate programme.

   (vi) Transfer credit will not be given for courses in completed qualifications.

   (vii) Grades for transfer credit courses will not be included in the calculation of an overall grade for Honours (or Distinction/Merit).

f. Where prior approval for external tertiary study, exchange or study abroad enrolment has been granted:

   (i) The grant of more than 30 points of credit for courses taken at another tertiary institution will be considered for a Bachelors Honours degree, taught Masters degree, the taught component of a research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, or a Postgraduate Diploma.

   (ii) The grant of credit for courses taken at another tertiary institution will be considered for a research Masters degree.

g. The grant of 60 points of credit from a completed postgraduate certificate towards a Postgraduate Diploma may be approved where the admission regulations for the diploma programme allow for it.
h Credit will not be available for any course passed at another tertiary institution with a conceded or restricted pass.

i Where cross-credit or transfer credit has been awarded at another tertiary institution, this credit may not also be credited to a programme at the University of Auckland.

Approved Study at Another Institution

3 a A student who is enrolled at the University of Auckland and who concurrently enrols and completes courses at another tertiary institution, which they wish to credit to their University of Auckland qualification, must:
   (i) Seek from the Dean of the relevant Faculty, or nominee, prior approval of the proposed concurrent enrolment and confirmation that the courses will satisfy the regulations and requirements for the qualification for which the student is enrolled at this University and that appropriate credit may be granted.
   (ii) Apply for credit in accordance with these regulations when the official results are known.

b Any credit granted towards a University of Auckland qualification from study at a Summer School will be added to the current year of study at this University.

c Where prior approval has not been sought, credit will not normally be granted.

4 Where study at another institution is part of approved external study, study abroad or exchange arrangement, credit for an undergraduate qualification may be approved for Stage III or postgraduate level courses if the successfully completed study is deemed appropriate for such credit by the Dean of the relevant Faculty or nominee.

Cross-credits and Internal Credit

5 a In this Regulation ‘cross-credit’ means a course which is common to two University of Auckland undergraduate qualifications, which may be Bachelors degrees, undergraduate diplomas and undergraduate certificates, and is credited to both. ‘Internal credit’ means credit awarded to a programme for one or more courses passed for another University of Auckland qualification, which cannot be designated as a cross-credit.

b A student taking two programmes may only be awarded as cross-credits and/or internal credit the maximum allowed for one, but not both, of the programmes.

c A course which is designated a cross-credit may not be credited to more than two qualifications.

6 a When calculating cross-credits between a second and third qualification, points from previously granted cross-credits may not be used. The maximum number of cross-credit points that may be granted is based on one third of the points not previously designated for cross-credits.

b A Stage III course that fulfils the Stage III requirements of one qualification may not normally be designated as a cross-credit to meet the Stage III requirement of another qualification unless permitted by the regulations of a prescribed undergraduate degree.

c A student may not designate as a cross-credit any course passed with a conceded pass or a restricted pass. If that course is compulsory, another course may be substituted for it as Senate or its representative may approve.

d Designation of courses as cross-credits, as permitted by these regulations, is subject to the approval of the Dean of the relevant Faculty or their nominee.

Limits

7 Subject to any other provisions of these regulations or the relevant Programme Regulations:
   a In the case of qualifications of equal value, the total value of transfer credit, cross-credits and internal credit is limited to one third of the total value of the degree, diploma or certificate.

b Where the qualifications concerned are of different values, the total value of transfer credit, cross-credits and internal credit may not exceed one third of the total points value applying to the qualification of lesser value.

c Cross-credits are not available for Masters degrees, Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degrees, doctorates, postgraduate certificates and postgraduate diplomas.

Limits on Cross-credits for Conjoint Degrees

8 a A conjoint degrees combination is considered to be two degrees for the purpose of calculating cross-credits.

b (i) A maximum of 80 points may be cross-credited from a completed conjoint degree component to another qualification.
(ii) A maximum of 80 points may be cross-credited from a completed qualification to a conjoint degree component.
(iii) The apportionment of the points to the components of the conjoint degrees combination is subject to the approval of the appropriate Deans or their representatives.

Reassigned Courses
9  a  A student may apply, by submitting an Application to Reassign Courses form, to reassign courses passed for, and assigned to, one qualification to another qualification for which the courses are available.

b  A student may not reassign courses passed for one qualification to another once the qualification for which the courses were passed has been awarded.

c  A student may not reassign to another qualification any course passed with a conceded pass or a restricted pass. If that course is compulsory, another course may be substituted for it as Senate or its representative may approve.

d  A student may apply to reassign a course or courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency to a taught Masters degree, or the taught component of a research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree, a postgraduate diploma or a postgraduate certificate provided that:
(i) no more than 30 points are reassigned
(ii) the enrolment in the postgraduate qualification is no later than three semesters from the initial enrolment in the course(s) reassigned from a Certificate of Proficiency
(iii) the application to reassign is made at the time the student is admitted to the postgraduate qualification
(iv) the course is available in the schedule of the qualification to which it is reassigned.

e  Courses which are reassigned cease to be credited to the former qualification.

Review and Appeal Procedure
10  a  Decisions under these Regulations may be reviewed only if:
(i) There was a failure of the University's process and/or
(ii) The basis of the decision was manifestly at odds with the evidence.

b  Requests for review of Transfer Credit and Approved Study at Another Institution decisions should be made to the Applications and Admissions Office. Requests for review of Cross-credits, Internal Credit and Reassigned Courses decisions should be made to the Records, Enrolment and Fees Office.

c  If the request for review is unable to be resolved by the Applications and Admissions or Records, Enrolment and Fees Offices, it will be referred to the Faculty concerned or, in the case of postgraduate qualifications, the Dean of Graduate Studies for reconsideration.

d  If a student remains dissatisfied following reconsideration by the Faculty or Dean of Graduate Studies, a written appeal for a review of the credit decision may be submitted to the Director, Academic Services.

e  The Credit Review Board will consider all appeals relating to credit decisions on behalf of Senate.

f  Students who are submitting an appeal have the right to be heard in person.

g  The decision of the Credit Review Board must be recorded and the appellant informed of the decision in writing.

h  The decision of the Credit Review Board is final.

General Regulations – Masters Degrees

Notes:
(i) a Masters is a Research Masters if it includes a thesis or research portfolio of at least 90 points, otherwise it is a Taught Masters
(ii) a thesis or research portfolio is worth 90 or 120 points
(iii) a dissertation or research project is worth between 30 and 80 points
(iv) for the purposes of these regulations only, full-time enrolment is 50 points or more in one semester or 25 points or more in one quarter, otherwise the semester or quarter enrolment (and any Summer School enrolment) is part-time.
General Requirements

1. A student enrolled for a Masters degree at this University must pass the full points value specified in the degree regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the degree by more than 40 points.

Duration of Enrolment

2. a. The requirements for a Masters degree must be completed in accordance with the following time limits and the thesis or research portfolio due dates in Regulation 2e.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Total Points</th>
<th>120</th>
<th>180</th>
<th>240</th>
<th>300</th>
<th>360</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of semesters for a Research Masters Degree</td>
<td>full-time</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>part-time</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of semesters for a Taught Masters Degree</td>
<td>full-time</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>part-time</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of quarters for a Taught Masters Degree</td>
<td>full-time</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>part-time</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) The date of initial enrolment is deemed to be the start date of the thesis or research portfolio (where the programme commences with a thesis or research portfolio enrolment) or the first semester, quarter or Summer School in which a student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.

(ii) One period of Summer School enrolment counts towards the time limit as one semester of part-time enrolment, but is not counted if a thesis or research portfolio enrolment has already commenced.

(iii) Where a student’s enrolment is partially full-time and partially part-time, the part-time time limit applies, provided that:
(a) one semester of full-time enrolment counts as two semesters of part-time enrolment
(b) one quarter of full-time enrolment counts as two quarters of part-time enrolment.

(iv) Where a student’s enrolment is entirely full-time, it must be in consecutive semesters or quarters.

(v) Where a student’s enrolment is at least partially part-time, up to a maximum of four semesters or four quarters of non-enrolment may occur provided that:
(a) one semester of non-enrolment counts towards the time limit as one semester of part-time enrolment
(b) one quarter of non-enrolment counts towards the time limit as one quarter of part-time enrolment
and
(c) any semesters of non-enrolment occur prior to commencement of a thesis or research portfolio enrolment.

b. Enrolment in a Research Masters degree must conclude with the submission of the thesis or research portfolio.

c. Enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio must commence on either 1 December, 1 March or 15 July and continue until the submission of the thesis or research portfolio.

d. A student must enrol in thesis or research portfolio points in no fewer than two and no more than four consecutive semesters until the thesis or research portfolio points requirement is satisfied and subject to the time limits in Regulation 2a.

(i) Where a thesis or research portfolio enrolment commences on 1 December, the initial semester of enrolment in thesis or research portfolio points shall be Semester One of the following year.

(ii) Where a thesis or research portfolio enrolment commences on 1 March, the initial semester of enrolment in thesis or research portfolio points shall be Semester One of that year.

(iii) Where a thesis or research portfolio enrolment commences on 15 July, the initial semester of enrolment in thesis or research portfolio points shall be Semester Two of that year.
A thesis or research portfolio must be submitted by the following due dates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Start date of thesis or research portfolio</th>
<th>Final semester of enrolment¹</th>
<th>Due date for thesis or research portfolio²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 December</td>
<td>Semester One</td>
<td>31 May³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 November⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 March</td>
<td>Semester One</td>
<td>31 August⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28 February⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 July</td>
<td>Semester One</td>
<td>14 July⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14 January⁷</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. The final semester of enrolment depends on the start date of the thesis or research portfolio and the number of semesters (either two, three or four) in which a student is enrolled in thesis or research portfolio points before they satisfy the thesis or research portfolio points requirement.
2. These due dates provide 12 months of continuous enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio for students completing their thesis or research portfolio points enrolment in two consecutive semesters, and 18 or 24 months of continuous enrolment for other students (by enrolment in thesis or research portfolio points in three or four consecutive semesters respectively).
3. This due date occurs within the final semester of enrolment.
4. This due date is in the same year as the final semester of enrolment.
5. This due date is in the year following the final semester of enrolment.
6. A student enrolled in a 240 point Research Masters must complete at least 105 points of coursework prior to enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio.
7. A student enrolled in a 300 point Research Masters must complete at least 180 points of coursework prior to enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio.
8. A student enrolled in a 360 point Research Masters must complete at least 240 points of coursework prior to enrolment in the thesis or research portfolio.

Completion of Requirements

3. a. Thesis or Research Portfolio
If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, a thesis or research portfolio has not been able to be completed by the due date as specified in Regulation 2, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed.

b. Dissertation or Research Project
If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, the dissertation or research project has not been able to be completed by the last day of the final semester or quarter of enrolment in the dissertation or research project, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

c. Other courses
Extensions of time to complete work in courses other than a thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) or quarter(s) of enrolment in the course.

d. Failed courses
A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester or quarter beyond the duration of enrolment for completion specified in Regulation 2 in order to complete the degree.

Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time

4. Where an extension of time for the submission of a thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project is approved under Regulation 3a or 3b, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student’s current enrolment period in the course has ended.

Honours

5. Where the regulations provide for the award of Honours, a Masters degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours:
First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Eligibility for Honours
6 Where the requirements for the degree have been completed with an extension granted in accordance with Regulation 3, the student’s eligibility for Honours will lapse. However, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of eligibility for Honours.

Theses
7 a The student is to submit one temporary-bound copy and a digital copy of their thesis to the appropriate Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 2 and 3a.

b The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.

c The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.

d Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:
(i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the appropriate Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound thesis to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.

(ii) The thesis deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University’s digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 24 of the Examination Regulations.

e Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade the thesis will not be held in the University’s Library or digital repository.

Research Portfolios
8 a The student is to submit one temporary-bound copy and a digital copy of their research portfolio to the appropriate Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 2 and 3a.

b The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.

c Copies of research portfolios are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University’s digital repository.

Research Projects and Dissertations
9 a Research projects and dissertations are to be bound as specified by the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor or department, in accordance with Regulations 2 and 3b.

b The Academic Head is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.

c Copies of research projects or dissertations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University’s digital repository.

Substitutions and Failed Courses
10 Masters students may not change their enrolment in a course after the last date approved for deletions, except in exceptional circumstances as provided for in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations under Changes to Current Enrolment.

11 A Masters student may not normally re-enrol in a failed course except as provided for in the regulations relating to aegrotat and compassionate passes. In exceptional circumstances, the student may apply to Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, for permission to re-enrol in the course.

12 Calculation of the overall grade will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the degree. For the purposes of grade or mark calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Suspension
13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding one year for enrolment in a thesis or research portfolio or two consecutive semesters, or four quarters, for enrolment in other courses. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.
Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments

14 a Transfer credits
   (i) Transfer credits may be awarded for a Taught Masters degree or the taught component of a Research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points as specified in Regulations 2e and 2f(i) of the Credit Regulations.
   (ii) Except as provided for in Regulations 2e and 2f(ii) of the Credit Regulations, transfer credits may not be awarded for a Research Masters degree.

b Cross-credits
   Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Masters degree.

c Reassignments
   With the approval of the Head of Department, courses may be reassigned as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

Certificate of Proficiency

15 a The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under ‘Other Programmes’ apply.

b A course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be reassigned to a Taught Masters degree, or the taught component of a Research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

c A course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may not be reassigned to a Research Masters degree except as specified in 15b above.

Transitional Certificate

16 The Transitional Certificate regulations under ‘Other Programmes’ apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Masters degree.

Appeals

17 a If a Masters student believes that, in the examination of their thesis or research portfolio, he or she has been significantly disadvantaged by the examination process, or any part of the examination process, then a written appeal may be made to the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of their Faculty setting out the grounds for the appeal. All relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the appeal.

b Any appeal as to the examinations process or outcome must be lodged within three months of the result of the examination being officially communicated to the student.

c The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) or nominee will investigate the appeal and will provide the Dean of Graduate Studies with a written report within a reasonable length of time. Following receipt of the report the Dean of Graduate Studies will make a final decision.

Variations

18 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Masters degree.

General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees

The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree published elsewhere in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific degree regulations for each Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree. The Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the qualifying Bachelors degree have been awarded.

Note: For the purposes of these regulations:
   (i) a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree is worth a total of 120 points
   (ii) a dissertation or research project is worth between 30 and 90 points.

General Requirements

1 A student enrolled for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree at this University must pass the full points value specified in the degree regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the degree by more than 40 points.

Duration of Enrolment

2 The requirements for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree must be completed within:
   a one year of initial enrolment for the degree if enrolled full-time
   or
   b two years of initial enrolment for the degree if enrolled part-time.
3 In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.

Completion of Requirements
4 a A student enrolled for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree must complete all work in taught courses by the last day of the semester in which the course is taught.

b A student enrolled in a dissertation or research project of 30 points or more must complete the dissertation or research project by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the dissertation or research project. In exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

c A student who has failed a course or courses of no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the duration of enrolment specified in Regulation 2 in order to complete the degree.

Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time
5 Where an extension of time for the submission of a dissertation or research project is approved under Regulation 4b, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student’s current enrolment period in the course has ended.

Honours
6 a The Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high.

b Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

c Where a student’s average grade is insufficiently high to be eligible for the award of honours, Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points to the relevant Graduate or Postgraduate Diploma.

7 Calculation of the class of Honours will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the degree. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Dissertations and Research Projects
8 a Dissertations and Research Projects are to be bound as specified by the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor or department in accordance with Regulation 4b.

b The Head of Department is to transmit the submitted dissertation or research project to the examiner(s).

c Copies of dissertations and research projects are not deposited with the University Library.

Suspension
9 Enrolment for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments
10 a Transfer credits
Transfer credits may be awarded for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree as specified in Regulations 2e and 2f(i) of the Credit Regulations.

b Cross-credits
Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.

c Reassignments
(i) With the approval of the Head of Department, courses may be reassigned as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

(ii) In certain circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points to the relevant Postgraduate degree as provided for in Regulation 6c.

Certificate of Proficiency
11 The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under ‘Other Programmes’ apply.
Transitional Certificate
12 The Transitional Certificate regulations under ‘Other Programmes’ apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.

Variations
13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree.

General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Diploma published elsewhere in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Diploma.

Note: For the purposes of these regulations:
(i) a Postgraduate Diploma is worth a total of 120 points
(ii) a dissertation or research project is worth between 30 and 80 points.

General Requirements
1 A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Diploma at this University must pass the full points value specified in the postgraduate diploma regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the postgraduate diploma by more than
   a 40 points
   or
   b 20 points in the case of a student with credit granted from a postgraduate certificate.

Duration of Enrolment
2 a The requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma must be completed within
   (i) one year of initial enrolment for the postgraduate diploma if enrolled full-time
   or
   (ii) four years of initial enrolment for the postgraduate diploma if enrolled part-time.

   b In the case of a student who has completed a postgraduate certificate for which credit is granted to a postgraduate diploma the requirements must be completed within
   (i) one semester of admission if enrolled full-time
   or
   (ii) two years of admission if enrolled part-time.

   c In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.

   d In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.

Completion of Requirements
3 a A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Diploma must complete all work in taught courses by the last day of the semester in which the course is taught.

   b A student enrolled in a dissertation or research project of 30 points or more must complete the dissertation or research project by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the dissertation or research project. In exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

   c A student who has failed a course or courses of no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the duration of enrolment specified in Regulation 2 in order to complete the postgraduate diploma.

   d Fine Arts Studio
   A student enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts must complete their individual programme not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts.

Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time
4 Where an extension of time for the submission of a dissertation or research project is approved under Regulation 3b, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points
for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

**Distinction or Merit**

5 a The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high.

b Where the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma have not been completed in accordance with the time limits specified in Regulation 2a or 2b the student’s eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit will lapse. On the recommendation of the Head of Department, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of the award of Distinction or Merit.

6 Calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the diploma. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

**Dissertations and Research Projects**

7 a Dissertations or Research Projects are to be bound as specified by the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor or department in accordance with Regulation 3b.

b The Head of Department is to transmit the submitted dissertation or research project to the examiner(s).

c Copies of dissertations and research projects are not deposited with the University Library.

**Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments**

8 a **Transfer credits**

Transfer credits may be awarded for a Postgraduate Diploma as specified in Regulations 2e and 2f(i) of the Credit Regulations.

b **Cross-credits**

Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Postgraduate Diploma.

c **Credit from a postgraduate certificate**

In the case of a student who has completed a Postgraduate Certificate for which credit is granted to a Postgraduate Diploma, admission to the Postgraduate Diploma must take place within five years of completion of the Postgraduate Certificate.

d **Reassignments**

With the approval of the Head of Department, courses may be reassigned as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

**Certificate of Proficiency**

9 a The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under ‘Other Programmes’ apply.

b A Certificate of Proficiency course may be reassigned to a Postgraduate Diploma as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

**Transitional Certificate**

10 The Transitional Certificate regulations under ‘Other Programmes’ apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Postgraduate Diploma.

**Variations**

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Postgraduate Diploma.

---

**General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates**

*The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Certificate published elsewhere in this Calendar. As far as possible they are to be read in conjunction with the specific regulations for each Postgraduate Certificate.*

*Note: For the purposes of these regulations a postgraduate certificate is worth 60 points.*

**General Requirements**

1 A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Certificate at this University must pass the full points value specified in the postgraduate certificate regulations. The total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the postgraduate certificate by more than 30 points.

**Deadlines for Completion**

2 a The requirements for a Postgraduate Certificate must be completed within

[i] one semester of initial enrolment for the postgraduate certificate if enrolled full-time

or
(ii) four semesters of initial enrolment for the postgraduate certificate if enrolled part-time.

b In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.

c In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding one semester.

Completion of Requirements
3 a A student enrolled for a Postgraduate Certificate must complete the requirements by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the programme.

b Extensions of time to complete work in examined courses or 100 percent coursework courses will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) in which the course is offered.

c A student who has failed a course or courses of no more than 30 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the deadline for completion specified in Regulation 2 in order to complete the postgraduate certificate.

Transfer Credits, Cross-credits and Reassignments
4 a Transfer credits
Transfer credit may not be awarded for a Postgraduate Certificate.

b Cross-credits
Courses may not be cross-credited into or from a Postgraduate Certificate.

c Reassignments
With the approval of the Head of Department, courses may be reassigned as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

Certificate of Proficiency
5 a The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under ‘Other Programmes’ apply.

b A Certificate of Proficiency course may be reassigned to a Postgraduate Certificate as specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

Transitional Certificate
6 The Transitional Certificate regulations under ‘Other Programmes’ apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Postgraduate Certificate.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Postgraduate Certificate.

General Regulations for Named Doctorates
These Regulations apply to all doctoral degrees except the Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Doctorates, and should be read in conjunction with the regulations for those degrees.
The ‘Department’ is the Department or School or other academic unit in which the candidate is registered, and the ‘Head of Department’ is the head of that academic unit.

Admission
1 Every candidate for a named-doctoral degree must have applied for admission and been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Registration
2 a Every candidate for a named-doctoral degree must be registered by the Board of Graduate Studies.

b Registration is provisional for all candidates for the first 12 months of equivalent full-time study following the Date of Registration as defined in Regulation 2.

c Application for registration must be made to the Head of Department, Division, School, Chair of a Board of Studies or Director of the Research Centre or Institute (“the Head of Department”) in the discipline in which the candidate is to be registered and must include, where appropriate to the composition of the doctoral degree, a preliminary research proposal.
d The Head of Department will make a recommendation to the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) as to whether the candidate:
(i) meets the eligibility criteria and has the ability to follow the proposed programme of study and
(ii) has submitted a satisfactory preliminary research proposal as stipulated by the Head of Department.

e Where the Head of Department is satisfied, this recommendation must include:
(i) the proposed date of registration
(ii) nominations for supervisors
(iii) confirmation that the School/Department accepts responsibility for making satisfactory supervision arrangements and providing research resources and facilities over the whole enrolment for the degree
(iv) an appropriate set of goals for the provisional period of registration agreed to by both the candidate and nominated main supervisor; these must include, but are not limited to, those goals prescribed in the regulations for the relevant named doctorate and any standard goals required by the Board of Graduate Studies such as attendance at induction events, English language screening, and the satisfaction of academic integrity and health and safety requirements.

f Where an intending candidate is not resident in Auckland, the Head of Department must also provide the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) and the Board of Graduate Studies with evidence that the candidate will be provided with research resources and supervisory support at the location in which the research is to be carried out.

g On receipt of the recommendation of the Head of Department, the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) will make a recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies as to the matters set out in Regulation 2d.

h On receipt of the recommendation of the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate), the Board of Graduate Studies will decide whether or not to register the candidate and, if so, the conditions that will apply to the registration. The Board of Graduate Studies may call for any further information it considers relevant before making its decision.

i Registration takes effect on the date (the “Date of Registration”) approved by the Board of Graduate Studies. Where a candidate has already started supervised research on the doctoral topic, the Date of Registration may, subject to approval by the Board of Graduate Studies, be backdated by not more than six months.

j The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint the supervisors for each candidate. The supervisors must be actively involved in research in the candidate’s general field, and must either hold a doctoral degree or be appropriately qualified and experienced. Persons who are themselves candidates for the same named doctorate may not be appointed as supervisors, although they may be appointed as advisers.

k For each candidate the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a suitably qualified main supervisor who takes overall responsibility for the supervision of the candidate and for assistance in the provision of research resources. The main supervisor must be a staff member of the University of Auckland.

l In addition, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint for each candidate:
(i) at least one suitably qualified co-supervisor and/or
(ii) an advisory committee or adviser/s.

m Candidates wishing to present and defend a thesis in Te Reo Māori must, before applying to the Head of Department to be registered, obtain the permission of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori). When such permission is granted, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) will make a recommendation in writing to the Board of Graduate Studies as to:
(i) whether the candidate has adequate fluency and literacy in Te Reo Māori in the subject area of the thesis and
(ii) the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

Reviews of Registration
3 a During provisional registration, a candidate must achieve the goals prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies and satisfy any other applicable programme requirements specified in the regulations for the relevant named doctorate.

b Where a thesis proposal is required as a provisional goal, it should be submitted for approval
to the appropriate committee or subcommittee of the Department, Institute and/or Faculty in which the candidate is registered. The committee may accept the proposal, or indicate changes needed to the candidate and supervisor(s) and request a resubmission, or it may decline the proposal. It will inform the Head of Department of its decision.

c At the end of the provisional registration period, the candidate, the supervisor/s and the Head of Department are to submit a formal report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the progress of the candidate. This report may also be discussed by the appropriate postgraduate committee of the Department, Institute and/or Faculty in which the candidate is registered. The report should clearly state whether or not the progress of the candidate has been satisfactory, whether or not any programme specific requirements for the period have been satisfied, and whether or not the goals laid down for the provisional period of registration have been achieved. The report should include a recommendation that the candidate’s registration be:

(i) confirmed

or

(ii) continued on a provisional basis for a period of three to six months

or

(iii) discontinued and the candidate recommended for enrolment in another programme, where a suitable programme exists

or

(iv) terminated.

d At the end of each year of registration following the provisional period, the main supervisor, the candidate and the Head of Department are to submit, through the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty, a joint report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the candidate’s progress. This report may also be discussed by the appropriate postgraduate committee of the Department, Institute and/or Faculty in which the candidate is registered. As part of this report, the main supervisor and the Head of Department are to make one of the following recommendations:

(i) that the candidate’s registration be continued

or

(ii) that the candidate’s registration be continued subject to specified conditions

or

(iii) that the candidate’s registration be terminated.

e Where a recommendation is made under Regulation 3c(ii) or 3d(iii), the Head of Department will also recommend to the Board of Graduate Studies any specific goals and/or conditions to be met by the candidate and the time in which these are to be completed. At the end of this period the Head of Department and main supervisor will advise the Board of Graduate Studies whether or not these requirements have been met. Registration will be terminated if the specified conditions have not been fulfilled to the satisfaction of the Board of Graduate Studies.

f No decision to terminate registration may be made by the Board of Graduate Studies unless the candidate has been notified in writing and given reasonable opportunity to respond.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

4 a The Head of Department may, after consultation with the candidate, make a written recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies via the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) for changes in the conditions of registration for the candidate. After considering a recommendation from the Head of Department, the Board of Graduate Studies may, after considering any submissions made by the candidate, change the conditions of registration for any candidate.

b Where a resident candidate intends to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than two months, supervisors are to submit for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies, through the Head of Department and before the candidate’s departure, suitable plans for the supervision of the candidate during the period of absence.

c When necessary, the Head of Department will make a recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies regarding changes to the supervision of the candidate. This will normally be required when a supervisor is granted leave, resigns or retires.

While the Board of Graduate Studies will take into consideration the candidate’s views on any recommended changes to supervision, it reserves the right to determine the appointment of supervisor/s according to the availability of suitably qualified staff.

d When the Board of Graduate Studies is satisfied that there is sufficient reason, it may extend a candidate’s submission date. Before approving an extension of submission time the Board of Graduate Studies will require the candidate, the supervisor(s) and Head of Department to agree on the programme of supervision and schedule of research considered necessary for submission by the new date proposed.
Where a candidate is unable to continue with their research programme because of circumstances beyond their control, the Board of Graduate Studies may suspend their registration for a specified period of time. The conditions of Clause 7g of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will apply.

Enrolment and Programme Regulations regarding discontinuation apply to candidates for named doctorates.

The Board of Graduate Studies may terminate the registration of any candidate who:

(i) fails to enrol for any academic year corresponding to a year of registration
or
(ii) fails to make payment of any tuition fees related to the registration
or
(iii) applies to cease being registered
or
(iv) has not made satisfactory progress while under provisional registration
or
(v) has received an unsatisfactory annual report
or
(vi) has not submitted a required provisional year or annual report
or
(vii) has not met any conditions specified under Regulation 3e
or
(viii) has not satisfied a requirement as stipulated in the structure and content clause of the relevant named doctorate regulations
or
(ix) has not submitted or re-submitted the examinable work in time
or
(x) has had the termination of their registration recommended by a decision of a Disputes Committee constituted pursuant to Regulation 6
or
(xi) is prohibited under the Disciplinary Statute of the University from enrolling.

Before making a decision to terminate a candidate’s registration pursuant to this Regulation or otherwise, the Board of Graduate Studies will allow the candidate a reasonable opportunity to respond.

Enrolment and Fees

Candidates for the degree must be enrolled and pay all prescribed fees including tuition fees in each academic year for which they are registered. Candidates need not pay tuition fees for any period during which their registration is suspended.

On enrolment in each academic year every candidate must pay the prescribed fees for that academic year.

A candidate who submits all examinable work or terminates their registration will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for each complete month of the period between the date of submission of the examinable work or termination of registration and the end of the academic year for which fees have been paid.

Unless otherwise exempted under the relevant regulations, all candidates must pay the prescribed Building Levy and Student Services fees and any other fees as may be prescribed from time to time. There is no refund of these fees.

Notification of the award of the degree will be withheld until all outstanding fees have been paid for the academic year in which a candidate is registered. Candidates will not be able to graduate until all outstanding fees have been paid.

Appeals

If a doctoral candidate believes that he or she has been significantly disadvantaged by the examination process, or by any part of the examination process, then a written appeal may be made to the Board of Graduate Studies, setting out the grounds of the appeal. All relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the appeal. Clauses 10d and 10e of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 shall then apply.

Candidates, supervisors or Heads of Department may appeal against any decision, other than one bearing on examination matters, of the Board of Graduate Studies normally within three months of the making of the decision, on the grounds that:

(i) relevant information which was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of its making the decision has since become available
and/or
(ii) the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision was unfair.

The appeal must state clearly all grounds relied on by the candidate and attach all relevant documentation. Clause 10b of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 shall then apply.

Dispute Resolution Procedures
7 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.

Transitional Arrangements
8 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016 and revoked the previous General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

b For candidates initially registered under previous regulations, the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991
At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:
1 a This statute may be cited as The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991.

b This Statute came into force on 1 January 1991.

2 Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:
a students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend

or
b the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular programme or course can be adequately taught;
there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.

3 The maximum number of students that may be enrolled for any such programme or course shall be determined by the Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from Senate and be published in a schedule to this Statute.

4 In determining such maximum number of students the Council may, after securing a recommendation from Senate:
a prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment for any such programme or course

and
b prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment for any such programme or course.

5 The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

Enrolment Limitations 2016
This Schedule is made under the provisions of Clause 3 of the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991.

Limited-entry Programmes and Courses
Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled in 2016 in the programmes and courses listed below.

Approved Limitations
1 Students must apply for a place in any limited entry programme. Unless otherwise specified in the Closing Dates for Admission to Specified Programmes, the closing date for Application for Admission is 8 December 2015 and for Enrolment is 14 February 2016. The closing date for Admission to Summer School is 1 December 2015 and for Enrolment is 22 December 2015.

2 Application for places in any limited-entry programmes and/or courses will be made online, or in person.
3 Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry programme and/or course.

4 Where the number of applicants for a place in a limited-entry programme or course exceeds the approved number of available places, the Faculty or department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council.

5 Where a course is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to the First or Second Semester where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available.

6 Selection criteria will be available from the Faculty or department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, eg. Discretionary Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Advisor, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University’s Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on programmes and courses are listed below.

### Limitations Schedule

#### A. Limited Entry Programmes

*(admission by selection)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Programme</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>1825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1700 Domestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>125 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Conjoint</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700 Domestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA (Screen Production)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 in a major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 in a minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipLang</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CertLang</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCW</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA (Screen Production)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Programme</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business and Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom (incl. BCom conjoints)</td>
<td>2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1900 Domestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BProp (incl. BProp conjoints)</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 Domestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Accounting</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Finance</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Accounting (conditional offers available to BCom, Bизм, BCom conjoint students)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Finance (conditional offers available to BCom, Bизм conjoint students)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Programme</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Creative Arts and Industries</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAS</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99 Domestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDanceSt</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23 Domestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BFA</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>118 Domestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMus</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 Domestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDanceSt(Hons)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Programme</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education and Social Work</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEd(Tchg) (Excluding Teachers’ Specialisation)</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>485 Domestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limits by Plan/Campus:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>60 Epsom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Early Childhood Education Fusedika</td>
<td>25 Epsom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Huarahi Māori</td>
<td>20 Epsom, 10 Tai Tokerau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Primary</td>
<td>270 Epsom, 40 Tai Tokerau, 60 MTT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limits by Campus:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 50 Epsom, 20 Tai Tokerau, 30 MTT</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG Dip CounseTh, MCons</td>
<td>40 (across both programmes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Programme</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE(Hons) Part I</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>820* Domestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*30 domestic places to be reserved only for Semester Two entry via the University of Auckland BSc)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE(Hons) Part II</td>
<td>843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>753 Domestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chemical and Materials</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(incl. 8 International Students transferring from other degrees/ institutions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Civil</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(incl. 12 International Students transferring from other degrees/ institutions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Computer Systems</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(incl. 7 International Students transferring from other degrees/ institutions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Electrical and Electronic</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(incl. 10 International Students transferring from other degrees/ institutions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Engineering Science</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Mechanical</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(incl. 8 International Students transferring from other degrees/ institutions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Mechatronics</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(incl. 5 International Students transferring from other degrees/ institutions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Software</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(incl. 12 International Students transferring from other degrees/ institutions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCertGeothermalTech</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Programme</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300 Domestic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB Part III</td>
<td>20 Transferring students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Note: "*30 domestic places to be reserved only for Semester Two entry via the University of Auckland BSc"
### Medical and Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Programme</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BHSc (incl. BHSc Conjoints)</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CertHSc</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBChB Year 2</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNurs (incl. BNurs conjoints)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOptom</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPharm</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipPaed</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHSc(Hons)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMedSc(Hons)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNurs(Hons)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAud</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MClinEd (Taught)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFlithld</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHealthPsych</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHSc (Taught)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHSc (Addiction and Mental Health)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHSc (Nutrition and Dietetics)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNurs (Taught)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPH (Taught)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCert/PGDipClinEd</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCert/PGDipHSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Generic</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Alcohol and Drug Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Child and Adolescent Mental Health</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Forensic Psychiatry (PGCert only)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Health Informatics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Programme</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(incl. CertSci, Conjoint, and all majors)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2150 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc (Biomedical Science)</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc (Sport and Exercise Science)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc in Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipSci (Biological Sciences)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDip (Bioscience Enterprise)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBioEnt</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipSci (Biosecurity &amp; Conservation)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipForensic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### European Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>European Studies</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EUROPEAN 100</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>French</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 101G (SS)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 101 (S1)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 101 (S1)</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 102 (S2)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 203 (S1)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 204 (S2)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### German

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>German</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101G (SS)</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101 (S1)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101G (SS)</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101 (S1)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101 (S1)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101 (S1)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 102 (S2)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 200 (S1)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 201 (S2)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Preparatory and Foundation Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preparatory and Foundation Programmes</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CertAcadPrep</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tertiary Foundation Certificate</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B. Limited Entry Courses

(admission by selection)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic English Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 100 (SS)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 100 (S1)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 100 (S2)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 101 (SS)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 101 (S1)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 101 (S2)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 102 (SS)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 102 (S1)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 102 (S2)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 103 (S1)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 103 (S2)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 104 (S1)</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 104 (S2)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 201 (SS)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 201 English (S2)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 210 (SS)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 210 (S1)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 210 (S2)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 317</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 328</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 340 (S2)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTSGEN 301</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTSGEN 301</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAMA 204 A &amp; B (S1, S2)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAMA 301 (S2)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAMA 302 (S1)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAMA 204 A &amp; B</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAMA 301</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAMA 302</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGWRT 101 (SS)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGWRT 101 (S1)</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGWRT 101 (S2)</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH 343 (S2)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH 344 (S1)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Faculty/Programme Approved Limit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Programme</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>– Magnetic Resonance Imaging</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Mammaryography (PGCert only)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Medical Imaging</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Mental Health</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Mental Health Nursing</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Pharmaceutical Science</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Sports Medicine (PGCert only)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Ultrasound</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– Youth Health</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCert/PGDipClinPharm</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCertClinPharm (Prescribing)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCert/PGDipPH</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipObesMedGyn</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipHealthPsych</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc (Biomedical Science)</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc in Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipSci (Biological Sciences)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDip (Bioscience Enterprise)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBioEnt</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipSci (Biosecurity &amp; Conservation)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipForensic</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Domestic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 International</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUROPEAN 100</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 101G (SS)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 101 (S1)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 101G (S1)</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 102 (S2)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 203 (S1)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 204 (S2)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101G (SS)</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101 (S1)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101G (SS)</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101 (S1)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101 (S2)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101 (S2)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 102 (S2)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 200 (S1)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 201 (S2)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Italian</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 106 (SS)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 106G (SS)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 106G (S1)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 106G (S2)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 106 (S1)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 106 (S2)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 107 (S2)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPANESE 130G (SS)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPANESE 130G (S1)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Korean</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOREAN 110G (SS)</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language Teaching and Learning</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANGTCHG 302 (S1)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANGTCHG 311</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANGTCHG 733 (S2)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Media, Film and Television</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 201 (S2)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 317(Number TBC)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Russian</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSSIAN 100 (S1)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSSIAN 100G (S1)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIIL 301 (S2)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Screen Production</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN 200 (S2)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN 201 (S1)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN 700</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN 701 (S1)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN 702 (S1)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN 705 (S1)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN 712</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN 713 (S2)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCREEN 714 (S2)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH 104G (SS)</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH 104G (S1)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH 104G (S2)</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH 104 (S1)</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH 105 (S2)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH 200 (S1)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH 201 (S2)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH 319</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business and Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 309 S1, S2</td>
<td>S1 69; S2 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 302 S1</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 305 S1</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For Programmes other than BCom, BBIM or BProp:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 101 SS, S1, S2</td>
<td>200 (non-Business Students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 111 SS, S1, S2</td>
<td>100 (non-Business Students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Systems and Operations Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFOSYS 110 SS, S1, S2</td>
<td>150 (non-Business Students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management and International Business</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INNOVENT 201</td>
<td>20 (non-Business Students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Creative Arts and Industries</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHDRC 300</td>
<td>25 per course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHDRC 301</td>
<td>25 per course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCURSEC 607</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCURSEC 608</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCURSEC 644A/B</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCURSEC 648</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCURSEC 649</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCURSEC 650</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 105 (S1 Epsom)</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 105 (S2 Epsom)</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professional Supervision</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROFSUPV 700</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Centre for Learning and Research in Higher Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADFRAC 701</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADFRAC 702</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADFRAC 703</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADFRAC 704</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADFRAC 706</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGEN 705</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOTHERM 601</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOTHERM 602</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOTHERM 603</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOTHERM 620</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECHENG 752</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOFTENG 761</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB Part II:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 201</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 211</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 231</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 241</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWGENL 424</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 402</td>
<td>150 in each class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 403</td>
<td>120 in each class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 433</td>
<td>90 in each class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWHONS 701-799</td>
<td>24 in each course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical and Health Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLINIMAG 709</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLINIMAG 711</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Psychology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTHPSYC 122</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTHPSYC 714</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTHPSYC 715</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTHPSYC 717</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTHPSYC 718</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTHPSYC 719</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTHPSYC 720</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Health</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAORILHTH 201</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDSCI 142</td>
<td>1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDSCI 201</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDSCI 202</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDSCI 203</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDSCI 204</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDSCI 205</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDSCI 206</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
52

ACADEMIC STATUTES

Faculty/Subject

AND

REGULATIONS

Approved Limit

Population Health Practice
POPLPRAC 708
POPLPRAC 707
POPLPRAC 765

25
25
25

Science
Courses at City Campus unless stated
otherwise
Bioinformatics
BIOINF 301 (S2)
BIOINF 701 (S1)
Biological Sciences
Biological Sciences
BIOSCI 101 (S1)
BIOSCI 104 (S1)
BIOSCI 104G (S1)
BIOSCI 106 (S2)
BIOSCI 107 (S1)
BIOSCI 201 (S1)
BIOSCI 202 (S2)
BIOSCI 203 (S2)
BIOSCI 204 (S1)
BIOSCI 207 (S2)
BIOSCI 209 (S1)
BIOSCI 320 (S1)
BIOSCI 323 (S2)
BIOSCI 328 (S1)
BIOSCI 329 (S2)
BIOSCI 337 (S2)
BIOSCI 347 (S2)
BIOSCI 348 (S2)
BIOSCI 349 (S1)
BIOSCI 350 (S1)
BIOSCI 351 (S1)
BIOSCI 353 (S2)
BIOSCI 354 (S2)
BIOSCI 356 (S1)
BIOSCI 358 (S2)
BIOSCI 394 (S1)
BIOSCI 395 (S2)
BIOSCI 724 (S1)
BIOSCI 725 (S1)
BIOSCI 727 (S2)
BIOSCI 731 (S2)
BIOSCI 735 (S1)
BIOSCI 736 (S2)
BIOSCI 739 (S2)
BIOSCI 741 (S1)
BIOSCI 747 (S1)
BIOSCI 748 (S2)
BIOSCI 749 (S2)
BIOSCI 755 (S1)
BIOSCI 756 (S1)
BIOSCI 757 (S2)
BIOSCI 758 (S2)
BIOSCI 759 (S1/S2)
BIOSCI 761 (S1/S2)
Chemistry
CHEM 100 (SS)
CHEM 100G (SS)
CHEM 110 (S1)
CHEM 110 (S2)
CHEM 120 (S2)
CHEM 150 (S1)
CHEM 210 (S2)

50
25

1250
300
25
1100
1350
360
360
360
250
200
210
40
50
52
52
80
50
100
100
112
112
112
112
96
112
60
80
24
24
24
24
24
24
24
24
24
24
24
24
24
24
24
(S1 24; 24 S2)
(S1 50; S2 50)
100
100
1300
300
430
250
105

2016 CALENDAR

Faculty/Subject
CHEM
CHEM
CHEM
CHEM
CHEM
CHEM
CHEM
CHEM
CHEM

220
230
240
320
330
340
380
390
392

Approved Limit

(S1)
(S2)
(S1)
(S1)
(S2)
(S1)
(S2)
(S1)
(S2)

Computer Science
COMPSCI 210
COMPSCI 215
COMPSCI 220
COMPSCI 225
COMPSCI 230
COMPSCI 280 (S2)
Food Science
FOODSCI 201
FOODSCI 301
FOODSCI 302
FOODSCI 303
FOODSCI 304

170
190
200
80
80
70
40
200
100
(S1 300; S2 190)
370
(S1 200; S2 260)
(S1 200; S2 320)
(S1 300; S2 270)
220

(S2)
(S1)
(S2)
(S1)
(S2)

Forensic Science
FORENSIC 703 (S1)
FORENSIC 704 (S2)
FORENSIC 706 (S1)
FORENSIC 707 (Double Semester)

150
80
60
60
60
30
20
30
20

Earth Science
EARTHSCI 201
EARTHSCI 301

120
80

Marine Science
MARINE 202
MARINE 302

140
60

Mathematics
MATHS 202
Psychology
PSYCH 108 (S1)
PSYCH 108 (S2)
PSYCH 109 (S1)
PSYCH 109 (S2)
PSYCH201 (S2)
PSYCH202 (S1)
PSYCH203 (S2)
PSYCH204 (S2)
PSYCH 207 (S1)
PSYCH 208 (S1)
PSYCH 303 (S2)
PSYCH 305 (S2)
PSYCH 306 (S2)
PSYCH 309 (S1)
PSYCH 310 (S2)
PSYCH 311 (S1)
PSYCH 313 (S1 Tāmaki)
PSYCH 317 (S2)
PSYCH 319 (S2)
PSYCH 322 (S1)
PSYCH 326 (S2)
PSYCH 364 (S1 Tāmaki)
PSYCH 700 (S1)
PSYCH 707 (S2)
PSYCH 708 (S1 & S2)
PSYCH 711 (S1 & S2)
PSYCH 714 (S1)
PSYCH 715 (S1)
PSYCH 716 (S2)

50
569
569
474
474
320
350
250
360
380
250
120
120
250
100
250
200
120
90
65
150
120
120
16
18
14
20
16
20
16

Faculty/Subject
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH
PSYCH

717
718
721
722
723
725
726
727
730
731
737
740
742
743
744
745
746
750
751
754
755
757
760
761
762
763

Approved Limit

(S2)
(S2 Tāmaki)
(S2)
(S2)
(S1 Tāmaki)
(S2)
(S2)
(S2)
(S1 Tāmaki)
(S2)
(S2)
(S2)
(S1)
(S1)
(S1 Tāmaki)
(S1)
(S1 & S2 Tāmaki)
(S1 & S2 Tāmaki)
(S1 Tāmaki)
(S2)
(S2Tāmaki)
(S1)
(S2)
(S2)
(S1&S2)

Science Enterprise
SCIENT 701 (S1)
SCIENT 702 (S1)
SCIENT 703 (S2)
SCIENT 704 (S1)
SCIENT 705 (S2)
SCIENT 706 (S2)
SCIENT 720 (S1)
SCIENT 721 (S1)
SCIENT 722 (S1)
Science General
SSCIGEN 101 S1
SSCIGEN 101 S2

16
16
16
16
16
16
16
20
10
16
16
18
16
16
30
12
18
16
16
16
14
6
16
16
16
6
30
30
30
30
30
30
25
25
25
101-150
101-150

Sport and Exercise Science
SPORTSCI 100G (SS)
SPORTSCI 100G (S2)
SPORTSCI 103 (S1 Tāmaki)
SPORTSCI 206 (S2 Tāmaki)

350
350
150
100

Statistics
SSTATS 125 (S1)
STATS 125 (S2)
STATS 210 (S1)
STATS 210 (S2)
STATS 220 (S1)
STATS 225 (S1)
STATS 301 (SS)
STATS 301 (S2)
STATS 302 (S1)
STATS 310 (S1)
STATS 320 (S1)
STATS 325 (S2)
STATS 326 (S1)
STATS 330 (S2)
STATS 331 (S2)
STATS 340 (S1)
STATS 370 (S2)

150
150
120
100
120
50
120
120
120
90
90
70
120
120
120
120
140

Wine Science
WINESCI 201 (S1)
WINESCI 201 (S2)

90
90


C. General Education Courses

Students will be selected on a first come, first served basis into all Stage I General Education courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td>Business and Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHINESE 100G (SS)</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>MKTG 151G</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>MEDSCI 100G</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 101G (SS)</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Creative Arts and Industries</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>MEDSCI 101G</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 101G (S1)</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>PLANNING 100G</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>PHARMACY 111G</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101G (SS)</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>ARCHITC 102G</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>POPHLTH 104G</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101G (S1)</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>FINE ARTS 210G (SS Epsom)</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN 101G (S2)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>FINE ARTS 210G (S2)</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 106G (SS)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>DANCE 101G (S1 &amp; S2 Manukau)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 106G (S2)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>in each offering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPANESE 130G (SS)</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>DANCE 101G (S1, S2)</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPANESE 130G (S1)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>DANCE 200G (S2)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOREAN 110G (SS)</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>MUS 144G (SS)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSSIAN 100G (S1)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MUS 144G (S1)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH 104G (SS)</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>MUS 149G (S1)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH 104G (S1)</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>MUS 149G (S2)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPANISH 104G (S2)</td>
<td>140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fees Statute 2001

1 Title and Commencement
This statute may be cited as the Fees Statute 2001 and came into force on 1 January 2001.

2 Interpretation
In this statute unless the context otherwise requires:

‘Act’ means the Education Amendment Act 2015.

‘Council’ means the Council of the University of Auckland.

‘Deletions’ means the deletion of a course from the student’s academic record as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

‘Domestic Student’ has the meaning given in the Act.

‘Due Date’ is the date specified on the Fees Account and/or on the student’s account available through Student Services Online.

‘Enrol’ has a corresponding meaning.

‘Enrolment’ means enrolment in a programme or course at the University.

‘Enrolment and Programme Regulations’ are the Regulations governing enrolment and all associated activity such as, but not limited to, definitions of full-time and part-time study, restrictions to enrolment and changes to current enrolments after closing date.

‘Fees Account’ means an invoice or an invoice/statement, or online invoice/statement for the fees and charges payable by a Student as a condition of enrolment.

‘International Student’ has the meaning given in the Act.

‘Staff Member’ means a member of the staff of the University.

‘Student’ includes a Domestic Student and an International Student who is:

a duly enrolled as a Student of the University

or

b applying to enrol as a Student of the University.

‘Student Loan’ has the same meaning as it has in section 2 of the Student Loan Scheme Act 2011.

‘Student Services Fee’ means the fee paid by an enrolled Student for Student Support Services provided by the University.

‘University’ means the University of Auckland constituted under the University of Auckland Act 1961.

‘University Services’ means those services provided by the University that can be accessed by a Student on request or application, such as enrolment, the provision of an official academic transcript or other services such as (but not limited to) accommodation, health care or library.

‘Withdrawals’ of courses may be approved as outlined in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

3 Tuition Fees

3.1 The Council may prescribe from time to time Tuition Fees payable by:

a Domestic Students; in compliance with section 227 of the Act

and

b International Students or any categories of International Students; in compliance with section 228 of the Act.
3.2 Tuition Fees may be prescribed either by resolution of the Council or by a schedule to this statute.

3.3 The Tuition Fees prescribed by the Council at the date when this statute comes into force apply until other Tuition Fees are prescribed in place or in addition to them.

4 General Fees
4.1 The Council hereby prescribes the General Fees specified in the schedule.

4.2 The Council may from time to time by resolution vary the amount of, or delete, any General Fee specified in the schedule or prescribe any additional General Fee.

4.3 Any such variation, deletion, or addition shall apply from the date specified in the amending resolution.

5 Additional Fees/Charges
Faculties and Departments of the University may impose charges to recover costs in providing Students with non-compulsory services incidental to courses or programmes.

6 Payment of Fees and Charges
6.1 Tuition Fees, General Fees and any other charges imposed pursuant to section 5.1 that are included on the Student's Fees Account must be paid by the Student.

6.2 All Students must pay the full amount on their Fees Account by the due date.

6.3 Charges imposed on a Student pursuant to section 5 that are not included in a Fees Account shall be paid by the Student on demand.

6.4 Any instalment of a Student Loan (within the meaning of the Student Loan Scheme Act 2011) that is available to a Student and received by the University in respect of his or her enrolment shall be applied toward payment of the Student Fees Account on the occasion of that enrolment.

7 Refunds
7.1 The Council may by resolution prescribe from time to time in accordance with sections 227 and 228 of the Act:
    a the circumstances in which Domestic Students and International Students are or may be entitled to a refund of all or any part of the Tuition Fees and General Fees paid or payable to the Council
    and
    b the quantum of those refunds.

7.2 The circumstances in which a refund may be made and the quantum of that refund that pertains when this statute comes into force, continues until a change is prescribed by resolution.

7.3 The Council will take all reasonable steps to ensure that both Domestic Students and International Students are informed of the circumstances in which they are or may be entitled to any refund or credit of all or any part of the fees that have been paid or are payable by them to the Council.

7.4 The refund of all or any part of a Tuition Fee or a General Fee that was paid by an outstanding Student Loan shall be applied in reduction of that loan.

7.5 In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the refund processing fee or administration fee, the fee will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.

7.6 In the event the University ceases to provide the courses in which the Student is enrolled then the University will delete the enrolments and process any refund in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations and without deduction of a refund fee.

8 Non-payment of Fees and Charges
8.1 Where a Student does not pay:
    a the Fees Account rendered to that Student
    or
    b a charge for that Student imposed under section 5 on demand:
        then, until those fees and charges are paid in full and without prejudice to the right to recover the unpaid fees or charges at law; the Council may:
        (i) Delete the enrolment of that Student from a course or courses;
        (ii) Withhold the formal notification of the results of any examination of the Student;
        (iii) Decline to re-enrol the Student;
        (iv) Decline to release the Student's academic record;
        (v) Exclude that Student from the University;
(vi) Withhold any Degree or Diploma certificate from that Student;
(vii) Restrict that student’s access to University Services.
(viii) Charge a late payment fee.
(ix) Impose additional charges to recover legal and collection costs where a third party is engaged to recover those fees and charges.

8.2 Application for Reinstatement
a A Student upon whom a penalty is imposed under section 8.1(i) may apply to have his/her enrolment reinstated upon payment of the outstanding amount owing and the Course reinstatement fee as outlined in Schedule - Part A.

b To be eligible to complete course requirements, a Student must apply for course reinstatement no later than two weeks before the beginning of the examination period within the semester which enrolment in the course(s) took place.

8.3 A Student upon whom a penalty is imposed under section 8.1 may by giving written notice to the Director, Academic Services within eight days of the penalty having been imposed, apply to the Council or duly constituted Committee of the Council to review the imposition of that penalty. The notice must set out the reasons for the review. The decision of the Council or its Committee is final.

9 Non-attendance
9.1 A Student who stops attending lectures or classes in a course or courses remains liable for the fees prescribed for that course or courses.

Schedule A – All Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admission (domestic students only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission ad eundem statum through overseas tertiary study</td>
<td>$140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission ad eundem statum through overseas secondary study</td>
<td>$85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discretionary Entrance, Special Admission</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit External Transfer Credit (domestic students only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each application from any study undertaken at another tertiary institution (eg, Summer School, concurrent enrolment at another institution)</td>
<td>$85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each application from any study undertaken at an overseas tertiary institution</td>
<td>$140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment Fees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment after enrolment closing date and before the addition/deletion date</td>
<td>$60 per course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late enrolment after addition/deletion date and before the last day of lectures</td>
<td>$120 per course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement/Late Reinstatement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course reinstatement fee, per course (after an enrolment in a course has been cancelled or deleted)</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refund Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refund processing fee</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International admission administration fee (applies to new international students only) charged at time of refund</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instalment Payment, Deferred or Delayed Payment Surcharge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instalment payment, deferred or delayed payment surcharge</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Payment Fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Payment Fee (tuition fees and student services fees)</td>
<td>$120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Payment Fee (examination fines and charges)</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic transcripts and letters</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgent transcript and letters (1 working day)</td>
<td>$120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each additional copy</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special statements (eg, admission to the Bar)</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconsideration of Academic Standing</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconsideration of Academic English Language Requirements discontinuation</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID card replacement</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement of a Degree or Diploma Certificate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement certificate</td>
<td>$85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courier and handling charges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>within New Zealand</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to Australia</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to all other countries</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recount of marks, each course (refundable if successful)</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aegrotat and Special Consideration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each examination application (per course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- up to maximum of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each test application (per course)</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations sat in New Zealand but out of Auckland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single examination per venue</td>
<td>$140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each additional examination at the same venue</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations outside New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single examination per venue</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each additional examination at the same venue</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations sat outside the timetable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single examination on a day other than timetabled</td>
<td>$120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further examination on a day other than timetabled</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services Fee*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services</td>
<td>$6.29 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Health and Travel Insurance Fees (for International Students)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Health and Travel Insurance Fees (for International Students)</td>
<td>$589 per year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Student Services Fee Exceptions

On application to the Director, Academic Services, the following students may be exempted the requirements to pay the Student Services Fee to use Student Services if they are:

- Students living outside Auckland and not using University facilities other than the Library.
- Students enrolled in programmes/courses taught by distance learning or other such programmes/courses as advised by the Director, Campus Life from time to time.
- Students enrolled under approved University exchange schemes.
- Students enrolled in Tertiary Foundation Studies programme.

To apply for an exemption, please complete the AS-04 Student Services Fee exemption form at https://uoa.custhelp.com/app/answers/detail/a_id/3346/kw/exceptions%20fee

Note: Full-time Staff Members who are enrolled for programmes may not use Student Services except on payment of standard charges for non-student users.
### Schedule B – Domestic Students

The 2016 schedule of tuition, examination and research fees (inclusive of GST) for New Zealand citizens and Permanent Residents of Australia and New Zealand.

- A full-time course of study is 120 points. Enrolment in more than or less than a full-time year will be charged on a pro rata basis.
- In all cases, the fee per point will be charged at the rate set for that subject irrespective of the qualification the course is taken for.
- General Education courses will be charged at the applicable rate for undergraduate courses in the Faculty offering the course.
- Personal field trip costs are not included (e.g., food and accommodation).

#### Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Arts courses except Performance and Science-based courses</td>
<td>$48.06 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Performance and Science-based courses</td>
<td>$55.43 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Arts courses (excluding Performance and Science-based courses)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- BA(Hons) Dissertation (tbc)</td>
<td>$59.25 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Theology (Research)</td>
<td>$59.25 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Thesis and other research courses</td>
<td>$65.95 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All other courses</td>
<td>$65.95 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Graduate Performance and Science-based courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- BA(Hons) Dissertation (tbc)</td>
<td>$66.99 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Thesis and other research courses</td>
<td>$66.99 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All other courses</td>
<td>$72.82 per point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business and Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate courses</td>
<td>$51.77 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>$73.31 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis and other research courses</td>
<td>$67.51 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other courses</td>
<td>$73.31 per point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Graduate School of Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business (Part I of MMgt, MBA)</td>
<td>$143.32 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration Parts II and III</td>
<td>$227.10 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Business</td>
<td>$137.81 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Management</td>
<td>$137.81 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Professional Accounting</td>
<td>$137.81 per point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Creative Arts and Industries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Architectural Studies, Bachelor of Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Studio and Design courses</td>
<td>$64.10 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All other courses</td>
<td>$52.54 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours)</td>
<td>$64.10 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Undergraduate Studio and Design courses</td>
<td>$52.54 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All other undergraduate courses</td>
<td>$81.10 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Postgraduate Studio and Design courses</td>
<td>$72.82 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture, Master of Architecture (Professional), Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Thesis and other research courses</td>
<td>$72.82 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All other courses</td>
<td>$66.83 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Planning</td>
<td>$66.83 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Thesis and other research courses</td>
<td>$66.83 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All other courses</td>
<td>$66.83 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Urban Design</td>
<td>$66.83 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Studio and Design courses</td>
<td>$66.83 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All other courses</td>
<td>$66.83 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Urban Planning</td>
<td>$66.83 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Studio and Design courses</td>
<td>$66.83 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All other courses</td>
<td>$66.83 per point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fine Arts, Music, Performing Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
<td>$55.43 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours)</td>
<td>$55.43 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts, Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts (Research)</td>
<td>$64.26 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Performance courses</td>
<td>$55.43 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other undergraduate courses</td>
<td>$48.06 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis and other research courses</td>
<td>$59.25 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other postgraduate courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
<td>$66.99 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours)</td>
<td>$66.99 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Master of Fine Arts, Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts</td>
<td>$66.99 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All other postgraduate courses</td>
<td>$72.88 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Social Work</td>
<td>$48.06 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate courses</td>
<td>$51.77 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700-level Light Metals courses for PGCertLMRTech</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and MEngSt</td>
<td>$72.71 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis and other research courses</td>
<td>$75.78 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Disaster Management</td>
<td>$137.81 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other undergraduate courses</td>
<td>$81.10 per point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate courses</td>
<td>$51.77 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis and other research courses</td>
<td>$67.51 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other courses</td>
<td>$79.36 per point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Medical and Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Undergraduate courses in Funding Category A</td>
<td>$48.06 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Undergraduate courses in Funding Categories B and L</td>
<td>$55.43 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Undergraduate courses in Funding Categories C and N</td>
<td>$62.37 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery</td>
<td>$123.23 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry – undergraduate courses</td>
<td>$70.12 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry – postgraduate (Taught)</td>
<td>$72.82 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry – postgraduate (Research)</td>
<td>$68.21 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) Dissertation</td>
<td>$72.82 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) Dissertation</td>
<td>$72.82 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis and other research courses</td>
<td>$66.99 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Clinical Imaging courses</td>
<td>$72.82 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other postgraduate courses</td>
<td>$72.82 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Paediatrics</td>
<td>$44.49 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
<td>$88.36 per point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate courses – Standard</td>
<td>$48.06 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate courses – Premium</td>
<td>$55.43 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate courses – Laboratory</td>
<td>$68.21 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Science courses</td>
<td>$57.09 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ISC(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>$72.82 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Thesis and other research courses</td>
<td>$59.25 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All other courses</td>
<td>$68.99 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premium Science courses</td>
<td>$62.37 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ISC(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>$66.99 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Thesis and other research courses</td>
<td>$72.82 per point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All other courses</td>
<td>$72.82 per point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Doctorates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>$6,698.40 per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>$6,698.40 per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Fine Arts</td>
<td>$6,698.40 per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Music</td>
<td>$6,698.40 per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Musical Arts</td>
<td>$6,698.40 per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Pharmacy</td>
<td>$6,698.40 per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>$6,698.40 per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Doctorates (on submission of work to be examined)</td>
<td>$6,698.40 per year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other Courses and Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tertiary Foundation Certificate</td>
<td>$6.85 per point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Interfaculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Per point fees for all other Interfaculty Programmes are charged at the respective rate for the subject</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other fees for all courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Per Point Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Services</td>
<td>$6.29 per point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Schedule C – International Students

The 2016 schedule of tuition, examination and research fees (inclusive of GST) for International Students.

- A full-time course of study is 120 points. Enrolment in more than or less than a full-time year will be charged on a pro rata basis.
- In all cases the fee per point will be charged at the rate set for that subject irrespective of the qualification the course is taken for.
- General Education courses will be charged at the applicable rate for undergraduate courses in the faculty offering the course.

### Arts
- Undergraduate courses (excluding Performance and Science-based courses): $223.67 per point
- Undergraduate courses (Performance and Science-based courses): $262.58 per point
- 600 and 700 level courses (excluding Performance and Science-based courses): $262.58 per point
- 600 and 700 level courses (Performance and Science-based courses): $308.54 per point

### Business and Economics
- Undergraduate courses: $262.58 per point
- 600 and 700 level courses: $262.58 per point
- Master of International Business: $295.05 per point
- Master of Management: $295.05 per point
- Master of Professional Accounting: $295.05 per point

### Creative Arts and Industries
- **Architecture**
  - Undergraduate courses – Non Studio and Design courses: $289.98 per point
  - Undergraduate courses – Studio and Design courses: $289.98 per point
- **Planning**
  - Undergraduate courses: $262.58 per point
  - 700 level courses: $262.58 per point
- **Urban Design and Urban Planning**
  - Undergraduate courses: $262.58 per point
  - 700 level courses: $308.54 per point

### Fine Arts
- Undergraduate courses: $262.58 per point
- 600 and 700 level courses: $308.54 per point

### Dance Studies
- Undergraduate courses: $262.58 per point
- 600 and 700 level courses: $308.54 per point

### Music
- Undergraduate courses: $262.58 per point
- 600 and 700 level courses: $262.58 per point

### Education and Social Work
- Undergraduate courses: $225.18 per point
- 600 and 700 level courses: $262.58 per point
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary): $203.06 per point
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary): $203.06 per point
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education): $203.06 per point
- Graduate Certificate in Professional Supervision: $262.58 per point
- Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice: $203.06 per point

### Engineering
- Undergraduate courses: $338.61 per point
- 700 level courses: $308.54 per point
- Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering in Light Metals: $308.54 per point
- Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology: $379.27 per point
- Master of Disaster Management: $310.64 per point

### Law
- Undergraduate courses: $262.58 per point
- 700 level courses: $262.58 per point

### Medical and Health Sciences
- Undergraduate courses – Bachelor of Health Sciences: $262.58 per point
- Undergraduate courses – Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery: $590.92 per point
- Undergraduate courses – Bachelor of Nursing: $262.58 per point
- Undergraduate courses – Bachelor of Optometry: $421.44 per point

### Science
- Undergraduate courses: $262.58 per point
- 700 level courses (excluding clinical imaging): $338.61 per point
- 700 level courses (clinical imaging): $590.92 per point
- Diploma in Paediatrics: $81.69 per point

### Other Courses and Programmes
- Certificate of Proficiency (Overseas) Programme Fee: $12,750.00 per semester
- Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes: Programme fee equivalent to 0.5 EFTS
- $90.18 per point
- Interfaculty: Per point fees are charged at the respective rate for the subject
- Other fees for all courses: Student Services: $6.29 per point
- Notes:
  1. The fees listed in this schedule are per point and include the Course and Materials Fee. Enrolment in a standard full-time course load is 120 points per year. Fees will be adjusted on a pro-rata basis where the enrolment is more or less than a standard full-time load.
  2. Fees for interfaculty programmes, programmes combining undergraduate and postgraduate courses, or courses selected from more than one listed programme, are calculated by deriving a fee for each course from the fees listed in the schedule above.
  3. The Student Services Fee is payable by International Students at the same rates applying to domestic students.
  4. From 1 January 2006, new international PhD students are accorded domestic status for the purposes of tuition fees. A new international PhD student is defined as a foreign student enrolled for the first time after 19 April 2005 in a Doctor of Philosophy programme at a New Zealand university.
  5. BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BMus(Hons), B Nurs(Hons), BProp(Hons), BSc(Hons) and LLB(Hons) are charged as postgraduate programmes.
International Students

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to be admitted to the University of Auckland. Further information is available from the International Office.

Admission

International students should apply for admission using the online Application for Admission. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

1. All international students enrolling in an undergraduate programme must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.

2. All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate programmes must hold, or expect to hold before the start of the programme, a recognised first degree in a relevant discipline.

3. Applicants whose first language is not English are required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English. International applicants entering the University on the basis of NCEA or University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) taken in New Zealand must meet the standard literacy requirements for admission. International applicants entering the University on the basis of qualifications other than NCEA or CIE taken in New Zealand must meet a specified score in IELTS or an alternative approved English test, or must have completed and passed the Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes (FCertEAP), the English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies (EPUS), the English Pathway for Postgraduate Studies (EPPS), or an approved alternative. The minimum score required in IELTS for admission to an undergraduate programme at the University is an overall score of 6.0 with no less than 5.5 on an individual band. The minimum score required in IELTS for admission to a postgraduate programme at the University is an overall score of 6.5 with no less than 6.0 on an individual band. Higher requirements may be imposed by faculties for entry to specified undergraduate and postgraduate programmes. For more information on minimum English language proficiency requirements, please visit www.auckland.ac.nz/is-english.

Health and Travel Insurance

4. It is the responsibility of all international students to ensure that they have appropriate and current health insurance for their period of study in New Zealand, and for the length of their visa. Health and travel insurance is a condition of enrolment, and as such, must be valid for the entire duration of study. A student’s enrolment cannot continue in the event of their insurance cover being declined. Further information and application forms are available from the International Office website www.auckland.ac.nz/is-insurance

Student Visa

5. The majority of international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand. All students must have a valid student visa for the duration of their studies. For further information, visit Immigration New Zealand’s website at www.immigration.govt.nz
   a. An international student is any student who is not a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand (includes the Cook Islands, Tokelau and Niue) or Australia.
   b. Every international student must provide the following information to the University of Auckland:
      (i) photocopy of title page of passport and of current visa
      (ii) current Auckland address and contact phone number(s)
      (iii) full name and current address of an emergency contact/next of kin.
   c. Where a student does not provide evidence of a valid student visa and/or the required contact details then, until that evidence is produced, the Council may:
      (i) withdraw the enrolment of that student from a course or courses
      (ii) decline to re-enrol the student
      (iii) restrict that student’s access to University services.

6. An offer of admission at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.

International Student Fees

7. The above fees (refer to Schedule C - International Students) apply to students who:
   a. are not citizens of New Zealand or Australia (refer note 5a above)
   or
   b. do not hold residency status in New Zealand or Australia
   or
   c. are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade New Zealand Aid Programme
International Scholarships
There are several international scholarships available for international students from selected countries identified by the Asian Development Bank-Japan Scholarship Programme (ADB-JSP), the New Zealand Aid Programme: New Zealand Pacific Scholarships, New Zealand Development Scholarships, New Zealand ASEA Scholars Awards and Commonwealth Scholarships; and Education New Zealand: the New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships (NZIDRS).

The University of Auckland also offers international scholarships including University of Auckland Doctoral Scholarships at PhD level for international students from all countries; and some Masters-level scholarships for the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Business and Economics’ conversion Masters programmes.

Further information on the above scholarships as well as scholarships offered by external agencies is available at www.auckland.ac.nz/is-scholarships.

Phone: +64 9 923 1969
Fax: +64 9 373 7405

Code of Practice
The University of Auckland has agreed to observe and be bound by the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students published by the Ministry of Education. Copies of the Code are available in six languages from the New Zealand Qualification Authority (NZQA) website at www.nzqa.govt.nz/the-code

International Student Advisory Services
The International Student Advisers are available to assist students on a wide range of personal and welfare matters. The advisory service is based in the International Student Information Centre, Old Choral Hall, on the corner of Symonds Street and Alfred Street. Phone: +64 9 373 7599 ext 86911.

International Student Information Centre
The International Student Information Centre provides a central campus information service for international students. The Centre is situated in Old Choral Hall, on the corner of Symonds Street and Alfred Street.

Examination Regulations
These regulations should be read in conjunction with other examination publications which contain more detail and particular instructions. The publications are:

- For staff: Instructions to Examiners and Assessors.
- For students: Examination Instructions – Regulations and General Information, available from Student Services Online.

Requirements
1. In order to be credited with a course, a candidate needs to have:
   a. enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations
   and
   b. attended classes to the satisfaction of Senate
   and
   c. completed to the satisfaction of the examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course
   and
   d. completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these regulations any examination prescribed by Senate
   and
   e. made any payment due by that candidate to the University.

   Note: Candidates are to be informed by each department of the specific requirements for courses in that department and the extent to which coursework will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory or incomplete coursework.

Language of Assessment
2. Except in courses where students are required to demonstrate their knowledge and understanding of languages other than English or Māori, or where a student has made provision to complete an assessment task in Te Reo Māori under the University of Auckland Te Reo Māori in Teaching, Learning and Assessment Policy, all assessment tasks must be completed in English.
Work Other than Examinations
3  a  It is the responsibility of each candidate to ascertain the nature of the requirements for each course from the department or faculty concerned.

b  Provided that candidates have met deadlines set for this work, examiners should normally have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting of the examination, if one is prescribed.

Time of Examinations
4  a  The examination will be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.

b  A candidate may not be examined in any course or part of a course at any time other than that set down for them in the timetable, except when, with the approval of Senate, a different time may be approved because of special circumstances, provided that there is the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.

Place of Examinations
5  All students have to sit their examinations at the University of Auckland except when, with the approval of Senate, a different examination centre may be established because of special circumstances, provided that there is the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.

Special Examination Conditions
6  A candidate who is permanently or temporarily disabled in a manner which affects their ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, obtain from one of the following bodies a recommendation which, subject to the approval of Senate or its representative, will enable that candidate to be examined under conditions which take account of the particular impairment: Student Health, Student Counselling or Student Learning Services.

Direction of Examinations
7  a  The examinations will comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

b  Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or Senate, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.

c  Candidates will write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who is to be appointed or approved by the Manager, Examinations and Timetable Services in accordance with detailed instructions furnished by the Examinations Office.

Materials Permitted in the Examination Room
8  a  A candidate must not bring to an examination any written or printed matter or any blank paper except by direction of the examiner.

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each department of the specific books or materials allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions.

b  (i)  All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs.

(ii)  Only implements required for the examination are permitted to be on the student’s desk in a clear case or clear bag. All other cases and containers including glasses cases must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs.

(iii)  The University does not guarantee safekeeping of students’ possessions in any circumstances, inside or outside examination rooms. Students concerned about the security of valuable possessions, briefcases etc during examinations will need to make alternative arrangements for their care, or ensure that they do not bring these possessions to the University on days when they are required to attend examinations.

c  A candidate may not bring into an examination an electronic calculator except by direction of the examiner. A calculator is defined as an electronic device capable of processing, storing or retrieving information, which has the primary purpose of mathematical calculation. Any calculator permitted to be taken into an examination must be hand-held, self-powered and noiseless. It must not make use of an audible alarm or facilities for ‘wireless’ transmission or reception of information.

General Conditions:
(i)  other than spare batteries and calculator, supplementary material (eg, operating manuals) related to the use and operation of the calculator will not be permitted in the examination room and
(ii) in all cases it is the responsibility of the candidate to maintain the operation and operating power of the calculator.

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific types of calculators allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions.

d Students are not permitted to have in their possession in the examination room any other electronic device and/or mobile technology, or watches of any kind, unless specified by the examiner. Medically prescribed devices are permitted.

e Unless specified by the examiner, any electronic device and/or mobile technology or watches of any kind brought into an examination room must have all functions switched off and must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs. Medically prescribed devices are permitted.

f Any item not permitted in an examination room under Regulation 7d, that is found in the possession of a student will be removed for the duration of the examination and a fine of $100 will apply.

g Audible alarms may not be active on any devices permitted in the examination room. Any device that emits an audible sound signal or alarm during an examination will be removed for the duration of the examination and a fine of $150 will apply.

h Where specified material or calculators are permitted under Regulations 7a and 7c above, examiners are required to be present at the commencement of the examination to check material brought into the examination room.

i Candidates will be asked to show their student identity cards on entry for verification purposes and must display them on their desk for the duration of the examination. Where a candidate does not present a valid student identity card they will be required to remain under examination supervision until they have been verified by the Examinations Office. An administrative fee of $25 will be charged.

Timekeeping of Examinations and Conduct

9 a (i) A candidate will not be allowed to enter the room later than exactly halfway through the period specified for writing the examination.

(ii) Latecomers will not be given any extra time for the examination.

b Candidates will be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than 10 minutes before the examination commences but may not use any writing materials, including calculators, or mark their examination papers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

c Candidates must write out answers to examination questions in the official script book that is provided by the University unless otherwise directed by examiners in the exam instructions. No part of the script book may be torn out or removed from the examination room.

d A candidate must not communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the script book or otherwise, except through the Director, Academic Services.

e A candidate must not communicate with another candidate in the examination room or copy from another candidate’s answers.

f Candidates will not be readmitted to the examination room after they have left it unless, during the full period of their absence, they have been under approved supervision.

g All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.

h A candidate will not be permitted to leave the examination before 15 minutes after half of the period specified for writing the examination has elapsed and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in the script.

i No candidate will be permitted to leave the examination room during the last 15 minutes of the examination.

j A candidate must not continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any examination to be allowed to candidates for reading over their scripts or making any amendment or addition to scripts.
Misconduct
10 a Any complaint that a candidate has committed an academic offence in an examination will be dealt with under the provisions of the Student Academic Conduct Statute.

b Any complaint that a student has committed an offence relating to unauthorised equipment, dictionaries, timekeeping or other minor matter in which questions of academic honesty are not at stake will receive a warning letter from the Manager, Examinations and Timetable Services. If a student receives two such warning letters they will be fined $150.

Non-payment of Examination Fines and Charges
11 The Manager, Examinations and Timetable Services has the delegated authority to impose examination fines and charges. Where a student does not pay a fine or charge imposed under Regulations 7f, 7g, 7i or 9b then, until those fines or charges are paid in full and without prejudice to the right to recover the unpaid fines or charges at law, the Council may:

a withhold the formal notification of the results of any examination of the student
b decline to re-enrol the student
c decline to release the student's academic record
d withhold any degree or diploma certificate from that student
e restrict that student's access to University services
f charge a late payment fee not exceeding $50
g impose additional charges to recover legal and collection costs where a third party is engaged to recover those fees and charges.

Missed Examinations
12 a A candidate who has missed an examination by reporting for it at the wrong time cannot sit that examination at another time except for candidates enrolled for Masters or Bachelors Honours postgraduate degrees, or a Postgraduate Diploma, for whom special arrangements may be made within a period of 24 hours from the start of the scheduled examination.

b Candidates other than those enrolled for Masters or Bachelors Honours degrees, or a Postgraduate Diploma, may apply for a special pass in the missed examination by completing the appropriate form and submitting it to the Director, Academic Services, not later than one week after the missed examination.

c In considering a special pass application, Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in that course or in that subject or a particular element of hardship as it sees fit.

Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration
13 a An application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration may be made by candidates who have been prevented from being present at an examination or who consider that their preparation for or performance in an examination has been seriously impaired by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control, if the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) They must be enrolled for the course.
(ii) The application form must be submitted to the University Health and Counselling Service within one week of the date that the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations.
(iii) The medical certificate or statement of exceptional circumstances on the application form must be completed in accordance with Regulations 12b and 12c below.

b In the case of illness or injury, a registered medical practitioner must:

(i) State when the practitioner saw the candidate. This should be on the day of the examination, or if this is not possible, on the day before or the day after. For impaired preparation, the medical certificate should cover a period within the fortnight immediately preceding the examination, unless special circumstances apply.
(ii) Give sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury.
(iii) State whether, in the practitioner's opinion, the illness or injury of the candidate at the time either prevented the candidate from taking the examination, or was likely to have seriously impaired the candidate's preparation for it or performance in it.

c In the case of exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control, the statement of circumstances must be supported by suitable evidence.

d The application will be considered by Senate or its representative only if the medical or counselling adviser to the University reviews the evidence submitted and confirms that:

(i) the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances and
(ii) because of the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances the candidate was either
 prevented from being present at the examination or the candidate's preparation for or performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired.

e The candidate may be granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade by Senate or its representative if the above conditions are satisfied and there is a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade from the appropriate Head of Department or Dean.

f To make a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade, the Head of Department or Dean must certify that:

(i) the candidate's coursework in the course was well above the minimum pass standard or, where relevant, the minimum standard for a class of Honours, Merit or Distinction

and

(ii) for a candidate who sat the examination, the mark attained in the examination was lower than expected taking into account the candidate's coursework in that course

and

(iii) the candidate is in their opinion clearly worthy of a pass in the course or, where relevant, to be awarded First or Second Class Honours, Merit or Distinction.

g If a recommendation is required for a course with no coursework, the Head of Department or Dean may take into account the coursework and examination performance in any other courses for the same degree, where this is available to them.

h When considering the application, Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in other courses, or approve an aegrotat or compassionate grade other than that recommended, as it sees fit.

i The above is subject to the restrictions that:

(i) No more than one third of the total points value credited to a degree or diploma may be awarded with an aegrotat or compassionate grade granted under this Regulation.

(ii) A candidate for a Masters degree, Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in which Honours, Merit or Distinction is available may:

(a) instead of applying for aegrotat or compassionate consideration, apply to re-enrol in all of the courses affected

or

(b) apply for aegrotat or compassionate consideration in courses worth up to the points limit specified above, and to re-enrol in any other affected courses in order to retain eligibility for Honours, Merit or Distinction.

j A candidate who applied for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration in any course may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department, be granted permission by Senate or its representative to take another examination, either written or oral, in that course.

k The provisions of Regulation 12 apply to:

(i) Any final written examination presented for a course for a degree, diploma, or certificate.

(ii) Any final practical examination presented for a course for a degree, diploma, or certificate, other than a clinical or performance examination.

l The provisions of Regulation 12 apply (with necessary changes) to:

(i) The final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts.

(ii) The final submission in each semester of studio work for the Degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: The fees for Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration are listed under the Fees Statute in this Calendar.

Reconsideration

14 a Following the decision of Senate on an application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration, the candidate may apply to the Director, Academic Services, for reconsideration of that decision.

b An application for reconsideration must be made:

(i) in writing to the Director, Academic Services, no later than four weeks after the student is notified of Senate's decision

and

(ii) must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application for aegrotat or compassionate consideration.
c Where the application seeks reconsideration of the effect of any medical evidence previously supplied or consideration of any additional medical evidence or both then:

(i) If the medical or counselling adviser who reviewed the medical evidence previously submitted did not confirm that the requirements of Regulation 12d(i) and 12d(ii) had both been met then all the medical evidence shall be referred to a medically qualified independent person ('Referee') to determine that question. The Referee’s decision will be final and conclusive.

(ii) If the requirements of Regulation 12d(i) and 12d(ii) have been found (either on the first application or by a Referee on reconsideration):

(a) not to have been met, then the application shall be declined;
(b) to have been met, then Senate or its representative shall consider the other factors to be taken into account in terms of Regulation 12 and determine whether or not to grant the application and that decision shall be final and conclusive.

Written Tests
15 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for a course is allocated to a prior written test, and candidates are prevented by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control from sitting the test, or consider that their preparation for or performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes, then, if the conditions in Regulations 12c to 12f (with the necessary changes) are complied with, the candidates may on application and at the discretion of Senate:

a be permitted to sit another written test
or
b receive a mark for the test based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework
or
c take a viva voce examination
or
d have the percentage of marks allocated to the test reallocated to the examination.

Results Determination
16 In determining a candidate’s result the examiners:

a may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the course
b are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required
c are to include marks obtained by the candidate where Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for on-course assessment in that course.

Grades and Marks
17 Pass Marks
A pass mark is 50 percent or over.

18 Pass Grades
There are 11 pass grades:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>High first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Clear first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A–</td>
<td>Bare first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>High second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Clear second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B–</td>
<td>Bare second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Sound pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C–</td>
<td>Marginal pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Ungraded pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conceded pass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
19 **Fail Grades**
There are four fail grades:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Marginal Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Clear Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D–</td>
<td>Poor Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Ungraded Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20 **Conceded Passes**
a Conceded passes apply only to courses taken towards:
(i) a Bachelors degree
or
(ii) an undergraduate diploma comprising not fewer than 240 points
or
(iii) Parts I, II or III of a four year Bachelors honours degree, or its component part in a conjoint degree.

b Courses taken towards Bachelors honours postgraduate degrees are not eligible for conceded passes.

c A candidate may, at the discretion of the relevant faculty, be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate is required.

d A conceded pass, if granted, may not be declined by the candidate.

e A conceded pass will apply only to the programme for which it is awarded and may not be reassigned or credited to any other programme, except where courses for a Bachelors degree are reassigned to a Bachelors honours degree, or where a student is awarded a Bachelors degree, having passed all of the required courses for a Bachelors honours degree not at Honours standard.

f A candidate granted a conceded pass in a course who wishes to take that course again may do so only for Certificate of Proficiency.

g A conceded pass will not be awarded for a course to meet the requirements of General Education.

h **For the degrees of:**
- Bachelor of Arts – BA
- Bachelor of Business and Information Management – BBIM
- Bachelor of Commerce – BCom
- Bachelor of Dance Studies – BDanceSt
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)
- Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc
- Bachelor of Human Services – BHumServ
- Bachelor of Music – BMus
- Bachelor of Physical Education – BPE
- Bachelor of Property – BProp
- Bachelor of Science – BSc
- Bachelor of Social Work – BSW
- Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions.

One course to a maximum value of 30 points may be conceded provided:
(i) the concession will allow the student to complete the degree
(ii) the course conceded is not a course counting towards the student’s major or core requirements
(iii) the student obtained a grade of D+ in the course
(iv) the result was achieved in the last two semesters of enrolment, one of which may be a Summer School.

**Note:** A conceded pass will not be given for a course failed at another university.

i **For the degree of Bachelor of Laws – LLB:**
Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners of the Faculty in accordance with the following provisions:
(i) one course to a maximum value of 20 points may be conceded
(ii) the concession will allow the student to complete the degree
(iii) the course is not one of the core law subjects prescribed by the New Zealand Council of
Legal Education
(iv) the student obtained a grade of D+ in the course
(v) the result was achieved in the last two semesters of enrolment, one of which may be a
Summer School.

j **For the degrees of:**
Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS
Bachelor of Engineering – BE
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA
Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BFA(Hons)
Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom
Bachelor of Planning – BPlan
Bachelor of Urban Planning – BUrpsPlan
Bachelor of Technology – Btech
Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) – BUrpsPlan(Hons)
Bachelor of Visual Arts – BVA

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the faculty concerned,
provided that the Dean of the faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised
by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:
(i) that by the award of a conceded pass the student will complete a Part
and
(ii) one course to a maximum of 20 points per Part and a maximum of 20 points in any one
academic year may be conceded
and
(iii) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass in any course the student must have
achieved a grade of D+ and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that year
and
(iv) that no more than two courses be conceded, to a maximum of 30 points, in any one degree.

k **For the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL):**
Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BEd(TESOL) Examiners in
accordance with the following provisions:
(i) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part
and
(ii) a maximum of 15 points in any one Part be conceded
and
(iii) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade
of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part.

l **Medical and Health Sciences**
(i) **For the degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs, Part I:**
Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BNurs Examiners in
accordance with the following provisions:
(a) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part
and
(b) a maximum of 30 points in the Part be conceded
and
(c) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade
of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part.

(ii) **For the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm, Parts III and IV:**
Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BPharm Examiners in
accordance with the following provisions:
(a) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part
and
(b) a maximum of 15 points in any one Part be conceded
and
(c) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade
of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part
and
(d) a maximum of two conceded passes are awarded for the degree.

m **Undergraduate Diplomas**
For all undergraduate diplomas comprising 240 points or more a conceded pass may be awarded by
a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned in accordance with the following provisions.
One course to a maximum value of 20 points may be conceded provided:
(i) that the conceded pass may only be awarded where it would permit the student to complete his/her diploma
and
(ii) that the student has obtained a grade of D+ in that course.

Conjoint Degrees
For all conjoint degrees consideration for the award of conceded passes will be in accordance with the provisions for the particular degree as set out in (h), (i) and (j) of this section.

Deferred Results
21 a Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)
Where a candidate has a fail grade of D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work, then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:
(i) that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners
and
(ii) deferred results be limited to a maximum of 15 points in any Part
and
(iii) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 2.5 or better
and
(iv) that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.

b Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
MBChB Parts II, III, IV and V
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a Part the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners.

If in the opinion of the Examiners for MBChB a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that Part.

MBChB Part VI
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of this Part, the Examiners may withhold the result and require a further period of assignment to a department. This will involve postponement of qualification.

If in the opinion of the Board of MBChB Examiners a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be, or has not been, addressed by this additional work, the student will fail the Part.

c Bachelor of Nursing
BNurs Part I
Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:
(i) that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners
and
(ii) deferred results be limited to a maximum of 30 points in any Part
and
(iii) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 2.5 or better
and
(iv) that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.

BNurs Parts II, III
Where unsatisfactory performance occurs in the clinical practice component of courses in Part II and Part III of the programme, the result of the course will be deferred. In these circumstances, the candidate will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners.

d Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom
Where a weakness occurs in the clinical practice component in certain double-semester Part IV and Part V courses, the result of the course or courses will be deferred. In these circumstances, the candidate will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners.

The work will be examined in the following February.

e Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm
Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a course the Examiners may withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners.
If in the opinion of the Examiners for BPharm a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that course.

f Bachelor of Physical Education – BPE
Where a student has been unable to complete the practical component of a course due to illness, injury or circumstances beyond their control, the result of the course will be deferred. In these circumstances the student will be required to complete assessment of the practical component as soon as practicably possible at a time deemed appropriate by the Head of Programme.

g Bachelor of Social Work – BSW
Where performance criteria have not been met in the skills based components of Stage II, III, and IV courses in the programme, the result of the course or courses will be deferred. In these circumstances, the candidate will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners. The work will be re-examined as soon as possible or in the following semester.

h Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
Where a student, at the completion of their programme, receives a grade of D+ for one course the result of this course will be deferred. In this circumstance, the student’s overall progress will be reviewed by the Programme Head and if it is deemed to be of a satisfactory standard then the student may be given an opportunity to complete additional work within six weeks of notification.

Recount of Marks
22 By making application not later than seven weeks after the last day of the examination period, any candidate sitting a written examination only may have the marks awarded for their examination script recounted. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any part of an answer, submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. Recounts should always include a careful checking of the accuracy and inclusion of coursework marks.

Note: For the prescribed fee for an Application for Recount of Marks see the Fees Schedule in this Calendar.

Availability of Scripts
23 By making application during the three months after the end of the examination period for the examination, a candidate may obtain a copy of their examination script.

Note: Examination scripts will normally be retained only for four months after the examination period and thereafter will be destroyed.

Theses and Dissertations
24 Where a thesis or dissertation is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply.

a Theses
Details of the submission and binding requirements for a thesis are listed in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

b Dissertations
Binding requirements for dissertations will be defined by the faculty.

c Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
(i) Details of the submission and binding requirements for PhD theses are contained in the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
(ii) On completion of the examination, the candidate is to submit two hardbound copies and one digital copy of the thesis to the Graduate Centre as specified in Clauses 9t and 9u of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. A short abstract not exceeding 350 words is to be included with each copy and bound into the hardbound copies of the thesis. The Graduate Centre is to deposit two hardbound copies and one digital copy with the University Library.

Note: Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet Guide to Theses and Dissertations from the Graduate Centre before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis or dissertation. A clear, legible type style is to be used.

Embargoing of Theses
25 a A thesis will normally be available for public consultation unless there are compelling reasons for restricting access to it.

b Access to a thesis may be restricted, normally for a maximum of two years, if it contains confidential and sensitive material that would:
(i) breach prior contractual arrangements with outside organisations
(ii) prevent or jeopardise an application for a patent, licence, or registration

or

(iii) provide good reason for refusing to disclose the contents of the thesis, consistent with the provisions of the Privacy Act (1993) or the Official Information Act (1982).

c An application for an embargo is to be made by the author of the thesis and/or the supervisor, through the Head of Department to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

d The embargo will apply to all copies of the thesis, whether hard copy or electronic.

26 The University Librarian or a delegated authority has a right to make and supply copies of theses and dissertations in terms of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1994) unless the author has imposed conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for a stipulated period.

Failed Theses

27 a Where a thesis or dissertation has failed the examination, that thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the University Library or digital repository.

b Where a thesis or dissertation has passed, but requirements for the degree have not been met, the thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the University Library or digital repository.

References to the Senate

28 For the purposes of these regulations ‘Senate’ indicates any duly empowered delegate of the Senate.
General Statutes and Regulations

71 Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992
75 Availability of Academic Dress
75 The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991
79 The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998
80 Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships
2016 CALENDAR  GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS  71

GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

1 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.

2 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.

3 Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any awarded).

4 Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

5 At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in convocation of the University to confer degrees and award diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the Calendar for this purpose.

6 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees or to award diplomas shall be as follows:

   a Degrees
   By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME], [POSITION], confer the degrees stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.

   b Diplomas
   By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME], [POSITION], award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.

7 In appropriate circumstances, the form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees and to award diplomas shall be as follows: ‘By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME], [POSITION], confer the degrees and award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.’

8 The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted ad eundem statum may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown and the scarf appropriate to their diploma.

9 The academic costumes of the University of Auckland shall be as follows:

   a The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trenched with silver lace and tassels. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trenched with silver lace and tassels. The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trenched with black silk tassels. The robe for the Kaumatua and the Kuia is the Fellows gown of the colour University blue to be worn with a black scarf lined with the colour University blue bearing on each lapel the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trenched with a black silk tassel. The academic dress for Graduation Officials shall be the costume appropriate to their degree. In addition, the gown shall bear on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University, and the trenched shall have a blue tassel. Graduation Officials who are not graduates shall wear an undergraduate gown bearing the coat of arms of the University on each shoulder.

   b The gown for a Bachelors degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Masters degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelors degree is lined with
coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Masters degree is lined with coloured satin only. The hoods for the Bachelors and Masters degrees are as follows:

**Arts**
- **BA, MA**  pink lining
- **BA(Hons)**  pink lining; 25mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood
- **MCW**  pink lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
- **MLitt**  pink lining; 75mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood
- **MPP**  pink lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
- **MTESOL**  pink lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin

**Business and Economics**
- **BBIM**  apricot lining
- **BCom, MCom**  orange lining
- **BCom(Hons)**  orange lining; 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood
- **BProp, MProp**  silver grey lining
- **BProp(Hons)**  silver grey lining; 25mm silver grey band on the outside edge of the hood
- **MAppFin**  orange lining; 25mm dark blue band on the edge of the satin
- **MBA**  burgundy lining
- **MComLaw**  orange lining; 25mm light blue band on the edge of the satin
- **MCE**  orange lining; 25mm terracotta band on the edge of the satin
- **MMgt**  orange lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
- **MMkd**  orange lining; 25mm burgundy band on the edge of the satin
- **MProfAcctg**  orange lining; 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood
- **MTaxS**  orange lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

**Creative Arts and Industries**
- **BAS, MAS**  lemon lining
- **BArch, MArch**  lemon lining; two 25mm lemon bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
- **MArch(Prof)**  lemon lining; 25mm lemon band on the outside edge of the hood
- **BDanceSt**  jade green lining
- **BDanceSt(Hons)**  jade green lining; 25mm jade green band on the outside edge of the hood
- **BFA, MFA**  gold lining
- **BFA(Hons)**  gold lining; 25mm gold band on the outside edge of the hood
- **BMus, MMus**  white lining
- **BMus(Hons)**  white lining; 25mm white band on the outside edge of the hood
- **BMusEd**  emerald green lining; 25mm white band on the edge of the satin
- **BPerfArts**  pink lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
- **BPPlan, MPplan**  chartreuse green lining
- **BUrbPlan(Hons)**  chartreuse green lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
- **BVA**  gold lining; 25mm jade green band on the edge of the satin
- **MBldgSc**  lemon lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
- **MCommDance**  jade green hood with 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
- **MCPA**  pink lining; 25mm white band on the edge of the satin
- **MDanceSt**  jade green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
- **MPlanPrac**  chartreuse green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
- **MUrbDes**  lemon lining; 25mm chartreuse green band on the edge of the satin
- **MUrbPlan**  chartreuse green lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin

**Education and Social Work**
- **BEd, MEEd**  emerald green lining
- **BEd(Tchg)**  emerald green lining
- **BEd(Tchg)(Hons)**  emerald green lining; 25mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood
- **BEd(TESOL)**  emerald green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
- **BHumServ**  buff lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
- **BPE**  emerald green lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
- **BPE(Hons)**  emerald green lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin and a 25mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood
- **BSocSci(Human Services)**  buff lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
- **BSW**  buff lining
- **BSW(Hons)**  buff lining; 25mm buff band on the outside edge of the hood
- **MCouns**  buff lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
- **MEDld**  emerald green lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
- **MSW**  buff lining
- **MSW(Prof)**  buff lining; 25mm buff band on the outside edge of the hood
- **MTchg(Primary)**  emerald green lining; 25mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood
- **MTchg(Secondary)**  emerald green lining; 25mm emerald green band on the outside edge of the hood
Engineering
BE, ME dark violet lining
BE(Hons) dark violet lining; 25mm dark violet band on the outside edge of the hood
MEMgt dark violet lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
Interfaculty
BTech dark blue lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
MBioEnt dark blue lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MDisMgt dark violet lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MEnergy dark violet lining; 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
MHealthMgt lilac lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MOR dark violet lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
MProlStuds pink lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
Law
LLB, LLM light blue lining
LLB(Hons) light blue lining; 25mm light blue band on the outside edge of the hood
LLM(Envir) light blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
Medical and Health Sciences
BHSc, MHSc lilac lining
BHSc(Hons) lilac lining; 25mm lilac band on the outside edge of the hood
BHBS, MMEdSc crimson lining
BHB(Hons) crimson lining; 25mm crimson band on the outside edge of the hood
BChHB crimson lining; two 25mm crimson bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
BMedSc(Hons) crimson lining; 25mm crimson band on the outside edge of the hood
BEnurs, MNurs navy blue lining
BEnurs(Hons) navy blue lining; 25mm navy blue band on the outside edge of the hood
BOptom blue-green lining
BPharm grey-green lining
MAud lilac lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MClinEd crimson lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MClinPharm grey-green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MHealthPsych lilac lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MMH lilac lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MPH lilac lining; 25mm crimson band on the edge of the satin
Science
BSc, MSc dark blue lining
BSc(Hons) dark blue lining; 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
MinfoTech dark blue lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MSLTPrac dark blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
Theology
BTTheol, MTTheol forest green lining
BTTheol(Hons) forest green lining; 25mm forest green band on the outside edge of the hood

The hood for a Bachelor with Honours degree is as for the relevant Bachelors degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the outside of the hood, alongside the fur. The colour of the ribbon band is the same colour as the lining.

The hood for a Bachelors degree for which the prerequisite is another Bachelors degree within the same Faculty, is as for a Bachelor with Honours degree, with the addition of a second 25mm band at a distance of 25mm from the first band. Both bands are the same colour as the lining.

Where there is more than one Masters or Bachelors degree within a Faculty, the hoods for such degrees are lined with satin in the colour approved by Council. The first such degree will have no ribbon band, but subsequent degrees of this nature will be distinguished by the addition of a 25mm band on the edge of the satin. The colour of the ribbon band for the first subsequent degree within a Faculty will be dark brown, and any further subsequent degrees of this nature within the Faculty will be in another colour which is not taupe, nor unless otherwise approved, the colour used to line the hoods for any other degree.

The hood for an Interfaculty Bachelors degree or Masters degree is lined with the colour of the Faculty primarily responsible for the degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the
edge of the satin. Where there are two Faculties involved, the colour of the ribbon band is the colour of the hood lining of the second Faculty. Where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band is taupe. Where the Faculty primarily responsible for an Interfaculty Masters degree has an existing Interfaculty Masters degree listed in Regulation 9b, where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band for this subsequent Interfaculty Masters degree will be dark brown.

d  The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Clinical Psychology, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Medicine, Doctor of Music, Doctor of Musical Arts and Doctor of Pharmacy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

- Clinical Psychology: dark blue
- Education: emerald green
- Fine Arts: gold
- Medicine: crimson
- Music: white
- Musical Arts: white
- Pharmacy: grey-green

e  The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet edged with 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.

f  The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

- Engineering: dark violet
- Laws: light blue
- Literature: pink
- Science: dark blue

g  The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

*Note: The colour of the lining of the hood for the degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Masters degree to which the MPhil relates.*

h  The scarf for a diploma is to be made of the same black material as the gown with a band of colour in plain satin as in existing hoods down the centre edge. The colour is to match the degree cluster most closely associated with the diploma. The lining is to be the same colour as the band. The width of the scarf at the base is to be 140mm in total, the black being 100mm and the colour 40mm, and narrowing behind the neck. A band of the lining colour is to be stepped down from the inside edge to the outside edge of the black material at the base of each side of the scarf. The diploma scarves are as follows:

- Architecture: lemon band and lining
- Arts: pink band and lining
- Business and Economics: burgundy band and lining
- Creative and Performing Arts: pink band and lining
- Education: emerald green band and lining
- Engineering: dark violet band and lining
- Fine Arts: gold band and lining
- Laws: light blue band and lining
- Medical and Health Sciences: crimson band and lining
- Music: white band and lining
- Pharmacy: grey-green band and lining
- Planning: chartreuse green band and lining
- Property: silver grey band and lining
- Science: dark blue band and lining
- Theology: forest green band and lining

i  The gown for the honorary degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Music, Doctor of Science and Doctor of the University of Auckland is as for
the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of scarlet satin. The hood is made wholly of satin, and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Colour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>dark violet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws</td>
<td>light blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>dark blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>University blue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 The gown for a Fellow of the University of Auckland will be an undergraduate gown of the colour University Blue bearing on the left front lapel the coat of arms of the University. No hood or cap shall be worn.

Availability of Academic Dress

The Kate Edger Educational Charitable Trust trading as Academic Dress Hire owns a stock of academic gowns, hoods, scarves, trenchers and Tudor bonnets. These are available for hire Monday to Friday from 8.30am until 5pm throughout the year. Details may be obtained from Academic Dress Hire, 17 George Street, Newmarket, or www.academicdresshire.co.nz. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the graduation ceremony with their invitation to apply to graduate.

The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991.
Pursuant to section 194(1)(g) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

1 This Statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.

2 The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the regulations for that qualification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Architectural Studies BAS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts (Honours) BA(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Business and Information Management BBIM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce BCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) BCom(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dance Studies BDanceSt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) BDanceSt(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching) BE(Tchg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) BE(Tchg)(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) BE(TESOL)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering BE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) BE(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts BFA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) BFA(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences BHSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) BHSc(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Human Services BHumServ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws (Honours) LLB(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery MBChB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) BMedSc(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music BMus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music (Honours) BMus(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Nursing BNurs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) BNurs(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Optometry BOptom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy BPharm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physical Education BPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physical Education (Honours) BPE(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Property BProp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Property (Honours) BProp(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (Honours)  BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Social Work  BSW
Bachelor of Social Work (Honours)  BSW(Hons)
Bachelor of Technology  BTech
Bachelor of Theology  BTheol
Bachelor of Theology (Honours)  BTheol(Hons)
Bachelor of Urban Planning  BUrbPlan
Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours)  BUrbPlan(Hons)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce  BA/BCom
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)  BA/BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts  BAF
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours)  BAF(Hons)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences  BA/BHSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music  BA/BMus
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science  BA/BSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology  BA/BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws  BA/LLB
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)  BA/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)  BCom/BE(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences  BCom/BHSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music  BCom/BMus
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property  BCom/BProp
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science  BCom/BSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws  BCom/LLB
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)  BCom/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws  BE(Hons)/LLB
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)  BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Property  BE(Hons)/BProp
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Science  BE(Hons)/BSc
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws  BHSc/LLB
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)  BHSc/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Nursing  BHSc/BNurs
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Science  BHSc/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science  BMus/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science  BMus/BSc
Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science  BNurs/BHSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science  BProp/BSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws  BProp/LLB
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)  BProp/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws  BSc/LLB
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)  BSc/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology  BSc/BTheol
Master of Architecture  MArch
Master of Architecture (Professional)  MArch(Prof)
Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation  MArch(Prof)HerCons
Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design  MArch(Prof)UrbDes
Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional)  MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)
Master of Arts  MA
Master of Audiology  MAud
Master of Bioscience Enterprise  MBioEnt
Master of Business Administration  MBA
Master of Clinical Education  MClinEd
Master of Dental Surgery  MDent
Master of Clinical Pharmacy  MClinPharm
Master of Commerce  MCom
Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship  MCom
Master of Community Dance  MCommDance
Master of Counselling  MCouns
Master of Creative Writing  MCW
Master of Dance Studies  MDanceSt
Master of Disaster Management  MDisMgt
Master of Education  ME
Master of Educational Leadership  MEEdLd
Master of Energy  MEng
Master of Engineering  MEngSt
Master of Engineering Management  MEMgt
Master of Engineering Studies  MEngSt
Master of Fine Arts MFA
Master of Health Leadership MHlthLd
Master of Health Management MHealthMgt
Master of Health Psychology MHealthPsych
Master of Health Sciences MHSc
Master of Heritage Conservation MHerCons
Master of Indigenous Studies MindigSt
Master of Information Technology MInfoTech
Master of International Business MintBus
Master of Laws LLM
Master of Legal Studies MLS
Master of Literature MLitt
Master of Management MMgt
Master of Marketing MMkg
Master of Medical Science MMedSc
Master of Music MMus
Master of Nursing MNurs
Master of Operations Research MOR
Master of Philosophy MPhil
Master of Planning MPlan
Master of Professional Accounting MProfAcctg
Master of Professional Studies MProfStuds
Master of Property MProp
Master of Public Health MPH
Master of Public Policy MPP
Master of Science MSc
Master of Social Work MSW
Master of Social Work (Professional) MSW(Prof)
Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice MSLTPrac
Master of Taxation Studies MTaxS
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages MTESSOL
Master of Teaching (Primary) MTchglPrimary
Master of Teaching (Secondary) MTchglSecondary
Master of Theology MTheol
Master of Urban Design MUrbanDes
Master of Urban Planning MUrbanPlan
Master of Urban Planning (Professional) MUrbanPlan(Prof)
Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation MUrbanPlan(Prof)HerCons
Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design MUrbanPlan(Prof)UrbDes
Doctor of Clinical Psychology DClinPsy
Doctor of Education EdD
Doctor of Engineering DEng
Doctor of Fine Arts DocFA
Doctor of Laws LLD
Doctor of Literature LittD
Doctor of Medicine MD
Doctor of Music DMus
Doctor of Musical Arts DMA
Doctor of Philosophy PhD
Doctor of Science DSc

and to award the following diplomas:

Diploma in Languages DipLang
Graduate Diploma in Arts GradDipArts
Graduate Diploma in Commerce GradDipCom
Graduate Diploma in Education GradDipEd
Graduate Diploma in Engineering GradDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) GradDipEng(Transp)
Graduate Diploma in Law GradDipLaw
Graduate Diploma in Music GradDipMus
Graduate Diploma in Science GradDipSci
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) GradDipTchglECE
Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages GradDipTESSOL
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) GradDipTchglPrimary
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) GradDipTchg(Sec)
Graduate Diploma in Theology GradDipTheol

and to award the following Postgraduate diplomas:
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology PGDipAppPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture PGDipArch
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts PGDipArts
Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise PGDipBioEnt
Postgraduate Diploma in Business PGDipBus
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education PGDipClinEd
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy PGDipClinPharm
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology PGDipClinPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce PGDipCom
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory PGDipCounsTh
Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies PGDipDanceSt
Postgraduate Diploma in Education PGDipEd
Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) PGDipEd(Tchg)
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership PGDipEdLd
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts PGDipFA
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science PGDipForensic
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership PGDipHlthLd
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology PGDipHealthPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences PGDipHSc
Postgraduate Diploma in International Business PGDipIntlBus
Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching PGDipLT
Postgraduate Diploma in Management PGDipMgt
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science PGDipMedSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Music PGDipMus
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology PGDipObstMedGyn
Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research PGDipOR
Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision PGDipProfSup
Postgraduate Diploma in Property PGDipProp
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health PGDipPH
Postgraduate Diploma in Science PGDipSci
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research Methods PGDipSocScResMeth
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work PGDipSW
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) PGDipTchg(SecFB)
Postgraduate Diploma in Theology PGDipTheol
Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies PGDipTranslationStud

and to award the following qualifications previously awarded by the Auckland College of Education:
Bachelor of Social Sciences (Human Services)
Diploma of Teaching
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
Graduate Diploma of Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)
Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Music)

3 The Council shall have the power to confer the following honorary degrees in accordance with the provisions of the Honorary Degrees Regulations 1998.
Doctor of Engineering
Doctor of Literature
Doctor of Laws
Doctor of Music
Doctor of Science
Doctor of the University of Auckland
A Masters degree in any Faculty of the University

4 The Council may conferring a degree or award a diploma previously included in a University of Auckland Degrees and Diplomas Statute on a person who had been enrolled in a programme leading to that qualification prior to its deletion from the Statute provided that person:

a had completed a significant component of the course of study prior to the deletion of the degree or diploma

and
b has completed a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the regulations for that
degree or diploma.

5 The Degrees Statute 1990 is hereby repealed.

The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998

 Pursuant to sections 192 and 194 of the Education Act 1989 and section 20 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Council of the University makes the following statute:

1 This Statute may be cited as the Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 and shall come into
force on the 16 March 1998.

2 The Council may at its discretion:
   a Confer the following honorary degrees:
      Doctor of Laws
      Doctor of Science
      Doctor of Literature
      Doctor of Music
      Doctor of Engineering
      Doctor of the University of Auckland
      A Masters degree in any Faculty of the University;
      and
   b Award the title ‘Fellow of the University’ (‘Fellowship’).

3 The University Honours Committee of the Council shall consider nominations and make
recommendations to the Council for the conferring of any honorary degree or fellowship under this
Statute.

4 The University Honours Committee shall henceforth consist of:
   a the Chancellor who shall be the Chair of the Committee
   b the Vice-Chancellor
   c the Pro-Chancellor
   d one member appointed by the Council
   e two members of Senate elected by Senate
   f the student member of the Council.

5 The Council may, from time to time, approve guidelines for the award of honorary degrees and
fellowships and, in making its recommendations, the University Honours Committee shall ensure
that it complies with all those guidelines.

6 The Council may also, in its discretion and on the recommendation of the University Honours
Committee:
   a award the title ‘Professor Emeritus’ to a retired member of the academic staff who held the office
   of a Professor of the University immediately before his or her retirement
   b award the title ‘Distinguished Professor Emeritus’ to a retired member of the academic staff
   who held the office of a Distinguished Professor of the University immediately before his or her
   retirement
   c award the title ‘University Librarian Emeritus’ to a retired member of staff who held the office of
   University Librarian immediately before his or her retirement and who has a record of long and
distinguished service to the University as the University Librarian.

7.1 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an
Honorary Doctor’s degree:
   a Any person who:
      (i) is academically distinguished, or has made a distinguished contribution in creative or
      artistic fields, and has, or has had, some intimate connection with the University
      or
      (ii) has shown strong interest in the well-being of the University by benefactions, or in other
      appropriate ways
      or
      (iii) is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited the University in an official capacity
      or
   b Any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on
behalf of Senate.

7.2 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an
Honorary Masters degree:
   a any member of the professional staff who has given long and distinguished service to the
University
or
b any member of the academic staff who does not hold a degree
or
c any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on behalf of Senate.

7.3 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of a Fellowship, a person who:
   a has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University
   and
   b is not a permanent member of staff.

8 A nomination for the conferment of an honorary degree or a fellowship may be made by any three persons each of whom is a member of the Council or of Senate or of both these bodies; and shall be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the relevant provisions of the guidelines in force under Clause 5 of this Statute.

9 The Honorary Degrees Regulations 1978 and The Fellow of the University of Auckland Statute 1992 are both hereby repealed.

Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships

1 A nomination for an honorary degree or for the award of a fellowship shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor and signed by three persons each of whom shall be a member of the Council or of Senate or of both these bodies.

2 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement outlining in sufficient detail the career, standing and qualifications of the nominee and the grounds under Clauses 7.1, 7.2 or 7.3 for conferring the degree or awarding the fellowship.

3 The Vice-Chancellor shall refer each nomination and the accompanying statement to the University Honours Committee of Council.

4 If Council approves a recommendation that an honorary degree be conferred or a fellowship be awarded the Vice-Chancellor shall invite the nominee to accept the award.

5 The conferring of honorary doctorate degrees shall not be confined to a graduation ceremony but shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.

6 The conferring of an honorary Masters degree will, except in very exceptional circumstances, take place at a graduation ceremony.

7 The award of a fellowship shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.
Acts of Parliament

82 University of Auckland Act 1961
An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1 Short Title and commencement
(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.
(2) This Act shall come into force on 1 January 1962.

2 Interpretation
(1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires:
The Council means the Council of the University of Auckland constituted in accordance with Part 15 of the Education Act 1989
Lecturer means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines
Minister means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act
Professor means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:
The Registrar means the Registrar of the University of Auckland
The University means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act.

3 Constitution of the University
(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the University of Auckland.
(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.
(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4 University District and Court of Convocation
(1) [Repealed]
(2) [Repealed]
(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who:
The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends
to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes
may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under
paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) for membership of the said Court of Convocation
and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to
have their names enrolled in the register of the said court; and, subject to this Act and to the
said statutes, if any, the said court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its
business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such
times and places as the Council may determine.

The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests
of the University.

Sections 5 to 19 – repealed

20 Award of certificates, etc
The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships,
scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

21 Lectures to members of the public
The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not
they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may
award certificates to any of them.

Sections 22 to 53 – repealed
Regulations – Arts

85 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts – BA
91 The Degree of Bachelor of Theology – BTheol
92 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – BA(Hons)
97 The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) – BTheol(Hons)
98 The Degree of Master of Arts – MA
108 The Degree of Master of Creative Writing – MCW
109 The Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies – MIndigSt
110 The Degree of Master of Literature – MLitt
111 The Degree of Master of Public Policy – MPP
112 The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages – MTESOL
113 The Degree of Master of Theology – MTheol
114 Diploma in Languages – DipLang
116 Graduate Diploma in Arts – GradDipArts
117 Graduate Diploma in Theology – GradDipTheol
118 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts – PGDipArts
118 Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching – PGDipLT
119 Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research Methods – PGDipSocScResMeth
120 Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol
121 Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies – PGDipTranslationStud
122 Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting – PGCertAdvInterp
123 Certificate in Languages – CertLang

Interfaculty Programmes – Arts

372 The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
376 The Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons
380 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts – BA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including
      (i) at least 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
      (ii) courses in a minimum of three subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule
            either
      (iii) (a) a major of at least 135 points, of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II, from one of the subjects available for majors in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule
            and
            (b) a minor of at least 90 points, of which at least 60 points must be above Stage I, from one of the subjects available for minors in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule
            or
      (iv) a double major of 120 points in each of two subjects available for majors in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II in each subject.
   b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
      (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
      (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

3 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.

General Education Exemptions

4 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
      (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
      (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
      (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
   b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
   c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
      (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
      and
      (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.
   d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.
Special Cases

6 For language courses, enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.
   a Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.
   b If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course.
   c A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts were thereby repealed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Arts (BA) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Academic English Studies and Linguistics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: This major requires the courses ACADENG 201 and 210 or 211 (formerly ESOL 201 and 210 or 211). It is therefore available only to students who speak English as an additional language, who must attain a sufficient competence in English to gain admission to these courses. Students majoring in Linguistics cannot also major in Academic English Studies and Linguistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage I courses:</strong> LINGUIST 100, 101, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage II courses:</strong> ACADENG 201, 210, 211, 212, LANGTCHG 207, LINGUIST 200, 201, 203, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage III courses:</strong> LANGTCHG 300, LINGUIST 300, 301, 305, 306, 308, 312, 313, 320, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Major must include:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: ACADENG 201, LINGUIST 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from ACADENG 210, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from LINGUIST 201, 203, 206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Ancient History** |
| Major may include up to 45 points from GREEK or LATIN courses listed below |
| **Stage I courses:** ANCHIST 100–103, CLASSICS 110–150, GREEK 100, 101, LATIN 100, 101 |
| **Stage II courses:** ANCHIST 200–263, CLASSICS 210–285, GREEK 200–204, LATIN 200–205 |
| **Stage III courses:** ANCHIST 300–379, CLASSICS 310–385, GREEK 300–310, LATIN 300–310 |
| **Major must include:** |
| • at least 30 points from ANCHIST 100, 102, 103 |
| • at least 75 points from ANCHIST 100–379 including at least 30 points from ANCHIST 300–379 |
| **Minor must include:** |
| • at least 30 points from ANCHIST 100, 102, 103 |
| • at least 60 points from ANCHIST 100–379 |

| **Anthropology** |
| **Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 100–106, MĀORI 130 |
| **Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 200–253, MĀORI 230 |
| **Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 300–371, MĀORI 330, 396, PACIFIC 303 |
| **Major must include:** |
| • at least 30 points from ANTHRO 100–104, 106 |
| • at least 15 points from ANTHRO 200, 201, 202, 203 |
| **Minor must include:** |
| • at least 15 points from ANTHRO 100–104, 106 |

| **Art History** |
| Major may include up to 30 points from ANCHIST, ANTHRO, CLASSICS, MĀORI, PHIL, SOCIOL or THEOREL courses listed below |
| **Stage I courses:** ARTHIST 106–109, 112–115, THEOREL 101 |
| **Stage II courses:** ARTHIST 201–248, ANCHIST 251, ANTHRO 221, 225, CLASSICS 270, 280, MĀORI 240, 241, PHIL 212, THEOREL 200 |
| **Stage III courses:** ARTHIST 302–348, SOCIOL 331 |

| **Asian Studies** |
| **Stage I courses:** ASIAN 100, 101, 140, CHINESE 130, HISTORY 103, JAPANESE 150, KOREAN 120 |
| **Stage II courses:** ASIAN 200, 203 |
| • History and Politics: HISTORY 213, 222, 242, KOREAN 241, POLITICS 211, 226, 254, 257 |
| • Literature and Cultural Studies: ASIAN 204, 208, CHINESE 203, COMPLIT 206, FTVMS 205, 216, JAPANESE 240, 241, 243, 270, PHIL 214, 224 |
| **Stage III courses:** |
| • ASIAN 303 |

| **Chinese** |
| **Stage I courses:** CHINESE 100–130, ASIAN 100 |
| **Stage II courses:** CHINESE 200–213, ASIAN 208, HISTORY 213, 222, PHIL 214, POLITICS 211, 254 |
| **Stage III courses:** CHINESE 300–313, ASIAN 304, 308, HISTORY 313, 322, PHIL 334, POLITICS 354 |
| **Major must include:** |
| • CHINESE 130, ASIAN 100 |

| **Special Cases** |
6 For language courses, enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.
   a Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.
   b If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course.
   c A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses.

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts were thereby repealed.
2016 CALENDAR

Classical Studies
Major may include up to 45 points from GREEK or LATIN courses listed
below
Stage I courses: CLASSICS 110–150, ANCHIST 102, 103, GREEK
100, 101, LATIN 100, 101
Stage II courses: CLASSICS 210–285, ANCHIST 202, 222, 251, 254–256,
258–260, 262, GREEK 200–204, LATIN 200–205, PHIL 204
Stage III courses: CLASSICS 310–385, ANCHIST 302, 314, 322, 324,
351, 354–356, 358–360, 362, GREEK 300–310, LATIN 300–310
Major must include:
• at least 15 points from CLASSICS 110–150
• at least 75 points from CLASSICS 110–385 including at least 30 points
from CLASSICS 310–385
Minor must include:
• at least 60 points from CLASSICS 110-385

Criminology
Stage I courses: MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOL
100, 101, 103
Stage II courses: CRIM 200–205, ARTHIST 230, HISTORY 227, PHIL
217, POLITICS 238, SOCIOL 201, 215, 225
Stage III courses: CRIM 300–308, ARTHIST 332, HISTORY 327, MĀORI
335, PHIL 337, POLITICS 320, SOCIOL 308, 326, 337, LAWPUBL 423
Major must include:
• CRIM 201, 202, 301, 302, SOCIOL 337
Minor must include:
• CRIM 201, 202 and 301 or 302

Drama
Stage I courses: CLASSICS 110, DANCE 101, ENGLISH 109, MĀORI
190, MUS 140, PACIFIC 110
Stage II courses: DRAMA 203–205, CLASSICS 220, 285, DANCE
201, ENGLISH 213, 265, EUROPEAN 207, MĀORI 292, MUS 240,
241, PACIFIC 210
Stage III courses: DRAMA 301–303, 305, CLASSICS 320, 385, ENGLISH
300, 310, 332, 353, EUROPEAN 307, MĀORI 393, PACIFIC 310
Major must include:
• DRAMA 204, 301, 302
Minor must include:
• DRAMA 204

Economics
Stage I courses: ECON 101, 111, MATHS 108, 150, 153
Stage II courses: ECON 201–271
Stage III courses: ECON 301–381
Major must include:
• ECON 101, 111, 201, 211
Minor must include:
• ECON 101, 111
Note: Students must also pass MATHS 108 or 150 or 153 to major in
Economics

Education
Stage I courses: EDUC 113–117, 121, 122
Stage II courses: EDUC 200–225, 283
Stage III courses: EDUC 300–308, 313–319, 322, 323, 341–384,
MATHS 302
Major must include:
• at least 30 points at Stage I in Education
• at least 30 points at Stage II in Education
Minor must include:
• at least 30 points at Stage I in Education

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies
Stage II courses: MGMT 211, 223, ANTHRO 203, 242, 244, 247, SCIGEN
201, SOCIOL 200, 208, 210, 212

ARTS

Stage III courses: MGMT 300, 304, 309, 314, 320, ANTHRO 321, 331,
355, 356, PSYCH 322, SOCIOL 311, 318, 335, 336
Major must include:
• MGMT 211, 223
• 30 points from MGMT 300, 304, 309, 314, 320, and 30 points (in a
single major) or 15 points (in a double major) from ANTHRO 321, 331,
355, 346, PSYCH 322, SOCIOL 311, 318, 335, 336
Minor must include:
• MGMT 211, 223
Note: Courses in Management other than those listed above may be
included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 3
and not as part of the Employment Relations and Organisation Studies
major or minor

English
Stage I courses: ENGLISH 101–121, LINGUIST 103
Stage II courses: ENGLISH 200–266, COMPLIT 202, LINGUIST 203, 207
Stage III courses: ENGLISH 300–367, COMPLIT 303
Major must include:
• at least 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 210, 213, 264, 265, 302, 308,
310, 314, 340, 341, 353, 359
• at least 15 points from ENGLISH 207, 230, 257, 305, 311, 321, 350, 364
• no more than 30 points from LINGUIST 103, 203, 207
Minor must include:
• at least 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 210, 213, 264, 265, 302, 308,
310, 314, 340, 341, 353, 359
• no more than 15 points from LINGUIST 103, 203, 207

English Language Acquisition and Literature in
English
The BA in English Language Acquisition and Literature in English was
withdrawn in 2008. Students who are enrolled in this qualification should
contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

European Studies
Group A: European Cultures and Languages
Stage I courses: ARTHIST 106, 107, 109, CLASSICS 110, 120, 130,
EUROPEAN 100, FRENCH 102, GERMAN 102, 130, ITALIAN 107,
LATINAM 101, MUS 140, PHIL 152, RUSSIAN 100, 101, SPANISH
103, 105
Stage II courses: ARTHIST 201–203, 210, 215, 224, 225, 236, CLASSICS
210, 220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, EUROPEAN 200, 203, 204,
206–209, 211, 212, 277, 278, FRENCH 203, 204, 218, 230, 239, 241,
244, 269, 277, 278, GERMAN 200, 201, 210, 211, 230, 277, 278, ITALIAN
200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 209, 210, 211, 212, 232, 277, 278, MUS 240,
241, PHIL 209, 215, 221, SPANISH 200, 201, 202, 277, 278
Stage III courses: ANTHRO 364, ARTHIST 302, 303, 310, 315, 321,
324, 325, 336, EUROPEAN 300, 302–305, 307, 308, 310, 312, 377, 378,
FRENCH 304, 305, 341, 344, 349, 377, 378, GERMAN 301, 302, 310,
311, 377, 378, 390, ITALIAN 300, 309, 331, 333, 335, 336, 339, 377, 378,
PHIL 329, 335, 340, 341, RUSSIAN 390, SPANISH 301, 302, 313, 317,
318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 326, 327, 345, 377, 378
Group B: European History and Politics
Stage I courses: ANCHIST 102, 103, HISTORY 102, 106, 125, POLITICS
109, THEOREL 100
Stage II courses: EUROPEAN 212, FRENCH 244, HISTORY 206, 207,
217, 219, 224, 238, 243, 245, 265, POLITICS 209, 220, 244
Stage III courses: ANCHIST 314, 324, EUROPEAN 312, FRENCH
344, RUSSIAN 390
Group C: Medieval and Early Modern European Studies
Stage I courses: GREEK 101, LATIN 101, THEOREL 100
Stage II courses: ENGLISH 200, 203, 210, 213, 264, 265, GREEK 200,
HISTORY 219, 243, 254, 268, ITALIAN 209, 210, LATIN 200, PHIL 204,
267, THEOREL 207
Stage III courses: ARTHIST 303, 315, 324, 325, 336, ENGLISH 302,
310, 314, 340, 341, 353, 359, FRENCH 306, GREEK 300, 310, HISTORY

87


Gender Studies

Stage I courses: GENDER 100, ENGLISH 102, HISTORY 102, SOCIOL 100
Stage II courses: GENDER 202–208, ANTHRO 211, 241, EUROPEAN 208, HISTORY 206, 216, ITALIAN 202, 203, POLITICS 213, SOCIOL 212, 214, 222, 226, THEOREL 211
Stage III courses: GENDER 306–308, ANTHRO 337, 354, 357, 358, CRIM 303, FTVMS 324, EUROPEAN 304, HISTORY 306, 316, POLITICS 353, PSYCH 319, SOCIOL 314, 324, 326, THEOREL 311
Major must include:
• GENDER 100, 208
• at least 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 102, ENGLISH 102, HISTORY 102, POLITICS 106, 109, SOCIOL 100, THEOREL 101
Minor must include:
• GENDER 100, 208

Geography

Stage I courses: GEOG 101–104, EARTHSCI 105
Stage II courses: GEOG 201–263
Stage III courses: GEOG 302–362
Major must include:
• at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 202, either 261 or 262
• GEOG 250
• at least 15 points from GEOG 315, 330
Minor must include:
• at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 202, either 261 or 262

German

Stage I courses: GERMAN 101–130, EUROPEAN 100
Stage II courses: GERMAN 200–291
Stage III courses: GERMAN 301–393
Major must include:
• EUROPEAN 100, GERMAN 200, 201, 301
• 15 points from GERMAN 130, 230
• 15 points from GERMAN 210, 211, 310, 311
Note: GERMAN 101 may not be included in the major
Minor must include:
• GERMAN 200, 201
• 15 points from GERMAN 130, 230

History

Stage I courses: HISTORY 102–125, ASIAN 100
Stage II courses: HISTORY 204–270, ANTHRO 204, ARTHIST 225, KOREAN 241, POLITICS 229
Stage III courses: HISTORY 300–370, ANTHRO 358, ARTHIST 325, KOREAN 341, MĀORI 396

Italian

Stage I courses: ITALIAN 106, 107, EUROPEAN 100
Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200–278
Stage III courses: ITALIAN 300–378
Major must include:
• EUROPEAN 100, ITALIAN 107, 200, 201, 300
• 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236
• 30 points from ITALIAN 302, 303, 309, 313, 333, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 355, 356
Note: ITALIAN 106, 203, 210, 212 and 232 may not be included in major
Minor must include:
• ITALIAN 107
Note: ITALIAN 203, 210, 212 and 232 may not be included in minor

Japanese

Stage I courses: JAPANESE 130–150, ASIAN 100
Stage II courses: JAPANESE 222–278, HISTORY 242
Stage III courses: JAPANESE 307–392, HISTORY 342
Major must include:
• ASIAN 100 and JAPANESE 150
• at least 15 points from JAPANESE 222, 240–270, HISTORY 242
• JAPANESE 332 and at least 15 points from JAPANESE 307–324, 340, 341, 343, 370–392, HISTORY 342
Minor must include:
• JAPANESE 150, 232 and at least 15 points from JAPANESE 222, 240–270, 307–324, 340, 341, 343, 370–392, HISTORY 242

Korean

Stage I courses: KOREAN 110–120, ASIAN 100
Stage II courses: KOREAN 200–278, ASIAN 202, 204, 208, POLITICS 257
Stage III courses: KOREAN 300–378, ANTHRO 329, ASIAN 302, 305, 308
Major must include:
• ASIAN 100, KOREAN 120, 301
• at least 15 points from ASIAN 202, 204, 208, KOREAN 241, POLITICS 257
Minor must include:
• KOREAN 201 or 250
Latin
Major may include up to 45 points from ANCHIST or CLASSICS courses listed below
Stage I courses: LATIN 100, 101, ANCHIST 102, 103, CLASSICS 110–150
Major must include:
• at least 30 points from LATIN 300–310

Latin American Studies
The BA in Latin American Studies was suspended in 2008. Students who are enrolled in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.
Major must include:
• at least 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, 306, 320, 325
• no more than 4 courses in any one subject area, except by permission of the Programme Coordinator
Stage III courses:
• at least 30 points from LINGUIST 100, 103
• Minor must include:
• at least 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103

Linguistics
Stage I courses: LINGUIST 100–103
Stage II courses: LINGUIST 200–207
Stage III courses: LINGUIST 300–324
Major must include:
• 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103
• LINGUIST 202, 201, 300 or 313
Minor must include:
• 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103

Linguistics and English Language Teaching
The BA in Linguistics and English Language Teaching was withdrawn in 2012. Students who are enrolled in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Logic and Computation
Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 105, 107, LINGUIST 100, 103, MATHS 150, PHIL 101, 105
Stage II courses: COMPSCI 220, 225, LINGUIST 200, LOGICOMP 201, MATHS 250, 253, 255, PHIL 222, 216, 266
Stage III courses: COMPSCI 320, 350, 367, LINGUIST 300, 313, 320, LOGICOMP 301, 302, MATHS 315, 326, 328, PHIL 305, 315, 323
Major must include:
• COMPSCI 101 or 107, 225, PHIL 101, 222
Minor must include:
• COMPSCI 101 or 107, 225, PHIL 101, 222

Māori Studies
Stage I courses: MĀORI 101–190, COOKIS 101, POLITICS 107
Stage II courses: MĀORI 201–292, ANTHRO 207, ARTHIST 238, COOKIS 201, FTVM 210, HISTORY 227, 260, POLITICS 229
Stage III courses: MĀORI 301–396, ANTHRO 311, ARTHIST 338, COOKIS 301, FTVM 325, HISTORY 360, LINGUIST 306, MGMT 303, PACIFIC 303
Major must include:
• at least 45 points from MĀORI 101, 103, 104, 201, 203, 204, 301, 302, 311

Mathematics
Stage I courses: MATHS 101–190
Stage II courses: MATHS 202–270, COMPSCI 225, STATS 210
Stage III courses: MATHS 302–389, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391, PHIL 305

Major must include:
• 30 points from MATHS 253, 255, 260
• at least 45 points from MATHS 315, 320, 326, 328, 332, 333, 340, 353, 361, 362, 363

Minor must include:
• at least 30 points from MATHS 253, 255, 260

Media, Film and Television
Stage I courses: FTVM 100, 101, 110, ENGLISH 109, GERMAN 130, POLITICS 113
Stage II courses: FTVM 201–239, ARTHIST 204, CHINESE 203, EUROPEAN 200, FRENCH 239, GERMAN 230, HISTORY 264, ITALIAN 212, 232, LATINAM 201, MĀORI 271, POLITICS 228, 231, 233, SOCIOL 211
Stage III courses: FTVM 300–339, ANTHRO 320, ARTHIST 334, CHINESE 303, ENGLISH 321, EUROPEAN 300, FRENCH 339, HISTORY 364, MĀORI 370, POLITICS 328, SOCIOL 318
Major must include:
• FTVM 100 and 101
• at least 30 points from FTVM 201–214, 216–239
• at least 30 points from FTVM 300, 302, 306–309, 313–339
Minor must include:
• FTVM 100 and 101
• at least 30 points from FTVM 201–214, 216–239

Music
Stage I courses: MUS 100–119, 140–160, 176, 177, 186, 188, ANTHRO 103, 106, PACIFIC 110
Stage II courses: MUS 201, 202, 219, 240–261, ANTHRO 202, 216, 217, 234
Stage III courses: MUS 340–361, 388, 389, ANTHRO 301, 302, 312, 329, 357
Major must include:
• MUS 101
Note: Courses other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 3 and not as part of the Music major or minor

Pacific Studies
Stage I courses: COOKIS 101, PACIFIC 100, 105, 110, SAMOAN 101, TONGAN 101, ANTHRO 104, HISTORY 104, LINGUIST 102
Stage II courses: COOKIS 201, 204, PACIFIC 200, 201, 203–207, 210, 211, SAMOAN 201, 203, TONGAN 201, 203, ANTHRO 204, 234, ARTHIST 217, EDUC 207, HISTORY 251, WOMEN 202
Stage III courses: COOKIS 301, 303, PACIFIC 300–304, 306, 310, 311, SAMOAN 301, 303, TONGAN 301, 303, ANTHRO 306, 358, ARTHIST 317, EDUC 309, ENGLISH 358, GEOG 312, HISTORY 351, LINGUIST 306
Major must include:
• PACIFIC 100
• PACIFIC 200
Minor must include:
• PACIFIC 100
• PACIFIC 200

Philosophy
Stage I courses: PHIL 100–152
Stage II courses: PHIL 200–267, CLASSICS 240, 250, 260, POLITICS 245
Stage III courses: PHIL 301–364, LOGICOMP 301, POLITICS 320

Politics and International Relations
Stage I courses: POLITICS 106–113
Stage II courses: POLITICS 200–258, FTVM 213, 225, HISTORY 227, PHIL 205
Stage III courses: POLITICS 301–358, FTVM 324, MĀORI 330, 335, PACIFIC 303, PHIL 310
Psychology
Stage I courses: PSYCH 108, 109
Stage II courses: PSYCH 201–208
Stage III courses: PSYCH 303–364, SPORTSCI 304
Note: Students must pass a Stage I Statistics course to major in Psychology

Screen Production
A major or minor in this subject requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.
Stage I courses: FTVMS 100, 101, 110, ENGLISH 109, GERMAN 130, POLITICS 113
Stage II courses: SCREEN 200, 201, FTVMS 201–203, 208–211, 221, 225, ASIAN 207, DRAMA 204, EUROPEAN 200, ITALIAN 212, MAORI 271
Major must include:
- FTVMS 100, 101
- SCREEN 200, 201
Minor must include:
- FROM SCREEN 300–303

Social Science for Public Health
Stage I courses: POPHLTH 101, 102, ANTHRO 100, 102, 104, ASIAN 140, GEOL 102, 104, HISTORY 102, 107, MAORI 130, PHIL 102, 103, POLITICS 107, PSYCH 108, SOCIOL 100, 101, 103, WOMEN 100
Stage II courses: SOCSCEPH 200, ANTHRO 215, 222, 241, GEOL 202, HISTORY 210, 282, POLITICS 222, 229, POPHLTH 203, 204, 207, SOCIOL 201, 220
Stage III courses: SOCSCEPH 300, ANTHRO 314, 324, GEOL 305, HISTORY 316, 362, 367, MAORI 335, POLITICS 337, SOCIOL 310, 317, 333
Major must include:
- SOCSCEPH 200, 300
- at least 15 points from POPHLTH 101, 102, 203, 204, 207
- 30 points from ANTHRO 324, GEOL 305, HISTORY 367, SOCIOL 333
Minor must include:
- SOCSCEPH 200, 300
- at least 15 points from POPHLTH 101, 102, 203, 204, 207

Sociology
Stage I courses: SOCIOL 100–106
Stage II courses: SOCIOL 200–231, GENDER 208
Stage III courses: SOCIOL 300–340, PACIFIC 303

Spanish
Stage I courses: SPANISH 103–105, EUROPEAN 100
Stage II courses: SPANISH 200–278, LATINAM 201, 216
Stage III courses: SPANISH 301–378, LATINAM 301, 303, 306, 320, 325
Major must include:
- EUROPEAN 100, SPANISH 105
- SPANISH 200 or 277, 201 or 278, and at least 15 points from SPANISH 202, LATINAM 201, 216
- SPANISH 319 or 377 and at least 15 points from SPANISH 301–313, 315–318, 323–327, 341, 342, 345, 350, LATINAM 301, 303, 306, 320, 325

Subjects available for minors but not for majors:
Cook Islands Māori
The minor in Cook Islands Māori was withdrawn in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this minor should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Dance
Stage I courses: DANCE 101, 107, 112, 131
Stage II courses: DANCE 201, 210, 212, 231
Stage III courses: DANCE 302, 310, 331

Note: SPANISH 104 and 221 may not be included in major
Minor must include:
- SPANISH 105
Note: Students who demonstrate pre-existing language competence that enables them to pursue intermediate or advanced language study must substitute SPANISH 103 for SPANISH 105 in the major or minor.

Statistics
Stage I courses: STATS 101–150, MATHS 108, 150, 162, COMPSCI 101
Stage II courses: STATS 201–255, MATHS 208, 250, 269
Stage III courses: STATS 301–390, ENGSCI 391
Major must include:
- STATS 125 or 210 or 225
Minor must include:
- at least 60 points in courses with a STATS course code

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Stage I courses: LANGTCHG 101, LINGUIST 101, EDUC 117
Stage II courses: LANGTCHG 202, 205, 207
Stage III courses: LANGTCHG 300–302, 304–307, 310–312
Major must include:
- LANGTCHG 101, 202, 207, 301, 302, EDUC 117
Minor must include:
- LANGTCHG 101, 202, 207, 301

Theological and Religious Studies
Stage I courses: THEOREL 100–106, ANTHRO 104, ASIAN 101, CLASSICS 110, 140, MĀORI 130, PHIL 100, 102, 152, PACIFIC 105
Stage II courses: THEOREL 200–208, 211–213, ARTHIST 251, 252, 255, ANTHRO 249, 250, ARTHIST 224, 225, HISTORY 243, PHIL 207, 214, 224, 228
Stage III courses: THEOREL 300, 302–313, ARTHIST 351, 352, 355, ANTHRO 319, ARTHIST 324, 325, HISTORY 356, JAPANESE 308, 392, MĀORI 320, PHIL 302, 327, 334, 344, 348, SOCIOL 303
Major must include:
- at least 15 points from THEOREL 100, 101, 103, 106
- THEOREL 201
- 15 points from THEOREL 300, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 311
Minor must include:
- at least 15 points from THEOREL 100, 101, 103, 106
- THEOREL 201

Women’s Studies
From 2016 Women’s Studies will be called Gender Studies.

Writing Studies
Stage I courses: ENGLISH 105, 121, ENGWRIT 101, LINGUIST 100, 103
Stage II courses: ENGLISH 207, 209, 222, 230, 252, 257, 263, ASIAN 208, COMPLIT 202, ENGWRIT 200, FTVMS 222, 225, LINGUIST 203, 206, 207, POLITICS 233
Stage III courses: ENGLISH 305, 309, 311, 323, 343, 344, 350, 354, 363, 364, 367, COMPLIT 303, FTVMS 327
Major must include:
- ENGLISH 105
- Minor must include:
- ENGLISH 105
### Arts General
- **Stage I course:** ARTSGEN 101
- **Stage III courses:** ARTSGEN 300, 301

### Biological Sciences
- **Stage I course:** BIOSCI 100

### Comparative Literature
- **Stage II courses:** COMPLIT 200–210
- **Stage III courses:** COMPLIT 302–306

### Computer Science
- **Stage I courses:** COMPSCI 101, 105, 111

### Cook Islands Māori
- **Stage I course:** COOKIS 101
- **Stage II course:** COOKIS 204

### English Writing
- **Stage I course:** ENGWRIT 101
- **Stage II courses:** ENGWRIT 200, 201

### Hebrew
- **Stage I course:** THEOLOGY 135

### Physics
- **Stage I courses:** PHYSICS 102, 107

### Russian
- **Stage I courses:** RUSSIAN 100, 101
- **Stage II courses:** RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- **Stage III course:** RUSSIAN 390

### Samoan
- **Stage I course:** SAMOAN 101
- **Stage II course:** SAMOAN 201
- **Stage III course:** SAMOAN 301

### Tongan
- **Stage I course:** TONGAN 101
- **Stage II course:** TONGAN 201
- **Stage III course:** TONGAN 301

### The Degree of Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

**New admissions into the Degree of Bachelor of Theology were suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

### Duration and Total Points Value

1. A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

2. Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a. at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, including 180 points above Stage I of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
   and
   b. A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
   c. Up to 45 points may be taken from courses in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.
d Up to 30 points may be taken from courses in other Bachelor programmes offered at this University.

General Education Exemptions

3 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either

(i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

(iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.

(ii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:

(i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules

and

(ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Theology (BTheol) Schedule

Subjects available for majors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theology</th>
<th>BTheol must include:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage I courses:</strong> THEOLOGY 101–107, 135, 136, 175, 176</td>
<td>• 60 points: THEOLOGY 103, 104, 107, 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage II courses:</strong> THEOLOGY 200, 201, 210–213, 215, 219, 221–227, 231–234, 240, 245</td>
<td>• 15 points from THEOLOGY 301, 303, 304, 306, 308, 330</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – BA(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative

and

b passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in that subject

and
A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:

a passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree

and

b achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in the subject intended for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

and

c passed the specified prerequisite courses as listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule for the intended subject

may, with the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, enrol for this degree. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Arts degree must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours). The Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule

or

b (i) at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule

and

(ii) up to 30 points may be taken from other subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule, or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Academic Heads or nominees concerned is required.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Dissertation

A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

Where the standard specified in Regulation 10a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Withdrawal

A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Graduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.
### Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BA(Hons)) Schedule

#### Subjects available for this degree are:

#### Ancient History

**Prerequisite:** A major in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 90 points in Ancient History or Classical Studies. Students must have passed at least one of ANCHIST 310, 340, GREEK 101, LATIN 101.

**Requirement:**
- 45 points from ANCHIST 792 Dissertation
- 15 points from ANCHIST 727, 728, 739, 741
- 60 points from ANCHIST 719, 746, 747, 748, 756
- or
- 30 points from ANCHIST 790 Dissertation
- 30 points from ANCHIST 724, 737
- 60 points from ANCHIST 719, 746, 747, 748, 756

#### Anthropology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Anthropology or Anthropological Science

**Requirement:**
- 30 points from ANTHRO 700, 714, 718, 719, 726, 727, 733, 753
- a further 60 points from ANTHRO 700–759
- 30 points from ANTHRO 780 Dissertation or 782 Research Project

#### Art History

**Prerequisite:** A major in Art History

**Requirement:**
- 90 points from ARTHIST 703–737, 793, MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705
- 30 points: ARTHIST 790 Dissertation or ARTHIST 794 Research Project

#### Asian Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chinese, Japanese or Korean, and at least 45 points at Stage II or above in courses from the BA schedule for Asian Studies or a major in Asian Studies with relevant language skills as approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**
- 45 points: ASIAN 700, 701
- 45 points from ASIAN 702–759, CHINESE 707–738, JAPANESE 704–751, KOREAN 700–705, COMPLIT 703, 705, HISTORY 707, 720, 737, POLITICS 751
- 30 points from ASIAN 758, 780

#### Chinese

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chinese or approval of Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**
- 90 points from CHINESE 707–738, ASIAN 700, 701, 720–759
- 30 points from CHINESE 780, 782

#### Comparative Literature

**Prerequisite:** The capacity to study at least two literatures in their original languages, demonstrated either by a major in one of: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies or Spanish, and a minor or second major in another of these subjects, or otherwise by approval of the Academic Head or nominee. Students will need to satisfy the Academic Head or nominee of any subject in which they wish to take 700 level literature courses that they have adequate language ability and sufficient background in literary or cultural studies for studying such courses

**Requirement:** At least 120 points including:
- 30 points: COMPLIT 709
- 30 points from COMPLIT 701–704, 707, 708, 710, 711, 750, 751, 777, 778
- 30 points from 700 level literature courses or research essays in the subject of the student’s BA major and/or minor or second major
- 30 points: COMPLIT 780 Dissertation

#### Criminology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Criminology or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**
- 60 points: CRIM 700, 701
- 60 points from CRIM 702–710, SOCIOL 703, 713, 740, 742, 747

#### Development Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in one of the subjects available for the BA(Hons) in Development Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**
- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 90 points: DEVELOP 780 Dissertation

#### Drama

**Prerequisite:** A Bachelors degree containing advanced level courses in Drama or Theatre

**Requirement:**
- 120 points, including:
  - at least 75 points from DRAMA 701, 708, 710–713, 716, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 726, 727, EDUC 756, ENGLISH 703, 706, 711, 759, 774
  - at least 30 points from DRAMA 709, 720, 723, 730, 790, ENGLISH 781

#### Economics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Economics including a pass in each of ECON 201, 211, 221, 381 and either ECON 321 or 322, or equivalent courses as approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**
- 30 points: ECON 788 Dissertation
- 30 points: ECON 701 and 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723, 726
- 45 points from ECON 702–784

#### Education

**Prerequisite:** A major in Education

**Requirement:**
- 90 points from EDUC 700–787, 791
- 30 points: EDUC 790 Dissertation

#### Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Employment Relations and Organisation Studies or equivalent

**Requirement:**
- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 30 points: MGMT 788
- 75 points from MGMT 711–744, BUSINESS 704, 705

---

13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1999 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) were thereby repealed.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **English**             | A major in English, or a major in Writing Studies as approved by the Academic Head or nominee | • 30 points from ENGLISH 780, 781  
• 90 points from ENGLISH 700–711, 725–779, 782–785, DRAMA 708  

**European Studies**  
A major in European Studies, or in English, or in a modern European language, or in a related discipline, as approved by the Academic Head or nominee  
• 30 points: EUROPEAN 703  
• 60 points in at least two subjects from ANTHRO 740, 742, 755, ARTHIST 703, 718, ENGLISH 703, 706, 711, 746–749, 785, EUROPEAN 701, 702, 704–708, HISTORY 706, 715, 736, INTBUS 728, MUSEUMS 750, PHIL 757, 758, 759, POLITICS 763, SOCIOL 729  
• 30 points: EUROPEAN 782 Dissertation  

**French**  
A major in French  
• 90 points from FRENCH 701–778  
• 30 points: FRENCH 790 Dissertation  

**Geography**  
A major in Geography  
• 15 points: GEOG 701  
• 75 points from GEOG 711–779, EARTHSCI 705, 713, 732, ENVMGT 741–746, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738  
• 30 points: GEOG 789 Dissertation  

**German**  
A major in German  
• 30 points: GERMAN 701  
• 60 points from GERMAN 702–778  
• 30 points: GERMAN 780 Dissertation  

**Greek**  
A major in Greek  
• 45 points: GREEK 792 Dissertation  
• 45 points: GREEK 707, 714  
• 30 points from GREEK 709, ANCHIST 719, 746, 756  

**History**  
A major in History  
• 30 points: HISTORY 737  
• 60 points from HISTORY 705–761  
• 30 points: HISTORY 780 Dissertation  

**Italian**  
A major in Italian  
• 30 points: ITALIAN 700  
• 60 points from ITALIAN 702–778, COMPLIT 705  
• 30 points from ITALIAN 780 Dissertation or ITALIAN 782 Research Essays  

**Japanese**  
A major in Japanese or approval of the Academic Head or nominee  
• 90 points from JAPANESE 704–751, ASIAN 700, 701, 720–759  
• 30 points from JAPANESE 780, 782  

**Korean**  
It is not possible to take a BA(Hons) in Korean only. However, KOREAN 700, 701, 705 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, as part of a BA(Hons) in another subject.  

**Languages and Literature**  
A major in one of the subjects listed below, and at least 90 points in another of these including a Stage III language acquisition course (or equivalent language competence)  
• at least 60 points from 700 level courses, including research essays or projects, in one of the subjects available  
• at least 30 points from 700 level courses, including research essays or projects, in another of the subjects available or Comparative Literature  
• at least 30 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the first language taken for this degree  
• Research essays to the value of at least 30 points must be included in the programme  
Subjects available: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori, Spanish  

**Latin**  
A major in Latin  
• 45 points: LATIN 792 Dissertation  
• 45 points: LATIN 707, 714  
• 30 points from LATIN 709, ANCHIST 719, 747, 756  

**Linguistics**  
A major in Linguistics  
• 45 points: LINGUIST 707, 709  
• 15 points from LINGUIST 720, 721, 730  
• a further 60 points from LINGUIST 700–743  

**Logic and Computation**  
A major in Logic and Computation  
• 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767  
• 15 points from PHIL 736–738  
• a further 60 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–705, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738  
• 30 points: LOGICOMP 782 Dissertation  

**Māori Studies**  
A major in Māori Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee  
• 75 points from MĀORI 700–750, ARTHIST 730, 736, FTVM 728  
• 45 points: MĀORI 785 Dissertation or 90 points from MĀORI 700–750, ARTHIST 730, 736, FTVM 728  
• 30 points: MĀORI 790 Dissertation
### Mathematics
**Prerequisite:** A BA major in Mathematics including either (a) MATHS 332 and either MATHS 320 or 328, or (b) MATHS 340, 361 and 363
**Requirement:**
- either
  - 30 points: MATHS 776
  - 90 points from 700 level Mathematics courses
- or
  - 30 points: MATHS 776
  - at least 45 points from 700 level Mathematics courses
  - up to 45 points, subject to approval by the Academic Head, from 700 level courses in a related subject

### Psychology
**Prerequisite:** A major in Psychology including PSYCH 306
**Requirement:**
- 45 points: PSYCH 788 Dissertation
- 75 points from PSYCH 700–782

### Russian
It is not possible to take a BA(Hons) in Russian only. However, RUSSIAN 710 and 732 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Academic Heads or nominees, as part of a BA(Hons) in another subject.

### Screen Production
**Prerequisite:** A major in Film, Television and Media Studies or Media, Film and Television or a related subject, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee
**Requirement:**
- 30 points: SCREEN 701
- 30 points: SCREEN 700, or 702 and 705
- 60 points from SCREEN 709–715, FTVMS 701

### Museums and Cultural Heritage
**Prerequisite:** A major in one of Anthropology, Art History, History, Māori Studies, Museums and Cultural Heritage or Sociology or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Coordinator of the Programme in Museums and Cultural Heritage
**Requirement:**
- at least 30 points from MUSEUMS 704, ARTHIST 718
- up to 60 points from ANTHRO 704, 708, 742, 756, ARTHIST 703, 708, 718, 719, 730, 731, 732, 734, 736, HISTORY 705, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 700, 701, 702, 705, 750, 751, 761, 761, SOCIOL 722, 732
- 30 points: MUSEUMS 780

### Music
**Prerequisite:** A major in Music
**Requirement:**
- 30 points from MUS 701, 740, 741, 742, ANTHRO 727, 733
- 90 points from MUS 740–761, 790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 734, 753, 780

### Pacific Studies
**Prerequisite:**
- either
  - a major in Pacific Studies and a minor in one of: Anthropology, Art History, Education, English, History, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Sociology, Women’s Studies or in a related subject, as approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- or
  - a major in one of the subjects listed above and a minor in Pacific Studies
**Requirement:**
- 30 points: PACIFIC 700
- 90 points from PACIFIC 701–709, 781, 785, ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, GEOG 715, MĀORI 700, 710, 711

### Philosophy
**Prerequisite:** A major in Philosophy
**Requirement:**
- 90 points from PHIL 701, 720–766, 768–773
- 30 points: PHIL 782 Dissertation

### Sociology
**Prerequisite:** A major in Sociology
**Requirement:**
- 90 points from SOCIOL 700–748
- 30 points from SOCIOL 701, 718, 739, 790

### Spanish
**Prerequisite:** A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature courses, one of which must be at Stage III
**Requirement:**
- 30 points: SPANISH 700
- 60 points from SPANISH 703–725, 729–778
- 30 points: SPANISH 782 Dissertation or SPANISH 728 Research Essays

### Statistics
**Prerequisite:** A major in Statistics including STATS 210 or 225, and at least 90 points above Stage II
**Requirement:**
- 30 points: STATS 781 Project
- 90 points from STATS 701–787, BIOINF 704

### Translation Studies
It is not possible to take a BA(Hons) in Translation Studies only. However, TRANSLAT 702 and 703 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, as part of a BA(Hons) in a language subject.

### Women’s Studies
The BA(Hons) in Women’s Studies was suspended in 2008. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

**Prerequisite:** A major in Women’s Studies
**Requirement:**
- either
  - at least 45 points from WOMEN 700–706
  - up to 75 points from COMPLIT 705, DEVELOP 702, ENGLISH 739, 748, 759, FTVMS 711, HISTORY 736, SOCIOL 728, 735
  - or
  - at least 30 points from WOMEN 700–706
  - up to 45 points from COMPLIT 705, DEVELOP 702, ENGLISH 739, 748, 759, FTVMS 711, HISTORY 736, SOCIOL 728, 735
  - 45 points: WOMEN 785 Dissertation
The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) – BTheol(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher in 45 points above Stage II
   and
   b approval from the Academic Head or nominee.

2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree with an average grade of B or higher in 45 points above Stage II may, with the approval of the Academic Head, enrol for this degree. The remaining points for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours). The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology (Honours) Schedule.
   b Up to 30 points may be taken from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Academic Heads or nominees concerned is required.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Dissertation

7 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
   b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
   c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 a This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
   b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology.

10 Where the standard specified in Regulation 9a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Withdrawal

11 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Graduate Diploma in Theology or the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology. Such points may be assigned at the discretion of Senate or its representative.
Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Theology (Honours) (BTheol(Hons)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: THEOLOGY 700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: THEOLOGY 780 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from THEOLOGY 705–708, 710–715, 720, 731–735, 781, 782</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Arts – MA
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
(ii) passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Master of Arts Schedule with a Grade Point Average of 5 in 45 points above Stage II
or
b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) from the University of Auckland in the intended subject with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher over the programme
or
(ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts from the University of Auckland in the intended subject with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher over the programme
or
(iii) completed the requirements for a qualification approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, with a Grade Point Average of 5 over the programme.

2 A student who has passed courses with a total value of only 345 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and has passed:
a all other requirements for the degree
and
b the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Master of Arts Schedule with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in at least 45 points above Stage II in that subject may, with the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts must be completed during the first semester of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts. Should these requirements not be completed within that semester, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts will be suspended until they have been completed.

3 Admission to this degree requires approval from the relevant Academic Head or nominee and is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 2 must:
a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
**Structure and Content**

6  a  A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects as listed in the Master of Arts Schedule.

b  A student enrolled for this degree must complete:
   
   either
   
   (i)  for a Research Master of Arts, a Thesis or Research Portfolio as specified in the subject requirements

   or

   (ii) for a Taught Master of Arts, a research component of at least 45 points as specified in the subject requirements.

c  A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree must achieve, in the first 120 points of enrolment, an average grade of B, or, for a research Masters, any grade specified for enrolment in a thesis or research portfolio for the subject. If the grade required is not achieved, enrolment for the MA cannot continue.

d  A student who has to complete 240 points may include, with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee, up to 60 points from courses in other Master of Arts subjects or other 700 level courses offered at this University, or from appropriate courses from an approved programme of study at a university outside New Zealand approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

e  A student who has to complete 120 points may include up to 30 points, with the approval of each of the Academic Heads or nominees, from courses in other Master of Arts subjects or other 700 level courses offered at this University.

7  A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

**Thesis / Research Portfolio / Dissertation**

8  a  A thesis, research portfolio, or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b  The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

c  The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Reassignment**

9  A student who does not meet the requirements of this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Arts to another qualification for which they can meet the requirements. This will normally be a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts for all subjects except Language Teaching and Learning, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching.

**Variations**

10  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

11  This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Master Degrees.

**Commencement**

12  These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Arts (MA) Schedule**

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

**Ancient History**

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Ancient History

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ANCHIST 796 Thesis or ANCHIST 797 Research Portfolio
  
  or

- 90 points: ANCHIST 793 Thesis

- 30 points from ANCHIST 719, 724, 727, 728, 737, 756

**Anthropology**

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Anthropology

Requirement:

Research Masters

- 120 points: ANTHRO 796 Thesis or ANTHRO 797 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Anthropology

- 60 points from ANTHRO 700–759
Applied Linguistics

Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least two years of secondary or tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will need a minimum of 6.5 IELTS (Academic) or equivalent.

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Language Teaching/TESOL, or in Linguistics, or a language, or other relevant subject, or a PGDipLT, or equivalent

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: LANGTCHG 796 Thesis or LINGUIST 796 Thesis
Taught Masters
- 15 points from LANGTCHG 710, 716, 742, 744, 747,
- 15 points from LANGTCHG 744, 756
- 15 points from LANGTCHG 751, LINGUIST 724, 729

and either
- 45 points: LANGTCHG 732, LANGTCHG 790 Dissertation
- 45 points: LINGUIST 792 Dissertation

Art History

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Art History

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: ARTHIST 796 Thesis or ARTHIST 795 Research Portfolio
Taught Masters
- 75 points from ARTHIST 703–737, 793, 794, MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705
- 45 points: ARTHIST 792 Dissertation
- 120 points from ARTHIST 703–737, 793, MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705

Asian Studies

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Asian Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: ASIAN 796 Thesis or ASIAN 797 Research Portfolio
- 90 points: ASIAN 793 Thesis

Chinese

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Chinese or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: CHINESE 796 Thesis or CHINESE 797 Research Portfolio
- 30 points from CHINESE 707–730, 732–738, ASIAN 700, 701, 720–759
- 90 points: CHINESE 793 Thesis
Taught Masters
- 75 points from CHINESE 707–730, 732–738, ASIAN 700, 701, 720–759
- 45 points: CHINESE 792 Dissertation

Comparative Literature

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Comparative Literature or equivalent

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: COMPLIT 797 Research Portfolio
- 30 points from literature courses in the subjects of the student’s major and minor or second major
- 90 points: COMPLIT 793 Thesis
Taught Masters
- 30 points from literature courses in one of Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies or Spanish
- 30 points from literature courses in another of Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies or Spanish
- 15 points from courses in Comparative Literature, European Studies or from literature courses in one of Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies or Spanish
- 45 points: COMPLIT 792 Dissertation

Criminology

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Criminology

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: CRIM 796 Thesis or CRIM 797 Research Portfolio

Development Studies

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Development Studies or in one of Anthropology, Asian Studies, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Political Studies, Politics and International Relations, Sociology, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: DEVELOP 796 Thesis or
- 30 points: DEVELOP 709, 710
- 90 points: DEVELOP 794 Thesis
Taught Masters
- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 45 points: DEVELOP 792 Dissertation or DEVELOP 793 Portfolio in Research

Drama

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Drama or Drama Studies or approval of the Coordinator of Drama

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: DRAMA 796 Thesis or DRAMA 797 Research Portfolio or
- 90 points: DRAMA 793 Thesis
- 30 points from DRAMA 701, 708, 710–716, 719–730, EDUC 756, ENGLISH 703, 706, 711, 759, 774
Taught Masters
- 120 points from DRAMA 701–790, EDUC 756, ENGLISH 703, 706, 711, 759, 774, including at least 45 points from DRAMA 709, 716, 717, 720–722, 730, 770, 790

Economics

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Economics including ECON 701, 711, and either 721 or 723 or 726

Requirement:
Research Masters
- 90 points: ECON 794 Thesis
- 30 points from ECON 701–783
### Taught Masters
- 30 points: ECON 790 Dissertation
- 90 points from ECON 701–783

### Education
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Education
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 120 points: EDUC 796 Thesis or EDUC 797 Research Portfolio

### Employment Relations and Organisation Studies
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Employment Relations and Organisation Studies, including BUSINESS 710 and either 704 or 705 or equivalent
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 120 points: MGMT 796 Thesis

### English
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in English
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 120 points: ENGLISH 796 Thesis or ENGLISH 797 Research Portfolio
  - 30 points from ENGLISH 700–779, 782, 785, DRAMA 708
  - 90 points: ENGLISH 793 Thesis
- Taught Masters
  - 75 points from ENGLISH 700–779, 782, 785, DRAMA 708
  - 45 points: ENGLISH 792 Dissertation

### European Studies
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in European Studies or related discipline, and reading competence in the language(s) required to undertake research using texts in the original language(s), as approved by the Academic Head or nominee
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 120 points: EUROPEAN 796 Thesis or EUROPEAN 797 Research Portfolio
  - 90 points: EUROPEAN 794 Thesis
  - 30 points from courses approved by the relevant Academic Heads or nominees and the Postgraduate Adviser of any contributing Departments

### French
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in French
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 120 points: FRENCH 796 Thesis or FRENCH 797 Research Portfolio
  - 90 points: FRENCH 793 Thesis
  - 30 points from FRENCH 700–778, EUROPEAN 700
- Taught Masters
  - 75 points from FRENCH 700–778, EUROPEAN 700
  - 45 points: FRENCH 792 Dissertation

### Geography
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Geography
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 120 points: GEOG 796 Thesis

### German
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in German
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 120 points: GERMAN 796 Thesis or GERMAN 797 Research Portfolio
  - 30 points from GERMAN 702–778
  - 90 points: GERMAN 793 Thesis
- Taught Masters
  - 75 points from GERMAN 702–778
  - 45 points: GERMAN 792 Dissertation

### Greek
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Greek
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 120 points: GREEK 796 Thesis or GREEK 797 Research Portfolio
  - 90 points: GREEK 794 Thesis
  - 30 points from GREEK 709, ANCHIST 719, 756

### History
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in History
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 120 points: HISTORY 796 Thesis or HISTORY 797 Research Portfolio

### Italian
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Italian
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 120 points: ITALIAN 796 Thesis or ITALIAN 797 Research Portfolio
  - 90 points: ITALIAN 793 Thesis
- Taught Masters
  - 75 points from ITALIAN 701–778
  - 45 points: ITALIAN 792 Dissertation

### Japanese
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Japanese or approval of the Academic Head or nominee
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 120 points: JAPANESE 796 Thesis or JAPANESE 797 Research Portfolio
  - 90 points: JAPANESE 794 Thesis
  - 30 points from courses approved by the relevant Academic Heads or nominees and the Postgraduate Adviser of any contributing Departments
- Taught Masters
  - 75 points from JAPANESE 704–745, 747–751, ASIAN 700, 701, 720–759
  - 45 points: JAPANESE 792 Dissertation

### Korean
It is not possible to take an MA in Korean. However, KOREAN 700, 701, 705 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, as part of an MA in another subject.

### Languages and Literature
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Languages and Literature, or a BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in one of the subjects available and at 90 points in another of these subjects, including a language competence course at Stage III (or equivalent language competence)
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 120 points: LANGLIT 796 Thesis or LANGLIT 797 Research Portfolio
  - 45 points: LANGLIT 792 Dissertation
• 90 points: Thesis in one of the subjects available
• 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects available
• at least 60 points from 700 level courses in one of the subjects available
• at least 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects available
• at least 30 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the student's first language for this degree if those points have not been taken in that language for the BA(Hons) or PGDipArts.

Subjects available: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori, Spanish

Latin
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Latin
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: LATIN 796 Thesis or LATIN 797 Research Portfolio
• 90 points: LATIN 794 Thesis
• 30 points from LATIN 709, ANCHIST 719, 756

Linguistics
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Linguistics
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: LINGUIST 796 Thesis
• 90 points: LINGUIST 793 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 75 points from LINGUIST 700–743
• 45 points: LINGUIST 792 Dissertation

Logic and Computation
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Logic and Computation
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Māori Studies
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Māori Studies
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: MĀORI 796 Thesis or MĀORI 797 Research Portfolio

Mathematics
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Mathematics
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis
• 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio
• 30 points from MATHS 701–775, 777, 781–789, 792–794 or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Academic Heads or nominees

Media, Film and Television
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Film, Television and Media Studies, or Media, Film and Television
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: FTVMS 796 Thesis or FTVMS 797 Research Portfolio
Taught Masters
• 60 points from FTVMS 701–745, POLITICS 732, SCREEN 713
• 60 points: FTVMS 793 Dissertation

Museums and Cultural Heritage
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Museums and Cultural Heritage or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Coordinator of the Programme, or equivalent
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: MUSEUMS 796 Thesis or MUSEUMS 797 Research Portfolio

Music
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Music, or equivalent
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: MUS 796 Thesis or MUS 797 Research Portfolio

Pacific Studies
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Pacific Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: PACIFIC 796 Thesis or PACIFIC 797 Research Portfolio
Taught Masters
• 75 points from PACIFIC 701–709, ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 707, 710, 712, 719, ENGLISH 700, 736, GEOG 715, MĀORI 700, 710, 711
• 45 points: PACIFIC 792 Dissertation

Philosophy
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Philosophy
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: PHIL 796 Thesis or PHIL 797 Research Portfolio

Politics and International Relations
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Political Studies or Politics and International Studies
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: POLITICS 796 Thesis
• 30 points from POLITICS 702–777, POLICY 701, 702
• 90 points: POLITICS 794 Thesis

Psychology
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Psychology and PSYCH 306
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis

Russian
It is not possible to take an MA in Russian. However, RUSSIAN 710 and 732 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Academic Heads or nominees, as part of an MA in another subject.

Screen Production
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Screen Production or equivalent qualification and submission of a project proposal approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: SCREEN 797
A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following subjects:

### Sociology
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Sociology  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - 120 points: SOCIO 796 Thesis or SOCIO 797 Research Portfolio  
  - 60 points from SOCIO 700–790  
  - 60 points: SOCIO 794 Dissertation  
  - or  
  - 75 points from SOCIO 700–790  
  - 45 points: SOCIO 792 Dissertation  

### Spanish
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Spanish  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - 120 points: SPANISH 796 Thesis or SPANISH 797 Research Portfolio  
  - or  
  - 90 points: SPANISH 793 Thesis  
- Taught Masters  
  - 75 points from SPANISH 703–778, EUROPEAN 700  
  - 45 points: SPANISH 792 Dissertation  

### Statistics
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Statistics and STATS 210 or 225  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - 90 points: STATS 798 Thesis  
  - or  
  - 30 points from STATS 701–787, BIOINF 704  
- Taught Masters  
  - 90 points from STATS 701–787, BIOINF 704  
  - 30 points: STATS 790 Dissertation  

### Ancient History
**Prerequisite:** A BA major in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 90 points in Ancient History or Classical Studies. Students must have passed at least one of ANCHIST 310, 340, GREEK 101, LATIN 101  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - 120 points from ANCHIST 719–792  
  - or  
  - 120 points: ANCHIST 796 Thesis or ANCHIST 797 Research Portfolio  
  - or  
  - 150 points from ANCHIST 719–792  
  - 90 points: ANCHIST 793 Thesis  

### Anthropology
**Prerequisite:** A major in Anthropology or Anthropological Science  
**Research Masters**  
- 120 points from ANTHRO 700–782 including 30 points from ANTHRO 700, 718, 726, 727, 733, 734, 757  
- 120 points: ANTHRO 796 Thesis or ANTHRO 797 Research Portfolio  
**Taught Masters**  
- 180 points from ANTHRO 700–782  
- 60 points: ANTHRO 790 Dissertation  
- or  
- 195 points from ANTHRO 700–782  
- 45 points: ANTHRO 792 Dissertation  

### Translation Studies
**Note:** Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 6.5, or equivalent. Students need to have competence in one of the languages offered for the degree equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course at Stage III or above at this University.  
**Prerequisite:** A PGDipTranslationStud with an average grade of B+ or higher, or equivalent in a qualification in a related area, as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

**Requirement:**  
- **Taught Masters**  
  - 60 points: TRANSLAT 714, 790  
  - 30 points: TRANSLAT 726  
  - or  
  - 60 points: TRANSLAT 714, 790  
  - 30 points from FRENCH 702, 703, 777, 778, GERMAN 701, 777, 778, ITALIAN 700, 777, 778, MĀORI 713, RUSSIAN 710, SPANISH 700, 777, 778  
  - 30 points from TRANSLAT 777, 778, FRENCH 707, 708, 720, GERMAN 747, 748, ITALIAN 702, MĀORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723  
**Note:** Students who select the second option must choose language-specific acquisition and translation courses in a language other than the one in which they specialised in the PGDipTranslationStud or equivalent qualification.

### Women’s Studies
**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in Women’s Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee.  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - 120 points: WOMEN 796 Thesis or WOMEN 797 Research Portfolio  

### Applied Linguistics
**Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least two years of secondary or tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will need a minimum of 6.5 IELTS (Academic) or equivalent.**

**Prerequisite:** either  
- a) A Bachelor degree with a major in Language Teaching/TESOL, or in Linguistics, or a language, or other relevant subject with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.  
- or  
- b) A Bachelor degree and at least two years of second language teaching experience

**Requirement:**  
- **Research Masters**  
  - 75 points from LANGCHG 710, 716, 717, 722, 723, 742, 744, 747, 751, 754–756, LINGUIST 724, 729, 731  
  - or  
  - and either  
  - 135 points: LANGCHG 732 or 745 and LANGCHG 796 Thesis  
  - or  
  - 135 points: LINGUIST 709 and LINGUIST 796 Thesis  
- **Taught Masters**  
  - 75 points from LANGCHG 710, 716, 717, 722, 723, 742, 744, 747, 751, 754–756, LINGUIST 724, 729, 731  
  - or  
  - 120 points from LANGCHG 740 or CHINESE 707 or JAPANESE 750
or FRENCH 717, LANGTCHG 741 or CHINESE 708 or JAPANESE 751, LANGTCHG 715, 733, 740–744, 746, 749, 752, 755, LINGUIST 720, 721, 722, 724, 726, 729–731, 741
or
120 points from LANGTCHG 715, 741–744, 746, 747, 749, 750–752, 754–756
and
• 45 points: LANGTCHG 732 or 745 and LANGTCHG 790 Dissertation
• 45 points: LINGUIST 709 and LINGUIST 790 Dissertation

Art History
Prerequisite: A BA in Art History
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points from ARTHIST 703–794, MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705
• 120 points: ARTHIST 796 Thesis or ARTHIST 795 Research Portfolio

Taught Masters
• 195 points from ARTHIST 703–794, MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705
• 45 points: ARTHIST 792 Dissertation

Asian Studies
Prerequisite: A major in Chinese, Japanese or Korean, and at least 45 points at Stage II or above in Asian Studies or a major in Asian Studies with relevant language skills as approved by the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 45 points: ASIAN 700, 701
• 75 points from ASIAN 702–780, CHINESE 707–738, COMPLIT 703, 705, HISTORY 707, 720, 737, JAPANESE 704–751, KOREAN 700–705, POLITICS 751
• 120 points: ASIAN 796 Thesis or ASIAN 797 Research Portfolio
or
• 45 points: ASIAN 700, 701
• 90 points: ASIAN 793 Thesis

Chinese
Prerequisite: A major in Chinese or approval of the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points from CHINESE 707–782, ASIAN 700, 701, 720–759
• 120 points: CHINESE 796 Thesis or CHINESE 797 Research Portfolio
or
• 150 points from CHINESE 707–782, ASIAN 700, 701, 720–759
• 90 points: CHINESE 793 Thesis

Taught Masters
• 195 points from CHINESE 707–782, ASIAN 700, 701, 720–759
• 45 points: CHINESE 792 Dissertation

Comparative Literature
Prerequisite: The capacity to study at least two literatures in their original languages, demonstrated either by a major in one of: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies or Spanish, and a minor or second major in another of these subjects, or otherwise by approval of the Academic Head or nominee. Students will need to satisfy the Academic Head or nominee of any subject in which they wish to take 700 level literature courses that they have adequate language ability and sufficient background in literary or cultural studies for studying such courses.
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 30 points: COMPLIT 709
• at least 30 points from COMPLIT 701–704, 707, 708, 710, 711, 750, 751, 777, 778
• at least 30 points from 700 level literature courses or research essays in the subject of the student’s BA major
• at least 15 points from 700 level literature courses or research essays in the subject of the student’s BA minor or second major and either
• 120 points: COMPLIT 797 Research Portfolio
or
• 90 points: COMPLIT 793 Thesis
and
• 30 further points from literature courses in the subjects of the student’s major, minor or second major

Taught Masters
• 30 points: COMPLIT 709
• 30 points from COMPLIT 701–704, 707, 708, 710, 711, 750, 777, 778
• 60 points from 700 level literature courses or research essays in the subject of the student’s BA major
• 30 points from 700 level literature courses or research essays in the subject of the student’s BA minor or second major
• 30 points from courses in Comparative Literature, European Studies, or from literature courses in one of Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies or Spanish
• 60 points: COMPLIT 790 Dissertation

Criminology
Prerequisite: A major in Criminology or approval of the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 60 points: CRIM 700, 701
• 60 points from CRIM 702–710, SOCIOL 703, 713, 740, 742, 747
• 120 points: CRIM 796 Thesis or CRIM 797 Research Portfolio

Development Studies
Prerequisite: A major in one of the subjects available for the BA(Hons) in Development Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
• 60 points from DEVELOP 702–706, 711, 713–719, ANTHRO 753, 754, CHINESE 727, ECON 771, 772, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMGT 744, 746, GEOG 714, 715, INTBUS 701, 706, MĀORI 732, 743, MGMT 735, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 707, 724, 729, 750, 751, 754, 763, SOCIOL 700, 712, 713, 718, 732, 735, SOCSCRES 701, 702, 703
• 120 points: DEVELOP 796 Thesis
or
• 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
• 90 points from DEVELOP 702–706, 711, 713–719, ANTHRO 753, 754, CHINESE 727, ECON 771, 772, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMGT 744, 746, GEOG 714, 715, INTBUS 701, 706, MĀORI 732, 743, MGMT 735, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 707, 724, 729, 750, 751, 754, 763, SOCIOL 700, 712, 713, 718, 732, 735, SOCSCRES 701, 702, 703
• 90 points: DEVELOP 794 Thesis

Taught Masters
• 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
• 135 points from DEVELOP 702–706, 711, 713–719, ANTHRO 753, 754, CHINESE 727, ECON 771, 772, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMGT 744, 746, GEOG 714, 715, INTBUS 701, 706, MĀORI 732, 743, MGMT 735, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 707, 724, 729, 750, 751, 754, 763, SOCIOL 700, 712, 713, 718, 732, 735, SOCSCRES 701, 702, 703
• 45 points: DEVELOP 792 Dissertation or DEVELOP 793 Portfolio in Research

Drama
Prerequisite: A Bachelors degree containing advanced level courses in Drama or Theatre
Requirement:
**Research Masters**
- 120 points from DRAMA 701–790, ENGLISH 703, 706, 711, 759, 774
- 120 points: DRAMA 796 Thesis or DRAMA 797 Research Portfolio or
- 150 points from DRAMA 701–790, ENGLISH 703, 706, 711, 759, 774
- 90 points: DRAMA 793 Thesis

**Taught Masters**
- 240 points from DRAMA 701–790, ENGLISH 703, 706, 711, 759, 774, including at least 45 points from DRAMA 709, 716, 717, 720–722, 730, 770, 790

**Economics**
**Prerequisite:** A major in Economics including a pass in each of ECON 201, 211, 221, 361 and either ECON 321 or 322, or equivalent courses as approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**
**Research Masters**
- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723, 726
- 105 points from ECON 702–784
- 90 points: ECON 794 Thesis

**Taught Masters**
- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723, 726
- 135 points from ECON 702–784
- 60 points: ECON 788 Honours Dissertation, ECON 790 Dissertation

**Education**
**Prerequisite:** A major in Education

**Requirement:**
**Research Masters**
- 120 points from EDUC 700–791
- 120 points: EDUC 796 Thesis or EDUC 797 Research Portfolio

**Employment Relations and Organisation Studies**
**Prerequisite:** A major in Employment Relations and Organisation Studies or equivalent

**Requirement:**
**Research Masters**
- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 105 points from MGMT 711–744, BUSINESS 704, 705
- 120 points: MGMT 796 Thesis

**German**
**Prerequisite:** A major in German

**Requirement:**
**Research Masters**
- 30 points: GERMAN 701
- 90 points from GERMAN 702–780, EUROPEAN 700
- 120 points: GERMAN 796 Thesis or GERMAN 797 Research Portfolio or
- 30 points: GERMAN 701
- 120 points from GERMAN 702–780
- 90 points: GERMAN 793 Thesis

**Taught Masters**
- 30 points: GERMAN 701
- 165 points from GERMAN 702–780
- 45 points: GERMAN 792 Dissertation

**Greek**
**Prerequisite:** A major in Greek

**Requirement:**
**Research Masters**
- 120 points from GREEK 707–792, ANCHIST 719, 746, 756
- 120 points: GREEK 796 Thesis or GREEK 797 Research Portfolio or
- 150 points from GREEK 707–792, ANCHIST 719, 746, 756
- 90 points: GREEK 794 Thesis

**History**
**Prerequisite:** A major in History

**Requirement:**
**Research Masters**
- 30 points: HISTORY 737
- 90 points from HISTORY 705–780
- 120 points: HISTORY 796 Thesis or HISTORY 797 Research Portfolio
Italian
Prerequisite: A major in Italian
Requirement: Research Masters
• 30 points: ITALIAN 700
• 90 points from ITALIAN 702–782, COMPLIT 705, EUROPEAN 700
• 120 points: ITALIAN 796 Thesis or ITALIAN 797 Research Portfolio or
• 30 points: ITALIAN 700
• 120 points from ITALIAN 702–782, COMPLIT 705, EUROPEAN 700
• 90 points: ITALIAN 793 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 30 points: ITALIAN 700
• 165 points from ITALIAN 702–782, COMPLIT 705, EUROPEAN 700
• 45 points: ITALIAN 792 Dissertation

Japanese
Prerequisite: A major in Japanese or approval of the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement: Research Masters
• 120 points from JAPANESE 704–782, ASIAN 700, 701, 720–759
• 120 points: JAPANESE 796 Thesis or JAPANESE 797 Research Portfolio or
• 150 points from JAPANESE 704–782, ASIAN 700, 701, 720–759
• 90 points: JAPANESE 793 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 45 points: JAPANESE 792 Dissertation
• 195 points from JAPANESE 704–782, ASIAN 700, 701, 720–759

Korean
It is not possible to take an MA in Korean. However, courses KOREAN 700, 701, 705 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, as part of an MA in another subject.

Languages and Literature
Prerequisite: A major in one of the subjects listed below, and at least 90 points in another of these including a Stage III language acquisition course (or equivalent language competence)
Requirement: Research Masters
• 60 points from 700 level courses, including research essays or projects, in one of the subjects listed below
• 30 points from 700 level courses, including research essays or projects, in another of the subjects listed below or in Comparative Literature
• 30 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the student’s first language taken for this degree and either
• 120 points: LANGLIT 796 Thesis or LANGLIT 797 Research Portfolio or
• 90 points: Thesis in one of the subjects listed below and a further 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects listed below
Taught Masters
• at least 75 points from 700 level courses in one of the subjects listed below
• at least 45 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects listed below or in Comparative Literature
• at least 60 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the student’s first language taken for this degree
• 60 points: LANGLIT 794 Dissertation
Subjects available: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori, Spanish

Latin
Prerequisite: A major in Latin together with GREEK 100 and 101
Requirement: Research Masters
• 120 points from LATIN 707–792, ANCHIST 719,747, 756
• 120 points: LATIN 796 Thesis or LATIN 797 Research Portfolio or
• 150 points from LATIN 707–792, ANCHIST 719,747, 756
• 90 points: LATIN 794 Thesis

Linguistics
Prerequisite: A major in Linguistics
Requirement: Research Masters
• 45 points: LINGUIST 707, 709
• 15 points from LINGUIST 720, 721, 730
• 60 further points from LINGUIST 700–743
• 120 points: LINGUIST 796 Thesis or
• 45 points: LINGUIST 707, 709
• 15 points from LINGUIST 720, 721, 730
• 90 further points from LINGUIST 700–743
• 90 points: LINGUIST 793 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 45 points: LINGUIST 707, 709
• 15 points from LINGUIST 720, 721, 730
• 135 further points from LINGUIST 700–743
• 45 points: LINGUIST 792 Dissertation

Logic and Computation
Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation
Requirement: Research Masters
• 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767
• 15 points from PHIL 736–738
• a further 90 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–782, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
• 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Māori Studies
Prerequisite: A major in Māori Studies or approval of the Academic Head or nominee
Requirement: Research Masters
• 120 points from MĀORI 700–790, ARTHIST 730, 736, FTVMS 728
• 120 points: MĀORI 796 Thesis or MĀORI 797 Research Portfolio

Mathematics
Prerequisite: A BA major in Mathematics including either (a) MATHS 332 and either MATHS 320 or 328, or (b) MATHS 340, 361 and either MATHS 362 or 363
Requirement: Research Masters
• 120 points from MATHS 701–775, 777, 781–789, 792–794 or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee
• 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis or
• 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio
• 150 points from MATHS 701–775, 777, 781–789, 792–794 or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee

Media, Film and Television
Prerequisite: A major in Film, Television and Media Studies or Media, Film and Television or a related subject, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee
Museums and Cultural Heritage
Prerequisite: A major in one of Anthropology, Art History, Māori Studies, Museums and Cultural Heritage or Sociology or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Coordinator of the Programme in Museums and Cultural Heritage
Requirement: Research Masters
• at least 30 points from MUSEUMS 704, ARTHIST 718
• up to 90 points from ANTHRO 704, 708, 742, 756, ARTHIST 703, 706, 718, 719, 730, 731, 732, 734, 736, HISTORY 705, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 700–780, SOCIOL 722, 732
• 120 points: MUSEUMS 796 Thesis or MUSEUMS 797 Research Portfolio

Music
Prerequisite: A major in Music
Requirement: Research Masters
• 30 points from ANTHRO 727, 733, MUS 701, 740, 741, 742
• 90 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 734, 753, 780, MUS 740–761, 790
• 120 points: MUS 796 Thesis or MUS 797 Research Portfolio

Pacific Studies
Prerequisite: either
• a major in Pacific Studies and a minor in one of Anthropology, Art History, Comparative Literature, Education, English, History, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Samoan, Sociology, Tongan, Women’s Studies
• or
• a major in one of the subjects listed above and a minor in Pacific Studies Competency in a Pacific language equivalent to passes in COOKIS 201, SAMOAN 201, TONGAN 201, or equivalent will be required. The requirement may be satisfied while the student is enrolled for this programme.
Requirement: Research Masters
• 30 points: PACIFIC 700
• 90 points from PACIFIC 701–781, ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 707, 710, 712, 719, ENGLISH 700, 736, GEOG 715, MĀORI 700, 710, 711
• 120 points: PACIFIC 796 Thesis or PACIFIC 797 Research Portfolio
Taught Masters
• 30 points: PACIFIC 700
• 165 points from PACIFIC 701–781, ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 707, 710, 712, 719, ENGLISH 700, 736, GEOG 715, MĀORI 700, 710, 711
• 45 points: PACIFIC 792 Dissertation

Philosophy
Prerequisite: A major in Philosophy
Requirement: Research Masters
• 120 points from PHIL 701, 720–766, 768, 769, 774–782
• 120 points: PHIL 796 Thesis or PHIL 797 Research Portfolio
Taught Masters
• 195 points from PHIL 701, 720–766, 768, 769, 774–782
• 45 points: PHIL 792 Dissertation

Politics and International Relations
Prerequisite: A major in Political Studies or Political Studies and International Relations
Requirement: Research Masters
• 120 points from POLITICS 702–780, POLICY 701, 702
• 120 points: POLITICS 796 Thesis or
• 150 points from POLITICS 702–780, POLICY 701, 702
• 90 points: POLITICS 794 Thesis

Psychology
Prerequisite: A major in Psychology including PSYCH 306
Requirement: Research Masters
• 120 points from PSYCH 707–762
• 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis

Russian
It is not possible to take an MA in Russian. However, RUSSIAN 710 and 732 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Academic Head or nominee, as part of an MA in another subject.

Screen Production
Prerequisite: A major in Film, Television and Media Studies or Media, Film and Television or a related subject, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Requirement: Research Masters
• 30 points: SCREEN 701
• 30 points: SCREEN 700, or 702 and 705
• 60 points from SCREEN 709–715, FTVM 701
• 120 points: SCREEN 797
Note: enrolment for SCREEN 797 requires acceptance by the Academic Head or nominee of a project proposal as suitable for this MA

Sociology
Prerequisite: A major in Sociology
Requirement: Research Masters
• 120 points from SOCIOL 700–790
• 120 points: SOCIOL 796 Thesis or SOCIOL 797 Research Portfolio
Taught Masters
• 195 points from SOCIOL 700–790
• 45 points: SOCIOL 792 Dissertation or
• 180 points from SOCIOL 700–790
• 60 points: SOCIOL 794 Dissertation

Spanish
Prerequisite: A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature courses, one of which must be at Stage III
Requirement: Research Masters
• 30 points: SPANISH 700
• 90 points from SPANISH 703–782, EUROPEAN 700
• 120 points: SPANISH 796 Thesis or SPANISH 797 Research Portfolio or
• 30 points: SPANISH 700
• 120 points from SPANISH 703–782, EUROPEAN 700
• 90 points: SPANISH 793 Thesis
Taught Masters
• 30 points: SPANISH 700
• 165 points from SPANISH 703–782, EUROPEAN 700
• 45 points: SPANISH 792 Dissertation
Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics including STATS 210 or 225, and at least 90 points above Stage II
Requirement: Research Masters
• 90 points: STATS 798 Thesis
• 150 points from STATS 701–787, BIOINF 704
Taught Masters
• 210 points from STATS 701–787, BIOINF 704
• 30 points: STATS 790 Dissertation

Translation Studies

Note: Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 6.5, or equivalent. Students need to have competence in one of the languages offered for the degree equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course at Stage III or above at this University. Students need to achieve, in the first 120 points of enrolment, an average grade of B+. A student who does not meet this requirement may apply to reassign courses to a Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies.
Prerequisite: A Bachelor of Arts, or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Programme Coordinator
Requirement: Taught Masters
• 30 points: TRANSLAT 702, 703
• 30 points from TRANSLAT 747, 748, 777, 778, CHINESE 747, 748, FRENCH 707, 708, 720, GERMAN 747, 748, 777, 778, GREEK 714, ITALIAN 702, 777, 778, KOREAN 705, LATIN 714, MĀORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723, 777, 778 or
• 30 points from FRENCH 702, 703, 777, 778, GERMAN 701, 777, 778, ITALIAN 700, 777, 778, MĀORI 713, RUSSIAN 710, SPANISH 700, 777, 778
• 30 points from TRANSLAT 777, 778, FRENCH 707, 708, 720, GERMAN 747, 748, ITALIAN 702, MĀORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723
Note: Students who select the second option must choose language-specific acquisition and translation courses in a language other than the one in which they specialise for the first 120 points of this degree.

Women’s Studies

The 240 point MA is not available in Women’s Studies. Students who have completed a BA(Hons) or equivalent qualification in an appropriate subject, with an average grade of at least B, may, with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee, be accepted for enrolment in a 120 point research MA in Women’s Studies.

The Degree of Master of Creative Writing – MCW

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:
   a (i) the requirements for a four-year Bachelors degree
   or
   (ii) the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree
   or
   (iii) the requirements for a Bachelors degree
   and
   (a) a professional qualification equivalent to one year’s advanced study
   or
   (b) at least three years of professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
   and
   b submitted a portfolio of creative writing which is judged by the Programme Coordinator to be of sufficient standard for entry into the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within 12 months of initial enrolment, unless Senate or its representative extend this period.

Structure and Content

3 Research Masters
A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points: CREWRIT 797 Creative Writing.

4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Project

5 a The creative writing project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate or its representative.
b The project topic must be approved by the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

c The project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
7 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the Degree of Master of Creative Writing were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies – MIndigSt
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
    either
    a completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
    or
    b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II.

2 Admission to this programme requires Academic Head or nominee approval.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
    a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
    and
    b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c not exceed 160 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
    a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
    and
    b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
    and
    c not exceed 220 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Indigenous Studies Schedule.

6 Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses, a 700 level course approved by the Coordinator for this degree must be substituted.

7 Enrolment in any elective course is subject to the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Coordinator for the Master of Indigenous Studies.

9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Honours
10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
Dissertation
11  a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
   b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
   c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment
12 A student who does not meet the requirements of this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Indigenous Studies to another qualification for which they can meet the requirements. This will normally be a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

Variations
13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

Master of Indigenous Studies (MIndigSt) Schedule
A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taught Masters Requirement:</th>
<th>710, 731, 734, 787, ENVMGT 746, FTVMS 728, GEOG 712, 715, 748, LAWPUBL 749, MĀORI 732, 734, 743, MAORIHTH 710, PACIFIC 700, 705, POLITICS 724, 750, SOCIOl 713, 736, 746, SPANISH 735</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30 points: INDIGEN 700</td>
<td>up to 30 points from 700 level courses offered at this University, as approved by the Programme Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 points: INDIGEN 792 Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at least 45 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, DEVELOP 710, EDUC 710</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taught Masters Requirement:</th>
<th>710, 731, 734, 787, ENVMGT 746, FTVMS 728, GEOG 712, 715, 748, LAWPUBL 446, 703, 749, MĀORI 734, 743, MAORIHTH 710, PACIFIC 700, 705, POLITICS 724, 750, SOCIOl 713, 736, 746, SPANISH 735</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60 points: INDIGEN 700, MĀORI 732</td>
<td>up to 30 points from 700 level courses offered at this University, as approved by the Programme Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 points: INDIGEN 792 Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at least 75 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, DEVELOP 710, EDUC 710</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Literature – MLitt
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a Masters degree with First or Second Class Honours
   or
   b in exceptional cases, completed the requirements for one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
   and
   c the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass a thesis with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Structure and Content
3 Research Masters
   A student enrolled for this degree must complete a 120 point thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects available in Arts or Theology.

4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment of Thesis

8 A thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.

Commencement

9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of Literature were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Public Policy – MPP

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

   either
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
   or
   b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of at least 5 in 45 points above Stage II
   and
   c completed STATS 101 or its equivalent.

2 Admission to this programme requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:

   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1a must pass 120 points in courses listed in the Master of Public Policy Schedule.

b A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1b must pass 180 points in courses listed in the Master of Public Policy Schedule.

6 Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses, a 700 level course approved by the Programme Coordinator for this degree may be substituted.

7 A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1a must pass 120 points in courses listed in the Master of Public Policy Schedule.

b A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1b must pass 180 points in courses listed in the Master of Public Policy Schedule.

6 Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses, a 700 level course approved by the Programme Coordinator for this degree may be substituted.

7 a Enrolment in any elective course is subject to the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
b The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator for this degree.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Honours

9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015. The 2009 regulations for the Degree of Master of Public Policy were thereby repealed.

Master of Public Policy (MPP) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taught Masters</th>
<th>Research Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 757, 769</td>
<td>• 30 points: POLICY 790 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: POLICY 790 Dissertation</td>
<td>• 30 points from POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 757, 769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from ANTHRO 755, CRIM 703, DEVELOP 702, 708, EARTHSCI 705, ECON 742, 761, EDPROFST 739, EDUC 705, ENVMTG 741, 743, 744, 746, FTVMS 701, GEOG 718, 725, 738, 748, MAORI 743, PACIFIC 704, POLICY 737, POLITICS 704, 741, 746, 756, 772, 774, POPLHLTH 718, 719, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCIOL 703, 713, 728, 736, 747, SOCHLTH 700, 734, SOCSRES 701, 702, 703, SOCWORK 723, 757, 767, SOCSSCRES 701–703, SOCWORK 723, 734, 757 or other approved 700 level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from ANTHRO 755, CRIM 703, DEVELOP 702, 708, EARTHSCI 705, ECON 742, 761, EDPROFST 739, EDUC 705, ENVMTG 741, 743, 744, 746, FTVMS 701, GEOG, 718, 725, 738, 748, MAORI 743, PACIFIC 704, POLICY 737, POLITICS 704, 741, 746, 756, 772, 774, POPLHLTH 718, 719, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCIOL 703, 713, 728, 736, 747, SOCHLTH 700, 734, SOCSSCRES 701-703, SOCWORK 723, 734, 757 or other approved 700 level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taught Masters</th>
<th>Research Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 757, 769</td>
<td>• 30 points from POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 757, 769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: POLICY 792 Dissertation</td>
<td>• 90 points: POLICY 794 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 75 points from ANTHRO 755, CRIM 703, DEVELOP 702, 708, EARTHSCI 705, ECON 742, 761, EDPROFST 739, EDUC 705, ENVMTG 741, 743, 744, 746, FTVMS 701, GEOG, 718, 725, 738, 748, MAORI 743, PACIFIC 704, POLICY 737, POLITICS 704, 741, 746, 756, 772, 774, POPLHLTH 718, 719, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCIOL 703, 713, 728, 736, 747, SOCHLTH 700, 734, SOCSSCRES 701–703, SOCWORK 723, 734, 757 or other approved 700 level courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages – MTESOL

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

a (i) (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree or equivalent in a relevant subject

or

(b) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree with a major in a relevant subject and a professional qualification in teaching equivalent to one year’s advanced study

and

(c) at least two years’ professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative

or

(ii) (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree with a major in a relevant subject

and

(b) at least three years’ professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative.

2 Students who have not completed two years of full-time study in an English medium institution must have achieved an overall score of 6.5 with a minimum of 6.0 on all bands in IELTS (Academic) or equivalent.

Note: Admission to and completion of this programme does not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.
Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 Taught Masters
   A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Teaching
   English to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule.
6 Permission to prepare and present a Dissertation must be given by the Academic Head or nominee.
7 The Academic Head or nominee may approve the inclusion of up to 45 points from equivalent 700
   level courses offered at Victoria University of Wellington, or from other 700 level courses in Language
   Teaching and Learning offered at the University of Auckland.
8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
   Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
   University Calendar.

Dissertation
10 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a
    supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
   b A student enrolled for the dissertation must also have passed or be enrolled in LANGTCHG 745.
   c The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to
    enrolment.
   d The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations
    – Masters Degrees.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
   does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2015 regulations for the Degree of Master
   of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages were thereby repealed.

Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (MTESOL) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taught Masters Requirement:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: LANGTCHG 741–743</td>
<td>45 points: LANGTCHG 741–743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from LANGTCHG 744, 749</td>
<td>15 points from LANGTCHG 744, 749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from LANGTCHG 700, 710, 715, 716, 744–752, 754–756</td>
<td>15 points from LANGTCHG 700, 710, 715, 716, 744–752, 754–756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>15 points from LANGTCHG 732, 745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 points from LANGTCHG 753, 790</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Theology – MTheol
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations
including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Theology (Honours) with at least Second Class
      Honours, First Division, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology with at least Merit, or an
      equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
c approval from the Academic Head or nominee.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Structure and Content**

3 **Research Masters**
   Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete a thesis as listed in the Master of Theology Schedule.

4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Thesis**

5 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Postgraduate Adviser in Theology.

   b The thesis is to be based on original research and the research topic is to be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

   c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

7 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Commencement**

8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Theology were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Theology (MTheol) Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: THEOLOGY 796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Languages – DipLang**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

**Admission**

1 Admission to this diploma will be:
   a concurrent with enrolment in a degree programme at this University
   or
   b subsequent to completion of a degree programme at any university.

2 To be admitted to this programme, a student must:
   a meet University Entrance requirements
   and
   b have approval from the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points from the courses listed in the Diploma in Languages Schedule.

**Structure and Content**

4 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, a student must pass
   a at least 60 points above Stage I, including
   b at least 30 points above Stage II.
A student may not include courses for this diploma from more than two of the languages listed in the schedule for this diploma.

With the permission of the Academic Head or nominee concerned, a student may include for this diploma up to 30 points from postgraduate level language acquisition courses.

With the permission of the Academic Head or nominee for a language for which points have been passed at Stage II, and approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work, a student may include 15 points from EDUC 318 for this diploma.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

**Special Cases**

> Enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language being studied is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.

> a Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.

> b If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course for this diploma.

> c A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course, for this or any other programme, may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses in that language subject.

**Credit and Cross-credit**

A student who has passed a language course from the General Education Schedules may be granted credit for the equivalent course from the schedule for this diploma.

A student may not be granted credit and/or cross-credits towards this diploma of more than 30 points, including any points credited under Regulation 10.

**Variations**

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010.

---

### Diploma in Languages (DipLang) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chinese</th>
<th>German</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage I courses:</strong> CHINESE 100, 101</td>
<td><strong>Stage I courses:</strong> GERMAN 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage II courses:</strong> CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278, ASIAN 208</td>
<td><strong>Stage II courses:</strong> GERMAN 200, 201, 203, 277, 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage III courses:</strong> CHINESE 300, 301, 304, 305, 377, 378, ASIAN 308</td>
<td><strong>Stage III courses:</strong> GERMAN 301, 302, 377, 378, 390</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cook Islands Māori</th>
<th>Greek</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage I courses:</strong> COOKIS 101, PACIFIC 105</td>
<td><strong>Stage I courses:</strong> GREEK 100, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage II courses:</strong> COOKIS 201</td>
<td><strong>Stage II courses:</strong> GREEK 200, 201, 202, 203, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage III courses:</strong> COOKIS 301, PACIFIC 302</td>
<td><strong>Stage III courses:</strong> GREEK 300, 301, 302, 305, 310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Egyptian</th>
<th>Italian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage II courses:</strong> ANCHIST 210, 220</td>
<td><strong>Stage I courses:</strong> ITALIAN 106, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage III courses:</strong> ANCHIST 310, 340</td>
<td><strong>Stage II courses:</strong> ITALIAN 200, 201, 202, 204, 205, 209, 211, 277, 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage III courses:</strong> ANCHIST 310, 340</td>
<td><strong>Stage III courses:</strong> ITALIAN 300, 302, 303, 312, 331, 333, 335, 336, 339, 377, 378</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>French</th>
<th>Japanese</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage I courses:</strong> FRENCH 101, 102</td>
<td><strong>Stage I courses:</strong> JAPANESE 130, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage II courses:</strong> FRENCH 203, 204, 214, 218, 229, 230, 239, 241, 244, 269, 277, 278</td>
<td><strong>Stage II courses:</strong> JAPANESE 222, 231, 232, 277, 278, ASIAN 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage III courses:</strong> FRENCH 304, 305, 308, 314, 320, 322, 329, 331, 339, 341, 344, 349, 377, 378</td>
<td><strong>Stage III courses:</strong> JAPANESE 322, 324, 328, 331, 332, 377, 378, ASIAN 308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Diploma in Arts – GradDipArts

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Arts
   or
   b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as:
      (i) equivalent to that specified in (a) or (b) above, and
      (ii) appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma.

2 a With the approval of Senate or its representative, a student who needs only 15 points to complete the Bachelor of Arts may enrol concurrently for this graduate diploma and those remaining points
   and
   b the graduate diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass 120 points at Stage II or above, including at least 75 points at Stage III or above from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedules.

5 The programme for this graduate diploma may include a Dissertation in a subject for which the student is approved by the Academic Head or nominee as suitably qualified.

6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

7 Cross-credits will not be granted toward the Graduate Diploma in Arts.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.
Graduate Diploma in Theology – GradDipTheol

New admissions into the Graduate Diploma in Theology were suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology
   or
   b completed the requirements for any other degree or equivalent professional qualification approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   c obtained appropriate professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
   and
   d approval from the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass 120 points at Stage II or above, including at least 75 points at Stage III or above, from courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule or Bachelor of Theology (Honours) Schedule.

4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Theology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts – PGDipArts

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree at a university in New Zealand
   and
   (ii) passed the specified prerequisite courses in the selected subject for the postgraduate diploma
   or
   b attained a level of competence recognised by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in Regulation 1a above, and appropriate for the proposed programme for this postgraduate diploma
   and
   c the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points 
and 
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule 
or 
b (i) at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule 
and 
(ii) up to 30 points from other subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Academic Heads or nominees concerned is required.
5 The programme for this postgraduate diploma may include a dissertation for which the student is approved by the Academic Head or nominee as suitably qualified.
6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Academic Heads or nominees and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Dissertation
8 a The dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Distinction
9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching – PGDipLT
The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either 
a (i) completed the requirements for any degree approved by Senate or its representative 
or 
(ii) produced evidence of adequate training to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative 
and 
b at least two years of second language teaching experience 
or 
c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching Schedule.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching Schedule.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Distinction
7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2015 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching were thereby repealed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching (PGDipLT) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> A BA with a major in Language Teaching, Linguistics, a language, or a relevant subject as approved by the Academic Head or nominee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requirement:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 15 points from LANGTCHG 740, CHINESE 707, FRENCH 717, JAPANESE 750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANGTCHG 733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANGTCHG 715 and 15 points from LANGTCHG 741, CHINESE 708, JAPANESE 751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 75 points from LANGTCHG 700, 710, 715, 716, 740–744, 746, 749, 752, 755, 756, LINGUIST 720–722, 724, 726, 729–731, 741</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research Methods – PGDipSocScResMeth
The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have
   either
   a (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree at a university in New Zealand
   and
   (ii) completed the Stage III requirements for a major in a social science subject as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Arts
   or
   b attained an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative.

2 Admission to this programme requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research Methods Schedule.
6 Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of SOCSCRES 701, 702, 703, a postgraduate level course approved by the Coordinator for this postgraduate diploma may be substituted.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

8 a Enrolment in any elective course in the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research Methods Schedule is subject to the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

b The programme for each student requires the approval of the Coordinator for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research Methods and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Distinction

9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2007.

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research Methods (PGDipSocScResMeth) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 75 points: SOCSCRES 701, 702, 703, 760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points from SOCSCRES 710, 711, and other postgraduate level courses in a relevant discipline approved by the Coordinator for this postgraduate diploma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distinction

9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2007.

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Research Methods (PGDipSocScResMeth) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 75 points: SOCSCRES 701, 702, 703, 760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points from SOCSCRES 710, 711, and other postgraduate level courses in a relevant discipline approved by the Coordinator for this postgraduate diploma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol

New admissions into the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology were suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher in 45 points above Stage II

and

b approval from the Academic Head or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:

a 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology Schedule

b up to 30 points may be taken from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Academic Heads or nominees concerned is required.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.
Distinction

7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (PGDipTheol) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: THEOLOGY 700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from THEOLOGY 781, 782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 75 points from THEOLOGY 705–708, 710–715, 720, 731–735</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies – PGDipTranslationStud

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative of appropriate academic or professional preparation, equivalent to a degree, to undertake the proposed programme
   and
   b competence in one of the languages offered for the Postgraduate Diploma equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course at Stage III or above at this University
   and
   c for students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction, a minimum overall score of IELTS (Academic) 7 or equivalent.

2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma requires the approval of the Coordinating Committee and is at the discretion of Senate or its representative. An interview and written aptitude test may be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma a student must pass:
   a 30 points from the Core Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies Schedule
   and
   b at least 90 points from Optional Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies Schedule.

6 With the approval of the Coordinating Committee, Special Language Studies 700 level courses (for language study overseas) may be substituted for points from language acquisition courses.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Distinction

9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies were thereby repealed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies (PGDipTranslationStud) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requirement:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Courses</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: TRANSLAT 702 and 703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional Courses</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from TRANSLAT 747, 748, CHINESE 747, 748, FRENCH 707, 708, 720, GERMAN 747, 748, GREEK 714, ITALIAN 702, KOREAN 705, LATIN 714, MĀORI 712, RUSSIAN 732, SPANISH 723 and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from TRANSLAT 711, CHINESE 733, 734, FRENCH 702, 703, 777, 778, GERMAN 701, 777, 778, ITALIAN 700, 777, 778, JAPANESE 704, 706, KOREAN 700, 701, MĀORI 713, PACIFIC 701, RUSSIAN 710, SPANISH 700, 777, 778 and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from TRANSLAT 712, 713 Note: If any Translation Studies courses have been passed prior to enrolment for this diploma another course or courses must be substituted for them with approval of the Programme Coordinator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting – PGCertAdvInterp

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree or equivalent combination of tertiary study and professional qualifications and/or experience as approved by Senate or its representative
   b competence in English and a further language or languages as approved by the Director of the Programme, to at least the following levels:
      (i) IELTS score of 7.5 in the oral band for non-native speakers of English
      (ii) for languages other than English, oral and written competency equivalent to at least the level of advanced undergraduate courses at this University.

2 Admission to this postgraduate certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative and will require an interview in both languages and an aptitude test.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

5 a Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate a student must pass the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting Schedule.
   b The language or languages studied for this postgraduate certificate are to be those to which competence has been attested as required in Regulation 1b.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1999 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting were thereby repealed.
Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting (PGCertAdvInterp) Schedule

Requirement:
- TRANSLAT 713
- 30 points from TRANSLAT 705, 708, 709

Certificate in Languages – CertLang

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1. Admission to this certificate will be
   a. concurrent with enrolment in a degree programme at this University
   or
   b. subsequent to completion of a degree programme at any university.
2. To be admitted to this programme, a student must
   a. meet University Entrance requirements
   and
   b. have approval from the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value
3. A student enrolled for this certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points from the courses listed in the Certificate in Languages Schedule.

Structure and Content
4. Of the 60 points required for this certificate, a student must pass at least 30 points above Stage I.
5. A student may not include courses for this certificate from more than two of the languages listed in the schedule for this certificate.
6. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Special Cases
7. Enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language being studied is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.
   a. Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.
   b. If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course for this certificate.
   c. A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course, for this or any other programme, may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses in that language subject.

Credit and Cross-credit
8. A student who has passed a language course from the General Education Schedules may be granted credit for the equivalent course from the schedule for this certificate.
9. A student may not be granted credit or cross-credit towards this certificate of more than 15 points, including any points credited under Regulation 8.

Variations
10. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
11. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010.
### Certificate in Languages (CertLang) Schedule

**Courses available:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Stage I courses:</th>
<th>Stage II courses:</th>
<th>Stage III courses:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>CHINESE 100, 101</td>
<td>CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278</td>
<td>CHINESE 300, 301, 304, 305, 377, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cook Islands Māori</strong></td>
<td>COOKIS 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Egyptian</strong></td>
<td>ANCHIST 210, 220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>FRENCH 101, 102</td>
<td>FRENCH 203, 204, 230, 269, 277, 278</td>
<td>FRENCH 304, 305, 377, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>GERMAN 101, 102</td>
<td>GERMAN 200, 201, 203, 277, 278</td>
<td>GERMAN 301, 302, 377, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Greek</strong></td>
<td>GREEK 100, 101</td>
<td>GREEK 200, 201, 202, 203, 204</td>
<td>GREEK 300, 301, 302, 305, 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Italian</strong></td>
<td>ITALIAN 106, 107</td>
<td>ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278</td>
<td>ITALIAN 300, 312, 377, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>JAPANESE 130, 131</td>
<td>JAPANESE 222, 231, 232, 277, 278</td>
<td>JAPANESE 322, 324, 328, 331, 332, 377, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Korean</strong></td>
<td>KOREAN 110, 111</td>
<td>KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278</td>
<td>KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin</strong></td>
<td>LATIN 100, 101</td>
<td>LATIN 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205</td>
<td>LATIN 300, 301, 302, 305, 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori</strong></td>
<td>MĀORI 101, 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Russian</strong></td>
<td>RUSSIAN 100, 101</td>
<td>RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278</td>
<td>RUSSIAN 377, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Samoan</strong></td>
<td>SAMOAN 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>SPANISH 104, 105</td>
<td>SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278</td>
<td>SPANISH 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tongan</strong></td>
<td>TONGAN 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations – Business and Economics

126 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce – BCom
128 The Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management – BBIM
130 The Degree of Bachelor of Property – BProp
132 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) – BCom(Hons)
133 The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) – BProp(Hons)
134 The Degree of Master of Commerce – MCom
137 The Degree of Master of Applied Finance – MAppFin
137 The Degree of Master of Business Administration – MBA
139 The Degree of Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – MCE
140 The Degree of Master of International Business – MintBus
141 The Degree of Master of Management – MMgt
142 The Degree of Master of Marketing – MMktg
144 The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting – MProfAcctg
145 The Degree of Master of Property – MProp
146 The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS
147 Graduate Diploma in Commerce – GradDipCom
147 Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus
149 Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom
150 Postgraduate Diploma in International Business – PGDipIntBus
151 Postgraduate Diploma in Management – PGDipMgt
152 Postgraduate Diploma in Property – PGDipProp
153 Postgraduate Certificate in Business – PGCertBus
154 Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – PGCertCE
154 Postgraduate Certificate in Management – PGCertMgt

Interfaculty Programmes – Business and Economics

369 The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech
371 The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt
375 The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt
375 The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt
378 The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR
380 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
382 Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt
383 Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR
The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content
2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
      (i) 105 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule
      (ii) at least 180 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule
      (iii) the requirements of one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule with at least 45 points at Stage III in each major
   and
   b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
      (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, must complete ACADENG 104 to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education.
      (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

3 Up to 30 points may be taken from other programmes offered by this University.

4 Students must pass or be concurrently enrolled in all courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Core Courses Schedule before enrolling in any other courses for this degree.

General Education Exemptions
5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
   (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
   (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules and
   (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees
6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.
### Special Cases
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

### Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce were thereby repealed.

### Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) Schedule

#### Courses available for BCom:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Stage I courses</th>
<th>Stage II courses</th>
<th>Stage III courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>ACCTG 101–102</td>
<td>ACCTG 211–222</td>
<td>ACCTG 311–331, 371, 381, 382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business</strong></td>
<td>BUSINESS 101, 102</td>
<td>BUSINESS 200</td>
<td>BUSINESS 301–304, 328, 390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commercial Law</strong></td>
<td>COMLAW 101</td>
<td>COMLAW 201–209</td>
<td>COMLAW 301–321, LAWCOMM 422, 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>COMPSCI 101</td>
<td>COMPSCI 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>ECON 101–191</td>
<td>ECON 201–271</td>
<td>ECON 301–381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering Science</strong></td>
<td>ENGSCI 391</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>FINANCE 251–261</td>
<td>FINANCE 310, 351–362, 383, 384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Management</strong></td>
<td>INFOMGMT 192</td>
<td>INFOMGMT 290, 291, 292, 296</td>
<td>INFOMGMT 390–393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>INFOSYS 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>MGMT 101</td>
<td>MGMT 211, 223</td>
<td>MGMT 300, 304, 309, 314, 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing</strong></td>
<td>MKTG 201, 202</td>
<td>MKTG 300–314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>MATHS 108, 150, 153</td>
<td>MATHS 208, 250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operations and Supply Chain Management</strong></td>
<td>OPSMGT 255, 258</td>
<td>OPSMGT 357, 370–385</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Property</strong></td>
<td>PROPERTY 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>STATS 108</td>
<td>STATS 207, 208, 210, 255</td>
<td>STATS 301, 310, 320, 326, 340, 370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BCom Core Courses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>ACCTG 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business</strong></td>
<td>BUSINESS 101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commercial Law</strong></td>
<td>COMLAW 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>ECON 101 or 191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Bachelor of Commerce Core Courses

- **Accounting**
- **Business**
- **Economics**
The Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management – BBIM

New admissions into the Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management were suspended in 2013. The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a 150 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule.
   b 180 points from either
      90 points: Information Management major
      90 points: Accounting major or Marketing major
   or 180 points from one of the Options listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule, with the approval of the Programme Director.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information Systems</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFOSYS 110</td>
<td>STATS 108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BCom Majors

#### Accounting
- 15 points: ACCTG 102
- 30 points from ACCTG 211, 221, 222
- 30 points from ACCTG 311, 312, 321, 322, 331, 371, 382
- 15 points from ACCTG 311, 312, 321, 323, 331, 371, 372, 382, COMLAW 301, INFOSYS 321, 322, 327

#### Commercial Law
- 30 points from COMLAW 201–209
- 45 points from COMLAW 301–321, LAWCOMM 422, 431

#### Economics
- 60 points: ECON 111, MATHS 108 or 150 or 153, ECON 201, 211
- a further 15 points from ECON 202, 212, 221–271, 301–381
- at least 45 points from ECON 301–381

#### Finance
- 75 points: ACCTG 102, MATHS 108, 208, FINANCE 251, 261
- 45 points from ACCTG 371, FINANCE 310, 351, 361, 362, 383, 384, COMLAW 305 or ECON 352

#### Information Management
- 15 points: INFOMGMT 192
- 30 points: INFOMGMT 290, 291, 292
- 30 points: INFOMGMT 392, 393
- 15 points from INFOMGMT 390, 391, BUSINESS 390

#### Information Systems
- 30 points: INFOSYS 220, 222
- 45 points from INFOSYS 345 or 75 points if INFOSYS 345 is selected) from INFOSYS 320–323, 330, 336–345, INFOMGMT 290, 392, OPSMGT 357

#### Innovation and Entrepreneurship
- 30 points: INNOVENT 201–203
- 15 points: INNOVENT 301
- 15 points from INNOVENT 302, 303
- 15 points from INNOVENT 302, 303, 305, BUSINESS 304, 328

#### International Business
- 30 points: INTBUS 201, 202
- 15 points: INTBUS 300
- 15 points from INTBUS 305, 306, 307
- 15 points from INTBUS 305, 306, 307, 308, BUSINESS 304, 328

#### International Trade

The BCom major in International Trade was suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.
- 60 points: ECON 201, 341, INTBUS 201, 305
- 15 points from ECON 342, 343, 352, INTBUS 306

#### Management
- 30 points: MGMT 211, 223
- 30 points from MGMT 300, 304, 309, 314
- 15 points from MGMT 300, 304, 309, 314, 320, BUSINESS 304, 328, INNOVENT 303, PSYCH 322

#### Marketing
- 60 points: MKTG 201, 202, 301, 303
- 15 points from MKTG 302, 305, 306, 312–314

#### Operations and Supply Chain Management
- 30 points: OPSMGT 255, 258
- 15 points: OPSMGT 370
- 30 points (or 60 points if INFOSYS 345 is selected) from INFOSYS 321, 345, OPSMGT 357, 371, 372, 376–385

#### Taxation
- 30 points: COMLAW 201, 203
- 30 points: COMLAW 301, 311
- 15 points from ACCTG 311, 371, ECON 361, FINANCE 361
c  (i)  30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
   (ii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

d  Students must pass or be concurrently enrolled in all Stage I courses listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Core Courses Schedule before enrolling in any other courses for this degree.

General Education Exemptions
3  a  A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
   (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

b  A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Information Management Schedule or other courses offered at this University, as approved by the Programme Director.

c  A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
   (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
   and
   (ii) a further 15 points from courses listed in the schedule for this degree or other courses offered at this University, as approved by the Programme Director.

d  A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Special Cases
4  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitable qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

Variations
5  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6  These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Business and Information Management (BBIM) Schedule

Courses available for the BBIM:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage I courses: ACCTG 101, 102</td>
<td>Stage I course: ECON 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II courses: ACCTG 211, 221, 222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: ACCTG 311, 321, 323, 331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage I courses: BUSINESS 101, 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II course: BUSINESS 291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: BUSINESS 390</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commercial Law</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage I course: COMLAW 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information Management</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage I course: INFOMGMT 192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II courses: INFOMGMT 290–292, 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: INFOMGMT 391–393</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information Systems</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage I course: INFOSYS 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BBIM Core Courses

Accounting
ACCTG 101

Business
BUSINESS 101, 102
BUSINESS 291

Commercial Law
COMLAW 101

Economics
ECON 191

BBIM Majors

Accounting
• 15 points: ACCTG 102
• 30 points: ACCTG 211, 221
• 30 points: ACCTG 311, BUSINESS 390
• 15 points from ACCTG 321, 323, 331

Information Management
• 30 points: INFOMGMT 291, 292

Statistics
STATS 108

BBIM Options

Option 1
• 90 points: Accounting major or Marketing major
• 30 points: INFOMGMT 291, 292
• 15 points from INFOMGMT 290, 296, ACCTG 222
• 30 points from INFOMGMT 391, 392, 393
• 15 points: Electives chosen from other courses in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule or alternatives approved by Senate or its representative

Option 2
• 90 points: Information Management major
• 60 points from
  either
  (i) ACCTG 102, 211, 221, and ACCTG 311 or 321 or 323 or 331
  or
  (ii) MKTG 201, 202, and 30 points from MKTG 301, 303, 306
• 15 points: BUSINESS 390
• 15 points: Electives chosen from other courses in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule or alternatives approved by Senate or its representative

The Degree of Bachelor of Property – BProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  a 330 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Property Schedule and
30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.

(ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, must complete ACADENG 104 to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education.

(iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

General Education Exemptions

3 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

(i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

or

(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

or

(iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.

c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:

(i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules

and

(ii) a further 15 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.

d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

4 A student enrolled for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of Department of Property.

Conjoint Degrees

5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Property were thereby repealed.

**Bachelor of Property (BProp) Schedule**

- Requirement:
  - 240 points: PROPERTY 102, 211–281, ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, ECON 191, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
  - 90 points from PROPERTY 311–384
  - 30 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree
The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) – BCom(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Auckland
   or
   b completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   c passed the prerequisites for one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points at Stage III in that major
   and
   d the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule
   or
   b (i) at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule
   and
   (ii) up to 30 points from a related subject, with approval of the relevant Directors of Programme.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

6 Students intending to qualify for entry to the Degree of Master of Commerce must include the prerequisite courses in the intended subject listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule.

Dissertation
7 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.

   c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
9 a This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

   b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.

10 Where the standard specified in Regulation 9a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
Withdrawal

11 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce. Such points may be reassigned at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Commencement

12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Subjects available:

Accounting

Prerequisite: A major in Accounting and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 30 points: ACCTG 788 Dissertation
- 30 points: ACCTG 701, 702
- at least 30 points from ACCTG 711–782
- up to 30 points from FINANCE 705, 706, 751–782

Commercial Law

Prerequisite: A major in Commercial Law or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- LAW 788
- 30 points: COMLAW 788 Dissertation
- 90 points from LAWCOMM 701–769 with the approval of the Deans of Business and Economics, and Law, of the courses taught in their respective Faculties

Economics

Prerequisite: A major in Economics including a pass in each of ECON 201, 211, 221, 381 and either ECON 321 or 322 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 30 points: ECON 788 Dissertation
- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723, 726
- 45 points from ECON 702–784

Finance

Prerequisite: A major in Finance and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 30 points: FINANCE 788 Dissertation
- 30 points: FINANCE 701, 702
- at least 30 points from FINANCE 705, 706, 751–782, including 15 points from FINANCE 751, 761
- up to 30 points from ACCTG 711–782

Information Systems

Prerequisite: A major in Information Systems and 15 points at Stage II Statistics or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 30 points: INFOSYS 788 Dissertation
- 45 points: INFOSYS 720, 750, 751
- 45 points from INFOSYS 700, 701, 722–740, OPSMGT 752, 757

International Business

Prerequisite: A major in International Business or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 30 points: INTBUS 788
- 75 points from INTBUS 701–712, BUSINESS 704, 705

Management

Prerequisite: A major in Management or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 30 points: MGMT 788
- 75 points from MGMT 711–744, BUSINESS 704, 705

Marketing

Prerequisite: A major in Marketing and STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 30 points: MKTG 788 Dissertation
- 60 points: MKTG 701, 703–705
- 30 points from MKTG 702, 706–719

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Prerequisite: A major in Operations and Supply Chain Management and STATS 255 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 30 points: OPSMGT 788 Dissertation
- 30 points: OPSMGT 752, INFOSYS 750, 751
- 15 points: OPSMGT 760
- 45 points from OPSMGT 732, 752, 757, 762–780, INFOSYS 700, 701, 722, 737, 740, 750, 751

The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) – BProp(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B or higher in the courses taken for Part III of that degree.
Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Property (Honours) Schedule
   or
   b (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Property (Honours) Schedule
   and
   (ii) up to 30 points from 700 level courses in another subject as approved by the Head of Department of Property.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Dissertation

6 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of Department of Property prior to enrolment.

   c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 a This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

   b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Property.

9 Where the standard specified in Regulation 8a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement

10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Property (Honours) (BProp(Hons)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points: PROPERTY 701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 75 points from PROPERTY 713–786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: PROPERTY 789 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Commerce – MCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

   either

   a (i) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   (b) passed the specified prerequisite courses in the subject intended for this degree with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in that major

   or
(ii) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) passed at least 90 points above Stage I from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule including at least 45 points above Stage II in the intended subject for this degree
and
(c) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points in the Stage III courses
or
b (i) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in the subject intended for this degree with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher over the programme
or
(ii) (a) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) passed the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in the subject intended for this degree with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher over the programme.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:
   a passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree
   and
   b passed the specified prerequisite courses as listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule for the intended subject
   and
   c achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II in the prerequisite courses
may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department enrol for this degree. The remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Master of Commerce. The Degree of Master of Commerce will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce have been completed.

3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
6 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects as listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule.
   b For students required to pass 240 points, up to 30 points from other subjects listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule, or from other 700 level courses offered at this University may be substituted, provided that such courses are related to the student’s research interests. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Thesis / Dissertation
8 a A thesis, advanced research studies, or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

c A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis, advanced research studies or dissertation must, before enrolment for the thesis, advanced research studies or dissertation, obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points from the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.

d A student who does not meet the requirements of this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Commerce to the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2009. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce were thereby repealed.

Master of Commerce (MCom) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Research Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 points: ACCTG 796 Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 points: COMLAW 796 Thesis in Commercial Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taught Masters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 points from ECON 701–784</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 points: ECON 790 Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 points: ECON 794 Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 points from ECON 701–784</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 points: FINANCE 796 Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 points: INFOSYS 796 Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 points: INTBUS 796 Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 points: MGMT 796 Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 points: MKTG 796 Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 points: OPSMGT 796 Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Research Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: A major in Accounting and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Requirement:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 points: ACCTG 701, 702</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at least 60 points from ACCTG 711–782</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 30 points from FINANCE 705–782</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 points: ACCTG 796 Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: A major in Commercial Law or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Requirement:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW 788</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 points from LAWCOMM 702–769 with the approval of the Deans of Business and Economics, and Law, of the courses taught in their respective Faculties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 points: COMLAW 796 Thesis in Commercial Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Economics

Prerequisite: A major in Economics including a pass in each of ECON 201, 211, 221, 381 and either ECON 321 or 322 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723, 726
- 30 points: ECON 788 Dissertation
- 45 points from ECON 702–784
  and either
  - Taught Masters
    - 90 points from ECON 702–784
    - 30 points: ECON 790 Dissertation
  - Research Masters
    - 90 points: ECON 794 Thesis
    - 30 points from ECON 702–784

Finance

Prerequisite: A major in Finance and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- Research Masters
  - 30 points: FINANCE 701, 702
  - at least 60 points from FINANCE 705–782, including 15 points from FINANCE 751, 781
  - up to 30 points from ACCTG 711–782
  - 120 points: FINANCE 796 Thesis

Information Systems

Prerequisite: A major in Information Systems and 15 points at Stage II Statistics or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- Research Masters
  - 45 points: INFOSYS 720, 750, 751
  - 75 points from INFOSYS 700, 701, 722–740, OPSMGT 752, 757
  - 120 points: INFOSYS 796 Thesis

International Business

Prerequisite: A major in International Business or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- Research Masters
  - 15 points: BUSINESS 710
  - 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705
  - 15 points from MGMT 711–744
  - 75 points from INTBUS 701–712, BUSINESS 704, 705
  - 120 points: INTBUS 796 Thesis

Management

Prerequisite: A major in Management or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- Research Masters
  - 15 points: BUSINESS 710
  - 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705
  - 15 points from INTBUS 701–712
  - 75 points from MGMT 711–744, BUSINESS 704, 705
  - 120 points: MGMT 796 Thesis

Marketing

Prerequisite: A major in Marketing and STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- Research Masters
  - 60 points: MKTG 701, 703, 704, 705
  - 30 points from MKTG 702–719
  - 30 points: MKTG 788
  - 120 points: MKTG 796 Thesis

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Prerequisite: A major in Operations and Supply Chain Management and STATS 255 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- Research Masters
  - 30 points: OPSMGT 752, INFOSYS 750, 751
  - 15 points: OPSMGT 760
  - 75 points from OPSMGT 732, 752, 757, 762–780, INFOSYS 700, 701, 722, 737, 740, 750, 751
  - 120 points: OPSMGT 796 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Applied Finance – MAppFin

The Master of Applied Finance was withdrawn in 2015.

The Degree of Master of Business Administration – MBA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

1. either
   1. (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelor’s degree from the University of Auckland or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
   2. or
   3. (ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science, or other disciplines deemed relevant to the programme of study by Senate or its representative
   4. or
   5. (iii) completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration with an average grade of B or higher in the courses BUSADMIN 761–768
(iv) completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Māori Development with an average grade of B or higher plus a pass in BUSADMIN 765

or

(v) completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(vi) normally, at least three years’ management experience deemed relevant to the degree by Senate or its representative

and

(vii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative

or

b (i) have extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a above by Senate or its representative

and

(ii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews as prescribed by Senate or its representative

and

(iii) have demonstrated that they have adequate training, experience and ability to proceed with this programme.

Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulations 1a(i), (ii) or (iv) must:

a pass courses with a total value of 240 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c must not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

b must not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 240 points must pass each of Parts I, II and III as listed in the Master of Business Administration Schedule.

6 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 120 points must pass each of Parts II and III as listed in the Master of Business Administration Schedule.

7 a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed with an average grade of B, nor to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.

b A student who has failed to pass one of these Parts in its entirety may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part, together with a course or courses towards the next Part.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

9 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree, is to substitute for each course so credited an alternative course approved by Senate or its representative.

10 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Director of the Programme prior to enrolment.

Reassignment

11 Should a student not complete Part I of the Degree of Master of Business Administration with an average of B, Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of courses to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement

13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Administration were thereby repealed.

Master of Business Administration (MBA) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>240 points from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points from BUSADMIN 771–779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points from BUSADMIN 761–768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 75 points from BUSADMIN 761–764, 768, MAORIDEV 731–734, 738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: MAORIDEV 720, 721, 722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points: BUSADMIN 765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points from BUSADMIN 780–790 or other appropriate 700 level courses selected in agreement with the Director of the Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from BUSADMIN 766 or 776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 75 points from BUSADMIN 780–783, 785–790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 45 points from BUSADMIN 780–790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 45 points from one of the subjects listed in the schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: BUSADMIN 798</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – MCE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a four year undergraduate or honours degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
   or
   b completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree and the requirement for a postgraduate diploma deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
   or
   c completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification, and evidence of professional experience considered equivalent to the additional advanced study required in (a) or (b) above.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a (i) pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   (ii) complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
   b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 Taught Masters
   a A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship Schedule.

   b A student must complete Part I with at least a B grade average before commencing Part II.

6 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment and, for some students, may include preparatory work as specified by the Director.
9 A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship to the Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship
10 A student who has passed for a Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship courses that are available for this degree, who has not yet had the Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship awarded and who is eligible to be admitted to this programme under Regulation 1, may reassign those courses to this degree.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstance Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.

Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship (MCE) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taught Masters Requirement:</th>
<th>Part II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points: COMENT 703, 704, 708</td>
<td>45 points: COMENT 705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 points of approved courses from courses at 700 level offered at this University</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of International Business – MIntBus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
   or
   b completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree, or equivalent, deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification enrolled for this degree.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
6 Taught Masters
   a A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 240 points must pass each of Parts I, II, III (International Business specialisation), IV and V as listed in the Master of International Business Schedule.
   b A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any
courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part II.

c A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I, III (International Business specialisation), IV and V as listed in the Master of International Business Schedule.

d A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part V unless Part III (International Business specialisation) has been completed with at least a B grade average.

e A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

7 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of International Business.

8 A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master in International Business to the Master of Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2013 regulations for the Degree of Master of International Business were thereby repealed.

### Master of International Business (MIntBus) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: Taught Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: BUSMGT 701–704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: BUSMGT 711–714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part III*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Accounting: 60 points: BUSMGT 731–734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 722, 724, 732, 751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Finance: 60 points: BUSMGT 732, 733, 761, 762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: BUSMGT 717, 742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: BUSINT 706, 710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from BUSINT 703, 711</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students completing a double specialisation will be required to substitute an alternative course(s) from Part III of the Schedule for any course(s) listed in more than one of the two chosen specialisations.*

The Degree of Master of Management – MMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
   or
   b completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree, or equivalent, deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
6 Taught Masters
   a A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of
      Parts I, II, 60 points in one of the specialisations in Part III, and Part IV as listed in the Master
      of Management Schedule.
   b A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any
      courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its
      representative, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part
      II.
   c A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 120 points must pass Part I,
      and 60 points in one of the specialisations in Part III, and Part IV as listed in the Master of
      Management Schedule.
   d A student who is required to complete Part II will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III
      unless Part II has been completed with at least a B– grade average.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
   Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
   University Calendar.

8 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Management.

9 A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed
   for the Master of Management to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate
   Certificate in Management.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that
    does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2013 regulations for the Degree of Master
    of Management were thereby repealed.

Master of Management (MMgt) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Taught Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 points: BUSMGT 701–704</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Part II      |               |
| 60 points: BUSMGT 711–714 |

| Part III*   |
| 30 points: BUSMGT 731–734 |
| 60 points: BUSMGT 722, 724, 732, 751 |

| Part IV     |
| 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717 |
| Finance: 60 points: BUSMGT 732, 733, 761, 762 |
| International Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 741, 743, 751 |
| Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 743, 751–753 |

* Note: Students completing a double specialisation will be required to substitute an alternative course(s) from Part III of the Schedule for any course(s) listed in more than one of the two chosen specialisations.

The Degree of Master of Marketing – MMktg

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations
including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its
      representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most
      advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
   or

   and
   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
b completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree, or equivalent, deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification enrolled for this degree.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6 Taught Masters
   a A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 240 points must pass each of
      Parts I, II, III (Marketing specialisation) IV and V as listed in the Master of Marketing Schedule.
   b A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any
      courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its
      representative, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part
      II.
   c A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of
      Parts I, III (Marketing specialisation), IV and V as listed in the Master of Marketing Schedule.
   d A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part V unless Parts III (Marketing
      specialisation) and IV have been completed with at least a B grade average.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
   Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
   University Calendar.

8 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Marketing.

9 A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses
   passed for the Master of Marketing to the Master of Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in
   Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that
    does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014.

Master of Marketing (MMktg) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Taught Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: BUSMGT 701–704</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: BUSMGT 711–714</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part III*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Accounting: 60 points: BUSMGT 731–734</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 722, 724, 732, 751</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Finance: 60 points: BUSMGT 732, 733, 761, 762</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Part IV      |                |
| • 30 points: BUSMGT 717, 754 |
| Part V       |                |
| • 30 points: BUSMGT 706, 710 |
| • 30 points from BUSMKT 703, 711 |

* Note: Students completing a double specialisation will be required to substitute an alternative course(s) from Part III of the Schedule for any course(s) listed in more than one of the two chosen specialisations.

• International Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 741, 743, 751
• Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 743, 751–753
• Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 743, 751–753
The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting – MProfAcctg

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   \textit{either}
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
   \textit{or}
   b completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree, or equivalent, deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification enrolled for this degree.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   \textit{and}
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   \textit{and}
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   \textit{and}
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   \textit{and}
   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6 Taught Masters
   a A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 240 points must pass each of Parts I, II, III (Accounting specialisation), IV and V as listed in the Master of Professional Accounting Schedule.
   b A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part II.
   c A student enrolled for this degree who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I, III (Accounting specialisation), IV and V as listed in the Master of Professional Accounting Schedule.
   d A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part V unless Part III (Accounting specialisation) has been completed with at least a B grade average.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

8 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting.

9 A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master in Professional Accounting to the Master of Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2013 regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting were thereby repealed.

Master of Professional Accounting (MPProfAcctg) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: Taught Masters</th>
<th>Part I</th>
<th>• 30 points: BUSMGT 701–704</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part II</td>
<td>• 60 points: BUSMGT 711–714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part III</td>
<td>• Accounting: 60 points: BUSMGT 731–734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 722, 724, 732, 751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Finance: 60 points: BUSMGT 732, 733, 761, 762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• International Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 741, 743, 751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 743, 751–753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part IV</td>
<td>• 30 points: BUSACT 705, BUSMGT 717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part V</td>
<td>• 60 points: BUSACT 701–704</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Students completing a double specialisation will be required to substitute an alternative course(s) from Part III of the Schedule for any course(s) listed in more than one of the two chosen specialisations.

The Degree of Master of Property – MProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property
        and
       (ii) passed the courses taken for Part III of that degree with an average grade of B or higher
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)
        and
       (ii) achieved an average grade of B or higher
   or
   c (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property
        and
       (ii) achieved an average grade of B or higher
   or
   d completed the requirements for any other appropriate Bachelors degree or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B or higher.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who has:
   a passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree
       and
   b achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 75 points for Part III
   may, with the approval of the Head of Department of Property, enrol for this degree. The remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Property must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Master of Property. The Degree of Master of Property will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Property have been completed.

3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulations 1a or 1d must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
       and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
       and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 1c must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
       and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
       and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
Structure and Content

6  a  A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Property Schedule.

b  For students required to pass 240 points, up to 30 points from other subjects listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule, or from other 700 level courses offered at this University may be substituted, provided that such courses are related to the student’s research interests. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.

7  A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Thesis

8  a  A thesis, advanced research studies, or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b  The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

c  A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis, advanced research studies or dissertation must, before enrolment for the thesis, advanced research studies or dissertation, obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points from the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Property.

d  A student who does not meet the requirements of this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Property to the Postgraduate Diploma in Property.

Variations

9  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

10  This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

11  These regulations came into force on 1 January 2009. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Property were thereby repealed.

Master of Property (MProp) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: Research Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: PROPERTY 796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: Research Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points: PROPERTY 701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 105 points from PROPERTY 713–790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: PROPERTY 796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS

From 2016 the Master of Taxation Studies will be offered by the Faculty of Law.
Graduate Diploma in Commerce – GradDipCom

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   either
   a the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
   or
   b any other degree approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   c a professional qualification in Commerce approved by Senate or its representative.
2 With the approval of Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this graduate diploma after passing at least 345 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or the equivalent in other such degrees. The graduate diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.
3 Admission to the graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
5 The total value of the courses credited to this graduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
6 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
   a at least 75 points above Stage II, including at least 45 points above Stage II from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule or Bachelor of Commerce Schedule
   b up to 45 points from Stage II courses listed in the Bachelor of Business and Information Management Schedule or Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.
7 Up to 30 points above Stage I may be taken from other programmes offered by this University.
8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
9 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Commerce.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree
   and
   (ii) gained at least two years of employment experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma by Senate or its representative
   and
   (iii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science or other discipline deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
and
(ii) acquired at least two years of employment experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma by Senate or its representative
and
(iii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative

or
c (i) at least five years of employment experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma by Senate or its representative
and
(ii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Senate or its representative.

2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

3 A student who has completed the requirements for the postgraduate diploma in one subject may, with the permission of Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of Postgraduate Diploma in Business Programme, enrol for the postgraduate diploma in another subject.

4 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, reassign to a Postgraduate Diploma in Business the courses passed for the associated Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

Duration and Total Points Value
5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points selected from one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.

8 With the approval of the Director of Postgraduate Diploma in Business a student may substitute a course or courses with other courses listed in another subject area in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.

9 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any course or workshop the same as or similar to those required in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule will be required to substitute for each course or workshop so credited such additional course(s) or workshop(s) as the Director of Postgraduate Diploma in Business may approve.

10 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business were thereby repealed.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Administration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points from BUSADMIN 760–769</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 75 points from BUSADMIN 763, 764, 766, HLTHMGT 721, POPLHLTH 719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from BUSADMIN 760, 762, 765</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 15 points: POPLHLTH 722 |
| 15 points from MAORIHLTH 701, POPLHLTH 724, 739 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 75 points from MAORIDEV 731–734, 738, BUSADMIN 761–764, 768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: MAORIDEV 720, 721, 722</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Auckland or any other equivalent qualification
   and
   b passed the prerequisites for one of the subjects intended for this diploma and achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points at Stage III in that major
   and
   c the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics

or

2 a completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b passed at least 120 points above Stage I from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule including at least 45 points above Stage II in the intended subject for this diploma
   and
   c achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points in the Stage III courses
   and
   d the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:
   a passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree
   and
   b passed all of the specified prerequisite courses listed in the regulations for the intended subject
   and
   c achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points in the Stage III prerequisite courses
   and
   d the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics
   may, with the approval of the relevant Director of Programme, enrol for this diploma. However, the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma and the resulting total duration of this programme must not be extended. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

6 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma a student must pass:
   a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce Schedule

or

b (i) at least 90 points from courses in one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce Schedule
   and
   (ii) up to 30 points from courses in a related subject, with the approval of the relevant Directors of Programme.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

8 Students intending to qualify for entry to the Degree of Master of Commerce must include the prerequisite courses in the intended subject as listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule.
Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General
Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Postgraduate
Diploma in Commerce were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce (PGDipCom) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects available:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: A major in Accounting and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: ACCTG 701, 702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 60 points from ACCTG 711–782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 30 points from FINANCE 705, 706, 751–782</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Information Systems</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: A major in Information Systems and 15 points at Stage II Statistics or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points from INFOSYS 700–751, OPSMGMT 752, 757</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Commercial Law</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: A major in Commercial Law or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LAW 788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points from LAWCOMM 701–769 with the approval of the Deans of Business and Economics, and Law, of the courses taught in their respective Faculties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Economics</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: A major in Economics including a pass in each of ECON 201, 211, 221, 381 and either ECON 321 or 322 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points from ECON 701–784</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Finance</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: A major in Finance and MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: FINANCE 701, 702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 60 points from FINANCE 705, 706, 751–782, including 15 points from FINANCE 751, 761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 30 points from ACCTG 711–782</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>International Business</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: A major in International Business or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points: BUSINESS 710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from MGMT 711–744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points from INTBUS 701–712, BUSINESS 704, 705</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Management</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: A major in Management or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points: BUSINESS 710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from INTBUS 701–712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points from MGMT 711–744, BUSINESS 704, 705</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Marketing</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: A major in Marketing and STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from MKTG 701, 703–705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from MKTG 702, 710–719</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Operations and Supply Chain Management</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: A major in Operations and Supply Chain Management and STATS 255 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points from OPSMGMT 732–752, 757, 762–780, ACCTG 722, INFOSYS 700–751, MGMT 731</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in International Business – PGDipIntBus

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in business or an equivalent qualification
   approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b achieved an average grade of at least a B or equivalent in that qualification.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass courses as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in International Business Schedule with a total value of 120 points.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Distinction
6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Postgraduate Diploma in International Business (PGDipIntBus) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: INTBUS 721–726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: BUSADMIN 761–766</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Management – PGDipMgt

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

3 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content
5 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma is required to complete 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Schedule.

   b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless courses taken towards Part II have been completed with at least a B– grade average.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

7 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

8 A student who does not meet the requirements for this Postgraduate Diploma may apply to reassign courses passed for this Diploma to the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.
Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2013.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (PGDipMgt) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Part III</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 points: BUSMGT 701–704</td>
<td>Accounting: 60 points: BUSMGT 731–734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points: BUSMGT 711–714</td>
<td>Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 722, 724, 732, 751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 724, 741, 743, 751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 743, 751–753</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Property – PGDipProp
The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property
        or
   (ii) completed the requirements for any other degree qualification approved by Senate or its representative that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property
   and
   b achieved an average grade of at least B in at least 75 points in Stage III Property courses or equivalent.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
   a passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 75 points for Part III
   may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Postgraduate Diploma in Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
   a at least 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Schedule
   or
   b (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Schedule
   and
   (ii) up to 30 points at 700 level from a related subject, provided it is deemed by the Head of Department of Property to be relevant to the student’s programme and appropriate to be taken as part of this postgraduate diploma.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Dissertation
7 a A dissertation (when included in the programme) is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of Department of Property prior to enrolment.
The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Property (PGDipProp) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points: PROPERTY 701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 105 points from PROPERTY 713–786, 790 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Certificate in Business – PGCertBus

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science or other discipline deemed relevant to the programme of study by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) at least two years of relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of Department
   or
   c at least five years of employment experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass courses with a total value of at least 60 points selected from
   either
   a the courses available for a subject listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule
   or
   b the courses available for the Taught Masters in the Master of Management Schedule.
5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business were thereby repealed.

Requirement:
15 points: PROPERTY 701
105 points from PROPERTY 713–786, 790 Dissertation
Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – PGCertCE

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a four-year undergraduate or honours degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
   or
   b completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree and the requirement for a postgraduate diploma deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
   or
   c completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification, and evidence of professional experience considered equivalent to the additional advanced study required in (a) or (b) above.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

3 Admission to this postgraduate certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass courses with a total value of at least 60 points selected from the courses listed in Part I of the Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship Schedule.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

8 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship.

9 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director and, for some students, may include preparatory work as specified by the Director.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.

Postgraduate Certificate in Management – PGCertMgt

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a B– average or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.
Admission to this postgraduate certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
   and
   c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

**Structure and Content**

5 A student who is permitted to enrol for this postgraduate certificate is required to complete 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Management Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

7 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

**Variations**

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2013.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Management (PGCertMgt) Schedule

**Requirement:**
- 60 points from BUSMGT 701–704, 711–714
Regulations – Creative Arts and Industries

157 The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS
158 The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies – BDanceSt
159 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA
160 The Degree of Bachelor of Music – BMus
162 The Degree of Bachelor of Planning – BPlan
162 The Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning – BUrbPlan
162 The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) – BDanceSt(Hons)
163 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BFA(Hons)
164 The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) – BMus(Hons)
166 The Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) – BUrbPlan(Hons)
168 The Degree of Master of Architecture – MArch
169 The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) – MArch(Prof)
171 The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MArch(Prof)HerCons
173 The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design – MArch(Prof)UrbDes
175 The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) – MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)
176 The Degree of Master of Community Dance – MCommDance
177 The Degree of Master of Dance Studies – MDanceSt
178 The Degree of Master of Fine Arts – MFA
181 The Degree of Master of Music – MMus
183 The Degree of Master of Planning – MPlan
184 The Degree of Master of Urban Design – MUrbDes
185 The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) – MUrbPlan(Prof)
186 The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MUrbPlan(Prof)HerCons
187 The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design – MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes
188 The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts – DocFA
199 The Degree of Doctor of Music – DMus
205 The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts – DMA
213 Graduate Diploma in Music – GradDipMus
213 Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture – PGDipArch
214 Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies – PGDipDanceSt
215 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts – PGDipFA
216 Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

Interfaculty Programmes – Creative Arts and Industries

376 Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons
The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1. A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2. Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a. at least 330 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Schedule
   and
   b. (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
      (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
      (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

General Education Exemptions

3. a. A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
   (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

   b. A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

   c. A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
      (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
      and
      (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

   d. A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Variations

4. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

5. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>106, 107, 207, 208, 307, 312</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 300 points: ARCHDES 100, 101, 200, 201, 300, 301, ARCHDRC 102, 202, ARCHHTC 102, 235, 236, ARCHPRM 304, ARCHTECH</td>
<td>• 20 points from ARCHHTC 337–340, 375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• no more than 10 points from ARCHDRC 300–304, 370–373</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies – BDanceSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Note: To be admitted a student must meet University entry criteria and have appropriate performance skills.

Duration and Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content
3 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Dance Studies Schedule, including at least 180 points above Stage I, of which at least 90 points must be above Stage II
   b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
   (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
   (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

4 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for any other Bachelors degree at this University.

General Education Exemptions
5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has
   either
   (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

   b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of Dance Studies Programme.

   c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
   (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
   and
   (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of Dance Studies Programme.

   d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Special Cases
6 Students entering this degree with prior learning in dance may be required to:
   either
   a enrol directly in a corresponding Stage II or Stage III course
   or
   b take an alternative course approved by the Head of the Programme.
   In such cases where a student is required to enrol in an advanced or alternative course (due to prior learning), should the student then fail the advanced or alternative course, the student will be credited with the course originally specified in the Regulations if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for that course.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.
Requirement: 
At least 300 points, including at least 90 points above Stage II 
Core Courses
• 90 points: DANCE 107, 110, 112, 120, 131, MĀORI 190
• 90 points: DANCE 210, 212, 220, 222, 231, PACIFIC 110
• 90 points: DANCE 302, 310, 314, 320, 322, 331
Optional Courses – at least 30 points from:
• DANCE 121, 201, 207, 211, 215, 250, 300, 301, 312, 315, 350, 351

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.
Note: To be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts a student must meet University entry criteria and, through the submission of a portfolio of recently completed art and/or design work, demonstrate artistic and creative skills and knowledge required for the programme. An interview may be required.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content
3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a at least 450 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule
   and
   b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
   (ii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

4 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III, and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule.
   b (i) A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, nor to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, nor to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
   (ii) However, a student who has failed to pass one of those parts in its entirety may be allowed at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next part.
   (iii) Only in exceptional circumstances will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.
   (iv) A student will not be permitted to enrol for Part IV if they have not completed the requirements listed in Regulation 3b.

General Education Exemptions
5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has: either
   (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of Elam School of Fine Arts.

c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
   (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
   and

 Commencement
8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010.

Bachelor of Dance Studies (BDanceSt) Schedule
(ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts.

d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees

6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2008. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts were thereby repealed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: FINEARTS 101–104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from ARTHIST 109, 115,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 100, 101, 110, MĀORI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101, 103, 104, 130, 190, PACIFIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100, 105, 110, PHIL 152, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may include up to 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from ACADENG 100, 101, ENGLISH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121, ENGWRT 101, SCIGEN 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 105 points: FINEARTS 204, 207, 208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Bachelor of Music – BMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all the other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Note: To specialise in Performance, a student must demonstrate at an audition the musical and performing skills required for the programme as well as meeting University entry criteria.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, including:
   (i) at least 180 points above Stage I
   (ii) the courses specified for one of the majors listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
   (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
   (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

4 Up to 30 points may be substituted for elective courses in the Bachelor of Music Schedule from courses in other programmes offered at this University.
**General Education Exemptions**

5  
   a  A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
      
      either
      
      (i)  completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
      
      or
      
      (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
      
      or
      
      (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

   b  A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Music.

   c  A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
      
      (i)  15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
      
      and
      
      (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Music.

   d  A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

**Practical Requirements**

6  In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

**Conjoint Degrees**

7  Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

**Variations**

8  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

9  These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Music were thereby repealed.

---

**Bachelor of Music (BMus) Schedule**

### Classical Performance

**Major must include:**

- 105 points: MUS 101, 102, 120, 121, 140, 122 or 128, 106 or 160
- 120 points: MUS 201, 202, 220, 221, 224, 222 or 227, 233 or 228, 240 or 241
- 80 points: MUS 320, 321, 322 or 327, 323 or 328
- at least 15 points from MUS 306–389

**Elective Courses**

- 30 points from MUS 100–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 216, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357

*Note: Students who wish to select Studies in Choral Conducting with Classical Performance must include MUS 106, 206, 306, 307*

### Jazz Performance

**Major must include:**

- 105 points: MUS 170–176
- 90 points: MUS 270–275
- 75 points: MUS 370–372, 375, 376

**Elective Courses**

- 60 points from MUS 100–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 216, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357

### Composition

**Major must include:**

- Core courses
  - 90 points: MUS 101, 102, 140, 201, 202, 340 or 342
  - 139 points: MUS 110, 111, 210, 211, 214 or 215, 310, 311, 312, 314 or 315

- Elective Courses

*Note: Students who wish to select Studies in Choral Conducting with Composition must include MUS 106, 206, 306, 307*

### Musicology

**Major must include:**

- Core courses
  - 105 points: MUS 101, 102, 140, 201, 202, 240, 241
  - and include one of the following options:
    - Musicology
      - 30 points: MUS 341, and MUS 340 or MUS 342
    - at least 45 points from MUS 306–389
  - Music Education
    - 60 points: MUS 106, 160, 260, 261
    - at least 30 points from MUS 360, 361, EDCURRIC 368
    - at least 45 points from MUS 306–389

- Ethnomusicology
  - 30 points: ANTHRO 106, 202
  - 15 points: ANTHRO 301
• at least 45 points from ANTHRO 323, 327, 329, 357
• at least 15 points from MUS 306–389

Elective Courses

Musicology: 150 points from MUS 100–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 216, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357

Music Education: 90 points from MUS 100–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 216, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357

Ethnomusicology: 120 points from MUS 100–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 216, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357

Note: Students who wish to select Studies in Choral Conducting with Musicology must include MUS 106, 206, 306, 307

The Degree of Bachelor of Planning – BPlan

The Bachelor of Planning was withdrawn in 2013. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

The Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning – BURbPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Degree Requirements

1. Students who enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) may be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning if, having passed all courses and completed all other requirements for the BURbPlan(Hons), their performance in the courses is deemed by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning to be not of Honours standard.

Note: Honours standard will normally imply completion of all courses in the minimum time and with a weighted grade point average exceeding a minimum set by the University.

The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) – BDanceSt(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b. achieved an average grade of at least B in the Stage III courses
   and
   c. approval from the Head of Programme.

2. A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies but who has:
   a. passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree
   and
   b. achieved an average grade of at least B in the Stage III courses
   may, with the approval of the Head of Programme, enrol for this degree concurrently with the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies. The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a. pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

4. The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5. A student enrolled for this degree must pass at least 120 points from the Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) Schedule. Up to 30 points may be substituted from other 700 level courses offered at this University, with the approval of all Heads of Departments concerned.

Popular Music

Major must include:
• 120 points: MUS 119, 180–185 and ANTHRO 106 or MUS 149
• 120 points: MUS 219, 280–286
• 75 points: MUS 380, 381, 382, MUS 388 or 389, MUS 383 or ANTHRO 357

Elective Courses
• 15 points from MUS 100–389, ANTHRO 103, 106, 202, 206, 216, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 333, 357
The programme for each student must be approved by the Graduate Adviser of Dance Studies and the Head of Programme prior to enrolment.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practical Requirements

In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of Programme.

Dissertation

A dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Programme.

The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of Programme prior to enrolment.

The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts in Dance Studies.

Where the standard specified in Regulation 11a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.

Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) (BDanceSt(Hons)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 points: DANCE 720, 722, 724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 points from DANCE 730, 761–768, 770, 791, or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Department concerned is required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BFA(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

At the discretion of the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries a student who has completed Parts I, II and III for a Bachelor of Fine Arts or its equivalent, and achieved a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in all Fine Arts courses above Stage II, may be permitted to enrol for this degree.

Where the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours).

Note: 30 points of the General Education requirement must be completed prior to enrolment.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
Structure and Content
3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a 360 points from the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule
   and
   b 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) Schedule.
4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.
5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Conjoint Degrees
6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Research Project
7 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.
   b The research project topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries prior to enrolment.
   c The research project is to be completed by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the research project. If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, the research project has not been able to be completed by the above deadline, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

Award of Honours
8 The Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) may be awarded with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours shall be determined by the grade achieved in FINEARTS 790.

Withdrawal from Honours
9 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 8, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015. The 2008 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) (BFA(Hons)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: FINEARTS 790 Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) – BMus(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b passed the specified required Stage III courses in the major subject with an average grade of at least B
   and
   c approval from the Head of School of Music.
A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music but who has:

a passed courses with a total value of at least 340 points for that degree

and

b passed the required Stage III courses for the major subject with an average grade of at least B

may, with the written approval of the Head of School of Music, enrol for this degree concurrently with
the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Music. The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Music have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

A student enrolled for this degree must pass at least 120 points from one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule.

Up to 30 points may be substituted from other 700 level courses offered at this University, with the approval of all Heads of Departments concerned.

30 points of the Bachelor of Music (Honours) degree must consist of courses from MUS 701, 726, 740, 741, 742, 748, 760, 761, 790, or other courses as approved by the Head of School of Music.

The programme for each student must be approved by the Graduate Adviser of Music and the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practical Requirements

In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

Dissertation

A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Music.

The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Enrolment for Two Programmes

This degree may not be studied at the same time as another degree, unless special permission is given by Senate or its representative.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Graduate Diploma in Music or Postgraduate Diploma in Music.

Where the standard specified in Regulation 14a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) were thereby repealed.
Subjects available:

### Classical Performance
- **Prerequisite:** A major in Classical Performance
- **Requirement:**
  - 60 points: MUS 720, 721
  - 60 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 734, 753

### Composition
- **Prerequisite:** A major in Composition
- **Requirement:**
  - 60 points: MUS 710, and 714 or 715
  - 60 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 734, 753

### Jazz Performance
- **Prerequisite:** A major in Jazz Performance
- **Requirement:**
  - 90 points: MUS 770, 771, 772, 773
  - 30 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 734, 753

### Musicology
- **Prerequisite:** A major in Musicology
- **Requirement:**
  - 30 points: MUS 701, 740
  - 30 points: MUS 742 or 790
  - 60 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 734, 753

### Music Education Research
- **Prerequisite:** A major in Classical Performance
- **Requirement:**
  - 30 points: MUS 741, 760
  - 30 points: MUS 742 or 790
  - 60 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 734, 753

### Ethnomusicology
- **Prerequisite:** A major in Composition
- **Requirement:**
  - 30 points: ANTHRO 780
  - 30 points: ANTHRO 727 or 733
  - 60 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 734, 753

### Popular Music
- **Prerequisite:** A major in Popular Music
- **Requirement:**
  - 60 points: MUS 780, 781
  - 60 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 734, 753

### Studio Pedagogy
- **Prerequisite:** A major in Classical Performance
- **Requirement:**
  - 90 points: MUS 724, 725, 741, 761
  - 30 points from MUS 701–790, ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 734, 753

---

**The Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) – BUrbPlan(Hons)**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

### Admission
1. Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.
2. No student on whom the Bachelor of Planning has been conferred or who has passed more than 240 points towards the Bachelor of Planning, or equivalent, may enrol for this degree.

**Note:** To be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) a student must meet University entry criteria and submit a supplementary written statement. An interview may be required.

### Duration and Total Points Value
3. A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content
4. Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a. at least 450 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) Schedule and
   b. 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
   c. A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
5. a. A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III, and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) Schedule.
   b. (i) A student will not be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, nor to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, nor to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
(ii) However, a student who has failed to pass one of those parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.

(iii) Only in exceptional circumstances will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless all of Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless all of Part II has been completed.

(iv) A student will not be permitted to enrol for Part IV if they have not completed the 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.

(v) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

General Education Exemptions

6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
   (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
   (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
   and
   (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 The Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours shall be determined by the student’s weighted average grade over courses undertaken in Parts II, III and IV excluding General Education. Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for the BURBPlan(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning.

Commencement

9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014.

### Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) (BURBPlan(Hons)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Part I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 105 points: URBPLAN 101–105, 110, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Part II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 105 points: URBPLAN 201–205, 210, 211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Part III</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 120 points: URBPLAN 301–306, 310, 311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Part IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 120 points: URBPLAN 751–757</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Degree of Master of Architecture – MArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

   either
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
       or
   (ii) completed the requirements for the Master of Architecture (Professional)
       or
   (iii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture
       or
   (iv) completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification, approved by Senate or its
       representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Architecture
       and
   b achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of School of Architecture
       and Planning.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

   a no more than 20 points left to complete
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B– or higher in at least 70 points at the highest level of that
       qualification

may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. The remaining points required for
the qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this
requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture will
be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree must:

   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

   Research Masters
   either
   a 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule
   or
   b (i) 90 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule
       and
       (ii) at least 30 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and
           Planning from:
           (a) the Elective Courses listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule
           (b) the Elective Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture Schedule, not
               already passed for that qualification
           (c) other 700 level programmes offered at this University
   or
   c Sustainable Design
   either
   (i) 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule
   or
   (ii) 90 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule
       and
       30 points from the Elective Courses listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
   Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
   University Calendar.

Thesis

7 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its
   representative.
b. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment.

c. The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
8. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
9. This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
10. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Master of Architecture were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Architecture (MArch) Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Masters</th>
<th>Sustainable Design</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: ARCHGEN 793 Thesis</td>
<td>• 120 points: ARCHGEN 793 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: ARCHGEN 795 Thesis</td>
<td>• 90 points: ARCHGEN 795 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Courses:</td>
<td>Elective Courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 721–725, 731–735, 741–745, URBDES 702</td>
<td>• 30 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 721–725, 731–735, 741–745, URBDES 702</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) – MArch(Prof)**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. either
      i. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
      or
      ii. completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced professional study in Architecture
   and
   b. achieved an average grade of B– or higher over 90 points in Stage III of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies or an equivalent qualification.

2. A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
   a. no more than 20 points left to complete
   and
   b. achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points at the highest level of that qualification
   may, with the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, enrol for this degree. The remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
3. A student who has enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 240 points.

4. The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content
5. Of the 240 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a. 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) Schedule
   and
   b. 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) Schedule, including up to 15 points taken from other 700 level courses offered at this University.

6. The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Reassignment
8
a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) once.

b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.

c A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design once.

d All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Deadlines for Completion
9
a A student must complete the requirements for this degree within four semesters if enrolled full-time or eight semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.

b A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.

c With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

Completion of Requirements
10
a If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, the thesis has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 9c, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, may approve a limited extension of time not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, Regulation 4.

b Extensions of time to complete coursework will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) of enrolment in the course.

c A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the deadline for completion specified in Regulation 9 in order to complete the coursework component of the degree.

Thesis
11
a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic and mode of presentation for examination must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.

c The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the Faculty Student Centre.

d The exhibition and oral presentation will be accompanied by a written thesis.

e Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University’s digital repository.

f The student is to submit three temporary-bound copies and a digital copy of their thesis to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 8 and 9.

g The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.

h The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.

i Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:

(i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one
hard-bound copy of the thesis with the appropriate Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a
digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student
Centre will forward the hard-bound thesis to the University Library and will confirm that
the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.

(ii) The thesis deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the
University’s digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination
Regulations.

j Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade, the thesis will not be
held in the University’s Library or digital repository.

12 A Certificate of Proficiency course may be reassigned to the coursework component of this degree as
specified in Regulation 9 of the Credit Regulations.

Variations
13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
14 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
15 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2009.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Architecture (Professional) (MArch(Prof)) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requirement:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thesis:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: ARCHDES 796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Courses:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective Courses: 30 points, including</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from ARCHGEN 711–715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from ARCHGEN 721–725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from ARCHGEN 731–735, URBDES 702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from ARCHGEN 741–745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University, approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage
Conservation – MArch(Prof)HerCons

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations
including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for
the Degrees of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Master of Heritage Conservation.

2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 300 points.

b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 340 points.

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture
(Professional) and Heritage Conservation Schedule.

5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and
Planning.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
University Calendar.

Deadlines for Completion
7 a A student must complete the requirements for this degree within five semesters if enrolled full-
time or ten semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.

b A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head
of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth
week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of
enrolment.
With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student’s initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

**Completion of Requirements**

8 a If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, the thesis has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 7c, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, may approve a limited extension of time not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, Regulation 4.

b Extensions of time to complete coursework will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) of enrolment in the course.

c A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the deadline for completion specified in Regulation 7 in order to complete the coursework component of the degree.

**Thesis**

9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic and mode of presentation for examination must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.

c The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the Faculty Student Centre.

d The exhibition and oral presentation will be accompanied by a written thesis.

e Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University’s digital repository.

f The student is to submit three temporary-bound copies and a digital copy of their thesis to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 7 and 8.


g The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.

h The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.

i Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:

   (i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the appropriate Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound thesis to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.

   (ii) The thesis deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University’s digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

j Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade, the thesis will not be held in the University’s Library or digital repository.

**Reassignment**

10 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) once.

b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Heritage Conservation once.

c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned, including courses not completed.

**Variations**

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours
12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation (MArch(Prof)HerCons) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>or</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: ARCHDES 796 Thesis</td>
<td>15 points from ARCHGEN 731–735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 150 points: ARCHDES 700, 702, ARCHGEN 703, 750–753, ARCHPRM 701</td>
<td>or 15 points from ARCHGEN 741–745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points including 15 points from two of the following groups:</td>
<td>or 15 points from another 700 level course offered at this University, as approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from ARCHGEN 711, 712, 714, 715</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from ARCHGEN 721–725</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design – MArch(Prof)UrbDes

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional).

2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 300 points.

b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 340 points.

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design Schedule.

5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Deadlines for Completion
7 a A student must complete the requirements for this degree within five semesters if enrolled full-time or ten semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.

b A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.

c With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student’s initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

Completion of Requirements
8 a If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, the thesis has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 7c, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, may approve a limited extension of time not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, Regulation 4.

b Extensions of time to complete coursework will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) of enrolment in the course.
c A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the deadline for completion specified in Regulation 7 in order to complete the coursework component of the degree.

**Thesis**

9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic and mode of presentation for examination must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.

c The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the Faculty Student Centre.

d The exhibition and oral presentation will be accompanied by a written thesis.

e Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University’s digital repository.

f The student is to submit three temporary-bound copies and a digital copy of their thesis to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 7 and 8.

g The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.

h The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.

i Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:

  (i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the appropriate Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound thesis to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.

  (ii) The thesis deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University’s digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

j Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade, the thesis will not be held in the University’s Library or digital repository.

**Reassignment**

10 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) once.

b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Design once.

c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

**Variations**

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Commencement**

13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

---

**Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design (MArch(Prof)UrbDes) Schedule**

**Requirement:**
- 120 points: ARCHDES 796 Thesis
- 165 points: ARCHDES 700, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701, URBDES 702, 710, 720, URBPLAN 707, 712
- 15 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 721–725, 741–745, or other 700 level courses offered at this University, as approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning
The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) – MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must meet the admission requirements for the Degrees of Master of Architecture (Professional) and the Master of Urban Planning (Professional).
2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 360 points.
b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 400 points.

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) Schedule.
5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Deadlines for Completion
7 a A student must complete the requirements for this degree within six semesters if enrolled full-time or twelve semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.
b A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.
c With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student’s initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

Completion of Requirements
8 a If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, the thesis has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 7c, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, may approve a limited extension of time not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, Regulation 4.
b Extensions of time to complete coursework will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) of enrolment in the course.
c A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester beyond the deadline for completion specified in Regulation 7 in order to complete the coursework component of the degree.

Thesis
9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
b The thesis topic and mode of presentation for examination must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.
c The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the Faculty Student Centre.
d The exhibition and oral presentation will be accompanied by a written thesis.
e. Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.

f. The student is to submit three temporary-bound copies and a digital copy of their thesis to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 7 and 8.

g. The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.

h. The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.

i. Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:
   (i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the appropriate Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound thesis to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.
   (ii) The thesis deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University's digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

j. Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade, the thesis will not be held in the University's Library or digital repository.

Reassignment

10. a. A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) once.

   b. A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) once.

   c. All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned, including courses not completed.

Variations

11. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

12. This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

13. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

---

### Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) (MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof))

#### Schedule

**Requirement:**
- 90 points: ARCHDES 797 Thesis
- 255 points: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701, URBPLAN 701–708, 711, 712, 714
- 15 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 721–725, 741–745, or other 700 level courses offered at the University, approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning

### The Degree of Master of Community Dance – MCommDance

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

#### Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   - either
     - a. completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
     - or
     - b. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
     - or
     - c. completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher

   and
demonstrated the ability to undertake advanced study in Community Dance.

2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 Research Masters
   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Community Dance Schedule.

6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Thesis
8 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

   c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015.

Master of Community Dance (MCommDance) Schedule Requirement:

• 120 points: DANCE 795

The Degree of Master of Dance Studies – MDanceSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts, Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies, or an equivalent qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b completed the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree, or an equivalent degree qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 A student who has gained an equivalent qualification may be admitted provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in the chosen specialisation.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 Research Masters
Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

- 120 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Dance Studies Schedule
- 90 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Dance Studies Schedule and
- 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Dance Studies Schedule.

6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Thesis
8 a A thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic and mode of presentation for examination must be approved by the Academic Head prior to enrolment.

c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Performance and Exhibition
9 a Where performance or exhibition research forms an agreed part of the thesis presentation under Regulation 8b, the examination of the performance or exhibition component shall be organised by the Academic Head in conjunction with the Faculty Student Centre. The process for the written thesis shall be in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

b Recordings of performances and exhibitions are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University’s digital repository, except when included within a written thesis submission in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Creative and Performing Arts were thereby repealed.

Master of Dance Studies (MDanceSt) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: Research Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: DANCE 796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: DANCE 792 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from DANCE 730, 765–768, 770, EDCURRIC 750, or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts – MFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

- (i) completed the requirements of a Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
(ii) attained at least a B average in the final year of that degree
or
b (i) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) attained at least a B average in 120 points taken for the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) Research Project
or
(ii) (a) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) attained at least a B average in 120 points taken for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.

A student who has not gained an average of B or higher as specified in Regulations 1a and 1b must have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries capacity to undertake advanced study and research in order to be admitted to the programme.

2 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

Total Points Value
4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must pass courses with a total value of 240 points as listed in the Master of Fine Arts Schedule.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must pass courses with a total value of 120 points as listed in the Master of Fine Arts Schedule.

Structure and Content
6 Research Masters
A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Fine Arts Schedule.

7 A student who is required to complete 240 points will not be permitted to enrol for FINEARTS 796 or 797 or 798 unless a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher has been achieved in FINEARTS 795. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Fine Arts cannot continue.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Deadlines for Completion
9 A student who has to complete:
   a 240 points must complete within four semesters if enrolled full-time or eight semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.
   b 120 points must complete within two semesters if enrolled full-time or four semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.

10 A student enrolled in this degree must complete their studio, thesis or research portfolio:
   a by the date approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment
   or
   b up to 12 months if enrolled full-time, or its equivalent part-time, after the student's initial enrolment in the studio, thesis or research portfolio with the approval of the Head of School of Fine Arts.

Completion of Requirements
11 If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, the studio, thesis or research portfolio has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 10b, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Fine Arts, may approve a limited extension of time not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, Regulation 4.

Studio/Research Portfolio
12 a The studio or research portfolio, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative.
   b The studio or research portfolio topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts prior to enrolment.
c Examination of the studio or research portfolio though exhibition or performance shall be organised by the Head of School of Fine Arts in consultation with the Faculty Student Centre.

d A student enrolled in FINEARTS 796 or FINEARTS 798 must submit three temporary-bound copies and a digital copy of the written component to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10.

e Where the outcome of a FINEARTS 796 or FINEARTS 798 examination is to award the studio or research portfolio a passing grade:
   (i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the written component, incorporating visual documentation of the practice-based components, with the Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the written component, again incorporating visual documentation of the practice-based components, in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound written component to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.
   (ii) The written component, incorporating visual documentation of the practice-based components, deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University’s digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

Thesis

a The thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts prior to enrolment.

c The student is to submit three temporary-bound copies and a digital copy of their thesis to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10.

d The digital thesis shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.

e The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies to the examiners.

f Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a passing grade:
   (i) Within one month of being advised of the outcome of the examination, the student must complete any minor corrections required to the satisfaction of the supervisor, deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the appropriate Faculty Student Centre, and deposit a digital copy of the thesis in ResearchSpace in the University Library. The Faculty Student Centre will forward the hard-bound thesis to the University Library and will confirm that the digital copy has been deposited in ResearchSpace.
   (ii) The thesis deposited in digital form will be accessible to authenticated users through the University’s digital repository unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

g Where the outcome of the examination is to award a thesis a fail grade the thesis will not be held in the University’s Library or digital repository.

Reassignment

A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and who does not achieve the required Grade Point Average will have FINEARTS 795 reassigned from the Master of Fine Arts to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2008 regulations for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts were thereby repealed.
Master of Fine Arts (MFA) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: Research Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• FINEARTS 796 Masters Studio or FINEARTS 797 Fine Arts Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FINEARTS 798 Fine Arts Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: Research Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: FINEARTS 795 Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: FINEARTS 796 Masters Studio or FINEARTS 797 Fine Arts Thesis or FINEARTS 798 Fine Arts Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Music – MMus

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) in the intended subject of study for the Master of Music, with at least Second Class Honours First Division
   or
   b. a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with at least a B+ average
   or
   c. completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative.

Total Points Value
2. A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
3. The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4. **Research Masters**
   A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 120 points in one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Music Schedule.
5. The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.
6. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Deadlines for Completion
7. A student enrolled in Composition, Musicology or Studio Pedagogy must complete within the time limit specified for Research Masters in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
8. A student enrolled in Performance must complete the requirement for this degree in two semesters if enrolled full-time or four semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.
9. A student enrolled in Performance for this degree must complete:
   *either*
   a. by the date approved by the Head of School of Music which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment
   or
   b. up to 12 months if enrolled full-time, or its equivalent part-time, after the student’s initial enrolment in Performance with the approval of the Head of School of Music.

Completion of Requirements
10. If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, the Performance Research has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 9b, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of School of Music, may approve a limited extension of time not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, Regulation 4.
Thesis
11 a A thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Composition Portfolio
12 a A composition portfolio, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The composition portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

c A certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out under supervision must accompany the composition portfolio when it is submitted.

Performance
13 a Performance Research, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The repertoire must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to the last day of the first semester of enrolment.

c A student completing the Performance specialisation is to present:
(i) a concert recital of one to one-and-a-half hours duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of School of Music

and one of the following:
(ii) a concerto or similar work with orchestra
(iii) a lecture recital
(iv) a chamber work or works
(v) such other work as has been approved by the Head of School of Music.

d Live examination through performance shall be organised by the Head of School of Music in consultation with the Faculty Student Centre.

e The Head of School of Music is responsible for co-ordinating the live examination.

f Recordings of performances are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University’s digital repository.

g If the performance is not accompanied by a written component, the Head of School of Music is responsible for transmitting the examiners’ reports to the Faculty Student Centre.

h When the performance is accompanied by a written component, the student is to submit three copies and a digital copy of their written component to the Faculty Student Centre in accordance with Regulations 8 and 10.

i The digital copy of the written component shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.

j The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty is responsible for transmitting the submitted copies of the written component to the examiners.

k The written component will not be held in the University’s Library or digital repository.

Studio Pedagogy Portfolio
14 a A studio pedagogy portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of supervisors appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The studio pedagogy portfolio will contain a practical component and a written component. The topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

c The studio pedagogy portfolio will be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
15 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours
16 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
17 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Music were thereby repealed.

Master of Music (MMus) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specialisations available:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Masters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: MUS 795 Composition Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: MUS 796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: MUS 792 Performance Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Pedagogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: MUS 798 Studio Pedagogy Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Planning – MPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning or the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) and achieved an average of B or higher in the courses taken for Part IV of that degree
   or
   b gained an equivalent qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B or higher.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning but who, for that degree, has:
   a passed courses with a total value of at least 465 points
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B or higher in the courses taken for Part IV may, with the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, enrol for this degree. The remaining points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   either
   a Research Masters
      (i) 120 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Planning Schedule
      or
      (ii) 90 point Research Portfolio
      and
      30 points from courses in the Research Masters option listed in the Master of Planning Schedule
   or
   b Taught Masters
      (i) 60 point Research Project
      and
(ii) 60 points from courses in the Taught Masters option listed in the Master of Planning Schedule.

6 With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning, up to 30 points may be substituted from other 700 level courses at this University.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Thesis / Research Portfolio / Research Project

8 a The thesis, research portfolio or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis, research portfolio or research project topic must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment.

c The thesis, research portfolio or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Planning were thereby repealed.

Master of Planning (MPlan) Schedule

| Requirement: |
| Research Masters | Taught Masters |
| • 120 points: PLANNING 797 Thesis |
| or |
| • 90 points: PLANNING 781 Research Portfolio |
| or |
| • 30 points from PLANNING 760–770 |
| or |
| • 60 points: PLANNING 780 Research Project |
| or |
| • 60 points from PLANNING 760–770 |

The Degree of Master of Urban Design – MUrbdDes

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

either

a the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

or

b the Degree of Bachelor of Planning

or

c the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours)

or

d the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional)

or

e the Degree of Master of Planning Practice

or

f the Degree of Master of Urban Planning

or

g a qualification equivalent to a four-year degree in Landscape Architecture, approved by Senate or its representative

or

h an equivalent qualification, provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Urban Design.

2 Applicants for admission will be required to submit a portfolio of work that provides evidence of an appropriate level of skill in design and urban analysis, a resume of professional work, and a statement on why they wish to study urban design.
Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 Taught Masters
   A student enrolled in this degree must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Urban Design Schedule.
6 If any of the courses listed have been previously completed, students must substitute an equivalent number of points from 700 level courses offered in the School of Architecture and Planning.
7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Reassignment
8 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design once.
   b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design once.
   c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned, including courses not completed.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015. The 2009 regulations for the Degree of Master of Urban Design were thereby repealed.

Master of Urban Design (M UrbDes) Schedule
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Elective courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 105 points: URBDES 702, 710, 720, URBPLAN 707, 712</td>
<td>• 15 points from URBDES 703, 704, 705</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) – M UrbPlan(Prof)
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelors or Masters degree, in a relevant discipline excluding the Degrees of Bachelor of Planning, Bachelor of Urban Planning, Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours), Master of Planning Practice and Master of Urban Planning, and having:
      (i) achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points at Stage III or in the final Part in that Bachelors degree
      or
      (ii) achieved an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points for the final Part of that Masters degree
      or
   b gained an equivalent qualification, provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Urban Planning.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
b  complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3  The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content
4  Taught Masters
   A student enrolled for this degree must pass 240 points in courses from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) Schedule.

5  Each Part must be completed before the next Part may be taken.

6  A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Reassignment
7  a  A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) once.
   b  A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.
   c  A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design once.
   d  All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Honours
8  This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
9  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2015 regulations for the Degree of Master of Urban Planning were thereby repealed.

---

Master of Urban Planning (Professional) (MUrplan(Prof)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: Taught Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: URBPLAN 701–708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 105 points: URBPLAN 711–715</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: A student who has already passed courses the same as, or similar to, those required for this degree, must substitute alternative courses as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MUrplan(Prof)HerCons

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1  In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degrees of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and the Master of Heritage Conservation.

2  Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3  A student admitted to this degree must:
   a  pass courses with a total value of 300 points
   and
   b  complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c  not exceed 340 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
4  Taught Masters
   A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation Schedule.
A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

**Reassignment**

a. A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) once.

b. A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Heritage Conservation once.

c. All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

**Variations**

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Commencement**

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

---

### Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation (MUrbPlan(Prof)HerCons) Schedule

**Requirement:**

Taught Masters

- 300 points: ARCHGEN 750–754, URBPLAN 701–708, 711, 712, 714, 715

---

### The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design – MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional).

2. Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

3. a. A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 300 points.

   b. The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 340 points.

**Structure and Content**

4. A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design Schedule.

5. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

**Reassignment**

6. a. A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) once.

   b. A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Design once.

   c. All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

**Variations**

7. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

8. This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
Commencement

9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design (MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes) Schedule

Requirement:
- 285 points: URBDES 702, 710, 720, URBPLAN 701–708, 711, 712, 714, 715
- 15 points from URBDES 703–705

The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts – DocFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble

1 a A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.

b It is expected that this programme will normally be completed within four years of full-time candidature and in no fewer than three years of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.

c The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced creative work that is supported by a written thesis and carried out over the period of registration for the degree, which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:
   (i) is an original and substantial creative work
   and
   (ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work
   and
   (iii) the thesis is an original contribution to the field of Fine Art and demonstrates knowledge of the artistic practices and literature relevant to the creative work undertaken and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgment of them.

d The submission of the creative work will normally be:
   (i) an exhibition, and/or other live performance held after submission of the thesis.
   or
   (ii) audio, visual or other recording or documentation submitted together with the thesis.

e The thesis may not, without prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 30,000 words in total.

f All research for this degree is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility

2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts is required to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for the award of either the Degree of Master of Fine Arts with First Class or Second Class Honours First Division at the University of Auckland
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent
   and
   b demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Fine Arts, in consultation with the School of Fine Arts Postgraduate Committee, the level of training and ability that is necessary for the pursuit of a programme of advanced doctoral study in fine arts creative practice and research.

Admission Essential

3 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts must have applied for admission and been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration

4 A candidate must complete the requirements for this degree within not fewer than three full-time years and not more than four full-time years (or their part-time equivalent) from the date of registration, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8 of these regulations.
Registration

a Registration and all conditions pertaining to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

b The following provisional goals are required of all candidates:

(i) approval of the full research proposal by the appropriate departmental/faculty postgraduate committee, including full proposals for both creative work and thesis, a provisional title, a discussion of methodology, an outline of the creative work to be undertaken, an outline of the thesis structure and statement of the resources required to complete the research

(ii) substantial examples of creative work such as a series of works, exhibition, or performance completed to the satisfaction of the main supervisor

(iii) a substantial piece of written work, such as a literature review, completed to the satisfaction of the main supervisor

(iv) presentation by the student of the research proposal and/or work in progress to an appropriate forum, eg, seminar, research group, conference, to the satisfaction of the main supervisor

(v) ethics approval/s and/or permissions obtained for the research (if required)

(vi) attendance at one of the Doctoral Skills Programme Induction Days

(vii) completion of the standard doctoral milestone goals relating to induction, English language and academic integrity as prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies upon commencement of the registration

(viii) completion of a health and safety risk assessment and training for any laboratory/studio/field and related work activities.

c Further provisional goals may be added as per Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and as required after the commencement of registration as per Regulation 4a of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Structure and Content

A student enrolled for this degree must pass FINEARTS 894 Studio.

Reviews of Registration

Reviews of progress and continuation of registration will be made according to Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees

Enrolment and fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Submission

a Time for Submission

Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate must normally submit the creative work and thesis in no fewer than three and no more than four years from the Date of Registration if they are full-time students, or no fewer than six and no more than eight years in the case of candidates who have been registered as part-time students for the whole period of their registration. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full-time and part-time registration, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis.

b Copies of Creative Work and Thesis

(i) In those cases where the submission of the creative work is an exhibition and/or performance, as in Regulation 1d(i), the following will apply:

At least one month prior to the submission of the creative work, all candidates are initially required to submit one copy in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:

“This thesis is for examination purposes only and is confidential to the examination process.”

(ii) In those cases where the creative work is submitted together with the thesis, as in Regulation 1d(ii), all candidates are initially required to submit two copies of the creative work as documentation and/or as recordings in a standard retrievable form, and one copy of the thesis in temporary binding and one electronic copy of the thesis in pdf format to the Graduate Centre by the maximum submission date. The thesis copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:
“This creative work and thesis are for examination purposes only and are confidential to the examination process.”

c **Notification of Submission**
Three months prior to the expected date of submission of the creative work, or of the creative work and thesis, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the creative work or thesis on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person or people and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

This notice of submission must be approved by the Head of School and, in the case of Regulation 1d(i), must include:
(i) a brief statement describing the creative work to be examined
and
(ii) a statement as to the availability of the creative work for examination
and
(iii) confirmation that a suitable venue for such creative work as an exhibition and/or performance is available within the time limit of the enrolment
and
(iv) confirmation that the creative work submission will be recorded in a standard retrievable form and two copies deposited with the Graduate Centre.

In the case of Regulation 1d(ii), this notice of submission must be approved by the Head of School and must include:
(v) a brief statement describing the creative work to be examined
(vi) a statement as to the availability of the creative work for examination; that it will be documented, or recorded in a standard retrievable form, and that two copies will be deposited with the Graduate Centre together with the thesis.

d **Declaration as to Originality of the Thesis and Creative Work**
The thesis is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating:
(i) that the creative work and thesis are the candidate's own work
(ii) whether any part of the creative work and/or thesis (in form or substance) has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma and, where that is the case, clearly setting out the extent to which that earlier work has been incorporated into the thesis
(iii) that written permission has been obtained for any third-party copyright material reproduced in the creative work and/or thesis that represents a "substantial part" of the other work
(iv) that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy of the thesis are identical

e **Co-Authorship**
(i) Where the thesis contains jointly authored research papers, case studies and/or any other work, published or unpublished, a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate's own work.
(ii) Where the thesis includes research reported in published or unpublished co-authored works, a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate's own work.
(iii) Where the creative work includes co-produced creative work, a Co-Production Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint producers, stating the elements of the jointly produced material which are the candidate's own work.

f **Language of Thesis**
The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

Examination

a **General Provisions**
The Head of the School of Fine Arts and/or the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty may nominate another person to the Board of Graduate Studies to be authorised to act in his or her place in all of the provisions of this Regulation and Regulations 12 and 13. If either the Head of School or Associate Dean (Postgraduate) is a supervisor of the candidate, an alternate must be nominated and appointed.

b Neither the supervisors nor the candidate may communicate with the examiners regarding the examination at any stage of the examination process, except as specified in Regulations 12 and 13 of these regulations.
c **Nomination of Examiners**
On notification of submission or intent to submit under Regulation 10c, the Head of School will, on the advice of the supervisor/s, nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis and creative work. At least one nominee should be from outside New Zealand. The examiners may not be staff members of the University or have been involved in either the research or the preparation of the creative work and/or thesis.

d **Appointment of Examiners**
The Board of Graduate Studies will consider the nominations provided by the Head of School and any submissions made by the candidate under the provisions of Regulation 10c and will appoint two suitably qualified persons who are available to act as examiners. Both examiners must be able to participate in the oral examination in the case of candidates submitting in accordance with Regulation 1d(i); one examiner must be able to participate in the oral examination in the case of candidates submitting in accordance with Regulation 1d(ii).

e **Appointment of Examination Committee**
The Board of Graduate Studies will also appoint an Examination Committee which will normally be composed of:

(i) the Head of School

and

(ii) an Associate Dean (Postgraduate), who will chair the Examination Committee

and

(iii) one other person (“the Head of School Nominee”) nominated by the Head of School. This person will have knowledge of the general field of the creative work and the thesis, but not necessarily of the research topic, and will normally be a staff member of the University. No member of the Examination Committee may be a supervisor or have been involved in either the creative work or thesis research or the preparation of the creative work or thesis. The Associate Dean will normally be from the same faculty as the candidate, but if that person is in the same department as the candidate then an Associate Dean from another faculty should be substituted.

**Examination with Exhibition and/or Performance**

12 a In those cases where the submission of the creative work is an exhibition and/or performance as in Regulation 1d(ii), the oral examination will proceed as follows:

(i) The oral examination will take place during the period in which the creative work is being examined and on or near the site of that work.

(ii) Each examiner will be provided with a copy of the thesis at least one month prior to the final exhibition and/or performance and is to examine the thesis independently prior to the oral examination.

(iii) Each examiner will attend the final exhibition or performance of the creative work and is to examine the creative work independently prior to the oral examination.

(iv) The Head of School will arrange the oral examination to take place after the examiners have completed their independent examinations but during the period in which the creative work is available for examination.

(v) The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a person to act as Independent Chair of the oral examination. The chair must be a member of the academic staff of the University but will not normally be a member of the Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries.

(vi) The oral examination must be attended by the candidate, both examiners, the Chair and the Head of School Nominee on the Examination Committee. The Head of School Nominee will not act as examiner and may only participate to the extent requested by the chair. The main supervisor may attend with the agreement of the candidate but may only participate to the extent requested by the Chair.

(vii) At the oral examination the candidate may give a short introductory presentation concerning the creative work and the thesis.

(viii) During the oral examination, examiners will discuss with the candidate issues pertinent to the creative work and thesis and relevant matters in the field to which the creative work and thesis belong.

(ix) No recommendation regarding outcome is to be made at the time of the oral examination; and no discussion of the recommendations listed in Regulation 12b is permitted at this time regardless of whether or not the candidate is present.

(x) On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report to the Board of Graduate Studies attesting to the integrity of the examination.

(xi) On completion of the oral examination there is to be no communication regarding the examination between the examiners, or between the examiners, the Head of School nominee and the candidate.
b **Examiners’ Reports**

Acting independently, the Examiners are required to provide the Graduate Centre, within four weeks of attendance at the oral examination, with a written report in English on the quality of the creative work and the thesis according to the criteria outlined in Regulation 1c.

Each report will include one of the following recommendations:

*either*

(i) **to award the degree**

The thesis can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing the material

*or*

(ii) **to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” have been made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), and by a specified date.** The examiner should provide a full list of corrections. This recommendation can be made when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, referencing problems, or typographical errors. These changes can normally be made within a three month period. When these corrections are made, the thesis will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library

*or*

(iii) (a) **to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or nominee (who will be the Head of School), by a specified date.** The examiner should provide a full list of revisions. This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantive including re-analysis of data, or rewriting of chapters, or corrections of significant lapses in logic or coherence. These changes can normally be made within a 3-6 month period

*or*

(b) **to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of the examiner or examiners by a specified date**

*or*

(iv) **to permit the candidate to revise the creative work and/or thesis, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only.** This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the creative work and/or thesis is not yet of Doctor of Fine Arts standard. The creative work and/or thesis will require either further research, reworking of specific areas, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required Doctor of Fine Arts standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a 12 month period

*or*

(v) **to refer the creative work and thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree.** This recommendation is made when an examiner is of the opinion that the creative work and/or thesis has substantive flaws incompatible with the requirements of a Doctor of Fine Arts

*or*

(vi) **not to award the degree.**

c As suppliers of evaluative material in terms of the Privacy Act 1993, all examiners will be informed that the information and reports they supply as such will be held in confidence to the candidate, supervisors and to persons involved in the formal examination process. Candidates’ preparation for thesis revision should be assisted by knowing what the examiners have said about their thesis. Examiners’ reports will normally be released initially to those involved in the examination process, other than the candidate. Part 1 of the report, the recommendations, will not be released to the candidate but, if the Examination Committee recommends that the candidate revise the thesis, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts that recommendation, then the Graduate Centre will release the examiners’ evaluations (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate. The author of each report will not be identified. Part 2 of the report will also be released for the purposes of judging the Vice-Chancellors Prize for Best Doctoral Thesis for those candidates who have been nominated.

d The Board of Graduate Studies (through the Dean of Graduate Studies) reserves the right to remove from an examiner’s report made available to the candidate any material that it considers should not be released.

e **Replacement of Examiners**

If a report has not been received within one month of the oral examination, the Graduate Centre will send a reminder to the examiner and advise him or her that unless the report is received within one further month the appointment of the examiner will be terminated. If the report has
not been received within one month of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a replacement examiner, who will be provided with a recording of the exhibition and/or performance.

The Board of Graduate Studies reserves the right to appoint a replacement examiner in the event that an examiner provides an inappropriate report.

**f Consideration of Examiners' Reports**
Upon receipt of both the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies for consideration by the Examination Committee. The examiners' reports will also be made available to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. Supervisor/s may comment on the reports in writing to the Examination Committee on a confidential basis. The Examination Committee may also request clarification of issues raised in the examiners' reports from the examiners and, if necessary, from supervisors. If the recommendations of the examiners differ and the Examination Committee considers that the difference may be resolved, the Chair may invite the two examiners to consult and to provide a written report or reports on the outcome of their consultations. The Examination Committee may also contact the Examiners to seek agreement on a list of recommended minor corrections and/or revisions.

**g Recommendation of the Examination Committee**
The Examination Committee will then make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 12e and which recommends one of the following:

- to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict
- to award the degree
- to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” have been made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), and by a specified date. This recommendation shall include full details of the work to be undertaken and a time frame for the completion of that work and nominate the party to whose satisfaction the work must be completed.

- to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or nominee (who will be the Head of School), by a specified date. This recommendation shall include full details of the work to be undertaken and a time frame for the completion of that work and nominate the party to whose satisfaction the work must be completed. When the Head of School acts as the Examiner's nominee, the nature of the revisions must be such that he or she can certify that compliance has been achieved. In such cases, the Head of School may discuss the revisions with the Head of School Nominee on the Examination Committee and/or the main supervisor. If the Head of School is unable to assess whether the revisions have been made to the required standard, the revisions to the thesis must be assessed by an examiner.

- to refer the creative work and thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

- not to award the degree.

**h Further Examiners**
In the event that the examiners’ reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint independent external examiners to report on any matters it may specify. In this event, the candidate will be kept informed, and Regulations 12b to 12d will apply for the reports of the further examiners. Such examiners will be provided with a recording of the exhibition and/or performance, and with a copy of the thesis.
i **Minor Corrections**

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires a candidate to undertake minor corrections, the following provisions apply:

- (i) the Head of School Nominee will ensure that the candidate is provided with a copy of the required minor corrections, and the specified date for the corrections to be completed by

- (ii) if the required minor corrections are completed to the satisfaction of an examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor) by the specified date, that person will notify the Graduate Centre that the degree may be awarded

- (iii) in cases where an examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor) reports that the minor corrections were not completed to their satisfaction or by the specified date, the Examination Committee will consider the evidence and will make a report and recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies.

j **Revisions**

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to undertake revisions to the satisfaction of an examiner or nominee (who will be Head of School), or to the satisfaction of both examiners, the following provisions apply:

- (i) the Head of School Nominee will ensure that the candidate is provided with a copy of the required revisions, and the specified date for the revisions to be completed by

- (ii) if the required revisions are completed to the satisfaction of an examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School), or the examiners, by the specified date, that person will notify the Graduate Centre that the degree may be awarded

- (iii) in cases where an examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School), or the examiners, report that the revisions were not completed to their satisfaction or by the specified date, the Examination Committee will consider the evidence and will make a report and recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies. This recommendation may include the need to undertake further revisions.

k **Revision and Resubmission**

In the event that the Examination Committee recommends to the Board of Graduate Studies that the candidate should be permitted to revise the creative work and/or thesis and resubmit it on one occasion only, the Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be more than 12 months from the date the examiners’ reports were forwarded to the Examination Committee by the Graduate Centre. If the Board of Graduate Studies accepts the recommendation, the following provisions apply:

- (i) the Graduate Centre will inform the candidate of the decision, and will forward copies of Part 2 of the examiners’ reports to the candidate

- (ii) within two weeks of the notification from the Graduate Centre, the Examination Committee will meet with the candidate and discuss the revisions required

- (iii) the Chair of the Examination Committee will send a written report of the meeting with the candidate to the Graduate Centre which will include a recommendation as to the date for resubmission

- (iv) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission

- (v) if the creative work and/or thesis is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated

- (vi) upon resubmission, the revised creative work and/or thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 12, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the creative work and/or thesis, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s

- (vii) a second oral will only be held in the event that the creative work is required to be revised and resubmitted

- (viii) where no amendments to the thesis were required, the examiners shall be provided with a copy of the original thesis for reference purposes but shall not re-examine it

- (ix) where the creative work was not required to be revised and resubmitted, the examiners shall be provided with a recording of the creative work for reference purposes but shall not re-examine it

- (x) upon receipt of both of the examiners’ reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners’ reports and the original examiners’ reports to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 12e. Following consideration of all examiners’ reports, the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 12e and a recommendation in accordance with Regulation 12f of these regulations.
Final Decision
After considering all of the reports of the examiners and the Examination Committee, the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

Copies for Deposit
(i) On successful completion of the examination, candidates will be required to deposit two archival records in a standard retrievable form of the examined creative work, and two hardbound copies of the thesis and one digital copy, corrected or revised as may be required, with the Graduate Centre. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.
(ii) When two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the Doctor of Fine Arts thesis are deposited, these must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same.

The digital thesis and recording of the examined creative work deposited shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.

(iii) A recording of the examined creative work and a thesis which are deposited in digital form will be accessible through the University’s digital repository, unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

Examination of Creative Work with the Thesis

13 a  In those cases where the creative work is submitted together with the thesis, as in Regulation 1d(ii), Regulations 11a to 11e will apply.

b Examiners’ Reports
Each examiner will be provided with the recording or documentation of the creative work and an electronic copy of the thesis in pdf format. The recording or documentation of the creative work and a copy of the thesis will be provided to the Examination Committee. The Examiners will independently examine both the thesis and the creative work. Acting independently, the Examiners are required to provide the Graduate Centre, within two months of receipt of the creative work and thesis, with a written report in English on the quality of the creative work and thesis according to the criteria outlined in Regulation 1c.

c The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations:
(i) to award the degree, subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination. The thesis can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing the material.
or
(ii) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” have been made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination. This recommendation can be made when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, referencing problems, or typographical errors. These changes can normally be made within a three month period. When these corrections are made, the thesis will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library.
or
(iii) to award the degree after revisions have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination. This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantive including re-analysis of data, or rewriting of chapters, or corrections of significant lapses in logic or coherence. These changes can normally be made within a 3-6 month period.
or
(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the creative work and/or thesis, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only. This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the creative work and/or thesis is not yet of Doctor of Fine Arts standard. The creative work and/or thesis will require either further research, reworking of specific areas, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required Doctor of Fine Arts standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a 12 month period.
or
(v) to refer the creative work and thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree. This recommendation is made when an examiner is of the opinion that the creative work and/or thesis has substantive flaws incompatible with the requirements of a Doctor of Fine Arts.
or
(vi) not to award the degree.
As suppliers of evaluative material in terms of the Privacy Act 1993, all examiners will be
informed that the information and reports they supply as such will be held in confidence to the
candidate, supervisors and to persons involved in the formal examination process. Candidates’
preparation for thesis revision should be assisted by knowing what the examiners have said
about their thesis. Examiners’ reports will normally be released initially to those involved in
the examination process, other than the candidate. Part 1 of the report, the recommendation,
will not be released to the candidate but, if the Examination Committee recommends that the
candidate proceed to oral or that the candidate revise and resubmit the work prior to an oral,
and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts that recommendation, then the Graduate Centre
will release the examiners’ evaluations (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate. The author of
each report will not be identified. Part 2 of the report will also be released for the purposes of
judging the Vice-Chancellors Prize for Best Doctoral Thesis for those candidates who have been
nominated.

The Board of Graduate Studies (through the Dean of Graduate Studies) reserves the right to
remove from an examiner’s report made available to the candidate any material that it considers
should not be released.

Replacement of Examiners
If a report has not been received within two months, the Graduate Centre will send a reminder
to the examiner and advise him or her that unless the report is received within two further
months the appointment of the examiner will be terminated. If the report has not been received
within two months of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a
replacement examiner.

The Board of Graduate Studies reserves the right to appoint a replacement examiner in the event
that an examiner provides an inappropriate report.

Consideration of Examiners’ Reports
The Examination Committee will consider the examination reports in accordance with Regulation
9j of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011.

Recommendation of the Examination Committee
The Examination Committee will then make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies
which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or
supervisor/s made under Regulation 9j of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
2011 and which recommends one of the following:
(i) to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict
or
(ii) to proceed to the oral examination
or
(iii) to permit the candidate to revise the creative work and/or thesis, and resubmit it for
examination on one further occasion only
or
(iv) to refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of
the award of another degree
or
(v) not to award the degree.

Further Examiners
In the event that the examiners’ reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies
may appoint independent external examiners to report on any matters it may specify. In this
event, the candidate will be kept informed, and Regulations 13b to 13e will apply for the reports
of the further examiners. Such examiners will be provided with the recording or documentation
of the creative work and a copy of the thesis.

Oral Examination
In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies accepts a recommendation to proceed to an
oral examination, Regulation 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will
apply.

Recommendation of the Oral Examination
On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report and
recommendation, endorsed by the Head of School Nominee and the Oral Examiner, to the Board
of Graduate Studies. The report will include one of the following recommendations:
either
(i) to award the degree
or
(ii) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” (see Regulation 13c(iii)) have been
made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), and by a specified date

or

(iii) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School), by a specified date. When the Head of School acts as the Oral Examiner’s nominee, the nature of the revisions must be such that he or she can certify that compliance has been achieved. In such cases, the Head of School may discuss the revisions with the Head of School Nominee on the Examination Committee and/or the main supervisor. If the Head of School is unable to assess whether the revisions have been made to the required standard, the revisions to the thesis must be assessed by the Oral Examiner

or

(b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date

or

(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the creative work and/or thesis, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit under Regulation 13h(iii). This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the creative work and/or thesis is not yet of Doctor of Fine Arts standard. The creative work and/or thesis will require either further research, reworking of specific areas, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required Doctor of Fine Arts standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a 12 month period.

or

(v) to refer the creative work and thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(vi) not to award the degree. In the case of recommendations 13k(iii) and 13k(iv), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.

l When minor corrections are required, Regulation 9o of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 applies.

m When revisions are required, Regulation 9p of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 applies.

n  **Revision and Resubmission**

In the event that the Examination Committee recommends to the Board of Graduate Studies that the candidate should be permitted to revise the creative work and/or thesis prior to an oral examination, Regulations 12j(i-v) of these regulations will apply

and

(i) upon resubmission, the revised creative work and/or thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation 13, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s

(ii) upon receipt of both of the examiners’ reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners’ reports and the original examiners’ reports to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 13f. Following consideration of all examiners’ reports, the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 13f. The Examination Committee may recommend the appointment of one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict, and the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a further examiner in accordance with Regulation 13h of these regulations. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners’ evaluations of the revised thesis (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination. The procedure for the oral examination will be that in Regulation 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011.

If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination should not be held, its report will include one of the following recommendations:

(a) to refer the creative work and thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(b) not to award the degree.
In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires that a candidate revise and resubmit the creative work and/or thesis after an oral examination, the Oral Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be more than 12 months from the date of the oral examination. In such cases, the following provisions apply:

(i) the Graduate Centre will inform the candidate of the decision and send a copy of the oral examination report to the Examination Committee

(ii) within two weeks of the notification from the Graduate Centre, the Examination Committee will meet with the candidate and discuss the revisions required

(iii) the Chair of the Examination Committee will send a written report of the meeting with the candidate to the Graduate Centre

(iv) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission

(v) upon resubmission, the revised creative work and/or thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation 13, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the creative work and/or thesis, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s

(vi) where no amendments to the thesis were required, the examiners shall be provided with a copy of the original thesis for reference purposes but shall not re-examine it

(vii) where the creative work was not required to be revised and resubmitted, the examiners shall be provided with a copy of the creative work for reference purposes but shall not re-examine it

(viii) upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners' reports, the original examiners' reports and the oral examination report to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 13f. Following consideration of all examiners' reports the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 13f. The Examination Committee report must recommend one of the following:

(a) to appoint one or more further examiners in accordance with Regulation 13h of these regulations to report on any areas of conflict

or

(b) to proceed to a second oral examination. In which case Regulation 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will apply

or

(c) to award the degree

or

(d) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who may be the Main Supervisor), by a specified date

or

(e) to refer the creative work and thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(f) not to award the degree.

If the Examination Committee recommends that a second oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners' evaluations of the revised thesis (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination.

Final Decision

After considering all of the reports of the examiners and the Examination Committee, the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

Copies for Deposit

(i) On successful completion of the examination, candidates will be required to deposit two archival records in a standard retrievable form of the examined creative work, and two hardbound copies of the thesis and one digital copy, corrected or revised as may be required, with the Graduate Centre. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.

(ii) When two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the Doctor of Fine Arts thesis are deposited, these must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same.
r (i) The digital thesis and recording of the examined creative work deposited shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis at the University of Auckland.
(ii) A recording of the examined creative work and a thesis which are deposited in digital form will be accessible through the University’s digital repository, unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

Variations
14 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Appeals
15 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures
16 Disputes are to be resolved in accordance with Regulation 7 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements
17 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts were thereby repealed.
b For a candidate initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

The Degree of Doctor of Music – DMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble
1 a A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.
b It is expected that this programme will normally be completed within four years of full-time candidature but in no fewer than three years of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.
c The Degree of Doctor of Music is awarded for the successful pursuit of a coherent programme of advanced composition that is supported by a written thesis and carried out over the period of registration for the Degree. Upon completion of the programme, candidates must submit a portfolio which, in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies, satisfies both the following criteria:
(i) the consistent demonstration of compositional skills (the composition component) at the highest professional levels, meeting internationally recognised standards for such work and
(ii) the provision of written material (the thesis) that demonstrates a knowledge of the artistic practices and literature relevant to the works contained in the composition component and an ability to articulate critical and analytical judgement relating to them.
d The thesis may not, without the prior permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 20,000 words in total.
e All research for this degree is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility
2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music is required to have:
a completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours First Division, or completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to the Degree of Master of Music with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (First Division) at the University of Auckland and
b demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Music, in consultation with appropriate Postgraduate Committee, the level of training and ability that is necessary for the pursuit of a programme of advanced doctoral study in music composition and research.
Admission Essential
3 Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music must have applied for admission and have been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A candidate enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for this degree, with a total value of 360 points, within not fewer than three full-time years and not more than four full-time years (or the part-time equivalent) from the date of registration, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8 of these regulations.

Registration
5 a Registration and all conditions pursuant to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

b The following provisional goals are required of all candidates:
(i) full proposals for both the composition component and the thesis, including a provisional title, a schedule of research, an outline of compositions yet to be written and a statement of resources required to complete the research, to be approved by the appropriate postgraduate committee
(ii) substantial items of compositional and written material, such as a major section from a composed work and a literature review, completed to the satisfaction of the main supervisor
(iii) presentation by the student of the proposal and/or work in progress to an appropriate forum, eg seminar, research group, conference, to the satisfaction of the supervisors
(iv) ethics approval/s and/or permissions obtained for the research (if required)
(v) completion of the standard doctoral milestone goals relating to induction, English language and academic integrity as prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies upon commencement of the registration
(vi) completion of a health and safety risk assessment and training for any laboratory/studio/field and related work activities
(vii) enrolment in and satisfactory passing of one or more courses as determined by the postgraduate committee.

c Further provisional goals may be added as per Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and as required after the commencement of registration as per Regulation 4a of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Structure and Content
6 a A candidate for this degree must pass MUS 894 Composition.

b A candidate is to submit for examination a collection of original and substantial musical works of at least sixty minutes’ duration (the composition component), consisting of at least three significant items, each of which may be within any of the following classes:
(i) orchestral work
(ii) work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources
(iii) music theatre
(iv) sonic arts.

c Sonic arts may be included in work within classes (i), (ii) or (iii) listed in Regulation 6b.

d A candidate is also to submit for examination a thesis which may address a single research topic or more than one related research topics or provide detailed analytical commentary on the compositions submitted, and which will be linked to the composition component in such a way that the candidate’s creative and aesthetic ideals are clearly articulated.

Reviews of Registration
7 Reviews of registration will be made in accordance with Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration
8 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees
9 Enrolment and payment of fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Submission
10 a Copies of Portfolio
All candidates are initially required to submit one copy of a portfolio in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format to the Graduate Centre. The portfolio consists of the
composition component and the thesis, which are to be supplemented by three copies of any accompanying audio or audiovisual files, or those involving other media. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:

“This portfolio is for examination purposes only and is confidential to the examination process.”

b  **Time for Submission**

Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate must normally submit the portfolio in no fewer than three and no more than four years from the Date of Registration if they are full-time students, or no fewer than six and no more than eight years in the case of candidates who have been registered as part-time students for the whole period of their registration. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full-time and part-time registration, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis.

c  **Notification of Submission**

Three months prior to the expected date of submission, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the portfolio on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person or persons and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

d  **Declaration as to Originality**

The portfolio is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating:

(i) that the portfolio is the candidate’s own work

(ii) that no part of the portfolio has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma

(iii) that written permission has been obtained for any third-party copyright material reproduced in the portfolio that represents a “substantial part” of the other work

(iv) that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy of the composition component and thesis are identical, and that the three copies of the accompanying files are identical.

e  **Language of Portfolio**

The portfolio is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

**Examination**

11  The examination process will follow that of Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011, except that Regulations 9f, 9g, 9k, 9n, 9q (iv-vii), 9r (iv-vii) and 9t of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will not apply.

a  **Nomination of Examiners**

On notification of intention to submit under Regulation 10c, the Head of School of Music will, on the advice of the supervisor/s, nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study represented by the portfolio. At least one nominee must be from outside New Zealand. The examiners may not be staff members of the University or have been involved in either the research for or the preparation of the portfolio. Examiners will be appointed in accordance with Regulation 9d of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011.

b  **Appointment of Examination Committee**

The Board of Graduate Studies will also appoint an Examination Committee, which will normally be composed of:

(i) the Head of School of Music

and

(ii) an Associate Dean (Postgraduate), who will chair the Examination Committee

and

(iii) one other person (“the Head of Department Nominee”), nominated by the Head of School of Music. This person will have knowledge of the general field of the portfolio, but not necessarily of the portfolio’s techniques and topics, and will normally be a staff member of the University. No member of the Examination Committee may be a supervisor or have been involved in either the research for or the preparation of the portfolio. The Associate Dean will normally be from the same faculty as the candidate, but if that person is in the same department as the candidate then an Associate Dean from another faculty must be substituted.

c  **Examiners’ Reports**

Each examiner will be provided with electronic copies of the portfolio, together with accompanying audio or audiovisual files, or those involving other media. and, acting independently, is required to provide the Graduate Centre, within two months of receipt of the portfolio, with a written
The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations:

- (i) to award the degree, subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination:
  
  The portfolio can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing any of the material contained in the portfolio.

- (ii) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” have been made to the portfolio to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or a nominee (who may be the main supervisor) and by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination:
  
  This recommendation can be made when the composition component has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as those involving notation or performance logistics and/or when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, problems connected with referencing or typographical errors. These changes can normally be made within a three-month period. When these corrections are made, the portfolio will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library.

- (iii) to award the degree after specified revisions have been made to the portfolio to the satisfaction of the examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School of Music), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination:
  
  This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantial, for example in the case of the composition component the need to reshape the structure of a piece, reconsider the use of performing media or achieve higher standards of presentation, or in the case of the thesis the need to analyse data further, rewrite chapters or sections, correct significant lapses in logic or coherence, or achieve higher standards of presentation. These changes can normally be made within a 3-6 month period.

- (iv) to permit the candidate to revise the portfolio and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only.
  
  This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the portfolio is not yet of doctoral standard. It may require in the case of the composition component a reconsideration of structure, a higher level of understanding of performing media or greater evidence of creative control, and/or in the case of the thesis further research, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation or reorganisation in order to reach the required standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a twelve-month period.

- (v) not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree.
  
  This recommendation is made when an examiner is of the opinion that the portfolio demonstrates substantial flaws incompatible with the requirements of a DMus.

- (vi) not to award any degree.

Replacement of Examiners

If a report has not been received within two months, the Graduate Centre will send a reminder to the examiner and advise them that unless the report is received within two further months the appointment of the examiner will be terminated. If the report has not been received within two months of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a replacement examiner.

(i) The Board of Graduate Studies reserves the right to appoint a replacement examiner in the event that an examiner provides an inappropriate report.

Consideration of Examiners’ Reports

The examiners’ reports will be referred to the Examination Committee as in Regulation 9j of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011. The Examination Committee, which will be provided with a copy of the portfolio and any accompanying audio or audiovisual material, will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communication with the examiner/s and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9j and which recommends one of the following:

- (i) to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict

- (ii) to proceed to the oral examination

- (iii) to permit the candidate to revise and resubmit the portfolio on one further occasion only.
(iii) to permit the candidate to revise the portfolio and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only

or

(iv) not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(v) not to award any degree.

**Further Examiners**

In the event that the examiners’ reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint independent external examiners, as specified in Regulation 9l of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011, to report on any matters it may specify. Such examiners will be provided with copies of the portfolio.

**Oral Examination**

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies accepts a recommendation to proceed to an oral examination, Regulation 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will apply.

**Recommendation of the Oral Examination**

On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report and recommendation, endorsed by the Head of Department Nominee and the Oral Examiner, to the Board of Graduate Studies. The report will include one of the following recommendations:

- either
  - (i) to award the degree
  - or
  - (ii) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” (see Regulation 11d(iii)) have been made to the portfolio, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), and by a specified date
  - or
  - (iii) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the portfolio, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School of Music), by a specified date. When the Head of School of Music acts as the Oral Examiner’s nominee, the nature of the revisions must be such that he or she can certify that compliance has been achieved. In such cases, the Head of School of Music may discuss the revisions with the Head of Department Nominee on the Examination Committee and/or the main supervisor. If the Head of School of Music is unable to assess whether the revisions have been made to the required standard, the revisions to the portfolio must be assessed by the Oral Examiner (b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the portfolio to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date
  - or
  - (iv) to permit the candidate to revise the portfolio, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit under Regulation 11f(iii)
  - or
  - (v) not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree
  - or
  - (vi) not to award the degree.

In the case of recommendations 11i(iii) and 11i(iv), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.

**Revision and Resubmission**

In the event that the Examination Committee recommends to the Board of Graduate Studies that the candidate should be permitted to revise the portfolio prior to an oral examination, the Examination Committee will recommend

- a timeframe for the resubmission

The date of resubmission of the portfolio may not be fewer than six months or more than twelve months from the date the examiners’ reports were forwarded to the Examination Committee by the Graduate Centre. If the Board of Graduate Studies accepts the recommendation, Regulations 9q(i to iii) of the Statutes for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy Statute 2011 apply

and
(ii) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the portfolio is to be resubmitted. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission.

(iii) if the portfolio is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated.

(iv) upon resubmission, the portfolio is to be examined by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the portfolio, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s.

(v) upon receipt of both of the examiners’ reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners’ reports and the original examiners’ reports to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 11f. Following consideration of all examiners’ reports, the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 11f. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners’ reports to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination. The procedure for the oral examination will be that in Regulations 11h and 11i of these regulations. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination should not be held, its report will include one of the following recommendations:

(a) not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(b) not to award the degree.

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to revise the portfolio after an oral examination, the Oral Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be fewer than six months or more than twelve months from the date of the oral examination. In such cases, Regulation 9r(i-iii) of the Statute of the Degree for the Doctor of Philosophy 2011 and the following provisions apply:

(i) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the portfolio is to be resubmitted. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission.

(ii) if the portfolio is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated.

(iii) upon resubmission, the portfolio is to be examined by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Clause, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s.

(iv) upon receipt of both of the examiners’ reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners’ reports, the original examiners’ reports and the oral examination report to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 11f. Following consideration of all examiners’ reports the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 11f. The Examination Committee report must recommend one of the following:

(a) to proceed to a second oral examination (in which case Regulations 11h and i of these regulations apply)

or

(b) to award the degree

or

(c) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” (see Regulation 11d(iii)) have been made to the portfolio to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), by a specified date

or

(d) not to award the degree, but refer the portfolio to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(e) not to award the degree.

If the Examination Committee recommends that a second oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will
release the examiners’ evaluations of the work (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination.

m Final Decision
After considering all of the reports of the examiners and Examination Committees, the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

n Copies for Deposit
On completion of the examination the candidate must deposit two hardbound copies of the portfolio, corrected or revised as may be required, and of any accompanying audio or audiovisual material, with the Graduate Centre. These must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.

Variations
12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Appeals
13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures
14 Disputes are to be resolved in accordance with Regulation 7 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements
15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Music were thereby repealed.

b For a candidate initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled.

The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts – DMA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble
1 a A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.

b It is expected that this programme will normally be completed in no fewer than 33 months and no more than 36 months of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.

c The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is awarded for the successful completion of a coherent programme of advanced performance work that is firmly supported by a written thesis and carried out over the period of registration for the Degree, which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies both the following criteria:

(i) the consistent exhibition of performance skills at the highest professional levels, meeting internationally recognised standards for such work

and

(ii) the provision of written material (the thesis) that makes an original contribution to the field of knowledge relating to music performance, and shows an ability to articulate critical judgement and performance theory, while demonstrating a knowledge of the literature relevant to the history and performing practice of the music contained in the candidate's examinable programmes.

The thesis may not, without the prior permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 35,000 words in total.

d All research for this degree is to be conducted in accordance with The University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility
2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is required to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland with
First Class Honours or Second Class Honours First Division, or completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to the Degree of Master of Music with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (First Division) at the University of Auckland

and

b demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Music, in consultation with the School of Music Postgraduate Committee, the level of training and ability that is necessary for the pursuit of a programme of advanced doctoral study in music performance and research.

Admission Essential

3 Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts must have applied for admission and have been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A candidate enrolled for this degree must normally follow a programme of 36 full-time months (or the part-time equivalent) and pass an approved three-part programme of advanced study in music performance and research with a total value of 360 points.

Registration

5 a Registration and all conditions pursuant to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

b The following provisional goals are required of all candidates:

(i) full proposals for both the thesis and future recitals, including a provisional title, a schedule of research, an outline of repertoire and a statement of resources required to complete the research, to be approved by the appropriate postgraduate committee

(ii) a substantial piece of written work, such as a literature review, completed to the satisfaction of the main supervisor

(iii) presentation of a minimum of one and maximum of two recitals

(iv) presentation by the student of the proposal and/or work in progress to an appropriate forum, eg seminar, research group, conference, to the satisfaction of the supervisors

(v) ethics approval/s and/or permissions obtained for the research (if required)

(vi) completion of the standard doctoral milestone goals relating to induction, English language and academic integrity as prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies upon commencement of the registration

(vii) completion of a health and safety risk assessment and training for any laboratory/studio/field and related work activities

(viii) enrolment in and satisfactory passing of one or more courses as determined by the postgraduate committee.

c Further provisional goals may be added as per Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and as required after the commencement of registration as per Regulation 4a of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Reviews of Registration

6 a Reviews of progress and continuation of registration will be made according to Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

b During provisional registration, a candidate must achieve the provisional goals specified by the Board of Graduate Studies, and successfully complete the requirements for Part I of the degree as specified in Regulation 9 of these regulations.

c Annual reviews of progress and continuation of registration beyond the period of provisional registration will be made in accordance with Regulation 3d of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and in relation to Regulation 9 of these regulations below as well as progress on the thesis.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

7 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees

8 Enrolment and payment of fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Structure and Content

9 a During the period of Registration a candidate will undertake a three-part programme of academic and practical research in performance, repertoire and pedagogy relating to the candidate's instrument or performance medium, and present a total of five public recitals each of approximately 90 minutes' duration, including, in Part III, the Final Recital.
The candidate’s recitals must provide a balanced programme comprising solo and ensemble repertoire which must include music of historical significance, recognised virtuoso pieces and works of a demanding contemporary nature. For each recital the candidate must provide substantial programme notes of a professional standard. In every case except for the Final Recital, the candidate’s proposed programme and programme notes are to be approved by the performance supervisor and the Head of School of Music at least three months before the recital date. The proposed programme for the Final Recital must be included in the candidate’s Annual Report at the end of Part II. The proposed Final Recital programme may be changed with the approval of the performance supervisor and the Head of School of Music at least six months before the recital date.

Part I
During Part I of the degree the candidate will:
(i) present a minimum of one and a maximum of two recitals, as prescribed in Regulations 9a, b and f
and
(ii) provide full proposals and a substantial example of written work
and
(iii) give a seminar on the thesis research, in consultation with the appropriate supervisor or supervisors.

Part II
During Part II of the degree the candidate will continue to undertake supervised research in performance, and on the approved thesis topic. To complete Part II, the candidate must present:
(i) a minimum of two and a maximum of three recitals, so that a total of four recitals has been presented for Parts I and II together
and
(ii) a seminar on the thesis research, in consultation with the appropriate supervisor or supervisors.

Part III
During Part III of the degree the candidate will complete and submit the thesis, and will present a further seminar and a Final Recital, with a programme that is linked to the thesis topic in such a way that the candidate’s theoretical and aesthetic ideals are clearly articulated through both the musical performance and the written submission.

Recitals
All recitals except the Final Recital will be assessed by panels appointed by the Head of School of Music, to whom a report on each recital should be sent. The panels will consist of an internal examiner, an external examiner of international expertise and distinction and the Head of School of Music or nominee, who will act as moderator. Each of the first four recitals must be judged satisfactory in order for the student to progress to the next.

Recitals judged unsatisfactory will be treated as follows:
(i) the recital should normally be retaken within two months. If circumstances do not allow this, an application may be made to the Head of School of Music for a further month in which to present the recital
(ii) the original programme must normally be offered again in its entirety. Any alteration of the programme must be approved, in advance, by the Head of School of Music
(iii) the same examining panel, where possible, will judge the retaken recital. If either examiner or the Head of School of Music nominee should become unavailable, the Head of School of Music will appoint a replacement.

Recitals may only be retaken once; if a retaken recital is judged to be unsatisfactory, the Head of School of Music will recommend to the Board of Graduate Studies that registration in the degree be terminated.

Submission
Copies of Thesis
All candidates are initially required to submit to the Graduate Centre one copy of the thesis in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:
“This thesis is for examination purposes only and is confidential to the examination process”.

Time for Submission
Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate must normally submit the thesis and undertake the final recital in no fewer than 33 months and no more than 36 months from the Date of Registration if they are full-time students, or no fewer than 66 months and no more than 72 months in the case of candidates who have been registered as part-time students for the whole period of their registration. In the case of candidates who have
been permitted to change between full-time and part-time registration, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis.

c **Notification of Submission**

Three months prior to the date of the Final Recital, which should normally be undertaken on or before the maximum submission date, a candidate must notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit the thesis, which must be received one month before the date of the Final Recital or maximum submission date, whichever is sooner. This notice of submission must be approved by the Head of School of Music and must include details of the programme of the Final Recital, as approved by the Head of School of Music, in accordance with Regulation 9b. If a candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit to the Graduate Centre at this time the name of this person or persons and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest. This notice of submission must be approved by the Head of School of Music.

d **Declaration as to Originality**

One month prior to the date of the Final Recital, the candidate must submit to the Graduate Centre one copy of the thesis in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating:

(i) that the thesis is the candidate’s own work
(ii) that no part of the thesis has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma
(iii) that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy are identical.

e **Language of Thesis**

The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

**Examination**

11 The examination process will follow that of Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011, except that Regulations 9c, 9e, 9f, 9g, 9i, 9k, 9n, 9q (iv-vi), 9r (iv-vii) and 9t of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will not apply.

a **Nomination and Appointment of Examiners**

Upon request to approve a notice of submission as per Regulation 10c of these regulations, the Head of School of Music will, on the advice of the supervisor(s), nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis and creative work. At least one nominee must be from outside New Zealand. The examiners may not be staff members of the University of Auckland or have been involved in either the research for or the preparation of the thesis and recital, and will not therefore have been involved in assessment of any of the first four recitals. Examiners will be appointed in accordance with Regulation 9d of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011. Both examiners must be able to attend the Final Recital in person and one examiner must be able to attend the Oral Examination in person.

b **Appointment of Examination Committee**

The Board of Graduate Studies will also appoint an Examination Committee, which will normally be composed of:

(i) the Head of School of Music
and
(ii) an Associate Dean (Postgraduate), who will chair the Examination Committee
and
(iii) one other person ("the Head of Department Nominee"), nominated by the Head of School of Music. This person will have knowledge of the general field of the thesis, but not necessarily of the thesis topic, and will normally be a staff member of the University. No member of the Examination Committee may be a supervisor or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis or recital. The Associate Dean will normally be from the same faculty as the candidate, but if that person is in the same department as the candidate then an Associate Dean from another faculty must be substituted.

c **Examination Process**

The final examination will take the thesis and the Final Recital into joint consideration.

d The Final Recital is to be attended by both the examiners and the Head of Department Nominee, and must be recorded in both sound and vision.

e Each examiner will be provided with a copy of the thesis, which is to be examined independently. Within one month after the date of the Final Recital, examiners are required to provide the Board of Graduate Studies with a report on both the thesis and the Final Recital according to the criteria given in Regulation 1c. The examiners will include with their reports one of the following
recommendations. The examiners may also combine a recommendation of Regulation 11e(v) of these regulations with the recommendation of (ii), (iii) or (iv).

(i) to award the degree, subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination:
The thesis and Final Recital can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing the thesis.

or

(ii) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of one of the examiners or a nominee (who may be the main supervisor) and by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination (and in the Final Recital if recommendation (v) is also selected).
This recommendation can be made when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, problems connected with referencing or typographical errors. These changes can normally be made within a three-month period. When these corrections are made, the thesis will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library.

or

(iii) to award the degree after specified revisions have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School of Music), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination (and in the Final Recital if recommendation (v) is also selected).
This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantial, for example the need to analyse data further, rewrite chapters, correct significant lapses in logic or coherence, or achieve higher standards of presentation. These changes can normally be made within a 3-6-month period.

or

(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only.
This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the thesis is not yet of doctoral standard. It will require either further research, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a twelve-month period.

and/or

(v) to permit the candidate to repeat the Final Recital on one further occasion only.
This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that Final Recital was not yet of doctoral standard. It may require a higher level of professional competence, interpretive reconceptualisation or a greater degree of musical artistry. The candidate will be permitted to offer the Final Recital again, normally within a 12-month period.

or

(vi) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and performance (the Final Recital) to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree.
This recommendation is made when an examiner is of the opinion that the thesis and performance demonstrated substantial flaws incompatible with the requirements of a DMA.

or

(vii) not to award any degree.

f Replacement of Examiners
(i) If a report has not been received within one month, the Graduate Centre will send a reminder to the examiner and advise them that unless the report is received within a further month the appointment of the examiner will be terminated. If the report has not been received within one month of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a replacement examiner.

(ii) The Board of Graduate Studies reserves the right to appoint a replacement examiner in the event that an examiner provides an inappropriate report.

Any replacement examiner will be provided with a digital recording of the Final Recital, as well as with a copy of the thesis.

g Consideration of Examiners’ Reports
The examiners’ reports will be referred to the Examination Committee as in Regulation 9j of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011. The Examination Committee, which will be provided with both a copy of the thesis and a DVD recording of the Final Recital, will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communication with the examiner/s and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9j and which recommends one of the following:

(i) to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict

or
(ii) to proceed to the oral examination

or

(iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only

or

(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only and retake the Final Recital on one further occasion only

or

(v) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and performance (the Final Recital) to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(vi) not to award any degree

h Further Examiners
In the event that the examiners' reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint independent external examiners, as in Regulation 9l of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011, to report on any matters it may specify. Such examiners will be provided with a copy of the recording of the Final Recital and the thesis.

i Oral Examination
In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies accepts a recommendation to proceed to an oral examination, Regulation 9m of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 will apply.

j Recommendation of the Oral Examination
On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report and recommendation, endorsed by the Head of Department Nominee and the Oral Examiner, to the Board of Graduate Studies. The report will include one of the following recommendations. The Examiners may also combine recommendation Regulation 11j(v) of these regulations with the recommendation of (ii), (iii) or (iv):

either

(i) to award the degree

or

(ii) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” (see Regulation 11e(iii)) have been made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the Main Supervisor), and by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance in the Final Recital where recommendation (v) is also selected

or

(iii) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of School of Music), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance in the Final Recital where recommendation (v) is also selected. When the Head of School of Music acts as the Oral Examiner’s nominee, the nature of the revisions must be such that he or she can certify that compliance has been achieved. In such cases, the Head of School of Music may discuss the revisions with the Head of Department Nominee on the Examination Committee and/or the Main Supervisor. If the Head of School of Music is unable to assess whether the revisions have been made to the required standard, the revisions to the thesis must be assessed by the Oral Examiner

or

(b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date

or

(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit under Regulation 11g(iii) or (iv)

and/or

(v) to permit the candidate to repeat the Final Recital on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to retake the Final Recital under Regulation 11g(iv)

or

(vi) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and Final Recital to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(vii) not to award the degree.

In the case of recommendations 11j(iii) and 11j(iv), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.
When minor corrections are required, Regulation 9o of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 applies. When revisions are required, Regulation 9p of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 applies.

Revision and Resubmission of the Thesis/Repetition of the Final Recital

(i) In the event that the Examination Committee recommends to the Board of Graduate Studies that the candidate should be permitted to revise the thesis, or revise the thesis and retake the Final Recital, prior to an oral examination, the Examination Committee will recommend:
   (a) a timeframe for the resubmission of the thesis
   (b) a timeframe for the retaking of the Final Recital, if required.

(ii) The date of resubmission of the thesis or retaking of the Final Recital may not be fewer than six months or more than twelve months from the date the examiners’ reports were forwarded to the Examination Committee by the Graduate Centre. If the Board of Graduate Studies accepts the recommendation, Regulations 9q(i to iii) of the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy Statute 2011 apply and
   (iii) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted and/or the Final Recital retaken. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission.

(iv) if the thesis is not resubmitted or the Final Recital is not repeated by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated.

(v) upon resubmission of the thesis, or resubmission of the thesis and retaking of the Final Recital, the thesis, and Final Recital if retaken, are to be examined by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation, excepting that a further resubmission or recital may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis or to attend the repeated Final Recital, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s. In cases where a repeated Final Recital has not been required by the Board of Graduate Studies, examiners will be provided with a copy of the recording of the original.

(vi) upon receipt of both of the examiners’ reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners’ reports and the original examiners’ reports to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 11g. Following consideration of all examiners’ reports, the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 11g. The Examination Committee may recommend the appointment of one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict, and the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a further examiner where there is serious conflict between examiners’ reports. Further examiners must be provided with a copy of the thesis and a recording of the Final Recital. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners’ reports to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination. The procedure for the oral examination will be that in Regulations 11i and 11j of these regulations. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination should not be held, its report will include one of the following recommendations:
   (a) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and Final Recital to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree
   or
   (b) not to award the degree.

m In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to revise the thesis and/or repeat the Final Recital after an oral examination, the Oral Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be fewer than six months or more than twelve months from the date of the oral examination. In such cases, Regulation 9r(i-iii) of the Statute of the Degree for the Doctor of Philosophy 2011 and the following provisions apply:

(i) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted and/or the Final Recital retaken. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission.

(ii) if the thesis is not resubmitted or the Final Recital is not repeated by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated.

(iii) upon resubmission, the thesis and/or Final Recital are to be examined by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation, excepting that a further
resubmission or recital may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis or to attend the repeated Final Recital, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s. In cases where a repeated Final Recital has not been required by the Board of Graduate Studies, examiners will be provided with a copy of the recording of the original.

(iv) upon receipt of both of the examiners’ reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners’ reports, the original examiners’ reports and the oral examination report to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 11g. Following consideration of all examiners’ reports the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 11g. The Examination Committee report must recommend one of the following:

(a) to appoint one or more further examiners to report on any areas of conflict. Where the Board of Graduate Studies appoints a further examiner, they shall be provided with a copy of the thesis and a recording of the Final Recital as appropriate.

or

(b) to proceed to a second oral examination in cases where the thesis was revised and resubmitted (in which case Regulations 11i and 11j of these regulations apply)

or

(c) to award the degree

or

(d) to award the degree after specified minor corrections (see Regulation 11e(iii)) have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who may be the Main Supervisor), by a specified date

or

(e) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis and Final Recital to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(f) not to award the degree.

If the Examination Committee recommends that a second oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners’ evaluations of the work (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination.

Final Decision
After considering all of the reports of the examiners and Examination Committees, the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

Copies for Deposit
On completion of the examination the candidate must deposit two hardbound copies of the thesis and one digital copy, corrected or revised as may be required, and the audio and video recordings of the Final Recital with the Graduate Centre. These must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same. The degree will not be conferred until this requirement has been complied with.

Variations
12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Appeals
13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures
14 Disputes are to be resolved in accordance with Regulation 7 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements
15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts were thereby repealed.

b For a candidate initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled.
Graduate Diploma in Music – GradDipMus

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all the other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music
   or
   b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above and appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma.
2 Admission to the graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content
4 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
   either
   a 120 points in courses from the subjects or majors listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule, MUS 620, including at least 90 points above Stage II
   or
   b (i) at least 90 points in courses above Stage II from the subjects or majors listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule, MUS 620
   and
   (ii) up to 30 points from courses available for any other degree at this University, with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Head of School of Music.
5 A dissertation may not be included in the Graduate Diploma in Music.
6 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Music.
7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practical Requirements
8 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student needs to comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Music were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture – PGDipArch

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all the other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
   or
   b completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   c achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that qualification, has:
   a no more than 20 points left to complete
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B– or higher in at least 70 points at the highest level of that qualification
may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. However, the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
   a 75 points from the Core Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture Schedule
   and
   b at least 45 points from the Elective Courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture Schedule, as approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Elective Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Courses</td>
<td>• 45 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 721–725, 731–735, 741–745, URBDES 702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 75 points: ARCHGEN 702, 799</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies – PGDipDanceSt
The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies or Bachelor of Performing Arts
   or
   b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above.

2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma requires acceptance for admission to the programme and is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies Schedule.

6 Enrolment in DANCE 791 requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

**Distinction**

8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts were thereby repealed.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies (PGDipDanceSt) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>courses from 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Department concerned is required.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 points: DANCE 720, 722, 724</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts – PGDipFA

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts or Bachelor of Visual Arts from this University or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b achieved an overall grade of B or higher in the final year of that degree.

2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Structure and Content**

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass FINEARTS 756 Research Project or FINEARTS 795 Research Portfolio.

5 A student must carry out work to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts, including the presentation of an exhibition of his or her work deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative.

6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Fine Arts.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

**Distinction**

8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music
   or
   b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above, and appropriate for the proposed programme for this postgraduate diploma.

2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
   a 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule for which the student has passed the prerequisite courses
   or
   b (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule for which the student has passed the prerequisite courses
   and
   (ii) up to 30 points from courses available for any other Postgraduate Diploma or Bachelors Honours degree at this University, with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Head of School of Music.

6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Dissertation
8 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music prior to enrolment.

   c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Distinction
9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Practical Requirements
10 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.
Regulations – Education and Social Work

218 The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)
220 The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)
221 The Degree of Bachelor of Human Services – BHumServ
223 The Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education – BPE
225 The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work – BSW
227 The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) – BEd(Tchg)(Hons)
228 The Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education (Honours) – BPE(Hons)
230 The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) – BSW(Hons)
231 The Degree of Master of Counselling – MCouns
233 The Degree of Master of Educational Leadership – MEdLd
235 The Degree of Master of Educational Leadership – MEdLd
236 The Degree of Master of Social Work – MSW
238 The Degree of Master of Social Work (Professional) – MSW(Prof)
239 The Degree of Master of Teaching (Primary) – MTchg(Primary)
241 The Degree of Master of Teaching (Secondary) – MTchg(Secondary)
242 The Degree of Doctor of Education – EdD
245 Graduate Diploma in Education – GradDipEd
246 Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) – GradDipTchg(ECE)
247 Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages – GradDipTESSOL
248 Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) – GradDipTchg(Primary)
250 Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) – GradDipTchg(Sec)
251 Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory – PGDipCounsTh
252 Postgraduate Diploma in Education – PGDipEd
254 Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) – PGDipEd(Tchg)
255 Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership – PGDipEdLd
256 Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision – PGDipProfSup
257 Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work – PGDipSW
257 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) – PGDipTchg(SecFB)
259 Postgraduate Certificate in Education – PGCertEd
260 Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision – PGCertProfSup
260 Foundation Certificate Education – FCertEd
261 Foundation Certificate Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga – FCertTTM

Interfaculty Programmes – Education and Social Work

380 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
384 Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice – PGCertAcadPrac
The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children and young persons. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this degree.

Admission
1 To be admitted to this programme a student must:
   either
   a (i) meet University entry criteria
   and
   (ii) have demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.
   or
   b (i) have completed a New Zealand Diploma in Teaching or Trained Teacher's Certificate (or New Zealand Qualifications Authority and New Zealand Teachers Council recognised equivalent)
   and
   (ii) be currently registered as a teacher in New Zealand
   and
   (iii) have been a practising teacher or teacher educator in New Zealand for at least two of the last five years.

2 Students holding a qualification gained at an overseas institution may be required to provide evidence of language proficiency prior to admission into this programme.

   Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

3 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

5 A student entering this degree under Regulation 1b may apply for up to 240 points credit.

Structure and Content
6 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a at least 345 points from one of the specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Schedule
   and
   b (i) 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
   (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education).
   (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

7 Students who are admitted under Regulation 1b, and have applied for and been awarded 240 points credit, must pass at least 120 points as listed in the Teachers’ specialisation listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Schedule.

General Education Exemptions
8 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
(i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
or
(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
or
(iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or
more.

b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General
Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty
of Education and Social Work.

c A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered
in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity
course.

Practical Requirements
9  a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both
the practicum and the non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a
whole.

b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the
Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.

c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course
may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.

Professional Requirements
10 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must be able to meet the criteria
for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New
Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.

c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for
provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student
and take into account any written response from the student.

d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for
provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its
representative.

e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student’s enrolment
and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10e may appeal from that decision
to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment
11 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to
be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the
enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative
and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative
from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11a may appeal from that decision
to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations
12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) were thereby repealed.
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (BEd(Tchg)) Schedule

Specialisations available:

Primary

Requirement:
Core Courses – 300 points
• 165 points: EDCURRIC 101–107, EDPRAC 101, EDPROFST 100, EDUC 113 or 118, 119
• 75 points: EDCURRIC 202, 204, EDPRAC 201, EDPROFST 205, 214
• 60 points: EDPRAC 305, EDPROFST 313, EDUC 321

Elective Courses – 45 points

General Education – 15 points
• 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Early Childhood Education

Requirement:
Core Courses – 345 points
• 165 points: EDCURRIC 110–112, 114–116, EDPRAC 102, EDPROFST 100, 101, EDUC 118, 119
• 105 points: EDCURRIC 211–213, EDPRAC 202, EDPROFST 200, 204, 214
• 75 points: EDPRAC 306, EDPROFST 304, 313, EDUC 321

General Education – 15 points
• 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Early Childhood Education – Pasifika

Requirement: at least 345 points, including
• 150 points: EDCURRPK 111, 115, 116, 120, 121, EDPRACPK 102, EDPROFPK 102, EDPROFST 100, EDUC 113 or 118, 119
• 90 points: EDCURRPK 210–212, EDPRAC 202, EDPROFST 204, 214
• 105 points: EDCURRPK 313, 322, 353, EDPRAC 306, EDPROFST 313, EDUC 321

Huarahi Māori

Requirement:
Core Courses – 345 points
• 165 points: EDCURRM 101–107, EDPRACM 101, EDPROFM 109, EDUCM 118, 119
• 90 points: EDCURRM 202, 204, EDPRACM 201, EDPROFM 205, 209, 214
• 60 points: EDPRACM 302, EDPROFM 313, EDUCM 321
• 30 points from EDCURRM 304, 305, 306, EDPROFM 309
• with the approval of the Head of Programme, up to 30 points may be substituted with courses from other specialisations in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Schedule

General Education – 15 points
• 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

Teachers' specialisation

Requirement: at least 120 points, including
Core Courses
• at least 60 points from EDPROFST 222, 350, 355, 357, 358

Elective Courses
• up to 60 further points from courses above Stage II listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule

Optional Courses – all specialisations

• EDCURRIC 220, 315, EDCURRM 220, 301, 320, EDPROFM 220, 320, EDPROFST 210, 310, 363, EDUC 318

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   a meet University entry criteria for international students, and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher
   and
   b have completed the specified requirements for selection as approved by the University of Auckland and other participating overseas institutions
   and
   c if from a participating overseas institution, have successfully completed an approved foundation programme.
   d The programme for each student must be approved annually by the programme coordinator prior to enrolment.

Notes:
Personal references and an interview will normally be required.
Admission to and completion of this programme does not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.
Duration and Total Points Value
2  a  A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
   b  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly into a Part II course(s).

Structure and Content
3  Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) Schedule.
4  a  A student may not enrol in any component of Part I or Part II taught at the University of Auckland until any component of Part I taught by another participating overseas institution has been completed in its entirety.
   b  A student may not enrol in any component of Part IV that is taught by another participating overseas institution until any courses taught at the University of Auckland have been completed in their entirety.
   c  A student who fails one or more courses will fail that Part. A student who has failed any Part shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with approval of the Programme Coordinator.
5  A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
6  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7  These regulations came into force on 1 January 2009. The 2007 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) were thereby repealed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (BEd(TESOL)) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part I – 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 75 points from LANGTCHG 100–104, ENGWRT 101, LINGUIST 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 60 points from EDUC 113, 115, 116, 117, EDCURRIC 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II – 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 60 points from ACADENG 210, LANGTCHG 205, 300, 304, LINGUIST 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 45 points from EDUC 223, 225, 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 30 points from other courses available at this University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part III – 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 60 points from LANGTCHG 301, 302, 303, 306, 310, 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 45 points from EDUC 348, 384, EDPROFST 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 30 points from other courses available at this University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part IV – 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: LANGTCHG 400–402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: EDUC 313, 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: LANGTCHG 403</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Services – BHumServ

New admissions to the Bachelor of Human Services were suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1  To be admitted to this programme a student must have personal qualities suitable for this programme. Personal references may be required.
   Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process. While a record of criminal convictions will not prevent any student from attaining his/her qualification, it may limit his/her options with regards to available service-learning opportunities and employment in human services.
2  Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.
Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a. at least 330 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Human Services Schedule including:
   (i) at least 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
   (ii) 255 points from the courses listed in the Core Courses Schedule
   (iii) 75 points from the courses listed in the Elective Courses Schedule.

b. (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
   (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education.
   (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

General Education Exemptions

A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

either
   (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
   (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules and
   (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty.

A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Termination of Enrolment

If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 6a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2007 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Services were thereby repealed.
The Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education – BPE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children and young persons. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this degree.

**Admission**

1 To be admitted to this programme a student must:
   a meet University entry criteria
   and
   b have demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

   Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

2 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Structure and Content**

4 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a at least 420 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Physical Education Schedule.
   b at least 30 points from the Elective Courses listed in the Bachelor of Physical Education Schedule.
   c (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
   (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education).
   (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
General Education Exemptions

6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
   (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty.

c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
   (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
   and
   (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty.

d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements

7 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and the non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.

b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.

c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass EDPRAC 103, 203, 303, 403 may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.

d Results may be deferred for courses with a practical component where a student is unable to complete due to illness, injury, or other exceptional circumstances beyond their control.

e Where results are deferred, assessment of a practical component must be undertaken as soon as practically possible at a time deemed appropriate by the Head of Programme.

Professional Requirements

8 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.

c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.

d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.

e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student’s enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment

9 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.
Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1998 regulations for the Degree of
Bachelor of Physical Education were thereby repealed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirement: at least 480 points, including</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: EDCURRIC 130–135, EDPRAC 103, EDUC 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 165 points: EDCURRIC 200, 230–236, EDPRAC 203, EDPROFST 203, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: EDCURRIC 333–335, EDPRAC 303, EDPROFST 303, EDUC 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: EDCURRIC 430, 431, EDPRAC 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 30 points from EDCURRIC 237–241, 336, 337, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work – BSW

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations
including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 To be admitted to this programme a student must:
   a meet University entry criteria
   and
   b have personal qualities suitable for becoming a social worker. Personal references and an
   interview will normally be required.

   Note: The applicant will be required to consent to a Police check to ensure they meet the requirements

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time
   semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the
   Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

3 The requirements for this degree must be completed within 16 semesters of initial enrolment.

Structure and Content
4 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a at least 450 points from one of the majors or specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Social Work
      Schedule.
   b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the
      General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of
      these schedules.
   (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as
      specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language
      Requirement, of the University Calendar, must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their
      General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may
      substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of
      General Education).
   (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the
      Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations,
      Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of Programme.

General Education Exemptions
6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education
   Schedules who has:
      either
      (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
      or
      (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
      or
      (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or
      more.
b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
   (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules and
   (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty.

d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

**Practical and Professional Requirements**

7 a At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a Professional Practice course (SOCWORK 213, 317, 411, 415) may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.

b Re-enrolment in any of SOCWORK 213, 317, 411 or 415 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

c A student must continue to meet the requirements for registration throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme.

**Termination of Enrolment**

8 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

**Variations**

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2007. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work were thereby repealed.

### Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Education Requirement</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Majors available:**

### Child and Family Practice

**Requirement:** 450 points including
- 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115
- 105 points: SOCCHFAM 215, 232, SOCWORK 211–214, 216
- 135 points: SOCCHFAM 314, 332, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356
- 90 points: SOCCHFAM 431, SOCWORK 411, 413–415
- at least 15 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 482, SOCHLTH 334, 381, 432, 481, SOCWORK 353–383, 484, SOCYOUTH 483

### General Social Work

**Requirement:** 450 points including
- 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115
- 90 points: SOCCHFAM 215, SOCWORK 211–214, 216
- 120 points: SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356

### Health Social Work Practice

**Requirement:** 450 points including
- 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115
- 105 points: SOCCHFAM 215, SOCHLTH 231, SOCWORK 211–214, 216
- 135 points: SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 313, 334, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356
- 90 points: SOCHLTH 432, SOCWORK 411, 413–415
- at least 15 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 431, 482, SOCHLTH 381, 481, SOCWORK 353, 383, 484, SOCYOUTH 483
Youth Services Practice
Requirement: 450 points including

- 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115
- 105 points: SOCCHFAM 215, SOCWORK 211–214, 216, SOCYOUTH 233
- 135 points: SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356, SOCYOUTH 333
- 90 points: SOCYOUTH 433, SOCWORK 411, 413–415
- at least 15 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 431, 482, SOCHLTH 334, 381, 481, SOCWORK 383, 484, SOCYOUTH 483

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) – BEd(Tchg)(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   
   either
   
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   
   or
   
   b. completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification recognised for teacher registration in New Zealand as approved by Senate or its representative
   
   and
   
   c. a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II.

2. A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) but who has:
   
   a. passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree
   
   and
   
   b. a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 45 points above Stage II
   
   may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty, enrol for this degree. The remaining points for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours). The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) have been completed.

3. Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4. A student enrolled for this degree must:
   
   a. pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   
   and
   
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

5. The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

6. Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   
   either
   
   a. 120 points from the Taught Course Option listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) Schedule
   
   or
   
   b. 120 points from the Research Portfolio Option listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) Schedule.

7. With the approval of all Heads of Departments concerned, up to 30 points may be selected from other 700 level courses offered at this University.

8. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

9. The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

Dissertation / Research Portfolio

10. A dissertation or research portfolio, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

    b. The dissertation or research portfolio topic must be approved by the relevant Programme Coordinator and the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

12 a This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching).

13 Where the standard specified in Regulation 12a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Withdrawal

14 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching). Such points may be assigned at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Commencement

15 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) (BEd(Tchg)(Hons)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: 120 points from</th>
<th>Research Portfolio Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td>• 30 points from EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taught Course Option</td>
<td>• 60 points: EDPROFST 759 Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 754</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: EDPROFST 790 Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education (Honours) – BPE(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 a In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the courses specified in the first three years of the Bachelor of Physical Education Schedule to a total of 360 points with an average grade of B or higher in courses above Stage I.

b Where the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education (Honours).

c No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a 360 points from the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education Schedule and

b 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Physical Education (Honours) Schedule.
4 The programme for each student must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Dissertation
6 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

6 b The dissertation topic must be relevant to the field of study and approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

6 c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

6 d In exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

Practical and Professional Requirements
7 a At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a required Professional Practice course (EDPRAC 702) may be declined permission to re-enrol in this degree.

7 b Re-enrolment in either EDCURRIC 761 or EDCURRIC 762 after failing in either one of the courses requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

7 c A student must continue to meet the requirements for registration throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme as outlined in the programme handbook.

Termination of Enrolment
8 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

8 b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes, and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

8 c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8a may appeal that decision through the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Award of Honours
9 This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Physical Education (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

Withdrawal from Honours
10 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 9, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from this programme, may apply to reassign courses passed for, or credited to, the Bachelor of Physical Education (Honours) to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.

Bachelor of Physical Education (Honours) (BPE(Hons)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from EDUC 702, 735, 787, EDPROFST 754</td>
<td>• 30 points: EDPRAC 702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: EDPROFST 790</td>
<td>• 30 points from EDCURRIC 761, 762</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) – BSW(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1  
   a  No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
   
   b  At the discretion of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work a student who has completed the courses specified to a total of 360 points and passed, with an average grade of B or higher, SOCWORK 312, SOCHLTH 313, SOCCHFAM 314 and SOCHLTH 334 or SOCCHFAM 332 or SOCYOUTH 333 may be permitted to enrol for this degree.
   
   c  Where the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value

2  A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

3  Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   
   a  330 points from the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work Schedule

   and

   b  (i)  30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules
   
   (ii)  In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

   and

   c  120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) Schedule.

4  The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Research Project

5  
   a  The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
   
   b  The research project topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
   
   c  A student enrolled must complete the research project by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the research project.
   
   d  In exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

General Education Exemptions

6  
   a  A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

   either
   
   (i)  completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   
   or
   
   (ii)  been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
   
   b  A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
   
   c  A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:

   (i)  15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
and
(ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical and Professional Requirements
7  a At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a required Professional Practice course (SOCWORK 317, 715) may be declined permission to re-enrol in this degree.

b Re-enrolment in any of SOCWORK 317, 411 or 715 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

c A student must continue to meet the requirements for registration throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme as outlined in the programme handbook.

Termination of Enrolment
8  a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Award of Honours
9  This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

Withdrawal of Honours
10 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in the Regulation 9, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from this programme, may apply to reassign courses passed for, or credited to, the Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2009.

Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) BSW(Hons) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: SOCWORK 711, 713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from SOCWORK 715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: SOCWORK 714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from SOCHFAM 731, SOCHLTH 732, SOCYOUTH 733</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Counselling – MCouns

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

Admission
1  In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

a  either

(i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in education, counselling, nursing, social work or another profession from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards the entry qualification

or

(ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education – Counselling specialisation from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of
B or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards
the entry qualification

and
b at least three years practical experience in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or
equivalent profession as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 An interview supported by referees’ statements and evidence of practical experience is required.

Note: Agencies where counsellors in training are placed wish to ensure that client safety is not
compromised. For this reason, the application form for the Counselling programme asks applicants to
indicate whether they have any criminal convictions. Before any candidate can be accepted into the
degree, an official police statement concerning absence or otherwise of criminal convictions will be
required.

3 A student who has not gained an average of B or higher as specified in Regulation 1a must have
otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work capacity to
undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree in order
to be admitted to the programme.

4 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

5 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Education – Counselling specialisation has already been
conferred by the University of Auckland may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by
Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i) must:
a pass courses with a total value of 240 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(ii) must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

8 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i) must complete:

(i) 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Counselling Schedule

and

(ii) 120 point Research Portfolio.

b A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(ii) must complete a 120 point Research
Portfolio.

9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
University Calendar.

Termination of Enrolment

10 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair
inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any
person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its
representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative
from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10a may appeal from that decision
to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Research Portfolio

11 a The Research Portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by
Senate or its representative.

b A student who has to complete 240 points, must, before enrolment for the Research Portfolio,
obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points from the coursework component
The Degree of Master of Education – MEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

   a (i) the Postgraduate Diploma in Education from this University, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
   or
   (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
   or
   b (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University, or an equivalent qualification recognised for teacher registration as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
   or
   (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in Education from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
   or
   (iii) an equivalent qualification in education, as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
   or
   (iv) (a) a Bachelors degree
   and
   (b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Education with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Education has not been awarded.
2 A student who has not gained a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher as specified in Regulation 1 must have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree in order to be admitted to this programme.

3 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by the University of Auckland may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by Senate or its representative.

4 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Education Schedule.

8 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses in this degree. If the Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment for the Master of Education cannot be continued.

9 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

10 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Reassignment
11 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree and who does not achieve the required Grade Point Average in the first 60 points of taught courses may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Education to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

Thesis
12 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on an approved topic.

   c The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff.

   d The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Education
13 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Education may reassign those courses to this degree provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Education has not been awarded.

Variations
14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
15 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
Commencement
16 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2011 regulations for the Degree of Master of Education were thereby repealed.

Master of Education (MEd) Schedule
A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Masters</th>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: at least 30 points in one of the approved research methods courses: EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757</td>
<td>either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 120 points: EDPROFST 796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 120 points: EDPROFM 796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Masters</th>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: at least 30 points in one of the approved research methods courses: EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757</td>
<td>EDPROFST 700–708, 714–757, 760–779, 782–788, EDPROFM 700, 701, 702, EDSPEC 700, EDUC 700–764, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 738, 739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>90 points: EDUCM 794 Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Educational Leadership – MEdLd
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   a  have completed the requirements for
      either
      (i) a Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership from this University, or its equivalent approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
      or
      (ii) a Postgraduate Diploma in Education as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work with an average grade of B or higher
   and
   b  (i) hold a professional qualification in teaching or other profession approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) have at least three years of practical experience in teaching or a related profession, including experience in a formal or informal leadership and/or management role.

2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education in Educational Administration or the Degree of the Master of Educational Management at the University of Auckland may not be admitted to this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a  pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b  complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   either
   a  Research Masters
      120 point Thesis EDPROFST 796
   or
   b  Taught Masters
      (i)  60 points: EDPROFST 793
      and
      (ii) 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Educational Leadership Schedule.
The Degree of Master of Social Work – MSW

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards the entry qualification
   or
   b completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher in at least 90 points or equivalent in the most advanced courses taken towards the entry qualification
   or
   c (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher
       and
       (ii) hold a qualification in social work approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   d completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (Social Work) from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher
   or
   e completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative with an average grade of B or higher.

2 A student who has not gained an average of B or better as specified in Regulation 1 must have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work capacity to

The programme for each student must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010.
undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree in order to be admitted to the programme.

3 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b, 1c, 1d or 1e must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
6 a A student required to pass 240 points must pass:
(i) 120 points from those courses listed in the Master of Social Work Schedule, including an approved 30 point research methodology course
and
(ii) a 120 point thesis
or
a 90 point research portfolio and 30 points from the courses listed in the Master of Social Work Schedule.

b A student required to pass 120 points must pass:
either
(i) a 120 point thesis
or
(ii) a 90 point research portfolio
and
30 points from the courses listed in the Master of Social Work Schedule.

c With the approval of all Academic Heads concerned, up to 30 points may be selected from other 700 level courses offered at this University.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Thesis and Dissertation
8 a The thesis or the research portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis or research portfolio topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.

c A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree must, before enrolment for the thesis or research portfolio, obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points from the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.

d A student who does not meet the requirements of this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Social Work to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2011.
The Degree of Master of Social Work (Professional) – MSW(Prof)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree with a minimum of 60 points in social sciences subjects from a New Zealand university or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B or higher over 75 points in Stage III of an undergraduate degree
   and
   c an interview supported by referees’ statements and evidence of suitability is required.
   Note: The applicant will be required to consent to a Police check to ensure they meet the requirements of the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.

2 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

3 A student who has not gained an average of B or higher as specified in Regulation 1b must have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work capacity to undertake advanced study and research in order to be admitted to the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
5 a A student must pass 240 points from the courses listed in the Master of Social Work (Professional) Schedule.

b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practical and Professional Requirements
7 a At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass required courses for Part I may be declined permission to re-enrol in this degree.

b Re-enrolment in any of SOCWORK 721, 722, 725 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

c A student must continue to meet the requirements of being a fit and proper person for registration by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme as outlined in the programme handbook.

Termination of Enrolment
8 a If the behaviour of a student in a practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment
of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Social Work (Professional) (MSW(Prof)) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part I:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: SOCWORK 721–725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 105 points: SOCWORK 711, 713, 734, 735, 739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from SOCCHFAM 731, SOCHLTH 732, SOCYOUTH 733</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Teaching (Primary) – MTchg(Primary)
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.
In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this masters programme.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed a degree of at least 360 points at the Bachelors or Bachelors Honours level or a Masters degree of at least 240 points from a New Zealand university with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
   or
   b attained a qualification approved by Senate or its representative as:
      (i) equivalent to that specified in 1a above
      and
      (ii) appropriate for the proposed programme for this degree
      or
   c completed a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Ministry of Education
      and
   d demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

2 Applicants who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7.5 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 7, or equivalent.

3 Applicants are required to pass the Faculty of Education and Social Work’s numeracy and literacy skills assessments.
   Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

4 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
5 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of two semesters and summer school full-time and pass courses with a total value of 180 points.

6 The requirements for this degree must be completed within 12 months of commencing study.
In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may extend this period not exceeding one additional consecutive semester.

Structure and Content
8 A student must pass 180 points from the courses listed in the Master of Teaching (Primary) Schedule.
9 A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester.
10 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practicum Requirements
12 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.
   b Re-enrolment in EDPROF 758 after failing this course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee. A student may re-enrol on only one further occasion.

Professional Requirements
13 a To complete the requirements for this Degree, a student must meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
   b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
   c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
   d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
   e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student’s enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
   f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 13e may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment
14 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
   b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
   c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 14a may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Honours
15 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
16 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
17 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015.
The Degree of Master of Teaching (Secondary) – MTchg(Secondary)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this master’s programme.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. completed a degree of at least 360 points at the Bachelors or Bachelors Honours level from a New Zealand university with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher
   or
   b. attained a qualification approved by Senate or its representative as:
      (i) equivalent to that specified in 1a above
      and
      (ii) appropriate for the proposed programme for this degree
   or
   c. completed a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Ministry of Education
   and
   d. completed courses at Stage III or IV in a teaching subject appropriate to the secondary school curriculum
   and
   e. demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

2. Applicants who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7.5 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 7.

3. Applicants are required to pass the Faculty of Education and Social Work’s numeracy and literacy skills assessments.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

4. Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

5. A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of two semesters and summer school full-time and pass courses with a total value of 180 points.

6. The requirements for this degree must be completed within 12 months of commencing study.

7. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may extend this period not exceeding one additional consecutive semester.

Structure and Content

8. A student must pass 180 points from the courses listed in the Master of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule.

9. A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester.

10. The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

11. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practicum Requirements

12. a. In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.

   b. Re-enrolment in EDPROF 758 after failing this course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee. A student may re-enrol on only one further occasion.
Professional Requirements
13  a  To complete the requirements for this Degree, a student must meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
   b  A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
   c  If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
   d  If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
   e  On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student’s enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
   f  A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 13e may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment
14  a  If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
   b  A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
   c  A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 14a may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Honours
15  The degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
16  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
17  These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015.

Master of Teaching (Secondary) (MTchg(Secondary)) Schedule

The Degree of Doctor of Education – EdD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble
1  a  A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Education is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.
   b  It is expected that this programme will usually be completed within four to six years from the date of registration.
   c  The Degree of Doctor of Education is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work carried out over the period of registration for the degree, which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:
      (i)  is an original contribution to scholarship relating to professional practice in the field of Education
      and
      (ii)  meets internationally recognised standards for such work
d The thesis may not, without prior permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 100,000 words in total.

e If the core of the thesis comprises a series of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, the candidate must be the lead or sole author of each paper or case study and must provide a contextual framework and concluding discussion. The range and focus of this material shall generally correspond with the introductory and concluding chapters of a thesis. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.

f If the core of the thesis does not comprise a series of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, a candidate may still include within their thesis published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, provided that the candidate was the lead or sole author of each paper or case study. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.

g In the case of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies that the candidate has contributed to but is not the sole or lead author of, the candidate may report in the thesis their contribution to the research with due reference to the original paper and/or case study. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.

h All material which is not the original work of the author of the thesis must:

(i) be fully and appropriately attributed

or

(ii) if a substantial part of another work, only be reproduced with the written permission of the copyright owner of the other work.

i All research for the thesis is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility

2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Education is required to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for the award of either the Degree of Master of Education or the Degree of Master of Arts in Education with First Class or Second Class (First Division) Honours at the University of Auckland

or

(ii) completed the requirements for the award of either the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) or the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Education with First Class or Second Class (First Division) Honours at the University of Auckland

or

(iii) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to one of the prerequisite qualifications specified in Regulations 2a(i) and (ii)

and

b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral level research in the field of Education as typically indicated by the assessment of the equivalent of 30 points or more of independent research work

and

c had at least two years’ professional experience in education or in another professional area considered comparable by the Board of Graduate Studies.

Admission

3 Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Education must have applied for admission and been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 a A candidate enrolled for this degree must follow an approved two-part programme with a total value of 360 points.

b Candidates must complete the requirements for Part I within two successive part-time years, unless permitted additional time by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8.

c After completing Part I candidates must complete the requirements for Part II within two full-time or four part-time years, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8.
Registration
5 a Registration and all conditions pursuant to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

b The following provisional goals are required of all candidates for this degree:
   (i) completion of EDPROFST 844 Research Portfolio
   (ii) completion of a literature review to the satisfaction of the main supervisor
   (iii) approval of a full thesis proposal by the appropriate postgraduate committee
   (iv) presentation of the proposal and/or work in progress to an appropriate forum
   (v) completion of the standard doctoral milestone goals relating to induction, English language, academic integrity and health and safety prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies upon commencement of the registration.

c Further provisional goals may be added as per Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and as required after the commencement of registration as per Regulation 4a of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Structure and Content
6 a A candidate enrolled for this degree must pass Parts I and II as follows:
   (i) Part I: 120 points from EDPROFST 844 Research Portfolio
   (ii) Part II: 240 points from EDPROFST 897 Thesis.

b A candidate must complete the requirements of Part I to the satisfaction of the supervisor and external examiner before commencing Part II.

Reviews of Registration
7 Reviews of registration will be made in accordance with Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration
8 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees
9 Enrolment and payment of fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Submissions
10 The submission process will follow that of Regulation 8 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Examinations
11 The examination process will follow that of Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, except that:
   a examiners will be requested to assess the thesis according to the criteria of Regulation 1(c) of these regulations
   and
   b the Board of Graduate Studies will normally appoint the Doctor of Education Adviser as the Head of Department nominee on the Examination Committee (and who will participate in the Oral Examination), as described in the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy Statute, for all Doctor of Education examinations.

Variations
12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform with these regulations.

Appeals
13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures
14 a Disputes are to be resolved in accordance with Regulation 7 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements
15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Education were thereby repealed.

b For a candidate initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.
Graduate Diploma in Education – GradDipEd

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   (iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, social work or relevant other profession approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   (iv) at least five years’ employment experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

2 Admission to the graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content
4 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
   either
   a 120 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
   or
   b at least 90 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
   and
   up to 30 points from other courses available at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.

5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 and 2003 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Education were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Education (GradDipEd) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: 120 points, including at least 75 points above Stage II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- at least 90 points from EDCURRIC 261–267, 338, 340–369, 630–632,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- up to 30 points from EDCURRIC 234–236, 238, 239, 241, 334, 337, 433, EDCURSEC 601, 602, 604, 614, 635–640, 678, EDPROFST 363, 376–378, 703, EDUC 341 or other courses available at this University with the approval of the Programme Coordinator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) – GradDipTchg(ECE)

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for:
      i. a degree from a New Zealand university
      or
      ii. attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as:
         a. equivalent to that specified in (i) above, and
         b. appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma.
      or
      iii. a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Ministry of Education
   and
   b. demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

   Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

2. Admission to this graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 150 points.

4. The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

Structure and Content

5. A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass 150 points from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule.

6. The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

7. A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any course the same as or similar to those required in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule will be required to substitute for those courses so credited such additional course(s) as the Head of Teacher Education Programmes may approve.

8. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practicum Requirements

9. a. In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.

   b. Re-enrolment in any EDPRAc course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.

   c. At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAc course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this diploma.
Professional Requirements
10  a  In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

b  A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.

c  If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.

d  If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.

e  On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student’s enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

f  A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment
11  a  If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b  A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c  A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations
12  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
13  These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) (GradDipTchg(ECE)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: 150 points including</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 135 points from EDCURRIC 630–635, EDPRAC 621, 622, EDPROFST 622, 623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from EDPROFST 621, 624</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages – GradDipTESSOL

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

Admission
1  In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

a  (i)  completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree

or

(ii)  completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by Senate or its representative

or

(iii)  completed a professional qualification in teaching or relevant other profession approved by Senate or its representative

and

b  not less than two years’ relevant professional experience and be currently teaching in a New Zealand early childhood, primary or secondary setting

and

c  satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

2  Admission to this graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.
Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content
4 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
   either
   a 120 points from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
   or
   b at least 105 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
   and
   up to 15 points from other courses available at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.

5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages (GradDipTESSOL) Schedule

| Requirement: 120 points, including |
| Core Courses |
| • 60 points: EDPROFST 227, 372–374 |
| • at least 30 points from EDPROFST 226, 375–381 |
| Elective Courses |
| • up to 30 points from EDCURRIC 345, EDCURRM 301, EDPROFST 220, LANGTCHG 710, 740, 747, 749, as approved by the Programme Coordinator |
| • up to 15 points may be taken from other courses available at this University with the approval of the Programme Coordinator |

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) – GradDipTchg(Primary)
The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.
In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for:
      (i) a degree from a New Zealand university
      or
      (ii) attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as:
         (a) equivalent to that specified in (i) above, and
         (b) appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma
         or
      (iii) a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Ministry of Education
   and
   b demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

   Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

2 Admission to this graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.
Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 160 points.

4 The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

Structure and Content
5 Of the 160 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
   a 70 points from the Professional and Practicum Courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) Schedule
   
   and
   
   b 90 points from the Curriculum Courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) Schedule.

6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practicum Requirements
8 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.

b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.

c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this diploma.

Professional Requirements
9 a In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.

c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.

d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.

e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9e may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment
10 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 and 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) were thereby repealed.
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) – GradDipTchg(Sec)

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with young persons. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for:
      (i) a degree from a New Zealand university
   or
      (ii) attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as:
         (a) equivalent to that specified in (i) above
         and
         (b) appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma
   or
      (iii) a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Ministry of Education
   and
   b demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

   Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

2 Admission to this graduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

4 The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

Structure and Content

5 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
   a 60 points from the Core Courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) Schedule
   and
   b 60 points from the Curriculum Courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) Schedule.

6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practicum Requirements

8 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.

   b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.

   c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this diploma.

Professional Requirements

9 a In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.

c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.

d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.

e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student’s enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

Termination of Enrolment

10 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 and 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) (GradDipTchg(Sec)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: 120 points from</th>
<th>Curriculum Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: EDPRAC 608, or 605, 606</td>
<td>• 60 points from EDCURSEC 601–690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: EDPROFST 612</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory – PGDipCounsTh

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in education, counselling, nursing, social work or another profession from this University or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative

and

b at least three years practical experience in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or an equivalent profession as approved by Senate or its representative

and

c an interview supported by referees’ statements and evidence of practical experience is required.

Note: Agencies where counsellors in training are placed wish to ensure that client safety is not compromised. For this reason, the application form for the Counselling programme asks applicants to indicate whether they have any criminal convictions. Before any candidate can be accepted into the degree, an official police statement concerning absence or otherwise of criminal convictions will be required.

2 No student on whom the Postgraduate Diploma in Education – Counselling specialisation has already been conferred by the University of Auckland may enrol for this postgraduate diploma unless specific approval is given by Senate or its representative.

3 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.
Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory Schedule.
7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Termination of Enrolment
9 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Distinction
10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2011. The 2006 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education – Counselling specialisation offered by the University of Auckland were repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory (PGDipCounsTh) Schedule
90 points: PROFCOUN 701, 705, 706, 708, 709
30 points from EDPROFST 700–757, 760–788, EDUC 702–764, 767, PROFCOUN 702–704, 707, PROFSUPV 704, 713, SOCHLTH 732 or a 700 level course in another subject as approved by the Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Note: A student wishing to enrol in the Research Portfolio of the Master of Counselling Theory following the award of this postgraduate qualification should note that EDPROFST 750 or PROFCOUN 709 is a prerequisite for enrolment.

Postgraduate Diploma in Education – PGDipEd
The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in Education from this University or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
or
b completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma in Teaching as approved by Senate or its representative and have three years teaching experience
or
c completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Education from this University or an equivalent graduate diploma as approved by Senate or its representative
or
d if enrolling in the Early Career Teaching specialisation, completed the requirements of a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree, or equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, and
less than three years teaching experience or not hold full registration from the New Zealand
Teachers Council

or

if enrolling in the Reading Recovery specialisation:
(i) completed the requirements of a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree, or equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(ii) have at least three years’ employment experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
and
(iii) have satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work that they have the appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by the University of Auckland may enrol for this postgraduate diploma unless specific approval is given by Senate or its representative.

3 Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from one of the options listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Schedule.

7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Distinction
9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2011 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education were thereby repealed.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd) Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Early Career Teaching specialisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td>• 60 points: EDPRAC 701</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| • up to 45 points from 700 level courses in another subject. The approval of all Heads of Departments is required | or

**Literacy Education specialisation**

Prerequisite: Prior approval from the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work

• 120 points: EDPROFSF 700–703
Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) – PGDipEd(Tchg)

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

**Admission**

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   - either
   - a) the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching)
   - or
   - b) an equivalent qualification recognised for teacher registration in New Zealand as approved by Senate or its representative.

2. A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) but who has:
   - a) passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree
   - and
   - b) passed the prerequisites for the required courses
   may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining points for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching). The Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) have been completed.

3. Admission to the programme requires the approval of Senate or its representative.
   
   *Note:* Admission to and completion of this programme does not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements and does not constitute a pre-service teaching qualification.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

4. A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   - a) pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   - and
   - b) complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

5. The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

6. A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) Schedule.

7. With the approval of all Heads of Departments concerned, up to 30 points may be selected from other 700 level courses offered at this University.

8. The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

9. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

**Distinction**

10. This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

11. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

12. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.
Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Teaching) (PGDipEd(Tchg)) Schedule

**Requirement:**

---

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership – PGDipEdLd

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   a. have completed the requirements for a Bachelor’s degree from this University or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
   b. (i) hold a professional qualification in teaching, or other profession approved by Senate or its representative
      and
   b. (ii) have at least three years practical experience in teaching or in a related profession, including experience in a formal or informal leadership and/or management role.

2. Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education in Educational Administration, the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Management or the Degree of Master of Educational Management at the University of Auckland may not be admitted to this postgraduate diploma.

3. Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

4. A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a. pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

5. The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

6. A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in courses as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership Schedule.

7. The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.

8. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

**Distinction**

9. This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

10. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

11. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010.

---

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership (PGDipEdLd) Schedule

**Requirement:**
- 30 points: EDPROFST 738
- 30 points from EDPROFST 757, EDUC 787
- 60 points from EDCURRIC 740, EDPROFST 716, 737, 739, 740, 751, 762, 769, 774, 776, 782, EDUC 732, 772, BUSADMIN 713, HRMGMT 702, 704, 706, 707, 708, approved 700 level courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.
Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision – PGDipProfSup

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   a. have completed the requirements for a Bachelor’s degree approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b. be currently employed in health, counselling, social or human services or other appropriate professional context
   and
   c. have at least three years relevant professional experience.

2. A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision, or its equivalent, may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Programme, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision.

3. Admission to this programme requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

4. A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a. pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

5. The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

6. A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass:
   a. at least 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision Schedule
   or
   b. (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision Schedule
       and
   (ii) up to 30 points from other postgraduate courses as approved by Senate or its representative.

7. The programme for each student requires the approval of Senate or its representative.

8. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Distinction

9. This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

10. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

11. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2008.

Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision (PGDipProfSup) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from PROFSUPV 707, 710–718</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work – PGDipSW

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Social Work from this University or an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative.
2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in courses as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work Schedule.
6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Distinction
8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2011.

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work (PGDipSW) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Note: A student wishing to enrol in a thesis or research portfolio for the Master of Social Work following the award of this postgraduate qualification should note that SOCWORK 718 Applied Research in Social Services (or an equivalent 30 points in a research methods course approved by the Academic Head) is a prerequisite for enrolment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points from EDPROFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, PROFCOUN 704, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710–712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 713, 718, 719, 757, 758, 759, SOCYOUTH 733, 736</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) – PGDipTchg(SecFB)

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to satisfy the requirements of this postgraduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with young persons. Only persons who have demonstrated the potential to meet the criteria for professional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council will be permitted to enrol in this postgraduate diploma.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for:
      (i) a Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand university with at least a B average
      or
      (ii) a qualification recognised as equivalent by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA)
   and
   b passed at least 30 points from 300 or 400 level courses in a teaching subject appropriate to the secondary school curriculum
and
c  demonstrated the potential to meet the New Zealand Teachers Council criteria for provisional registration. Personal references, an online application and an interview will be required.

Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the applications process consistent with the requirements for professional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a  follow a programme of the equivalent of two part-time years and pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b  complete within 36 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) Schedule.
6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work prior to enrolment.
7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practical Requirements
8 a  In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must complete both components in order to have passed that course as a whole.
b  Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work or nominee.
c  At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this diploma.

Professional Requirements
9 a  In order to meet the requirements for this postgraduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
b  A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work.
c  If the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
d  If the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the New Zealand Teachers Council the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
e  On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student’s enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
f  A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9e may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Termination of Enrolment
10 a  If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by the Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
b  A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by the Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
c  A student whose enrolment is terminated under 10a may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.
Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2013.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120 points: EDCURSEC 709, 719, EDPRAC 751, 753, EDPROF 700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) (PGDipTchg(SecFB)) Schedule

Postgraduate Certificate in Education – PGCertEd
The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   either
   a the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from the University of Auckland
   or
   b an equivalent degree qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work
   or
   c an appropriate Bachelor’s degree, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work
   or
   d (i) an education professional qualification deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) had a least two years of relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of School.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the education profession.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
5 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30 points from EDCURRIC 700, EDPROFM 700, EDPROFST 777, EDUC 741</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision – PGCertProfSup

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   a have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b be currently employed in health, counselling, social or human services or other appropriate professional context
   and
   c have at least three years relevant professional experience.

2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled in this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision Schedule.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2008.

Foundation Certificate Education – FCertEd

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
   a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
   and
   b (i) have satisfied the Head of Programme that they have completed NCEA Level 2 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent
   or
   (ii) be eligible for Special Admission to the University
   and
   c have completed a satisfactory interview with the Coordinator of the Certificate.

Note: Students who satisfactorily complete the Foundation Certificate Education will be able to apply for ad eundem statum admission to the University for entry into undergraduate programmes in the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled in this certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total of 120 points.

Structure and Content

3 A student enrolled in this certificate must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Foundation Certificate Education Schedule.
Courses must be selected in consultation with, and approved by, the Coordinator of the Certificate.

A student enrolled in this certificate must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

## Foundation Certificate Education (FCertEd) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: EDFOUND 10F, 11F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from EDFOUND 15F, 16F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• at least 75 further points from EDFOUND 10F–17F and SOCWORK 10F, 11F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Foundation Certificate Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga – FCertTTM

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

### Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
   a. be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
   b. (i) have satisfied the Director Māori-medium Education that they have completed NCEA Level 2 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent
   or
   (ii) be eligible for Special Admission to the University
   c. have completed a satisfactory interview with the Coordinator of the Certificate.

Note: Students who satisfactorily complete the Foundation Certificate Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga will be able to apply for ad eundem statum admission to the University for entry into undergraduate programmes in the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

### Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled in this certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

3. A student enrolled in this certificate must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Foundation Certificate Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga Schedule.

4. Courses must be selected in consultation with, and approved by, the Coordinator of the Certificate.

5. A student enrolled in this certificate must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

### Variations

6. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

---

## Foundation Certificate Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga (FCertTTM) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: EDFOUNDM 10F–14F, 17F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• at least 30 further points from EDFOUNDM 15F, 16F, 18F, 19F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations – Engineering

263  The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – BE
263  The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BE(Hons)
266  The Degree of Master of Engineering – ME
269  The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt
269  The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies – MEngSt
274  Graduate Diploma in Engineering – GradDipEng
274  Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) – GradDipEng(Transp)
275  Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering – PGCertEng
276  Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGCertGeothermTech
277  Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology – PGCertLMRTech

Interfaculty Programmes – Engineering

369  The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech
372  The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
373  The Degree of Master of Energy – MEnergy
378  The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR
383  Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – BE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Degree Requirements

1 Students who enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering if, having passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons), their performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard.

Note: Honours standard will normally imply completion of all courses in the minimum time and with a weighted grade point average exceeding a minimum set by the University.

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BE(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

2 Students with high Grade Point Equivalent scores may be invited to complete the full requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) over three years. Students will complete all courses in all Parts of the chosen specialisation except that some courses from Part I may be replaced by approved alternative courses.

Structure and Content

3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a (i) 120 points: Part I as listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule including 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
   (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
   (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
   b 360 points from Parts II, III and IV for one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule.

4 a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.

   b However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.

   c Only in exceptional circumstances will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.

General Education Exemptions

5 A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
   a completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   b commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
c been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more
or
d been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution for the entire Part I of
this degree.

6 A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in
the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees
7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint
combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set
out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Practical Requirements
8 a A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical work in ENGGEN
299 and ENGGEN 499, field trips and laboratory requirements, as prescribed by the Faculty of
Engineering.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless
Academic Services has received from the Dean of Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the
student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 8a.

English Language Requirements
9 a A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, in
ENGGEN 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless
Academic Services has received from the Dean of Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the
student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 9a.

Honours
10 The Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second
Class Honours in either First Division or Second Division. The class of honours shall be determined
by the student’s weighted average grade over Parts II, III and IV. Students who have passed all
courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses
is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of
Bachelor of Engineering.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2008. The 2000 regulations for the Degree of
Bachelor of Engineering were thereby repealed.

### Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (BE(Hons)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part I</th>
<th>compulsory for all BE(Hons) students</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACADINT A01, CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 121, 131, 140, 199, ENGSCI 111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Education Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BE(Hons) Specialisations

#### Biomedical Engineering

**Requirement:**
- **Part II**
  - BIOMENG 221, 241, 261, BIOSCI 107, ENGGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 211, 233, MEDSCI 142
- **Part III**
  - BIOMENG 321, 341, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 314, 331, MEDSCI 205, 309
- **Elective Courses**
  - 15 points from CHEM 380, 392, CHEMMAT 315, COMPsys 303, ENGSCI 309, 355, 391, MATHS 382, MECHENG 313, 352, 371, MEDSCI 305, 312, 314, other courses approved by the Head of Department

- **Part IV**
  - BIOMENG 791, ENGGEN 403, 499, ENGSCI 700
- **Elective Courses**
  - 60 points from CHEMMAT 753, 754, 757, ELECTENG 722, 733,
  - ENGSCL 711, 712, 740, 741, 753, 772, MATHS 764, MECHENG 743, MEDSCI 703, 737, up to 30 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department

#### Chemical and Materials Engineering

**Requirement:**
- **Part II**
  - CHEMMAT 211–213, 221, 232, 242, ENGGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 211
- **Part III**
  - CHEMMAT 312, 313, 315, 322, 331, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311
- **Elective Courses**
  - 15 points from CHEMMAT 317 or other courses approved by the Head of Department

- **Part IV**
  - CHEMMAT 750, 751, 752, ENGGEN 403, 499
Elective Courses
• 30 points from CHEMMAT 724, 753–757 or other courses approved by the Head of Department

Civil Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
CIVIL 201, 210, 211, 220, 221, 230, 235, 240, 249, ENGEN 204, 299, ENVENG 244, ENGSCI 211
Part III
CIVIL 322, 331, 360, 361, ENGEN 303, ENVENG 333, ENGSCI 311
Elective Courses
• 15 points from CIVIL 312, ENVENG 341
• 15 points from CIVIL 313, ENENG 342 or other courses approved by the Head of Department
• 10 points from CIVIL 314, 324, 332, ENVENG 343
Part IV
CIVIL 705, 790, ENGEN 403, 499
Elective Courses
• 30 points from CIVIL 713, 714, 713, 715, 750, 759, 790, ENVENG 701, 740
• a further 30 points from CIVIL 713–715, 718, 719, 721–723, 725, 726, 731, 733, 734, 741, 750, 758, 759, 782, 791, ENVENG 701, 702, 740, 746, 747, 750, up to 15 points of other courses approved by the Head of Department

Computer Systems Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
COMPSYS 201, 202, ELECTENG 202, 204, 209, 210, ENGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 211
Part III
COMPSYS 301, 302, 305, ELECTENG 303, ENGEN 303, ENGSCI 313
Elective Courses
• 30 points from COMPSYS 303, 304, SOFTENG 325, up to 15 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department
Part IV
COMPSYS 700, ENGEN 403, 499
Elective Courses
• 75 points from COMPSYS 701, 703–707, 710–715, 721–727, ELECTENG 704, 706, 722, 726, 728, 732–734, SOFTENG 701, 751, 761, up to 15 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
COMPSYS 201, 202, ELECTENG 202, 204, 209, 210, ENGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 211
Part III
ELECTENG 303, 305, 310, 311, ENGEN 303, ENGSCI 313
Elective Courses
• 15 points from COMPSYS 302, 305, ELECTENG 307, other courses approved by the Head of Department
• 15 points from COMPSYS 303, 304, ELECTENG 309, SOFTENG 325, other courses approved by the Head of Department
Part IV
ELECTENG 700, ENGEN 403, 499
Elective Courses
• 75 points from COMPSYS 723–727, ELECTENG 701, 703–706, 709, 721, 722, 724, 726, 728, 731–736, 738, other courses approved by the Head of Department

Engineering Science

Requirement:
Part II
BIOMENG 221, ENGEN 204, 299, ENGSCI 211, 233, 255, 263

Elective Courses
• 30 points from courses approved by the Head of Department

Part III
ENGEN 303, ENGEN 314, 331, 343, 363, 391
Elective Courses
• 30 points from courses approved by the Head of Department
Part IV
ENGEN 403, 499, ENGEN 700
Elective Courses
• 75 points from ENGEN 701, 711, 712, 721, 740–742, 745, 753, 760–763, 765, 766, 768, 769, GEOTHERM 785, up to 30 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department

Mechanical Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
ENGEN 204, 299, ENGEN 211, MECHENG 211, 222, 235, 236, 242
Elective Courses
• 15 points from MECHENG 201, 224, other courses approved by the Head of Department
Part III
ENGEN 303, ENGEN 311, MECHENG 311, 322, 325, 334, 340, 352
Part IV
ENGEN 403, ENGEN 499, MECHENG 700, 731
Elective Courses
• 60 points from ENGEN 701, MECHENG 707, 708, 712, 713, 715, 722, 724, 726, 743, 747, 752, other courses approved by the Head of Department

Mechatronics Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
ENGEN 204, 299, ENGEN 211, MECHENG 211, 222, 235, 242, 270
Elective Courses
• 15 points from ELECTENG 208, other courses approved by the Head of Department
Part III
ENGEN 303, ENGEN 311, MECHENG 312, 313, 322, 325, 334, 340, 371
Part IV
ENGEN 403, ENGEN 499, MECHENG 700, 705, 706
Elective Courses
• 45 points from COMPSYS 726, ENGEN 701, MECHENG 709, 712, 715, 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 743, 747, 752, other courses approved by the Head of Department

Software Engineering

Requirement:
Part II
ENGEN 204, 299, ENGEN 213, COMPSYS 201, SOFTENG 206, 211, 250, 251, 254
Part III
ENGEN 303, SOFTENG 306, 325, 350, 351, 370
Elective Course
• 30 points from COMPSCI 367, 373, COMPSYS 303–305, SOFTENG 364, other courses approved by the Head of Department
Part IV
ENGEN 403, 499, SOFTENG 700, 750
Elective Courses
• 60 points from COMPSYS 705, 707, 723, 726, ENGEN 780, SOFTENG 701, 702, 710, 711, 715, 752, 761, 782, up to 30 points from other courses approved by the Head of Department
The Degree of Master of Engineering – ME

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:

   either

   a (i) the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III

   or

   (ii) (a) the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   (b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over the programme

   or

   (iii) (a) the requirements for an appropriate Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

   and

   (b) at least three years of relevant work experience as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

   or

   (iv) the requirements for an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

   or

   b (i) the requirements for a Bachelors degree from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage II

   or

   (ii) (a) the requirements for an appropriate Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   (b) passed the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering has not been awarded

   or

   (iii) the requirements for an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

2 Students must have completed courses relevant to the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, and passed any prerequisite courses prior to enrolment in this programme.

3 A student wishing to enrol in courses listed in a specialisation in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule as part of this programme must satisfy any prerequisites specified for that specialisation.

4 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or equivalent professional experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

   and

   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:

   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

   and

   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

   and

   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Engineering Schedule.
A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same or similar to those required for this degree, must substitute an alternative course approved by the appropriate Head of Department.

A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 30 points of taught courses in this degree by the end of the first semester of their enrolment. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment for the Master of Engineering cannot be continued.

A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree needs to have completed all taught courses by the end of their second semester of enrolment.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Reassignment

A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree and who does not achieve the required Grade Point Average may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Engineering to the Master of Engineering Studies.

Thesis

a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

c The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as Senate or its representative may determine

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as Senate or its representative may determine.

d At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.

e The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering

A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering that are available for a specialisation in this degree and is eligible to be admitted to this programme, may reassign those courses to the Master of Engineering for that specialisation provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering has not been awarded.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering were thereby repealed.

Master of Engineering (ME) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bioengineering</th>
<th>Chemical and Materials Engineering</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td>Research Masters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: BIOENG 796 ME Thesis (Bioengineering)</td>
<td>• 120 points: CHEMMAT 796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Civil Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 ME Thesis (Civil)

Computer Systems Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: COMPSYS 796 ME Thesis (Computer Systems)

Electrical and Electronic Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: ELECTENG 796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)

Environmental Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: ENVENG 796 ME Thesis (Environmental)

Mechanical Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: MECHENG 796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)

Mechatronics Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: MECHTRON 796 ME Thesis (Mechatronics)

Software Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: SOFTENG 796 ME Thesis (Software Engineering)

Chemical and Materials Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: CHEMMAT 796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)
- at least 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Chemical and Materials Engineering or the Food Process Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule

Civil Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 ME Thesis (Civil)
- at least 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Civil Engineering, Construction Management, Geotechnical Engineering, or Transportation Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule

Computer Systems Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: COMPSYS 796 ME Thesis (Computer Systems)
- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Computer Systems Engineering

Electrical and Electronic Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: ELECTENG 796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)
- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Engineering Science
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: ENGSCI 796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Engineering Science

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

Environmental Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: ENVENG 796 ME Thesis (Environmental)
- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Environmental Engineering

Mechanical Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: MECHENG 796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)
- at least 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Mechanical Engineering or Medical Devices and Technologies or Yacht Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule

Mechatronics Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: MECHTRON 796 ME Thesis (Mechatronics)
- 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Mechatronics Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Computer Systems Engineering or Electrical and Electronic Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule

Software Engineering
Requirement:
Research Masters
- 120 points: SOFTENG 796 ME Thesis (Software Engineering)
- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Software Engineering
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   
   either
   
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5 or higher in 120 points above Stage III
   
   or
   
   b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
   
   or
   
   c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree relevant to the proposed programme of study, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
   
   and
   
   (ii) completed at least three years’ relevant work experience approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   
   and
   
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student must pass 120 points of courses as specified in the Master of Engineering Management Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2011 regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering Management were thereby repealed.

Master of Engineering Management (MEMgt) Schedule

| Core Courses: |
| Requirement: |
| • 45 points: ENGGEN 766 Engineering Management Project |
| • at least 30 points from CIVIL 703, 704, 765, ENGGEN 705, MECHENG |
| 752, 758–761, other approved 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering |
| • at least 30 points from BUSADMIN 761, 762, 764, 766 |

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies – MEngSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

   either
a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III

or

(ii) completed the requirements for an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

or

(iii) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) passed with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher 60 points relevant to the specialisation in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering has not been awarded

or

(iv) (a) completed the requirements for an appropriate Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

and

(b) at least three years of relevant work experience as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

or

b (i) completed the requirements for an appropriate Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

or

(ii) (a) completed the requirements for an appropriate Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative

and

(b) passed with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher 60 points relevant to the specialisation in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering has not been awarded.

2 For entry to a specialisation in this programme, students must have completed courses relevant to the specialisation, passed any prerequisite courses prior to enrolment in this programme and satisfied any prerequisites specified for the specialisation in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule.

3 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule.

7 If these requirements include courses the same as, or similar to, those already passed by a student, alternative courses must be substituted as approved by the appropriate Head of Department.

8 This degree will be conferred with an endorsement as to the chosen area of specialisation.

9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
### Thesis/Research Portfolio/Dissertation/Research Project

10. a. A thesis, research portfolio, research project, or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b. The topic of a thesis, dissertation or research project and the elements of a research portfolio must be approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

c. At the discretion of the Head of Department, a thesis, dissertation, research project or research portfolio candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.

d. The thesis, research portfolio, research project or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology

11. A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology that are available for the Light Metals Reduction Technology specialisation may reassign those courses to this specialisation in this degree provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology has not been awarded.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering

12. A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering that are available for a specialisation in this degree may reassign those courses to this specialisation provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering has not been awarded.

### Variations

13. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

14. This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

15. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2013 regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) Schedule**

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following specialisations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical and Materials Engineering</th>
<th></th>
<th>Construction Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requirement:</strong></td>
<td>Taught Masters</td>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Taught Masters</strong></td>
<td>at least 45 points from CHEMMAT 713, 721, 724, 752, 771–773, MECHENG 741, 742</td>
<td>Taught Masters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 75 points from CHEMMAT 712, 716, 722, 753–757</td>
<td>45 points: CIVIL 703, 704, 791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department</td>
<td>at least 30 points from CIVIL 707–709, 787–789, 792, 795, ENVENG 702, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789, 795</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Civil Engineering</th>
<th></th>
<th>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requirement:</strong></td>
<td>Taught Masters</td>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Taught Masters</strong></td>
<td>at least 45 points from CIVIL 702, 704, 707–710, 717, 720, 723–725, 740, 763–767, 769–772, 787–789, 792, 795, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789, 795</td>
<td>Taught Masters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 75 points from CIVIL 701, 703, 706, 711–716, 718–719, 721–722, 726, 727, 730–734, 741, 742, 750, 754, 755, 758, 759, 760–762, 767, 768, 773–775, 780, 782, 790, 791</td>
<td>at least 45 points from COMPSYS 726, 727, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, 737–741, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from ELECTENG 787–789, 795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department</td>
<td>up to 75 points from ELECTENG 701, 703, 705, 709, 721, 722, 724, 726, 728, 731–733, 735, 736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Engineering Science

**Requirement:**
- **Taught Masters**
  - 45 points from ENGSCI 787–789, 795
  - up to 75 points from ENGSCI 711, 712, 714–742, 745, 753, 760–763, 765, 766, 768, 769, 772, GEOTHERM 785
  - up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Environmental Engineering

**Requirement:**
- **Taught Masters**
  - at least 45 points from ENVENG 701–703, 705, 745–747, 750, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from ENVENG 787–789, 795
  - up to 75 points from ENVENG 704, 706–707, 719, 740, 741, 743, 744, 751–754
  - up to 30 points from appropriate ENVSCI 600 and 700 level courses, subject to approval by the Head of Department
  - up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Food Process Engineering

**Requirement:**
- **Research Masters**
  - 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777
  - 30 points from CHEMMAT 771–773
- **Taught Masters**
  - 60 points: CHEMMAT 774 or 775
  - 30 points from CHEMMAT 771, 772, 773
  - 30 points from BIOSCI 741, CHEMMAT 756, 757, 771–773, FOODSCI 703, 706–709, or other approved courses

### Geotechnical Engineering

**Prerequisite:** CIVIL 324 or equivalent

**Requirement:**
- **Taught Masters**
  - 30 points: CIVIL 751, 752
  - at least 15 points from CIVIL 702, 720, 723–725
  - up to 60 points from CIVIL 701, 721, 722, 726, 741, 745, ENGSCI 711, ENVENG 746, 752
  - at least 15 points but no more than 30 points from EARTHSCI 705, 770–772

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university

### Light Metals Reduction Technology

**Requirement:**
- **Taught Masters**
  - 30 points: CHEMMAT 731
  - 30 points: CHEMMAT 788 or 789
  - 60 points: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726, 727

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university

### Mechanical Engineering

**Requirement:**
- **Taught Masters**
  - at least 45 points from MECHENG 711, 714, 741, 742, 751, 753, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from MECHENG 787–789, 795
  - up to 75 points from MECHENG 701, 702, 705, 712, 713, 715–717, 722, 724, 726, 729, 735, 736, 743, 747, 752, 771–774
  - up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Mechatronics Engineering

**Requirement:**
- **Taught Masters**
  - at least 45 points from MECHENG 710, 719, 720, 728, 730, 751, 753, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from MECHENG 787–789, 795
  - up to 75 points from MECHENG 705, 706, 709, 722, 724, 726, 729, 735, 736 752, COMPsys 704, 705, 723, 724, 726, ELECTENG 706, 773, 776, ENGGEN 705, 770
  - up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Medical Devices and Technologies

**Requirement:**
- **Research Masters**
  - 90 points: ENGGEN 793
  - 30 points from ENGGEN 770, 771 or other approved 600 or 700 level courses
- **Taught Masters**
  - 60 points: ENGGEN 791
  - 30 points: ENGGEN 770, 771
  - 30 points from SCIENT 702–721, MEDSCI 703, PHYSICS 780, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses

### Plastics

**Requirement:**
- **Taught Masters**
  - 30 points: CHEMMAT 732
  - 30 points: CHEMMAT 788 or 789
  - 60 points from CHEMMAT 740, 741, 742, 743, POLYMER 701, 702, 711

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university

### Software Engineering

**Requirement:**
- **Taught Masters**
  - at least 45 points from COMPsys 704, 705, 726, 727, SOFTENG 701, 751, 754, 755, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from SOFTENG 787–789, 795
  - up to 75 points from COMPSCI 711, 715, 725, 734, SOFTENG 702, 710, 711, 750, 752, 761, 762

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate courses offered at this or another university

### Transportation Engineering

**Requirement:**
- **Taught Masters**
  - at least 45 points from CIVIL 763–766, 769–772, 779, 787–789, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 779, 787–789
  - up to 75 points from CIVIL 758, 759, 760–762, 767, 768, 773–775

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate courses offered at this or another university

### Yacht Engineering

The MEngSt in Yacht Engineering was suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

**Requirement:**
- **Taught Masters**
  - 45 points: MECHENG 775 or 776
  - 75 points: MECHENG 711, 771–774

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university
A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following specialisations:

**Civil Engineering**

**Requirement:**
- Taught Masters
  - at least 45 points from CIVIL 702, 704, 707–710, 717, 720, 723–725, 740, 763–766, 769–772, 787–789, 792, 795, but no more than 60 points from CIVIL 787–789, 795
  - up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

**Computer Systems Engineering**

**Requirement:**
- Taught Masters
  - at least 45 points from COMPSYS 701, 704, 705, 726–729, 787–789, 795, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, SOFTENG 701, 751, but no more than 60 points from COMPSYS 787–789, 795
  - up to 135 points from COMPSYS 703, 706, 707, 710–715, 721–725, ELECTENG 722, 726, 728, 732, 733, SOFTENG 761
  - up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

**Construction Management**

**Requirement:**
- Taught Masters
  - 45 points: CIVIL 703, 704, 791
  - at least 30 points from CIVIL 707–709, 787–789, 792, 795, ENVENG 702, but no more than 60 points from CIVIL 787–789, 795
  - up to 45 points from CIVIL 716, 790, ENGSCI 755
  With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate courses offered at this or another university

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

**Requirement:**
- Taught Masters
  - at least 45 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 726, 727, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, 737–741, 787–789, 795, but no more than 60 points from ELECTENG 787–789, 795
  - up to 135 points from ELECTENG 701, 703, 705, 709, 721, 722, 724, 726, 728, 731–733, 735, 736
  - up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

**Engineering Science**

**Requirement:**
- Taught Masters
  - at least 45 points, but no more than 60 points, from ENGSCI 787–789, 795
  - up to 135 points from ENGSCI 711, 712, 721, 740–742, 745, 753, 760–763, 765, 766, 768, 769, 772, GEOTHERM 785
  - up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

**Environmental Engineering**

**Requirement:**
- Taught Masters
  - at least 45 points from ENVENG 701–703, 705, 745–747, 750, 787–789, 795, but no more than 60 points from ENVENG 787–789, 795
  - up to 135 points from ENVENG 704, 706, 707, 719, 740, 741, 743, 744, 751–754
  - up to 45 points from appropriate ENVSCI 600 and 700 level courses, subject to approval by the Head of Department

**Mechanical Engineering**

**Requirement:**
- Taught Masters
  - at least 45 points from MECHENG 711, 714, 741, 742, 751, 753, 787–789, 795
  - up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

**Mechatronics Engineering**

**Requirement:**
- Taught Masters
  - at least 45 points from MECHENG 710, 719, 720, 728, 730, 751, 753, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from MECHENG 787–789, 795
  - up to 135 points from MECHENG 705, 706, 709, 722, 724, 726, 729, 735, 736, 752, COMPSYS 704, 705, 723, 724, 726, ELECTENG 706, 773, 776, ENGEN 705, 776
  - up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

**Software Engineering**

**Requirement:**
- Taught Masters
  - at least 45 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 726, 727, SOFTENG 701, 751, 754, 755, 787–789, 795, but no more than 60 points from SOFTENG 787–789, 795
  - up to 135 points from COMPSCI 711, 715, 725, 734, SOFTENG 702, 710, 711, 750, 752, 753, 761, 762
  - up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

**Transportation Engineering**

**Requirement:**
- Taught Masters
  - at least 45 points from CIVIL 763–766, 769–772, 779, 787–789, but no more than 60 points from CIVIL 779, 787–789
  - 30 points from CIVIL 660, 661, 758, 759
  - up to 105 points from CIVIL 760–762, 767, 768, 773–775
  With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by appropriate courses offered at this or another university

**Yacht Engineering**

The MEngSt in Yacht Engineering was suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

**Requirement:**
- Research Masters
  - 90 points: MECHENG 793
  - 75 points: MECHENG 711, 771–774
  - 15 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate courses offered at this or another university

**Taught Masters**
- 45 points: MECHENG 775 or 776
- 75 points: MECHENG 711, 771–774
- 60 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate courses offered at this or another university
Graduate Diploma in Engineering – GradDipEng

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
a either
   (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by Senate or its representative
or
b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), as may be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content
3 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
a at least 45 points from courses, excluding Project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule.

b up to 75 points from:
   (i) courses, excluding Project courses, listed for Parts III and IV in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule
   (ii) courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Engineering Schedule
   (iii) up to 30 points from courses listed for Parts I and II in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, with the specific approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Engineering (GradDipEng) Schedule

Courses available:
- ENGGEN 601, 602, 622, 623

Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) – GradDipEng(Transp)

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
a either
   (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
   or
(ii) received a professional qualification in engineering as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by Senate or its representative

or

b attained a level of technical competence in engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content
3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass at least 120 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) Schedule.

4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) (GradDipEng(Transp)) Schedule

| Requirement: | • up to 30 points from CIVIL 660, 661, 758, 759 |
| | • at least 45 points from CIVIL 760–775, including at least 15 points from CIVIL 770, 771 |
| • up to 15 points from ENGGGEN 601, 602 |
| | With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering, up to 45 points may be taken from appropriate 600 or 700 level courses offered at this or another university |

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering – PGCertEng

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

either

a the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland

or

b an equivalent degree qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

or

c an appropriate Bachelors degree, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:

a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
5 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:

either
a 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule, of which at least 30 points must be from courses in Biomedical Engineering, Chemical and Materials Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Systems Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Energy Technology, Engineering General, Engineering Science, Environmental Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, or Software Engineering

or

b 60 points as specified in the specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Schedule.

6 This certificate will be conferred with an endorsement as to an area of specialisation only if Regulation 5b is satisfied.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014. The 2010 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng) Schedule

Specialisations available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plastics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from CHEMMAT 740, 741, 742, 743, POLYMER 701, 702, 711</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGCertGeothermTech

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

either

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) at a level deemed satisfactory by Senate or its representative

or

b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Engineering, as approved by Senate or its representative

or

c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science at a level deemed satisfactory by Senate or its representative

or

d reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science, as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:

a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology Schedule.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate
Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology (PGCertGeothermTech) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: GEOTHERM 601, 602, 689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from GEOTHERM 603, 620</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology –
PGCertLMRTech

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and
regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for
an approved Bachelors degree at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.
2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who
has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional
experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the
Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology Schedule.
6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
University Calendar.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate
Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology (PGCertLMRTech) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726, 727</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations – Law

279  The Degree of Bachelor of Laws – LLB
280  The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)
282  The Degree of Master of Laws – LLM
284  The Degree of Master of Legal Studies – MLS
286  The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS
287  Graduate Diploma in Law – GradDipLaw
288  Graduate Certificate in Law – GradCertLaw
289  Postgraduate Certificate in Law – PGCertLaw

Interfaculty Programmes – Law

372  The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
380  The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
The Degree of Bachelor of Laws – LLB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content
2 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a 465 points: Part I, including LAW 121G, and Parts, II, III and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule
   and
   b (i) 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
   (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
   (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

3 a Except as permitted under Regulation 8, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.
   b Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order set out in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

General Education Exemptions
4 A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
   a completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   b commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   c been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.

5 A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Written Work and Practical Requirements
6 In order to complete the requirements of LAW 400 or LAW 499 under Regulation 2 above, a student must carry out such legal research assignments and practical application of the law as the Faculty of Law may require.

Conjoint Degrees
7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Graduate Admission
8 A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission ad eundem statum with graduate status under the Admission Regulations, may be granted credit of up to 90 points towards LLB Part I. Such a student will normally be required to pass satisfactorily LAW 121G and 131 before applying for admission to LLB Part II.

Note:
(i) Admission to Part II will be subject to selection, according to the approved selection criteria.
(ii) In exceptional circumstances the Dean of Faculty of Law may permit a graduate or graduand to be admitted directly to LLB Part II without having passed LAW 121G and 131, provided that the applicant has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean an aptitude for legal studies, and provided that LAW 121G and 131 are taken concurrently with the Part II course(s).
Courses in Other Faculties
9 a In place of elective Law courses totalling not more than 45 points for this degree, a student may take courses at Stage II or above offered for other programmes at this University, if they are related to the student’s Law studies and approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

b While approval of such courses is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to courses previously passed for another programme. Where the Dean approves such courses, they are to be reassigned from that other programme to this degree.

Research Papers
10 a With the prior approval of the teacher of the course and the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student enrolled for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in any elective law course.

b This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law course or courses for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Laws (LLB) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part I</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points: LAW 121 or LAW 121G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points: LAW 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points from courses prescribed for one other undergraduate degree programme at this University or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 75 points from courses prescribed for one other undergraduate degree programme at this University and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules available for the non-Law degree or the conjoint degree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
(i) a student enrolling in LLB Part I will, in respect of the courses other than LAW 121G and 131, be required to enrol in the degree of the University of Auckland for which such courses are prescribed or available.
(ii) a student who is required to take 15 points from courses in General Education (other than LAW 121G) and who does not take these points in Part I, will need to fulfil this requirement concurrently with Parts II–IV. In this case the points will be additional to the requirements of Parts II–IV.

| **Part II** |
| • 130 points: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298 |

| **Part III** |
| • 65 points: LAW 301, 306, 316, 399 |
| • at least 55 points from LAW 456, 458, LAWCOMM 401–460, LAWENVIR 401–421, 423–460, LAWGENRL 401–460, LAWPUBL 401–460, COMLAW 303, 304 |

| **Part IV** |
| • LAW 499 Legal Practice |
| • 110 points from LAW 456, 458, LAWCOMM 401–460, LAWENVIR 401–460, LAWGENRL 401–460, LAWPUBL 401–460, COMLAW 303, 304 |

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b At the discretion of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this degree.

c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
Structure and Content
3 Of the 540 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a 480 points from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws Schedule
   and
   b 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule.
4 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled
   for this degree, including the provisions concerning written work and practical requirements, courses
   in other faculties and research papers, and the General Education requirements.
5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
   Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
   University Calendar.

Conjoint Degrees
6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint
   combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available
   are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Dissertation
7 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or
   its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
   b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.
   c A student must enrol for the dissertation in the semester following completion of Part IV of the
      schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.
   d The dissertation must be completed and submitted by the last day of lectures in the semester of
      enrolment.
   e In exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control, Senate or its representative may
      approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months, for the completion of the
      dissertation. Where an extension of time is approved, students will be required to be enrolled
      and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will
      only apply when the student’s current enrolment period in the course has ended.

Award of Honours
8 This degree will be awarded only where a student’s work throughout the entire programme, inclusive
   of the courses required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as
   determined by the Faculty of Law. In assessing the standard of a student’s work in this programme,
   the courses taught by other faculties that are taken as part of Part I will not be taken into account.

Withdrawal from Honours
9 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 8, or who at any time
   chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to
   the Degree of Bachelor of Laws. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degree
   of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any
   dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
    does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of
    Bachelor of Laws (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Laws (Honours) (LLB(Hons)) Schedule

| Requirement: |
| • 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation |
| • at least 20 points in seminar courses chosen from LAWHONS 702–779 |
The Degree of Master of Laws – LLM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), or an equivalent qualification in Law as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   (ii) (a) completed the requirements of a relevant qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
        and
        (b) been in practice as a barrister or solicitor, in New Zealand or elsewhere, for no less than two years full-time or the equivalent part-time
   and
   b (i) gained a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses taken for the Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or an equivalent qualification in Law
   or
   (ii) passed, for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies, at least 60 points in 700 level courses, or in LAW 690 Dissertation and 700 level courses, provided that a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher has been achieved in such courses and/or dissertation
   or
   (iii) passed, for a Postgraduate Certificate in Law, at least 60 points in 700 level courses, provided that a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher has been achieved in these courses
   or
   (iv) otherwise shown to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   either
   a Research Masters
      (i) LAW 788
      and either
      (ii) 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
      or
      (iii) (a) 90 point Thesis
           and
           (b) 30 points from either courses or the Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
      or
      (iv) 120 point Research Portfolio listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
      or
      (v) (a) 90 point Research Portfolio
          and
          (b) 30 points from either courses or the Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
   or
   b Taught Masters
      (i) LAW 788
      and either
      (ii) 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
      or
      (iii) (a) 90 points from courses
           and
           (b) 30 point Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule.
An exemption from LAW 788 may be granted to a student who has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced skills in legal research methodology.

With the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Law a student may include up to 30 points from any other 700 level courses in programmes offered at this University provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this degree.

Where courses, which may include a Dissertation, Thesis or Research Portfolio on a relevant topic, totalling at least 90 points are passed from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to that area of specialisation.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Law or Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

A student who has passed, for a Postgraduate Certificate in Law or a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies, courses that are available for this degree and is eligible to be admitted to this programme, may reassign those courses to this degree provided the Postgraduate Certificate in Law or the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies have not been awarded.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.

Thesis / Dissertation

The thesis, research portfolio, or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

The thesis or dissertation topic or the elements of the research portfolio must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.

The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws were thereby repealed.

Master of Laws (LLM) Schedule

Courses available for LLM:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• LAW 788 and at least 120 points from LAWCOMM 701–785, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785</td>
<td>• LAW 788 or LAWPUB 788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LAW 790 Dissertation</td>
<td>• LAW 788 Research Portfolio 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LAW 796 Thesis 1</td>
<td>• 30 points from LAW 780, 790, LAWCOMM 701–785, LAWEN 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LAW 797 Thesis 2</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1</td>
<td>• LAW 788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2</td>
<td>• LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td>Taught Masters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td>either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LAW 788</td>
<td>• LAW 788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: LAW 797 Thesis 2</td>
<td>• 120 points from LAW 760, LAWCOMM 701–785, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LAW 788</td>
<td>• LAW 788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: LAW 796 Thesis 1</td>
<td>• 30 points: LAW 790 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–785, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>• LAW 788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points from LAW 760, LAWCOMM 701–785, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785</td>
<td>• LAW 790 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LLM Specialisations:

Corporate and Commercial Law
- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–785, LAW Pub 702, 707, 715, 728
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

Environmental Law
- LAW 760, 790, LAW COMM 701, LAW ENVIR 701–785
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

Human Rights Law
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

International Law
- LAW 760, 790, LAW COMM 702, 715, 723, 733, 734, 738, 739, 743, 759, 762, 770, 771, 774, LAW ENVIR 702, 710, 725, LAW GENRL 722, LAW Pub 703, 713, 714, 726, 732, 736, 743, 744–785
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

Litigation and Dispute Resolution
- LAW 760, 790, LAW GENRL 702, 712, LAW Pub 701, 736
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

Public Law
- LAW 760, 790, LAW GENRL 702, 712, 722, LAW Pub 701–785
- Such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

The Degree of Master of Legal Studies – MLS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for:
      either
      (i) a four-year Bachelors degree, or equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher in at least 60 points above Stage II, or in the final Part, of that degree
      or
      (ii) a Bachelors (Honours) degree, or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher in at least 60 points above Stage III
      or
      (iii) (a) a Bachelors degree, or equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative and
            (b) professional or postgraduate qualification equivalent to one year's advanced study, with an average grade of B or higher in at least 60 points taken for that qualification
            and
            b. shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law the capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree.

2. As a condition of admission to this degree, a student may be required to take LAW 131 or LAW GENRL 443 for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Duration and Total Points Value
3. A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a. pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4. The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5. Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   either
   a. Research Masters
      (i) (a) LAW 788
      and
      (b) 90 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule
      and
      (c) 30 points from courses other than the Dissertation listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule
   or
(ii) (a) LAW 788 and 
(b) 90 point Research Portfolio as listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule and 
(c) 30 points from courses other than the Dissertation listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule 
or

b Taught Masters 
(i) LAW 788 and either 
(ii) 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule or 
(iii) (a) 90 points from courses listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule and 
(b) a 30 point Dissertation listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule.

6 A student’s enrolment in courses is subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

7 An exemption from LAW 788 may be granted to a student who has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced skills in legal research methodology.

8 With the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Law a student may include up to 30 points from any other 700 level courses offered at this University that are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this degree.

9 Where a student passes courses, which may include a Dissertation or Thesis on a relevant topic, totalling at least 90 points from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule, this degree will be conferred with an endorsement as to that area of specialisation.

10 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Thesis / Dissertation

11 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

b The thesis or dissertation topic needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.

c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Law

12 A student who has passed for a Postgraduate Certificate in Law courses that are available for this degree, who has not yet had the Postgraduate Certificate in Law awarded and who is eligible to be admitted to this programme under Regulation 1, may reassign those courses to this degree.

Variations

13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

14 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

15 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2009.

Master of Legal Studies (MLS) Schedule

Courses available for MLS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Master of Legal Studies (MLS) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Masters</td>
<td>LAW 788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td>LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• LAW 788</td>
<td>• 30 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–785, LAWNENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: LAW 796 Thesis 1</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–785, LAWNENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785</td>
<td>• LAW 788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>• LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for one of the following:
      (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
      (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
      (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
      (iv) the Postgraduate Diploma in Business (Taxation) and an undergraduate degree approved by Senate or its representative
      
   b. achieved an average grade of B– or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study.

2. Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a. pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4. The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5. Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must pass:
   either
   a. Research Masters
      120 points from the Research Masters option listed in the Master of Taxation Studies Schedule
   or
   b. Taught Masters
      (i) at least 90 points in courses from the Taught Masters option listed in the Master of Taxation Studies Schedule
      and
A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Thesis / Dissertation
7 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.

c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
9 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of Taxation Studies were thereby repealed.

Master of Taxation Studies (MTaxS) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Research Masters</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: COMLAW 740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: COMLAW 794 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Taught Masters</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: COMLAW 740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 90 points from COMLAW 741, 746–758, 789, 790 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Diploma in Law – GradDipLaw

The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements of:

- the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- an equivalent qualification in law as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content
3 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass at least 120 points from courses listed for Parts II, III and IV of the Bachelor of Laws Schedule, including at least 75 points from Parts III and IV.

4 With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, in lieu of courses required under 3, up to 30 points may be substituted from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule. In this case, the Dean may require a student to take LAW 788.

5 With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student may take up to 30 points from courses at Stage II or higher in other programmes offered at this University, provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this graduate diploma.

6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
A student admitted to this programme under Regulation 1c may be required to take LAW 131 Legal Method for a Certificate of Proficiency as a condition of enrolment, or to include LAWGENRL 443 Introduction to Common Law.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Reassignment From Certificate of Proficiency

A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency courses that are available for this graduate diploma, and has enrolled for this programme, may apply to reassign those courses to this graduate diploma in accordance with the Credit Regulations.

Cross-credits will not be granted toward this graduate diploma.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2008.

Graduate Certificate in Law – GradCertLaw

The regulations for this graduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements of:

either

a the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

or

b the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)

or

c an equivalent qualification in law as approved by Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this graduate certificate must follow a programme equivalent to one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

Of the 60 points required for this graduate certificate, a student must pass at least 60 points from LAW courses listed for Parts II, III and IV of the Bachelor of Laws Schedule.

With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, in lieu of courses required under 3. up to 30 points may be substituted from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule. In this case, the Dean may require a student to take LAW 788.

With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student may take up to 15 points from courses at Stage II or higher in other programmes offered at this University, provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this graduate certificate.

The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

A student admitted to this programme under Regulation 1c may be required to take LAW 131 Legal Method for a Certificate of Proficiency as a condition of enrolment, or to include LAWGENRL 443 Introduction to Common Law.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Reassignment From Certificate of Proficiency

A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency courses that are available for this graduate certificate, and has enrolled for this programme, may apply to reassign those courses to this graduate certificate in accordance with the Credit Regulations.

Cross-credits will not be granted toward this graduate certificate.
Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2008.

Postgraduate Certificate in Law – PGCertLaw
The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and
regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of
Laws (Honours) at a level that indicates ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law
or
b gained any other qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of
ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
4 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
a LAW 788 and at least 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule, other than
LAW 790, 796, 797.

b In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of courses
in Regulation 4a is subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law. As a condition of
enrolment the student may be required to take LAW 131 for a Certificate of Proficiency.

c The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to
enrolment.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
University Calendar.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.
Regulations – Medical and Health Sciences

291 The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc
292 The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MBChB
294 The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs
297 The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm
299 The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) – BHSc(Hons)
300 The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) – BMedSc(Hons)
301 The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BNurs(Hons)
302 The Degree of Master of Audiology – MAud
303 The Degree of Master of Clinical Education – MClinEd
305 The Degree of Master of Clinical Pharmacy – MClinPharm
306 The Degree of Master of Health Leadership – MHlthLd
308 The Degree of Master of Health Psychology – MHealthPsych
309 The Degree of Master of Health Sciences – MHSc
311 The Degree of Master of Medical Science – MMedSc
313 The Degree of Master of Nursing – MNurs
315 The Degree of Master of Public Health – MPH
317 The Degree of Doctor of Medicine – MD
322 Diploma in Paediatrics – DipPaed
323 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education – PGDipClinEd
324 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy – PGDipClinPharm
325 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership – PGDipHlthLd
325 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology – PGDipHealthPsych
326 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences – PGDipHSc
328 Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science – PGDipMedSc
329 Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology – PGDipObstMedGyn
330 Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – PGDipPH
331 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education – PGCertClinEd
332 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy – PGCertClinPharm
333 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership – PGCertHlthLd
334 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences – PGCertHSc
335 Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science – PGCertMedSc
336 Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health – PGCertPH
338 Certificate in Health Sciences – CertHSc

Interfaculty Programmes – Medical and Health Sciences

372 The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
375 The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt
The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content
2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a at least 135 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule
   b up to 120 points from the Elective Courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule
   c the requirements of a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule
   d (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
       (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
       (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

General Education Exemptions
3 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
   (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

   b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

   c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
       (i) 15 points from the courses offered in the General Education Schedules
       and
       (ii) a further 15 points from other courses available for this degree.

   d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Conjoint Degrees
4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2009. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences were thereby repealed.
### Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements:</th>
<th>Core Courses:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 135 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIHTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 2010, STATS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Elective Courses:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• up to 120 points selected from the following courses, with no more than 45 points from the Stage I courses listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage I:</strong></td>
<td>ANTHRO 100, 102, BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 101, 111,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage II:</strong></td>
<td>• at least 15 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 301, 312, 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage III:</strong></td>
<td>• at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 303, 304, 311, 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a further 15 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 305–307, 312, 313</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BHSc Major

**Population Health**
- 30 points: POPLHLTH 300, 302
- at least 15 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 312, 313

### The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MBChB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

#### Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. either
      (i) completed the requirements for the courses listed in Part I of the MBChB Schedule, with a minimum of a B+ average grade over the courses specified
      or
      (ii) successfully completed, no more than five years prior to the date of application, with at least the equivalent of a B+ average grade, a degree, postgraduate degree or postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university
      or
      (iii) met the requirements of a special entry scheme
   and
   b. demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as a doctor. This requirement will normally include an interview.

2. a. Students selected for admission under Regulation 1a(i) will be admitted to MBChB Part II.
   b. Students selected for admission under Regulation 1a(ii) or Regulation 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the schedule to these regulations before proceeding to Part II.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

3. a. A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of six full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 720 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
   b. Enrolment for the degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Programme, may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.
   c. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

#### Structure and Content

4. Of the 720 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a. 705 points from Parts I, II, III, IV, V and VI, as listed in the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Schedule.
   b. (i) 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
      (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
      (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
5  a  However, where a student has been granted admission with credit, or in exceptional circumstances which Senate or its representative approves, a student may be directly admitted to Part II, Part III or Part IV.

   b  Each Part of the programme is to be completed to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.

   c  At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who fails any of Parts II-VI may be declined permission to re-enrol in the programme as a whole.

   d  A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with this degree.

General Education Exemptions
6  a  A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

   either

   (i)  completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

   or

   (ii)  commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

   or

   (iii)  been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.

   b  A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences or Bachelor of Science in Biomedical Science schedules.

   c  A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements
7  A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.

Variations
8  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Termination of Enrolment
9  a  If the attitudes or behaviour of a student in a medical environment are found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

   b  A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.

   c  A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 9a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Commencement
10  These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2005 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery were thereby repealed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td>105 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>• BHSc: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, POPLHLTH 101, 102,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>111, HLTHPSYC 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>• BSc in Biomedical Science: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, POPLHLTH 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part III</td>
<td>120 points: MBCHB 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part IV</td>
<td>120 points: MBCHB 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part V</td>
<td>120 points: MBCHB 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part VI</td>
<td>120 points: MBCHB 551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education Requirement:</td>
<td>Part I 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td>120 points: MBCHB 311, 321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content
2 a Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   (i) 345 points from all Parts and courses listed in the Bachelor of Nursing Schedule.
   (ii) (a) 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
        (b) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
        (c) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

   b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass either Parts I or II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next successive Part.

General Education Exemptions
3 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
   either
   (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.

   b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing.

   c A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements
4 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Nursing may require.

English Language Requirements
5 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing NURSING 199, as prescribed by the School of Nursing, before being permitted to enrol for Part II.

Suspension or Termination of Enrolment
6 a If the behaviour, attitude or circumstances of a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be inappropriate, offensive or disruptive in a clinical or practice environment, or to be likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party in a clinical or practice environment, then the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

   b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.

   c A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 6a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.
Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Nursing (BNurs) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: Part</th>
<th>Requirement: Part II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
<td>Part II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 105 points: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142, NURSING 104, 105, 199, POPLHLTH 111, HLTHPSYC 122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td>Part III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: NURSING 201, 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: NURSING 301, 302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
   a (i) satisfactorily completed a prescribed 120 point Science year at the University of Auckland or equivalent programme of study
   and
   (ii) be a New Zealand citizen, or have Permanent Resident status
   or
   b (i) satisfactorily completed a Bachelors degree with science content deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) be a New Zealand citizen, or have Permanent Resident status
   or
   c (i) satisfactorily completed a programme of study in Science deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) have International Student status.
2 Admission to the programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Director of the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of ten full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 600 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content
4 Of the 600 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a 570 points from Parts I, II, III, IV and V as listed in the Bachelor of Optometry Schedule
   and
   b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
   (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
   (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
5 In exceptional circumstances up to 120 points of credit as approved by the Head of School may be substituted for Part I or parts thereof.
6 Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
Study for this degree must be pursued in consecutive semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

**General Education Exemptions**

8 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:

*either*

(i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

*or*

(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006

*or*

(iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule.

c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:

(i) 15 points from the courses offered in the General Education Schedules

*and*

(ii) a further 15 points from other courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule.

d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

**Enrolment for Two Programmes**

9 A student may not be enrolled in this degree at the same time as in another programme, unless special permission is given by Senate or its representative.

**Practical Requirements**

10 a A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.

b In any course that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that course as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of School, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed course carried forward when the course is repeated.

c A student who repeats any course may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Optometry and Vision Science determines.

d Where a weakness occurs in the clinical practice component, in accordance with examination regulation 21, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This provision will only apply when the student's current enrolment period has ended.

**Suspension or Termination of Enrolment**

11 a If the behaviour, attitude or circumstances of a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be inappropriate, offensive or disruptive in a clinical or practice environment, or to be likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party in a clinical or practice environment, then the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 11a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

**Variations**

12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

13 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within ten semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

Commencement
14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2011. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for courses listed in Part I of the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule, or an equivalent programme of study deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative, with a minimum average grade of B over the courses specified
   or
   (ii) successfully completed, no more than five years prior to the date of application, with at least the equivalent of a B average grade, a degree or postgraduate diploma deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
   or
   (iii) met the requirements of a special entry scheme
   and
   b demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as a pharmacist. This requirement will normally include an interview.

2 Students selected for admission under Regulations 1a(ii) or 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule before proceeding to Part II.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admissions Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
   b Study for this degree must be pursued in continuous semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content
4 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a 465 points: Parts I-IV as listed in the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule.
   b (i) 15 points offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
   (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
   (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
5  a  Each Part of the programme is to be completed to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.

   b  A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with the degree.

**English Language Requirements**

6  A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing PHARMACY 199, as prescribed by the School of Pharmacy, before being permitted to enrol for Part III.

**General Education Exemptions**

7  a  A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:

   either
   (i)  completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii)  commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   (iii)  been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more.

   b  A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from other courses offered at this University in consultation with the Head of School of Pharmacy.

   c  A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

**Practical Requirements**

8  A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

**Honours**

9  This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either the First Division or Second Division.

**Suspension or Termination of Enrolment**

10  a  If the behaviour, attitude or circumstances of a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be inappropriate, offensive or disruptive in a clinical or practice environment, or be likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party in a clinical or practice environment, then the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

   b  A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.

   c  A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 10a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

**Variations**

11  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

12  These regulations come into force on 1 January 2016. The 2015 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy were thereby repealed.

### Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Part II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part I</strong></td>
<td><strong>PHARMACY 199</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, POPHLTH 111</td>
<td>• 120 points: PHARMACY 211, 212, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points from courses prescribed for one other undergraduate degree at this University</td>
<td><strong>Part III</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from courses listed in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree</td>
<td>• 120 points: PHARMACY 311, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part IV</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 120 points: PHARMACY 410, 411, 412</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) – BHSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from this University or an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b passed 90 points in courses at Stage III in the Bachelor of Health Sciences, or equivalent degree, with an average grade of B or higher
   and
   c the approval of the Head of School of Population Health.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) Schedule.

5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Dissertation

7 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Population Health.

7 b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

7 c The dissertation must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 a This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

9 b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

10 Where the standard specified in Regulation 9a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2009.

Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) (BHSc(Hons)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: POPLHLTH 790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: POPLHLTH 758, 767</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from HLTHINFO 728, MAORIHTH 709, 710, POPLHLTH 704, 708, 711, 712, 715, 718–720, 724, 729, 732, 735–738, 752, 765</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) – BMedSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
   a satisfactorily completed at least the first three years of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery from this University, or of an equivalent medical degree approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b passed the courses for MBChB Part III, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average of B or higher
   and
   c approval of the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points listed in the Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) Schedule.

5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to enrolment.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Thesis and Research Portfolio
7 a The thesis or research portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School.

   b The thesis or research portfolio topic must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

   c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis or research portfolio must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

   d The dissertation must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Honours
8 a This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

   b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

9 Where the standard specified in Regulation 8a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010.
Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) (BMedSc(Hons)) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>or</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: MEDSCI 794 Thesis</td>
<td>• 120 points: MEDSCI 796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) Schedule or other courses approved by the Head of School of Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses available:

**Clinical Education**
CLINED 703–716

**Health Informatics**
HLTHINFO 723, 728, 730

**Māori Health**
MAORIHTH 701, 709–711

**Medical Science**
MEDSCI 703–723, 725–737

**Paediatrics**
PAEDS 719

**Population Health**
POPLHLTH 701–757, 759

**Population Health Practice**
POPLPRAC 701, 725

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BNurs(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

**Admission**

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing from this University or an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
   b. passed the courses for Part III in the Bachelor of Nursing with an average grade of B or higher
   c. the approval of the Head of School of Nursing.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2. A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a. pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

3. The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

4. A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points listed in the Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) Schedule.

5. The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to enrolment.

6. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

**Dissertation**

7. a. The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Nursing.
   b. The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to enrolment.
   c. The dissertation must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

**Variations**

8. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours
9  a  This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

b  Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

10  Where the standard specified in Regulation 9a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement
11  These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) (BNurs(Hons)) Schedule

| Requirement: |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| • 30 points from NURSING 782, POPHLTH 701, 704, 705, 706, or other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing | • 30 points: NURSING 770 |
|                                                | • 60 points: NURSING 795 |

The Degree of Master of Audiology – MAud
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1  In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

a  completed the requirements for
   either
   (i)  the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
   or
   (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science
   or
   (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
   or
   (iv)  an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative

and

b  passed at Stage III:
   (i)  at least 45 points in Physiology, with an average grade of B or higher, and at least 15 points in Psychology
   or
   (ii) at least 45 points in Psychology, with an average grade of B or higher, and at least 15 points in Physiology

and

c  passed at least 15 points with an average grade of B or higher in each of:
   Chemistry
   Biology or Zoology
   Physics or Acoustics.

2  In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Population Health, vary the admission requirements including exempting a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisite courses and/or accept a lower average grade than B in the prerequisite courses required under Regulations 1b and c.

Duration and Total Points Value
3  A student enrolled for this degree must:

a  follow a programme of four full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 240 points

and

b  complete within the time limit specified for full-time students in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4  The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content
5  Research Masters
A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of at least 240 points from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Audiology Schedule.

6  A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

Practical and Clinical Requirements
8 Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required courses to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Population Health. This includes a practicum undertaken between Part I and Part II.

Thesis
9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of School of Population Health.
   b The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Audiology.
   c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
   d The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Audiology were thereby repealed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master of Audiology (MAud) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part II</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: AUDIOL 718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: AUDIOL 796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Clinical Education – MClInEd
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative, with an average grade in the final year of study that is equivalent to a B or higher
      or (ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education, or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
      and
   b be currently engaged in clinical teaching or curriculum development in a health related discipline.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(ii) must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
      and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
      and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(iii) must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
4 A student wishing to enrol in the nursing courses listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule
must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.
5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i) must complete the requirements for one of
the 240 point options in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule.
6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(ii) must complete the requirements for one of
the 120 point options in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule.
7 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis,
research portfolio, or dissertation must, before enrolment for the thesis, research portfolio, or
dissertation, obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points from the coursework
component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education.
8 With the approval of the Head of School of Medicine students may substitute up to 30 points
from the approved courses listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule with other relevant
postgraduate courses.
9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
University Calendar.
10 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to
enrolment.

Thesis / Dissertation
11 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by
Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Medicine.
12 The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to
enrolment.
13 The thesis or dissertation topic is to embody the results obtained by the student in an
investigation into an area of clinical education.
14 The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General
Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2013. The 2007 regulations for the Degree of Master
of Clinical Education were thereby repealed.

Master of Clinical Education (MClinEd) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Masters</th>
<th>Taught Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: CLINED 796 Thesis</td>
<td>• 60 points: CLINED 790 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>• 60 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: CLINED 797 Research Portfolio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Masters</th>
<th>or</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: CLINED 796 Thesis</td>
<td>• 120 points: CLINED 797 Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points from one of the options listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education Schedule</td>
<td>• 120 points from one of the options listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Degree of Master of Clinical Pharmacy – MClinPharm

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   either
   a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or an equivalent
      pharmacy qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade in the
      final year of study that is equivalent to a B or higher
   or
   b have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy, or its
      equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
   and
   c hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of
      domicile.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points for a student admitted under
   Regulation 1a or 160 points for a student admitted under Regulation 1b.

Structure and Content

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must complete the requirements of the 240
   point option in the Master of Clinical Pharmacy Schedule. Before enrolment for the thesis or research
   portfolio, the student must complete, with an average grade of at least B, 120 points from the
   coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to
   the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy.

6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must complete the requirements of the 120
   point option in the Master of Clinical Pharmacy Schedule.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
   Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
   University Calendar.

8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Pharmacy prior to
   enrolment.

Thesis / Research Portfolio

9 a The thesis or research portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed
   by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Pharmacy.

b The thesis or research portfolio topic must be approved by the Head of School of Pharmacy prior
   to enrolment.

c The thesis or research portfolio is to embody the results obtained by the student in an
   investigation into an area of Pharmacy.

d Any practical work in connection with the thesis or research portfolio must be carried out within
the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work at an approved site outside the University for any periods or period considered necessary.

e The thesis or research portfolio must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Practical Requirements
10 Students enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.

Master of Clinical Pharmacy (MClInPharm) Schedule
A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: PHARMACY 797 Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: PHARMACY 796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: PHARMACY 764, 765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from PHARMACY 766–768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: PHARMACY 797 Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points: PHARMACY 796 Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Health Leadership – MHlthLd
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the 90 points or equivalent of the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification
   or
   b completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma deemed relevant by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or relevant professional experience.

3 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.
Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations as listed in the Master of Health Leadership Schedule.

7 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher across their best 60 points of courses before being allowed to enrol in HLTHMGT 755.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

9 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

Reassignment

10 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average required to enrol in HLTHMGT 755 may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Health Leadership to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

### Master of Health Leadership (MHlthLd) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations

#### Clinical Quality and Safety

**Requirement:**
- 45 points from HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724 or other approved course
- 30 points: MEDICINE 700, 702
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

#### Health Management

**Requirement:**
- 45 points from HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724 or other approved course
- 30 points: HLTHMGT 729, POPLHLTH 719
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

#### International Health

**Requirement:**
- 45 points from HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724 or other approved course
- 30 points: POPLHLTH 715, 752
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations

#### Clinical Quality and Safety

**Requirement:**
- 75 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724
- 30 points: MEDICINE 700, 702
- 30 points from HLTHINFO 728, HLTHMGT 724, 725, 729, MAORIHTH 706, POPLHLTH 709, 718, 719, 730, 760, or other courses as approved by the Head of School of Medicine
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

#### Health Management

**Requirement:**
- 75 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724
- 30 points: HLTHMGT 729, POPLHLTH 719

#### International Health

**Requirement:**
- 30 points from HLTHINFO 728, HLTHMGT 724, 725, MAORIHTH 706, POPLHLTH 718, 720, 739, 760, or other courses as approved by the Head of School of Population Health
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

### International Health

**Requirement:**
- 75 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724
- 30 points: POPLHLTH 715, 752
- 30 points from DEVELOP 702, 710, 713, HLTHINFO 728, HLTHMGT 724, 725, MAORIHTH 706, POPLHLTH 719, 739, 760, or other courses as approved by the Head of School of Population Health
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership
The Degree of Master of Health Psychology – MHealthPsych

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Psychology (or equivalent) with an average grade in the final year of study that is equivalent to a B or higher.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student admitted to this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
3 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 240 points as listed in the Master of Health Psychology Schedule.
4 A student must, before enrolment for the thesis obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points from the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
5 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 3 must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Medicine.
6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Thesis
7 The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Medicine.
8 The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to enrolment.
9 The thesis topic is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of health psychology.
10 Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
11 The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
14 These regulations came into force 1 January 2013.

Master of Health Psychology (MHealthPsych) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement: Research Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: HLTHPSYC 714, 715, 719, 720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from 700 level courses in Health Psychology, Population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points: HLTHPSYC 796 Thesis in Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health, Psychiatry, Psychology, or Sport and Exercise Science as approved by the Programme Coordinator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Master of Health Psychology (MHealthPsych) Schedule is designed to provide students with a comprehensive education in health psychology, preparing them for careers in research, policy making, and healthcare delivery. The programme requires a minimum of 240 points, including a thesis component, ensuring a deep understanding of the field and practical experience in conducting research.
The Degree of Master of Health Sciences – MHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative, with
     an average grade in the final year of study that is equivalent to a B or higher
   or
   b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or its equivalent,
     as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher.

2 In order to be admitted to a specialisation within this programme a student needs to have completed
   the specified prerequisite programmes or courses.

3 For entry to the specialisation in Addiction and Mental Health a student must have at least two years
   relevant work experience in a health agency that delivers care to clients with mental health and/or
   addiction problems.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
6 A student wishing to enrol in the Nursing courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
   must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.

7 A student wishing to enrol in the Clinical Imaging courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences
   Schedule must hold current registration with the New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists
   Board, or as a Medical Radiation Technologist in their country of domicile, and must satisfy the
   Head of School of Medical Sciences that they have adequate access to clinical work in circumstances
   approved by the University of Auckland.

8 A student wishing to enrol in the Social Work courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences
   Schedule must hold an undergraduate degree recognised as a professional qualification by the Social
   Workers Registration Board.

9 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must complete the requirements for one of the
   240 point options in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.

10 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must complete the requirements for one of
    the 120 point options in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.

11 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

12 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis,
    research portfolio, dissertation or research project must, before enrolment for the thesis, research
    portfolio, dissertation or research project, complete 120 points with an average grade of B or higher.
    If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health
    Sciences.

13 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
    Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
    University Calendar.

Practical Requirements
14 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must
   satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
   requires.
15 Where a weakness is identified in a clinical practice component of any course, students may be required to enrol in a clinical remediation course in addition to the requirements of their programme.

Suspension or Termination of Enrolment
16 a If a student is required to undertake clinical or practice experience as part of their programme, and their behaviour, attitude or circumstances is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be inappropriate, offensive or disruptive in this environment, or to be likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party in a clinical or practice environment, then the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.

b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.

c A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 16a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Variations
17 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
18 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

Commencement
19 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

Master of Health Sciences (MHSc) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters
- 120 points: HLTHSCI 796 Thesis
- 120 points: HLTHSCI 797 Research Portfolio
- 90 points HLTHSCI 793 Research Portfolio
- 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

Taught Masters
- 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation
- 60 points from the courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 755 Applied Research Project
- 60 points from the courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters
- 120 points HLTHSCI 796 Thesis
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 120 points: HLTHSCI 797 Research Portfolio
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 90 points HLTHSCI 793 Research Portfolio
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

Taught Masters
- 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 755 Applied Research Project
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
- 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

Specialisations available:

Addiction and Mental Health
120 points:
- 120 points: HLTHSCI 796 Thesis
240 points:
- 30 points: POPLHLTH 735, 737
- 15 points: HLTHMGT 721 or 754
- 15 points: POPLHLTH 701 or 767
- 15 points: POPLHLTH 736 or POPLPRAC 765
- 30 points from POPLPRAC 708, 712, 765
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 721, 754, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 712,

POPLHLTH 738, 739, 753, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 707, 712, 765
- 120 points: HLTHSCI 796

Nutrition and Dietetics
Prerequisite: BSc in Food Science and Nutrition including BIOSCI 358, MEDSCI 301, 312, 315, POPLHLTH 305, or equivalent
Requirement:
- 150 points: DIETETIC 703–706, MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 701, 765
- 90 points: DIETETIC 793
## Courses available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Audiology</strong></td>
<td>AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biological Sciences</strong></td>
<td>BIOSCI 755–759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioinformatics</strong></td>
<td>BIOINF 701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Education</strong></td>
<td>CLINED 703–719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Imaging</strong></td>
<td>CLINIMAG 701–708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dietetics</strong></td>
<td>DIETETIC 703–706, 793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 741, 742, 753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Informatics</strong></td>
<td>HLTHINFO 722–725, 728, 730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Management</strong></td>
<td>HLTHMGT 721–754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Psychology</strong></td>
<td>HLTHPSYC 714–720, 743, 744, 757, 758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Sciences</strong></td>
<td>HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation, HLTHSCI 793 Research Portfolio, HLTHSCI 796 Thesis, HLTHSCI 797 Research Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Managed Care</strong></td>
<td>MGCARE 701–708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Health</strong></td>
<td>MAORIHITH 701, 705–711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical Imaging</strong></td>
<td>MEDIMAGE 701–713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical Science</strong></td>
<td>MEDSCI 701–723, 725–740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medicine</strong></td>
<td>MEDICINE 703, 713, 721, 732, 740–742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing</strong></td>
<td>NURSING 701–789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing Practice</strong></td>
<td>NURSPRAC 701–717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</strong></td>
<td>OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 720, 724, 725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ophthalmology</strong></td>
<td>OPTHAL 701–706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paediatrics</strong></td>
<td>PAEDS 704, 712, 719–722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmaceutical Science</strong></td>
<td>PHARMACY 750–754, 760, 761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Population Health</strong></td>
<td>POPLHLTH 701–756, 760–774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Population Health Practice</strong></td>
<td>POPLPRAC 701–726, 739–747, 753–770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professional Counselling</strong></td>
<td>PROFCOUN 707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychiatry</strong></td>
<td>PSYCHIAT 713, 740, 741, 746, 747, 760–762, 766–773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Work</strong></td>
<td>SOCWORK 718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Work Child and Family Practice</strong></td>
<td>SOCCHFAM 700, 734</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Degree of Master of Medical Science – MMedSc

The Master of Medical Science was suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

### Admission

In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:

- a have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

  and

- b (i) have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
or
(ii) have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours), or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher

and
c hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a medical practitioner in the country of domicile

and
d satisfy the relevant Head of School that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4 Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete:
   either
   a Research Masters
      (i) 120 point Thesis as listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
      or
      (ii) 120 point Research Portfolio listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
      or
      (iii) 90 point Research Portfolio listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
            and
            30 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
      or
   b Taught Masters
      (i) 60 point Dissertation as listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
      and
      (ii) 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule, including an approved research methods course listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule, if such a course has not already been passed.

5 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4b, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.

6 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Thesis / Research Portfolio / Dissertation
8 a The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School.

b The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by an investigation into an area of medical science.

c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

d The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Master of Medical Science were thereby repealed.

Master of Medical Science (MMedSc) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Masters Requirement:</th>
<th>Taught Masters Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: MEDSCI 796 Thesis or • 120 points: MEDSCI 797 Research Portfolio or • 90 points: MEDSCI 793 Research Portfolio</td>
<td>• 30 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses available:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Audiology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biological Sciences</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOSCI 755–759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Education</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLINED 703–718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Informatics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTHINFO 722–725, 728, 730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Management</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTHMGT 721–754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Psychology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTHPSYC 714–720, 743, 744, 757, 758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Managed Care</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGCARE 701–708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Health</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAORIHTH 701, 705–711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical Science</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDSCI 701–723, 725–742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medicine</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICINE 703, 713, 721, 732, 740–742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 720, 723–725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ophthalmology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHTHAL 701–706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paediatrics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAEDS 704, 712–721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Population Health</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPHLTH 701–756, 760–773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Population Health Practice</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPPRAC 701–726, 739–747, 753–770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychiatry</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 713, 740, 741, 746, 747, 760–762, 766–773</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Master of Nursing – MNurs

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:

   either

   a (i) have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Nursing, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

   and

   (ii) achieved an average grade in the final year of study that is equivalent to a B or higher

   or

   b (i) have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher

   or

   (ii) have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours), or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
and
c hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.

### Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must complete the requirements for one of the
240 point options in the Master of Nursing Schedule.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must complete the requirements for one of
the 120 point options in the Master of Nursing Schedule.

6 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis,
research portfolio, dissertation or research project must, before enrolment for the thesis, research
portfolio, dissertation or research project, obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points
from the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be
reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

7 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those
required under Regulation 4 or 5, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of
School of Nursing.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
University Calendar.

9 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to
enrolment.

### Thesis / Research Portfolio / Dissertation

10 a The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a
supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of
School of Nursing.

   b The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in
an investigation into an area of Nursing.

   c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation must be
carried out within the University. However, Senate or its representative may permit a student to
carry out the work in an approved institution outside the University for any period or periods
considered necessary.

   d The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance
with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
does not conform to these regulations.

### Honours

12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master
of Nursing were thereby repealed.
Master of Nursing (MNurs) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters
- 120 points: NURSING 796 Thesis
- 120 points: NURSING 797 Research Portfolio
- 90 points: NURSING 790 Research Portfolio
- 30 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule

Taught Masters
- 60 points: NURSING 795 Dissertation
- 60 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule
- 30 points: NURSING 701
- 90 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Research Masters
- 120 points: NURSING 796 Thesis
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing Schedule
- 120 points: NURSING 797 Research Portfolio
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing Schedule
- 90 points: NURSING 790 Research Portfolio
- 30 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule

Taught Masters
- 60 points: NURSING 795 Dissertation
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing Schedule
- 60 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule
- 30 points: NURSING 701
- 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing Schedule
- 90 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule

Courses available:

**Nursing**
- NURSING 701–789

**Nursing Practice**
- NURSPRAC 701–717

**Population Health**
- POPLHLTH 718, 746, 749

**Population Health Practice**
- POPLPRAC 719–727, 756, 760, 761

### The Degree of Master of Public Health – MPH

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

**Admission**

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   - either
     - a. completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative and
     - ii. achieved an average grade in the final year of study that is equivalent to a B or higher
     - or
     - b. completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health, or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2. A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   - a. pass courses with a total value of 240 points
   - and
   - b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   - and
   - c. not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

3. A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must complete the requirements for one of the 240 point options in the Master of Public Health Schedule.
5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must complete the requirements for one of the 120 point options in the Master of Public Health Schedule.
6 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project must, before enrolment for the thesis, research portfolio, dissertation or research project, obtain an average grade of at least B in the first 120 points from the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health.
7 A student required to complete 240 points for this degree and who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from the University of Auckland or an equivalent degree may not enrol in POPLHLTH 760, and must select an alternative course from the Master of Public Health Schedule.
8 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4 or 5, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Population Health.
9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
10 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

Thesis / Dissertation
11 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Population Health.
   b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Public Health.
   c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Public Health were thereby repealed.

Master of Public Health (MPH) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Masters</th>
<th>Taught Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: POPLHLTH 796 Thesis</td>
<td>• 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>• 60 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: POPLHLTH 793 Research Portfolio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from approved courses as listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Masters</th>
<th>Taught Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: POPLHLTH 796 Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 90 points: POPLHLTH 793 Research Portfolio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from approved courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Co-courses available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Informatics</th>
<th>Medical Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTHINFO 722–725, 728, 730</td>
<td>MEDSCI 709</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Management</th>
<th>Population Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTHMG 721–754</td>
<td>POPLHLTH 701–737, 739, 750–754, 756, 760–763, 765, 767, 769–772, 774</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori Health</th>
<th>Population Health Practice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAORIHTH 701, 705–711</td>
<td>POPLPRAC 710–712, 715, 716</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Degree of Doctor of Medicine – MD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as an enrolled student of the University.

2. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine may draw upon original studies completed prior to registration that have not been submitted as part of a previous degree or diploma.

3. It is expected that this programme will usually be completed within three to four years of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted.

4. The Degree of Doctor of Medicine is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work in any branch of medicine or medical science presented in a thesis which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:

   (i) is an original contribution to any branch of medicine or medical science

   (ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work

   (iii) demonstrates a knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject of the thesis, and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of it

   (iv) is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its written expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.

5. The thesis may not, without prior permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 100,000 words in total.

6. If the core of the thesis comprises a series of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, the candidate must be the lead or sole author of each paper or case study and must provide a contextual framework and concluding discussion. The range and focus of this material shall generally correspond with the introductory and concluding chapters of a thesis. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.

7. If the core of the thesis does not comprise a series of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, a candidate may still include within their thesis published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, provided that the candidate was the lead or sole author of each paper or case study. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.

8. In the case of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies that the candidate has contributed to but is not the sole or lead author of, the candidate may report in the thesis...
their contribution to the research with due reference to the original paper and/or case study. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.

i All material which is not the original work of the author of the thesis must:
   (i) be fully and appropriately attributed
   or
   (ii) if a substantial part of another work, only be reproduced with the written permission of the copyright owner of the other work.

j All research for the thesis is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility
2 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine is required to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a medical qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to the prerequisite qualification specified in Regulation 2a(i) of this regulation
   and
   b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral level research in the field of medicine or medical science, as measured by the prior completion of 30 points or more of postgraduate level or equivalent research to an appropriate standard
   and
   c following the completion of their medical qualification, normally had at least five years of experience in medical practice or in an area considered comparable by the Board of Graduate Studies.

Admission
3 Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine must have applied for admission and been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration
4 a A candidate will normally be required to complete the requirements for the degree within not less than three full-time years and not more than four full-time years, or the part-time equivalent, from the date of registration unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies.
   b A candidate who draws upon original studies completed prior to registration may, with the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, complete the requirements for the degree in less than three years. The minimum time for completion will not be less than one full-time year or part-time equivalent.

Registration
5 a Registration and all conditions pursuant to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.
   b A minimum of four goals will normally be prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies for completion during the period of provisional registration.

Structure and Content
6 A candidate enrolled for this degree must pass MEDSCI 896 Thesis.

Reviews of Registration
7 Reviews of registration will be made in accordance with Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration
8 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Enrolment and Fees
9 Enrolment and payment of fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Submission
10 a All candidates are required to submit one copy in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:
   “This thesis is for examination purposes only and is confidential to the examination process.”
Three months prior to the expected date of submission, a candidate should notify the School of Graduate Studies in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the thesis on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

The thesis is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating that the thesis is the candidate’s own work and that neither the thesis nor any part of it has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma and that written permission has been obtained for any third-party copyright material reproduced in the thesis that represents a “substantial part” of the other work. The declaration should also state that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy are identical.

Where the thesis contains jointly authored research papers, case studies and/or any other work, published or unpublished, a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate’s own work.

Where the thesis includes research reported in published or unpublished co-authored works (other than as in Clauses 1g and 1h in the PhD Statute) a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate’s own work.

The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

Examination

The examination process will follow that of Clause 9 of the PhD Statute, except that clauses 9a, b, c, d, f, g and k will not apply, and

a The Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, the Head of Department, and/or the Dean of the Faculty may nominate another person to the Board of Graduate Studies to be authorised to act in his or her place in all of the provisions of this Clause 11 and Clause 9 of the PhD Statute where it applies. If either the Head of Department or the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) or the Dean of the Faculty is a supervisor of the candidate, an alternate must be nominated and appointed.

b Neither the supervisors nor the candidate may communicate with the examiners regarding the examination at any stage of the examination process, except as specified in this Clause 11 or Clause 9 of the PhD Statute where it applies.

c Nomination of Examiners

On notification of submission or intent to submit under Regulation 10b, the Head of Department will, on the advice of the supervisor(s), nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis. At least one nominee must be from outside New Zealand. The examiners may not be staff members of the University or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis.

d Appointment of Examiners

The Board of Graduate Studies will consider the nominations provided by the Head of Department and any submissions made by the candidate under the provisions of Regulation 10b and will appoint two suitably qualified persons who are available to act as examiners. One examiner must be able to participate in any oral examination in person.

e Appointment of Examination Committee

The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee consisting of the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as Chair, the Head of Department, the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, and the Head of School of Medicine, for all Doctor of Medicine examinations.

f Examiners’ Reports

Each examiner will be provided with an electronic copy of the thesis in PDF format and, acting independently, is required to provide the Graduate Centre, within two months of receipt of the thesis, with a written report in English on the quality of the thesis according to the criteria of Regulation 1(c) of these regulations. A copy of the thesis will be provided to the Examination Committee.

g Recommendation of Examiners

The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations:
(i) to award the degree.

The thesis can be passed without any further amendment or correction. Sometimes examiners may wish to include a list of suggested amendments for the candidate to use when publishing the material.

or

(ii) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Chair of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee or nominee, who may be the Main Supervisor, by a specified date.

This recommendation is made when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, referencing problems, or typographical errors. When these are corrected, the thesis will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library.

or

(iii) (a) to award the degree after revisions have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee, by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at any oral examination.

This recommendation is made when the Examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantive including re-analysis of data, or rewriting of chapters, or corrections of significant lapses in logic or coherence. These changes can normally be made within a 3-6 month period. The Examiner should indicate whether or not they regard an Oral Examination as appropriate.

or

(b) to award the degree after revisions have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at any oral examination. The Examiner should indicate whether or not they regard an Oral Examination as appropriate.

This recommendation is made when the Examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, but are substantive including re-analysis of data, or rewriting of chapters, or corrections of significant lapses in logic or coherence. The nature of the revisions must be such that subject-specific knowledge is required and the Examiner wishes to see and approve the changes. These changes can normally be made within a 3-6 month period.

or

(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only.

This recommendation is made when the Examiner concludes that the thesis is not yet of MD standard. It will require either further research, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required MD standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a 12 month period.

or

(v) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree.

This recommendation is made when the Examiner is of the opinion that the thesis has substantive flaws incompatible with the requirements of a MD.

or

(vi) not to award any degree.

h Recommendation of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee

The Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with examiners and/or supervisors made under Clause 9j (PhD Statute) and which recommends one of the following:

(i) to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict

or

(ii) to award the degree

or

(iii) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee or nominee, who may be the main supervisor, by a specified date

or

(iv) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis to the satisfaction of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee or nominee, who must be the Head of Department, by a specified date

or
(b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date

or

(v) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit

or

(vi) to refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(vii) not to award the degree

or

(viii) to require the candidate to undergo an Oral Examination.

i In the case of recommendations (iv) and (v), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.

j Where a candidate is required to revise and resubmit the thesis before any oral examination, Clause 9q of the PhD Statute will apply, except that the examiners shall examine the revised thesis as a whole in accordance with Regulation 11g of these regulations rather than Clause 9g of the PhD Statute, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended, and that the recommendations available to the Examination Committee at Clause 9q(vii) of the PhD Statute are replaced by those detailed at Regulation 11h of these regulations.

k Oral Examination

(i) An Oral Examination will be held only on the recommendation of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee or as required by the Board of Graduate Studies.

(ii) An oral examination will only be held where there is a reasonable doubt regarding the adequacy of the thesis and/or the appropriate recommendation and where, in the opinion of the Committee or of the Board of Graduate Studies, an oral examination is the most appropriate way of addressing those doubts.

(iii) Should an oral examination be required, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a Head of Department Nominee in accordance with Clause 9e of the PhD Statute, and the Oral Examination and the remainder of the examination process will proceed as per Clauses 9m to 9s of the PhD Statute, except that:

a) Where a candidate has previously revised and resubmitted their thesis in accordance with Regulation 11h(v) of the Doctor of Medicine regulations no subsequent revision and resubmission is permitted.

b) Where an oral examination results in the candidate being required to revise and resubmit the thesis:

(i) the examiners shall examine the revised thesis as a whole in accordance with Regulation 11g of the Doctor of Medicine regulations rather than Clause 9g of the PhD Statute, excepting that a further revision and resubmission may not be recommended

and

(ii) the composition of the Examination Committee for the revised and resubmitted thesis at Clause 9r(vii) of the PhD Statute shall revert to that of the Doctor of Medicine Examination Committee appointed in accordance with Regulation 11e of the Doctor of Medicine regulations but include, where that person is not already included, the Head of Department Nominee appointed in accordance with Clause 9e of the PhD Statute

and

(iii) The recommendations available to the Examination Committee at Clause 9r(vii) of the PhD Statute after consideration of the examiners’ reports for the revised and resubmitted thesis shall be replaced by those detailed at Regulation 11h of the Doctor of Medicine regulations.

l Copies for Deposit

(i) On successful completion of the examination, candidates will be required to deposit two hardbound copies of the thesis and one digital copy, corrected as may be required, with the Graduate Centre. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.

(ii) When two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the thesis are deposited, these must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same.

g (i) The digital thesis deposited shall be formatted as specified in the Guidelines for Formatting a Digital Thesis.
(ii) A thesis which is deposited in digital form will be accessible through the University’s digital repository, unless embargoed under Regulation 25 of the Examination Regulations.

Variations
12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Appeals
13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures
14 Disputes are to be resolved according to Regulation 7 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Transitional Arrangements
15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2009 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine were thereby repealed.

b For candidates initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

Diploma in Paediatrics – DipPaed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   either
   a (i) have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
   or
   b have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of School of Medicine they have appropriate training and experience to undertake this diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content
3 A student enrolled for this programme must pass 120 points: PAEDS 601.
4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practical Requirements
5 Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by Senate or its representative.
6 A student enrolled for this diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Medicine may require, including:
   a performance of clinical duties
   and
   b participation in community aspects of child care.

Distinction
7 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student’s work, as approved by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Medicine.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Diploma in Paediatrics were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education – PGDipClinEd

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
      and
      (ii) have at least two years’ relevant work experience approved by the Head of School of Medicine
      and
   c be currently engaged in clinical teaching or curriculum development in a health related discipline.

2 A student who has completed the requirements for either the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice, or their equivalent, may, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Medicine and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this postgraduate diploma the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education:
   a must pass 120 points from Option 1 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education Schedule.
   b With the approval of the Head of School of Medicine up to 30 points may be selected from other relevant postgraduate courses.

6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice must pass 120 points from Option 2 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education Schedule.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to enrolment.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force 1 January 2007.
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy – PGDipClinPharm

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or an equivalent pharmacy qualification, approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile.

2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy or its equivalent may, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Pharmacy, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this postgraduate diploma the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practical Requirements

7 Students enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership – PGDipHlthLd

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the 90 points or equivalent of the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or relevant professional experience.

3 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student admitted to this programme must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete 120 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership Schedule.

7 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership (PGDipHlthLd) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 75 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from HLTHMGT 729, MEDICINE 700, 702, POPLHLTH 715, 719, 752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from any of the courses listed in the Master of Health Leadership Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology – PGDipHealthPsych

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Masters Degree in Health Psychology or its equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 A student who has not completed all of the requirements for a Masters Degree in Health Psychology (or its equivalent), but who has completed 120 points towards that degree (or its equivalent) may, with the approval of the programme director, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The requirements for the Masters degree must be completed within 12 months of the commencement of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology. Should these requirements not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology will be suspended until they are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 150 points
   and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 180 points.

Structure and Content
5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 150 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2013. The 2006 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology were thereby repealed.

---

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology (PGDipHealthPsych) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 150 points: HLTHPSYC 742, 745, 746</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences – PGDipHSc

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) at least two years’ relevant work experience approved by the relevant Head of School.

2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences, or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.

3 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in another specialisation.

4 a To gain admission to the Sports Medicine specialisation a student needs to hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile
   and
   b satisfy the Head of School of Population Health that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme in circumstances approved by the University of Auckland.

5 a To gain admission to the Magnetic Resonance Imaging, Ultrasound or Medical Imaging specialisations a student needs to have completed an undergraduate degree in Medical Imaging or an equivalent qualification, and hold current registration with the New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists Board or as a Medical Radiation Technologist in their country of domicile
   and
   b satisfy the Head of School of Medical Sciences that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme in circumstances approved by the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value
6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

8 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:

either

a (i) 15 points from an approved Research Methods Course listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule, if such a course has not already been passed

and

(ii) 105 points from other courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

or

b 120 points in courses from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule.

9 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 8, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.

10 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

11 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School prior to enrolment.

**Practical Requirements**

12 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.

13 Where a weakness is identified in a clinical practice component of any course, students may be required to enrol in a clinical remediation course in addition to the requirements of their programme.

**Variations**

14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Distinction**

15 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Commencement**

16 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012. The 2006 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.
Community Emergency Care
The PGDipHSc in Community Emergency Care was withdrawn in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Forensic Psychiatry
The PGDipHSc in Forensic Psychiatry was suspended in 2012. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Health Informatics
• 90 points: HLTHINFO 723, 728, 730, POPLHLTH 709, 724, 729
• 15 points from POPHLTH 701, 706, 767
• 15 points from BUSADMIN 763, 764, COMPSCI 732, 760, 780, HLTHINFO 722, 724, 725, POPLHLTH 721

Magnetic Resonance Imaging
• 60 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702, 714, 715
• 45 points: CLINIMAG 710–712
• 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule approved by the Head of School

Managed Care
The PGDipHSc in Managed Care was suspended in 2008. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

Medical Imaging
• 30 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702
• 60 points from MEDIMAGE 703–720, CLINIMAG 701–718
• 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule approved by the Head of School

Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science – PGDipMedSc
The Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science was suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
   a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification, approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile
   and
   c satisfy the relevant Head of School that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.

2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science, or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science.
A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science in another specialisation.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

4. A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a. pass courses with a total value of 120 points and
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

5. The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

6. Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
   a. (i) 15 points from an approved Research Methods Course listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science Schedule, if such a course has not already been passed
      and
   (ii) 105 points from other courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule or
   b. 120 points in courses from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science Schedule.

7. A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 6, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.

8. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

9. The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

**Variations**

10. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Distinction**

11. This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Commencement**

12. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2003 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science were thereby repealed.

---

### Approved Research Methods Courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLINED 714, MEDSCI 725, OPHTHAL 703, POPL HLTH 701, 705, 706, 707, 708, 711, 712</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Specialisations available:

#### General Practice and Primary Health Care

- 30 points: POPL HLTH 709, POPL PRAC 702
- 90 points from PAEDS 714, POPL HLTH 746, 763, POPL PRAC 701, 720, 722, 723, 739, 740, 743, 744, 745, 746, 754

#### Palliative Care

- 90 points from POPL HLTH 746, 747, POPL PRAC 701, 719–724
- 15 points: POPL HLTH 709
- 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology – PGDipObstMedGyn**

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

**Admission**

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   a. have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification approved by Senate or its representative and
b hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile

and
c satisfy the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology Schedule.

5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 4, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Head of School of Medicine.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practical Requirements
7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Medicine may require.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (PGDipObstMedGyn) Schedule

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – PGDipPH
The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification that is deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) at least two years’ relevant work experience approved by the Head of School of Population Health
   and
   c satisfied the Head of School of Population Health that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

2 A student who has completed the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the Head of School of Population Health, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, credit to this postgraduate diploma, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health.
Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
   either
   a (i) 45 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Schedule
         (ii) at least 60 points from other courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
         (iii) up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University
   or
   b 120 points from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Schedule.
6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from the University of Auckland or an equivalent degree may not enrol in POPLHLTH 760, and must select an alternative course from the Master of Public Health Schedule.
7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health (PGDipPH) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points: POPLHLTH 760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–707, 767</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specialisations available:

Māori Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: MAORIHHT 701, 710, POPLHLTH 760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–707, 767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points from MAORIHHT 705, 706, 709, 711, or another course approved by the Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from other courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pacific Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: POPLHLTH 739, 760, POPLPRAC 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–707, 767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 30 points from POPLHLTH 715, 752, POPLPRAC 716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education – PGCertClinEd

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
   or
b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
and
(ii) have at least two years' relevant work experience approved by the Head of School of Medicine
and
c be currently engaged in clinical teaching or curriculum development in a health related discipline.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this programme must:
a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled in this programme must pass 60 points from the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education Schedule.

5 With the approval of the Head of School of Medicine up to 15 points may be selected from other relevant postgraduate courses.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Medicine prior to enrolment.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2007.

---

**Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education (PGCertClinEd) Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Up to 15 points from a relevant postgraduate course approved by the Head of School of Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: CLINED 715, NURSING 741</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 15 points from CLINED 703, 705, 711–713, 716, 719</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy – PGCertClinPharm**

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or an equivalent pharmacy qualification, approved by Senate or its representative
and
b hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile.

2 In order to be admitted to the specialisation in Prescribing, a student needs to:
a be a New Zealand registered pharmacist who holds current registration in New Zealand
and
b have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or an equivalent qualification
and
c hold an appropriate position involving patient care acceptable to the Head of School of Pharmacy
and
d have access to a designated medical prescriber who is acceptable to the Head of School of Pharmacy.

3 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy in another specialisation.
Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points in courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy Schedule.
7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practical Requirements
8 Students enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2012.

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy (PGCertClinPharm) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: PHARMACY 764, 765</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specialisations available:

Prescribing
Prerequisite: PGDipClinPharm or equivalent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: PHARMACY 769, 770</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership – PGCertHlthLd
The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the 90 points or equivalent of the most advanced courses taken towards this entry qualification.
2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.
3 Admission to this postgraduate certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student admitted to this programme must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership Schedule.
7 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.
8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.

### Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership (PGCertHlthLd) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• at least 30 points from HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 30 points from HLTHMGT 729, MEDICINE 700, 702, POPLHLTH 715, 719, 752</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences – PGCertHSc

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

#### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
   
either
   a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of School.

2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in another specialisation.

3 a To gain admission to the Medical Imaging or Mammography specialisations a student needs to have completed an undergraduate degree in Medical Imaging or an equivalent qualification, and hold current registration with the Medical Radiation Technologists Board or as a Medical Radiation Technologist in their country of domicile
   and
   b satisfy the Head of School of Medical Sciences that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme in circumstances approved by the University of Auckland.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

#### Structure and Content

6 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
   a 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
   or
   b 60 points from courses in one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences Schedule.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

8 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

#### Practical Requirements

9 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.

10 Where a weakness is identified in a clinical practice component of any course, students may be required to enrol in a clinical remediation course in addition to the requirements of their programme.
Variations
11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences (PGCertHSc) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science – PGCertMedSc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science was suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or an equivalent medical qualification, approved by Senate or its representative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specialisations available:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Nursing</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from NURSING 730–735, 738, 741, 742, 744–781, 783, 788, NURSPRAC 701–717, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from NURSING 742, 746, 770, 773, NURSPRAC 705, 709–713, POLPHLTH 749, POPLPRAC 725, 727, 756, 767, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from NURSING 730, 742, 746, 773, NURSPRAC 704, 710, POLPHLTH 746, POPLPRAC 720, 722, 723, 724, 760, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from NURSING 746, 742, 773, 774, 776, 781, 786, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alcohol and Drug Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child and Adolescent Mental Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 45 points from PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768, 769, 770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up to 15 points from other courses approved by the Head of School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forensic Psychiatry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: PSYCHIAT 746, 760–762</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Informatics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from HLTHINFO 722–730</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mammography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points: MEDIMAGE 702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: MEDIMAGE 707, CLINIMAG 708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule approved by the Head of School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Managed Care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The PGCertHSc in Managed Care was suspended in 2008. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: MGCARe 701–704</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medical Imaging</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 15 points from MEDIMAGE 707–720, CLINIMAG 701–718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule approved by the Head of School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mental Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• at least 45 points from POPLHLTH 735, 736, POPLPRAC 702, 712, 754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 15 points from MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 733, 734, 739, POPLPRAC 707 or other courses approved by the Head of School of Population Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mental Health Nursing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from NURSING 746, 753, 756, 773, 774, 776, 777, 781, 786, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Palliative Care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from POPLHLTH 746, POPLPRAC 701, 720–724</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pharmaceutical Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from PHARMACY 750–761</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sports Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: POPLPRAC 743–746</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Women’s Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• at least 45 points from OBSTGYN 712–716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 15 points from OBSTGYN 724, 725</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Youth Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: PAEDS 712, 719, POPLHLTH 732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from other courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule or Master of Public Health Schedule approved by the Head of School of Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile
and
c satisfy the relevant Head of School that, if it is required for the programme, they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.

2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science in one specialisation may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science in another specialisation.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
5 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
a 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
or
b 60 points from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practical Requirements
7 Students enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the relevant Head of School may require.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science (PGCertMedSc) Schedule

Specialisations available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Practice and Primary Health Care</th>
<th>Primary Mental Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 points: POPLHLTH 709</td>
<td>45 points: POPLHLTH 709, POPLPRAC 702, 754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 points from PAEDS 714, POPLHLTH 746, 763, POPLPRAC 702, 720, 722, 723, 739, 740, 743–746, 754, other courses from the Master of Medical Science Schedule approved by the Head of School of Population Health</td>
<td>15 points from POPLHLTH 737, 738, POPLPRAC 701, 707 or other courses from the Master of Medical Science Schedule approved by the Head of School of Population Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Palliative Care
- 60 points from POPLHLTH 746, POPLPRAC 719–722

Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health – PGCertPH

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by Senate or its representative
or
b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
and
(ii) at least two years’ relevant work experience approved by the Head of School of Population Health

and

(c) satisfied the Head of School of Population Health that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

4 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
   either
   a (i) POPLHLTH 760
      (ii) POPLHLTH 708 or POPLHLTH 709
      and
      (iii) 30 points selected from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
   or
   b 60 points from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health Schedule.

5 A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from the University of Auckland, or equivalent degree, may not enrol in POPLHLTH 760, and must select an alternative course from the Master of Public Health Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Population Health prior to enrolment.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health were thereby repealed.

### Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health (PGCertPH) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specialisations available:</th>
<th>Health Promotion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Effective Practice</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: POPLHLTH 709, 711, 724</td>
<td>• 45 points: POPLHLTH 733, 734, 760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from POPLHLTH 706, 712, HLTHINFO 728</td>
<td>• 15 points from POPLHLTH 735, 736, POPLPRAC 710, 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Health</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 30 points: POPLHLTH 725, 726</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points: POPLHLTH 760</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 718, POPLHLTH 733, or other courses approved by the Head of School of Population Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Health</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45 points: POPLHLTH 760, MAORIHTH 701, 710</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 15 points from MAORIHTH 705–709</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Certificate in Health Sciences – CertHSc

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed Year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent.

Duration and Total Points Value
2. A student enrolled for this certificate must follow a programme of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content
3. A student enrolled for this certificate must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points from one of the options listed in the Certificate in Health Sciences Schedule.
4. The programme for each student must be approved by the Director of the Certificate in Health Sciences prior to enrolment.
5. A student enrolled in this certificate must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
6. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Certificate in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

Certificate in Health Sciences (CertHSc) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 120 points: MAORIHTH 21H–30H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 108 points from MAORIHTH 21H–29H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 12 points from MAORIHTH 31H, 32H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations – Science

340  The Degree of Bachelor of Science – BSc
345  The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) – BSc(Hons)
348  The Degree of Master of Science – MSc
354  The Degree of Master of Information Technology – MInfoTech
356  The Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice – MSLTPrac
357  Graduate Diploma in Science – GradDipSci
358  Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – PGDipAppPsych
359  Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science – PGDipForensic
359  Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci
363  The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology – DClinPsy
366  Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipClinPsych
367  Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology – PGCertInfoTech

Interfaculty Programmes – Science

369  The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech
371  The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt
372  The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
378  The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR
380  The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
382  Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt
383  Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR
REGULATIONS – SCIENCE

The Degree of Bachelor of Science – BSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:

a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including
   (i) at least 180 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
   (ii) courses in a minimum of three subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
       and either
       (iii) a major listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including at least 60 points above Stage II
           or
       (iv) two or more majors listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, of which at least one major
           must include at least 60 points above Stage II and any further majors must each include
           at least 45 points above Stage II.

b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the
       General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of
       these schedules.
   (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as
        specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language
        Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language
        course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
   (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the
        Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations,
        Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

3 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.

General Education Exemptions

4 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education
   Schedules who has:
   either
   (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
   or
   (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
   or
   (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or
        more.

b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General
   Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120
   and 235 points inclusive must pass:
   (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
   and
   (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered
   in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity
   course.

Practical Requirements

5 In any course that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in
   both the practical and written work in order to pass that course as a whole. A student who passes
   the practical work but who fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department,
   have the result for the practical work carried forward when the course is retaken.
Conjoint Degrees
6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Special Cases
7 a In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I course(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

b If a student who is enrolled in and fails the advanced or accelerated Stage I course but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in a Stage I course in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter course. The relevant Head(s) of Department shall certify to Senate or its representative that the failed course is an advanced or accelerated course.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2001 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science were thereby repealed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Science (BSc) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Courses available for the BSc:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I courses: ANTHRO 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II courses: ANTHRO 201, 205, 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III course: ANTHRO 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For major in Anthropological Science only:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II courses: ANTHRO 200, 206, 207, 221, 235, 243, 245, 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I course: MATHS 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II courses: MATHS 260, 270, STATS 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III course: BIOINF 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I courses: BIOSCI 100–107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II courses: BIOSCI 200–210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: BIOSCI 320–396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I courses: CHEM 100–150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II courses: CHEM 210–260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: CHEM 310–392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II courses: CIVIL 220, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: CIVIL 322, ENVENG 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101–111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II courses: COMPSCI 210–280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: COMPSCI 313–393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I courses: EARTHSCI 103, 105, GEOG 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II courses: EARTHSCI 201–263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: EARTHSCI 301–372, GEOG 330–332, 334, 351, GEOPHYS 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only for majors in Mathematics and Statistics with a GPA of at least 5 and at least a B in MATHS 150 or 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II courses: ECON 201, 211, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: ECON 301, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Curriculum Secondary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma level course: EDCOURSEC 683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I course: ENVSCI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II course: ENVSCI 201, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: ENVSCI 301, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only for majors in Mathematics and Statistics with a GPA of at least 5 and at least a B in MATHS 150 or 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II course: FINANCE 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: FINANCE 361, 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II course: FOODSCI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: FOODSCI 301–304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage I courses: GEOG 101–104, EARTHSCI 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II courses: GEOG 201–263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: GEOG 302–362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geophysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III courses: GEOPHYS 330–361</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Information Systems
Stage II courses: INFOSYS 220–222
Stage III courses: INFOSYS 320–330, 338–344

Law
Stage IV course: LAWENVIR 422

Linguistics
Stage I courses: LINGUIST 100, 101, 103
Stage II courses: LINGUIST 200, 201
Stage III courses: LINGUIST 300–302, 305

Logic and Computation
Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 105, 107, LINGUIST 100, 103, MATHS 150, PHIL 101, 105
Stage II courses: COMPSCI 220, 225, LINGUIST 200, LOGICOMP 201, MATHS 250, 253, 255, PHIL 216, 222, 266
Stage III courses: COMPSCI 320, 350, 367, LINGUIST 300, 313, 320, LOGICOMP 301, 302, MATHS 316, 326, 328, PHIL 305, 315, 323

Marine Science
Stage II course: MARINE 202
Stage III course: MARINE 302

Mathematics
Stage I courses: MATHS 101–162, 190
Stage II courses: MATHS 202–270, COMPSCI 225, STATS 210
Stage III courses: MATHS 302–384, PHIL 305, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391

Medical Science
Stage I course: MEDSCI 142
Stage II courses: MEDSCI 201–206
Stage III courses: MEDSCI 301–317

Optometry and Vision Science
Part II courses: OPTOM 262, 265

Pacific Studies
Stage I course: PACIFIC 100

BSc Majors:

Anthropological Science
Note: Not available for conjoint degrees
Single or First Major must include
• 30 points: ANTHRO 101, 102
• at least 15 points from ANTHRO 200, 201
• at least 15 points from ANTHRO 205, 206, 207, 221, 222, 235, 245, 249
• at least 60 points from ANTHRO 300, 303, 306, 307, 309, 311, 317, 318, 324, 328, 337, 340, 348, 349, 352, 353, 363, 367
• at least 90 points including at least 15 points at Stage III, from courses available in the following subjects: Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Environmental Science, Geography
Second Major must include:
• 30 points: ANTHRO 101, 102
• at least 15 points: ANTHRO 200, 201
• at least 15 points from ANTHRO 206, 207, 221, 222, 235, 245, 249
• at least 45 points from ANTHRO 300, 303, 306, 307, 309, 311, 317, 318, 324, 328, 337, 340, 348, 349, 352, 353, 367
• at least 90 points including at least 15 points at Stage III, from courses available in the following subjects: Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Environmental Science, Geography

Bioinformatics
The BSc major in Bioinformatics was suspended in 2013. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.
All Majors must include:
• 15 points: COMPSCI 220
• 30 points: BIOINF 301, COMPSCI 369
• 15 points from BIOSCI 322, 350, 351, 353, 354, 356, MEDSCI 314
• 45 points from COMPSCI 314, 320, 335, 345, 351, 367, 373, MATHS 270, 326, 328, 340, 361, 362, 363, STATS 301, 302, 310, 320, 325, 330, 341, 351, 380

Biological Sciences
Single or First Major must include
• 15 points: BIOSCI 101
• at least 45 points from BIOSCI 100, 102–107
• at least 30 points including at least 15 points from each of two of the following groups: BIOSCI 201–203; BIOSCI 204, 205, 208; BIOSCI 206, 207, 210
• at least 60 points from BIOINF 301, BIOSCI 320–396
Second Major must include
- 15 points: BIOSCI 101
- at least 45 points from BIOSCI 100, 102–107
- at least 30 points including courses from each of two of the following groups: BIOSCI 201–203, 204, 205, 208, 206, 207, 210
- at least 45 points from BIOINF 301, BIOSCI 320–396

Biomedical Science
*Note: Not available for conjoint degrees*

**All Majors must include:**
- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, PHYSICS 160, MEDSCI 142
- 60 points: BIOSCI 201–203, MEDSCI 205
- at least 45 points from MEDSCI 201, 203, 204, 206, (BIOSCI 204 or MEDSCI 202), PSYCH 202
- at least 15 points from STATS 101, 108, BIOSCI 209
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 347–358
- at least 30 points from MEDSCI 301–317
- at least 15 points at Stage III from BIOSCI, MEDSCI, CHEM 390, 392 or PSYCH 305
- at least a further 45 points from the Schedule for the Bachelor of Science

Biotechnology
*Note: Not available for conjoint degrees*

**Major must include:**
- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110 or 120
- 90 points: BIOSCI 201–204, SCIGEN 201, STATS 101, 108 or BIOSCI 209
- 60 points: BIOSCI 350, 351, 349 or 356, 353 or 354
- 30 points: SCIENT 301, BUSINESS 309
- 30 points: BIOSCI 340, 347, 348, MEDSCI 314

Chemistry

**Single or First Major must include:**
- 30 points: CHEM 110, 120
- at least 45 points from CHEM 210–240
- 30 points from CHEM 310–340
- at least 30 further points from CHEM 310–392

**Second Major must include:**
- 30 points: CHEM 110, 120
- at least 45 points from CHEM 210–240
- 30 points from CHEM 310–340
- at least 15 further points from CHEM 310–392

Computer Science

**Single or First Major must include:**
- 60 points from COMPSCI 210–280
- 60 points from COMPSCI 313–393

**Second Major must include:**
- 45 points from COMPSCI 210–280
- 45 points from COMPSCI 313–393

Earth Sciences

**Single or First Major must include:**
- 30 points: EARTHSCI 103, GEOG 101
- at least 15 points from MATHS 108, 150, 162, STATS 101, 108
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 102, 104, 106, CHEM 110, 120, GEOG 210, MATHS 108, 150, 162, STATS 101, 108, PHYSICS 120, 130, 150, 160
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 280
- at least 45 points from EARTHSCI 201–204, 260–263
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 301, GEOG 330
- at least 45 points from EARTHSCI 303–305, 361, GEOG 331, 332, 351

**Second Major must include:**
- 30 points: EARTHSCI 103, GEOG 101
- at least 15 points from MATHS 108, 150, 162, STATS 101, 108
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 102, 104, 106, CHEM 110, 120, GEOG 210, MATHS 108, 150, 162, STATS 101, 108, PHYSICS 120, 130, 150, 160
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 260
- at least 45 points from EARTHSCI 201–204, 260–263
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 301, GEOG 330
- at least 45 points from EARTHSCI 303–305, 361, GEOG 331, 332, 351

Second Major must include
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 102, 104, 106, CHEM 110, 120, GEOG 210, MATHS 108, 150, 162, STATS 101, 108, PHYSICS 120, 130, 150, 160
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 260
- at least 45 points from EARTHSCI 201–204, 260–263
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 301, GEOG 330
- at least 30 points from EARTHSCI 303–305, 361, GEOG 331, 332, 351

Ecology
- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 104, ENVSCI 101, GEOG 101, STATS 101 or 108
- 45 points: BIOSCI 206, 209, ENVSCI 201
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 330, 333, 394, 396
- 45 points from ANTHRO 349, BIOSCI 320–337, 347, 349–396, ENVSCI 301, GEOG 317–320, 330–332

Electronics and Computing

The BSc major in Electronics and Computing was withdrawn in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

**First or single Major must include**
- 45 points at Stage II in Computer Science or Mathematics
- 30 points: PHYSICS 340, 390
- 15 other points from PHYSICS 315–391, GEOPHYSICS 330–331
- 15 points at Stage III in Computer Science

**Second Major must include**
- 45 points at Stage II in Computer Science or Mathematics
- 30 points: PHYSICS 340, 390
- 15 points at Stage III in Computer Science

Environmental Science

The Environmental Science major must be taken in conjunction with another BSc major, including 60 points from Stage III courses in the other majoring subject.

**All Majors must include:**
- 75 points: ENVSCI 101, 201, 203, 301, 303
- 15 points from STATS 101 or 108, or approved equivalent
- 15 points from a Stage III Bachelor of Science course

Food Science

The BSc major in Food Science was withdrawn in 2011. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

**Second Major must include**
- 45 points: BIOSCI 203, FOODSCI 201, BIOSCI 204 or MEDSCI 202
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 203, FOODSCI 201, BIOSCI 204 or MEDSCI 202

**Major must include**
- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, STATS 101 or 108
- 45 points from CHEM 120, ENGSCE 111 or MATHS 108, HLTHPSYC 122, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111
- 45 points: BIOSCI 203, FOODSCI 201, BIOSCI 204 or MEDSCI 202
- 15 points: CHEM 230, CHEMMAT 211
- 30 points at Stage II or III from the Schedule for the Bachelor of Science or other approved courses offered at this University
- 75 points: BIOSCI 348, FOODSCI 301, 302, 303, CHEMMAT 756
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 358, FOODSCI 304
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 201, 358, CHEM 240, FOODSCI 304, SCIGEN 201, SPORTSCI 206
- or
- 60 points: BIOSCI 202, MEDSCI 203, 205, POPLHLTH 206
- 45 points: BIOSCI 358, MEDSCI 315, POPLHLTH 305
- at least 30 points from MEDSCI 301, 312, FOODSCI 301, 303
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 201, CHEM 240, FOODSCI 301–304, MEDSCI 301, POPLHLTH 202, 301, SCIGEN 201, SPORTSCI 206
Geography

**Single or First Major must include**
- at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 202, either 261 or 262
- 15 points: GEOG 250
- 15 points from GEOG 315, 330
- at least 45 further points from GEOG 302–362, ENVSCI 311

**Second Major must include**
- at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 202, either 261 or 262
- 15 points: GEOG 250
- 15 points from GEOG 315, 330
- at least 30 further points from GEOG 302–362, ENVSCI 311

Geology

*The BSc major in Geology was withdrawn in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

Geophysics

**First or single Major must include**
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, 104
- 30 points: PHYSICS 212, 231
- 15 points from MATHS 253, PHYSICS 211
- 30 points from EARTHSCI 201, 204, MATHS 260, PHYSICS 240, 261
- 30 points from GEOPHYS 330–361

**Second Major must include**
- at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, 104
- 30 points: PHYSICS 212, 231
- 15 points from MATHS 253, PHYSICS 211
- 30 points from EARTHSCI 201, 204, MATHS 260, PHYSICS 240, 261
- 30 points from GEOPHYS 330–361

Information Systems

*Note: Not available for conjoint degrees*

**First or Single Major must include**
- 15 points: ACCTG 101
- 60 points from COMPSCI 210–280
- 30 points: INFOSYS 220, 222
- 15 points: INFOSYS 322
- at least 30 points from COMPSCI 313–379
- at least 30 points from INFOSYS 320–341, 343, 344

**Second Major must include**
- 15 points: ACCTG 101
- 45 points from COMPSCI 210–280
- 30 points: INFOSYS 220, 222
- 15 points: INFOSYS 322
- at least 30 points from COMPSCI 313–379
- at least 15 points from INFOSYS 320–341, 343, 344

Logic and Computation

**All Majors must include**
- 60 points: COMPSCI 101 or 107, 225, PHIL 101, 222
- 60 points from COMPSCI 320, 350, 367, LINGUIST 300, 313, 320, LOGICOMP 301, 302, MATHS 315, 326, 328, PHIL 305, 315, 323
- 15 further points from COMPSCI 105, 220, 320, 350, 367, LINGUIST 100, 103, 200, 300, 313, 320, LOGICOMP 201, 301, 302, MATHS 150, 250, 253, 255, 315, 326, 328, PHIL 105, 216, 222, 266, 305, 315, 323

Marine Science

**All Majors must include**
- 30 points: MARINE 202, 302
- 15 points from STATS 201, BIOSCI 209, GEOG 250
- 45 further points from approved Stage III Bachelor of Science courses

Mathematics

(i) **Applied Mathematics**

**Single or First Major must include**
- at least 45 points from MATHS 253, 260, 270
- 45 points: MATHS 340, 361, 363
- at least 15 points from MATHS 332, 333, 362, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 343, 391 and any other courses approved by the Head of Department

**Second Major must include**
- at least 30 points from MATHS 253, 260, 270
- 45 points: MATHS 340, 361, 363

(ii) **Mathematics**

**Single or First Major must include**
- at least 30 points from MATHS 253, 255, 260
- at least 30 points from MATHS 302–360
- a further 15 points from MATHS 302–363, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391, PHIL 305 and any other courses approved by the Head of Department

**Second Major must include**
- at least 30 points from MATHS 253, 255, 260
- at least 30 points from MATHS 302–360
- a further 15 points from MATHS 302–363, STATS 310, 325, 370, ENGSCI 391, PHIL 305 and any other courses approved by the Head of Department

Medicinal Chemistry

*Note: Not available for conjoint degrees*

**All Majors must include**

**Part I**
- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, 120, MEDSCI 142
- at least 15 points from COMPSCI 111, STATS 101, PHYSICS 120, 160

**Part II**
- 90 points: BIOSCI 201, 203, CHEM 230, 240, MEDSCI 204, 205
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 202, 204, CHEM 210, 220, 260, MEDSCI 202, 203

**Part III**
- 60 points: CHEM 330, 390, 392, MEDSCI 303
- at least 30 points from CHEM 320, 340, 350, 360, BIOSCI 349, 350, 351, 353–356, MEDSCI 206, 305, 306

Operations Research

*The BSc major in Operations Research was suspended in 2013. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**First or Single Major must include**
- 45 points: STATS 255, 320, ENGSCI 391
- at least 15 points from STATS 301, 310, 325, 326, 370, 380, COMPSCI 320
- at least 15 points from STATS 301–390, MATHS 326, 328, 361, OPSMGT 370, 371

**Second Major must include**
- 45 points: STATS 255, 320, ENGSCI 391
- at least 15 points from STATS 301, 310, 325, 326, 370, 380, COMPSCI 320

Pharmacology

**Single or First Major must include**
- at least 60 points from MEDSCI 303–307

**Second Major must include**
- at least 45 points from MEDSCI 303–307

Physics

**Single or First Major must include**
- at least 45 points from PHYSICS 315–371, GEOPHYS 330–361
- at least 15 points from PHYSICS 390, 391

**Second Major must include**
- at least 30 points from PHYSICS 315–371, GEOPHYS 330–361
- at least 15 points from PHYSICS 390, 391
The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) – BSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science from the University of Auckland including at least 90 points above Stage II or attained an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b. attained at least a B average in 45 points above Stage II in the relevant subject major as specified in the Bachelor of Science regulations or equivalent
   and
   c. approval from the relevant Head of Department, Director of School, or equivalent.

2. A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed:
   a. courses with a total value of at least 345 points towards that degree including the requirements of the major as specified in the regulations for the Bachelor of Science
   and
   b. the Stage III entry requirements for this degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Bachelor of Science (Honours). The Bachelor of Science (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Science have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a. pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

4. The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

5. A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule.

6. A project or dissertation between 30 and 90 points must be included. Where the dissertation is of less than 90 points, the points value of the dissertation and a research preparation course (such as a dissertation preparation or research methods course) in the same subject must not exceed 60 points.
A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent.

Project / Dissertation

The project or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.

The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

This degree may be awarded only where a student’s overall grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.

Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), Senate or its representative may approve the reassignment of points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

Where the standard specified in Regulation 11a is achieved, Honours will be awarded as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Science (Honours) (BSc(Hons)) Schedule

Subjects available:

Applied Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Applied Mathematics and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:
- at least 45 points from MATHS 761, 762, 763, 764, 769, 770, PHYSICS 701, 707
- 30 points: MATHS 776 Dissertation in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics
- up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department

Bioinformatics

Prerequisite: A major in Bioinformatics or Biological Sciences and COMPSCI 220 or equivalent as approved by the Director and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:
- 45 points: BIOINF 702, 703, 704
- 45 points: BIOINF 789 Project
- 30 points from BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 755–758, COMPSCI 715, 720, 732, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 761, 783, 784

Biomedical Science

Prerequisite: A major in Biomedical Science and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:
- 90 points: BIOMED 791 Research Portfolio
- 30 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 736, 737, 741, 746, 755–759, HLTHPSYC 716, MEDSCI 701–723, 725–734, 737–740

Biotechnology

Prerequisite: A major in Biotechnology and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:
- 15 points from BIOSCI 741, 759
- 15 points from BIOSCI 752, 755
- 30 points from SCIENT 701, 702, 704
- 60 points: BIOSCI 762, BIOTECH 788

Chemistry

Prerequisite: A major in Chemistry and at least 90 points at Stage III

Requirement:
- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation and
- 60 points from CHEM 710–780

or
- 45 points from CHEM 710–780 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject
Computer Science
Prerequisite: A major in Computer Science and at least 90 points at Stage III
Requirement:
- at least 60 points from COMPSCI 701–777, 790, BIOINF 702
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Head of Department
- 30 points: COMPSCI 789 Dissertation

Earth Sciences
Prerequisite: A major in Earth Sciences, Geography, or Geology and at least 90 points at Stage III with at least 45 points at Stage III in Earth Sciences or Geology courses or GEOG 330, 331, 334, 351, 360 or equivalent
Requirement:
- 30 points: EARTHSCI 789
- at least 60 points from EARTHSCI 703–772, GEOG 730, 732, 745, 746, 771, 772, GEOPHYS 760–763
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Food Science
Prerequisite: A major in Food Science or Food Science and Nutrition and at least 90 points at Stage III
Requirement:
- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 706–710
- up to 30 points from MEDSCI 709, 710, BIOSCI 741 or other courses approved by Programme Director
- 60 points: FOODSCI 788 Dissertation

Mathematics
Prerequisite: A major in Mathematics including (either MATHS 320 or MATHS 328) and MATHS 332 and at least 90 points at Stage III
Note: Mathematics Education students may substitute MATHS 302 for one of these prerequisite courses
Requirement:
- 30 points: MATHS 776 Dissertation in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics and either
- 90 points in 700 level Mathematics courses or
- at least 45 points in 700 level Mathematics courses and up to 45 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

Medical Physics and Imaging Technology
Prerequisite: A major in Physics and at least 90 points at Stage III
Requirement:
- 45 points: PHYSICS 787
- 60 points: MEDSCI 703, 737, PHYSICS 701, 780
- 15 points from MEDSCI 701–740, PHYSICS 701–780, 791, 792

Medical Statistics
Prerequisite: A major in Statistics, at least 90 points at Stage III, and STATS 210 or equivalent
Requirement:
- 75 points: STATS 770, 773, 781, POPHLTH 708
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782, or equivalent
- 30 points from 600 or 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department

Medicinal Chemistry
Prerequisite: A major in Medicinal Chemistry and at least 90 points at Stage III
Requirement:
- 15 points: CHEM 735
- 45 points from CHEM 710–780, BIOSCI 756, 757, 759, MEDSCI 708, 715, 716, 721, 722
- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation

Pharmacology
Prerequisite: A BSc degree with at least 60 points from MEDSCI 303–307 and at least 90 points at Stage III
Requirement:
- 45 points: PHARMCOL 788 Dissertation and
- 75 points from MEDSCI 701 or 702, MEDSCI 715–723 or
- 60 points from MEDSCI 701 or 702, MEDSCI 715–723 and a further 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 700 level courses in a related subject

Physics
Prerequisite: A major in Physics and at least 90 points at Stage III
Requirement:
- 30 points: PHYSICS 789 Dissertation
- 45 points from PHYSICS 701–788, 791, 792 and
- 45 additional points from PHYSICS 701–788, 791, 792, MATHS 761–763, GEOPHYS 761–780 or
- at least 15 additional points from PHYSICS 701–788, 791, 792, GEOPHYS 761–780, MATHS 761–763 and up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses in related subjects as approved by the Head of Department

Geography
Prerequisite: A major in Geography or Earth Sciences and at least 90 points at Stage III with at least 45 points at Stage III in Geography
Requirement:
- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 60 points from GEOG 711–779, EARTHSCI 705, 713, 732, ENVMGT 741–746, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738
- 30 points: GEOG 789
- up to 15 further points, subject to approval by the Academic Head

Logic and Computation
Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation and at least 90 points at Stage III
Requirement:
- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- 60 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–705, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
- 30 points: LOGICOMP 782 Dissertation

Geophysics
Prerequisite: At least 90 points at Stage III including at least 45 points from GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 330–361
Requirement:
- 15 points from PHYSICS 731, 732
- 30 points: GEOPHYS 789 Dissertation
- 75 points from approved 700 level courses in Applied Mathematics, Earth Sciences, Geophysics or Physics

The Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Geology was withdrawn in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.
The Degree of Master of Science – MSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1  In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

   either

   a  (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative

     and

     (ii) attained at least a B average in 75 points above Stage II, including at least 45 points in the relevant subject major as specified in the Bachelor of Science regulations

   or

   b  (i) (a) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative

     and

     (b) attained at least a B– average in 90 points taken for the Bachelor of Science (Honours)

     or

     (ii) (a) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative

     and

     (b) attained at least a B– average in 90 points taken for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science. At least 75 of these points must be in 700 level courses or a dissertation, if the proposed Masters degree programme includes a thesis.

2  a  A student who has not completed all the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed:

     (i) 345 points towards that degree

     and

     (ii) the Stage III entry requirements for this degree

     may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Science. Should these requirements not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

   b  A student who has not completed all the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science but who has:

     (i) passed 105 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science

     and
(ii) met all other entry and prerequisite requirements
may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent,
enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or
Postgraduate Diploma in Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for
the Master of Science. Should these requirements not be completed within these 12 months,
enrolment for the Master of Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

3 Admission to this degree requires approval from the relevant Head of Department, Director of School,
or equivalent and is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects as listed in
the Master of Science Schedule.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
University Calendar.

Thesis/Research Portfolio/Dissertation
8 a A thesis, research portfolio, or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried
out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate
Committee prior to enrolment.

b A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes
a thesis, research portfolio or dissertation needs, before enrolment for the thesis, research
portfolio or dissertation, to obtain an average grade of at least B– in 90 points selected from the
first 120 points passed in the coursework component of the degree. If this is not achieved the
courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science for all subjects except
Forensic Science, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in
Forensic Science.

b A student who has passed at least 105 points but fewer than 120 points of a 240 point degree
and obtained an average grade of at least B– in 90 points may, with the approval of the relevant
Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol in the thesis, research portfolio or
dissertation, but must have completed 120 points for the coursework component of the degree
within 12 months of initial enrolment in the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation. If this
is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science for all subjects except Forensic Science, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science.

b The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance
with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Reassignment
9 A student who does not meet the requirements of this degree may apply to reassign courses passed
for the Master of Science to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science for all subjects except Forensic
Science, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic
Science.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
does not conform to these regulations.
Honours
11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2010. The 2006 regulations for the Degree of Master of Science were thereby repealed.

Master of Science (MSc) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following subjects:

**Applied Mathematics**
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Applied Mathematics
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: MATHS 795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics

**Bioinformatics**
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) in Bioinformatics, or a PGDipSci in Bioinformatics including BIOSCI 761, or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Programme Director
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: BIOINF 796 MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics

**Biological Sciences**
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) in Biological Sciences, or a PGDipSci in Biological Sciences including BIOSCI 761, or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Director
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: BIOSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences

**Biomedical Science**
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) in Biomedical Science, or a PGDipSci in Biomedical Science, or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: BIOMED 796 MSc Thesis in Biomedical Science

**Biosecurity and Conservation**
Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Biosecurity including BIOSCI 761 or ENVSCI 701, or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Director, School of Biological Sciences, or the Director, School of Environment
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: BIOSEC 796 Thesis in Biosecurity and Conservation

**Biotechnology**
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Biotechnology
Requirement: Research Masters
- 90 points: BIOTECH 794 Thesis
- 30 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 724–741, 749–759

**Chemistry**
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Chemistry including CHEM 795
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: CHEM 796 MSc Thesis in Chemistry

**Clinical Exercise Physiology**
Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Clinical Exercise Physiology or equivalent qualification as approved by the Head of Department
Requirement: Taught Masters
- 75 points: SPORTSCI 773, 774, 775
- 45 points: SPORTSCI 786 Dissertation

**Computer Science**
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Computer Science
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: COMPSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science

**Earth Sciences**
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Applied Geology, Earth Sciences, Geography, or Geology
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: EARTHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Earth Sciences

**Environmental Management**
Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Environmental Management
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: ENVMGT 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Management

**Environmental Science**
Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Environmental Science or equivalent including ENVSCI 701
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: ENVSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science

**Food Science**
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Food Science, or equivalent
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: FOODSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Food Science

**Forensic Science**
Prerequisite: A Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science with an average of B– or higher or other relevant qualifications as approved by the Programme Director
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: FORENSIC 796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

**Geography**
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Geography
Requirement: Research Masters
- 120 points: GEOG 796 Masters Thesis in Geography
Geology
The Master of Science in Geology was withdrawn in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

Geophysics
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Geophysics
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: GEOPHYS 796 MSc Thesis in Geophysics

Logic and Computation
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Logic and Computation
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Marine Science
Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Marine Science or equivalent
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: MARINE 796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science

Mathematics
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Mathematics
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis in Mathematics
or
• 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio in Mathematics
• 30 points from MATHS 701–789, or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department

Medical Statistics
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Statistics or Medical Statistics with an average of B or higher; and STATS 210 or 225
Requirement:
Taught Masters
• 30 points: STATS 790 Masters Dissertation 1
• 45 points: STATS 732, 768, 780
• at least 15 points from BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 707–709, 711, 767, STATS 701–787
• up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department

Optometry
Prerequisite: A BOptom or a PGDipSci in Optometry, and current registration as an optometrist and an annual practising certificate
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: OPTOM 796 MSc Thesis in Optometry
Taught Masters
• 90 points: OPTOM 791
• 30 points: OPTOM 757

Pharmacology
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Pharmacology
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: PHARMCOL 796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology

Physics
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Physics
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: PHYSICS 796 MSc Thesis in Physics

Psychology
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Psychology and PSYCH 306, or equivalent as approved by the Head of School
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis in Psychology

Speech Science
Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Speech Science, or equivalent as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: SPCHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Speech Science

Sport and Exercise Science
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Sport and Exercise Science or a PGDipSci in Clinical Exercise Physiology
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: SPORTSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science

Statistics
Prerequisite: A BSc(Hons) or PGDipSci in Statistics or Medical Statistics with an average of B or higher; and STATS 210 or 225, or equivalent
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 90 points: STATS 790 Masters Thesis in Statistics
• 30 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from 600 or 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects
Taught Masters
• 30 points: STATS 790 Masters Dissertation 1
• 15 points: STATS 732
• at least 45 points from STATS 701–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 702, 707–709, 711
• up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department

Wine Science
Prerequisite: A PGDipSci in Wine Science
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: WINESCI 796 MSc Thesis in Wine Science
A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following subjects:

### Applied Mathematics
**Prerequisite:** A major in Applied Mathematics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department  
**Requirement:**
- Research Masters  
  - at least 60 points from MATHS 761, 762, 763, 764, 769, 770, PHYSICS 701, 707  
  - up to 60 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department  
  - 120 points: MATHS 795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics

### Bioinformatics
**Prerequisite:** A BSc with a major in Bioinformatics or Biological Sciences and COMPSCI 220, or equivalent as approved by the Programme Director  
**Research Masters**  
- 75 points: BIOINF 701, 702, 703, 704, BIOSCI 761  
- 45 points from BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 757–758, COMPSCI 715, 720, 732, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 732, 761, 771, 783, 784, or related 700 level courses, from at least two departments as approved by the Programme Director  
- 120 points: BIOINF 796 MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics

### Biological Sciences
**Prerequisite:** A major in Biological Sciences, or equivalent as approved by the Director  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - 15 points: BIOSCI 761  
  - at least 75 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 724–746, 749–761  
  - up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses in a related subject  
  - 120 points: BIOSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences

### Biomedical Science
**Prerequisite:** A major in Biomedical Science, or equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - at least 90 points from MEDSCI 703–723, 725–739, BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 728, 729, 733, 736, 737, 738, 741, 746, 755–761, HLTHPSYC 716  
  - up to 30 points from other 700 level courses as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)  
  - 120 points: BIOMED 796 MSc Thesis in Biomedical Science

### Biosecurity and Conservation
**Prerequisite:** An approved BSc or equivalent experience subject to approval by the Programme Director  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - 15 points: BIOSCI 761 or ENVSCI 701  
  - 45 points: BIOSCI 747, 748, ENVSCI 733  
  - at least 30 points from BIOSCI 724, 730, 735, 751, ENVMGMT 743, 746, ENVSCI 716, 737  
  - up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of Science  
  - 120 points: BIOSEC 796 Thesis in Biosecurity and Conservation

### Chemistry
**Prerequisite:** A major in Chemistry  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - 15 points: CHEM 795  
  - at least 75 points from CHEM 710–780  
  - up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval of the Head of School  
  - 120 points: CHEM 796 MSc Thesis in Chemistry

### Clinical Exercise Physiology
**Prerequisite:** A BSc in Sport and Exercise Science or equivalent approved programme  
**Taught Masters**  
**Requirement:**  
- 90 points: SPORTSCI 703, 705, 710, 712, 771, 772  
- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences  
- 75 points: SPORTSCI 773, 774, 775  
- 45 points: SPORTSCI 786 Dissertation

### Computer Science
**Prerequisite:** A major in Computer Science  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - at least 90 points from COMPSCI 701–780, 790  
  - up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Head of Department  
  - 120 points: COMPSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science

### Earth Sciences
**Prerequisite:** A major in Applied Geology, Earth Sciences, Geography, or Geology and at least 90 points at Stage III with at least 45 points at Stage III in Earth Sciences or Geology  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - at least 90 points from EARTHSCI 703–772, GEOG 730, 732, 745, 746, 771, 772, GEOPHYS 760–763  
  - up to 30 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator  
  - 120 points: EARTHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Earth Sciences

### Environmental Management
**Prerequisite:** An approved BSc, BE, BA, BPlan, BCom or equivalent degree  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - 15 points: GEOG 701  
  - at least 60 points from ENVMGMT 741–747  
  - up to 45 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator  
  - 120 points: ENVMGMT 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Management

### Environmental Science
**Prerequisite:** An approved BSc, or other equivalent degree  
**Requirement:**  
- Research Masters  
  - 30 points: ENVSCI 701, 711  
  - at least 60 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, ENVSCI 702–704, 713–738, GEOG 745–749, 771, ENVMGMT 742, 744, MARINE 703  
  - up to 30 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator  
  - 120 points: ENVSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science

### Food Science
**Prerequisite:** A major in Food Science, or Food Science and Nutrition, or in Biological Sciences, or in Chemistry, or in other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator
Forensic Science
Prerequisite: An approved BSc or other equivalent degree as approved by the Programme Director
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: FORENSIC 796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

Geography
Prerequisite: A major in Geography or Earth Sciences with 45 points at Stage III in Geography
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 15 points: GEOG 701
• at least 75 points from GEOG 711–779, EARTHSCI 705, 713, 732, ENVMGST 741–746, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738
• up to 30 additional points from other 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Academic Head
• 120 points: GEOG 796 Masters Thesis in Geography

Geology
The Master of Science in Geology was withdrawn in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

Geophysics
Prerequisite: A BSc with at least 45 points from GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 330–361
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 15 points: PHYSICS 731, 732
• 105 points from 700 level courses in Applied Mathematics, Earth Sciences, Geophysics, Physics or other Science subjects, as approved by the Programme Coordinator
• 120 points: GEOPHS 796 MSc Thesis in Geophysics

Logic and Computation
Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750
• 15 points from PHIL 736–738
• 90 additional points from LOGICOMP 701, 702, COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
• 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Marine Science
Prerequisite: An approved BSc, BE, or equivalent degree
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 15 points: MARINE 701
• 15 points from BIOSCI 761, CHEM 795, ENVSCI 701
• 90 points from the following 700 level courses including at least two of the following subject areas: BIOSCI 724–727, ENVSCI 704, 714, ENVMGST 746, GEOG 746, 748, MARINE 702, 703, PHYSICS 731, 732, STATS 767, 775, or other courses approved by the Programme Coordinator
• 120 points: MARINE 796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science

Mathematics
Prerequisite: A major in Mathematics, including (either MATHS 320 or 328) and MATHS 332, or an equivalent
Note: Mathematics Education students may substitute MATHS 302 for one of these courses
Requirement:
Research Masters
• at least 75 points in 700 level Mathematics courses
• up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects, with the approval of the Head of Department and either
• 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis in Mathematics
or
• 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio in Mathematics
30 points from MATHS 701–789, 792–797 or 700 level courses in related subjects as approved by the Head of Department

Medical Statistics
Prerequisite: A major in Statistics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department
Requirement:
Taught Masters
• 90 points: STATS 732, 768, 770, 773, 780, POPLHLTH 708
• 15 points from STATS 779, 782 or equivalent
• at least 75 points from STATS 701–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 702, 707–709, 711, 767
• up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department
• 30 points: STATS 790 Masters Dissertation 1

Optometry
Prerequisite: A BOptom, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Head of School
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 120 points: OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759
or
• at least 90 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759 and up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Head of School
• 120 points: OPTOM 796 MSc Thesis in Optometry

Pharmacology
Prerequisite: A BSc including at least 45 points from MEDSCI 303–307
Requirement:
Research Masters
• at least 60 points from MEDSCI 701 or 702, 715–724
• up to 60 points from other 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department
• 120 points: PHARMCOL 796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology

Physics
Prerequisite: A major in Physics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department
Requirement:
Research Masters
• 75 points from PHYSICS 701–788
and either
• 45 additional points from PHYSICS 701–788, MATHS 761–763, GEOPHYS 761–790
or
• at least 15 additional points from PHYSICS 701–788, MATHS 761–763, GEOPHYS 761–780
and
• up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses in related subjects as approved by the Head of Department
• 120 points: PHYSICS 796 MSc Thesis in Physics
Physiology
Prerequisite: A BSc with a major in Physiology, or equivalent qualification
Requirement: 
Research Masters
• 30 points: MEDSCI 725, 733
• 90 additional points from MEDSCI 701–703, 717, 727–734, 737, 739
• 120 points: PHYSIOL 796 MSc in Physiology

Psychology
Prerequisite: A major in Psychology and PSYCH 306, or equivalent as approved by the Head of School
Requirement: 
Research Masters
• 120 points from PSYCH 701–762
or
• 105 points from PSYCH 701–762
15 points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from approved 700 level courses in related subjects
• 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis in Psychology

Speech Science
Prerequisite: A BSc, or other qualification as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies
Requirement: 
Research Masters
• 60 points from SPCHSCI 711–713, 721, 722, 731–733, 743, 751, 752
• 60 points from other approved 700 level courses in Audiology, Computer Science, Engineering, Linguistics, Psychology, Physiology, Speech Science
• 120 points: SPCHSCI 796 MSc in Speech Science

Sport and Exercise Science
Prerequisite: A major in Sport and Exercise Science, or equivalent
Requirement: 
Research Masters
• 15 points: SPORTSCI 705
• at least 75 points from SPORTSCI 702–704, 706–714
• up to 30 points from other 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department
• 120 points: SPORTSCI 796 MSc in Sport and Exercise Science

Statistics
Prerequisite: A major in Statistics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department
Requirement: 
Research Masters
• 90 points: STATS 798 Masters Thesis in Statistics
• 15 points: STATS 732
• 15 points from STATS 779, 782 or equivalent
• at least 90 points from STATS 701–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 702, 707–709, 711
• up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department
Taught Masters
• 30 points: STATS 790 Masters Dissertation 1
• 15 points: STATS 732
• 15 points from STATS 779, 782 or equivalent
• at least 150 points from STATS 701–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 702, 707–709, 711
• up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department

Wine Science
Prerequisite: A BSc, or other relevant degree as approved by the Programme Director
Requirement: 
Research Masters
• at least 75 points from WINESCI 701–708
• up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Chemical and Materials Engineering, Chemistry, Food Science or Geography as approved by the Programme Director
• 120 points: WINESCI 796 MSc Thesis in Wine Science

The Degree of Master of Information Technology – MInfoTech
This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland and the University of Waikato.
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
either
   a (i) a relevant Bachelors (Honours) degree from the University of Auckland, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage III including at least 45 points in an IT related field at 700 level
   or
   (ii) (a) a Bachelors (Honours) degree from the University of Auckland, or an equivalent degree qualification approved by Senate or its representative
       and
       (b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
   or
   b (i) a relevant Bachelors degree from the University of Auckland, or an equivalent degree qualification approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points at Stage III or above Stage III including at least 45 points in an IT related field
   or
(ii) (a) a relevant Bachelors degree from the University of Auckland, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
and
(b) the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology has not been awarded.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within two semesters if enrolled full-time or eight semesters if enrolled part-time
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b complete within three semesters if enrolled full-time and 12 semesters if enrolled part-time
   and
   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Information Technology Schedule.
5 If these requirements include courses the same as, or similar to, those already passed by a student, alternative courses must be substituted as approved by the appropriate Head of Department.
6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
   b Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed in accordance with the time limits specified in Regulations 2 and 3, the student’s eligibility for Honours will lapse. However, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of eligibility for Honours.
   c The calculation for the overall grade to determine the award of Honours will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the degree. For the purposes of grade or mark calculation, Withdrawn, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Commencement
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2015 regulations for the Degree of Master of Information Technology were thereby repealed.

Master of Information Technology (MInfoTech) Schedule
A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taught Masters</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60 points: COMPSCI 778</td>
<td>720, 726, 730, 737, 750, 751, SCIENT 701, SOCGEN 701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at least 45 points from COMPSCI 701–777, COMPSYS 701–729, ELECTENG 722, 726, 728, 732, 733, HEALTHINFO 722–730, INFOSYS 720, 726, 730, 737, 750, 751, SCIENT 701, SOCGEN 701, SOFTENG 701–761, or papers listed in the University of Waikato Master of Information Technology Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up to 15 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taught Masters</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60 points: COMPSCI 778</td>
<td>720, 726, 730, 737, 750, 751, SCIENT 701, SOCGEN 701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at least 90 points from COMPSCI 701–777, COMPSYS 701–729, ELECTENG 722, 726, 728, 732, 733, HEALTHINFO 722–730, INFOSYS 720, 726, 730, 737, 750, 751, SCIENT 701, SOCGEN 701, SOFTENG 701–761, or papers listed in the University of Waikato Master of Information Technology Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up to 30 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice – MSLTPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for any Bachelors or Masters degree of this University other than a degree specialising in speech language therapy, or gained an equivalent qualification, provided that Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of the ability to undertake advanced study in Speech Language Therapy Practice and
   b. passed at least 75 points at Stage III or 700 level in approved subject areas (Education, Psychology, Linguistics, Health Sciences) and achieved in these an average grade of B– or higher.

2. On the recommendation of the Dean of Science, Senate or its representative may require a student with insufficient background in Psychology and Education to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree, as under Regulation 7c below.

3. Admission to the programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Director of the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value
4. A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a. pass courses with a total value of 240 points and
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

5. The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

Structure and Content
6. Taught Masters
   A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses to the value of 240 points from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice Schedule.

7. a. A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Dean of Science or representative.
   b. A student who has previously passed courses from another programme that are substantially similar to any one of the courses required under Regulation 6 above may, with the approval of the Dean of Science or representative, be required to take alternative 700 level courses from the subject Speech Science or other approved 700 level courses.
   c. Where a student is required to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 2 above, those courses:
      (i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency and
      (ii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

8. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Practical and Clinical Requirements
9. A student is required to pass the clinical and practical requirements of the Speech Language Therapy Practice courses to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative.

Variations
10. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Termination of Enrolment
11. a. If the behaviour of a student in a clinical environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
   b. A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes, clinics and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11a may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Honours
12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2002 regulations for the Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice were thereby repealed.

Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice (MSLTPrac) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Taught Masters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part I: 120 points: SPCHSCI 711–724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II: 120 points: SPCHSCI 733–746</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Diploma in Science – GradDipSci

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
   or
   (ii) attained an equivalent level of professional practical experience as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   (iii) completed the requirement for a professional qualification in Science, as approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b (i) passed the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject major for the Graduate Diploma in Science
   or
   (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject major for the Graduate Diploma in Science as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this graduate diploma without having fulfilled the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of the Programme may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the unfulfilled prerequisite courses in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 330 points for that degree, may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of the Programme enrol for this graduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this graduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

Structure and Content
5 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass 120 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II, selected from the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Master of Science Schedules, including:
   a at least 45 points in a subject major as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule with the exception of Bioinformatics, Biomedical Science, Ecology, Information Systems, Logic and Computation, Medical Science and Operations Research
   or
   b at least 45 points from one of the following Bachelor of Science majors: Electronics and Computing, Environmental Science, Geophysics, Marine Science.
A project or dissertation of up to 30 points may be included.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent prior to enrolment.

Dissertation / Project

a A dissertation or project, when included in this programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

b The dissertation or project topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.

c The dissertation or project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Diploma

The graduate diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject major.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Science were thereby repealed.

---

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – PGDipAppPsych

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Masters Degree in Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology Schedule.

The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Psychology.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology were thereby repealed.
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science – PGDipForensic

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or 
      (ii) attained an equivalent degree qualification approved by Senate or its representative 
   and 
   b. approval from the Programme Director.

Duration and Total Points Value
2. A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a. pass courses with a total value of 120 points 
      and 
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3. The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
4. Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
   a. 105 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science Schedule 
      and 
   b. 15 points from an approved 600 or 700 level course from other programmes as approved by Senate or its representative.

5. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
6. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representatives may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
7. This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement
8. These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science (PGDipForensic) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite: A Bachelors degree in science or other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Director</th>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 105 points from FORENSIC 701–704, 706, 707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 15 points from an approved 600 or 700 level course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or 
      (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative 
   and 
   b. (i) passed the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science
or
(ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject for Postgraduate Diploma in Science as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite courses not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.

3 A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points towards that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule.

7 A project or dissertation of up to 45 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule may be included.

8 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent.

9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Project / Dissertation

10 a A project or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent.

   b The dissertation or project topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Director of School prior to enrolment.

   c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

12 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Commencement

13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science were thereby repealed.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSci) Schedule**

**Subjects available:**

**Applied Mathematics**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Applied Mathematics, or equivalent

**Requirement:**
- at least 60 points from MATHS 761, 762, 763, 764, 769, 770, PHYSICS 701, 707
- up to 60 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department
Bioinformatics

**Prerequisite:** A BSc with a major in Bioinformatics or Biological Sciences and COMPSCI 220, or equivalent as approved by the Programme Director

**Requirement:**
- 45 points from BIOINF 702, 703, 704
- 75 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 755–758, 761
- COMPSCI 715, 720, 723, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 732, 761, 783, 784, or related 700 level courses, as approved by the Programme Director

Biological Sciences

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biological Sciences, or equivalent as approved by the Director

**Requirement:**
- at least 90 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 724–746, 749–761
- up to 30 points from other 600 or 700 level courses in a related subject

Biomedical Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biomedical Science, or equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)

**Requirement:**
- at least 90 points from MEDSCI 703–723, 725–740, BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 728, 729, 733, 736, 737, 738, 741, 746, 755–761, HLTHPSYC 716
- up to 30 points from other 600 or 700 level courses as approved by the Board of Studies (Biomedical Science)

Biosecurity and Conservation

**Prerequisite:** An approved BSc or equivalent experience subject to approval by the Programme Director

**Requirement:**
- 45 points: BIOSCI 747, 748, ENVSCI 733
- 45 points from BIOSCI 761 or ENVSCI 701, BIOSCI 724, 730, 733, 734, 735, 738, 751, ENVMGT 742, 743, 746, ENVSCI 716, 734, 737
- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of Science

Biotechnology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biotechnology and at least 90 points at Stage III

**Requirement:**
- 15 points from BIOSCI 741, 759
- 15 points from BIOSCI 752, 755
- 30 points from SCIENT 701, 702, 704
- 15 points: BIOSCI 762
- 45 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 736–738, 746, 751, 753, 754, 756, 758

Chemistry

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chemistry

**Requirement:**
- at least 90 points from CHEM 691, 710–780, 795
- up to 30 points from 600 or 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department

*Note: Students intending to study for a Master of Science in Chemistry should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

Clinical Exercise Physiology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Sport and Exercise Science, or equivalent qualification and SPORTSCI 302 or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**
- 90 points: SPORTSCI 703, 705, 710, 712, 771, 772
- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Computer Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Computer Science

**Requirement:**
- at least 90 points from COMPSCI 601, 602, 691, 701–780, 790, BIOINF 702
- up to 30 points from 600 and 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Head of Department

Earth Sciences

**Prerequisite:** A major in Earth Sciences, Geography, or Geology with at least 45 points at Stage III in Earth Sciences or Geology courses or GEOG 330, 331, 334, 351, 360 or equivalent

**Requirement:**
- at least 90 points from EARTHSCI 703–772, GEOG 730, 732, 745, 746, 771, 772, GEOPHYS 760–763
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Environmental Management

**Prerequisite:** An approved BSc, BE, BA, BPlan, BCom or equivalent degree

**Requirement:**
- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 60 points from ENVMGT 741–747
- up to 45 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Environmental Science

**Prerequisite:** An approved BSc, or other equivalent degree

**Requirement:**
- 30 points: ENVSCI 701, 711
- at least 60 points from ENVSCI 702–704, 713–738, EARTHSCI 705, 720, GEOG 745–749, 771, ENVMGT 742, 744
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Food Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Food Science, or in Food Science and Nutrition, or in Biological Sciences, or in Chemistry, or in other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator

**Requirement:**
- 60 points from FOODSCI 703, 707, 708, CHEMMAT 757
- 60 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses

Geographic Information Science

**The Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Geographic Information Science was suspended in 2012. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.**

**Prerequisite:** An approved BSc, or equivalent degree

**Requirement:**
- 15 points: ENVSCI 701
- at least 75 points from GEOG 759, 771–779, ENVSCI 704
- up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses

Geography

**Prerequisite:** A major in Geography or Earth Sciences with 45 points at Stage III in Geography

**Requirement:**
- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 75 points from GEOG 711–779, EARTHSCI 705, 713, 732, ENVMGT 741–746, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738
- up to 30 further points from other 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Academic Head
Geology

The Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Geology was withdrawn in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

Geophysics

Prerequisite: A BSc with at least 45 points from GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 330–361

Requirement:
- 15 points from PHYSICS 731, 732
- 105 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses in Applied Mathematics, Geology, Geophysics, Physics or other Science subjects as approved by the Head of Department

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation

Requirement:
- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- 90 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–705, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738

Marine Science

Prerequisite: An approved BSc, BE, or equivalent degree

Requirement:
- 15 points: MARINE 701
- 15 points from BIOSCI 761, CHEM 795, ENVSCI 701
- 90 points from the following 700 level courses including at least two of the following subject areas: BIOSCI 724–727, ENVSCI 704, 714, ENVMGT 746, GEOG 746, 748, MARINE 702, 703, PHYSICS 731, 732, STATS 767, 775, or other courses approved by the Programme Coordinator

Mathematics

Prerequisite: A major in Mathematics, including (either MATHS 320 or 328) and MATHS 332, or an equivalent

Note: Mathematics Education students may substitute MATHS 302 for one of these courses

Requirement:
- at least 75 points in 700 level Mathematics courses
- up to 45 points from approved 600 or 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects, with the approval of the Head of Department

Medical Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 45 points: POPLHLTH 708, STATS 770, 773
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782 or equivalent
- at least 30 points from STATS 701–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 707–709, 711, 767
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department

Optometry

Prerequisite: A BOptom, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Head of School

Requirement:
- 120 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759
- or at least 90 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759
- up to 30 further points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from approved 600 or 700 level courses in a related subject

Pharmacology

Prerequisite: A BSc including at least 45 points from MEDSCI 303–307

Requirement:
- at least 60 points from MEDSCI 701 or 702, 715–723
- up to 60 points from other 600 or 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department

Physics

Prerequisite: A major in Physics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 75 points from PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788
- or 45 additional points from PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788, MATHS 761–763, GEOPHYS 761–763, 780
- or at least 15 additional points from PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788, MATHS 761–763, GEOPHYS 761–763, 780 and up to a further 30 points, subject to the approval of the Head of Department, from approved 600 and 700 level courses in related subjects

Physiology

Prerequisite: A BSc with a major in Physiology, or equivalent qualification

Requirement:
- 30 points from MEDSCI 725, 733
- 90 additional points from MEDSCI 701–703, 717, 727–734, 737, 739

Psychology

Prerequisite: A major in Psychology, or equivalent

Requirement:
- 120 points from PSYCH 691, 700–762
- or 105 points from PSYCH 691, 700–762
- 15 points, subject to approval by the Head of School, from approved 600 or 700 level courses in related subjects

Speech Science

Prerequisite: A BSc, or other qualification as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies

Requirement:
- 60 points from SPCHSCI 711–713, 721–723, 731–733, 735, 736, 743, 751–754
- 60 points from other approved 600 or 700 level courses in Audiology, Computer Science, Engineering, Linguistics, Physiology, Psychology, Speech Science

Sport and Exercise Science

Prerequisite: A major in Sport and Exercise Science, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 15 points: SPORTSCLI 705
- at least 45 points from approved SPORTSCLI 700 level courses
- up to 60 points from other 600 or 700 level courses in Sport and Exercise Science, Biological Sciences, Engineering, Food Science, Nutrition, Physiology, Psychology, Statistics, or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department

Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in Statistics, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

Requirement:
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782 or equivalent
- at least 75 points from STATS 701–787, BIOINF 704, POPLHLTH 702, 707–709, 711
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Head of Department
The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology – DClinPsy

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Preamble

1  a  A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology is required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study, research and clinical practice as an enrolled student of the University.

   b  It is expected that this programme will normally be completed within three years of full-time candidature.

   c  The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work and supervised practice, carried out over the period of registration for the degree, which in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies satisfies all of the following criteria:

      i.  that the research thesis is an original contribution to knowledge, and is of direct relevance to the field of clinical psychology

      and

      ii.  that the research components of the degree (thesis and clinical research projects) meet internationally recognised standards for such work

      and

      iii.  that the candidate has demonstrated both the knowledge of the relevant literature, in both research and clinical practice, and the ability to exercise analytical and professional judgement.

   d  A Doctor of Clinical Psychology thesis may not exceed 60,000 words in total without the permission of the Board of Graduate Studies.

   e  If the core of the thesis comprises a series of published or unpublished research papers, the candidate must be the lead or sole author of each paper and must provide a contextual framework and concluding discussion. The range and focus of this material shall generally correspond with the introductory and concluding chapters of a thesis. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.

   f  If the core of the thesis does not comprise a series of published or unpublished research papers, a candidate may still include within their thesis published or unpublished research papers, provided that the candidate was the lead or sole author of each paper. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.

   g  In the case of published or unpublished research papers that the candidate has contributed to but is not the sole or lead author of, the candidate may report in the thesis their contribution to the research with due reference to the original paper. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.

   h  All material that is not the original work of the author must:

      i.  be fully and appropriately attributed

      or

      ii.  if a substantial part of another work, be reproduced only with the written permission of the copyright owner of that other work.

   i  The Portfolio of Clinical Research may not exceed 25,000 words in total and will consist of five separate reports with the maximum word limit of 5000 words for each.

   j  All research for this degree is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Guidelines for the Conduct of Research.

Eligibility

2  Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology are required to have:

   a  i.  completed the requirements for the award of a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degree in Psychology at the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of at least 6.0

   or
(ii) completed the requirements for the award of a Masters Degree in Psychology at the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of at least 6.0

or

(iii) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies considers to be equivalent to one of the prerequisite qualifications specified in Regulations 2a(i) and 2a(ii) of these regulations

and

b passed PSYCH 708, 718, 723, 788 or their equivalents with at least a B+ average

and

c demonstrated to the Director and staff members of the relevant clinical psychology programme, during enrolment in the above prerequisite courses or equivalents, the ability and personal qualities necessary to pursue a doctoral level research-oriented clinical programme in the field of psychology.

Admission

3 Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology must have applied for admission and been admitted to the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 a A candidate for this degree must follow a programme consisting of three full-time years, and pass an approved programme with a total value of 360 points.

b Candidates must pass each part, and must normally complete the requirements for this degree within three years from the date of registration, unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies under Regulation 8 of these regulations.

Registration

5 a Registration and all conditions pursuant to it shall be determined in accordance with Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

b The following provisional goals are required for all candidates for this degree:

(i) completion of PSYCH 801 and PSYCH 897 Part I

(ii) completion of a full thesis research proposal for PSYCH 899 Thesis to the satisfaction of the appropriate postgraduate committee

(iii) completion of a literature review and method section to the satisfaction of the academic unit or nominee

(iv) ethics approval(s) and/or permissions obtained for the research

(v) commence data collection

(vi) completion of the standard goals relating to induction, English language, academic integrity and health and safety prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies upon commencement of the registration.

c Further provisional goals may be added as per Regulation 2 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates and as required after the commencement of registration as per Regulation 4a of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Structure and Content

6 a Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass Parts I, II and III, as listed in the Doctor of Clinical Psychology Schedule.

Note that PSYCH 897 and 899 are awarded only on completion of the whole programme.

b (i) A student who fails any course or part of a course of the programme, may be required to repeat that part or course or to sit a special examination before proceeding into the next part of the programme.

(ii) A student must complete PSYCH 801 before enrolment in PSYCH 802, and must complete PSYCH 802 before enrolment in PSYCH 803.

(iii) A student who fails any part of the programme may be declined permission to enrol again in that part of the programme or, under Regulation 4g of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates, be declined permission to enrol in the programme as a whole.

Reviews of Registration

7 Reviews of registration will be made each year in accordance with Regulation 3 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates, except that Regulation 3c(ii) will not apply. Instead, candidates may be confirmed subject to specified conditions.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

8 Changes to supervision, extensions of time, and suspension or termination of registration will be made according to Regulation 4 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.
Enrolment and Fees
9 Enrolment and fees will be determined according to Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Submission
10 a All candidates are initially required to submit one copy of the thesis and the Portfolio of Clinical Research in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format of the thesis and the Portfolio of Clinical Research to the Graduate Centre. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:
“This thesis and portfolio are for examination purposes only and are confidential to the examination process.”

b Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate must normally submit the thesis and the Portfolio of Clinical Research in no fewer than three and no more than four years from the Date of Registration.

c Three months prior to the expected date of submission, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the thesis and the Portfolio of Clinical Research on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

d The thesis and Portfolio of Clinical Research are to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate stating:
(i) that the thesis and Portfolio of Clinical Research are the candidate’s own work
(ii) whether any part of the thesis or Portfolio of Clinical Research (in form or substance) has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma and, where that is the case, clearly setting out the extent to which that earlier work has been incorporated into the thesis or Portfolio of Clinical Research
(iii) that written permission has been obtained for any third-party copyright material reproduced in the thesis or Portfolio of Clinical Research that represents a “substantial part” of the other work
(iv) that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy are identical.

e The thesis and Portfolio of Clinical Research are to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

f Where the thesis or Portfolio of Clinical Research contain jointly authored research papers and/or any other jointly authored work, published or unpublished, a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate’s own work.

Examination
11 a The examination process will follow that of Clause 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 2011 except that:
(i) examiners will be requested to examine the thesis according to the criteria of Clause 1(c) of these regulations, and to provide an assessment of the grades assigned to the Portfolio of Clinical Research
(ii) candidates may be asked to make specified minor corrections to or resubmit all or part of the Portfolio of Clinical Research.

b In the event that a candidate is asked to resubmit all or part of the Portfolio of Clinical Research the same process of examination will be followed for the resubmitted work.

Variations
12 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Appeals
13 Appeals regarding the examination process or decisions of the Board of Graduate Studies must be made according to Regulation 6 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.

Dispute Resolution Procedures
14 Disputes are to be resolved in accordance with Regulation 7 of the General Regulations for Named Doctorates.
Transitional Arrangements
15 a These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2009 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology were thereby repealed.

b For candidates initially registered under earlier regulations for this degree the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the statute under which the candidate was enrolled where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsy) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Part I</th>
<th>Part II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 30 points: PSYCH 801 Scientist-practitioner Model 1</td>
<td>• 30 points: PSYCH 802 Scientist-practitioner Model 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 15 points: PSYCH 897 Portfolio of Clinical Research Part 1</td>
<td>• 30 points: PSYCH 897 Portfolio of Clinical Research Part 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 75 points: PSYCH 899 Thesis Part 1</td>
<td>• 60 points: PSYCH 899 Thesis Part 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipClinPsych

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have completed the requirements for:
either
  a a Masters Degree in Psychology
  or
  b an Honours Degree in Psychology and passed, or have been credited with a pass in one of PSYCH 708, 709, 718, 747 or their equivalents
  or
  c a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology.

2 Admission to the programme for this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirement for a Masters Degree in Psychology which included a thesis, or a Doctor of Philosophy degree in Psychology, must follow a programme of the equivalent of four consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 240 points.

b Any other student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of six consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points.

Structure and Content
4 a A student who has completed the requirements for a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology or a Masters Degree in Psychology which included a thesis must follow a programme of 240 points as listed in Option 1 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology Schedule.

b Any other student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must follow a programme of 360 points as listed in Option 2 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology Schedule.

c A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass in PSYCH 709, or PSYCH 718 and 747, will be required to take PSYCH 718 and 747 or their equivalents before taking Part III.

d A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Psychology may require.

e A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the programme. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination may, at the discretion of the Head of School of Psychology, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the programme. A student who fails any year of the programme may, at the discretion of the Dean following a recommendation from the Head of School of Psychology, be declined permission to enrol again in that year of the programme or in the programme as a whole.
A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2015 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology were thereby repealed.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsych) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Option 1 – 240 points</th>
<th>Option 2 – 360 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part I:</td>
<td>60 points PSYCH 771</td>
<td>Thesis: 120 points PSYCH 796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II:</td>
<td>60 points PSYCH 772</td>
<td>Part I: 60 points PSYCH 771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part III:</td>
<td>120 points PSYCH 773</td>
<td>Part II: 60 points PSYCH 772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part III: 120 points PSYCH 773</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology – PGCertInfoTech

This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland and the University of Waikato.

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

**Admission**
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   either
   a a relevant Bachelors (Honours) degree from the University of Auckland, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
   or
   b a relevant Bachelors degree from the University of Auckland, or an equivalent degree qualification as approved by Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**
2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within one semester if enrolled full-time or four semesters if enrolled part-time.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

**Structure and Content**
4 A student enrolled in this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from the courses, excluding internship or project courses, listed in the Master of Information Technology Schedule.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

**Variations**
6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**
7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2015 regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology were thereby repealed.
Regulations – Interfaculty Programmes

369 The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech
371 The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt
372 The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
373 The Degree of Master of Energy – MEnergy
375 The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt
376 The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt
378 The Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons
380 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
382 Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt
383 Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR
384 Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice – PGCertAcadPrac
384 Certificate in Academic Preparation – CertAcadPrep
385 The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate – TertFoundCert
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech

New admissions/enrolments to the Bachelor of Technology were suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their Faculty for advice regarding completion.

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content
2 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   a at least 450 points in one of the specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Technology Schedule and
   b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
       (ii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

3 A student must pass consecutively each of Parts I, II, III and IV for one of the specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Technology Schedule.

4 A student who has failed to pass any Part in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Convener of the Bachelor of Technology Board of Studies, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.

5 a For each specialisation, a student must choose complementary courses as indicated in the Bachelor of Technology Schedule.
   b Each student’s choice of complementary courses must be approved by the Bachelor of Technology Board of Studies.

General Education Exemptions
6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has either
       (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
       or
       (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
       or
       (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.

   b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.

   c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive must pass:
       (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules and
       (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

   d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

Practical Requirements
7 a A student enrolled in any course that includes both laboratory work and written work must pass both in order to pass the course as a whole.

   b A student who passes the laboratory work but fails the written work may, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward when the failed course is retaken.
Reassignment to Bachelor of Science

8 A student who does not complete the specialisations for Biotechnology, Industrial Mathematics, Information Technology, Materials or Optoelectronics in the Bachelor of Technology degree may reassign to the Degree of Bachelor of Science any courses passed for Parts I and II. Courses passed for Parts III and IV may be reassigned only with the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Science.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b In order to be considered for the award of Honours a student must complete the requirements for this degree:

- either
- (i) within eight semesters
- or
- (ii) within a shorter period determined by the Convener of the Bachelor of Technology Board of Studies if the student has been granted credit on admission
- or
- (iii) in exceptional circumstances approved by the Convener of the Bachelor of Technology Board of Studies, within not more than 10 semesters.

Commencement

11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology were thereby repealed.

---

Bachelor of Technology (BTech) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specialisations available:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biotechnology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part I</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part II</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part III</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part IV</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part III</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part IV</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Information Technology</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part I</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part II</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Medical Physics and Imaging Technology</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part I</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part II</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part III</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part IV</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for either
      i. the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise
      or
      ii. any other equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
      and
   b. attained a B+ average in at least 90 points taken for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise
   and
   c. approval from the Director of School, or equivalent.

2. A student who has not completed all the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise but who has:
   a. passed 105 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise
   and
   b. met all other entry and prerequisite requirements
   may, with the approval of the Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. The requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Master of Bioscience Enterprise. Should these requirements not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Bioscience Enterprise will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
3. A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a. pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b. complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

4. The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5. Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
   Research Masters
   90 point Thesis and 30 points from courses listed in the Research Masters option in the Master of Bioscience Enterprise Schedule.

6. The programme for each student must be approved by the Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for this degree.

7. A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Thesis / Dissertation
8. a. A thesis or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

   b. The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

   c. The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Master of Bioscience Enterprise (MBioEnt) Schedule

| Prerequisite: Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise |
| Research Masters Requirement: |
| • 90 points: SCIENT 794 Thesis |
| • 30 points: SCIENT 720–722 |

The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   either
   a the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III
   or
   b the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours), or the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), or the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours), or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), or the Degree of Bachelor of Planning, or the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III
   or
   c the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences, or the Degree of Bachelor of Science from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage II
   or
   d an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience related to disaster management.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1c or d must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
5 Taught Masters
A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses as listed in the Master of Disaster Management Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
Honours
7 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2014.

Master of Disaster Management (MDisMgt) Schedule
A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters
Requirement:
- 45 points: DISMGT 704 Research Project
- 45 points: DISMGT 701, 703, CIVIL 703
- 30 points from CIVIL 707, 765, DEVELOP 701, 702, 710, EARTHSCL

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Taught Masters
Requirement:
- 45 points: DISMGT 704 Research Project
- 45 points: DISMGT 701, 703, CIVIL 703
- 90 points from CIVIL 707, 765, DEVELOP 701, 702, 710, EARTHSCL

The Degree of Master of Energy – MEnergy
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above 300 level
or (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the programme
or (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above 200 level and the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the programme
or (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the programme
or (v) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above 200 level and the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the programme
or (vi) an equivalent four year study programme to an equivalent standard as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
or (vii) (a) a Bachelors degree relevant to the study of Energy, as approved by Senate or its representative, at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
and (b) completed three years of relevant work experience as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering

b (i) the qualifications as listed in 1a(i)-(vii), but not met the required Grade Point Average
and (ii) passed the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or the Postgraduate
Certificate in Engineering, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

or

c (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II

or

(ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from the University of Auckland with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II

or

(iii) a Bachelors degree relevant to the study of Energy, at a level deemed satisfactory, as approved by Senate or its representative

or

d (i) one of the qualifications listed in 1c(i)-(iii), but not met the required Grade Point Average

and

(ii) passed the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

2 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

3 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering, geotechnical, or business professions.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a or 1b must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1c or 1d must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Energy Schedule.

7 If these requirements include courses the same as, or similar to, those already passed by a student, alternative courses must be substituted as approved by the appropriate Academic Head.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering

9 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering that are available for this degree may reassign those courses to the Master of Energy provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Research Thesis

10 a The thesis is to be carried out under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the appropriate Academic Head prior to enrolment.

c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours
12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2011 regulations for the Degree of Master of Energy were thereby repealed.

Master of Energy (MEnergy) Schedule
A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following:

Research Masters
Requirement:
• 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
• 90 points: ENERGY 787
Taught Masters
Requirement:
• 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following:

Research Masters
Requirement:
• 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
• 90 points: ENERGY 787
• up to 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
• up to 45 points from GEOTHERM 601–603, 620
• up to 60 points of approved 600 and 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University

Taught Masters
Requirement:
• 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
• 45 points: ENERGY 785 or 786
• up to 105 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
• up to 45 points from GEOTHERM 601–603, 620
• up to 105 points of approved 600 and 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt
For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Engineering section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt
New admissions into the Degree of Master of Health Management were suspended in 2012. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university which has been approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b completed the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Health Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Health Informatics, or their equivalents, as approved by Senate or its representative, with an average grade of B or higher
   and
   c at least three years of practical experience in the health sector.
2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content
5 Taught Masters
A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 120 points from one of the options listed in the Master of Health Management Schedule.
A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 5, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Director, Master of Health Management.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

The programme for each student is to be decided in consultation with the Director, Master of Health Management and requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics and the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences prior to enrolment.

Dissertation

9 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Director, Master of Health Management prior to enrolment.
c The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Health Management.
d The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2000 regulations for the Degree of Master of Health Management were thereby repealed.

---

**Master of Health Management (MHealthMgt) Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taught Masters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For students who have completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Health Management, or its equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points from POPLHLTH 705 or 767, MANAGEMT 724, 725, HLTHINFO 723, 728, POPLHLTH 718, 729, 754, INFOSYS 740 or other approved 700 level courses in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 60 points: HLTHMGT 791 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Requirement: |
| For students who have completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Health Informatics, or its equivalent |
| Option 2    |
| • 60 points from POPLHLTH 705 or 767, INFOSYS 734, MANAGEMT 724, 725, HLTHINFO 723, 728, POPLHLTH 718, 729, 754 |
| • 60 points: HLTHMGT 791 Dissertation |

---

**The Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:  
   either  
   a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) with a relevant major, as approved by Senate or its representative  
   or (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in Civil Engineering  
   or (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Planning  
   or (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours)  
   or (v) the Degree of Master of Urban Planning  
   or (vi) the Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional)  
   or
(vii) the Postgraduate Diploma of Architecture
or
(viii) an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(ix) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage III
or
b (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
or
(ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a relevant major, as approved by Senate or its representative
or
(iii) an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
and
(iv) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II.

2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1a must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
4 A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1b must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
   and
   c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

Structure and Content
5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Heritage Conservation Schedule.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Reassignment
7 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.

b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.

c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016.
The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   either
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours)
       and
       (ii) passed the prerequisite courses:
           either
           ENGSCI 760 and 761
           or
           ENGSCI 460 and either ENGSCI 450 or 451
       and
       (iii) achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
       or
   b completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
       or
   c (i) completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by Senate or its representative
       and
       (ii) demonstrated competency in the English language to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
   a pass a thesis with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Structure and Content

3 Research Masters
   A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points in ENNGEN 798 Master of Operations Research Thesis.

4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
**Thesis**

5  

a  The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.  

b  The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.  

c  The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

6  In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

7  This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Commencement**

8  These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 1997 regulations for the Degree of Master of Operations Research were thereby repealed.

---

**The Degree of Master of Philosophy – MPhil**

_The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the Academic Statutes and Regulations but excluding the General Regulations – Masters Degrees._

**Admission**

1  In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:  

a  approval from the Dean of Graduate Studies  

and  

b  (i)  been enrolled in a Doctor of Philosophy, Doctor of Medicine or Doctor of Clinical Psychology for at least 12 months  

or  

(ii)  completed the research requirements for a Doctor of Education  

and  

c  been recommended for admission by their Head of Department and Faculty Dean or nominee.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2  A student enrolled for this degree must:  

a  pass courses with a total points value of 120 points  

and  

b  submit their thesis within six months. An extension of six months may be granted at the discretion of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

**Structure and Content**

3  **Research Masters**  

Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete a 120 point MPhil Thesis in the appropriate subject.

**Thesis**

4  The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative. The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment.

**Examination**

5  For students admitted to this degree examiners appointed by the Dean of Graduate Studies will recommend that:  

either  

a  the degree be awarded  

or  

b  the degree not be awarded.

**Copies for Deposit**

6  A student admitted to this degree must correct their thesis, if required, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department and deposit one hard-bound copy of the thesis with the Graduate Centre and a digital copy within three months of admission to this degree.
One hard-bound copy and a digital copy of the thesis must be deposited in the University of Auckland Library before the degree can be conferred.

Honours

The thesis for this degree is not graded and this degree may not be awarded with Honours.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2013 regulations for the Degree of Master of Philosophy were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed:

- the requirements for a four-year Bachelors degree
- the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree
- the requirements for a Bachelors degree
  - to enrol in the Education or Mathematics Education specialisations, a professional qualification in Education equivalent to one year’s advanced study
  - to enrol in a specialisation other than Education or Mathematics Education, either a professional qualification equivalent to one year’s advanced study or at least three years of professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by Senate or its representative
  - to enrol in the Education or Mathematics Education specialisations, at least three years of teaching experience
  - to enrol in the Mathematics Education specialisation, to be currently holding a teaching position
  - to enrol in the Teaching Chinese in Schools specialisation, attained a proficiency level in Chinese of at least HSK Level 5 or its equivalent
  - any prerequisites for the courses in the subject area in which they wish to enrol.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled in this degree must:

- pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

Research Masters

A student enrolled in the Mathematics Education specialisation must pass 120 points from courses listed in Mathematics Education in the Master of Professional Studies Schedule.

Taught Masters

A student enrolled in all specialisations except Mathematics Education must pass 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Professional Studies Schedule.

The programme for students enrolling in the International Relations and Human Rights, Language Teaching, and Translation specialisations requires the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee and the Dean of Faculty of Arts. The programme for students enrolling in the Education specialisation requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work. The programme for students enrolling in the Teaching Chinese in Schools specialisation requires the
approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work and the Dean of Faculty of Arts. The programme for students enrolling in the Food Safety specialisation requires the approval of the Director of Food Science. The programme for students enrolling in the Mathematics Education specialisation requires the approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and the Dean of Faculty of Science. The programme for students enrolling in the Data Science or Digital Security specialisations requires the approval of the Head of Department of Computer Science and the Dean of Faculty of Science.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Dissertation and Research Portfolio

A dissertation or research portfolio, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

The dissertation or research portfolio topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.

The dissertation or research portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Honours

This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Commencement

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2016. The 2014 Regulations for the Degree of Master of Professional Studies were thereby repealed.

### Master of Professional Studies (MProfStuds) Schedule

#### Data Science

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- at least 30 points from COMPSCI 751, 752, 753, 760
- at least 30 points from STATS 762, 769, 782, 784
- up to 30 points from SCIENT 701, 702, COMPSCI 705, 711, 720, 732, 734, INFOSYS 720, 722, 728, 727, 737, 740, OPMSMT 760, 762, 764, STATS 760, 779, 783 or from 700 level courses relevant to the area of study with approval of the Head of Department
- 30 points: COMPSCI 791 Dissertation

#### Digital Security

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 60 points: COMPSCI 725, 726, 791 Dissertation
- 30 points: INFOSYS 727, SCIGEN 701
- 30 points from COMPSCI 702, 705, 720, 732, 742, INFOSYS 720, 726, 730, 737, 750, 751

#### Education

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points from EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 754, 757
- 60 points from EDPROFST 793 Dissertation, EDCURRIC 797 Dissertation, EDPROFM 797 Dissertation
- 30 points from courses relevant to the area of study from EDUC 700–764, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDCURRIC 700, 702–706, 708, 714–718, 720, 724, 728, 729, 740, 750, 760, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750, 751, 752, EDPROFST 700–708, 714–757, 760–778, 782–788, EDPROFM 700, 701, 702, or other 700 level courses in another subject relevant to the area of study

*The approval of the Heads of all Departments in which a student applies to enrol is required.*

#### Food Safety

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 60 points: FOODSCI 711–714
- 45 points: FOODSCI 797
- 15 points from FOODSCI 715–717, or other courses as approved by the Programme Director

#### International Relations and Human Rights

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 45 points: POLITICS 750, 755
- 75 points from DEVELOP 709, 710, ECON 741, 742, 747, 771, 772, EDUC 715, INTBUS 706, LAWCOMM 762, LAWENVIR 710, 711, LAWGENRL 702, LAW pub 726, 732, 736, 743, PHIL 767, POLITICS 702, 706, 707, 724, 740, 746, 751, 754, 763, 768, 770–773, 776, SOCIOL 713

*Note: If POLITICS 750 has been passed prior to enrolment for this degree another course may be substituted for it with the approval of the Programme Coordinator*

#### Mathematics Education

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 90 points: MATHS 790
- 15 points from EDPROFST 750, 757
- 15 points from MATHS 701–789, STATS 701–787, ENGSCI 701–772

#### Teaching Chinese in Schools

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from CHINESE 707, 708, 709, 710, 730, EDCURRIC 706, 729, EDPRAC 703, 751
Translation

Note: Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 6.5, or equivalent. Students need to have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies with a minimum average of B+, or equivalent in a qualification in a related area, as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Requirement:
Taught Masters
* 30 points from TRANSL 702, 703

Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Technology or Bachelor of Science (Honours)
   or (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b (i) completed one of the relevant subject majors as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise Schedule
   or (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject major for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise as approved by Senate or its representative.

2 A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite courses not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.

3 a A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points towards that degree may, with the approval of the Director of School enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

   or

b A student who has not completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Technology, but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 465 points towards those degrees may, with the approval of the Director of School enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Technology must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Technology, not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelors degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise Schedule.
A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

The programme for each student must be approved by the Director of School or equivalent.

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise (PGDipBioEnt) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite:</th>
<th>Requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A BSc or BSc(Hons) with a major in Biological Sciences, Bioinformatics, Biomedical Science, Food Science, Medicinal Chemistry, Pharmacology or Physiology, or a BE in Biomedical Engineering; or a BPharm; or a BTech in Biotechnology | • 90 points: SCIENT 701–706  
• 30 points from approved 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Bioinformatics, Medical Science, Food Science or Bioscience Enterprise listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule, or courses from other approved programmes |

Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research – PGDipOR

The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

- completed the requirements for any Bachelor’s degree
  - passed at least 75 points with an average grade of B or higher at Stage III or above in subjects approved by Senate or its representative
  - passed STATS 320 and ENGSCI 391 or equivalent courses with an average grade of B– or higher
  - attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the operations research profession as approved by Senate or its representative.

A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

- pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research Schedule.

A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

The programme for each student must be approved by the Board of Studies for Operations Research or its representative prior to enrolment.

In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
Commencement
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research (PGDipOR) Schedule

| Requirement:                                      | • at least 75 points from ENGSCI 760–763, 765, 766, 768, 769, STATS 723, 724, 726, 728, 783
|                                                | • up to 45 points from 700 level courses approved by the Head of Department

Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice – PGCertAcadPrac

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
   a have completed the requirements for any degree approved by Senate or its representative
   and
   b be currently employed in the tertiary education sector and have significant teaching responsibilities and/or roles in supporting student learning.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
   a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
   and
   b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled in this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice Schedule.

5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006.

Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice (PGCertAcadPrac) Schedule

| Requirement:                                      | • 45 points: ACADPRAC 701, 702
|                                                | • 15 points from ACADPRAC 703–706

Certificate in Academic Preparation – CertAcadPrep

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
   a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
   and
   b be completing Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent in the calendar year that the application for entry is made
   and
   c have the approval of Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled in this certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 75 points.

3 The total enrolment for this certificate must not exceed 120 points.
Structure and Content
4 A student enrolled for this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 75 points from one of the options listed in the Certificate in Academic Preparation Schedule.

5 Courses must be selected in consultation with the Coordinator of the Certificate.

6 a A student who fails a course may, with the permission of the Coordinator of the Certificate, sit a subsequent examination for that course providing that:
   (i) the student has achieved an average grade of C+ in the courses taken for this Certificate and
   (ii) achieved a grade of not less than D for the course in question.

b The subsequent examination must be undertaken within two weeks of the notification of results to students.

c A student may re-sit in a subsequent examination a maximum of 15 points towards completion of the Certificate.

7 In order to continue to Part II, a student needs to achieve a GPA of at least 4 in Part I.

8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2013.

Certificate in Academic Preparation (CertAcadPrep) Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement:</th>
<th>Part II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences and Humanities</td>
<td>▪ 30 points from BIOSCI 95P, MATHS 102, STATS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ 15 points from SCIGEN 101 or a Stage I Science course approved by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senate or its representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
<td>▪ 15 points: ENGLISH 91P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ 15 points from ARTSGEN 92P, HISTORY 91P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ 15 points from GEOG 91P, 92P, MATHS 91P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ 15 points from ACADENG 101, ENGWRIT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ 15 points from ANTHRO 100, FTVMS 100, HISTORY 107, MĀORI 103, 130,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PACIFIC 100, PHIL 105, POLITICS 107, SOCIOL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td>▪ 30 points: ENGLISH 91P, MATHS 93P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 2</td>
<td>▪ 15 points: MATHS 102, STATS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical, Informational, and</td>
<td>▪ 15 points from BIOSCI 94P, CHEM 91P, GEOG 91P, 92P, PHYSICS 91P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Sciences</td>
<td>▪ 15 points from CHEM 150, COMPSCI 111, ENVSCI 101, MATHS 108,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYSICS 102, SCIGEN 101 or a Stage I Science course approved by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senate or its representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
<td>▪ 30 points: BIOSCI 94P, MATHS 93P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ 15 points: MATHS 102, PHYSICS 91P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▪ 15 points: CHEM 150, COMPSCI 111, ENVSCI 101, MATHS 108, PHYSICS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>102, SCIGEN 101 or a Stage I Science course approved by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senate or its representative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students enrolled in this programme cannot concurrently study a preparatory course and a Stage I course in the same subject.

The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate – TertFoundCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
   a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
   and
   b (i) have completed Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent at least one calendar year prior to applying for entry
   or
   (ii) in special circumstances be eligible for Special Admission to the University
   and
   c completed a satisfactory interview with the Coordinator of the Certificate.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled in the certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses to the value of 120 points. In exceptional circumstances part-time enrolment may be approved.
Structure and Content
3 Of the 120 points required for this certificate, a student must pass:
   a at least 30 points, and up to 45 points, from the Core Courses listed in the Tertiary Foundation
      Certificate Schedule
and
   b up to 90 points from the Optional Courses listed in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate Schedule.
4 Courses must be selected in consultation with the Coordinator of the Certificate.
5 A student enrolled in this certificate must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity
   Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
   University Calendar.
6 A student who fails a course may, with the permission of the Coordinator of the Certificate, sit a
   subsequent examination for that course providing that:
   a the student has achieved an average grade of C+ in the courses taken for this Certificate
   and
   b achieved a grade of not less than D for the course in question.
7 The subsequent examination must be undertaken within two weeks of the notification of results to
   students.
8 A student may re-sit a maximum of 15 points towards completion of the Tertiary Foundation
   Certificate.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances students who have a university entrance qualification may be permitted
   to include one Stage I course in Semester Two, with the approval of the Coordinator of the Certificate.
10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which
    does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the University of
    Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate were thereby repealed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tertiary Foundation Certificate (TertFoundCert) Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requirement:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Courses</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 15 points from MATHS 91F, 92F, 93F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at least 15 points from ENGLISH 91F, 92F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional Courses</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 30 points from BIOSCI 94F, CHEM 91F, GEOG 91F, HISTORY 91F, PHYSICS 91F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• up to 60 points from ARTSGEN 92F, BIOSCI 95F, CHEM 92F, ENGLISH 92F, GEOG 92F, HISTORY 92F, MATHS 92F, 94F, PHYSICS 92F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Regulations – Conjoint Degrees

388   Regulations – Conjoint Degrees
389   Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce Schedule – BA/BCom
390   Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule – BA/BE(Hons)
390   Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule – BA/BFA
390   Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) Schedule – BA/BFA(Hons)
391   Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule – BA/BHSc
391   Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music Schedule – BA/BMus
392   Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BA/BSc
392   Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology Schedule – BA/BTheol
393   Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BA/LLB
393   Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BA/LLB(Hons)
393   Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule – BCom/BE(Hons)
394   Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule – BCom/BHSc
394   Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music Schedule – BCom/BMus
395   Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property Schedule – BCom/BProp
396   Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BCom/BSc
396   Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BCom/LLB
396   Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BCom/LLB(Hons)
397   Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Property Schedule – BE(Hons)/BProp
397   Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BE(Hons)/BSc
398   Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BE(Hons)/LLB
398   Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
399   Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Nursing Schedule – BHSc/BNurs
399   Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BHSc/BSc
399   Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BHSc/LLB
400   Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BHSc/LLB(Hons)
400   Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BMus/BSc
401   Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BNurs/BSc
401   Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BProp/BSc
402   Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BProp/LLB
402   Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BProp/LLB(Hons)
402   Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology Schedule – BSc/BTheol
403   Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BSc/LLB
403   Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BSc/LLB(Hons)
Regulations – Conjoint Degrees

The regulations for these conjoint degrees combinations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

General Provisions

1 A student whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may, with the permission of Senate or its representative, be admitted to conjoint enrolment in any of the following combinations of degrees:

- BA/BCom
- BA/BE(Hons)
- BA/BFA
- BA/BFA(Hons)
- BA/BHSc
- BA/BMus
- BA/BSc
- BA/BTheol
- BA/LLB
- BA/LLB(Hons)
- BCom/BE(Hons)
- BCom/BE(Hons)
- BCom/BHSc
- BCom/BMus
- BCom/BProp
- BCom/BSc
- BCom/LLB
- BCom/LLB(Hons)
- BE(Hons)/BProp
- BE(Hons)/BSc
- BE(Hons)/LLB
- BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
- BHSc/BNurs
- BHSc/BSc
- BHSc/LLB
- BHSc/LLB(Hons)
- BMus/BSc
- BProp/BSc
- BProp/LLB
- BProp/LLB(Hons)
- BSc/BTheo
- BSc/LLB
- BSc/LLB(Hons)

2 Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student’s programme is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.

3 Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.

Admission

4 Admission to a conjoint degrees combination may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 270 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.

5 A student for a conjoint degrees combination must gain admission to each of the component degrees and achieve a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Equivalent (GPE) of at least 3.9, except for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) which requires a GPE of at least 5.5, in the last year of full-time study.

Continuation

6 In order to continue in a conjoint degrees combination, a student needs to achieve a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 3.5 each year, except for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) which requires a GPA of 4.0 each year.

Approval

7 As a condition of approval, Senate or its representative may require that a student include in a conjoint programme:

a a specified major subject or specialisation

b specified elective courses.

Duration and Total Points Requirements

8 The duration of a conjoint degrees combination is determined by the sum of the points required for each of the component degrees as set out in the Schedule of Requirements in these regulations.

General Education

9 A student is exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedule who has:

   either

   (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution

   or
(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006.

b A student who has been admitted to either component degree of a conjoint degree combination with credit from another tertiary institution of 120 points or more is exempted from the General Education requirement for the conjoint degree.

c A student who has been exempted from the General Education requirement must substitute 15 points from courses available for the component degrees.

d A student who has been exempted from the General Education requirement is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Suspension
10 A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degrees combination.

Additional Component Degrees/Diplomas
11 a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degree to allow the student to enrol for a relevant honours or Masters degree or diploma. In that case the total number of points passed must satisfy the regulations specified for that programme.

b With the approval of the relevant Deans, a student who suspends conjoint study to pursue a graduate programme may complete the conjoint degrees combination provided they have not graduated with the completed component degree in the meantime.

Graduation
12 A student must graduate in all components of the conjoint degrees combination in one or more ceremonies in the same graduation period.

Note: Graduation in one component of the conjoint degrees combination constitutes a discontinuation of the conjoint degrees.

Variations
13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Conjoint Degrees were thereby repealed.

The specific requirements for each conjoint degree combination can be found under its respective Schedule.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce Schedule – BA/BCom
1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BCom conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:

(i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major

and

(ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

b 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:

(i) (a) 90 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108

(b) 15 points: ECON 101 or 191

and

(ii) at least 150 points

(a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II

(b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major

and

c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination

(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar
and a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

2. A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1b with the permission of Senate or its representative.

3. For the BA/BCom conjoint degrees combination, a student may not major in both Employment Relations and Organisation Studies in the BA component, and Management in the BCom component.

---

**Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule – BA/BE(Hons)**

1. Of the 675 points required for the BA/BE(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a. 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
      (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major
      and
      (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
   and
   b. 405 points required for the BE(Hons) component, including:
      (i) Part I: 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
      (ii) 15 points: ENGGEN 204
      (iii) 195 points from other courses listed for Parts II and III for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
      (iv) 105 points (including ENGGEN 403) from Part IV for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
   Note: Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.
   and
   c. (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
      (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

---

**Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule – BA/BFA**

1. Of the 675 points required for the BA/BFA conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a. 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
      (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major
      and
      (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
   and
   b. 390 points required for the BFA component, including:
      (i) Part I: 90 points: FINEARTS 101–104
      (ii) Part II: 90 points: FINEARTS 204, and 207 or 208, and 209 or 212
      (iii) Part III: 90 points: FINEARTS 305, and 308 or 309, and 310 or 311
      (iv) Part IV: 120 points: FINEARTS 408, 409
   and
   c. (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
      (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

---

**Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) Schedule – BA/BFA(Hons)**

1. Of the 675 points required for the BA/BFA(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a. 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
      (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations
and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major

and (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

b 390 points required for the BFA(Hons) component, including:
(i) Part I: 90 points: FINEARTS 101–104
(ii) Part II: 90 points: FINEARTS 204, and 207 or 208, and 209 or 212
(iii) Part III: 90 points: FINEARTS 305, and 308 or 309, and 310 or 311
(iv) Part IV: 120 points: FINEARTS 790

Note: Any student who achieves a grade in FINEARTS 790 that is not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) will be reassigned to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts.

c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar

and d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule – BA/BHSc

1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BHSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
(i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major

and (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and b 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including:
(i) the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Regulations and Schedule
(ii) 135 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIH TH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, STATS 101
(iii) a further 30 points from MAORIH TH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–216, 301, 303–316, SOCSCH 200
(iv) 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 102, BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 101, 111, GENDER 100, GEOG 102, HISTORY 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 102, POLITICS 113, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103

and c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar

and d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music Schedule – BA/BMus

1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BMus conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
(i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major

and (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and b 255 points required for the BMus component, including:
(i) 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including in one of the following major subjects or major options:
   (a) Classical Performance:
(i) 180 points: MUS 101, 102, 120, 121, 122 or 128, 140, 201, 202, 220, 221, 320, 321
(ii) 15 points from MUS 222, 223, 227, 228
(iii) 15 points from MUS 322, 323, 327, 328
(b) Composition: MUS 101, 102, 110, 111, 140, 201, 202, 210, 211, 214 or 215, 310, 311, 312, 314 or 315, 340
(c) Jazz Performance: MUS 170–175, 270–275, 370–372, 375, 376
(d) Musicology:
   (i) Option One (Musicology): MUS 101, 102, 140, 201, 202, 240, 241, 341, 340 or 342

and
(ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II

and
(c) (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of
   the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
   (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and
   Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
   University Calendar

and
d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

2 The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 30 points from the subject Music.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BA/BSc

1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
      (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations
      and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at
      least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major
      and
      (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
      and
   b 255 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
      (i) 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of
      Science Schedule, including:
          (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science
          Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major,
          and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
          and
          (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
          and
   c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of
      the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
      (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and
      Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the
      University Calendar

and
d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology Schedule – BA/BTheol

New admissions into the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology were suspended in 2014. Students who have a
current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.

1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BTheol conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:
      (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations
      and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at
      least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major
      and
      (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
      and
   b 255 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, including:
(i) 60 points: THEOLOGY 103, 104, 107, 201

and

(ii) at least 165 additional points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II as specified in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule

and

(i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination

(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar

and

d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BA/LLB

1 Of the 660 points required for the BA/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:

(i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major

and

(ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

b 390 points required for the LLB component, including:

(i) 30 points: LAW 121G, 131

(ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV

and

(i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BA/LLB(Hons)

1 Of the 720 points required for the BA/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:

(i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single major, or at least 45 points above Stage II in each major for a double major

and

(ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

b 450 points required for the LLB(Hons), including:

(i) 30 points: LAW 121G, 131

(ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV

(iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701–779

(iv) 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation

and

(i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule – BCom/BE(Hons)

1 Of the 675 points required for the BCom/BE(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:

(i) (a) 75 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110

(b) 15 points: ECON 101 or 191

and

(ii) at least 165 points

(a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
(b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major

and

b 405 points required for the BE(Hons) component, including:
   (i) Part I: 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
   (ii) 15 points: ENGGEN 204
   (iii) 195 points from other courses listed for Parts II and III for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department.
   (iv) 105 points (including ENGGEN 403) from Part IV for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department

Note: Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

and

c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1b with the permission of Senate or its representative.

---

### Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule – BCom/BHSc

1 Of the 540 points required for the BCom/BHSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

   a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:

   (i) (a) 90 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108

   (b) 15 points: ECON 101 or 191

   and

   (ii) at least 150 points

   (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II

   (b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major

   and

   b 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including:

   (i) 120 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIHTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210,

   (ii) a further 45 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–216, 301, 303–316, SOCSCIIPH 200

   (iii) 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 102, BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, GENDER 100, GEOG 102, HISTORY 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 102, POLITICS 113, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103

   and

   c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination

   (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar

   and

   d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.

---

### Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music Schedule – BCom/BMus

1 Of the 540 points required for the BCom/BMus conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

   a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:

   (i) (a) 90 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108

   (b) 15 points: ECON 101 or 191

   and

   (ii) at least 150 points

   (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II

   and
(b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major

and

b 255 points required for the BMus component, including:
   (i) 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including one of the following major subjects or major options:
      (a) Classical Performance:
         (i) 180 points: MUS 101, 102, 120, 121, 122 or 128, 140, 201, 202, 220, 221, 320, 321
         (ii) 15 points from MUS 222, 223, 227, 228
         (iii) 15 points from MUS 322, 323, 327, 328
      (b) Composition: MUS 101, 102, 110, 111, 140, 201, 202, 210, 211, 214 or 215, 310, 311, 312, 314 or 315, 340
      (c) Jazz Performance: MUS 170–175, 270–275, 370–372, 375, 376
      (d) Musicology:
         (i) Option One (Musicology): MUS 101, 102, 140, 201, 202, 240, 241, 341, 340 or 342
and
   (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
and
c  (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
   (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar
and
d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property Schedule – BCom/BProp

1 Of the 540 points required for the BCom/BProp conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
      (i) (a) 90 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
          (b) 15 points: ECON 101 or 191
      and
      (ii) at least 150 points
          (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
          (b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
and
   b 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
      (i) 15 points: PROPERTY 102
and
      (ii) 120 points from PROPERTY 211–281
and
      (iii) 90 points from PROPERTY 311–384
and
      (iv) 30 points from PROPERTY 311–384 or any other courses listed in the BCom Schedule
and
   c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
   (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar
and
   d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BCom/BSc

1. Of the 540 points required for the BCom/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a. 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
      (i) (a) 90 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, COMLAW 101, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
          (b) 15 points: ECON 101 or 191
     and
      (ii) at least 150 points
           (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
           (b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
     and
   b. 255 points required for the BSc component, including:
      (i) 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
           (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
           (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
     and
   c. (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
      (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar
     and
   d. a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

2. A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BCom/LLB

1. Of the 660 points required for the BCom/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a. 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
      (i) (a) 75 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
          (b) 15 points: ECON 101 or 191
     and
      (ii) at least 165 points
           (a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
           (b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
     and
   b. 390 points required for the LLB component, including:
      (i) 30 points: LAW 121G, 131
      (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
     and
   c. (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
      (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

2. A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.

3. A student may not include any of the courses in the subject Commercial Law.

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BCom/LLB(Hons)

1. Of the 720 points required for the BCom/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a. 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
(i) (a) 75 points: ACCTG 101, BUSINESS 101, 102, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
(b) 15 points: ECON 101 or 191
and
(ii) at least 165 points
(a) of which at least 135 points must be above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
(b) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major

b 450 points required for the LLB(Hons) component, including:
(i) 30 points: LAW 121G, 131
(ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
(iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701–779
(iv) 40 points LAWHONS 789 Dissertation
and
c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

2 A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses listed in Regulation 1a with the permission of Senate or its representative.

3 A student may not include any of the courses in the subject Commercial Law.
but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

and

b 255 points required for the BSc component, including:
   (i) 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
      (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
      and
      (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
and

c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
   (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BE(Hons)/LLB

1 Of the 795 points required for the BE(Hons)/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 405 points required for the BE(Hons) component, including:
   (i) Part I: – 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENNGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
   (ii) 15 points: ENNGEN 204
   (iii) 195 points from other courses listed for Parts II and III for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department.
   (iv) 105 points (including ENNGEN 403) from Part IV for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department

Note: Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering

and

b 390 points required for the LLB component, including:
   (i) 30 points: LAW 121G, 131
   (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
and

c the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)

1 Of the 855 points required for the BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a 405 points required for the BE(Hons) component, including:
   (i) Part I: – 90 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENNGEN 115, 131, 140, 150, 199
   (ii) 15 points: ENNGEN 204
   (iii) 195 points from other courses listed for Parts II and III for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department.
   (iv) 105 points (including ENNGEN 403) from Part IV for the specialisation in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule as approved by the relevant Head of Department

Note: Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

and

b 450 points required for the LLB(Hons) component, including:
   (i) 30 points: LAW 121G, 131
   (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
   (iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701–779
   (iv) 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation.
and

c the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Nursing Schedule – BHSc/BNurs

1 Of the 570 points required for the BHSc/BNurs conjoint degrees combination a student must pass:
   a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including:
      (i) the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Regulations and Schedule
      (ii) 150 points: BIOSCI 107, HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIHTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, STATS 101
      (iii) a further 30 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206-208, 211-216, 301, 303-316, SOCSCIPH 200
      and
   b 300 points required for the BNurs component:
      (i) 285 points: MEDSCI 142, NURSING 105, 201, 202, 301, 302
      (ii) 15 points from CHEM 110, NURSING 104
      and
   c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
      (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BHSc/BSc

1 Of the 540 points required for the BHSc/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including:
      (i) the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Regulations and Schedule
      (ii) 135 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIHTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, STATS 101
      (iii) a further 30 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206-208, 211-216, 301, 303-316, SOCSCIPH 200,
      (iv) 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 102, BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 101, 111, GENDER 100, GEOG 102, HISTORY 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 102, POLITICS 113, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103
      and
   b 255 points required for the BSc component, including:
      (i) 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
          (a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
          (b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
      and
   c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
      (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar
      and
   d a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BHSc/LLB

1 Of the 660 points required for the BHSc/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including:
      (i) the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Regulations and Schedule
      (ii) 135 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIHTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, STATS 101
      (iii) a further 30 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206-208, 211-216, 301, 303-316, SOCSCIPH 200,
      (iv) 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 102, BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 101, 111, GENDER 100, GEOG 102, HISTORY 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 102, POLITICS 113, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103
      and
   b 390 points required for the LLB component, including:
      (i) 30 points: LAW 121G, 131
      (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
and

(1) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BHSc/LLB(Hons)

1 Of the 720 points required for the BHSc/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

(a) 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, including:

(i) the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Regulations and Schedule

(ii) 135 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIHTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, STATS 101

(iii) a further 30 points from MAORIHTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–216, 301, 303–316, SOCSCIIPH 200

(iv) 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 102, BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 101, 111, GENDER 100, GEOG 102, HISTORY 102, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 102, POLITICS 113, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIOL 101, 103

and

b Of the 450 points required for the LLB(Hons) component, including:

(i) 30 points: LAW 121G, 131

(ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV

(iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701–779

(iv) 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation

and

c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.

(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BMus/BSc

1 Of the 540 points required for the BMus/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

(a) 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, including one of the following major subjects or major options:

(i) Classical Performance:

(a) 180 points: MUS 101, 102, 120, 121, 122 or 128, 140, 201, 202, 220, 221, 320, 321

(b) 15 points from MUS 222, 223, 227, 228

(c) 15 points from MUS 322, 323, 327, 328

(ii) Composition: MUS 101, 102, 110, 111, 140, 201, 202, 210, 211, 214 or 215, 310, 311, 312, 314 or 315, 340

(iii) Jazz Performance: MUS 170–175, 270–275, 370–372, 375, 376

(iv) Musicology:

(a) Option One (Musicology): MUS 101, 102, 140, 201, 202, 240, 241, 341, 340 or 342

(b) Option Two (Music Education): MUS 101, 102, 140, 160, 201, 202, 240, 241, 260, 261, 360, 361


and

b at least 150 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II

and

c 255 points required for the BSc component, including:

(i) 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:

(a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major

and

(b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and

d (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar

and

e  a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BNurs/BSc

1  Of the 570 points required for the BNurs/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a  285 points required for the BNurs component, including:

(i)  15 points: POPLHLTH 111

and

(ii) 30 points: NURSING 105

and

(iii) 120 points: NURSING 201, 202

and

(iv) 120 points: NURSING 301, 302

b  255 points required for the BSc component, including:

(i)  60 points: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PSYCH 108

and

(ii) at least 195 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:

(a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major

and

(b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and
c  (i)  15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination

(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar

and
d  a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science Schedule – BProp/BSc

1  Of the 540 points required for the BProp/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:

a  255 points required for the BProp component, including:

(i)  165 points: PROPERTY 102, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281, ECON 191, COMLAW 101

and

(ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 311–384

and

b  255 points required for the BSc component, including:

(i)  STATS 108

and

(ii) at least 240 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:

(a) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major

and

(b) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

and
c  (i)  15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination

(ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar

and
d  a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BProp/LLB

1 Of the 660 points required for the BProp/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
      (i) 165 points: PROPERTY 102, 211, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281, ECON 191, STATS 108
      and
      (ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 311–384
      and
   b 390 points required for the LLB component, including:
      (i) 30 points: LAW 121G, 131
      (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
      and
   c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of
      the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
      (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and
      Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BProp/LLB(Hons)

1 Of the 720 points required for the BProp/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
      (i) 165 points: PROPERTY 102, 211, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281, ECON 191, STATS 108
      and
      (ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 311–384
      and
   b 450 points required for the LLB(Hons) component, including:
      (i) 30 points: LAW 121G, 131
      (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
      (iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701–779
      (iv) 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation
      and
   c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of
      the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
      (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and
      Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology Schedule – BSc/BTheol

New admissions into the Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology were suspended in 2014. Students who have
a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.

1 Of the 540 points required for the BSc/BTheol conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a 255 points required for the BSc component in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects
      listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
      (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
      of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45
      points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
      and
      (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
      and
   b 255 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, including:
      (i) 60 points: THEOLOGY 103, 104, 107, 201
      and
      (ii) at least 165 additional points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above
      Stage II as specified in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule
      and
   c (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of
      the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination
      (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and
      Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar
and

d. a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws Schedule – BSc/LLB

1. Of the 660 points required for the BSc/LLB conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a. 255 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
      (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
      and
      (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
   and
   b. 390 points required for the LLB component, including:
      (i) 30 points: LAW 121G, 131
      (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
   and
   c. (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
      (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.

Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule – BSc/LLB(Hons)

1. Of the 720 points required for the BSc/LLB(Hons) conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
   a. 255 points required for the BSc component in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
      (i) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Science Schedule of which at least 60 points must be above Stage II for a single/first major, and at least 45 points above Stage II in any second or subsequent major
      and
      (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
   and
   b. 450 points required for the LLB(Hons) component, including:
      (i) 30 points: LAW 121G, 131
      (ii) 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
      (iii) 20 points from LAWHONS 701–779
      (iv) 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation
   and
   c. (i) 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for this conjoint degrees combination.
      (ii) the University of Auckland Academic Integrity Course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
Regulations – Foundation Studies and Other Programmes

Regulations – Foundation Studies

405  The Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes – FCertEAP
406  New Start for Adults
406  The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies – CertFoundSt
407  Academic English Studies

Regulations – Other Programmes

408  Certificate of Proficiency – COP
408  Transitional Certificate – TransCert
409  Continuing Education – Te Ara Pukenga
REGULATIONS – FOUNDATION STUDIES

The Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes – FCertEAP

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must:
   a (i) be an international student permitted to study in New Zealand
   and
   (ii) (a) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language Test recognised by the University of Auckland, for undergraduate conditional offers of admission
        or
        (b) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.5 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language test recognised by the University of Auckland, for postgraduate conditional offers of admission
   and
   (iii) (a) have received a conditional offer of admission to the University of Auckland or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand
        or
        (b) have obtained a recognised high school qualification in another country which entitles the student to qualify for ad eundem statum admission to a New Zealand university
   or
   b (i) be a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
   and either
   (ii) (a) have obtained a recognised high school qualification in another country which entitles the student to qualify for ad eundem statum admission to a New Zealand university
        and
        (b) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language Test recognised by the University of Auckland, for undergraduate conditional offers of admission
        or
        have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.5 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language test recognised by the University of Auckland, for postgraduate conditional offers of admission
   or
   (iii) have completed year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school, but not met the standard for University Entrance.

Note: Students who gain admission to the programme under 1b(iii) and who successfully complete the certificate may apply for Discretionary Entrance to the University under the Admission Regulation 6b. The Certificate is not an alternative to fulfillment of the literacy requirement for entrance from a New Zealand secondary school, but will be taken into account in the consideration of applications for Discretionary Entrance.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow an approved full-time programme of the equivalent of one semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

Structure and Content

3 A student enrolled in this certificate must pass:
   ACADINT A01 Academic Integrity Course
   ENGLACP 20P Upper Intermediate Academic English
   ENGLACP 30P Advanced Academic English

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2006. The 2004 regulations for the Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes were thereby repealed.
New Start for Adults

New Start provides part-time University preparation and bridging courses for adults over the age of 20 who need to gain skills and confidence to undertake University study. No previous academic qualifications are required. Students must demonstrate a good standard of English.

New Start General

A 13-week part-time, day or evening programme providing a comprehensive introduction to first-year degree study. Coursework is set and graded at the University of Auckland Stage I level. This programme is compulsory for all New Start students.

New Start General includes study skills and more than 10 subject lectures (such as Politics and International Relations, Sociology, Psychology, Philosophy), tutorials, assignments with written feedback and a final test.

Depending on the final New Start General grade achieved students may apply for admission into an undergraduate degree in the faculties of Arts, Education and Social Work, Law, and Science.

New Start General is offered at three venues: University of Auckland City Campus, Manukau Institute of Technology (Otara Campus) and Whangarei (Tai Tokerau Campus).

Enjoying Mathematics

A 4-week part-time, short intensive course taught in a workshop environment. The course includes lectures, assignments and a final test.

Students who do not have evidence of NCEA Level Two Mathematics from school are advised to enrol in this course before the start of semester to prepare for the Mathematics Preparation for University course.

Mathematics Preparation for University

A 12-week part-time, evening course which is compulsory, together with New Start General, for students who plan to apply for admission into an undergraduate degree in commerce, property or science. The course includes lectures, tutorials, assignments and a final test.

A variety of topics of everyday interest will be used to demonstrate and explore mathematical ideas with the aim of understanding the underlying mathematics and statistics. To be eligible for this course, students must have completed Enjoying Mathematics or achieved Year 12 Mathematics at school.

A grade of of A– or above achieved in both Mathematics Preparation for University and New Start General entitles New Start students to apply for admission into the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Property or Bachelor of Science.

Both mathematics courses are offered at the University of Auckland Campus only.

Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, and an insight into the standard of work expected. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their ongoing programmes.

Further Information

Further information can be obtained from the New Start Office, Building 206, Level 4, 14-16 Symonds Street, Auckland.

Phone: +64 9 373 7599 ext 87832 or 82920
Email: newstart@auckland.ac.nz
Website: www.auckland.ac.nz/newstart

The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies – CertFoundSt

The University of Auckland New Zealand Foundation Studies Programme is intended to prepare students whose first language is not English for admission to the University of Auckland in particular and to New Zealand universities in general. The programme will include courses in Accounting, Calculus, Chemistry, Computer Skills, Economics, English Language, Physics, Statistics and Study and Learning skills. Suitably qualified students who meet the minimum entrance requirements upon entry to the Programme may also include English Language Acquisition courses offered by the University of Auckland.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
   a satisfy the Academic Board that they have completed secondary schooling to at least the equivalent of NCEA Level 2.
   b have a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS).
Duration

2 Students enrolled for this certificate have to follow an approved programme of at least one semester.

Structure and Content

3 a The programme consists of: English Language, Computer Skills, Study and Learning Skills, and at least four courses chosen from the following list of subjects:
   Accounting
   Calculus
   Chemistry
   Design
   Economics
   Geography
   Physics
   Statistics
   or other approved NCEA Level 3 subjects
   and
   (i) pass at least four of these courses
   and
   (ii) achieve a B grade in English for Academic Purposes, or pass or have passed an IELTS examination at a level approved by the Academic Board with an overall score of at least 6.0 in the academic module.

b Students must complete all required class work and written examinations which will be similar in standard and content to NCEA Level 3.

c Each student’s personal programme must be approved by the Academic Board.

Admission to University

4 a Students who satisfactorily complete the Certificate in Foundation Studies will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.

b Students who complete up to 30 points in University courses may apply to have those points credited towards a degree or diploma at the University.

Academic English Studies

Applied Language Studies and Linguistics offers credit courses for international students and New Zealand residents whose first language is not English, and who are studying at the University of Auckland.

A range of courses is offered designed to improve academic English skills and increase proficiency in listening, speaking, reading and writing for academic purposes. In addition, most students can gain credit points for successfully passing these courses.

ACADENG 100 develops skill in English grammar for academic reading and writing. ACADENG 101 focuses on academic writing, and the skills needed for basic academic essays. ACADENG 102 prepares students for listening and reading in academic contexts. ACADENG 103 develops students’ ability to make academic presentations. At Stage II level, ACADENG 201 is a more advanced writing course that develops skill in essay writing and using sources. ACADENG 210 is an advanced academic writing course for students who need to write different kinds of research reports. ACADENG 211 is an advanced speaking course that focuses on seminar discussion skills.

Further information may be obtained from the School of Languages, Cultures and Linguistics, Faculty of Arts. Phone: +64 9 373 7599 ext 86588.
**Certificate of Proficiency – COP**

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

1. Admission to the programme for this certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

**Structure and Content**

2. a. Any course that is available for any programme may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency provided that
   (i) approval is given by the Dean of the faculty in which the course is offered
   and
   (ii) any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements.

   b. Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that diploma or degree are met, a course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of Senate or its representative and in conformity with the Credit Regulations, be subsequently reassigned to:
   (i) an undergraduate diploma or degree
   (ii) a Taught Masters degree, or the taught component of a Research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree, a Postgraduate diploma or a Postgraduate certificate, as specified in Regulation 9d of the Credit Regulations.

   c. A course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may not be reassigned to a Research Masters degree except as specified in 2b(ii) above.

   d. Where a course has already been credited to a programme a student may enrol again for that course, or for another course whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a course, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, may not be reassigned to any programme.

**Commencement**

3. These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1995 regulations for the Certificate of Proficiency were thereby repealed.

---

**Transitional Certificate – TransCert**

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

1. In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Structure and Content**

2. The programme consists of such course or courses at undergraduate level in a subject or subjects as Senate or its representative may require or approve.

3. The purpose of this programme is to fulfil the requirements for entry to a specific graduate degree, graduate or postgraduate diploma approved by Senate or its representative.

4. To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the graduate qualification for which the prerequisites were met by taking this programme.

**Variations**

5. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

6. These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1995 regulations for the Transitional Certificate were thereby repealed.
Continuing Education – Te Ara Pukenga

Continuing Education offers lifelong learning opportunities to regional community and professional bodies through the delivery of courses, public lectures, workshops and conferences that all draw upon the expertise of the University.

Most courses are open to all adults and are taught in various formats including day and evening lectures, seminars and workshops. University Lecture Courses also allow Continuing Education students to join undergraduate students in selected courses.

For more information visit www.cce.auckland.ac.nz or email conted@auckland.ac.nz.
General Education Regulations and Schedules

411 General Education Regulations and Schedules
411 General Education Open Schedule
412 General Education Faculty Schedule – Arts
413 General Education Faculty Schedule – Business and Economics
413 General Education Faculty Schedule – Creative Arts and Industries, Law
414 General Education Faculty Schedule – Education and Social Work
415 General Education Faculty Schedule – Engineering, Medical and Health Sciences, Science
General Education Regulations

1. Students required to include General Education in their programme must pass courses as specified in the General Education Regulations and Schedules for their programme.

2. A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol. This regulation does not apply to LAW 121G and LAW 131 provided no other LAW courses were taken.

3. A student may not take both of their General Education courses in the same subject.

4. Language courses do not satisfy the General Education requirement for a student who has prior knowledge of the language (for example, as a native speaker, through formal or informal study, or through living with others who speak the language). Enrolment requires submission of a language ability declaration and a student with prior knowledge of the language may be declined enrolment or the enrolment may be deleted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

5. A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

Notes:

(i) Some courses available for General Education are also available as part of regular degree requirements. The content and assessment for both occurrences of the course are the same. A student must enrol in the General Education offering of a course in order to meet the General Education requirements of their programme.

(ii) Some General Education courses have limits on the number of students who can enrol. Places in these courses will be allocated on a first-come-first-served basis.

(iii) Students who have met the Academic English Language Requirement under Regulations 13-15 of the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar cannot use ACADENG 100, 101, or ENGWRIT 101 to meet the General Education requirement for their degree.

(iv) ANTHRO 106G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music conjoints.

(v) LAW 121G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Laws (Honours), Bachelor of Laws conjoints or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) conjoints.

(vi) DISABLTY 113G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Human Services or the Bachelor of Social Work.

(vii) PLANNING 100G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Urban Planning or the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours).

(viii) ARCHHTC 102G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

General Education Open Schedule

General Education courses approved for all undergraduate programmes

Notes:

• Students can also choose courses from the General Education Faculty Schedule(s) approved for their degree.

• A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol.

Courses available (15 points):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Chinese</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCTG 151G Financial Literacy</td>
<td>CHINESE 100G Beginning Modern Chinese 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Cook Islands Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTSGEN 100G Digital Humanities: From Text to txt</td>
<td>COOKIS 101G Introduction to Cook Islands Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Disability Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOSCI 100G Antarctica: The Frozen Continent</td>
<td>DISABLTY 113G Making Disabilities: The Construction of Ideas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS 151G Communication in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>DRAMA 100G Taking the Stage: Performance and Presentation Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Education Faculty Schedule – Arts

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

Faculty of Arts: BA, BTheol
Conjoint degrees: BA/BCom, BA/BE(Hons), BA/BFA, BA/BFA(Hons), BA/BHSc, BA/BSocSc, BA/BTheol, BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons)

Notes:
- Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.
- A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol.

Courses available (15 points):

**Anthropology**
- ANTHRO 106G Issues and History in Popular Music
- ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism

**Architectural History, Theory and Criticism**
- ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism

**Biological Sciences**
- BIOSCI 104G New Zealand Ecology and Conservation
- CHEMMAT 100G Materials of the Modern World

**Chemical and Materials Engineering**
- CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World

**Chemistry**
- CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World

**Computer Science**
- COMPSCI 111G An Introduction to Practical Computing

**Dance Studies**
- DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes
- DANCE 200G Dance and Culture

**Earth Sciences**
- EARTHSCI 105G Natural Hazards in New Zealand
- EARTHSCI 205G New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge

**Economics**
- ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy

**Environmental Science**
- ENVSCI 101G Environment, Science and Management

**International Business**
- INTBUS 151G Business across Borders

**Law**
- LAW 121G* Law and Society
- MKTG 151G Essential Marketing

**Mathematics**
- MATHS 101G Mathematics in Society
- MATHS 190G Great Ideas Shaping our World

**Music**
- MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music
- MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

**Physics**
- PHYSICS 107G Planets, Stars and Galaxies
- PHYSICS 108G Science and Technology of Sustainable Energy

**Planning**
- PLANNING 100G Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning

**Population Health**
- POPLHLTH 105G Understanding the Global Economy
- POPLHLTH 104G Future Health

**Philosophy**
- PHIL 105G Critical Thinking

**Population Health**
- POPHLTH 103G Epidemics: Black Death to Bioterrorism
- POPHLTH 104G Future Health

**Russian**
- RUSSIAN 100G Beginners’ Russian 1

**Samoan**
- SAMOAN 101G Samoan Language 1

**Science General**
- SCIGEN 101G Communicating for a Knowledge Society

**Spanish**
- SPANISH 104G Beginners’ Spanish 1

**Theological and Religious Studies**
- THEOREL 101G The Bible in Popular Culture

**Tongan**
- TONGAN 101G Tongan Language 1

* Please refer to the General Education Regulations, notes (iv) and (v)
General Education Faculty Schedule – Business and Economics

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

Faculty of Business and Economics: BCom, BBIM, BProp
Conjoint degrees: BA/BCom, BCom/BE(Hons), BCom/BHS, BCom/BNus, BCom/BProp, BCom/BSc, BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons), BE(Hons)/BProp, BProp/BSc, BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons)

Notes:
- Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.
- A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol.

Courses available (15 points):

Anthropology
ANTHRO 104G Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
ANTHRO 105G Question of Race and Racism
ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music
Architectural History, Theory and Criticism
ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism
Art History
ARTHIST 115G Global Art Histories
Asian Studies
ASIAN 140G New Zealand and Asia
Biological Sciences
BIOSCI 104G New Zealand Ecology and Conservation
Chemical and Materials Engineering
CHEMMAT 100G Materials of the Modern World
Chemistry
CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World

General Education Faculty Schedule – Creative Arts and Industries, Law

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries: BAS, BDanceSt, BFA, BFA(Hons), BMus, BPlan, BVA
Faculty of Law: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Conjoint degrees: BA/BFA, BA/BFA(Hons), BA/BMus, BA/LLB, BAllLLB(Hons), BCom/BNus, BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons), BHS/LLB, BHS/LLB(Hons), BMus/BSc, BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons), BS/LLB, BS/LLB(Hons)

Notes:
- Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.
- A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol.

Courses available (15 points):

Anthropology
ANTHRO 104G Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
ANTHRO 105G Question of Race and Racism
ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music
Architectural History, Theory and Criticism
ARCHHTC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism
Art History
ARTHIST 115G Global Art Histories
Asian Studies
ASIAN 140G New Zealand and Asia
Biological Sciences
BIOSCI 104G New Zealand Ecology and Conservation
Chemical and Materials Engineering
CHEMMAT 100G Materials of the Modern World
Chemistry
CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World
# General Education Faculty Schedule – Education and Social Work

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Education and Social Work</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEd(Tchg), BHumServ, BPE, BSW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.
2. A student may not take a General Education course in a subject in which they have previously passed a course, or are already enrolled or intend to enrol.

Courses available (15 points):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classical Studies</th>
<th>Media, Film and Television</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLASSICS 110G Classical Mythology through Tragedy</td>
<td>FTVMS 110G Advertising and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>FTVMS 215G Reading Contemporary Films</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPSCI 111G An Introduction to Practical Computing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Studies</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes</td>
<td>MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 200G Dance and Culture</td>
<td>MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTHSCI 105G Natural Hazards in New Zealand</td>
<td>PACIFIC 100G Introduction to Pacific Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTHSCI 205G New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>PHYSICS 107G Planets, Stars and Galaxies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy</td>
<td>PHYSICS 108G Science and Technology of Sustainable Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 121G How People Learn</td>
<td>PLANNING 100G Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 122G Learning Sexualities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>Politics and International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVSCI 101G Environment, Science and Management</td>
<td>POLITICS 107G New Zealand Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUROPEAN 100G Europe and the World</td>
<td>PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTORY 103G Global History</td>
<td>SOCIOL 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>SOCIOL 102G Becoming Modern: The Origins and Consequences of Modernity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTBUS 151G Business across Borders</td>
<td>SOCIOL 220G Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 121G Law and Society</td>
<td>SPORTSCSI 100G Exercise and Fitness: Myths and Reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society</td>
<td>STATS 101G Introduction to Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>STATS 150G Lies, Damned Lies, and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 151G Essential Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Theological and Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 151G Mathematics in Society</td>
<td>THEOREL 106G Islam and the Contemporary World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Youth Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATHS 190G Great Ideas Shaping our World</td>
<td>YOUTHWRK 152G Understanding New Zealand Youth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Please refer to the General Education Regulations, notes (iv) and (v)
General Education Faculty Schedule – Engineering, Medical and Health Sciences, Science

**Pacific Studies**
- PACIFIC 100G Introduction to Pacific Studies

**Physics**
- PHYSICS 107G Planets, Stars and Galaxies
- PHYSICS 108G Science and Technology of Sustainable Energy

**Planning**
- PLANNING 100G Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning

**Psychology**
- PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour

**Sociology**
- SOCIOL 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand
- SOCIOL 102G Becoming Modern: The Origins and Consequences of Modernity
- SOCIOL 220G Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying

**Sport and Exercise Science**
- SPORTSCI 100G Exercise and Fitness: Myths and Reality

**Statistics**
- STATS 101G Introduction to Statistics
- STATS 150G Lies, Damned Lies, and Statistics

**Theological and Religious Studies**
- THEOREL 106G Islam and the Contemporary World

* Please refer to the General Education Regulations, notes (iv) and (v)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses available (15 points):</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>Language, Mind and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 104G Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific</td>
<td>LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 105G Question of Race and Racism</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 106G* Issues and History in Popular Music</td>
<td>MKTG 151G Essential Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural History, Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>Media, Film and Television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHHITC 102G Modern Architecture and Urbanism</td>
<td>FTVMS 110G Advertising and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>FTVMS 215G Reading Contemporary Films</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTHIST 115G Global Art Histories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIAN 140G New Zealand and Asia</td>
<td>MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASSICS 110G Classical Mythology through Tragedy</td>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Studies</td>
<td>PACIFIC 100G Introduction to Pacific Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes</td>
<td>Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 200G Dance and Culture</td>
<td>PLANNING 100G Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Politics and International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy</td>
<td>POLITICS 107G New Zealand Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 121G How People Learn</td>
<td>SOCIOL 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 122G Learning Sexualities</td>
<td>SOCIOL 102G Becoming Modern: The Origins and Consequences of Modernity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>SOCIOL 220G Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUROPEAN 100G Europe and the World</td>
<td>Theological and Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>THEOREL 106G Islam and the Contemporary World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTORY 103G Global History</td>
<td>Youth Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>YOUTHWRK 152G Understanding New Zealand Youth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTBUS 151G Business across Borders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 121G* ‘Law and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Please refer to the General Education Regulations, notes (iv) and (v)
Regulations – Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Doctorates

Regulations – Doctor of Philosophy

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy – PhD

Regulations – Higher Doctorates

The Degree of Doctor of Engineering – DEng
The Degree of Doctor of Laws – LLD
The Degree of Doctor of Literature – LittD
The Degree of Doctor of Science – DSc
Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates
Preamble

1. a Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research under supervision as enrolled students of the University. The demands of PhD research require a significant commitment by candidates in terms of time and resources, and candidates are normally expected to be working full-time on their doctoral research.

b It is expected that this programme will usually be completed within three to four years of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted.

c Upon completion of an approved programme of research:
   (i) a candidate must submit a thesis that meets the requirements set out in Regulation 1e or
   (ii) upon the recommendation of the Academic Head and approval from the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate may present a corpus of creative work for assessment with a written thesis, comprising an integrated whole, that meets the requirements set out in Regulation 1e.

d In order for the PhD degree to be awarded, the candidate must satisfy the examiners in an oral examination and any other relevant examination that may be required on the subject of the thesis and on relevant matters in the field or fields to which the subject belongs.

e The PhD degree is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work. The work is carried out over the period of enrolment for the degree and, in the opinion of the examiners and the Board of Graduate Studies, satisfies all of the following criteria:
   (i) is an original contribution to knowledge or understanding in its field and
   (ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work and
   (iii) demonstrates knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field or fields to which the subject belongs, and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of it and
   (iv) is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.

f PhD theses may not, without the prior permission of the Board of Graduate Studies, exceed 100,000 words in total, or 60,000 words in total when accompanied by a corpus of creative work.

g If the core of the thesis comprises a series of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, the candidate must be the lead or sole author of each paper or case study and must provide a contextual framework and concluding discussion. The range and focus of this material shall generally correspond with the introductory and concluding chapters of a thesis. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.

h If the core of the thesis does not comprise a series of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, a candidate may still include within their thesis published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies, provided that the candidate was the lead or sole author of each paper or case study. The thesis must be presented in a consistent format, citation style and typeface.

i In the case of published or unpublished research papers and/or case studies that the candidate has contributed to but is not the sole or lead author of, the candidate may report in the thesis their contribution to the research with due reference to the original paper and/or case study.

j All material which is not the original work of the author of the thesis must:
   (i) be fully and appropriately attributed or
   (ii) if a substantial part of another work, be reproduced only with the written permission of the copyright owner of that other work.

k All research for the thesis is to be conducted in accordance with the University of Auckland Research Code of Conduct Policy.
Regulations 2016 Calendar

Eligibility

2 Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are required to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for the award of a masters degree in a relevant subject area
        with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours at the University of Auckland
        or
        (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a bachelors degree in a relevant subject area
        with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours at the University of Auckland
        or
        (iii) completed all the taught coursework requirements (if any) for a masters degree of the
        University of Auckland at the equivalent of First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours
        level, and have made substantial progress towards completion of the masters research
        thesis
        or
        (iv) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Board of Graduate
        Studies considers to be equivalent to a masters degree in a relevant subject area with
        First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours or a bachelors degree with First Class or
        Second Class (Division I) Honours from the University of Auckland
   and
   b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral-level research
   and
   c if presenting a corpus of creative work for assessment, have demonstrated advanced training
       or experience in a relevant creative practice, and, in their provisional year, have identified
       their intention to present a corpus of creative work for final assessment and have received the
       approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.
   d In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies may consider for registration a
       person whose qualifications do not meet the requirements of Regulation 2a, if it is satisfied that
       the person's experience in research and the results of that experience are so outstanding that
       the person is likely to have the ability to complete the degree successfully.

Admission

3 Admission Essential
Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy must have applied for admission and been
admitted to the University of Auckland.

Registration

4 a Registration Essential
Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy must be registered by the Board of
Graduate Studies.

   b Provisional Registration
Registration is provisional for all candidates for the first 12 months of equivalent full-time study
following the Date of Registration as defined in Regulation 4j of this Statute.

   c Application for Registration
Application for registration must be made to the head of the department, division, school, chair
of a board of studies or director of the research centre or institute ("the Head of Department") in
the discipline in which the candidate is to be primarily registered.

   d Part-time Registration
Candidates with compelling reasons may be permitted to register as part-time students if the
Board of Graduate Studies expects that the candidate will be able to complete the PhD within
the permitted time frame. A candidate must normally submit the thesis in no fewer than six
and no more than eight years if they have been registered as a part-time student for the whole
period of their registration.

   e Non-resident Candidature
For non-resident candidates, the Head of Department must provide the Board of Graduate
Studies with evidence that the candidate has access to appropriate research resources and
supervisory support.

   f Concurrent Registration
In exceptional cases a candidate may be permitted to enrol concurrently in a second degree in
order to complete that degree, provided it is not the qualifying degree for entry into the PhD
programme.

   g Role of the Head of Department
The Head of Department will make a recommendation to the Faculty Associate Dean
(Postgraduate) as to:
whether the candidate:
(a) meets the eligibility requirements
and
(b) has a preliminary thesis proposal capable of meeting the requirements of Regulation 1e of this Statute
and
(c) has an appropriate set of goals for the provisional year of registration, agreed to by both the candidate and main supervisor

if the Head of Department is of that opinion, then they will recommend:
(ii) whether their department (in conjunction with any other department where the field of study is interdisciplinary, or other university in the case of jointly awarded degrees) accepts the responsibility for:
(a) making satisfactory supervision arrangements for the PhD
and
(b) providing adequate research resources and facilities

and

if the Head of Department is of that opinion, then they will nominate:
(iii) which other departments will be involved if the field of study is interdisciplinary. In these cases, the Heads of any other departments involved are required to endorse the recommendation
and
(iv) suitably qualified supervisors and, where appropriate, advisers
and
(v) in the case of a candidate in a languages and literatures discipline, or a candidate for whom joint registration with another university in a non-English speaking country is proposed, the language in which the thesis is to be submitted and examined.

h Role of the Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
On receipt of the recommendation of the Head of Department, the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) will make a recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies as to the matters set out in Regulation 4g.

i Role of the Board of Graduate Studies
On receipt of the recommendation of the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate), the Board of Graduate Studies will decide whether or not to register the candidate and, if so, the conditions that will apply to the registration. The Board of Graduate Studies may call for any further information it considers relevant before making its decision.

j Date of Registration
Registration takes effect on the date (the ‘Date of Registration’) approved by the Board of Graduate Studies. Where a candidate has already started supervised research on the PhD topic, the Date of Registration may be backdated by not more than six months, except for a candidate transferring from a masters degree under Regulation 2a(iii), when the Date of Registration may be backdated not earlier than the date on which the coursework component (if any) of the masters degree was completed.

k Supervision
The Board of Graduate Studies will appoint the supervisors for each candidate. The supervisors must be actively involved in research in the candidate’s general field, and must either hold a doctoral degree or be appropriately qualified. Persons who are themselves candidates for the degree of PhD may not be appointed as supervisors, although they may be appointed as advisers.

l For each candidate the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint either:
(i) a main supervisor who takes overall responsibility for the supervision of the candidate and for assistance in the provision of research resources and at least one co-supervisor. The main supervisor must be a staff member of the University of Auckland
or
(ii) two supervisors with joint responsibility for the supervision of the candidate and for assistance in the provision of research resources. One of the supervisors, who must be a staff member of the University of Auckland, will be the administrative point of contact.

m In addition, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint adviser/s for each candidate.

n Coursework
(i) The Board of Graduate Studies may require the candidate to undertake coursework that is considered to be necessary for the successful completion of the programme of research. Such coursework must be completed as part of the provisional registration requirements, will not exceed 60 points in total and should normally be at the postgraduate level.
Candidates must normally pass any such research-related coursework at the grade of at least B+ or its equivalent, or any such undergraduate generic skill course at the grade of at least B or its equivalent

or

(ii) The Board of Graduate Studies may require the candidate to include a structured coursework component into the candidate’s provisional year goals that is considered to be necessary for the successful completion of the programme of research. The structured coursework component will consist of designated courses that are compulsory within the provisional year. Candidates will be required to pass with a minimum B+ average across all courses, with no course lower than a B. The courses taken in the structured coursework component will not normally exceed 60 points in total and shall be at the postgraduate level.

- **Presentation in Te Reo Māori**
  Candidates wishing to present and defend a thesis in Māori must, before applying to the Head of Department to be registered, obtain the permission of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori). When such permission is granted, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori) will make a recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies as to:
  (i) whether the candidate has adequate fluency and literacy in Te Reo Māori in the subject area of the thesis
  and
  (ii) the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

### Reviews of Registration

5 a **Provisional Goals**
During provisional registration, a candidate must:
(i) achieve the provisional year goals prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies
and
(ii) if required, attend an interview with a member of their Faculty to discuss their progress.

b **Provisional Review**
By the end of the provisional registration period, the candidate must submit their full thesis proposal to the appropriate postgraduate committee, give an oral presentation on their thesis proposal (which will be attended by members of the postgraduate committee), and meet with members of the postgraduate committee to discuss their progress to date and plans for the remainder of their enrolment.

c The postgraduate committee will submit a report on the candidate’s proposal, presentation and meeting, and the candidate, the supervisor/s and the Head of Department will submit a report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the progress of the candidate. The reports will clearly state whether or not the progress of the candidate has been satisfactory, the goals laid down for the provisional year have been achieved and the candidate’s research proposal has been approved. The reports should include a recommendation that the candidate’s registration be:
(i) confirmed
or
(ii) continued on a provisional basis for a period of three to six months
or
(iii) discontinued and the candidate recommended for enrolment in another degree
or
(iv) terminated.

d Where the recommendation is to confirm the candidate’s registration, a copy of the candidate’s full thesis proposal must be submitted to the Board of Graduate Studies.

e **Annual Review of Registration**
In each year of registration each candidate must pursue a programme of advanced study and research to the satisfaction of the Head of Department and the main supervisor. At the end of each year of registration following the provisional period, the supervisor/s, the candidate and the Head of Department are to submit, through the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the faculty, a joint report to the Board of Graduate Studies on the candidate’s progress. This report may also be discussed by the appropriate postgraduate committee of the department, institute and/ or faculty in which the candidate is registered. As part of this report the supervisor/s and the Head of Department are to make one of the following recommendations:
(i) that the candidate’s registration be continued
or
(ii) that the candidate’s registration be continued subject to specified conditions
or
(iii) that the candidate’s registration be terminated.
Specified Conditions for Registration  
Where a recommendation is made under Regulations 5c(i), 5c(ii) or 5e(ii), the Head of Department will also recommend to the Board of Graduate Studies the specific goals and/or conditions to be met by the candidate and the time in which these are to be completed. At the end of this period the Head of Department and supervisor/s will advise the Board of Graduate Studies whether or not these requirements have been met. Registration will terminate if the specified conditions have not been fulfilled to the satisfaction of the Board of Graduate Studies.

g  If the supervisor/s have concerns about the candidate’s registration, the Board of Graduate Studies may send the candidate a formal warning. The formal warning will state the conditions the candidate must meet in order for their registration to continue. The candidate will be given the opportunity to respond, and will have three months to meet the conditions set out in the formal warning. Failure to meet those conditions may result in a decision to terminate the candidate’s registration.

h  Recommendation to Terminate
No decision to terminate registration may be made by the Board of Graduate Studies unless the candidate has been notified in writing and given reasonable opportunity to respond.

Enrolment and Fees

6  a  Enrolment
Candidates for the PhD degree must be enrolled and pay fees in each academic year for which they are registered. Candidates need not pay tuition fees for any period during which their registration is suspended under Regulation 7g.

b  On enrolment in each academic year every candidate must pay the fee prescribed for that academic year.

c  Refunds
A candidate who submits a thesis or terminates their registration will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for each complete month of the period between the date of submission of the thesis or termination of registration and the end of the academic year for which fees have been paid, provided the candidate has paid the fees for at least three years of full-time equivalent study.

d  Fees other than Tuition Fees
Unless otherwise exempted under the relevant regulations, all candidates must pay the prescribed Student Services fees and any other fees as may be prescribed from time to time. There is no refund of these fees.

e  Fees to be paid before Notification of Award of the Degree
Notification of the award of the degree will be withheld until all outstanding fees have been paid. Candidates will not be able to graduate until all outstanding fees have been paid.

f  Other Fees Payable
Candidates who enrol for courses other than those specified in their provisional year goals must pay the fees prescribed for those courses on enrolment.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

7  a  The Head of Department may, after consultation with the candidate, make a written recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies for changes in the conditions of registration for the candidate. The candidate may express his or her written views on the recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies if he or she wishes. After considering a recommendation from the Head of Department, the Board of Graduate Studies may, after considering any submissions made by the candidate, change the conditions of registration for that candidate.

b  Permission to present a corpus of creative work for assessment with the written thesis as an integrated whole requires the recommendation of the Head of Department and approval from the Board of Graduate Studies.

c  Absence from the University
Where a resident candidate intends to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month, supervisors are to submit for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies, through the Head of Department and before the candidate’s departure, suitable plans for the supervision of the candidate during their absence.

d  Changes in Supervision
When necessary, the Head of Department is to recommend changes to the supervision of the candidate for approval by the Board of Graduate Studies. This will normally be required when a supervisor is granted leave, resigns or retires.
Whilst the Board of Graduate Studies will take into consideration the candidate’s views on any recommended changes to supervision, it reserves the right to determine the appointment of supervisor/s according to the availability of suitably qualified staff.

e **Change to Part-time or Full-time Registration**
Candidates may apply to change their registration from part-time to full-time and vice versa.

f **Extension of Time for Submission**
When the Board of Graduate Studies is satisfied that there is sufficient reason, it may extend a candidate’s submission date. Before approving an extension of submission time the Board of Graduate Studies will require the candidate, the supervisor/s and Head of Department to agree on the programme of supervision and schedule of research considered necessary for submission by the new date proposed.

g **Suspension of Registration**
Where a candidate is unable to continue with their research programme because of circumstances beyond their control, the Board of Graduate Studies may suspend their registration for a specified period of time. The following conditions apply:

(i) the length of time for which a candidate’s registration may be suspended will be in multiples of whole calendar months
(ii) the Board of Graduate Studies must be satisfied that any period of suspension will not adversely affect the viability of the candidate’s research
(iii) any period of suspension will be excluded from the calculation of the final submission date
(iv) while registration is suspended, a candidate is exempt from fees and enrolment, and is not entitled to any tuition or supervision, or to the use of any other research resources of the University.

h **Discontinuation of Registration**
Enrolment and Programme Regulations regarding discontinuation apply to PhD candidates.

i **Termination of Registration**
The Board of Graduate Studies may terminate the registration of any candidate who:

(i) fails to enrol for any academic year corresponding to a year of registration
or
(ii) fails to make payment of any tuition fees related to the PhD registration
or
(iii) applies to cease being registered
or
(iv) has not made satisfactory progress while under provisional registration
or
(v) has received an unsatisfactory annual report
or
(vi) fails to meet the conditions of a formal warning
or
(vii) fails to submit by the due date a provisional or annual report
or
(viii) is unable to resume study after the maximum period of suspension as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies
or
(ix) has not met any conditions specified under Regulation 5f
or
(x) has not submitted or re-submitted the thesis in time
or
(xi) has had the termination of their registration recommended by a decision of a Disputes Committee constituted pursuant to Regulation 12 of this Statute
or
(xii) is prohibited under the Disciplinary Statute of the University from enrolling.

Before making a decision to terminate a candidate’s registration pursuant to this Regulation or otherwise, the Board of Graduate Studies will allow the candidate a reasonable opportunity to respond.

**Submission**

8a **Copies of Thesis**
All candidates are initially required to submit one copy in temporary binding and one electronic copy in pdf format of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. Copies should include the following statement to examiners on the first page:

“This thesis is for examination purposes only and is confidential to the examination process.”
b **Time for Submission**  
Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate must normally submit the thesis in no fewer than three and no more than four years from the Date of Registration if they are full-time students, or no fewer than six and no more than eight years in the case of candidates who have been registered as part-time students for the whole period of their registration. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full-time and part-time registration, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis.

c **Notification of Submission**  
Three months prior to the expected date of submission, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the thesis on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person or people and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

d **Declaration as to Originality**  
The thesis is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating:
(i) that the thesis is the candidate’s own work  
(ii) whether any part of the thesis (in form or substance) has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma and, where that is the case, clearly setting out the extent to which that earlier work has been incorporated into the thesis  
(iii) that written permission has been obtained for any third-party copyright material reproduced in the thesis that represents a “substantial part” of the other work  
(iv) that the temporary-bound copy and electronic copy are identical.

e Where the thesis contains jointly authored research papers, case studies and/or any other work, published or unpublished, a Co-Authorship Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint authors, stating the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate’s own work.

Where the thesis includes co-produced creative work, a Co-Production Form must be signed by the candidate and all the joint producers, stating the elements of the jointly produced material which are the candidate’s own work.

f **Language of Thesis**  
The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of first registration of the candidate.

Examination  

9 **General Provisions**  
The Head of Department and/or the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the faculty may nominate another person to the Board of Graduate Studies to be authorised to act in his or her place in all of the provisions of this Regulation 9. If either the Head of Department or the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) is a supervisor of the candidate, an alternate must be nominated and appointed.

b Neither the supervisors nor the candidate may communicate with the examiners regarding the examination at any stage of the examination process, except as specified in this Regulation 9.

c **Nomination of Examiners**  
On notification of submission or intent to submit under Regulation 8c, the Head of Department will, on the advice of the supervisor/s, nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Board of Graduate Studies for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis. At least one nominee must be from outside New Zealand. The examiners must not be staff members of the University or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis.

d **Appointment of Examiners**  
The Board of Graduate Studies will consider the nominations provided by the Head of Department and any submissions made by the candidate under the provisions of Regulation 8c and will appoint two suitably qualified persons who are available to act as examiners. One examiner must be able to participate in the oral examination in person.

e **Appointment of Examination Committee**  
The Board of Graduate Studies will also appoint an Examination Committee which will normally be composed of:
(i) the Head of Department  
and  
(ii) an Associate Dean (Postgraduate), who will chair the Examination Committee  
and
(iii) one other person ("the Head of Department Nominee") nominated by the Head of Department. This person will have knowledge of the general field of the thesis, but not necessarily of the thesis topic, and will normally be a staff member of the University.

No member of the Examination Committee may be a supervisor or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis. The Associate Dean will normally be from the same faculty as the candidate, but if that person is in the same department as the candidate then an Associate Dean from another faculty, or another Associate Dean from their faculty who is not in the same department, should be substituted.

f Examiners’ Reports
Each examiner will be provided with an electronic copy of the thesis in pdf format and, acting independently, is required to provide the Graduate Centre, within two months of receipt of the thesis, with a written report in English on the quality of the thesis according to the criteria outlined in Regulation 1e. A copy of the thesis will be provided to the Examination Committee.

g The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations:
(i) to award the degree, subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination.

or

(ii) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” have been made to the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the main supervisor), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination.

This recommendation can be made when the thesis has reached the required standard but for minor problems such as inconsistency in terminology, referencing problems, or typographical errors. These changes can normally be made within a one-month period. When these corrections are made, the thesis will meet the standard and then will be ready for permanent binding and placement in the Library.

or

(iii) to award the degree after revisions have been made to the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of Department), by a specified date, and subject to satisfactory performance at the oral examination.

This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the revisions required are not minor, including re-analysis of data, or rewriting of chapters, or corrections of significant lapses in logic or coherence. These changes can normally be made within a 2-4 month period.

or

(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only.

This recommendation is made when an examiner concludes that the thesis is not yet of PhD standard. It will require either further research, rewriting of specific sections, reconceptualisation, and/or reorganisation in order to reach the required PhD standard. The candidate will be permitted to resubmit, normally within a 12 month period.

or

(v) not to award the degree, but refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree.

This recommendation is made when an examiner is of the opinion that the thesis has substantive flaws incompatible with the requirements of a PhD.

or

(vi) not to award any degree.

h As suppliers of evaluative material in terms of the Privacy Act 1993, all examiners will be informed that the information and reports they supply as such will be held in confidence to the candidate, supervisors and to persons involved in the formal examination process. Candidates’ preparation for an oral examination or thesis revision should be assisted by knowing what the examiners have said about their thesis. Examiners’ reports will normally be released initially to those involved in the examination process, other than the candidate. Part 1 of the report, the recommendation, will not be released to the candidate, but, if the Examination Committee recommends that the candidate proceed to oral, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts that recommendation, then the Graduate Centre will release the examiners’ evaluations (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate. At this stage, the candidate will not be informed of the names,
or other identifying information, of their examiners. Part 2 of the report will also be released for the purpose of judging the Vice-Chancellor's Prize for Best Doctoral Thesis for those candidates who have been nominated.

The Board of Graduate Studies (through the Dean of Graduate Studies) reserves the right to remove from an examiner’s report made available to the candidate any material that it considers should not be released.

i **Replacement of Examiners**

If a report has not been received within two months, the Graduate Centre will send a reminder to the examiner and advise him or her that unless the report is received within two further months the appointment of the examiner may be terminated. If the report has not been received within two months of the date of the reminder, the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint a replacement examiner.

j The Board of Graduate Studies reserves the right to appoint a replacement examiner in the event that an examiner provides an inappropriate report.

k **Consideration of Examiners' Reports**

Upon receipt of both of the examiners’ reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies for consideration by the Examination Committee. The examiners’ reports will also be made available to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. Supervisor/s may comment on the reports in writing to the Examination Committee on a confidential basis. The Examination Committee may also request clarification of issues raised in examiners’ reports from the examiners and, if necessary, from supervisors. If the recommendations of the examiners are in conflict and the Examination Committee considers that the conflict may be resolved, the Chair may invite the two examiners to consult and to provide a written report or reports on the outcome of their consultations.

l **Recommendation of the Examination Committee**

The Examination Committee will then make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9k and which recommends one of the following:

(i) to appoint one or more further independent examiners to report on any areas of conflict

(ii) to proceed to the oral examination

(iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only

(iv) to refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

(v) not to award the degree.

m **Further Examiners**

In the event that the examiners’ reports are in serious conflict the Board of Graduate Studies may appoint further independent external examiners to report on any matters which it may specify. In this event the candidate will be kept informed, and Regulations 9f to 9j will apply for the reports of the further examiners.

n **Oral Examination**

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies accepts a recommendation to proceed to an oral examination, the following procedures will apply:

(i) the Board of Graduate Studies, on the recommendation of the Examination Committee, will appoint one of the examiners to be the Oral Examiner and will determine whether the Oral Examiner should attend the examination in person or by video-conference. Candidates are expected to be available to attend the oral examination in person

(ii) the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint a person to act as an independent Chair of the oral examination. The Chair must be a member of the academic staff of the University, but will not be a member of a faculty in which the candidate is registered

(iii) the examination must be attended by the candidate, the Oral Examiner, the Chair and the Head of Department Nominee on the Examination Committee. A supervisor or co-supervisor may attend with the agreement of the candidate, but will not act as an examiner and may only participate to the extent requested by the Chair

(iv) subject to Regulation 9h above, the Graduate Centre will forward copies of Part 2 of the examiners’ reports to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination

(v) during the oral examination, the Oral Examiner and Head of Department Nominee will discuss with the candidate the subject of the thesis and relevant matters in the field or
fields to which the subject belongs. The Oral Examiner will discuss with the candidate issues raised in the examiners’ reports and ask questions of the candidate on behalf of the other examiner. The Head of Department Nominee will ensure that the other examiner’s comments and questions are discussed.

Recommendation of the Oral Examination

On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report and recommendation, endorsed by the Head of Department Nominee and the Oral Examiner, to the Board of Graduate Studies. The report will include one of the following recommendations:

either

(i) to award the degree
or

(ii) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” (see Regulation 9g(iii)) have been made to the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the Main Supervisor), and by a specified date
or

(iii) (a) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of Department), by a specified date (see Regulation 9g(iii)). When the Head of Department acts as the Oral Examiner’s nominee, the nature of the revisions must be such that he or she can certify that compliance has been achieved. In such cases, the Head of Department may discuss the revisions with the Head of Department Nominee on the Examination Committee and/or the candidate’s supervisor/s. If the Head of Department is unable to assess whether the revisions have been made to the required standard, the revisions to the thesis and/or corpus of creative work must be assessed by the Oral Examiner.

or

(b) to award the degree subject to revising part or parts of the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, to the satisfaction of the Examiner or Examiners by a specified date (see Regulation 9g(iii))

or

(iv) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and/or corpus of creative work, and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only, but only if the candidate has not already been permitted to revise and resubmit under Regulation 9g(iii)

or

(v) to refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(vi) not to award the degree.

In the case of recommendations 9o(iii) and 9o(iv), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.

When Minor Corrections are Required

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to undertake minor corrections the following provisions apply:

(i) the Head of Department Nominee of the oral examination, in consultation with the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be one of the candidate’s supervisors), will prepare a written report detailing the minor corrections required

(ii) the Head of Department Nominee will ensure that the candidate is provided with a copy of the required minor corrections, and the specified date by which the corrections to be completed

(iii) if the required minor corrections are completed to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be the one of the candidate’s supervisors) by the specified date, that person will notify the Graduate Centre that the degree may be awarded

(iv) in cases where the Oral Examiner or nominee (who may be one of the candidate’s supervisors) reports that the minor corrections were not completed to their satisfaction or by the specified date, the Examination Committee will consider the evidence and will make a report and recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies.

When Revisions are Required

In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to undertake revisions to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be Head of Department), or to the satisfaction of the Examiner, the following provisions apply:

(i) the Head of Department Nominee of the oral examination, in consultation with the Oral Examiner or the Examiner, will prepare a written report detailing the revisions required

(ii) the Head of Department Nominee will ensure that the candidate is provided with a copy of the required revisions, and the specified date by which the revisions are to be completed
(iii) if the required revisions are completed to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be the Head of Department), or the Examiner, by the specified date, that person will notify the Graduate Centre that the degree may be awarded

(iv) in cases where the Oral Examiner or nominee (who will be Head of Department) or the Examiner reports that the revisions were not completed to their satisfaction or by the specified date, the Examination Committee will consider the evidence and will make a report and recommendation to the Board of Graduate Studies. This recommendation may include the need to undertake further revisions.

r **When Revision and Resubmission are Permitted**

In the event that the Examination Committee recommends to the Board of Graduate Studies that the candidate should be permitted to revise the thesis and/or corpus of creative work prior to an oral examination, the Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be more than 12 months from the date the Board of Graduate Studies accepts the Examination Committee’s recommendation. If the Board of Graduate Studies accepts the recommendation, the following provisions apply:

(i) the Graduate Centre will inform the candidate of the decision, and will forward copies of Part 2 of the examiners’ reports to the candidate

(ii) within two weeks of the notification from the Graduate Centre, the Examination Committee will meet with the candidate and discuss the revisions required

(iii) the Chair of the Examination Committee will send a written report of the meeting with the candidate to the Graduate Centre

(iv) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted. Where possible, the registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission

(v) if the thesis is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated

(vi) upon resubmission, the revised thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If any of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis, the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s

(vii) upon receipt of both of the examiners’ reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners’ reports and the original examiners’ reports to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 9k. Following consideration of all examiners’ reports the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9k. Where warranted, the Examination Committee may recommend, and/or the Board of Graduate Studies may determine, that Regulation 9m should apply. If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners’ evaluations of the revised thesis (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination. The remainder of the examination process will proceed as per Regulations 9n-q.

If the Examination Committee recommends that an oral examination should not be held, its report will include one of the following recommendations:

(a) to refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree

or

(b) not to award the degree.

s In the event that the Board of Graduate Studies requires the candidate to revise the thesis and/or corpus of creative work after an oral examination, the Oral Examination Committee will recommend a timeframe for the resubmission. The date of resubmission may not be more than 12 months from the date of the oral examination. In such cases, the following provisions apply:

(i) the Graduate Centre will inform the candidate of the decision and send a copy of the oral examination report to the Examination Committee

(ii) within two weeks of the notification from the Graduate Centre, the Examination Committee will meet with the candidate and discuss the revisions required

(iii) the Chair of the Examination Committee will send a written report of the meeting with the candidate to the Graduate Centre

(iv) the candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month in which the thesis is to be resubmitted. Where possible, the registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission
(v) if the thesis is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated
(vi) upon resubmission, the revised thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Regulation, except that a further resubmission may not be recommended. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis the Board of Graduate Studies will appoint alternative examiner/s
(vii) upon receipt of both of the examiners’ reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies of the new examiners’ reports, the original examiners’ reports and the oral examination report to the Examination Committee and to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. The procedure followed by the Examination Committee will be that in Regulation 9k. Following consideration of all examiners’ reports the Examination Committee will make a report to the Board of Graduate Studies which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Regulation 9k. Where warranted, the Examination Committee may recommend, and/or the Board of Graduate Studies may determine, that Regulation 9m should apply. Otherwise, the Examination Committee report must recommend one of the following:
(a) to proceed to a second oral examination (in which case Regulations 9n-q apply)
or
(b) to award the degree
or
(c) to award the degree after specified “minor corrections” (see Regulation 9g(ii)) have been made to the thesis and/or corpus of creative work to the satisfaction of the Examiner or nominee (who may be one of the candidate’s supervisors), by a specified date
or
(d) to refer the thesis to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree
or
(e) not to award the degree.

If the Examination Committee recommends that a second oral examination be held, and the Board of Graduate Studies accepts this recommendation, the Graduate Centre will release the examiners' evaluations of the revised thesis (Part 2 of the report) to the candidate no fewer than five working days before the oral examination.

Final Decision
After considering all of the reports of the examiners and the Examination Committee, the Board of Graduate Studies will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

Copies for Deposit
(i) On successful completion of the examination, candidates will be required to deposit two hardbound copies of the thesis and one digital copy, corrected or revised as may be required, with the Graduate Centre. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.
(ii) When two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the PhD thesis are deposited, these must be accompanied by a statutory declaration signed by the candidate stating that the hardbound copies and the digital copy are the same.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a PhD.

Appeals
11 As to Registration
a Candidates, supervisors or Heads of Department may appeal against any decision of the Board of Graduate Studies made under Regulations 4, 5, 7 or 8 of this Statute, normally within three months of the making of the decision, on the grounds that:
(i) relevant information which was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies at the time of its making the decision has since become available
and/or
(ii) the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision was unfair. The appeal must state clearly all grounds relied on by the appellant and all relevant documentation must be attached.
b Any appeal made under Regulation 11a will be considered by the Chair of the Board of Graduate Studies, or their nominee, who may seek further information relating to the grounds of the appeal and shall notify the candidate of new information before making any decision. The Chair shall give a written decision outlining the reason/s for the decision. A decision:
(i) grounded on the lack of relevant information shall be final
or
(ii) grounded on procedural unfairness may be further appealed within six months after the decision is made to the Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) whose decision shall be final.

As to Examination

c If a PhD candidate believes that he or she has been significantly disadvantaged by the examination process, or by any part of the examination process, then a written appeal may be made to the Board of Graduate Studies, setting out the grounds of the appeal. All relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the appeal.

d Any appeal as to examination process must be lodged within three months of the result of the examination being officially communicated to the candidate. The appeal document must state clearly all grounds relied on and include all relevant documents.

e In the case of appeals as to examination process:
(i) the Chair of the Board of Graduate Studies, or their nominee, will undertake a preliminary investigation and determine if there are grounds for the appeal to be taken to a further stage
(ii) if there are grounds for further consideration of an appeal, this will be undertaken by two members of the Board of Graduate Studies who have not been involved in the examination process who will make a recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor
(iii) the candidate will be provided with a copy of the recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor and will have the opportunity to respond to the recommendation
(iv) the decision of the Vice-Chancellor will be final and may involve a re-examination of the work.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

12 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

13 a This Statute came into force on 1 January 2016 and revoked the previous Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

b For candidates initially registered under a previous statute, the Board of Graduate Studies may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this Statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the statute under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.
REGULATIONS – HIGHER DOCTORATES

In addition to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the University offers higher doctorates in Engineering (DEng), Laws (LLD), Literature (LittD), and Science (DSc). These are the highest academic awards offered by the University and are awarded to graduates or close affiliates of the University of Auckland who have published original work that has, over an extensive period of time, given them authoritative standing and international eminence in their respective field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It is awarded rarely and only after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material. A person wishing to become a candidate for a higher doctorate should refer to the Guidelines for Candidates of Higher Doctorates.

The Degree of Doctor of Engineering – DEng

Eligibility

1. The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence in some branch of engineering or technology such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.

2. The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, or as designs and inventions. In addition to the published work, the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

3. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.

4. No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate’s first degree.

5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.

6. Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

Application

7. A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Engineering should apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, providing:

   a. a completed Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate

   b. an academic curriculum vitae

   c. academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded (if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland).

8. Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates, as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.

The Degree of Doctor of Laws – LLD

Eligibility

1. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law, such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.

2. The Degree shall be awarded for work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation. In addition to the published work, the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

3. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.
4  No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.

5  No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.

6  Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

Application

7  A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Laws should apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, providing:
   a  a completed Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate
   and
   b  an academic curriculum vitae
   and
   c  academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland.

8  Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates, as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature – LittD

Eligibility

1  The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social, cultural or historical knowledge such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.

2  The Degree shall be awarded for work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation. In addition to the published work, the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

3  A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.

4  No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.

5  No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.

6  Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

Application

7  A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Literature should apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, providing:
   a  a completed Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate
   and
   b  an academic curriculum vitae
   and
   c  academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland.

8  Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates, as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.
The Degree of Doctor of Science – DSc

Eligibility
1 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence to some branch of pure or applied science such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
2 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
3 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.
4 No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate’s first degree.
5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
6 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

Application
7 A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Science should apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, providing:
   a a completed Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate
   and
   b an academic curriculum vitae
   and
   c academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded (if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland).
8 Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates, as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.

Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates
This procedure applies to the examination of the Degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature and Doctor of Science, and should be read in conjunction with the Guidelines for the Examination of Higher Doctorates.

Consideration of Applications to be Examined
1 As soon as possible after an application to be examined has been lodged with the Dean of Graduate Studies and has been determined to meet initial requirements, the application will be forwarded to the relevant Faculty Dean or delegate (“the Faculty”) for further consideration.
2 The Faculty will appoint an Examination Committee of three senior academics who have a general understanding of the applicant’s field of research. At least two members of the Committee must be academic members of the University, one of whom will be nominated to chair the Examination Committee.
3 The Examination Committee will investigate the information provided, including the quality and nature of the submission for examination, will seek input from the Dean of the Faculty, and will make a recommendation to the Dean of Graduate Studies within one month that the Faculty:
   a will allow the applicant to be admitted to candidature for the higher doctorate
   or
   b will not allow the applicant to be admitted to candidature for the higher doctorate.

Notification of Assessment of Application and Intention to Submit
4 The Dean of Graduate Studies will advise the applicant of the Faculty’s decision and, if the application has been accepted, will request written notification of the applicant’s intention to proceed with candidature and submission. The submission of work to be examined must be received by the Dean of Graduate Studies within three months of the notification that the application was accepted.
The examination will not proceed until receipt of the candidate's written notification of intention to proceed and payment of fees as set out in Schedule B of the Fees Statute.

Appointment of Examiners

Upon payment of fees and receipt of the candidate's written notification of intention to proceed, the Dean of Graduate Studies will request that the Faculty nominate three external examiners. The nominations should be made within three months of the request. The examiners must be of authoritative standing and international eminence in the field of the submitted work and must be active in research. At least one examiner shall be resident outside New Zealand. Examiners must not have engaged in substantial collaboration with the candidate. Any involvement with the candidate by the examiner which could constitute a conflict of interest should be declared at the outset. The appointment of all examiners must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Submission

The candidate shall lodge at the Graduate Centre:

a) three copies of the work to be examined

and

b) a statutory declaration which shall:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

(ii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been submitted or accepted previously for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution, and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution or for another degree or diploma at this institution.

Examination

The degree will be awarded solely on consideration of the submitted works upon which the candidate's claim to the degree is based.

In order to qualify for the degree, the submitted works must provide sufficient evidence that the candidate has made an original contribution of special excellence to their discipline such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.

Examiners will be requested to report to the Dean of Graduate Studies on the submission within three months of receipt and recommend whether the candidate:

a) should be awarded the degree

or

b) should not be awarded the degree.

The reports of all examiners will be forwarded to the Examination Committee for consideration of whether or not to admit the candidate to the degree.

If the examiners' recommendations differ, the Examination Committee may invite the examiners to consult and provide a written report or reports on the outcome of their consultation. If, after such consultation, the differences remain unresolved, the Examination Committee may recommend to the Dean of Graduate Studies that a further independent external examiner be appointed to report on areas of conflict.

The Examination Committee shall recommend an outcome based on the examiners' reports to the Dean of Graduate Studies. The Dean of Graduate Studies will determine the result of the examination and notify the candidate of the decision.

An unsuccessful submission may not be presented for re-examination until at least five years after initial submission and must include new material.

Deposit of Submission in the Library

On successful completion of the examination of the submitted work, and when possible, two bound copies will be deposited in the University Library by the Graduate Centre. The first bound copy will remain in the Library for reference purposes; the second copy may be borrowed by members of the Library, or sent to other libraries on inter-library loan. The third copy will be returned to the candidate.

Graduation

Candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award.
The Course Prescriptions contain approved University of Auckland courses. Before selecting courses from this Calendar, students and potential students are advised to ascertain which courses are expected to be offered in this Academic Year and in which semester they are scheduled by referring to the Class Search on Student Services Online, or by contacting the Student Information Centre in the ClockTower or relevant faculty student centre.

Where courses in the following Course Prescriptions are listed with an ‘A’ and a ‘B’ option, this means that, if they are offered, they will be taught over two semesters and students must enrol in both Part A and Part B in order to complete and, where successful, be credited with the course. Courses with no ‘A’ or ‘B’ designation are taught over one semester.

The Prescriptions are listed by faculty, in alpha-numeric order by subject title and should be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations.

Course Prescriptions Index

435  Index of Subjects – Alphabetical List
437  Index of Subjects – Faculty List
440  University Courses
440  Faculty of Arts
568  Faculty of Business and Economics
601  Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries
625  Faculty of Education and Social Work
676  Faculty of Engineering
707  Faculty of Law
731  Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
768  Faculty of Science
825  General Education
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>Alpha Code</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>Alpha Code</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic English Studies</td>
<td>ACADENG</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>Dietetics</td>
<td>DIETETIC</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic English Studies and Linguistics</td>
<td>ACADEINT</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>Disability Studies</td>
<td>DISABLETY</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity</td>
<td>ACADINT</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>Disaster Management</td>
<td>DISMGT</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Practice</td>
<td>ACADPRAC</td>
<td>625</td>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>DRAMA</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCTG</td>
<td>568</td>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
<td>EARTHSCI</td>
<td>784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>ARCHIST</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>787</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropological Science</td>
<td>768</td>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTHRO</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>626</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>ARCHDES</td>
<td>601</td>
<td>Education Curriculum Māori</td>
<td>EDCURRM</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>ARCHDRC</td>
<td>603</td>
<td>Education Curriculum Pasifika</td>
<td>EDCURRPPK</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Design</td>
<td>ARCHTECH</td>
<td>604</td>
<td>Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma</td>
<td>EDCURRSEC</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural History, Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>ARCHHTC</td>
<td>602</td>
<td>Education Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>EDCURRIC</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Media</td>
<td>ARCHPRM</td>
<td>603</td>
<td>Education Foundation</td>
<td>EDFOUND</td>
<td>652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Professional Studies</td>
<td>652</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education Foundation Māori</td>
<td>EDFOUNDM</td>
<td>652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Technology</td>
<td>ARCHTECH</td>
<td>604</td>
<td>Education Māori</td>
<td>EDUCM</td>
<td>653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture General</td>
<td>ARCHGEN</td>
<td>605</td>
<td>Education Practice</td>
<td>EDPRAC</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>ARTHIST</td>
<td>455</td>
<td>Education Practice Māori</td>
<td>EDPRACM</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts General</td>
<td>ARTSGEN</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>Education Practice Pasifika</td>
<td>EDPRACPK</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIAN</td>
<td>462</td>
<td>Education Professional</td>
<td>EDPROF</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>AUDIOL</td>
<td>731</td>
<td>Education Professional Studies</td>
<td>EDPROFST</td>
<td>657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioengineering</td>
<td>BIOENG</td>
<td>676</td>
<td>Education Professional Studies Māori</td>
<td>EDPROFM</td>
<td>667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
<td>BIOINF</td>
<td>768</td>
<td>Education Professional Studies Pasifika</td>
<td>EDPROFPK</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>BIOSCI</td>
<td>768</td>
<td>Education Special</td>
<td>EDSPEC</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>BIOMENG</td>
<td>676</td>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>ELECTENG</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Science</td>
<td>BIOMED</td>
<td>775</td>
<td>Electronics and Computing</td>
<td>787</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioscience and Conservation</td>
<td>BIOSEC</td>
<td>775</td>
<td>Employment Relations and Organisations Studies</td>
<td>477</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>BIOTECH</td>
<td>775</td>
<td>Energy</td>
<td>ENERGY</td>
<td>692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTech Projects</td>
<td>BTech</td>
<td>775</td>
<td>Energy Technology</td>
<td>GETHERM</td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>BUSINESS</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>Engineering General</td>
<td>ENGEN</td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td>BUSACT</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
<td>ENGSCI</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>BUSADMIN</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGLISH</td>
<td>477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business International</td>
<td>BUSINT</td>
<td>574</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>ENGLACP</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Management</td>
<td>BUSMGT</td>
<td>576</td>
<td>English Writing</td>
<td>ENGWRIT</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Marketing</td>
<td>BUSMKT</td>
<td>576</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>ENVENG</td>
<td>698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical and Materials Engineering</td>
<td>CHEMMAT</td>
<td>677</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>ENVMGT</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>775</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>ENVSCI</td>
<td>788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHINESE</td>
<td>464</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>485</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>CIVIL</td>
<td>681</td>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EUROPEAN</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>CLASSICS</td>
<td>467</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Education</td>
<td>CLINED</td>
<td>732</td>
<td>Finance Graduate Programmes</td>
<td>FINMGMT</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>779</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>FINARTS</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Imaging</td>
<td>CLINIMAG</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOODSCI</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>COMLAW</td>
<td>577</td>
<td>Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>791</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>COMENT</td>
<td>579</td>
<td>Forensic Science</td>
<td>FORENSIC</td>
<td>791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
<td>COMPLIT</td>
<td>469</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>FRENCH</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMPSCI</td>
<td>779</td>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GENDER</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Systems Engineering</td>
<td>COMPSYS</td>
<td>687</td>
<td>General Education</td>
<td>825</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook Islands Māori</td>
<td>COOKIS</td>
<td>471</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>CREWRIT</td>
<td>472</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>GEOPHYS</td>
<td>796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>CRIM</td>
<td>472</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERMEN</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Studies</td>
<td>DANCE</td>
<td>606</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREEK</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>DEVELOP</td>
<td>473</td>
<td>Health Informatics</td>
<td>HLTHINFO</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Title</td>
<td>Alpha Code</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Management</td>
<td>HLTMGMT</td>
<td>735</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>HLTPSYC</td>
<td>736</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>HLTSCI</td>
<td>737</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HISTORY</td>
<td>496</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>HRMGMT</td>
<td>585</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>HUMSERV</td>
<td>668</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>INDIGEN</td>
<td>504</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Management</td>
<td>INFOMGMT</td>
<td>586</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFOSYS</td>
<td>587</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems Graduate Programmes</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>589</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>797</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>INNOVENT</td>
<td>589</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>INTBUS</td>
<td>590</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>INTERNSP</td>
<td>440</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>ITALIAN</td>
<td>504</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPANESE</td>
<td>507</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>KOREAN</td>
<td>510</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Study Abroad</td>
<td>511</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>LANGTCHG</td>
<td>511</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages and Literature</td>
<td>LANGUT</td>
<td>515</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATIN</td>
<td>515</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td>LATINAM</td>
<td>516</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAW</td>
<td>707</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Commercial</td>
<td>LAWCOMM</td>
<td>709</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Environmental</td>
<td>LAWENVIR</td>
<td>715</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law General</td>
<td>LAWGENRL</td>
<td>718</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Honours</td>
<td>LAWHONS</td>
<td>722</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Public</td>
<td>LAWPUBL</td>
<td>725</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LINGUIST</td>
<td>517</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>LOGICOMP</td>
<td>520</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managed Care</td>
<td>MGCARE</td>
<td>737</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>592</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Development</td>
<td>MAORIDEV</td>
<td>594</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>MAORIITH</td>
<td>738</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MĀORI</td>
<td>520</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARINE</td>
<td>797</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>MKTG</td>
<td>594</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Graduate Programmes</td>
<td>MARKET</td>
<td>596</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATHS</td>
<td>798</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBChB</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
<td>739</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>MECHENG</td>
<td>700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechatronics Engineering</td>
<td>MECHTRON</td>
<td>705</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media, Film and Television</td>
<td>FTVMS</td>
<td>523</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Imaging</td>
<td>MEDIMAGE</td>
<td>740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Physics and Imaging Technology</td>
<td>MEDSCI</td>
<td>804</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Science</td>
<td>MEDSCIE</td>
<td>742</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Statistics</td>
<td>MEDSCIE</td>
<td>804</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>MEDSCIE</td>
<td>804</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>MEDICINE</td>
<td>747</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgtPGDipBus</td>
<td>MANagemmt</td>
<td>596</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Museums and Cultural Heritage</td>
<td>MUSEUMS</td>
<td>529</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUS</td>
<td>612</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Venture Management</td>
<td>NEWVENT</td>
<td>597</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>NURSING</td>
<td>748</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Practice</td>
<td>NURSPRAC</td>
<td>751</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>OBSTGYN</td>
<td>752</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>OPSMGMT</td>
<td>597</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Management Graduate Programmes</td>
<td>OPSMAN</td>
<td>598</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>OPSRES</td>
<td>599</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>OPHTHAL</td>
<td>752</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optoelectronics</td>
<td>804</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry and Vision Science</td>
<td>OPTOM</td>
<td>753</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>PACIFIC</td>
<td>530</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>PAEDS</td>
<td>756</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHARMCOL</td>
<td>756</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>PHARMACY</td>
<td>756</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>533</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHYSICS</td>
<td>805</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHYSIOL</td>
<td>759</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>PLANNING</td>
<td>621</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>POLITICS</td>
<td>540</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polymers and Coatings Science</td>
<td>POLYMER</td>
<td>808</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>POPHITH</td>
<td>759</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Health Practice</td>
<td>POPHPRAC</td>
<td>765</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Counselling</td>
<td>PROFCOUN</td>
<td>669</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Supervision</td>
<td>PROFSUPV</td>
<td>670</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>PROPERTY</td>
<td>599</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>PSYCHIAT</td>
<td>767</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYCH</td>
<td>809</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>POLICY</td>
<td>548</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>RUSSIAN</td>
<td>548</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoan</td>
<td>SAMOAN</td>
<td>549</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Enterprise</td>
<td>SCIENT</td>
<td>815</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science General</td>
<td>SCIGEN</td>
<td>816</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Scholars</td>
<td>SCISCHOL</td>
<td>816</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen Production</td>
<td>SCREEN</td>
<td>549</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science for Public Health</td>
<td>SOCSSCPH</td>
<td>551</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Research Methods</td>
<td>SOCSSCRES</td>
<td>551</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>SOCWORK</td>
<td>670</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Child and Family Practice</td>
<td>SOCCFAM</td>
<td>674</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Health Practice</td>
<td>SOCHHLTH</td>
<td>675</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Youth Practice</td>
<td>SOCYOUTH</td>
<td>675</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCIO</td>
<td>551</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SOFTENG</td>
<td>705</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPANISH</td>
<td>558</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Science</td>
<td>SPCHSCI</td>
<td>816</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Science</td>
<td>SPORTSCI</td>
<td>817</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STATS</td>
<td>820</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>562</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theological and Religious Studies</td>
<td>THEOREL</td>
<td>562</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>THEOLOGY</td>
<td>564</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tongan</td>
<td>TONGAN</td>
<td>566</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation Studies</td>
<td>TRANSLAT</td>
<td>566</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Design</td>
<td>URBDES</td>
<td>623</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Planning</td>
<td>URBPLAN</td>
<td>623</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wine Science</td>
<td>WINESCI</td>
<td>824</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
<td>WOMEN</td>
<td>568</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Studies</td>
<td>WRITING</td>
<td>568</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Work</td>
<td>YOUTHWHRK</td>
<td>676</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Index of Subjects – Faculty List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>Alpha Code</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>INTERNSP</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity</td>
<td>ACADINT</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic English Studies</td>
<td>ACADENG</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic English Studies and Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>ANCHIST</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTHRO</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>ARTHIST</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts General</td>
<td>ARTSGEN</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIAN</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHINESE</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>CLASSICS</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
<td>COMPLIT</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook Islands Māori</td>
<td>COOKIS</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>CREWRIT</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>CRIM</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>DEVELOP</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>DRAMA</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Relations and Organisation Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGLISH</td>
<td>477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>ENGLACP</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Writing</td>
<td>ENGWritt</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td></td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EUROPEAN</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FRENCH</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GENDER</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERMAN</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREEK</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HISTORY</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>INDIGEN</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>ITALIAN</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPANESE</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>KOREAN</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Study Abroad</td>
<td></td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>LANGTCHG</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages and Literature</td>
<td>LANGLIT</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATIN</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td>LATINAM</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LINGUIST</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>LOGICOMP</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAORI</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media, Film and Television</td>
<td>FTVM</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Museums and Cultural Heritage</td>
<td>MUSEUMS</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>PACIFIC</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics and International Relations</td>
<td>POLITICS</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>POLICY</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>Alpha Code</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity</td>
<td></td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCTG</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>BUSINESS</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td>BUSACT</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>BUSADMIN</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business International</td>
<td>BUSINT</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Management</td>
<td>BUSMGT</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Marketing</td>
<td>BUSMKT</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>COMLAW</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>COMENT</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINANCE</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Graduate Programmes</td>
<td>FINMGMT</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>HRMGMT</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Management</td>
<td>INFORMGMT</td>
<td>586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFOSYS</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems Graduate Programmes</td>
<td>INFORM</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>INNOV</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>INTBUS</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Development</td>
<td>MAORIDEV</td>
<td>594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>MKTG</td>
<td>594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Graduate Programmes</td>
<td>MARKET</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMgt/PGDipBus</td>
<td>MANAGEMT</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Venture Management</td>
<td>NEWVENT</td>
<td>597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>OPSMGMT</td>
<td>597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Management Graduate Programmes</td>
<td></td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>OPSRES</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>PROPERTY</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Title</td>
<td>Alpha Code</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity</td>
<td>ACADINT</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Design</td>
<td>ARCHDES</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural History, Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>ARCHHTC</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Media</td>
<td>ARCHMDC</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Professional Studies</td>
<td>ARCHPRM</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Technology</td>
<td>ARCHTECH</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture General</td>
<td>ARCHGEN</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Studies</td>
<td>DANCE</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>FINEARTS</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUS</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>PLANNING</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Design</td>
<td>URBDES</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Planning</td>
<td>URBPLAN</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty of Education and Social Work</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity</td>
<td>ACADINT</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Practice</td>
<td>ACADPRAC</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Studies</td>
<td>DISABILTY</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Curriculum Māori</td>
<td>EDCURRM</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Curriculum Pasifika</td>
<td>EDCURRPK</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma</td>
<td>EDCURSEC</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>EDCURRIC</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Foundation</td>
<td>EDFOUND</td>
<td>652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Foundation Māori</td>
<td>EDFOUNDM</td>
<td>652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Māori</td>
<td>EDUAM</td>
<td>653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Practice</td>
<td>EDPRAC</td>
<td>653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Practice Māori</td>
<td>EDPRACM</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Practice Pasifika</td>
<td>EDPRACPK</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Professional</td>
<td>EDPROF</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Professional Studies</td>
<td>EDPROFST</td>
<td>657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Professional Studies Māori</td>
<td>EDPROFM</td>
<td>657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Professional Studies Pasifika</td>
<td>EDPROFPK</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Special</td>
<td>EDSPEC</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>HUMSERV</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Counselling</td>
<td>PROFCOUN</td>
<td>669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Supervision</td>
<td>PROFSUPV</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>SOCWORK</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Child and Family Practice</td>
<td>SOCCHFM</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Health Practice</td>
<td>SOCHLTH</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work Youth Practice</td>
<td>SOCYOUTH</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Work</td>
<td>YOUTHWRK</td>
<td>676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty of Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity</td>
<td>ACADINT</td>
<td>676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioengineering</td>
<td>BIOENG</td>
<td>676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>BIOMENG</td>
<td>676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical and Materials Engineering</td>
<td>CHEMMAT</td>
<td>677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>CIVIL</td>
<td>681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Systems Engineering</td>
<td>COMPSYS</td>
<td>687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Management</td>
<td>DISMGT</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>ELECTENG</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy</td>
<td>ENERGY</td>
<td>692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Technology</td>
<td>GEOTHERM</td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering General</td>
<td>ENGGENG</td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
<td>ENGSCI</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>ENVENG</td>
<td>698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>MECHENG</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechatronics Engineering</td>
<td>MECHTRON</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SOFTENG</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty of Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity</td>
<td>ACADINT</td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Commercial</td>
<td>LAWCOMM</td>
<td>709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Environmental</td>
<td>LAENVIR</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law General</td>
<td>LAWGENRL</td>
<td>718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Honours</td>
<td>LAWHONS</td>
<td>722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Public</td>
<td>LAWPUBL</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity</td>
<td>ACADINT</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>AUDIOL</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Education</td>
<td>CLINED</td>
<td>732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Imaging</td>
<td>CLINIMAG</td>
<td>733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dietetics</td>
<td>DIETETIC</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Informatics</td>
<td>HLTHINFO</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Management</td>
<td>HLTHMGMT</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>HLTHPSYC</td>
<td>736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>HLTHSCI</td>
<td>737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managed Care</td>
<td>MGCARE</td>
<td>737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>MAORIHTH</td>
<td>738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBChB</td>
<td>MBCHB</td>
<td>739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Imaging</td>
<td>MEDIMAGE</td>
<td>740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Science</td>
<td>MEDSCI</td>
<td>742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>MEDICINE</td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>NURSING</td>
<td>748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Practice</td>
<td>NURSPRACT</td>
<td>751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>OBSTGYN</td>
<td>752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>OPHTHAL</td>
<td>752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry and Vision Science</td>
<td>OPTOM</td>
<td>753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>PAEDS</td>
<td>756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHARMCOL</td>
<td>756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>PHARMACY</td>
<td>756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHYSIOl</td>
<td>759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Health</td>
<td>POPULHLTH</td>
<td>759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Health Practice</td>
<td>POPLPRACT</td>
<td>765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>PSYCHIAT</td>
<td>767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Title</td>
<td>Alpha Code</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity</td>
<td>ACADINT</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropological Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
<td>BIOINF</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>BIOSCI</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Science</td>
<td>BIOMED</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biosecurity and Conservation</td>
<td>BIOSEC</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>BIOTECH</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTech Projects</td>
<td>BTECH</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Exercise Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td>779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMPSCI</td>
<td>779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
<td>EARTHSCI</td>
<td>784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td></td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics and Computing</td>
<td></td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>ENVMTG</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>ENVSCI</td>
<td>788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOODSCI</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
<td>791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Science</td>
<td>FORENSIC</td>
<td>791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>Alpha Code</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>GEOPHYS</td>
<td>796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td>797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARINE</td>
<td>797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATHS</td>
<td>798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Physics and Imaging Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td>804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optoelectronics</td>
<td></td>
<td>804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHYSICS</td>
<td>805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polymers and Coatings Science</td>
<td>POLYMER</td>
<td>808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYCH</td>
<td>809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Enterprise</td>
<td>SCIENT</td>
<td>815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science General</td>
<td>SCIGEN</td>
<td>816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Scholars</td>
<td>SCISCHOL</td>
<td>816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Science</td>
<td>SPCHSCI</td>
<td>816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Science</td>
<td>SPORTSCI</td>
<td>817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STATS</td>
<td>820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wine Science</td>
<td>WINESCI</td>
<td>824</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Education**

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
University Courses

Internship

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERNSP 700</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internship 1</td>
<td>Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNSP 701</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internship 2</td>
<td>Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNSP 702</td>
<td>45 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internship 3</td>
<td>Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNSP 703</td>
<td>60 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internship 4</td>
<td>Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Faculty of Arts

Academic Integrity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACADINT A01</td>
<td>0 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity Course</td>
<td>The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Academic English Studies

Foundation Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 93F</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Academic English</td>
<td>Develops language skills necessary for academic study. The course will help students to improve their sentence structure, develop their vocabulary, plan their writing, and improve paragraph and essay organisation. It focuses on sound principles of essay writing and provides practice in the various stages of writing. Prerequisite: Coordinator approval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 100</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forms in Academic English</td>
<td>Focuses on developing an understanding of academic reading and writing, including sentence and paragraph structure and academic vocabulary, and aims to develop strategies for employing these for effective reading and writing of academic texts. Develops an understanding of broad principles and practices of academic discourse at university level. Restriction: May not be taken if ENGWRIT 101 or ESOL 201 or ACADENG 201 or ESOL 210 or ACADENG 210 has previously been passed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACADENG 101 15 Points
Academic English Writing
Teaches students the skills necessary to write essays of exposition and argument for university purposes. It includes brainstorming, writing an outline, structuring an essay, integrating quotations, summaries and referencing. Restriction: May not be taken if ENGWRIT 101 or ESOL 201 or ACADENG 201 or ESOL 210 or ACADENG 210 has previously been passed. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language.

ACADENG 102 15 Points
Academic English Listening and Reading
Focus is on the listening, reading, note-taking and summary writing skills, and strategies needed for academic study at tertiary level. Restriction: This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language.

ACADENG 103 15 Points
Academic Presentations
Develops students' ability to present on academic topics. Students learn how to organise the content of academic presentations, the required skills for effective delivery and dealing with questions. Students learn to present: definitions of concepts, explanations of processes or procedures, descriptions of problems and solutions. They also learn how to give a data presentation. Restriction: ESOL 200, ACADENG 200. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language.

ACADENG 104 15 Points
Academic English for Business
Focuses on core English academic reading and writing skills, and strategies for learning disciplinary vocabulary. Targets the academic literacy needs of students in accessing the undergraduate business curriculum and develops awareness of appropriate text structures and academic style to understand and express business-related concepts in an academic context. Restriction: May not be taken if ENGWRIT 101 or ESOL 201 or ACADENG 201 or ESOL 210 or ACADENG 210 has previously been passed.

Stage II

ACADENG 201 15 Points
Advanced Academic Written English
Develops skills required for academic writing at advanced undergraduate level. Writing and editing skills are emphasised, as well as the conventions of key academic text types. Language features studied include register, style, cohesion, and logical connections between information and arguments. Covers expository and evaluative essays and empirical research reports. Prerequisite: ESOL 101 or ACADENG 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee. Restriction: ESOL 201. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language.

ACADENG 210 15 Points
Writing Research Reports
Aims to develop skills needed for writing research and laboratory reports. It covers key stages in writing a standard report and the language patterns associated...
with each of these stages. Course components include writing the literature review, methodology, results and discussion sections of a report, dissertation or thesis. Prerequisite: ESOL 101 or ACADENG 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee. Restriction: ESOL 210. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language.

ACADENG 211  15 Points
Advanced Academic Seminar Discussion and Argumentation
Aims to develop students’ ability to lead and participate actively in tutorial and seminar discussions. As discussion leaders students learn the skills and strategies required to run a discussion. As participants they learn how to intervene to clarify information, express their views and develop lengthy arguments and explanations. Types of seminar discussions include open-ended, problem-solving and decision-making discussions. Prerequisite: 15 points from ESOL 101, 102, ACADENG 101, 102, 103, or approval of Academic Head or nominee. Restriction: ESOL 211, 200, ACADENG 200. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language.

ACADENG 212  15 Points
Special Topic
Restriction: ESOL 212. This course is available only to students who speak English as an additional language.

Academic English Studies and Linguistics

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Arts Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Ancient History

Stage I

ANCHIST 100  15 Points
Ancient Egyptian History
A broad overview of ancient Egyptian society and history. It encompasses the approximately 2000 years between the early period of formation of the state of Egypt and the end of the New Kingdom. A focus on political history forms the framework for discussions of the art, literature, and religion of the period.

ANCHIST 102  15 Points
Ancient Greek History
An introduction to Greek history and civilisation from the Bronze Age to the death of Alexander the Great utilising both archaeological evidence and literary sources.

ANCHIST 103  15 Points
Roman History
An introduction to the civilisation and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.

Stage II

ANCHIST 200  15 Points
Egypt in Dynasty XVIII
The cosmopolitan nature of ancient Egypt during the era of its imperial expansion and its consciousness as a world power. Topics covered include the social, political, and economic ramifications of this sudden change in Egypt’s role in the ancient world. The emergence of new religious directions will also be discussed, among which are the state cults of Amun-Re and the religious monotheism of Akhenaton. Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100. Restriction: ANCHIST 300.

ANCHIST 202  15 Points
Greece and Persia
A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC. Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102. Restriction: ANCHIST 302.

ANCIST 210  15 Points
Egyptian Language 1A
A study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18. Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100.

ANCHIST 220  15 Points
Egyptian Language 1B
Further study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18. Prerequisite: ANCHIST 210.

ANCHIST 222  15 Points
Ancient Greek Tyranny
A study of the lives and achievements of individual tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny, and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny. Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102. Restriction: ANCHIST 322.

ANCHIST 230  15 Points
Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII
Covers the history of Egypt during one major phase of unification, the Middle Kingdom, as well as the First and Second Intermediate Periods. Topics analysed include the rise of imperialism in the south (Nubia), the importance of literature of propaganda as a social bond of loyalty, the conquest of the north by the Asiatic Hyksos, and the new artistic style of portraiture. Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100. Restriction: ANCHIST 330.

ANCHIST 249  15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 or 102 or 103. Restriction: ANCHIST 349.

ANCHIST 251  15 Points
Icon and Narrative: Egypt, Greece, and the Aegean
A study of key periods and cultural developments in the art and archaeological remains of Egypt (from the Predynastic Period to the New Kingdom) and Greece and the Aegean island cultures of the Bronze Age (from c. 4000 BC to c. 1000 BC). Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or ARTHIST 106. Restriction: ANCHIST 351.

ANCHIST 252  15 Points
Egyptian Religion
A study of ancient Egyptian religion from the Early Dynastic period through to the end of the Late Period. The course will examine religious practice as well as religious thought, and will consider the patterns of belief throughout the ancient period of Egypt’s history. Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100. Restriction: ANCHIST 352.

ANCHIST 253  15 Points
Early Egypt
Covers the earliest periods of Egypt’s development from the prehistoric period to the end of the Old...
Kingdom. This course focuses on the lead-up to state formation and the great Pyramid Age that followed. 
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100
Restriction: ANCHIST 353

ANCHIST 254 15 Points
Early Rome
A study of the earliest development of ancient Rome using written sources but with special emphasis on archaeological evidence. 
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103
Restriction: ANCHIST 354

ANCHIST 255 15 Points
The Later Roman Empire
A study of the Roman empire between the third and sixth centuries CE. Topics covered include the social, economic and political crises of the period, encounters and struggles between Romans and barbarians, the conflict between Paganism and Christianity, and the emergence of the barbarian kingdoms in the West and the Byzantine empire in the East. 
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 or 102
Restriction: ANCHIST 355

ANCHIST 256 15 Points
The Ancient World at War
Provides an in-depth analysis of the role of the military in ancient Egypt, Greece and Rome. The physical evidence of warfare as well as chronological development of warfare within each society will be discussed. An additional theme will be the interweaving of the social and cultural impact of warfare and the army upon these civilisations. 
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 or 102 or 103
Restriction: ANCHIST 356

ANCHIST 257 15 Points
Special Topic in Egyptian History
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100
Restriction: ANCHIST 357

ANCHIST 258 15 Points
Fifth Century Athens
The social, economic, political, and ideological development of Athens and Athenian democracy in the fifth century BC; the course will consider both literary sources and archaeological material. 
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102
Restriction: ANCHIST 358

ANCHIST 259 15 Points
Special Topic in Roman History
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103
Restriction: ANCHIST 359

ANCHIST 260 15 Points
Roman Revolutions
Covers the history, politics, society and culture of Rome during the late Republic and early Imperial periods. Topics include the army, religion, family, sexuality, literature, art and the life of the provinces, set against the dramatic breakdown of old systems of government and their replacement with a new model of rule. 
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103
Restriction: ANCHIST 203, 213, 360

ANCHIST 261 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100
Restriction: ANCHIST 361

ANCHIST 262 15 Points
The Ancient Economy
A study of the economies of the ancient Egyptians, Greeks and Romans. Students will explore the principal ways in which we try to understand economic activity through theories concerning market-exchange, redistribution of resources and reciprocity to the practical relationships that linked the economy to society. The course will focus on a variety of different evidence including archaeology, inscriptions, papyrological material and numismatics as well as ancient literature. 
Prerequisite: 15 points from ANCHIST 100, 102 or 103
Restriction: ANCHIST 362

ANCHIST 263 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103
Restriction: ANCHIST 363

Stage III

ANCHIST 300 15 Points
Egypt in Dynasty XVIII
The cosmopolitan nature of ancient Egypt during the era of its imperial expansion and its consciousness as a world power. Topics covered include the social, political and economic ramifications of this sudden change in Egypt’s role in the ancient world. The emergence of new religious directions will also be discussed, among which are the state cults of Amun-Re and the religious monotheism of Akhenaton. 
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 200

ANCHIST 302 15 Points
Greece and Persia
A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC. 
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: ANCHIST 202

ANCHIST 310 15 Points
Egyptian Language 2A
A study of the historical inscriptions covering the key pharaonic records of Dynasty XVIII, for example, of Thutmose III and Amenhotep II and non-royal individuals of the XVIIIth Dynasty. Texts include the war records, building inscriptions, the Hymn to the Aten and the various sphinx stelae. 
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 220

ANCHIST 314 15 Points
Historians of Rome
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history in English translation; writers will include Livy, Sallust and Tacitus. 
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in either Ancient History or Classical Studies, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 753

ANCHIST 322 15 Points
Ancient Greek Tyranny
A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny, and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny. 
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: ANCHIST 222

ANCHIST 222 15 Points
Ancient Greek Tyranny
A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny, and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny. 
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: ANCHIST 222
A study of the earliest development of ancient Rome.

**ANCHIST 324**
**Historians of Greece**
A study of the Greek writers on Greek history in English translation; writers will include Herodotus, Thucydides and Xenophon.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: ANCHIST 752

**ANCHIST 330**
**Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII**
Covers the history of Egypt during one major phase of unification, the Middle Kingdom, as well as the First and Second Intermediate Periods. Topics analysed include the rise of imperialism in the south (Nubia), the importance of literature of propaganda as a social bond of loyalty, the conquest of the north by the Asiatic Hyksos, and the new artistic style of portraiture.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 230

**ANCHIST 340**
**Egyptian Language 2B**
A study of the main literary texts of the XIIth Dynasty such as The Story of Sinuhe and Cheops and the Magicians. Emphasis is placed upon various literary elements of these compositions such as folktales, the use of propaganda, the individual in society and the exotic foreign settings to the tales.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 220

**ANCHIST 349**
**Special Topic**
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 or 102 or 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 249

**ANCHIST 351**
**Icon and Narrative: Egypt, Greece and the Aegean**
A study of key periods and cultural developments in the art and archaeological remains of Egypt (from the Predynastic Period to the New Kingdom) and Greece and the Aegean island cultures of the Bronze Age (from c. 4000 BC to c. 1000 BC).
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: ANCHIST 251

**ANCHIST 352**
**Egyptian Religion**
A study of ancient Egyptian religion from the Early Dynastic period through to the end of the Late Period. The course will examine religious practice as well as religious thought, and will consider the patterns of belief throughout the ancient period of Egypt's history.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 252

**ANCHIST 353**
**Early Egypt**
Covers the earliest periods of Egypt's development from the prehistoric period to the end of the Old Kingdom. This course focuses on the lead-up to state formation and the great Pyramid Age that followed.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 253

**ANCHIST 354**
**Early Rome**
A study of the earliest development of ancient Rome, using written sources but with special emphasis on archaeological evidence.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 254

**ANCHIST 355**
**The Later Roman Empire**
A study of the Roman Empire between the third and sixth centuries CE. Topics covered include the social, economic and political crises of the period, encounters and struggles between Romans and barbarians, the conflict between Paganism and Christianity, and the emergence of the barbarian kingdoms in the West and the Byzantine empire in the East.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 255

**ANCHIST 356**
**The Ancient World at War**
Provides an in-depth analysis of the role of the military in ancient Egypt, Greece and Rome. The physical evidence of warfare as well as chronological development of warfare within each society will be discussed. An additional theme will be the interweaving of the social and cultural impact of warfare and the army upon these civilisations.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 or 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 256

**ANCHIST 357**
**Special Topic in Egyptian History**
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 257

**ANCHIST 358**
**Fifth Century Athens**
The social, economic, political, and ideological development of Athens and Athenian democracy in the fifth century BC; the course will consider both literary sources and archaeological material.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: ANCHIST 258

**ANCHIST 359**
**Special Topic in Roman History**
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 259

**ANCHIST 360**
**Roman Revolutions**
Covers the history, politics, society and culture of Rome during the late Republic and early Imperial periods. Topics include the army, religion, family, sexuality, literature, art and the life of the provinces, set against the dramatic breakdown of old systems of government and their replacement with a new model of rule.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 260, 303, 313

**ANCHIST 361**
**Special Topic**
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 261
ANCHIST 362 15 Points
The Ancient Economy
A study of the economies of the ancient Egyptians, Greeks and Romans. Students will explore the principal ways in which we try to understand economic activity through theories concerning market-exchange, redistribution of resources and reciprocity to the practical relationships that linked the economy to society. The course will focus on a variety of different evidence including archaeology, inscriptions, papyrological material and numismatics as well as ancient literature.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ANCHIST 100, 102 or 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 262

ANCHIST 363 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin
Restriction: ANCHIST 263

ANCHIST 377 15 Points
Study Abroad (Rome)
Study abroad on archaeological sites in the Roman Empire.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History and approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: CLASSICS 377

ANCHIST 378 15 Points
Study Abroad (Greece)
Study abroad on archaeological sites in Greece.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History and approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: CLASSICS 378

ANCHIST 379 15 Points
Study Abroad (Egypt)
Study abroad on archaeological sites in Egypt.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Ancient History and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ANCHIST 719 30 Points
ANCHIST 719A 15 Points
ANCHIST 719B 15 Points
Directed Study in Ancient Culture
Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Graduate Adviser.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 719 A and B, or ANCHIST 719

ANCHIST 724 30 Points
ANCHIST 724A 15 Points
ANCHIST 724B 15 Points
Egyptian Language 1
Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 724 A and B, or ANCHIST 724

ANCHIST 727 15 Points
ANCHIST 727A 7.5 Points
ANCHIST 727B 7.5 Points
Directed Study in Ancient Culture
Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 727 A and B, or ANCHIST 727

ANCHIST 728 15 Points
Directed Study in Ancient Culture
Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

ANCHIST 737 30 Points
ANCHIST 737A 15 Points
ANCHIST 737B 15 Points
Egyptian Language 2
Passages in the original language will be set for translation, study and interpretation.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 737 A and B, or ANCHIST 737

ANCHIST 746A 15 Points
ANCHIST 746B 15 Points
Themes and Issues in Greek Culture
A study of themes and issues in Greek culture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 746 A and B

ANCHIST 747A 15 Points
ANCHIST 747B 15 Points
Themes and Issues in Roman Culture
A study of themes and issues in Roman culture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 747 A and B

ANCHIST 748A 15 Points
ANCHIST 748B 15 Points
Themes and Issues in Egyptian Culture
A study of themes and issues in Egyptian culture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 748 A and B

ANCHIST 756 30 Points
ANCHIST 756A 15 Points
ANCHIST 756B 15 Points
Research Essays in Ancient Culture
Guided individual study leading to essays in ancient culture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 756 A and B, or ANCHIST 756
The course will examine how the global, encompassing contemporary urban and remote village settings.

**ANTHRO 104** 15 Points
**ANTHRO 104G** 15 Points

**Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific**
A survey of the peoples of Pacific Islands through the perspectives of archaeology, biological anthropology, ethnomusicology, linguistics and social anthropology.

**ANTHRO 105** 15 Points
**ANTHRO 105G** 15 Points

**Question of Race and Racism**
International, cross-cultural and interdisciplinary perspectives question ‘race’ and ‘racism’. Why does the concept have such social and political potency? What are the impacts of concepts of race and practices of racism and anti-racism on individuals, families, communities, nation-states and empires, and in Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific in particular?

**ANTHRO 106** 15 Points
**ANTHRO 106G** 15 Points

**Issues and History in Popular Music**
A survey of popular music styles, artists, sub-cultures and issues that explores facets such as genre, the music industry, music and politics, music videos, the sales process, race and identity, and gender theory. Core theory and writers in popular music studies are introduced and popular music is used to explore societal changes in class, ethnicity, gender, sexuality, youth, and global economic and cultural processes. 

*Note: Does not meet the General Education requirement for BMus or BMus conjoints.*

*Restriction: POPMUS 106, 106G*

**Stage II**

**ANTHRO 200** 15 Points
**Archaeology: Understanding the Past**
An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. How archaeology makes use of its methods and theories to understand the past. An introductory laboratory component. This course is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of Archaeology at Stage III. 

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 and 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 102, 103, 104, 106 or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 201** 15 Points
**Human Evolution**
Explores issues fundamental to understanding humans’ place in nature from a biocultural perspective. What led to the evolution of bipedalism, large brains, and language? How do we define species in the fossil record? How can we reconstruct ancient diets and ecologies? The course will examine how new discoveries and advancements in biology are reshaping understandings of our evolutionary history. 

*Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 and 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 101, 103, 104, 106 or 60 points passed*

**ANTHRO 202** 15 Points
**Music and Identity in World Music Cultures**
Examines music’s role in the construction and reinforcement of identity. Considers a range of culturally constructed concepts including class, gender and ethnicity; also considers the impact of mass mediated sound and unique nature of music in the cultural diaspora. Examples and case studies...
range from the ritual musics of Africa and the classical music of South Asia to East Asian pop. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103 or 106 and 15 points from ANTHRO 100, 101, 102, 104 or 60 points passed.

ANTHRO 203 15 Points
Thinking like a Social Anthropologist
A survey of some of the key anthropological theories used to analyse human social life, discussed by reference to cross-cultural studies. Also considers current debates/issues within the discipline. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 and 15 points from ANTHRO 101, 102, 103, 104, 106 or 60 points passed.

ANTHRO 204 15 Points
Ethnography of Island Polynesia
What is distinctive about Polynesian culture and society? How and why are Polynesian cultures alike? How are they different? In what ways are Fiji, Samoa, Tokelau and Tonga similar or different to other Oceanic cultures? Anthropological studies of these questions will be explored through indigenous Polynesian, anthropological and historical accounts. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 104, or 60 points passed.

ANTHRO 205 15 Points
Primate Behaviour, Ecology and Conservation
Examines the diversity of extant nonhuman primate species, including their behaviour, ecology, and conservation, and also the importance of primatology toward an understanding of our own species. Specifically, students will critically examine the results of primatological inquiries in order to gain insight into the comparative evolutionary approach, especially with respect to the applicability of such efforts to the study of humans. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 or 60 points passed. Restriction: ANTHRO 349.

ANTHRO 206 15 Points
Origins of Civilisation
The shift from a hunter-gatherer way of life to one based on village life and agriculture is foundational for the development of complex society. The course considers what socio-cultural changes were involved as Holocene societies developed in different parts of the world and how the relationship between humans and the environment changed. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 or 60 points passed. Restriction: ANTHRO 322.

ANTHRO 207 15 Points
Coming of the Māori: Archaeology of Aotearoa New Zealand
Examines the first 600-700 years of human settlement in Aotearoa New Zealand from an archaeological perspective, from Polynesian arrival through the early historic period. Themes include Māori origins in East Polynesia, adaptations to Aotearoa's temperate environment, changing patterns of resource use, Māori material culture and arts, the development of fortified sites or pa, and the emergence of classic Māori society. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 or 30 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage or 60 points passed. Restriction: ANTHRO 365.

ANTHRO 210 15 Points
Ethnographies of Contemporary Māori
The history of ethno-graphic and other accounts of contemporary Māori society, examining the derivation of various social theories and their application to the Māori under changing political and economic circumstances in New Zealand since industrialisation. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or MĀORI 130 or 60 points passed. Restriction: ANTHRO 362.

ANTHRO 211 15 Points
Anthropological Perspectives on Gender
Gender as a cultural construction has been a dynamic field of anthropological inquiry for the past three decades. How do various peoples exhibit and conceptualise gender differences? How have anthropologists studied them? Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104, or 60 points passed. Restriction: ANTHRO 342.

ANTHRO 215 15 Points
Human Sexuality
Human sexuality and sexual behaviour explored from a variety of perspectives within anthropology. Topics include: the evolution of sex, cross-cultural variation in sexual behaviour, sex and the brain, sex through the life course, and the impact of sexually transmitted diseases. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104, or 30 points passed in Social Science for Public Health or 60 points passed.

ANTHRO 216 15 Points
Race, Ethnicity and Identity in Popular Music
The reflection of identity explorations and negotiations in various mainstream popular musics, especially in regard to race and ethnicity. Musical styles, albums and artists from genres such as Punk, Hip Hop, Country and Soul will be explored, showing popular music's usefulness as a tool for exploring and documenting social phenomena and power structures. Restriction: POPMUS 205.

ANTHRO 217 15 Points
Rhythm, Blues and Rock
African-American popular music and culture from the mid-1930s through the early 1960s, including styles such as blues, R ‘n’ B, and early Rock ‘n’ Roll. Considers issues of racial and gendered representation, creativity, the popular music industry, the place of music in the development of ‘youth culture’ and stylistic trends. Individual performers, recordings and performances, are also examined. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103 or 106 or 60 points passed. Restriction: POPMUS 206.

ANTHRO 221 15 Points
European Prehistory: From Cave Art to the Celts
An overview of major developments in the prehistory of Europe, including the British Isles, from Palaeolithic art to the Iron Age ending with the Vikings. Emphasis will be on significant, well-studied sites, archaeological treasures, population movements and interactions which help us to understand European heritage. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 60 points passed.

ANTHRO 222 15 Points
Human Biodiversity
The study of modern human biology focusing on variation and adaptability at the molecular, individual and population levels. Topics include: nutrition, growth and development, environmental effects on human biology and concepts of genetic variation including race. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 or 30 points passed. Restriction: ANTHRO 360.
ANTHRO 225: Anthropology of Art and Performance
15 Points
Explore art, material culture, music and performance within diverse socio-cultural contexts. Introduces analytic methods that can be used to deepen appreciation and understanding of different art forms, their aesthetic systems, and the ways that they are encoded with meaning.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 315

ANTHRO 234: Popular Musics of the Pacific
15 Points
From hip hop to reggae to pop, this course explores Pacific popular music genre, artists and songs as well as relevant musical techniques, modes of distribution and processes of fusion and change. It probes the positions and possibilities of Pasifika pop musics by discussing critical questions about culture, authenticity, modernisation, consumerism, identity and musical exchange.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103, 104, MUSIC 145 or POPMUS 106, or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 235: Special Topic: The Archaeology of Human Remains
15 Points
Human remains reflect the lives of the dead as well as the lives of those who buried them. The course introduces students to the various ways in which we can study the dead. It covers three areas: the interpretation of mortuary practices, the interpretation of past lives from skeletal remains, and the practice of burial archaeology in the southern hemisphere.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 or 102 and 60 points passed at Stage I
Restriction: ANTHRO 367

ANTHRO 236: Special Topic
15 Points

ANTHRO 240: Directed Studies in Anthropology
15 Points
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

ANTHRO 241: Anthropology of the Body
15 Points
Examines cultural and historical variations in how societies understand and experience the human body. The focus will be primarily on social, historical, and political-economic approaches. Topics such as labour, sport, health, illness, sexuality, gender, and religious ritual will be considered. Explores the cultural construction and social experience of the human body in a diverse range of settings.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 354

ANTHRO 242: Economy and Culture
15 Points
Examines ways in which people throughout the world make a living, organise their productive activities, obtain goods and services from others through exchange, and appropriate and consume objects. Covers division of labour, similarities and differences between gifts and commodities, concepts of property, types of money and exchange, spheres of exchange, and connections between power and material conditions of life.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 313

ANTHRO 243: Culture, Science and Technology
15 Points
Explores the interplay between culture, scientific knowledge and practice, and technological development. Focusing on the social, cultural, ethical, and political dimensions of science and technology, it introduces students to critical examinations of how 'knowledge', 'progress', 'innovation' and 'expertise' are constituted across a variety of socio-cultural settings. Theories and examples will be drawn from a range of anthropological areas.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 244: Political Anthropology: Culture and Contestation
15 Points
A critical exploration of contemporary debates on and around the idea of 'culture'. Focuses particularly on controversies at the interface between anthropology and politics, from problems of cultural translation and the appropriation of culture, to the politicisation of culture, multiculturalism and the rise of the 'consumer culture'.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 330

ANTHRO 245: Evolutionary Anthropology Today
15 Points
Examines issues in evolutionary anthropology, including: evolutionary medical anthropology, anthropological neuroscience, primatology and paleoanthropology. While biological anthropologists inform a largely professional discourse on the evolutionary history of our species, this course seeks to highlight research from topics of interest to the general public and with implications for modern human societies.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 246: Tradition and History in New Zealand Archaeology
15 Points
Examines Māori traditions and history as a guide to processes in the New Zealand archaeology. Case studies will include Māori canoe traditions, the expeditions of Hongi Hika and Te Rauparaha, and the Ngāi Tahu settlement of the South island.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 346

ANTHRO 247: Anthropology Today: Debates in Culture
15 Points
The primary aim is to provide students with an introduction to some of the more topical and controversial themes that social anthropologists are currently engaged with. Topics include: the culture of terrorism, anthropology and cybertulture, the anthropological study of prisons, race and racism, and the politics of representation.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 331

ANTHRO 248: Special Topic
15 Points
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed
ANTHRO 249 15 Points
Archeology and Identity in Palestine/Israel
Examines the history of archeology in Palestine/Israel, recent archeological findings and how new interpretations are changing our understandings of the past and conflicts over the use of archeology in contemporary identity politics. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 359

ANTHRO 250 15 Points
Worldview and Religion
Anthropological approaches to religion and worldview. Includes cross-cultural approaches to meaning, belief, religious experience, ritual and myth. Issues of religion, ideology, syncretism, symbolism in social conflict and change. Considers local and world religions. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 319

ANTHRO 251 15 Points
Special Topic: Home and Displacement
Critical examination of the idea of Home and how communities navigate the difficulties of displacement. Starting with an analysis of the college experience, topics include: sedentarism and nomadism, colonisation, war, immigration, and environmental displacement. Given that there are more people displaced today than ever before, this course helps understanding of a central concern in the contemporary world. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 252 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 60 points passed

ANTHRO 253 15 Points
Special Topic in Biological Anthropology
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 or 60 points passed

Stage III

ANTHRO 300 15 Points
History of Anthropology
A historically contextualised perspective on anthropology as an integrated discipline from its origins to the mid-twentieth century. Organised thematically around ongoing debates, important figures and events and changing research modes in the various subdisciplines in anthropology. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 202 or 203, or 30 points at Stage II in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology, or 120 points passed

ANTHRO 301 15 Points
Contemporary Research in Music and Culture
A seminar-style course covering a range of current topics and methods in ethnomusicology. Examines selected theories, methods, and perspectives on the roles and meanings of musical activity in contemporary human culture. We will view music as a symbolic component of cultural expression and as both focus and paradigm for cultural structures and behaviours. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 202 or 203 passed with a grade of B– or higher and 15 points from any Stage II courses available for the BA major in Anthropology or Music
Restriction: ANTHRO 219

ANTHRO 303 15 Points
Evolution of Human Behaviour
Introduction to the study of human behaviour in comparative evolutionary perspective. Topics include: group composition; subsistence and foraging; cooperation and conflict; kinship and reproduction; parenting, life history and demography; social inequality; and multi-level selection. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 120 points passed

ANTHRO 306 15 Points
Pacific Archaeology
The archaeology of the Pacific region, including colonisation, settlement patterns, intersisland trade, traditional navigation, cultural change, emergence of complex societies and ethnohistory. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 120 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 706

ANTHRO 307 15 Points
Australian Aboriginal Archaeology
Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal Australia through the study of archaeology, including the origins of the Australians, colonisation and adaptations to arid, temperate and tropical environments. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 203 or 120 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 707

ANTHRO 309 15 Points
Quantitative Methods in Anthropology
Introduces analytical approaches to anthropological data, emphasising application of statistical principles to research design. Strongly recommended for all students of anthropology considering postgraduate study. Concepts and topics include: variable scales, operational definitions, sampling, choosing appropriate statistical tests, error, measures of central tendency and dispersion, accuracy, bias and validity. This course assumes only a limited mathematical background. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 120 points passed

ANTHRO 310 15 Points
Reading Ethnography
Ethnographic texts are the major outcome of research in social and cultural anthropology. This seminar-based course compares different ethnographies and approaches to ethnographic research and writing. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 with a minimum B pass

ANTHRO 311 15 Points
New Zealand Archaeology
Case studies in the archaeology of New Zealand, from its beginnings to the present day. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 120 points passed

ANTHRO 314 15 Points
New Zealand Ethnography
Discusses contemporary anthropological theory and ethnography in relation to topics such as: culture, community, identity, inequality, gender, multiculturalism and biculturalism in Aotearoa New Zealand. Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II

ANTHRO 315 15 Points
Anthropology of Art and Performance
Explores art, material culture, music and performance within diverse socio-cultural contexts. Introduces
analytic methods that can be used to deepen appreciation and understanding of different art forms, their aesthetic systems, and the ways that they are encoded with meaning.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 203 or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200 or 120 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 225

ANTHRO 317
Field Methods in Archaeology

Participation in a field school involving an intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 passed with a grade of B– or higher

Restriction: ANTHRO 737

ANTHRO 318
Archaeological Science

Archaeology uses a great number of scientific methods. This lab course introduces the application of these techniques. Using the resources found in our laboratories, topics covered include geophysical sub-surface prospecting, dating, identifying the origin of archaeological material using petrography and geochemistry, residue analysis, ceramic and stone artefact production, and study of archaeological sediments. Coursework includes a series of hands-on laboratories.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ANTHRO 200, 201, 202, 203 with a minimum B– grade

ANTHRO 319
World-view and Religion

Anthropological approaches to religion and world-view. Includes cross-cultural approaches to meaning, belief, religious experience, ritual and myth. Issues of religion, ideology, syncretism, symbolism in social conflict and change. Considers local and world religions.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II

Restriction: ANTHRO 250

ANTHRO 320
Ethnographic Film and Photography

Explores the uses of photography and film in the production and dissemination of anthropological knowledge. A goal of this course is to increase students’ awareness of the choices that are made at all stages in the production of anthropological images. The course will also use ethnographic film and photography to consider issues of ethnographic representation more generally.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II

ANTHRO 321
Equality and Inequality

Examines conceptualisations, realities and consequences of equality and inequality cross-culturally. Considers whether there are egalitarian societies and whether inequality is inevitable. Covers types and systems of inequality such as slavery, gender inequality, caste and class, as well as differences between economic and political inequality, and between equality of opportunity and equality of results.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II

ANTHRO 322
Special Topic: Origins of Civilisation

The shift from a hunter-gatherer way of life to one based on village life and agriculture is foundational for the development of complex society. The course considers what socio-cultural changes were involved as Holocene societies developed in different parts of the world and how the relationship between humans and the environment changed.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 203 or 120 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 206

ANTHRO 323
Special Topic in Ethnomusicology

Prerequisite: 60 points in Stage II courses available for the BA majors in Anthropology or Music

ANTHRO 324
Medical Anthropology

Biological and social anthropological approaches to health, employing cross-cultural perspectives and critical analysis of health, illness and disease, health systems and health policy.

Prerequisite: 15 points from ANTHRO 201, 203, HLTHSOC 200, SOCSSCI 200 or 30 points passed at Stage II

ANTHRO 327
Music and Culture in Bollywood

Focuses on Hindi film songs and song scenes taken from mainstream “Bollywood” films, with consideration of tensions between music as popular song and as a narrative component. Examines issues and theories of music, semiotics and narrative context and convention and explores the role of film song in South Asian popular culture.

Prerequisite: 60 points in Stage II courses available for the BA majors in Anthropology, Asian Studies, Media, Film and Television, or Music

ANTHRO 328
Bioarchaeology

A practical introduction to the archaeological analysis and interpretation of biological remains, emphasising faunal materials but also including macrobotanical remains and pollen.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 with a minimum B– grade

ANTHRO 329
Music of East Asia: Tradition, Modernity and Globalisation

Explores East Asia from the ethnomusical perspective and illuminates how music negotiates boundaries and constructs varying identities in China, Japan, and Korea, while affirming a distinct cultural identity generally referred to as “East Asian”. Using different musical practices of East Asia as case studies, it examines multiple approaches and methodologies used in studying East Asian music.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 219 or 202, or 30 points in Stage II courses available for any BA major

ANTHRO 330
Political Anthropology: Culture and Contestation

A critical exploration of contemporary debates on and around the idea of ‘culture’. Focuses particularly on controversies at the interface between anthropology and politics, from problems of cultural translation and the appropriation of culture, to the politicisation of culture, multiculturalism and the rise of the ‘consumer culture’.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II

Restriction: ANTHRO 244

ANTHRO 331
Anthropology Today: Debates in Culture

The primary aim is to provide students with an introduction to some of the more topical and controversial themes that social anthropologists are
currently engaged with. Topics include: the culture of terrorism, anthropology and cyberculture, the anthropological study of prisons, race and racism, and the politics of representation.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: ANTHRO 247

ANTHRO 333
Colonialism, Globalisation and the Musics of India
15 Points
Music in the context of a mediated and ‘global’ India: musical genres are viewed as sites of identity construction, contestation, change, and outcomes of the processes of colonialism and globalisation. Focuses on select musical case studies based on examples recorded and/or performed in the later twentieth and the twenty-first centuries.

Prerequisite: 60 points in Stage II courses available for the BA majors in Anthropology or Music
Restriction: ANTHRO 233

ANTHRO 336
Anthropologies of Race, Ethnicity and Nationalism
15 Points
Ideas and debates about racial and ethnic differences. How real are these differences? How are these cultural constructions related to economic, political and ideological forces? What are the relationships between race, ethnicity and identity?

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II

ANTHRO 337
Birth, Death, and Disease: Anthropological Demography
15 Points
Examines how human populations change over time, what factors underlie patterns of disease and death, and why demography is so important to the study of epidemics. The course will explore the use of demographic methods and theories of demographic and epidemiological transition to examine fertility, morbidity, mortality, and migration from an anthropological perspective, with a particular focus on infectious disease dynamics.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 120 points passed

ANTHRO 339
Anthropology and Development
15 Points
Anthropology of development and anthropology in development; anthropological critiques of the notion of 'development'; debates about anthropological praxis and ethics in development; case-based anthropological analyses of development interventions and methods and the applications of anthropological expertise.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II

ANTHRO 340
Heritage Conservation in Aotearoa
15 Points
Examines Māori traditions and history as a guide to processes in the New Zealand archaeology. Case studies will include Māori canoe traditions, the expeditions of Hongi Hika and Te Rauparaha, and the Ngāi Tahu settlement of the South Island.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 120 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 246

ANTHRO 345
Directed Study in Anthropology
15 Points
A directed reading and individual study course, offered in exceptional circumstances, to prepare students in the methodologies of a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, with the agreement and under the supervision of appropriate staff.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 219 or 203 and Head of Disciplinary Area approval

ANTHRO 346
Tradition and History in New Zealand Archaeology
15 Points
Examines Māori traditions and history as a guide to processes in the New Zealand archaeology. Case studies will include Māori canoe traditions, the expeditions of Hongi Hika and Te Rauparaha, and the Ngāi Tahu settlement of the South Island.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 120 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 246

ANTHRO 347
Special Topic in Anthropology
15 Points
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology including either ANTHRO 200 or 201

ANTHRO 348
Perspectives on Human Growth
15 Points
Adopts evolutionary and biocultural perspectives in examining patterns of human growth and maturation. Human developmental patterns are placed within an evolutionary framework using evidence from non-human primates and earlier hominid remains. Variability within and among human populations in growth and developmental timing is considered in terms of genetics interacting with physical, biotic and social factors.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 120 points passed

ANTHRO 349
Primate Behaviour, Ecology and Conservation
15 Points
Examines the diversity of extant nonhuman primate species, including their behaviour, ecology, and conservation, and also the importance of primatology toward an understanding of our own species. Specifically, students will critically examine the results of primatological inquiries in order to gain insight into the comparative evolutionary approach, especially with respect to the applicability of such efforts to the study of humans.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 120 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 205

ANTHRO 350
Environmental Anthropology
15 Points
An exploration of human-environmental relationships in a variety of cultural contexts. From an anthropological perspective, it considers how people imagine, explain, experience and interact with a range of different socio-cultural and physical environments, and how they encode and respond to meaning in their material surroundings. Key themes include cognition, the construction of worldviews, concepts of nature, cultural landscapes, environmental management, colonisation and development.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 120 points passed
Anthropology and Public Policy
Examine the ways policy has become an increasingly central organizing principle in contemporary societies, shaping the way we live, act and think. Drawing on anthropological and sociological theories of power, governance and subjectivity, it explores how policy creates new categories of individuals such as 'citizens', 'nationals', 'criminals' and 'deviants', and the influence policy plays in the way individuals construct themselves as subjects.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: ANTHRO 241

Anthropology of the Body
Examine cultural and historical variations in how societies understand and experience the human body. The focus will be primarily on social, historical, and political-economic approaches. Topics such as labour, sport, health, illness, sexuality, gender and religious ritual will be considered. Explores the cultural construction and social experience of the human body in a diverse range of settings.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: ANTHRO 241

Anthropology and Intellectual Property
Examine recent anthropological contributions to debates about intellectual property. These include concepts of ownership, the objectification and appropriation of indigenous knowledge, creativity, bioprospecting, the protection of intangible cultural property, and the effects of global flows of information on persons, privacy and the ownership of ideas.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: ANTHRO 755

Coming of the Māori: Archaeology of Aotearoa (New Zealand)
Examines the first 600-700 years of human settlement in Aotearoa/New Zealand from an archaeological perspective, from Polynesian arrival through the early historic period. Themes include Māori origins in East Polynesia, adaptations to Aotearoa's temperate environment, changing patterns of resource use, Māori material culture and arts, the development of fortified sites or pā, and the emergence of classic Māori society.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: ANTHRO 207

Gender, Sexuality and Popular Music
Explores the ways in which gender and sexual identities are both reflected in and modified by mainstream popular music: from 'girl power' to boy bands; from outwardly gay and lesbian artists to the appropriation of heterosexual female divas; from the camp masculinity of heavy metal to lesbian rock and riot grrrls: from women-hating gangster rappers to powerful women in the recording industry.
Prerequisite: 45 points passed with a grade of B– or higher in Stage II courses available for any BA major
Restriction: POPMUS 306

Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific
The transformation of gender relations in the Pacific from the inception of the European contact period and through the colonial process. Emphasis will be on the gendered nature of colonialism both in terms of how it framed the process, as well as how the experience was lived.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: WOMEN 303

Ethnographic Research Methods
Covers key ethnographic methods and related theoretical and ethical issues in Anthropology. It focuses on qualitative data collection and analysis, and contains a range of practical exercises. An intensive course, it involves an introductory day and a three-day field school just prior to the beginning of the semester, plus a full day on the two subsequent weekends.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 with a minimum B grade

European Integration
Examines cultural and historical variations in how societies understand and experience the human body. The focus will be primarily on social, historical, and political-economic approaches. Topics such as labour, sport, health, illness, sexuality, gender and religious ritual will be considered. Explores the cultural construction and social experience of the human body in a diverse range of settings.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: ANTHRO 241

Anthropology of Europe
Uses anthropological theory and ethnography to examine processes that are shaping contemporary European societies, including the on-the-ground effects of recent political economic transformations in Europe – globalisation, neoliberalisation, migration, European integration. Themes studied include: the idea of Europe, the European Union, gender, honour and shame, the Mafia, immigration, nationalism, ethnicity and popular culture in Europe.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific
The transformation of gender relations in the Pacific from the inception of the European contact period and through the colonial process. Emphasis will be on the gendered nature of colonialism both in terms of how it framed the process, as well as how the experience was lived.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: WOMEN 303

Anthropology of Europe
Uses anthropological theory and ethnography to examine processes that are shaping contemporary European societies, including the on-the-ground effects of recent political economic transformations in Europe – globalisation, neoliberalisation, migration, European integration. Themes studied include: the idea of Europe, the European Union, gender, honour and shame, the Mafia, immigration, nationalism, ethnicity and popular culture in Europe.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

Anthropology of Europe
Uses anthropological theory and ethnography to examine processes that are shaping contemporary European societies, including the on-the-ground effects of recent political economic transformations in Europe – globalisation, neoliberalisation, migration, European integration. Themes studied include: the idea of Europe, the European Union, gender, honour and shame, the Mafia, immigration, nationalism, ethnicity and popular culture in Europe.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

Anthropology of Europe
Uses anthropological theory and ethnography to examine processes that are shaping contemporary European societies, including the on-the-ground effects of recent political economic transformations in Europe – globalisation, neoliberalisation, migration, European integration. Themes studied include: the idea of Europe, the European Union, gender, honour and shame, the Mafia, immigration, nationalism, ethnicity and popular culture in Europe.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points at Stage II

of illness and health vary across different cultural groups and socio-cultural settings.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II

### ANTHRO 367
**The Anthropology of Human Remains**

Human remains reflect the lives of the dead as well as the lives of those who buried them. The course introduces students to the various ways in which we can study the dead. It covers three areas: the interpretation of mortuary practices, the interpretation of past lives from skeletal remains, and the practice of burial archaeology in the southern hemisphere.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 with a minimum B-grade.

Restriction: ANTHRO 235

### ANTHRO 368
**Ethnographic Investigations: Exploring Cultural Worlds**

In-depth ethnographical examination of a selected region. Examples might include ethnographies of Africa, China or Virtual Spaces/the Internet.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 and either ANTHRO 203 or 30 points passed at Stage II

### ANTHRO 369
**Special Topic in Anthropology**

Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II in Anthropology

### ANTHRO 370
**Special Topic: Archaeology and Heritage in the Information Age**

Examines the role of digital technology in archaeology and heritage. Students will explore different ways to access and represent the past through applications of methods including network analysis, gamification, and augmented reality, while critically assessing uses and abuses of digital methods. By the end, students will have a foundation for incorporating digital methods into research and industry careers.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 120 points passed

### ANTHRO 371
**Special Topic**

### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 700</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 700A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 700B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 701</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 701A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 701B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 703</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 703A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 703B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 704A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 704B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 705</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 706</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 707</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 708</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 709</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 710</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 711</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 712</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 713</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 714</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 715</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 716</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 717</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 718</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ANTHRO 718A
**Interpreting Biocultural Data**

A survey of the design, implementation, analysis, interpretation, and dissemination of research in biocultural anthropology. It provides a holistic overview
of both qualitative and quantitative approaches to biocultural anthropological scholarship.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 718 A and B

ANTHRO 719 30 Points
ANTHRO 719A 15 Points
ANTHRO 719B 15 Points

Ethnographic Practice and Design
Based on seminars, workshops and field research, the course prepares students to understand the foundations of anthropological ethnography and the ethical issues it entails, and to become proficient ethnographers in the field, in archives and at the desk. The course provides instruction and practice in research design and proposal writing in socio-cultural anthropology.

Restriction: ANTHRO 753
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 719 A and B, or ANTHRO 719

ANTHRO 724 30 Points
Special Topic in Social Anthropology

ANTHRO 726 30 Points

ANTHRO 726A 15 Points
ANTHRO 726B 15 Points

Advanced Biological Anthropology
A critical review of key theoretical underpinnings and current debates in biological anthropology including Darwinism, population biology, adaptation and adaptability, evolutionary perspectives on modern humans and primatology.

Restriction: ANTHRO 710, 751, 752
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 726 A and B, or ANTHRO 726

ANTHRO 727 30 Points

ANTHRO 727A 15 Points
ANTHRO 727B 15 Points

Ethnographies of Music-making
Advanced theories and methodologies for the ethnomusicological analysis of live musical performances and other behaviours across all genres and cultures. Primary attention is given to ethnography and participant-observation supported by analysis of industrial, cultural, musical, and mediated phenomena.

Prerequisite: 30 points from ANTHRO 308, 323, 332, 333, 343, 357
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 727 A and B, or ANTHRO 727

ANTHRO 728 30 Points

Topic in Ethnomusicology

ANTHRO 729 15 Points

ANTHRO 729A 7.5 Points
ANTHRO 729B 7.5 Points

Special Studies in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, under supervision of appropriate staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 729 A and B, or ANTHRO 729

ANTHRO 732 15 Points

Reading Medical Ethnography
Examines the social anthropological practice of ethnography of health and illness in community and clinical settings, including 'non-Western' and 'Western' cultural contexts, through critical readings of recent ethnographies in medical anthropology. Considers ethnographic and anthropological theory, ethics, methodology and application.

ANTHRO 733 30 Points

Research in Popular Music Culture
Advanced ethnomusicological theories and methodologies for the analysis of data that are obtained from mediated performance, archival sources, material culture and recorded music and image.

Prerequisite: 30 points from ANTHRO 308, 323, 332, 333, 343, 357

ANTHRO 735 30 Points

Special Topic in Anthropology

ANTHRO 736 30 Points

ANTHRO 736A 15 Points
ANTHRO 736B 15 Points

Special Studies in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, under supervision of appropriate staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 736 A and B, or ANTHRO 736

ANTHRO 738 15 Points

Special Topics in Anthropology

ANTHRO 739 15 Points

ANTHRO 739A 7.5 Points
ANTHRO 739B 7.5 Points

Special Studies in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 739 A and B, or ANTHRO 739

ANTHRO 740 15 Points

Anthropology of Europe
Key issues and debates in the anthropology of Europe, from ethnic violence, nationalism and racism, to urban youth cultures and the European Union. The aim of the course is to provide close, critical reading and discussion of a number of recent ethnographies that deal with particular issues and controversies in modern European society.

ANTHRO 742 15 Points

Contact and Colonialism
A seminar focused on critical understanding of the political, social and economic expansion of European countries around the world and its cultural consequences. Themes may include: cultural encounter, causes and effects of colonisation, interpretations of the other by colonisers and colonised, Creole cultures, slavery, race, resistance and accommodation, gender, demography, environmental impacts.

Restriction: ANTHRO 720

ANTHRO 743 15 Points

Violence and Pain
An examination of the social and cultural meanings of violence and the ways in which violence impinges on notions of personhood, the body and
community. Central questions will include how experiences of violence are communicated, the limits of such communication, and their implications for understanding self, culture and human agency.

ANTHRO 744 15 Points
Special Topic: Anthropology and History
A critical examination of the characteristics, applications and interactions of different media in the production of the past: chant, genealogy, song, dance, textiles, carving, architecture, as well as written text. 
Restriction: ANTHRO 720

ANTHRO 745 15 Points
Special Topic: Anthropology and the Humanities
Explores the interactions between anthropology and the humanities, especially literature and visual arts. Topics include anthropology’s formation in relation to modernism, primitivism; how these movements have influenced nationalisms; contemporary exercises in genre-bending: ethnographic novels, ethnography as literature, televisual ethnography; the borders between empirical ethnographic and imaginative accounts. Students will consider how and why disciplinary boundaries are formed and transgressed.

ANTHRO 746 15 Points
Special Topic

ANTHRO 747 15 Points
Special Topic

ANTHRO 748 15 Points
Human Osteology
Advanced method and theory in human osteology. Coursework is a combination of seminars and practical workshops covering the areas of biocultural frameworks, ethics, taphonomy, human identification, dental anthropology, palaeopathology and biomolecular approaches. Work is focused upon method and theory as applied in the southern hemisphere. 
Restriction: ANTHRO 730

ANTHRO 749 15 Points
Advanced Primatology
A practical and theoretical exploration of the methodological principles and research methods in contemporary primatology. Students build a working understanding of behavioural data collection and analysis, as well as developing tools for the assessment of populations and habitats. 
Restriction: ANTHRO 730

ANTHRO 750 15 Points
Anthropological Genetics
A theoretical and practical introduction to anthropological genetics and the methods employed by bioanthropologists including: introduction to basic laboratory procedures, DNA extraction, PCR amplification analyses of mitochondrial DNA variation, and scientific writing. 
Restriction: ANTHRO 730

ANTHRO 753 15 Points
Practising Ethnographic Research Methods
Students learn observational, ethnographic and quantitative social anthropological research methods by designing and carrying out a small class research project. Ethical and methodological issues are introduced. 
Restriction: ANTHRO 711, 734

ANTHRO 754 15 Points
Preparing Research Proposals
Methodology, epistemology, ethics, research design, advanced methods and research proposal preparation within the disciplines of biological and social anthropology. 
Restriction: ANTHRO 721, 782

ANTHRO 755 15 Points
Anthropology and Public Policy
Examines the way ‘policy’ has become an increasingly central organising principle in contemporary societies, shaping the way we live, act and think. Drawing on anthropological and sociological theories on power, governance and subjectivity, it explores how policy creates new categories of individuals such as ‘citizens’, ‘nationals’, ‘criminals’ and ‘deviants’, and the influence policy plays in the way individuals construct themselves as subjects. 
Restriction: ANTHRO 355

ANTHRO 756 15 Points
Anthropology and Intellectual Property
Examines recent anthropological contributions to debates about intellectual property. These include concepts of ownership, the objectification and appropriation of indigenous knowledge, creativity, bioprospecting, the protection of intangible cultural property, and the effects of global flows of information on persons, privacy and the ownership of ideas. 
Restriction: ANTHRO 356

ANTHRO 758 30 Points
Special Topic in Archaeology

ANTHRO 759 15 Points
Special Topic

ANTHRO 780 30 Points
Research Project
Supervised development of research skills, including the ability to design a research proposal, to conduct research, analyse data and write a research report. 
Restriction: ANTHRO 754, 780

ANTHRO 790 60 Points
Dissertation in Anthropology
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with a supervisor. 
Restriction: ANTHRO 790 A and B, or ANTHRO 790

ANTHRO 792 45 Points
Dissertation in Anthropology
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff. 
Restriction: ANTHRO 792 A and B, or ANTHRO 792
2016 CALENDAR  

ARTS 455

Course Prescriptions

ANTHRO 796A  60 Points
ANTHRO 796B  60 Points

Thesis in Anthropology
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Anthropology with an average of at least B+ for courses taken in the BA(Hons) degree or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 796 A and B

ANTHRO 797A  60 Points
ANTHRO 797B  60 Points

Research Portfolio
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Anthropology with an average of at least B for courses taken in the BA(Hons) degree or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 797 A and B

Applied Linguistics

For the list of courses please refer to the Master of Arts Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Art History

Stage I

ARTHIST 106  15 Points
Images and Ideas: Art since Antiquity
A survey of periods that have provided the foundation of western art and architecture, together with in-depth case studies of artworks from different periods and places. As well as acquiring a broad knowledge of art in its social context, students develop skills in visual and iconographic analysis, essential to the study of art.
Restriction: ARTHIST 111

ARTHIST 107  15 Points
The Renaissance: Art and the City
An investigation of the social and cultural history of urbanisation 1400-1600 as expressed in painting, sculpture and architecture. The areas of study will involve looking at art in the spheres of public buildings, religious institutions and private houses. The cities to be covered may include Florence, Bruges, Venice, Antwerp and Rome.

ARTHIST 109  15 Points
Shock of the Modern: Monet to Warhol
Will explore the production and reception of modern art in the context of rapid social, political and technological change during the period from c.1850 to 1970. Modern art is interpreted broadly to include painting, sculpture, design, architecture, performance, photography and film. Issues such as the emergence of the avant garde, primitivism and abstraction will be studied.
Restriction: ARTHIST 104, 105

ARTHIST 112  15 Points
Themes in Art History
Examines emerging questions and topical issues in Art History in a chosen subject area.

ARTHIST 113  15 Points
Art Matters: Ancient to Digital
An introduction to Art History examining how art has played a crucial role in key periods of world history in social, cultural, political and religious contexts. Students will develop skills focused on different media through important examples of architecture, sculpture and painting from ancient Greece and Rome, through Medieval and Renaissance, to Pacific and Māori cultural traditions and onto the contemporary world of digital and multi-media technology.
Restriction: ARTHIST 106

ARTHIST 114  15 Points
ARTHIST 114G  15 Points

Reading Images
Is seeing learned? Can an image be read in the same way as a text? Understanding images is central to everyday life. Visual literacy is fundamental to all disciplines. This course provides students with tools for making sense of various kinds of images and objects: photographs, advertisements, paintings, film, television, comics, cartoons, monuments, buildings, maps, landscape, digital and internet images.

ARTHIST 115  15 Points
ARTHIST 115G  15 Points

Global Art Histories
A broad survey of visual art spanning from the early modern period to the contemporary. Students will be introduced to a range of art practices situated within a global context and will consider art works produced in Māori and Pacific cultures alongside Indian, Asian, Middle Eastern, European and American traditions.

Stage II

ARTHIST 201  15 Points
Art and Revolution 1750-1850
Topics in late eighteenth and early nineteenth-century painting, sculpture and architecture in Europe, particularly France and Britain. The impact of social and industrial revolution is examined, and developments in portraiture, landscape and history painting are explored. The major artists include Constable, Turner, Goya, Reynolds, Gainsborough, David, Ingres, Gericault and Delacroix.
Restriction: ARTHIST 321

ARTHIST 202  15 Points
Crisis and Change: Mid-19th Century Art in France and Britain
Selected topics in British and French art, photography, art criticism and theory from the 1840s to the 1870s, a crucial period of change in art, with particular foci on Pre-Raphaelitism, leading figures such as Manet, Courbet, Daumier and Whistler, and influential women artists and photographers.
Restriction: 30 points at Stage I in Art History or 30 points at Stage I in European Studies

ARTHIST 203  15 Points
Northern European Art 1400-1600
A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments primarily in painting and sculpture, and to a lesser extent in manuscript illumination and tapestry. Religious symbolism, approaches to landscape representation and portraiture are examined, as well as new genres such as still life and architectural painting. Artists studied include van Eyck, Campin, van der Goes, Hieronymus Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.
Restriction: ARTHIST 301

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
Contemporary Art and Theory
Examines some central concerns that have arisen in late modernist art, exploring the moves, intensifications and political implications of art in the post-1968 period: dematerialisation of the art object, site-specificity, the artist as a commodity, culture, activism, questions of identity, notions of looking and spectatorship, interactivity, new media, contemporary censorship and debates about the place of the aesthetic.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Art History or FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: ARTHIST 334

Modernism and Design
A study of the central role played by architecture and design within twentieth-century Modernism. Dealing with function, materials, decoration and Modernist theory, the course spans the period from Art Nouveau in the 1890s to World War II. The main focus will be on Europe and the United States, with some references to New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Art History or 30 points at Stage 1 in European Studies
Restriction: ARTHIST 310

Art and New Zealand: Past and Present
The selection of topics from the late eighteenth century to the 1970s includes cross-cultural interactions and representations, landscape and art, questions of cultural identity and innovation, relationships with the art of Europe, America, Australia and Oceania, and tensions between the local and international. Painting, sculpture, carving, architecture, photography and other media are studied.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Art History, or 15 points at Stage 1 in Art History and 15 points at Stage 1 in English or History
Restriction: ARTHIST 110, 110G, 314

The Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600
Examines the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance, with a close study of the works of major artists.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Art History, or 30 points at Stage 1 in European Studies, or 15 points at Stage 1 in Art History and 15 points at Stage 1 in European Studies
Restriction: ARTHIST 315

Contemporary Pacific Art
Focuses on work by contemporary Pacific artists, exploring the ways that they translate indigenous knowledge and urban experiences into gallery forms such as painting, installation, performance, film and video making. Themes such as migration and diaspora, language and memory, notions of homelands and return, and the creation of complex cultural identities will be explored.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Art History, or PACIFIC 102 and 15 points at Stage 1 in Pacific Studies
Restriction: ARTHIST 317

Radical Transformations: Modern Art 1875-1950
Painting and sculpture changed forever between 1875 and 1950. Examines the influences and innovation in painting in Paris while introducing students to developments in sculpture. The focus is on artistic activity in Paris in the context of rapid and revolutionary social, technological and political change. Principal artists and topics include Matisse, Picasso, Chagall, Salvador Dalí, Mondrian, Rodin, Toulouse Lautrec, Brancusi, Futurism, the Armory Show, Dada and Surrealism.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 322

Power and Piety: the Baroque
The use of art to display, enhance, and justify political power and piety and to promote political and religious ideologies in the major power centres of seventeenth-century Europe in the Baroque period. Refers to the work of artists such as Caravaggio, Bernini, Velasquez, Rubens, Rembrandt, Van Dyck, Le Brun, Jones and Wren.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Art History, or 30 points at Stage 1 in European Studies, or 15 points at Stage 1 in Art History and 15 points at Stage 1 in European Studies
Restriction: ARTHIST 306, 324

Imaging the Renaissance
An examination of the society and culture of Europe between 1400 and 1700 as expressed in print and visual images. Topics include court and merchant culture, popular cultures, religious faith and the Reformation, festivals, literacy and the book, family and marriage, food, sexualities, witchcraft, death and disease.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Art History, or 30 points at Stage 1 in European Studies, or 15 points at Stage 1 in Art History and 15 points at Stage 1 in European Studies
Restriction: ARTHIST 325, HISTORY 337

Art Crime
Explores the growing trend of art crime through a focus on five primary areas: theft, fraud, smuggling, forgery, and vandalism. These will be examined within the context of international and New Zealand case studies, including the theft of the Mona Lisa in 1911, Nazi looting in World War II, and thefts during the Iraq War in 2003. Ways to curb such crime, particularly the development of art crime squads, will also be discussed.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 332

Framing the Viewer: 20th Century Art
The rise of Modernism saw the development of art which is reflexive, which draws attention to itself and the illusion of representation, making us reflect about what art is and how it affects the viewer. This course is designed to enable students to develop their own reflexivity and critical awareness through a study of the ‘classic’ movements of the twentieth century, such as Cubism, Expressionism, Dada, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism, Op, Pop and Conceptual Art.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 331

Gender, Ethnicity and Visual Culture
Explores the intersection of gender and ethnicity with the visual arts. Emphasis will be on art forms and traditions in Aotearoa/New Zealand, the United States, Canada and Australia, with some reference
to the Pacific, including photography, film, jewellery, tattoo and textiles.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Art History, or 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 15 points in either MĀORI 130 or WOMEN 100
Restriction: ARTHIST 319, 333

ARTHIST 235 Contemporary New Zealand Art
A focus on contemporary art practice in New Zealand from the 1970s to the present. It opens with the later modernist period, charting its influences and developments into post-object and post-modern practice. It also considers artists dealing with issues relating to feminism and gender and examines landscape and popular culture, perceived from indigenous, settler and migrant perspectives.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 103, 335

ARTHIST 236 Artists and Patrons in Renaissance Italy
A journey into the motivations and inspirations behind the production of art in Renaissance Italy, this course explores the social, economic, religious and political relationships between patrons, artists and artworks c.1400-c.1520 in a variety of civic, religious, familial, artistic and spatial contexts. It ranges from Florence to Milan, the Medici to the Sforzas, Duccio to Donatello, Leonardo to Michelangelo.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Art History, or 30 points at Stage I in European Studies, or 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 15 points at Stage I in European Studies
Restriction: ARTHIST 336

ARTHIST 238 Mana Taonga: Tradition and Innovation in Māori Art
Considers Māori visual art from arrival from the Pacific to the present day. Examines how artists critically negotiated current notions of identity in their work. Forms including moko, carving, weaving, architecture, film and contemporary art are explored through key ideas such as gender politics, patronage, and repatriation. Artists examined include Raharuhu Rukupo, Te Kooti, Pine Taiapa, Lisa Reihana and Ralph Hotere.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Art History, or 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 15 points at Stage I in Māori Studies
Restriction: ARTHIST 102, 338

ARTHIST 245 Special Topic: The Art of Majesty: Tudor and Stuart England
Considers the role of art, architecture and material goods in communicating magnificence and legitimising political power in Tudor and Stuart England. From royal palaces to rich garments, portraits to jewellery, this course highlights how such material culture was deeply political. Coverage includes Henry VIII, Elizabeth I, Anne of Denmark and Charles I and artists and architects such as Hans Holbein, Marcus Gheeraerts, Anthony van Dyck and Inigo Jones.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Art History or History, or 15 points at Stage I in Art History or History and EUROPEAN 100
Restriction: ARTHIST 345

ARTHIST 246 Special Topic: The Body in Contemporary Art
Covers diverse topics relating to the body in contemporary art including the body as abstract expression; form and chaos; the imaginary world of puppets, automata and cyborgs; painting and performance; pain and endurance; post-colonial discourse and feminism; masculinity and athleticism; the role of photographic documentation; prosthetics and technology and the impact of the structures and logics of the internet upon bodies.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in BA courses
Restriction: ARTHIST 346

ARTHIST 247 Special Topic: Art and the Museum
Provides a broad survey of the history of collecting art and its display and exhibition in museums and galleries. The course also engages with issues of contemporary curatorial practice and exhibition development. Case studies will be drawn from international and local examples, and there will be site visits to local galleries and museums.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Art History or 15 points at Stage I in Art History and 15 points at Stage I from History, Anthropology, Sociology, Classical Studies, Māori Studies or Pacific Studies
Restriction: ARTHIST 347

ARTHIST 248 Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 348

Stage III

ARTHIST 302 Crisis and Change: Mid-19th Century Art in France and Britain
Selected topics in British and French art, photography, art criticism and theory from the 1840s to the 1870s, a crucial period of change in art, with particular foci on Pre-Raphaelitism, leading figures such as Manet, Courbet, Daumier and Whistler, and influential women artists and photographers.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 15 points at Stage II in English
Restriction: ARTHIST 202

ARTHIST 303 Northern European Art 1400-1600
A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments primarily in painting and sculpture, and to a lesser extent in manuscript illumination and tapestry. Religious symbolism, approaches to landscape representation and portraiture are examined, as well as new genres such as still life and architectural painting. Artists studied include van Eyck, Campin, van der Goes, Hieronymus Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 203

ARTHIST 310 Modernism and Design
A study of the central role played by architecture and design within twentieth-century Modernism. Dealing with function, materials, decoration and Modernist theory, the course spans the period from Art Nouveau in the 1890s to World War II. The main focus will be on Europe and the United States, with some references to New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 210

ARTHIST 314 Art and New Zealand: Pasts and Presents
The selection of topics from the late eighteenth century
to the 1970s includes cross-cultural interactions and representations, landscape and art, questions of cultural identity and innovation, relationships with the art of Europe, America, Australia and Oceania, and tensions between the local and international. Painting, sculpture, carving, architecture, photography and other media are studied.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 15 points at Stage II in English or History

**Restriction:** ARTHIST 110, 110G, 214

**ARTHIST 315**

**15 Points**

**The Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600**

Examines the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance, with a close study of the works of major artists.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Art History

**Restriction:** ARTHIST 215

**ARTHIST 317**

**15 Points**

**Contemporary Pacific Art**

Focuses on work by contemporary Pacific artists, exploring the ways that they translate indigenous knowledge and urban experiences into gallery forms such as painting, installation, performance, film and video making. Themes such as migration and diaspora, language and memory, notions of homelands and return, and the creation of complex cultural identities will be explored.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or PACIFIC 201 and 15 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies, or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200

**Restriction:** ARTHIST 217

**ARTHIST 321**

**15 Points**

**Art and Revolution 1750-1850**

Topics in late eighteenth and early nineteenth-century painting, sculpture and architecture in Europe, particularly France and Britain. The impact of social and industrial revolution is examined, and developments in portraiture, landscape and history painting are explored. The major artists include Constable, Turner, Goya, Reynolds, Gainsborough, David, Ingres, Gericault and Delacroix.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Art History

**Restriction:** ARTHIST 201

**ARTHIST 322**

**15 Points**

**Radical Transformations: Modern Art 1875-1950**

Painting and sculpture changed forever between 1875 and 1950. Examines the influences and innovation in painting in Paris while introducing students to developments in sculpture. The focus is on artistic activity in Paris in the context of rapid and revolutionary social, technological and political change. Principal artists and topics include Matisse, Picasso, Chagall, Salvador Dalí, Mondrian, Rodin, Toulouse Lautrec, Brancusi, Futurism, the Armory Show, Dada and Surrealism.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in Art History

**Restriction:** ARTHIST 222

**ARTHIST 324**

**15 Points**

**Power and Piety: The Baroque**

The use of art to display, enhance, and justify political power and piety and to promote political and religious ideologies in the major power centres of seventeenth-century Europe in the Baroque period. Refers to the work of artists such as Caravaggio, Bernini, Velasquez, Rubens, Rembrandt, Van Dyck, Le Brun, Jones and Wren.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Art History

**Restriction:** ARTHIST 224, 306

**ARTHIST 325**

**15 Points**

**Imaging the Renaissance**

An examination of the society and culture of Europe between 1400 and 1700 as expressed in print and visual images. Topics include court and merchant culture, popular cultures, religious faith and the Reformation, festivals, literacy and the book, family and marriage, food, sexualities, witchcraft, death and disease.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in Art History or History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Art History or History

**Restriction:** ARTHIST 225, HISTORY 337

**ARTHIST 327**

**15 Points**

**Art in Context: Study Abroad**

Highlights the importance of studying original artworks in context. Contexts for artworks include the original setting, such as a palace, monastery, or town hall, to wider examinations of the socio-historical situations in which they were created. In addition, new museological contexts for artworks offer insight into the display and interpretation of visual culture.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points in Art History at Stage II and permission of Academic Head or nominee

**Restriction:** ARTHIST 727

**ARTHIST 330**

**15 Points**

**Art Writing and Methodology**

Covers a range of methodologies in the discipline by surveying the development of art writing from the Renaissance to the present, focusing predominantly on ideas that have informed Art History since the late nineteenth century. Lectures on case studies demonstrating different art historical approaches will be accompanied by discussions on texts and the trialling of methodologies in written projects.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in Art History with an average of at least B

**ARTHIST 331**

**15 Points**

**Framing the Viewer: 20th Century Art**

The rise of Modernism saw the development of art which is reflexive, which draws attention to itself and the illusion of representation, making us reflect about what art is and how it affects the viewer. This course is designed to enable students to develop their own reflexivity and critical awareness through a study of the ‘classic’ movements of the twentieth century, such as Cubism, Expressionism, Dada, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism, Op, Pop and Conceptual Art.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in Art History

**Restriction:** ARTHIST 231

**ARTHIST 332**

**15 Points**

**Art Crime**

Explores the growing trend of art crime through a focus on five primary areas: theft, fraud, smuggling, forgery, and vandalism. These will be examined within the context of international and New Zealand case studies, including the theft of the Mona Lisa in 1911, Nazi looting in World War II, and thefts during the Iraq War in 2003. Ways to curb such crime, particularly the development of art crime squads, will also be discussed.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or 15
points at Stage II in Art History and 15 points at Stage II in Criminology.
Restriction: ARTHIST 230

ARTHIST 333 15 Points
Gender, Ethnicity and Visual Culture
Explores the intersection of gender and ethnicity with the visual arts. Emphasis will be on art forms and traditions in Aotearoa/New Zealand, the United States, Canada and Australia, with some reference to the Pacific, including photography, film, jewellery, tattoo and textiles.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 15 points from either MĀORI 130 or WOMEN 202
Restriction: ARTHIST 233, 319

ARTHIST 334 15 Points
Contemporary Art and Theory
Examines some central concerns that have arisen in late modernist art, exploring the moves, intensifications and political implications of art in the post-1960 period; de-materialisation of the art object, site-specificity, the artist in a commodity culture, activism, questions of identity, notions of looking and spectatorship, interactivity, new media, contemporary censorship and debates about the place of the aesthetic.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Art History or FTVMS 200-214, 216-219
Restriction: ARTHIST 204

ARTHIST 335 15 Points
Contemporary New Zealand Art
A focus on contemporary art practice in New Zealand from the 1970s to the present. It opens with the later modernist period, charting its influences and developments into post-object and post-modern practice. It also considers artists dealing with issues relating to feminism and gender and examines landscape and popular culture, perceived from indigenous, settler and migrant perspectives.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 103, 235

ARTHIST 336 15 Points
Artists and Patrons in Renaissance Italy
A journey into the motivations and inspirations behind the production of art in Renaissance Italy, this course examines the social, economic, religious and political relationships between patrons, artists and artworks c.1400-c.1520 in a variety of civic, religious, familial, artistic and spatial contexts. It ranges from Florence to Milan, the Medici to the Sforzas, Duccio to Donatello, Leonardo to Michelangelo.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 236

ARTHIST 338 15 Points
Mana Taonga: Tradition and Innovation in Māori Art
Considers Māori visual art from arrival from the Pacific to the present day. Examines how artists critically negotiated current notions of identity in their work. Forms including moko, carving, weaving, architecture, film and contemporary art are explored through key ideas such as gender politics, patronage, and repatriation. Artists examined include Raharuhi Rukupo, Te Kooti, Pine Taiapa, Lisa Reihana and Ralph Hotere.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Art History, or 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 15 points at Stage II in Māori Studies
Restriction: ARTHIST 102, 238

ARTHIST 345 15 Points
Special Topic: The Art of Majesty: Tudor and Stuart England
Considers the role of art, architecture and material goods in communicating magnificence and legitimising political power in Tudor and Stuart England. From royal palaces to rich garments, portraits to jewellery, this course highlights how such material culture was deeply political. Coverage includes Henry VIII, Elizabeth I, Anne of Denmark and Charles I and artists and architects such as Hans Holbein, Marcus Gheeraerts, Anthony van Dyck and Inigo Jones.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Art History or History, or 15 points at Stage II in Art History or History and 15 points at Stage II from EUROPEAN 200-278
Restriction: ARTHIST 245

ARTHIST 346 15 Points
Special Topic: The Body in Contemporary Art
Covers diverse topics relating to the body in contemporary art including the body as abstract expression: form and chaos; the imaginary world of puppets, automata and cyborgs; painting and performance; pain and endurance; post-colonial discourse and feminism; masculinity and athleticism; the role of photographic documentation; prosthetics and technology and the impact of the structures and logics of the internet upon bodies.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses
Restriction: ARTHIST 246

ARTHIST 347 15 Points
Special Topic: Art and the Museum
Provides a broad survey of the history of collecting art and its display and exhibition in museums and galleries. The course also engages with issues of contemporary curatorial practice and exhibition development. Case studies will be drawn from international and local examples, and there will be site visits to local galleries and museums.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Art History or 15 points at Stage II in Art History and 15 points at Stage II from History, Anthropology, Sociology, Classical Studies, Māori Studies or Pacific Studies
Restriction: ARTHIST 247

ARTHIST 348 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 248

ARTHIST 349 15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARTHIST 703A 15 Points

ARTHIST 703B 15 Points

Cross-cultural Encounters and Creativity
Explores cross-cultural interactions through images and objects in all visual media from the eighteenth to the twenty-first century in New Zealand, the Pacific, Australia, the Middle East, the Americas, China, Japan and India. The course focuses on meanings and uses of visual arts in different socio-cultural contexts, as well as travel, migration and displacement.
Restriction: ARTHIST 733
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 703 A and B

ARTHIST 706 30 Points

ARTHIST 706A 15 Points

ARTHIST 706B 15 Points

Public Art: Politics and Process
Examines the politics and process around modern
and contemporary public art and monuments, predominantly sculpture. Topics include: the challenges of public space, patronage, issues of nationalism and cultural identity, memorialisation (eg, war and Holocaust memorials), and the urban environment. Issues and controversies around international case studies and local practice are studied in relation to work in Europe, North America, and Australasia.

Restriction: ARTHIST 717, 719

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 706 A and B, or ARTHIST 706

ARTHIST 715
Special Topic: Museums and Politics of Culture
This interdisciplinary course investigates the presentation of culture in museums and art galleries, the strategies of public exhibitions, and the role of curators and institutions in identity formation and nationalism. Case studies are drawn from international practice as well as regional examples from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.

Restriction: ARTHIST 721

ARTHIST 718
30 Points

ARTHIST 718A 15 Points
ARTHIST 718B 15 Points

Museums: Past and Present
Art and other museums and art galleries as institutions from their beginnings to the present day. Examines the origins of the museum, Renaissance art collections and private museums, the emergence of the public museum, ideas about collecting and collections, recent and contemporary museums, innovation and change in museum practices and architecture.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 718 A and B, or ARTHIST 718

ARTHIST 719
15 Points

ARTHIST 719A 15 Points
ARTHIST 719B 15 Points

Public Art: Issues and Controversy
A study of the politics and function of public art and monuments, predominantly sculpture. Topics include: the challenges of public space, issues of nationalism and cultural identity, memorialisation (for example war and Holocaust memorials), patronage and the urban environment, controversial works, and local practice in relation to international case studies. Public art in Europe, North America and Australia is examined.

Restriction: ARTHIST 706

ARTHIST 722
30 Points

ARTHIST 722A 15 Points
ARTHIST 722B 15 Points

Rembrandt and His World
A broad range of critical approaches to the art and life of Rembrandt. The course is taught in seven modules: these comprise the socio-political milieu in which he worked, the historical documents of his life, the artworks he produced, the technical aspects of his work, the organisation of his studio and mechanics of the art market, the issue of authorship and the critical reception of his life and work.

Restriction: ARTHIST 737

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 722 A and B, or ARTHIST 722

ARTHIST 723
30 Points

ARTHIST 723A 15 Points
ARTHIST 723B 15 Points

Art, Concept and Practice
A study of the intersections of the visual arts and concepts from a variety of textual perspectives. Class discussions will focus on close analyses of predominantly contemporary art works, films, videos, and buildings in relation to philosophical, literary and art theoretical writings. The course may involve projects with Auckland art galleries, such as the University’s Gus Fisher Gallery, thus providing valuable experience in curatorial practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 723 A and B, or ARTHIST 723

ARTHIST 725
30 Points

ARTHIST 725A 15 Points
ARTHIST 725B 15 Points

Concepts in Contemporary Art
Examines the cross-fertilisation of theory and praxis, philosophy and art, materialism and idealism in the arts. It will be taught in four thematic units – Body/Mind; Representation/Experience; Self/Other and Materialism/Conceptualism – testing how visual theory bridges the gap between these dual terms. Students will learn to apply a number of important critical theories to their understanding of art, and importantly, to fine-tune those theories through visual experience.

Restriction: ARTHIST 724, 729

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 725 A and B, or ARTHIST 725

ARTHIST 726
15 Points

Special Study
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head.

ARTHIST 727
15 Points

Art in Context: Study Abroad
Highlights the importance of studying original artworks in context. Contexts for artworks include the original setting, such as a palace, monastery, or town hall, to wider examinations of the socio-historical situations in which they were created. In addition, new museological contexts for artworks offer insight into the display and interpretation of visual culture.

Restriction: ARTHIST 727

ARTHIST 730
30 Points

ARTHIST 730A 15 Points
ARTHIST 730B 15 Points

Topics in Māori and Pacific Art and Visual Culture
Focuses on a range of Māori and Pacific art forms and aspects of visual culture exploring their affinities and differences. Themes include indigenous and migrant voices, memory and notions of belonging, popular culture and its interface with gallery practice and stereotypes and representation. Themes and issues are discussed alongside relevant Pacific writers and theorists, including Ngahuia Te Awekotuku, Albert Wendt and Epeli Hau‘ofa.

Restriction: ARTHIST 732, 736

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 730 A and B, or ARTHIST 730

ARTHIST 731
15 Points

Sites of Resistance
Focuses on issues and implications of colonialism and its role in relation to the creation and expression of cultural identities. Classes revolve around close
discussions of key readings and their implications in relation to contemporary art practice. There will be particular emphasis on the mediums of film, video, photography, multimedia and performance. Topics include border art, gender issues and counter-curating. 

Restriction: ARTHIST 712

ARTHIST 732 15 Points
Topics in Pacific Art and Visual Culture
Focuses on a range of Pacific art forms and aspects of visual culture. Topics include indigenous and migrant voices, memory and notions of belonging, popular culture and its interface with gallery practice and stereotypes and representation. A range of art works and issues are discussed alongside relevant Pacific writers and theorists, including Ngahuia Te Awekotuku, Albert Wendt and Epeli Hau'ofa.

Restriction: ARTHIST 730

ARTHIST 733 Special Topic 15 Points

ARTHIST 734 30 Points
ARTHIST 734A 15 Points
ARTHIST 734B 15 Points
Art Writing and Curatorial Practice
Explores the basic principles of curatorial practice and art writing. It will open up professional opportunities for students interested in working with art galleries and museums, and will focus on developing comprehensive art writing skills. 

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 734 A and B, or ARTHIST 734

ARTHIST 735 30 Points
ARTHIST 735A 15 Points
ARTHIST 735B 15 Points
The Renaissance Print
Examines the emergence and development of multiple visual images in print form during the Renaissance. The focus will be on printmaking in Germany, Italy and the Low Countries from around 1470-1600. Topics include woodcuts in early printed books, Reformation prints, the representation of peasants and women, and study of major artist printmakers such as Mantegna, Dürer, Bruegel and Goltzius.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 735 A and B, or ARTHIST 735

ARTHIST 736 15 Points
Critical Issues in Māori Art
Exposes students to the ways in which Māori art engages with a range of sites, including the marae, art gallery, museum and auction house, both nationally and internationally. This course will provide a comprehensive overview of the main writers and curators, as well as key exhibitions and artists, particularly over the past 150 years.

Restriction: ARTHIST 730

ARTHIST 737 Special Topic: Rembrandt and His World 15 Points
A broad range of critical approaches to the art and life of Rembrandt, including the socio-political milieu in which he worked, the historical documents of his life, the artworks he produced, the technical aspects of his work, the organisation of his studio and mechanics of the art market, the issue of authorship and the critical reception of his life and work.

Restriction: ARTHIST 732
them to different disciplines and subject areas in the arts and humanities.

Restriction: ARTSGEN 92F

Stage I

ARTSGEN 100G  15 Points
Digital Humanities: From Text to txt
An interdisciplinary course designed to introduce students to the Humanities using digital tools and resources. Students will study the approaches, texts and digital technologies of disciplines in the Humanities such as Art History, English, History, Philosophy, and Theological and Religious Studies. Students will expand their knowledge of the Humanities, extend their digital literacy and build critical and creative thinking skills.

ARTSGEN 101  15 Points
Research Skills in Social Science
Acquaints social science students with foundational skills of research, including forms of literacy, numeracy, computing, ethics, reflexivity and Treaty of Waitangi obligations. The course will also showcase research fields within the School of Social Sciences.

Stage III

ARTSGEN 300  15 Points
Directed Study
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head.

Prerequisite: Approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee concerned and Faculty is required

ARTSGEN 301  15 Points
Internship Research Project
Research-informed project based on an internship in a commercial, non-profit or community organisation to gain both academic credit and work experience. Projects will be completed under the supervision of an academic and a workplace supervisor.

Prerequisite: BA major with a minimum B+ average at Stage II and Faculty approval

Diploma Courses

ARTSGEN 688A  15 Points
ARTSGEN 688B  15 Points
Dissertation
Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving one subject among others. To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 688 A and B

ARTSGEN 690A  15 Points
ARTSGEN 690B  15 Points
Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project
Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in the subject of the student’s masters degree or major of the student’s first degree or interdisciplinary work involving that subject and others. To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 690 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARTSGEN 740  15 Points
ARTSGEN 740A  7.5 Points
ARTSGEN 740B  7.5 Points
Research Essay
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 740 A and B, or ARTSGEN 740

ARTSGEN 777  15 Points
Special Language Studies 1
Study at an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is a language other than English. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other work specified by the Academic Head or nominee.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee for language subject concerned. A student must be enrolled for the BA(Hons) or MA, and for this course, before starting overseas study

ARTSGEN 778  30 Points
Special Language Studies 2
As for ARTSGEN 777. The overseas study, together with any other work required by the Academic Head or nominee, is to be equivalent in volume to a 30 point course.

ARTSGEN 780  30 Points
ARTSGEN 780A  15 Points
ARTSGEN 780B  15 Points
Research Essay
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 780 A and B, or ARTSGEN 780

ARTSGEN 792  45 Points
ARTSGEN 792A  22.5 Points
ARTSGEN 792B  22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 792 A and B, or ARTSGEN 792

ARTSGEN 794A  45 Points
ARTSGEN 794B  45 Points
Thesis
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 794 A and B

ARTSGEN 796A  60 Points
ARTSGEN 796B  60 Points
Thesis
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 796 A and B

ARTSGEN 797A  60 Points
ARTSGEN 797B  60 Points
Research Portfolio
To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 797 A and B

Asian Studies

Stage I

ASIAN 100  15 Points
Images of Asia
An interdisciplinary introduction to the histories and cultures of East Asian societies, exploring their
development, their engagement with each other over time, and what makes them the societies that they are today.

Restriction: HISTORY 135

ASIAN 101 15 Points
Faith and Festival in Asia
A broad-based introduction to religious life in East and South-East Asia with special focus on ritual life and ceremony rather than canonical texts and theology. Religion at the personal, family, community and state level are all considered, with examples from ‘animism’, shamanism, Daoism, Buddhism, Shinto, Islam, Hinduism, Asian Christianity and their myriad combinations.

ASIAN 140 15 Points
New Zealand and Asia
Explores Asia and its interrelationship with New Zealand, including Asia’s growing presence in New Zealand in all its manifestations, and the evolving political, social, economic, cultural, and strategic relations between this country and Asia. Topics will include historical and contemporary ties with Asia, Asian migration, literature, media and films. The course will focus especially on South-East and East Asia.

Stage II

ASIAN 200 15 Points
Asian Identities
Students explore the changing and contested nature of Asian identities through readings of seminal scholarly and theoretical texts on each theme, combined with analysis of the ways these themes are reflected in film, fiction and other popular cultural texts. The four themes (nationalism; gender; minorities; and indigenous rights) and a concentration on post-1945 East and South-East Asia provide the focus.

Prerequisite: ASIAN 100
Restriction: ASIAN 303

ASIAN 202 15 Points
Special Topic: Korea through TV Drama and Film
Introduces students to some of the cultural, social and political issues of contemporary South Korea through a selection of popular TV dramas and films.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage I in BA courses

ASIAN 203 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in BA courses

ASIAN 204 15 Points
Asian Diasporas
Focuses on three major diasporic groups in Asia: Chinese, Korean and Japanese. Comparisons will be made among the three diasporic groups of overseas Koreans, Japanese and Chinese in their migration patterns, modes of adaptation, and transnational life styles.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Asian Studies, or 45 points at Stage I in BA courses
Restriction: ASIAN 302

ASIAN 208 15 Points
Writing Systems in East Asian Cultures
The written form has always carried enormous cultural value in East Asia. This course examines the development of Chinese characters, their use in Korea and Japan, and the appearance of new scripts to supplement or replace them. It also examines the principles behind each script and the role they play in defining national identity. No previous knowledge of Asian languages is required.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage I in BA courses
Restriction: ASIAN 308

Stage III

ASIAN 300 15 Points
Special Study
Independent student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

ASIAN 302 15 Points
Asian Diasporas
Focuses on three major diasporic groups in Asia: Chinese, Korean and Japanese. Compares the migration patterns, modes of adaptation and transnational lifestyles of overseas Chinese, Japanese and Koreans.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses
Restriction: ASIAN 204

ASIAN 303 15 Points
Asian Identities
Students explore the changing and contested nature of Asian Identities through readings of seminal scholarly and theoretical texts on each theme, combined with analysis of the ways these themes are reflected in film, fiction and other popular cultural texts. The four themes of nationalism; gender; minorities; and indigenous rights, and a concentration on post-1945 East and South-East Asia provide the focus.

Prerequisite: ASIAN 100 and 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies
Restriction: ASIAN 200

ASIAN 304 15 Points
Special Topic: Asian Religions in Diaspora
Explores the global spread of Asian religions through migration, empire building and networks of religious elites. Case studies of Chinese, Korean, and Japanese religions will be used to examine the role of religion in diaspora communities, the processes of indigenisation and cross-cultural diffusion, and the social impact of transplanted religions on the receiving societies.

Prerequisite: ASIAN 100 and 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies; or 45 points at Stage II in BA courses, including one of the following: ANTHRO 250, JAPANESE 241, 270, SOCIOLOGY 213, THEOREL 201

ASIAN 305 15 Points
Popular Culture in Asia
Provides critical analysis of different forms of popular culture in Asia, including cinema, television, advertising, fashion, magazines and comic books, and the internet to examine changing patterns of politics and culture in Asia.

Prerequisite: 30 points from ANTHRO 232, 233, ASIAN 200-208, FYVMS 205, 216, HISTORY 212, 213, 221, 222, 226, 246, 248, 249, JAPANESE 240, 270, KOREAN 230, PHIL 214, POLITICS 226
Restriction: KOREAN 340

ASIAN 308 15 Points
Writing Systems in East Asian Cultures
The written form has always carried enormous cultural value in East Asia. This course examines the development of Chinese characters, their use in Korea and Japan, and the appearance of new scripts to supplement or replace them. It also examines the principles behind each script and the role they play...
in defining national identity. No previous knowledge of Asian languages is required.

Prerequisite: 30 points from ANTHRO 232, 233, ASIAN 200-207, FTVMS 205, 216, HISTORY 212, 213, 221, 222, 226, 246, 248, 249, JAPANESE 240, 270, KOREAN 230, POLITICS 226, PHIL 214

Restriction: ASIAN 208

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ASIAN 700 15 Points
Research Methods
Research methods in Asian Studies: an introduction to the theories and methods of research in history, literature and cultural studies in an Asian context, including practical instruction in the skills involved in developing individual research projects.

ASIAN 701 30 Points
ASIAN 701A 15 Points
ASIAN 701B 15 Points
East Asia: Civilisation, Tradition and Globalisation
An interdisciplinary study of East Asia through comparisons of historical, linguistic, sociological, literary and other approaches. Aims to equip students with critical analytical skills for area studies, with particular reference to East Asia. A required course for the BA(Hons) in Asian Studies.

To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 701 A and B, or ASIAN 701

ASIAN 708 15 Points
Religion in Modern Japanese Society
The aim of this course is to understand the role of religious beliefs, practices, and institutions in modern Japanese society. Topics to be covered include the "invention" of State Shinto and its role in nation-building, the decline of established temple Buddhism, the emergence and impact of new religious movements, and social conflict related to religion-state issues in the postwar period.

Restriction: JAPANESE 308

ASIAN 710 30 Points
Translation Project
The translation of a text or texts, translator's note and an extensive glossary of the terminology of the field.

ASIAN 711 30 Points
Dissertation on Translation
Theoretical aspects of translation.

ASIAN 712 45 Points
Dissertation on Translation
Theoretical aspects of translation.

ASIAN 720 30 Points
Gender and Literature in Asia
Representations of women and men in the literature of Japan, China and Korea, with reference to their historical and social context, to exoticised stereotypes of feminine and masculine identities, and to assumptions which lead to an essentialist reading of texts. Texts in English.

ASIAN 752 15 Points
A Course-linked Research Topic
A research topic related to another course in which the student is enrolled.

ASIAN 753 15 Points
ASIAN 753A 7.5 Points
ASIAN 753B 7.5 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 753 A and B, or ASIAN 753

ASIAN 754 30 Points
Special Topic
ASIAN 755 15 Points
Directed Study
ASIAN 756 30 Points
Directed Study
ASIAN 757 15 Points
Research Essay
ASIAN 758 30 Points
ASIAN 758A 15 Points
ASIAN 758B 15 Points
Research Essay
To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 758 A and B, or ASIAN 758

ASIAN 759 45 Points
Research Essay
ASIAN 780 30 Points
ASIAN 780A 15 Points
ASIAN 780B 15 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 780 A and B, or ASIAN 780

ASIAN 792A 22.5 Points
ASIAN 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 792 A and B

ASIAN 793A 45 Points
ASIAN 793B 45 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Asian Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 793 A and B

ASIAN 796A 60 Points
ASIAN 796B 60 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Asian Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent

To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 796 A and B

ASIAN 797A 60 Points
ASIAN 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio
To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 797 A and B

Chinese

Stage I

CHINESE 100 15 Points
CHINESE 100G 15 Points
Beginning Modern Chinese 1
Designed to provide basic written and spoken skills
in modern standard Chinese (Mandarin, Putonghua) for beginners.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 101 15 Points
Beginning Modern Chinese 2
Intended to enable students to recognise and write approximately 400 Chinese characters and to converse in basic language.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 100
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 130 15 Points
Rethinking China
An introduction to the artistic, literary, historical and philosophical heritage of China, allowing students to engage with stimulating texts from historical times to the modern period. Taught in English.

Stage II

CHINESE 200 15 Points
Intermediate Modern Chinese 1
CHINESE 200 and 201 are continuations of CHINESE 100 and 101. Emphasis is placed on the further development of skills in grammar, vocabulary, comprehension and sentence construction. Texts used include both semi-authentic and authentic materials that provide an insight into contemporary Chinese society.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 101
Restriction: CHINESE 202. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 201 15 Points
Intermediate Modern Chinese 2
A continuation of CHINESE 200.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 200
Restriction: CHINESE 202. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 202 15 Points
Chinese for Heritage Speakers
Designed for students who have lived in a Mandarin-speaking environment, but who have limited ability to read and write in Mandarin. This course covers the basic vocabulary and grammatical structures of Modern Standard Chinese with a focus on reading and writing skills.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: CHINESE 100, 101, 110, 200, 201. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 203 15 Points
China on Screen
The transformation of China's contemporary cultures and communities can be charted through film. This course uses films from the 1930s until this century to examine the development and contestation of the Chinese nation. Several films will be compared with their literary originals in translation.
Prerequisite: 30 points from ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130, JAPANESE 150, KOREAN 120, or 30 points from FTVMS 100 and 101, or 45 points at Stage I in BA courses
Restriction: ASIAN 207, 307, CHINESE 303

CHINESE 213 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: CHINESE 101 or 110 or 130

CHINESE 277 15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 2A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

CHINESE 278 15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 2B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

CHINESE 300 15 Points
Advanced Modern Chinese 1
A continuation of CHINESE 300.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 300 or 377
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 301 15 Points
Advanced Modern Chinese 2
A continuation of CHINESE 300.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 202 or 300 or approval by Academic Head or nominee

CHINESE 302 15 Points
Advanced Chinese Reading and Writing
Designed for students studying Chinese language at an advanced level, this course focuses on strengthening reading and writing skills.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 202 or 300 or approval by Academic Head or nominee

CHINESE 303 15 Points
China on Screen
The transformation of China’s contemporary cultures and communities can be charted through film. This course uses films from the 1930s until this century to examine the development and contestation of the Chinese nation. Several films will be compared with their literary originals in translation.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies or Media, Film and Television, or CHINESE 130 and 15 points at Stage II in Asian Studies
Restriction: ASIAN 207, 307, CHINESE 203

CHINESE 304 15 Points
Classical Chinese 1
Introduces a basic knowledge of classical Chinese language with selective readings from representative works of the pre-Qin period (before 221 BC). The emphasis will be on the differences and similarities between modern Chinese and classical Chinese in terms of vocabulary and grammar.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 300
Restriction: CHINESE 202, 302. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

CHINESE 305 15 Points
Classical Chinese 2
A continuation of CHINESE 304. Reading passages include further extensions of previously learnt
linguistically informed and appropriate strategies for diagnosing student errors and devising practical, spoken Mandarin, with a focus on analytically common to English-speaking students learning Chinese. Systematically reviews the grammatical difficulties common to English-speaking students learning Chinese of at least HSK level 5 or its equivalent.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 304
Restriction: CHINESE 202, 302, 311

CHINESE 313
15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Chinese

CHINESE 325
15 Points
Contemporary Chinese Literature
A critical analysis of a range of fictional texts from twentieth century China and the Chinese diaspora which explores the construction and subversion of the literary canon. All texts are in English.

Prerequisite: At least 45 points at Stage II in Chinese, or 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies, or COMPLIT 100
Restriction: CHINESE 222

CHINESE 377
15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 3A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

CHINESE 378
15 Points
Chinese Study Abroad 3B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: CHINESE 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CHINESE 707
15 Points
Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language 1
An overview and analysis of theories and research in the teaching of Chinese as a foreign language and its practice world-wide. Includes language analysis from a pedagogical perspective, the evaluation and development of TCFL teaching materials and Chinese language curriculum design and development.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 301 or equivalent

CHINESE 708
15 Points
Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language 2
Applies TCFL theory to the practice of teaching Chinese phonetics, vocabulary, grammar and Chinese characters, as well as conversational, reading and compositional skills. Includes contrastive analysis in the TCFL classroom. May include classroom observation and supervised teaching practice in TCFL classes.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 301 or equivalent

CHINESE 709
15 Points
Chinese Pedagogical Grammar 1
A systematic review of the pronunciation difficulties common to English-speaking students learning spoken Mandarin, with a focus on diagnosing student errors and devising practical, linguistically informed and appropriate strategies for understanding and correcting these errors.

Prerequisite: Must have attained a proficiency level in Chinese of at least HSK level 5 or its equivalent

CHINESE 710
15 Points
Chinese Pedagogical Grammar 2
Systematically reviews the grammatical difficulties common to English-speaking students learning spoken Mandarin, with a focus on analytically diagnosing student errors and devising practical, linguistically informed and appropriate strategies for assisting students to understand and correct these errors.

Prerequisite: Must have attained a proficiency level in Chinese of at least HSK level 5 or its equivalent

CHINESE 724
30 Points
Chinese Film and Popular Culture
Chinese feature films and other popular cultural phenomena (e.g., music, television, fashion, the internet) provide a medium for understanding a society undergoing rapid change. The emphasis is on contemporary developments, including youth cultures and Beijing from the 1960s to the present day. No knowledge of Chinese language required.

CHINESE 727
30 Points
Chinese New Zealanders
Examines both recent immigration trends and the historical development of the New Zealand Chinese and other Asian communities. Special attention will be paid to the impact on New Zealand's demographic profile, social and economic implications and race relations issues, and contemporary transnationalism in its historical context. Will also examine settlement and integration issues, and the tension between globalisation and New Zealand nationalism.

CHINESE 729A
15 Points
CHINESE 729B
15 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 729 A and B

CHINESE 730
15 Points
CHINESE 730A
7.5 Points
CHINESE 730B
7.5 Points
Directed Study
To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 730 A and B, or CHINESE 730

CHINESE 731
45 Points
Research Essay

CHINESE 732
30 Points
Directed Study

CHINESE 733
15 Points
Advanced Chinese 1
Emphasis will be on advancing the oral and written skills through original Chinese source materials from various fields.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 301 or CHINESE 378 or equivalent
Restriction: CHINESE 700

CHINESE 734
15 Points
Advanced Chinese 2
A continuation of CHINESE 733.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 733 or equivalent
Restriction: CHINESE 700

CHINESE 735
15 Points
Introduction to Chinese Linguistics
The phonology, written system, dialectology, semantics, morphology, syntax and rhetoric of Chinese; and an introduction to the terminology and methodology used in Chinese linguistics research. The focus will be on the development of students' skills in critically appraising existing works and carrying out their own individual research projects.

Restriction: CHINESE 717

CHINESE 736
30 Points
Chinese Phonology and Dialects
Examines the systematic phonological relationship
among contemporary Chinese dialects, as well as between modern Chinese and the language spoken 1,400 years ago. Some attention will also be given to lexical and syntactic features that distinguish different dialect groups, or are representative of a particular region of China, irrespective of dialect classification.

Restriction: CHINESE 717

CHINESE 737
Research Essay

CHINESE 738
15 Points

Chinese Semantics and Grammar
Chinese is often described as a language where meaning (semantics) is more important than structure (grammar). This course will examine such claims by comparing structure-based and meaning-based descriptions of Chinese. A guided research project will focus on the interaction between vocabulary and grammar in actual usage and will explore the possibility of integrating these two approaches.

Restriction: CHINESE 726

CHINESE 747
Advanced Translation Practice Chinese
Aims at developing students’ general translation competence. Based on the translation of text passages, students will apply and improve their cultural and linguistic knowledge in communicating between Chinese and English. Working with texts of a mostly general nature, the course focuses on developing thorough text analysis, documentary research and problem solving skills specific to translation.

Restriction: CHINESE 725

CHINESE 748
Specialised Translation Practice Chinese
Aims at developing students’ competence in understanding and producing specialised texts in Chinese and English. The materials students will translate will represent a variety of subject areas, such as trade, tourism, science, medicine or finance, and text types. Emphasis is on longer texts which will require the acquisition of subject knowledge and in-depth terminology research. Particular emphasis will also be put on matters of professional conduct.

Restriction: CHINESE 725

CHINESE 780
30 Points

CHINESE 780A
15 Points

Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 780 A and B, or CHINESE 780

CHINESE 782
Research Essay

CHINESE 792A
22.5 Points

CHINESE 792B
22.5 Points

Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 792 A and B

CHINESE 793A
45 Points

CHINESE 793B
45 Points

Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Chinese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 793 A and B

Classical Studies

Stage I

CLASSICS 110
15 Points

CLASSICS 110G
15 Points

Classical Mythology through Tragedy
A study of the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome through the works of tragic playwrights such as Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides and Seneca.

CLASSICS 120
15 Points

Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome
An introduction to the philosophic thought of Greece and its development into Roman times.

CLASSICS 130
15 Points

Love and Death in Greek and Roman Literature
A study of selected literary texts from ancient Greece and Rome that deal with two themes that continue to be relevant today.

CLASSICS 140
15 Points

Classical Mythology in Epic
A study of the treatment of mythology in ancient Greek and Roman epic poetry.

Stage II

CLASSICS 210
15 Points

Greek and Roman Epic Poetry
A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101
Restriction: CLASSICS 310

CLASSICS 214
15 Points

Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies
Restriction: CLASSICS 314

CLASSICS 215
15 Points

Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101
Restriction: CLASSICS 315

CLASSICS 216
15 Points

Sex and Power in Greek and Roman Literature
Many Greek and Roman literary works deal with sex and power. This course will explore a range of ancient literary representations of women, men, femininity, masculinity, sexual practices and sexual prejudices. Students will study how ancient authors were influenced by the socio-political context and the
constraints of different literary genres. All texts will be read in translation.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies

Restriction: CLASSICS 316

CLASSICS 217 Special Topic 15 Points
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or ANCHIST 102 or 103

Restriction: CLASSICS 317

CLASSICS 220 Greek and Roman Comedy 15 Points
A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101

Restriction: CLASSICS 320

CLASSICS 230 The Novel in Greece and Rome 15 Points
A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius and others.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101

Restriction: CLASSICS 330

CLASSICS 240 Dialogues of Plato 15 Points
An interpretative study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts and positions presented. Dialogues to be read involve topics such as: ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms and the nature of the cosmos.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101, or LATIN 101, or LATIN 101, or LATIN 101

Restriction: CLASSICS 340

CLASSICS 250 Philosophical Writing in Antiquity 15 Points
A study of some influential philosophical texts from Greco-Roman antiquity with reference to circumstances of composition and ancient reception. Writers studied may include Plato, Xenophon, Aristotle, Cicero, Lucretius, Seneca the Younger, Plutarch, Sextus Empiricus, and Augustine.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or 30 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and ANCHIST 102

Restriction: CLASSICS 350

CLASSICS 260 Culture, Nature and Ancient Philosophy 15 Points
An investigation with reference to cultural context of important questions and ways of thinking about human life and the natural world discussed by Greek and Roman philosophers. Thinkers studied may include the Presocratics, Sophists, Socrates and Plato, Aristotle, the Hellenistic schools, and later Sceptics and Platonists.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or 30 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and ANCHIST 102

Restriction: CLASSICS 360

CLASSICS 270 Art and Society in Ancient Greece 15 Points
A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or ANCHIST 102 or 103 or ARTHIST 101, 106, 111

Restriction: CLASSICS 370

CLASSICS 280 Art and Society in Ancient Rome 15 Points
A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or ANCHIST 102 or 103 or ARTHIST 101, 106, 111

Restriction: CLASSICS 380

CLASSICS 285 Greek Tragedy 15 Points
Tragedy as a concept, a means of interpreting events, and a literary genre, is central to the ancient Greeks' way of constructing their world. Through a close reading of a selection of ancient dramas, this course will explore the nature and interpretation of tragedy with particular reference to Aristotle's Poetics.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies

Restriction: CLASSICS 385

Stage III

CLASSICS 310 Greek and Roman Epic Poetry 15 Points
A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry especially in Homer and Virgil.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin

Restriction: CLASSICS 210

CLASSICS 314 Special Topic 15 Points
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History

Restriction: CLASSICS 214

CLASSICS 315 Sex and Power in Greek and Roman Literature 15 Points
Many Greek and Roman literary works deal with sex and power. This course will explore a range of ancient literary representations of women, men, femininity, masculinity, sexual practices and sexual prejudices. Students will study how ancient authors were influenced by the socio-political context and the constraints of different literary genres. All texts will be read in translation.

Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History

Restriction: CLASSICS 216

CLASSICS 317 Special Topic 15 Points
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History

Restriction: CLASSICS 217
CLASSICS 320
Greek and Roman Comedy
A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: CLASSICS 220

CLASSICS 330
The Novel in Greece and Rome
A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius and others.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: CLASSICS 230

CLASSICS 340
Dialogues of Plato
An interpretative study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts and positions presented. Dialogues to be read include topics such as: ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms, and the nature of the cosmos.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: CLASSICS 240

CLASSICS 350
Philosophical Writing in Antiquity
A study of some influential philosophical texts from Greco-Roman antiquity with reference to circumstances of composition and ancient reception. Writers studied may include Plato, Xenophon, Aristotle, Cicero, Lucretius, Seneca the Younger, Plutarch, Sextus Empiricus, and Augustine.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: CLASSICS 250

CLASSICS 360
Culture, Nature and Ancient Philosophy
An investigation with reference to cultural context of important questions and ways of thinking about human life and the natural world discussed by Greek and Roman philosophers. Thinkers studied may include the Presocratics, Sophists, Socrates and Plato, Aristotle, the Hellenistic schools, and later Sceptics and Platonists.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: CLASSICS 260

CLASSICS 370
Art and Society in Ancient Greece
A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek or Latin
Restriction: CLASSICS 270

CLASSICS 377
Study Abroad (Rome)
Study abroad on archaeological sites in the Roman Empire.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies and approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ANCHIST 377

CLASSICS 378
Study Abroad (Greece)
Study abroad on archaeological sites in Greece.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies and approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ANCHIST 378

CLASSICS 380
Art and Society in Ancient Rome
A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Latin
Restriction: CLASSICS 280

CLASSICS 385
Greek Tragedy
Tragedy as a concept, a means of interpreting events, and a literary genre, is central to the ancient Greeks’ way of constructing their world. Through a close reading of a selection of ancient dramas, this course will explore the nature and interpretation of tragedy with particular reference to Aristotle’s Poetics.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103, and 15 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or Ancient History, or 30 points at Stage II in Greek
Restriction: CLASSICS 285

Comparative Literature

Stage II

COMPLIT 200
World Literatures I: Life, Death, War, Peace, Love
Myths, epics, bawdy tales, satires, songs, and plays make up traditions of ancient, medieval, early modern cultures. Compares cultural stories worldwide, from early writing to French Revolution. Includes Gilgamesh, Aztec myths, Roland, Tale of Genji, Scandinavian tales, Shakespeare’s Tempest, Blake’s poetry. Introduces skills for reading narratives by genre, theme, poetics. Texts are in English, with attention to texts’ original languages.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

COMPLIT 202
Interpreting Folktales
An introduction to the study and interpretation of folktales. Tales from many cultures will be examined. Contrasting theories on the origins and meaning of folktales will be explored.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

COMPLIT 203
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

COMPLIT 206
When East Meets West
Western readers have encountered the literatures...
of East and South Asia, and Asian readers have encountered Western literature, in a variety of political and cultural contexts, including: colonial expansion, spiritual inquiry, modernisation, warfare, migration, and globalisation. A selection of works from East and West, which have played a key role in these encounters, especially in the modern period, will be studied.

Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: COMPLIT 202

COMPLIT 207
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

COMPLIT 208
Directed Study in Comparative Literature
A directed reading and individual study course in a selected topic or topics, approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: 60 points, and approval of Programme Coordinator

COMPLIT 210
World Literatures 2: Machines and Modernities
Examines changing cultures and powerful ideas reflected in new literatures from the Industrial Revolution to the contemporary global era. Analyses and compares texts by genre, theme, and poetics. Includes poetry, narratives of European-Indigenous contacts, new culture movements in China and Japan, world drama, migrant writing, travel narratives. Texts are in English, with attention to texts’ original languages.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Stage III

COMPLIT 302
When East Meets West
Western readers have encountered the literatures of East and South Asia, and Asian readers have encountered Western literature, in a variety of political and cultural contexts, including: colonial expansion, spiritual inquiry, modernisation, warfare, migration, and globalisation. A selection of works from East and West, which have played a key role in these encounters, especially in the modern period, will be studied.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: COMPLIT 206

COMPLIT 303
Interpreting Folktales
An introduction to the study of folktales, including collection and classification, oral and literary tales, structure, interpretative frameworks, revisions and film versions. Tales from many cultures will be examined. Contrasting theories on the origins and meanings of folktales will be explored.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: COMPLIT 202

COMPLIT 304
Intercultural Literary Studies
How do we gain understanding from reading literature from other periods and cultures? What critical skills can be helpful in more fully understanding these texts? This course equips students for in-depth study of other literatures through the exploration of a broad range of literary genres, periods, and critical approaches, on the basis of a wide selection of literary texts. All readings are in English.
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II
Restriction: COMPLIT 209

COMPLIT 305
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II

COMPLIT 306
Directed Reading and Research
Supervised research projects.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed at Stage II, and approval of Programme Coordinator

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

COMPLIT 701
Telling and Retelling
Most storytelling involves the reworking of existing stories. Exploration of the processes involved in retelling, including: oral transmission, rewriting in a different period or culture, and adaptation from written form to cinematic or sung form. Poses questions about the psychological and social functions of retelling. Examples taken from Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

COMPLIT 702
Rethinking Autobiography
A presentation of the lively debates on autobiography currently underway: theorisations of the self and the writing and construction of the self; women’s autobiography; postcolonial autobiography; illustrated in a wide variety of autobiographical texts (including letters, diaries, memoirs, confessions, poetry, short stories, novels and video) from ancient and modern Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

COMPLIT 703
Rethinking Literary Translation
Literary translation has come to be theorised as a dynamic and problematic process, central to comparative literature and shedding light on cross-cultural encounter, and colonisation and the post-colonial. Alongside such theoretical considerations students will undertake a practical translation project between languages in which they have expertise.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 703 A and B, or COMPLIT 703

COMPLIT 704
Special Topic

COMPLIT 705
Reading Across Cultures
An advanced level review of approaches to the study of literature across cultures. Tests the potential and limits of theories of literature in the study of literary texts from many cultures and periods. Includes cross-cultural perspectives on authorship, intertextuality, reader-centred theories, literary translation, post-colonial literature, gender and sexuality, as well as reading across disciplines.
Restriction: COMPLIT 700, 709

COMPLIT 707
Special Topic

COMPLIT 708
Special Topic
### COMPLIT 709 30 Points
Reading Across Cultures
An advanced level review of approaches to the study of literature across cultures. Tests the potential and limits of theories of literature in the study of literary texts from many cultures and periods. Includes cross-cultural perspectives on authorship, intertextuality, reader-centred theories, literary translation, post-colonial literature, gender and sexuality, as well as reading across disciplines.
Restriction: COMPLIT 705

### COMPLIT 710 15 Points
Special Topic

### COMPLIT 711 15 Points
Rethinking Literary Translation
Literary translation has come to be theorised as a dynamic and problematic process, central to comparative literature and shedding light on cross-cultural encounter, colonisation and the post-colonial. Alongside such theoretical considerations, students will undertake a practical translation project between languages in which they have expertise.
Restriction: COMPLIT 703

### COMPLIT 750 15 Points
Directed Study
Supervised research essays on a topic or topics approved by the Programme Coordinator.

### COMPLIT 751 30 Points
Directed Study
Supervised research essays on a topic or topics approved by the Programme Coordinator.

### COMPLIT 777 15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in Comparative Literature in an approved overseas university. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

### Stage I

#### COOKIS 101 15 Points
Introduction to Cook Islands Māori
Gives students an introduction to the structure of Cook Islands Māori as well as allowing them to develop basic skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.
Restriction: COOKIS 102. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

#### COOKIS 201 15 Points
Cook Islands Māori Language 2
Further consolidates skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Māori. Students will also deepen their experience and knowledge of Cook Islands Māori culture through their participation in a dramatised re-enactment of a Cook Islands myth or legend, with its accompanying chants and songs.
Restriction: COOKIS 202. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

#### COOKIS 204 15 Points
Special Topic: Reo Māori Kuki Airani 2
Consolidates skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Māori. Students will also deepen their experience and knowledge of Cook Islands Māori culture through studying selected historical and contemporary Māori language texts.
Restriction: COOKIS 201 or Centre approval required

### Stage II

#### COOKIS 301 15 Points
Cook Islands Māori Language 3
Students will develop their language skills to an advanced level, through examining, discussing and analysing, in Cook Islands Māori, selected oral and written texts in various genres, as a model for their own compositions. They will also study traditional oratory as a means of further expressing the richness of Cook Islands culture and history.
Restriction: COOKIS 302
Creative Writing

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CREWRIT 797A 60 Points
CREWRIT 797B 60 Points

Creative Writing

Students will pursue a supervised project in writing a novel, poetry or short story collection, cross-genre/ multimedia work, non-fiction or other approved project. The project will be developed in the context of group seminars, readings in literature and writing theory, and studio discussions of student writing, as well as by mentor assistance and evaluation.

Prerequisite: Admission to the Degree of Master of Creative Writing

Restriction: ENGLISH 763

To complete this course students must enrol in CREWRIT 797 A and B

Criminology

Stage II

CRIM 200 15 Points

Cultural Criminology

Exposes students to the major concepts and methodological approaches within cultural criminology, a field that is unique in its exploration of the meanings associated with crime and deviance. The course also considers the broader contexts of crime, how powerful groups and media influence criminal justice policies, and the relationship between popular discourses and the nature of social control.

Prerequisite: 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOL 100, 101, 103 or 60 points passed

CRIM 201 15 Points

Debates in Criminology

Presents analysis of criminal behaviour, crime control and community safety. Attention is paid to criminal offending, response and regulation. Examples are drawn from New Zealand and overseas.

Prerequisite: 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOL 100, 101, 103

CRIM 202 15 Points

Contemporary Issues in Punishment

The focus is on contemporary issues in punishment, considering both its purposes and effectiveness. The course explores a range of perspectives drawing on longstanding criminological, sociological and philosophical literatures.

Prerequisite: 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOL 100, 101, 103

CRIM 203 15 Points

Special Topic: The Criminal Mind: Crime and Individual Differences

Examines the phenomena of crime and punishment from a psychological perspective. Particular attention is paid to psychological explanations of crime, the relationship between mental illness and crime, and the role of psychology in law enforcement, the courts, and corrections. Biosocial criminology, crime scene analysis, criminogenic risk and needs, and rehabilitation are also examined.

Prerequisite: 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, PSYCH 108, SOCIOL 100, 101, 103

CRIM 204 15 Points

Special Topic: Critical Studies in Policing

Examines policing in New Zealand and beyond, including its legal and theoretical underpinnings. Critically examine media representations of the police, policing and inequality: police culture, power and accountability: the effects of human rights claims on policing methods and emerging threats to policing both locally and globally.

Prerequisite: 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOL 100, 101, 103

CRIM 205 15 Points

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 30 points from MĀORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOL 100, 101, 103

Stage III

CRIM 300 15 Points

Ethnic Targeting: Crime, Racialisation and The State

Examines historical and contemporary examples of criminalisation of ethnic minorities by the state. This includes the social construction of ‘mugging’, overpolicing of ethnic minority communities, ‘stop-and-search’, social control of ‘ethnic gangs’, racialisation of urban riots, and Islamophobia in the ‘War on Terror’.

Prerequisite: CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 301 15 Points

Issues in Criminal Justice

Discusses the workings of the criminal justice system and explores and contextualises classical and emergent approaches to criminal justice, including their legal underpinnings. Practical and theoretical issues will be considered using a case study approach. Emphasis is given to the developing synthesis of criminal and social justice.

Prerequisite: CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 302 15 Points

Criminology: The Indigenous and the Global

Are we all equal before the law? Or, are groups treated differently by the criminal justice system? This course examines, with particular emphasis on indigenous peoples in New Zealand, Australia and Canada, the impact of differential practices on inequalities and collective efforts to achieve social change. Concepts of restorative justice are central to this course.

Prerequisite: CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 303 15 Points

Gender, Crime and Justice

Explores the importance of gender in the study of crime and criminal justice and examines patterns of offending, victimisation and employment in the criminal justice system amongst women and men. Traditional criminology theories and feminist critiques, and the differential treatment of women and men in the criminal justice system as victims, offenders and professionals will be critically examined and evaluated.

Prerequisite: CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 304 15 Points

Special Topic: Key Issues in Restorative Justice

Provides a critical analysis of the restorative justice process as a response to offender behaviour, which will aid an understanding of its place within the wider criminal justice system. A variety of perspectives on restorative justice will be considered, as well as the various practices associated with it, and its effectiveness according to different stakeholders.

Prerequisite: CRIM 201, 202
CRIM 305  15 Points
Special Topic: Victims and Victimology
Explores patterns and theories of victimisation, the
position of victims and victimology within criminology,
and the representation of victims in the media.
Includes case studies of specific types of victimisation
such as racial hate crimes and family and sexual
violence. Victims’ rights and the position of victims
in the criminal justice system and restorative justice
will also be examined.
Prerequisite: CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 306  15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: CRIM 201, 202

CRIM 308  15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CRIM 700  30 Points
Research in Criminology
Examines the methods of research frequently
employed in the field of criminology, and the various
epistemological and ethical questions that arise in
criminological research, and the connection between
theory and research and quantitative and qualitative
analytic strategies. Students will complete a research
project under supervision.

CRIM 701  30 Points
Criminological Theory
An examination of classical and contemporary
theories of crime, including sociological, psychological,
medical, rational-choice and critical perspectives on
criminology. Attention will be given to the construction
of theory as it is informed by social science research;
to the social, cultural and political contexts in which
these theories have emerged; and to the influence of
theories in criminal justice policies.

CRIM 702  30 Points
Advanced Issues in Penology
A survey of issues in penology, describing and
interpreting specific penal reform strategies in terms
of their historical, social, political and economic
context. An appreciation of the main themes within
penology will allow a greater understanding of the role
that punishment regimes play in society and
specifically in the criminal justice system.

CRIM 703  30 Points
Contemporary Criminology
An examination of critical approaches to the study
of crime and crime control. Attention will be given
to understanding how these approaches critically
assess social problems surrounding crime and crime
control strategies; the political, social and historical
development of varying critical perspectives; and the
ways in which such approaches may lead to changes
in criminal justice policies and practices.

CRIM 704  30 Points
State Crime
Considers a range of theoretical approaches to
criminal acts committed by state officials in pursuit
of their jobs as representatives of the state, and state
organisational deviance that involves the violation of
human rights and is liable to sanction. The course
offers a series of case studies of such state crime.

CRIM 705  30 Points
Special Topic

CRIM 706  30 Points
Special Topic

CRIM 707  30 Points
Special Topic

CRIM 708  30 Points
Directed Study

CRIM 709  30 Points
Special Topic

CRIM 710  30 Points
Cybercrime
Exploration of cybercrime and its economic and social
impact. The course aims to encourage critical thinking,
exploring a range of key theoretical perspectives in
criminal justice and their application to cybercrime.
It analyses how the Internet may promote criminal
behaviour and contribute to the globalisation of crime.
It also outlines the challenges of policing cybercrime,
evaluating current approaches.

CRIM 796A  60 Points
CRIM 796B  60 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Criminology with at least a
B+ average
To complete this course students must enrol in CRIM 796
A and B

CRIM 797A  60 Points
CRIM 797B  60 Points
Research Portfolio
To complete this course students must enrol in CRIM 797
A and B

Development Studies

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DEVELOP 701  15 Points
Development Praxis
Focuses on the practice of development and its
relation to theory. General topics include aid
modalities, participatory development and social
and environmental discourses and practices, and
in those contexts the project cycle, programme
management tools, monitoring and evaluation and
impact assessment.

DEVELOP 702  15 Points
Gender and Development
Considers a range of topics focusing on the centrality
of gender to development and developing nations.
Topics include: empowerment, reproduction,
masculinities, health, fertility, gendered economies,
micro-credit and familial resource allocation.

DEVELOP 703  30 Points
DEVELOP 703A  15 Points
DEVELOP 703B  15 Points
Independent Research
Supervised study on a topic or topics approved by the
Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP
703 A and B, or DEVELOP 703
DEVELOP 705 15 Points
DEVELOP 705A 7.5 Points
DEVELOP 705B 7.5 Points
Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Gender and Development
Interrogates selected contemporary themes in gender and development. It builds on and complements DEVELOP 702 by focusing on the dynamics of topical issues in gender and development. In doing so it provides students with the critical tools of analysis necessary for research projects.
Prerequisite: DEVELOP 702
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 705 A and B, or DEVELOP 705

DEVELOP 706 15 Points
DEVELOP 706A 7.5 Points
DEVELOP 706B 7.5 Points
Internship in Development
Involves students in the operation of a development organisation, enables them to put into practice development theory and methods, provides experience of researching and writing a report or proposal to be used by the organisation, and assists them to reflect on the process in the light of development and other social science research literature.
Prerequisite: DEVELOP 701 and approval of Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 706 A and B, or DEVELOP 706

DEVELOP 708 15 Points
DEVELOP 709 15 Points
Special Topic: Theories of International Development
Examines early and contemporary theories and paradigms of international development, including modernisation and dependency theory, neoliberalism, human development, post-development, and participatory development. Investigates the dominance of economic growth as a development target and how this has been contested. The course will enable students to critically analyse the processes and phenomena involved in what is called ‘development’.
Restriction: DEVELOP 700

DEVELOP 710 15 Points
Development Policies and Institutions
Provides students with in-depth knowledge of policy approaches to alleviate poverty, enhance social justice and achieve sustainability. Contemporary development policies carried out by governments, donor agencies and UN organisations will be scrutinised. Examples of policies that will be covered in the course are land reform and migration policies, gender policies, climate adaptation and mitigation as well as ethical trade policies.
Restriction: DEVELOP 700

DEVELOP 711 30 Points
Special Topic
DEVELOP 712 15 Points
Undertaking Development Research
Provides students with an overview of all phases of development research, from the theoretical framing of research, methods employed, ethical considerations, and the completion of a research proposal which can be used as the basis of an MA thesis proposal.
Prerequisite: Approval of the Academic Head or nominee

DEVELOP 713 15 Points
Ethics and Governance in International Development
Addresses challenges in ethics and governance that arise in international development processes. Examines the competing demands of various stakeholders in the development of appropriate governance mechanisms and the values and judgements that inform societal choices and political decision-making. Students shall be familiarised with ethical debates in international development and engaged in ethically informed conversations on contemporary development challenges.

DEVELOP 714 15 Points
Special Topic
DEVELOP 715 15 Points
Independent Research
Supervised study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

DEVELOP 716 15 Points
Global Health and Development
Introduces a social science approach to the study of health and globalisation, tracing various historical genealogies from colonial hygiene movements, to international public health in the development sector, up through contemporary global health institutions and their governance structure. Current issues in health and development, including the increasing role of NGOs and human rights frameworks, are critically analysed.

DEVELOP 717 15 Points
Humanitarian Interventions
Traces the rise of the humanitarian narrative and examines how humanitarianism – along with other key words such as crisis, emergency, and intervention – has become one of the organising categories of political action and order. The course explores the possibilities and limits of intervening in the lives of individuals and communities grounded upon discourses of compassion.

DEVELOP 718 15 Points
Special Topic
DEVELOP 780 30 Points
DEVELOP 780A 15 Points
DEVELOP 780B 15 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 780 A and B, or DEVELOP 780

DEVELOP 792 45 Points
DEVELOP 792A 22.5 Points
DEVELOP 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 792 A and B, or DEVELOP 792

DEVELOP 793 45 Points
DEVELOP 793A 22.5 Points
DEVELOP 793B 22.5 Points
Portfolio in Research
The aim of this portfolio/course is to provide students with critical research skills and knowledge as a necessary component of the taught MA programme.
Prerequisite: Approval of the Academic Head or nominee
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 793 A and B, or DEVELOP 793
DEVELOP 794A 45 Points  
DEVELOP 794B 45 Points  
Thesis  
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Development Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent  
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 794 A and B

DEVELOP 796A 60 Points  
DEVELOP 796B 60 Points  
Thesis  
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Development Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent  
To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 796 A and B

Drama

Stage I

DRAMA 100 15 Points  
DRAMA 100G 15 Points  
Taking the Stage: Performance and Presentation Skills  
Theatrical performance requires dynamic presence, effective communication and creative thinking. This course is focused on enhancing oral communication and performance skills through interactive workshops with speakers and performers highlighting the transferable skills of acting centred on three main areas: public speaking, improvising and group-devised performance.

Stage II

DRAMA 203 15 Points  
New Zealand and Pacific Drama  
An overview of the development of modern and contemporary drama, theatre and playwriting in New Zealand. Topics include: experimental theatre, feminist drama and Māori drama. Some plays by Pacific writers will be considered.  
Prerequisite: 60 points passed  
Restriction: DRAMA 303

DRAMA 204A 15 Points  
DRAMA 204B 15 Points  
History and Performance  
Integrates a survey of Western theatre history with a public production of a significant play from that history. The play will be given a public season under the direction of a professional director. In addition students will be required to undertake theatrical projects and take part in practical exercises on texts.  
Prerequisite: 60 points passed and approval of Academic Head or nominee  
Restriction: THEATRE 201, 202, 203, 204  
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 204 A and B

DRAMA 205 15 Points  
Special Topic  
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

Stage III

DRAMA 301 15 Points  
Drama: Topics and Themes  
Building on the principles and practical skills from DRAMA 204, the course will focus more narrowly on topics of theatrical practice and dramatic representation. Classes involve theatrical workshops and collaborative projects.  
Prerequisite: DRAMA 204 and approval of Academic Head or nominee  
Restriction: THEATRE 301

DRAMA 302 15 Points  
Performance Skills  
Classes in stage acting, improvisation, movement, voice and character, taught by professional tutors. Students will present a solo or duo short performance.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II and approval of Academic Head or nominee  
Restriction: DRAMA 719

DRAMA 303 15 Points  
New Zealand and Pacific Drama  
An overview of the development of modern and contemporary drama, theatre and playwriting in New Zealand. Topics include: experimental theatre, feminist drama and Māori drama. Some plays by Pacific writers will be considered.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II  
Restriction: DRAMA 203

DRAMA 305 15 Points  
Special Topic  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DRAMA 701 30 Points  
Theories of Drama  
Addresses theatre and drama’s nature and origins. Introduces semiotic analysis. Considers issues such as actor, text, author, audience, space, time, social context and occasion, performance, ritual, theatricality, gender, genre, types of dramas (seasonal, everyday) and specific theatres (Renaissance, Restoration). The ideas and work of a range of modern theorists will be taught.

DRAMA 705 30 Points  
Production and Arts Management Skills  
Addresses the multiple roles and skills needed for the management of productions, companies and other presentations and organisations in the live performing arts, specifically drama, but also dance, music and other performance art. Skills discussed include schedules and budgets, procuring and managing resources, arts organisation infrastructure and liaison, donor and benefactor development, social marketing and networking, crowdfunding and outcome reporting.

DRAMA 708 30 Points  
Drama and the Mind  
Examines a selection of modern British and Irish dramatic texts that involve mind-body relationships and the representation of unconscious processes. Perspectives include Freudian psychoanalysis, neuroscience, and theories of acting.

DRAMA 709 45 Points

DRAMA 709A 22.5 Points  
DRAMA 709B 22.5 Points  
Studio  
A practical, explorative theatre or drama project, with written reflection, nominated by the student or a small group of students. Projects must be approved and supervised.  
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 709 A and B, or DRAMA 709

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
DRAMA 710 30 Points
Semester One Production
Students participate in a full-scale, public production of a full-length play. As far as possible all roles from acting to lighting to design to stage-management to front of house etc will be taken by students enrolled in the course. Direction will be by teaching staff or guest director.
Restriction: DRAMA 703

DRAMA 711 30 Points
Semester Two Production
Students participate in a full-scale public production of a full-length play. As far as possible all roles from acting to lighting to design to stage-management to front of house etc will be taken by students enrolled in the course. Direction will be by teaching staff or guest director.
Restriction: DRAMA 703

DRAMA 712 15 Points
Directing Exercises
A number of established texts that present different challenges will be studied and students will carry out practical exercises on these texts in workshop style classes.
Restriction: DRAMA 704

DRAMA 713 30 Points
Directing Project
Each student will carry out a project in directing either a short play or an excerpt from a play. No project will be longer than half an hour.
Restriction: DRAMA 704

DRAMA 716 15 Points
Directed Study in Playwriting
A study of playwriting or workshopping or dramaturgy or a short writing project, either original or adaptation.

DRAMA 717A 30 Points
DRAMA 717B 30 Points
Long Play
The writing of a complete play for live performance between one hour and two hours in length.
Restriction: DRAMA 705, 715
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 717 A and B

DRAMA 718 30 Points
Playwriting
A series of exercises in the basic building blocks of dramatic writing, incorporating guest visits from practising and established dramatists.
Restriction: DRAMA 705, DRAMA 714

DRAMA 719 15 Points
Performance Skills
Classes in stage acting, improvisation, movement, voice and character. Students will present a solo performance and a short study in performance training theory.
Restriction: DRAMA 302, 702

DRAMA 720 30 Points
DRAMA 720A 15 Points
DRAMA 720B 15 Points
Advanced Playwriting
Develops skills in playwriting with each student working under supervision.
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 720 A and B, or DRAMA 720

DRAMA 721 15 Points
Directed Study in Drama 1

DRAMA 722 15 Points
Directed Study in Drama 2

DRAMA 723 30 Points

DRAMA 723A 15 Points
DRAMA 723B 15 Points
Special Topic: Shakespeare in Production
Students who have been involved in acting or production in the most recent Summer Shakespeare production will engage in further research, building on their experience, into the critical and/or performance history of a Shakespearean drama.
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 723 A and B, or DRAMA 723

DRAMA 724 30 Points

DRAMA 724A 15 Points
DRAMA 724B 15 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 724 A and B, or DRAMA 724

DRAMA 725 15 Points
Special Topic in Drama

DRAMA 726 30 Points
Special Topic

DRAMA 727 15 Points
Studies in Early Modern Theatre
An intensive study of practical and production aspects of the early modern English stage and staging, with particular attention to theories of drama and of acting and historical performance techniques.

DRAMA 728 30 Points
Creative Research for Theatre
Introduces students to principles of postgraduate creative research for theatre. Combines critical reflection and practical exercises to explore best practice in contemporary performance research. Topics include developing a subject, refining a research question, using the creative process as research methodology, framing research findings. Issues of research, language, culture and gender are covered in terms of impact on creative research projects.

DRAMA 730 30 Points

DRAMA 730A 15 Points
DRAMA 730B 15 Points
Studio/Project in Practical Drama
Students may undertake a supervised practical project in drama of a limited scale, either as an individual or in a small group.
Restriction: THÉATRE 710
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 730 A and B, or DRAMA 730

DRAMA 770A 30 Points
DRAMA 770B 30 Points
Studio/Project in Drama
Substantial individual and group project(s), including some public presentation of project work.
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 770 A and B
DRAMA 790 30 Points
DRAMA 790A 15 Points
DRAMA 790B 15 Points
Dissertation in Drama
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 790 A and B
DRAMA 793A 45 Points
DRAMA 793B 45 Points
Thesis
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 793 A and B
DRAMA 796A 60 Points
DRAMA 796B 60 Points
Thesis
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 796 A and B
DRAMA 797A 60 Points
DRAMA 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio
To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 797 A and B

Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts (Honours) and Master of Arts Schedules. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

English

Foundation Courses
ENGLISH 91F 15 Points
Foundation English 1
Establishes the foundations of spoken and written English for academic purposes. Students learn the basics of writing for university, drawing on a variety of literary forms. The development of oral presentation and written skills is a primary focus, as is building students’ confidence in handling English as a powerful communication tool.
Restriction: ENGLISH 91W

ENGLISH 92F 15 Points
Foundation English 2
Develops critical reading and writing skills essential for undergraduate study. Students learn how to discuss a literary text and write convincing critical essays. The short story, a novel, a film and a play will be examined in detail.
Restriction: ENGLISH 92W

Preparatory Courses
ENGLISH 91P 15 Points
Preparatory English 1
Explores Pasifika and Māori identity through literature. Examines the art of language through performance, storytelling and poetry, and teaches students how to use language as a tool for academic achievement.
Restriction: ENGLISH 91F, 91W

Stage I
ENGLISH 101 15 Points
Literature and the Contemporary
Constitutes a wide-ranging study of literatures in English in different forms and media in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. Themes studied may include modernity/postmodernity, diaspora, gender relations, sexuality, cross-cultural contacts, memory, film adaptation, war and ecological crisis. Works will be examined in the context of key historical events and cultural movements.

ENGLISH 102 15 Points
ENGLISH 102G 15 Points
Great Books: Seduction and Betrayal
Surveys a selection of literary masterpieces by major authors from different periods in the history of English literature. Selection of texts is organised around the theme of seduction and betrayal, understood more particularly as a story-arc exploring attitudes to love and sex, to politics and ambition, to ethical conduct, and to the activity of reading itself.

ENGLISH 105 Writing Worlds
15 Points
An introduction to Writing Studies which takes writing to be an object of analysis, critique and creative repurposing. Since writing systems, materials and tools create the worlds we live in, the course examines the relation between world and word, image and text, technology and body, and addresses cultural, critical and digital literacies that organise lived experience.

ENGLISH 109 Drama on Stage and Screen
15 Points
Literature From Sonnets to Comics
An introduction to masterpieces of literature from Shakespeare to the present, to a wide range of genres, and to literary terms, contexts, theory and approaches.

ENGLISH 111 15 Points
Global Literatures: Contested Spaces
Explores issues that inspire and challenge writers in the postcolonial world, asking how writers resist the legacies of history and find productive ways forward. Key questions include: What is at stake in writing in the coloniser’s language rather than in a country’s native tongue? What makes writing indigenous? In what ways are writers’ situations and understandings connected around the globe?

ENGLISH 121 15 Points
ENGLISH 121G 15 Points
Reading/Writing/Text
Develops University-wide skills of reading, writing and analysis. Addresses the needs of students in both English and other disciplines where both writing and reading have an important role in learning. The course fosters personal writing skills and also introduces writing as a subject of study in itself.
Stage II

ENGLISH 200 15 Points
Middle English: Chaucer and Romance
An introduction to medieval narrative centred on the tales of Geoffrey Chaucer, the greatest English poet of the fourteenth century and one of the finest narrative poets in the language. Along with the Chaucer tales, we study a number of contemporary short romances, mostly anonymous, that display the narrative possibilities of the genre, the typical interest in adventure and passion, as well as the textual practices employed by poets in a manuscript or performance culture.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 359

ENGLISH 204 15 Points
Pacific Literature in English
An introduction to contemporary Pacific Literature exploring texts from canonical Pacific writers to spoken word performance poets. Texts will be examined in light of recent theories in Indigenous Writing Studies, with a focus on crossings of cultural and creative borders, diaspora and identity.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English, or 15 points at Stage I in English and WOMEN 202 or PACIFIC 100
Restriction: ENGLISH 358

ENGLISH 206 15 Points
Modernist Spaces
Investigates the idea of city space in modernist cultural productions. How is the metropolis negotiated in fiction, visual art, and film of the early twentieth century? In what ways do the city, and the relationship between urban and rural space, influence modernist artistic techniques?
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 207 15 Points
Creating Stories
Explores narrative theory and analysis through major stories from the literature and art of the last six centuries, from Shakespeare’s sources to now; from at least four continents; and including short story, drama, “classic” and modern novels, verse, children’s picture story, narrative painting, comics, film and music video. Investigates universal, human, local, individual, work and intra-work levels of analysis.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: ENGLISH 111

ENGLISH 209 15 Points
The Craft of the Essay
Described as ‘true stories, well told,’ the essay as a literary genre has a long history and great contemporary currency as creative nonfiction. This critical and practical course explores the development of the genre, from the personal – memoir, humour, travel writing – to the political, and offers students a chance to write their own creative nonfiction.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed
Restriction: ENGLISH 309

ENGLISH 210 15 Points
Age of Shakespeare: Poetry
A study of one of the greatest periods of English poetry, beginning with the sonnets of Shakespeare and ending with the splendour of Milton’s Paradise Lost. Included are the sonnets of Spenser and Sidney, Donne’s profane and religious poetry, Herbert’s intricate and Marvell’s witty verse and finally the poetry of Katherine Phillips and Aphra Behn.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 213 15 Points
Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy
An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of a selection of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. The theatrical emphasis of the course is intended to help students respond to the plays as theatrical artefacts and not merely as literary texts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 353

ENGLISH 219 15 Points
Nineteenth Century Literature
Considers a range of literature from the nineteenth century – poetry, fiction and drama – as regards its treatment of growing up in the period. Issues covered include the recognition of childhood as a special state, the establishment of an individual’s gender and sexual identity and the opportunities and constraints afforded by the changing social hierarchy and religious belief systems.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 104

ENGLISH 221 15 Points
New Zealand Literature
Offers an historical survey of major writers and key issues in New Zealand literature. Students will not only read some of the best writing our country has to offer but will develop, through the literature studied, a richly detailed overview of New Zealand experience from the period of first contact until now.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 355

ENGLISH 222 15 Points
Modern Poetry: Making it New
Modernist poets aimed to ‘Make it new, make it strange, make it dance’. The course focuses on modernist texts from the 1910s and 1920s, tracing in them the development of ideas and techniques still relevant to how we write, think and ‘make it new’ today.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in English
### ENGLISH 256
**Tolkien and his Worlds**
Examines Tolkien’s primary fictional texts, *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy, in relation to the author’s ideas about fantasy and world-building, his use of Celtic, German and Christian mythology, and the adaptation of the novels into film.  
**Prerequisite:** 60 points passed  
**Restriction:** ENGLISH 306

### ENGLISH 257
**Seeing Writing**
Considers the graphic form of everyday signs of writing. Particular attention is paid to the social consensus that makes signs operative, the transgressive role of error and play in exposing norms, the digital codework through which we construct and maintain identities, and the structures that mediate and organise working life in the form of boxes, templates and diagrams.  
**Prerequisite:** 30 points including ENGLISH 121 or ENGW 101, or 30 points in English, or 45 points passed  
**Restriction:** ENGLISH 363

### ENGLISH 261
**Special Topic**
**Prerequisite:** 45 points passed

### ENGLISH 262
**Special Topic**
**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage I in English

### ENGLISH 263
**Writing Selves**
Extends student skills in critical reading and composition while critically exploring changing concepts of the self. Considers the nationalist and historicising functions traditionally assigned to biographies and autobiographies, issues of authorship, genre, form, and convention, sexual and gender politics in life writing, and the controversial borderline between fiction and auto/biography.  
**Prerequisite:** 30 points including ENGLISH 121 or ENGW 101, or 30 points in English, or 45 points passed  
**Restriction:** ENGLISH 354

### ENGLISH 264
**Middle English Popular Literature**
Studies popular works in lyric, dramatic and narrative genres. Lyrics are often amorous, sometimes political, frequently devotional; narrative includes comic tale, fable, romance and outlaw tale; drama comprises the major theatrical traditions of morality and biblical history cycle plays. Covers texts written for religious purposes, as well as secular, but socially embedded and often with pleasure among their aims.  
**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage I in English  
**Restriction:** ENGLISH 302

### ENGLISH 265
**Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies**
A study of selected comedies and tragicomedies of Shakespeare and his contemporaries. Works of Shakespeare may include the romantic comedies of his first decade and a half as a playwright, the so-called ‘problem plays’, the darker comedies of his middle years, and the tragicomedies of his final years, sometimes called ‘romances’. The nature of comedy and its relationship to tragedy is also explored.  
**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage I in English or Drama, or approval of Academic Head or nominee  
**Restriction:** ENGLISH 310

### ENGLISH 266
**Reinventing Ireland**
Combines historical and theoretical frameworks to explore recent reinventions of Ireland and Irishness through a range of novels, plays, short stories and poetry. Focuses on the retrospective negotiations of Irish history and identity that characterise Irish literature of the 1990s and 2000s and the treatment of contemporary Ireland in Irish literature since 2000.  
**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage I in English  
**Restriction:** ENGLISH 361

### ENGLISH 268
**Middle English Popular Literature**
Studies popular works in lyric, dramatic and narrative genres. Lyrics are often amorous, sometimes political, frequently devotional; narrative includes comic tale, fable, romance and outlaw tale; drama comprises the major theatrical traditions of morality and biblical history cycle plays. Covers texts written for religious purposes, as well as secular, but socially embedded and often with pleasure among their aims.  
**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage I in English  
**Restriction:** ENGLISH 264, 768

### ENGLISH 300
**Shakespeare on Screen**
An investigation of the ways in which directors have adapted Shakespeare’s plays to the cinema or television screen.  
**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in English or Drama, or 30 points at Stage II in Media, Film and Television

### ENGLISH 302
**Middle English Popular Literature**
Studies popular works in lyric, dramatic and narrative genres. Lyrics are often amorous, sometimes political, frequently devotional; narrative includes comic tale, fable, romance and outlaw tale; drama comprises the major theatrical traditions of morality and biblical history cycle plays. Covers texts written for religious purposes, as well as secular, but socially embedded and often with pleasure among their aims.  
**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in English  
**Restriction:** ENGLISH 264, 768

### ENGLISH 305
**Modern Writing and Critical Thinking**
Reading modern works that overtly blend critical and creative styles, the course examines relations among discourses, criticality, and imagination.  
**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage II in English, Drama, and/or Writing Studies

### ENGLISH 306
**Tolkien and his Worlds**
Examines Tolkien’s primary fictional texts, *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy, in relation to the author’s ideas about fantasy and world-building, his use of Celtic, German and Christian mythology, and the adaptation of the novels into film.  
**Prerequisite:** 60 points passed  
**Restriction:** ENGLISH 256

### ENGLISH 308
**The Craft of the Essay**
Described as ‘true stories, well told,’ the essay as a literary genre has a long history and great contemporary currency as creative nonfiction. This critical and practical course explores the development of the genre, from the personal – memoir, humour, travel writing – to the political, and offers students a chance to write their own creative nonfiction.  
**Prerequisite:** 60 points at Stage II  
**Restriction:** ENGLISH 209

### ENGLISH 309
**The Novel, the Native and the New**
An inquiry into the genre and nature of the ‘novel’ in the eighteenth century, focusing on new worlds opened up by science and travel, commerce and the book industry, women’s writing and the developing public sphere, cultural contact and colonialism. The
novel is considered both a problem of the modern and a means of negotiating unprecedented phenomena.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English  

**ENGLISH 310 15 Points**  
Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies  
A study of selected comedies and tragicomedies of Shakespeare and his contemporaries. Works of Shakespeare may include the satirical comedies of his first decade and a half as a playwright, the so-called ‘problem plays’, the darker comedies of his middle years, and the tragicomedies of his final years, sometimes called ‘romances’. The nature of comedy and its relationship to tragedy is also explored.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Drama  
Restriction: ENGLISH 265  

**ENGLISH 311 15 Points**  
Creating Stories  
Explores narrative theory and analysis through major stories from the literature and art of the last six centuries, from Shakespeare’s sources to now; from at least four continents; and including short story, drama, “classic” and modern novels, verse, children’s picture story, narrative painting, comics, film and music video. Investigates universal, human, local, individual, work and intra-work levels of analysis.  
Prerequisite: 60 points at Stage II from the BA Schedule  
Restriction: ENGLISH 111, 207  

**ENGLISH 314 15 Points**  
Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries  
Examines selected works of poetry and prose by male and female authors of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The texts are given detailed consideration as well as being placed within social and critical contexts.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English  

**ENGLISH 320 15 Points**  
Victorian Literature  
Focuses on Victorian narrative practices. One module, concentrating on novels by Dickens, Thackeray and James, examines them in the context of the Victorian reading public and publishing practices. The other module deals with the narrative possibilities open to and deployed by women writers and features novels by Charlotte Brontë, George Elliot and Olive Schreiner.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English  

**ENGLISH 321 15 Points**  
Theory and the Gothic  
Advances the understanding of contemporary theory and cultural studies through the study of a selection of classic Gothic writing from the sixteenth century and films from the twentieth, together with influential psychoanalytical, new historical and queer studies treatments of Gothic material.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English, or 30 points from FTVMS 200-214, 216-219  

**ENGLISH 323 15 Points**  
Contemporary Poetry  
An introduction to the work of a dozen influential poets, this course emphasises new developments. The focus is on the still controversial L=A=N=G=U=A=G=E poetry that emerged in the late 1970s and developments concurrent with it. This shift is seen against a background of changes in technology, politics and in popular and intellectual culture.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English  

**ENGLISH 332 15 Points**  
Contemporary Drama  
A study of drama since the 1970s. Addressing the
ENGLISH 350 15 Points
From Rhetorics to Writing
Explores writing through discussion of theories of language use, especially issues raised by theorists of rhetoric and composition: cognitive process theory, discourse analysis, language as a social semiotic, literary studies, race and gender, writing for new technologies. The course centres on writing theory but there is a practical dimension: students investigate their present writing practices and consider possible future challenges.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ENGLISH 758

ENGLISH 351 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 352 15 Points
Love and its Literature
A study of the state of being in love as it is represented in literature. The course ranges widely in history and world cultures to consider the kinds of writing generated by the experience of love and the modes of reading such writing encourages. The role of the literature of love in sustaining the complex enjoyments love causes will be considered.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 353 15 Points
Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy
An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of a selection of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. The theatrical emphasis of the course is intended to help students respond to the plays as theatrical artefacts and not merely as literary texts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Drama
Restriction: ENGLISH 213

ENGLISH 354 15 Points
Writing Selves
Extends student skills in critical reading and composition while critically exploring changing concepts of the self. Considers the nationalist and historicising functions traditionally assigned to biographies and autobiographies, issues of authorship, genre, form, and convention, sexual and gender politics in life writing, and the controversial borderline between fiction and auto/biography.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English or Writing Studies
Restriction: ENGLISH 263

ENGLISH 355 15 Points
New Zealand Literature
Offers an historical survey of major writers and key issues in New Zealand literature. Students will not only read some of the best writing our country has to offer but will develop, through the literature studied, a richly detailed overview of New Zealand experience from the period of first contact until now.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 221

ENGLISH 356 15 Points
The Modern Novel
A study of fiction. The prescribed works vary widely in their country of origin, formal elements and themes. Some are recognised as classics, while others show the new directions taken by the writers of the time.
Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENGLISH 700 30 Points
Pacific Poetry
A critical engagement with poetry written in English by the peoples of Oceania (Polynesia, Melanesia, Micronesia). Pacific aesthetics and epistemologies evident in orature and art, in addition to post-colonial and women of colour feminist theories, will be used in the construction of culturally insightful frameworks to better appreciate this poetry that spans from the 1970s to the present day.

Restriction: ENGLISH 717, 720

ENGLISH 701 30 Points
Milton and Poetic Authority
Milton is the poet who has been most significant in the establishment of the familiar canon of English poetry. This achievement raises questions about the greatness of poetry written in one set of historical circumstances that is then judged by an audience constructed in part by the poetry itself. In this context the course covers political as well as poetic works.

Restriction: ENGLISH 760

ENGLISH 702 30 Points
Postcolonial Literary Studies
Provides a critical investigation of postcolonial literary studies as a field of academic inquiry and cultural critique. We read essays by influential theorists, including theoretical essays by contemporary poets and novelists, but concentrate on the study of literary texts produced in the social, political and cultural circumstances that are largely identified as postcolonial.

Restriction: ENGLISH 786

ENGLISH 703 15 Points
Stages of Religion
The history of English religion through the longer Reformation period, as reflected and addressed especially in the drama of the period, from the Cycle—plays to Milton. Combines English history and history of religion with issues of dramatic history and performance. Extensive use of primary and rare materials.

Restriction: ENGLISH 705

ENGLISH 705 30 Points
Modernism and the Contemporary
Examines the work of Modernist writers intensely concerned with ideas of the contemporary within the context of Modernism, the defining international ‘movement’ of the twentieth century, known for its narratives of crisis and transformation.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 703 A and B, or ENGLISH 705

ENGLISH 706 30 Points
ENGLISH 706A 15 Points
ENGLISH 706B 15 Points
Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems
The focus of this course varies from year to year but includes attention to several of the most influential approaches to the reading of Shakespearean texts: psychoanalysis, feminism, new historicism, cultural materialism and post-colonial theory.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 706A and B, or ENGLISH 706

ENGLISH 707 30 Points
Writing World War Il
Takes the terror wrought by bombing as its theme with particular focus on the literature of the Second World War and the Cold War that followed it. Also addresses contemporary literary reimaginings of the Second World War, which incorporate elements of military, architectural and postcolonial history, and asks what these later versions imply about the war’s historicity.

ENGLISH 708 15 Points
Geo-theory
The global dissemination of critical and cultural theory has unearthed non-European, non-Northern and non-metropolitan ‘grounds’, causing other centres to re-orient the concerns of theory. Taking as given the legacy of literary and cultural theory, the course considers the variety of theoretical writing, its objects and concerns, which may be characterised as geo-theory.

ENGLISH 711 30 Points
Shakespeare from Stage to Page, 1590-1640
Studies the development of the theatre in the half-century encompassing Shakespeare’s career and after, and its relation to the print industry of the same period. Treats authors and writing, acting, company structure, audiences, censorship, book production, publication and readership. Involves extensive use of primary and rare materials.

Restriction: ENGLISH 342, 754, 765

ENGLISH 713 30 Points
ENGLISH 713A 15 Points
ENGLISH 713B 15 Points
Research Essays
A number of essays are written with guidance from a supervisor, focusing on a field, author, genre or period of literature.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 713 A and B, or ENGLISH 713

ENGLISH 725 15 Points
Writing, Literacy, Poetics
Study of textualities, reading and writing as situated language, and literary study in relation to wider literacies and media. What does ‘deep reading’ promise? Can one be ‘fully literate’? Readings in literacy and literary theory, performativity, and performance.

ENGLISH 727 30 Points
Melville and Conrad
A comparative study of Melville and Conrad, in relation to the interest each has for understandings of colonialism and globalisation, to the literature of the sea, to the psychological novel, and to modern literary form.

Restriction: ENGLISH 715, 761, 762

ENGLISH 731 30 Points
Jane Austen and Charlotte Brontë
A comparative study of two significant women novelists of the nineteenth century, exploring the similarities and differences among their works, as well as giving attention to their critical and popular reception history and their ‘afterlife’ in print and on screen.

Restriction: ENGLISH 752

ENGLISH 732A 15 Points
ENGLISH 732B 15 Points
Popular Fiction: Mystery, Romance and Fantasy
Popular Fiction offers an opportunity to extend critical study of literature to the mass of texts customarily
denied academic approval. A key element is the reader's pleasure. Does pleasure make a difference in what is, admittedly, a critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction, especially children's literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 732 A and B.

ENGLISH 746
Arthurian Literature
The Arthurian story, from its first passage into French in the twelfth century. The English writings are studied in comparison with their French sources and counterparts (in translation).
Restriction: ENGLISH 340

ENGLISH 747
Middle English Literature: Major Works
Works studied include poems of the Alliterative Revival (such as Sir Gawain and the Green Knight and Piers Plowman).
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 264, 302, 340, 359, 746, 749 or approval of Academic Head or nominee.
Restriction: ENGLISH 341

ENGLISH 748
Medieval and Early Modern Women
The cultural construction of femininity in deep chronological perspective. A study of the representation and sometimes self-representation, of individual figures or types of mythographic, legendary and historical significance, as, for example, Medea, Mary Magdalene or virgin martyrs. The central concern is with written representation but appropriate comparisons will be made with the visual arts and historical actuality.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGLISH 302, 338, 339, 340, 341, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

ENGLISH 749
Chaucer Studies
A major Chaucerian text or text grouping is considered in its wider literary and cultural context, including sources, analogues and comparable writings from Continental Europe.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 202, 264, 302, 338, 339, 340, 341, 359, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

ENGLISH 751
Two Poets: A Comparative Study
An investigation of the major works and determining poetics of two poets whose ideas and practice address one another across time and geopolitical space, local and international boundaries, print and web-based resources.
Restriction: ENGLISH 704

ENGLISH 754
Special Topic

ENGLISH 755
Advanced Studies in Rhetoric and Composition
An investigation of writing practice, taking up situated, instrumental and political aspects central to rhetorical theory throughout history from Aristotle and Cicero to Bakhtin, Habermas, Burke, Anzaldua and Gates. Considers issues that have served to focus the work of commentators and theorists, including cognitive process theory, language as social semiotic, gender and literacy studies, and writing for new technologies.
Restriction: ENGLISH 350

ENGLISH 759
Aphra Behn and the Canon
A study of selected plays, prose fictions and poems by Behn in relation to both the emerging canon of early modern English literature and to contemporary debates about canonicity within feminism and cultural studies.
Restriction: ENGLISH 737

ENGLISH 769
Representing Imagining
Investigates representation in imaginative writing. Principal texts are from 1928 to the present and from North America, UK, Aotearoa New Zealand, France, and the Caribbean. Topics include genre and expectations; ideologies of originality and copying; discursive mixing; authenticity; wholeness and brokenness; translanguaging; the page, the codex and the digita; and the economy of the imaginative subject.

ENGLISH 770
Research Essays
Essays on a particular author, genre or theme.

ENGLISH 774
Theatre on Screen
Examines a range of mainstream and arthouse films which treat the processes of theatrical performance and dramatic composition. These films create commercial and aesthetic appeal by engaging the thin dividing line between reality and drama. Topics include: theatricality and politics; the business of theatre; gender and sexuality; adaptation.

ENGLISH 775
Special Topic: Jane Austen
Focuses on the complete novels of Jane Austen, their critical reception, their adaptations, and their afterlife in popular culture.

ENGLISH 776
Special Topic in Poetry

ENGLISH 777
Pedagogy and Performance
Explores teaching as theory and performance in the context of Writing Studies and English. The course reviews the discipline of English, its concerns, materials and methods, and the challenge of multiliteracies. Teaching writing is rationalised in theory and rehearsed in practice through learning activities and assignments that address the discourse of discipline, the teaching room and public pedagogy.

ENGLISH 779
The Social Text, 1350-1590
Explores the relations between literature and political society in the late medieval/early modern period. The literary text may articulate the designs and demands of political culture, employing the terms of emerging political discourses, or it may itself become a political event. The course aims at an understanding of public culture in the period, including its texts.

ENGLISH 780

ENGLISH 780A

ENGLISH 780B

Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 780 A and B, or ENGLISH 780
ENGLISH 781 30 Points
Research Project
Directed research. This course is compulsory for BA(Hons) students in English who are not preparing a dissertation.

ENGLISH 782A 15 Points
ENGLISH 782B 15 Points
Interpreting Janet Frame
An exploration of the fiction of renowned writer Janet Frame. Using interpretative theory, the course addresses the challenge of developing enabling critical contexts for Frame's novels. Conversely, Frame's novels are used as a means of exploring the reading process and the dynamics involved in the act of interpretation.
Restriction: ENGLISH 710
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 782 A and B

ENGLISH 783 15 Points
Studies in English Renaissance Drama
An advanced seminar on the intersection of literary and theatrical cultures in the English Renaissance period. Students will become acquainted with performance theories relating to the Renaissance stage, with particular attention paid to the relation between stage production and the production of meaning.

ENGLISH 784 15 Points
Special Topic in Early Literature

ENGLISH 785 15 Points
Directed Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

ENGLISH 792 45 Points
ENGLISH 792A 22.5 Points
ENGLISH 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 792 A and B, or ENGLISH 792

ENGLISH 793A 45 Points
ENGLISH 793B 45 Points
Thesis
Restriction: A BA(Hons) in English with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 793 A and B

ENGLISH 796A 60 Points
ENGLISH 796B 60 Points
Research Portfolio
Restriction: A BA(Hons) in English with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 796 A and B

English for Academic Purposes

Foundation Courses
ENGLACP 20P 25 Points
Upper Intermediate Academic English
Extensive reading of academic texts; writing different types of essays and reports, summary reviews; developing editing and referencing skills; understanding and avoiding plagiarism; oral presentations and group discussion skills and strategies, including pronunciation; developing and consolidating academic vocabulary and grammar of written discourse; monitoring and evaluating own learning; mastery of using electronic and print media learning and reference resources; understanding different English accents.

ENGLACP 30P 35 Points
Advanced Academic English
Extensive and intensive reading of extended academic texts; developing skills of analysing, synthesising and critical commentary; writing longer essays and reports (1000 words); integrating and referencing source material; proof-reading and editing; avoiding plagiarism; oral seminar presentations; listening and note-taking from lectures in a subject of choice; orientation to student support and learning resources at the University of Auckland.
Prerequisite: ENGLACP 20P

English Writing

Stage I
ENGWTRIT 101 15 Points
English Writing for Academic Purposes
A skills-based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include: essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.

Stage II
ENGWTRIT 200 15 Points
Writing in the Professions
The purposes, skills and styles of business and professional communication, for use in academic, public and workplace contexts, in writing that identifies audience, uses clear, concise language and presents an effective case. Introduces process and rhetorical approaches to the analysis and composition of major forms of communication: memo, letters, report, proposal.
Prerequisite: 45 points passed
Restriction: ENGWTRIT 111

ENGWTRIT 201 15 Points
Research Writing for Academic Purposes
Develops students' understanding and skills in writing research-based texts. The course extends ENGWTRIT 101 with a particular focus on research writing at Stage II and beyond. Students learn how to write research-based essays, a literature review, data commentaries and discussion of empirical data. Emphasis is placed on effective integration of sources into student written texts.
Prerequisite: ENGWTRIT 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: ESOL 201, 210, ACADENG 201, 210
European Studies

Stage I

EUROPEAN 100 15 Points
Europe and the World
An introduction to the study of Europe, organised around a number of major themes, including linguistic and ethnic groupings, historical periods, literary and cultural movements, religious and philosophical traditions, and political and cultural figures. An ideal course for students wishing to explore European culture and civilisation.

EUROPEAN 100G 15 Points

Stage II

EUROPEAN 200 15 Points
Screening Europe
Europe’s rich and distinctive film tradition provides an opportunity to examine issues of contemporary Europe and its individual nations. This course examines the sources, complexities and resonances of a number of European films and the ways in which they refer, directly or obliquely, to historical, social and political issues around the concept of Europe. The films shown will all be subtitled.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 300

EUROPEAN 203 15 Points
Jewish Culture and Identity in Europe
An examination of the impact of Jewish culture and identity in Europe from the Middle Ages to modern times through an exploration of issues of identity and assimilation presented in representative literary texts, art and film by and about European Jews from critical periods.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed
Restriction: EUROPEAN 303

EUROPEAN 204 15 Points
Special Topic

EUROPEAN 206 15 Points
European Integration
This cross-disciplinary course examines political, economic, social and cultural integration and its effects in the fabric of contemporary Europe. Issues addressed include identity, immigration and citizenship in Europe, and matters pertaining to the European Union: its political form, enlargement, foreign and security policy, economic and monetary policy, and the European constitution.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage I
Restriction: EUROPEAN 302

EUROPEAN 207 15 Points
European Drama: Greatest Hits
Considers important themes and stylistic innovations in European drama through the study of a selection of great plays and playwrights from a number of European countries.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 307

Stage III

EUROPEAN 208 15 Points
Images of Men in Europe, 18th-21st Century
Focuses on the images of men in Europe, from the end of the eighteenth century to the present day, in the construction of European identity. The course examines changing representations of masculinity in European visual culture, particularly through sports and war, in relation to issues of consumption, medicine and sexuality.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 304

EUROPEAN 209 15 Points
Special Topic: “Freaks”: Exhibiting Monstrosities and Inventing Disability
A study of the images of human “oddlities”, from the market-place where, in traditional European society, extraordinary bodies were exhibited, to the nineteenth century invention of Freak-Shows and the later emergence of disability. This will be done by examining the visual culture of streets and fairgrounds, postcards and movies, and finally, the contemporary iconography of disability.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 308

EUROPEAN 211 15 Points
Collective Memory in Europe
A study of Europe’s experience with war, occupation and totalitarian regimes in the twentieth century, as recorded in memoirs and depicted in fiction and film from several nations of Europe.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed in BA courses
Restriction: 194.111, EUROPEAN 310

EUROPEAN 212 15 Points
The History and Culture of War and Violence
Looks at the history and culture of war and violence through the ages with a particular focus on Europe. Themes may include: war and technology, war and society, war and ideology and the regulation of war and violence.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in BA courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 312

EUROPEAN 277 15 Points
European Study Abroad 2A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

EUROPEAN 278 15 Points
European Study Abroad 2B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: EUROPEAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee
EUROPEAN 302 15 Points
European Integration
This cross-disciplinary course examines political, economic, social and cultural integration and its effects in the fabric of contemporary Europe. Issues addressed include identity, immigration and citizenship in Europe, and matters pertaining to the European Union: its political form, enlargement, foreign and security policy, economic and monetary policy, and the European constitution. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: EUROPEAN 206

EUROPEAN 303 15 Points
Jewish Culture and Identity in Europe
An examination of the impact of Jewish culture and identity in Europe from the Middle Ages to modern times through an exploration of issues of identity and assimilation presented in representative literary texts, art and film by and about European Jews from critical periods. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 203

EUROPEAN 304 15 Points
Images of Men in Europe, 18th-21st Century
Focuses on the images of men in Europe, from the end of the eighteenth century to the present day, in the construction of European identity. The course examines changing representations of masculinity in European visual culture, particularly through sports and war, in relation to issues of consumption, medicine and sexuality. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 208

EUROPEAN 305 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses

EUROPEAN 307 15 Points
European Drama: Greatest Hits
Considers important themes and stylistic innovations in European drama through the study of a selection of great plays and playwrights from a number of European countries. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 207

EUROPEAN 308 15 Points
Special Topic: "Freaks": Exhibiting Monstrosities and Inventing Disability
A study of the images of human "oddities", from the market-place where, in traditional European society, extraordinary bodies were exhibited, to the nineteenth century invention of Freak-Shows and the later emergence of disability. This will be done by examining the visual culture of streets and fairgrounds, postcards and movies, and finally, the contemporary iconography of disability. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 209

EUROPEAN 310 15 Points
Collective Memory in Europe
A study of Europe's experience with war, occupation and totalitarian regimes in the twentieth century, as recorded in memoirs and depicted in fiction and film from several nations of Europe. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: EUROPEAN 211

EUROPEAN 312 15 Points
The History and Culture of War and Violence
Looks at the history and culture of war and violence through the ages with a particular focus on Europe. Themes may include: war and technology, war and society, war and ideology and the regulation of war and violence. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses
Restriction: EUROPEAN 212

EUROPEAN 377 15 Points
European Study Abroad 3A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad. 
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

EUROPEAN 378 15 Points
European Study Abroad 3B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad. 
Prerequisite: EUROPEAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses
EUROPEAN 701 15 Points
Special Topic: A History of Fear
At the beginning of this century, Europe seems to be afraid. But the nature of fear has changed: as risks and dangers have gone global (global warming, global terror), so have fears. A permanent state of global anxiety seems ready to colonise Western emotions. The course will retrace the genealogy of this anxiety and analyse the forms of its dissemination.

EUROPEAN 702 15 Points
Special Topic: Human Zoos: Mass Entertainment in Europe (1850-1930)
From the 1850s to the 1930s, “wild” creatures were brought to “civilisation” in “anthropo-zoological” exhibitions in European cities, travelling shows, World Fairs and soon on the screen. Human zoos became a laboratory for an entertainment industry, the spreading of mass forms of racism, and an ambiguous moment in the invention of the exotic and the development of the human sciences. 
Prerequisite: A BA degree

EUROPEAN 703 30 Points
Reinterpreting European Identities: Past and Present
Students will obtain a nuanced understanding of European identities in the past and present and the ability to pursue advanced interdisciplinary research in European cultures, which embraces its literatures. The course will focus on three broad themes relevant to European identity: the evolution and critique of European cultural models, historical memory, and ethnicity and multiculturalism.

EUROPEAN 704 15 Points
Imagining European Cities
Explores key representations of European cities and significant traditions of imagining them in literature and film, probing the links between urban imaginaries and material cities. The course focuses on the city of modernity but also includes discussions of premodern, early modern and postmodern manifestations of urban imaginaries.

EUROPEAN 705 15 Points
European Study Abroad

EUROPEAN 706 30 Points
European Study Abroad
**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 101</td>
<td>Introductory French Language 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 101G</td>
<td>Introductory French Language 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 203</td>
<td>Intermediate French Language 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is a four-skill language course, using the same methodology and text as FRENCH 101 and 102. It is designed for students with 12-16 credits in Level 3 NCEA French, or who have passed FRENCH 102, 152 or 162. It is not available to students who qualify for entry into FRENCH 204.

Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 102, 152, 162, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: FRENCH 100, 103, 113. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 204</td>
<td>Intermediate French Language 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Topic-based oral and written expression, aural and written comprehension in French, covering a wide range of personal and professional situations. This course is designed for students with 24 credits in Level 3 NCEA French, or who have passed FRENCH 113 or 203. Particularly advanced students may be considered for direct entry into FRENCH 304.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 113, 203, 269, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: FRENCH 100, 103, 201. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 214</td>
<td>French Linguistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A presentation, in French, of key aspects of French linguistics relevant to the study and teaching of French as a first or second language, including phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax. The course assumes no prior specialist knowledge of this field.

Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 100, 103, 129, 200, 201, 202, 204, 269, 304

Restriction: FRENCH 314

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 218</td>
<td>History of the French Language</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French and regional variation in French. The course is taught in French.

Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 100, 103, 129, 200, 201, 202, 204, 269, 304

Restriction: FRENCH 308

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 229</td>
<td>The French-speaking World</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A study of culture in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean and the Pacific.

Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 100, 103, 129, 200, 201, 202, 204, 269, 304

Restriction: FRENCH 329

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 230</td>
<td>French for Business</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An essentially communicative French course designed to allow students to function in both oral and written French commercial activities. Topics covered will include: correspondence, report writing, form filling, the reading of contracts, and interacting and negotiating with clients. Class work and tutorials will be complemented by audiovisual and language
laboratory materials, as well as by hypermedia and other computer materials. 
Note: FRENCH 239 does not count towards a major in French.
Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 100, 103, 129, 200, 204, 269, 304

FRENCH 239 15 Points
France on Screen: From Lumière to Godard
An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The course also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101, or 15 points from FRENCH 100, 103, 129, 200, 201, 202, 204, 269, 304
Restriction: FRENCH 339, 739

FRENCH 241 15 Points
Reading French Literature
Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this course aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. Taught in French.
Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 100, 103, 129, 200, 201, 202, 204, 269, 304
Restriction: FRENCH 379

FRENCH 244 15 Points
Modern France: History and Culture
An analysis of how France has been shaped by diverse historical and cultural legacies since the sixteenth century. Topics include the role of religion, the transformations of the State, the significance of Revolution, and the role of war and colonial expansion in modern French history.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in BA courses
Restriction: FRENCH 231, 313, 344

FRENCH 269 15 Points
French Language and Culture in Film and Literature
A linguistic and cultural course taught entirely in French and designed to enhance students' aural, oral and written proficiency through the study of a series of recent films and literary texts that also shed light on important aspects of twentieth-century France.
Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 100, 103, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 304, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: FRENCH 129

FRENCH 277 15 Points
French Study Abroad 2A
Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.
Prerequisite: Permission of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 278 15 Points
French Study Abroad 2B
Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 277 and permission of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 279 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points from FRENCH 100, 103, 129, 200, 201, 202, 204, 269, 304

Stage III

FRENCH 304 15 Points
Advanced French Language 1
Strengthens students' command of reading, writing, speaking and listening in French. Organised thematically and uses both textual and audio-visual material to introduce students to a range of communicative registers.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 100, 103, 201 or 204
Restriction: FRENCH 200, 202. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

FRENCH 305 15 Points
Advanced French Language 2
Further extends students' French language skills through textual and audio-visual material, enabling them to attain a high level of oral and written proficiency.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 200, 202 or 304
Restriction: FRENCH 300, 301

FRENCH 306 15 Points
Medieval French Language and Culture: Love and Laughter in the Middle Ages
The main focus will be on language and literature, placing works in their historical and cultural contexts.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 200, 202 or 304
Restriction: FRENCH 706

FRENCH 308 15 Points
History of the French Language
An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French and regional variation in French. This course is taught in French.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 200, 202 or 304
Restriction: FRENCH 218

FRENCH 314 15 Points
French Linguistics
A presentation, in French, of key aspects of French linguistics relevant to the study and teaching of French as a foreign language, including phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax. The course assumes no prior specialist knowledge of this field.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 200, 202 or 304
Restriction: FRENCH 214

FRENCH 320 15 Points
French Translation Practice
A course for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 200, 202 or 304
Restriction: FRENCH 720

FRENCH 322 15 Points
Linguistic Study Abroad
A research project on a linguistics subject conducted in a French speaking country.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 200, 202, 300, or 304 and permission of Academic Head or nominee

FRENCH 329 15 Points
The French-speaking World
Prerequisite: FRENCH 200, 202 or 304
Restriction: FRENCH 229

FRENCH 331 15 Points
Special Study in French
A research project approved by the Academic Head.
Prerequisite: FRENCH 200 or 202 or 304
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 339</td>
<td>France on Screen: From Lumière to Godard</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The course also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory. Prerequisite: FRENCH 200 or 202 or 304, or 30 points from FTVM 200-214, 216-219. Restriction: FRENCH 239, 739.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 344</td>
<td>Modern France: History and Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>An analysis of how France has been shaped by diverse historical and cultural legacies since the sixteenth century. Topics include the role of religion, the transformations of the State, the significance of revolution, and the role of war and colonial expansion in modern French history. Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses. Restriction: FRENCH 231, 244, 313.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 349</td>
<td>French Cinema Since the New Wave</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>An in-depth examination of major developments in French cinema since 1965, with a particular focus on the 1990s and beyond. This course presupposes a good working knowledge of film grammar, for example, shot analysis, mise en scène, editing techniques. Prerequisite: FRENCH 200 or 202 or 304, or 30 points from FTVM 200-214, 216-219. Restriction: FRENCH 749.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 377</td>
<td>French Study Abroad 3A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French. Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 378</td>
<td>French Study Abroad 3B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Formal language study in an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is French. Prerequisite: FRENCH 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 379</td>
<td>Special Topic: Reading French Literature</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this course aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. Taught in French. Prerequisite: FRENCH 200 or 202 or 304. Restriction: FRENCH 241.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 701</td>
<td>Special Topic in Old French: The Medieval Romance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>The evolving medieval French romance with particular emphasis on the <em>Roman de la Rose</em> as the quintessential medieval study of human nature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 702</td>
<td>Language Acquisition I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Advanced language practice in French, with emphasis on close-reading, textual summary and synthesis of aural and written texts, and oral presentations. French techniques of essay writing will be studied, and students will apply these in written assignments. Prerequisite: FRENCH 305 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee. Restriction: FRENCH 700.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 703</td>
<td>Language Acquisition II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Advanced language practice in French, with emphasis on close-reading, textual summary and synthesis of aural and written texts, and oral presentations. French techniques of essay writing will be studied, and students will apply these in written assignments. Prerequisite: FRENCH 702 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee. Restriction: FRENCH 700.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 706</td>
<td>Medieval French Literature and Culture: Love and Laughter in the Middle Ages</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>The main focus will be on language and literature, placing works in their historical and cultural contexts. Prerequisite: FRENCH 306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 707</td>
<td>Specialised French Translation 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Theoretical approaches to translation will be taught through the study of specific authentic texts. Students will use both theoretical and practical knowledge to analyse and produce professional quality translations in a specialised field. Fields covered will be chosen from: literary translation, indigenous Francophone texts, sub-titling for film and television, marketing and advertising, technical and legal or other highly specialised texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 708</td>
<td>Specialised French Translation 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Theoretical approaches to translation will be taught through the study of specific authentic texts. Students will use both theoretical and practical knowledge to analyse and produce professional quality translations in a specialised field. Fields covered will be chosen from: literary translation, indigenous Francophone texts, sub-titling for film and television, marketing and advertising, technical and legal or other highly specialised texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 710</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Advanced language practice in French, with emphasis on close-reading, textual summary and synthesis of aural and written texts, and oral presentations. French techniques of essay writing will be studied, and students will apply these in written assignments. Prerequisite: FRENCH 305 or placement test and approval of Academic Head or nominee. Restriction: FRENCH 700.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 710A</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 710 A and B, or FRENCH 710.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 710B</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Survey of the most important twentieth-century French literary critics and critical movements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 711</td>
<td>Special Topic: Theory and Text</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Survey of the most important twentieth-century French literary critics and critical movements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FRENCH 717 30 Points
Advanced French Linguistics
An advanced analysis of the French language, drawing on both theoretical and applied linguistic models, from such fields as phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax, with particular reference to their relevance for the study and/or teaching of French.

FRENCH 720 30 Points
FRENCH 720A 15 Points
FRENCH 720B 15 Points
Advanced French Translation
A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts.
Restriction: FRENCH 320
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 720 A and B, or FRENCH 720

FRENCH 723 30 Points
FRENCH 723A 15 Points
FRENCH 723B 15 Points
20th Century Theatre
Trends in French theatre from 1900 to the 1990s. Students will be expected to read widely in the broader field of French theatre. Prescribed texts will be analysed against the general background of the developments in twentieth century theatre.
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 723 A and B, or FRENCH 723

FRENCH 724 30 Points
Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras
An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the ‘new autobiographies’ of the 1980s and 1990s in France. The focus of the course will be on the contemporary period.

FRENCH 725 30 Points
FRENCH 725A 15 Points
FRENCH 725B 15 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 725 A and B, or FRENCH 725

FRENCH 727 30 Points
Special Topic

FRENCH 728 30 Points
Special Topic

FRENCH 729 30 Points
Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World
Restriction: FRENCH 329

FRENCH 741 30 Points
Panorama of the French Novel
A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette’s La Princesse de Cleves to the twentieth century experiments of the French ‘new novelists’.
Restriction: FRENCH 341

FRENCH 749 30 Points
French Cinema Since The New Wave
An in-depth examination of major developments in French cinema since 1965, with a particular focus on the 1990s and beyond. This course presupposes a good working knowledge of film grammar, for example, shot analysis, mise en scène, editing techniques.
Restriction: FRENCH 349

FRENCH 750 15 Points
FRENCH 750A 7.5 Points
FRENCH 750B 7.5 Points
Special Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 750 A and B, or FRENCH 750

FRENCH 751 30 Points
FRENCH 751A 15 Points
FRENCH 751B 15 Points
Special Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 751 A and B, or FRENCH 751

FRENCH 752 15 Points
FRENCH 752A 7.5 Points
FRENCH 752B 7.5 Points
Special Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 752 A and B, or FRENCH 752

FRENCH 753 30 Points
FRENCH 753A 15 Points
FRENCH 753B 15 Points
Special Study
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 753 A and B, or FRENCH 753

FRENCH 777 15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is French. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

FRENCH 778 15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is French. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 785</strong></td>
<td>45 Points</td>
<td><strong>GENDER 206</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 785A</strong></td>
<td>22.5 Points</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 785B</strong></td>
<td>22.5 Points</td>
<td>Restriction: WOMEN 206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 785 A and B, or FRENCH 785

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 790</strong></td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td><strong>GENDER 207</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 790A</strong></td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 790B</strong></td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Restriction: WOMEN 207</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 790 A and B, or FRENCH 790

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 792</strong></td>
<td>45 Points</td>
<td><strong>GENDER 208</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 792A</strong></td>
<td>22.5 Points</td>
<td>Thinking Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 792B</strong></td>
<td>22.5 Points</td>
<td>Prerequisite: 30 points passed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 792 A and B, or FRENCH 792

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 793A</strong></td>
<td>45 Points</td>
<td><strong>GENDER 209</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 793B</strong></td>
<td>45 Points</td>
<td>Thinking Gender</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in French with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 793 A and B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 796A</strong></td>
<td>60 Points</td>
<td><strong>GENDER 210</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 796B</strong></td>
<td>60 Points</td>
<td>Thinking Gender</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in French with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 796 A and B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 797A</strong></td>
<td>60 Points</td>
<td><strong>GERMAN 101</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRENCH 797B</strong></td>
<td>60 Points</td>
<td><strong>GERMAN 101G</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research Portfolio
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in French with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 797 A and B

---

**Gender Studies**

**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GENDER 100</strong></td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Gender and the Culture of Everyday Life</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GENDER 202</strong></td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Gender and Visual Culture in the Pacific</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Stage III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GENDER 306</strong></td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Thinking Gender</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**German**

**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GERMAN 101</strong></td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>German Language Introductory 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GERMAN 101G</strong></td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td><strong>GERMAN 102</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

German Language Introductory 2
Written and oral use of German. Assumes that students have passed GERMAN 101 or have at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 German. Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GERMAN 130</strong></td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Germany on Screen: Modern German Cultural History through Film</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Stage II

GERMAN 200 15 Points
German Language Intermediate 1
Written and oral use of German. Assumes that students have passed GERMAN 102 or have achieved in all standards entered for German NCEA Level 3 or gained grade average 50 or above, or have acquired language competence through a stay or exchange in a German-speaking country.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 102 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: GERMAN 104. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GERMAN 201 15 Points
German Language Intermediate 2
Written and oral use of German.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 104 or 200
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GERMAN 203 15 Points
German in Business
The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
Restriction: GERMAN 103

GERMAN 210 15 Points
20th Century German Literature
Literary criticism of aspects of twentieth century drama, prose and/or poetry.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 104 or 200 and 15 points from GERMAN 110, 120, 130

GERMAN 211 15 Points
Contemporary Literature
Literary criticism of selected works of contemporary German literature.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 104 or 200 and 15 points from GERMAN 110, 120, 130

GERMAN 212 15 Points
Special Study in German
A topic arranged and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 213 15 Points
Introduction to German Linguistics
Introduction to the linguistic side of Modern German, examining some of its different varieties (spoken vs written, sociolects etc) and some recent changes the language has undergone in its structure.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 102
Restriction: GERMAN 313

GERMAN 230 15 Points
German Cinema from Murnau to Riefenstahl
A close analysis of a number of films from the Weimar Republic and the Third Reich seen against the political and social upheavals of the time.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed in BA courses
Restriction: GERMAN 120

GERMAN 277 15 Points
German Study Abroad 2A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

GERMAN 301 15 Points
German Language Advanced 1
Written and oral use of German.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201 or 203
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

GERMAN 302 15 Points
German Language Advanced 2
Written and oral use of German.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301

GERMAN 303 15 Points
Special Topic: Schreiben nach der Wende
A study of post-1990 German literary texts as well as their social and political environment. Topics include: literary responses to a newly developing national identity, literary reconstructions of life in the GDR, literary representations of a united Germany by immigrants, Jewish identity in a united Germany. Authors considered include Jens Sparschuh, Monika Maron, Barbara Honigmann, Stefan Heym and others.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

GERMAN 305 15 Points
Translation
The theory, practice and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English. Not intended for students enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301
Restriction: 205.705

GERMAN 306 15 Points
Language Acquisition C1
Offers language tuition in the German language on the C1 level of the European Reference Framework for language acquisition courses.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 302
Restriction: GERMAN 701

GERMAN 310 15 Points
Classicism, Romanticism, Realism
Literary criticism of selected major works of German literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 210 or 211, and 201

GERMAN 311 15 Points
Modern German Classics
Literary criticism of selected major works of modern German literature.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 210 or 211, and 201
GERMAN 312 15 Points
Directed Reading and Research
Supervised research projects.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 313 15 Points
Introduction to German Linguistics
Introduction to the linguistic side of Modern German, examining some of its different varieties (spoken vs written, sociolects etc) and some recent changes the language has undergone in its structure.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
Restriction: GERMAN 213

GERMAN 320 15 Points
20th Century German Literature
Examines key literary works of prose, poetry and drama against the backdrop of major cultural, social and political shifts in Germany during the twentieth century. Two World Wars, the Weimar Republic, a divided and reunited Germany will be a special focus of the texts examined in this course.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
Restriction: GERMAN 210

GERMAN 377 15 Points
German Study Abroad 3A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 378 15 Points
German Study Abroad 3B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 390 15 Points
Sprachpraktikum
The Sprachpraktikum will introduce methodologies and methods for teaching German language acquisition.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301

GERMAN 391 15 Points
The German Connection with New Zealand
A study of the German connection with New Zealand, with special reference to the arts and sciences, German-speaking settlements in the nineteenth century, and German and Austrian refugees in the twentieth century.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
Restriction: GERMAN 291

GERMAN 392 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

GERMAN 393 15 Points
Special Topic: Karl Wolfskehl's Späte Dichtungen
An examination of Karl Wolfskehl's poems from Die Stimme spricht (1934/1947) and the cycle Hiob oder Die Vier Spiegel (1944/1950), which will also look at Wolfskehl's friendships with New Zealand writers such as Frank Sargeson, R.A.K. Fairburn and Denis Glover, giving a unique insight into the Auckland literary scene in the 1940s.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
Restriction: GERMAN 728

GERMAN 394 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GERMAN 701A 15 Points
Language Acquisition
An advanced study of oral and written use of German, including its use in literature and the media; composition, conversation, comprehension, translation and oral presentation.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 701 A and B

GERMAN 701B 15 Points
Language Acquisition (GDS)
An advanced study of oral and written use of German which specifically prepares students for participation in the exam for Deutsches Sprachdiplom offered by the Goethe Institute in conjunction with the University of Munich.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 701

GERMAN 702 15 Points
The Age of Goethe
A study of selected works covering aspects of the Enlightenment, Classicism and Romanticism.

GERMAN 705 15 Points
Post-War German Prose
A literary analysis of prose works by prominent post-War German authors.

GERMAN 707 15 Points
20th Century German Poetry
A study of German poetry in the twentieth century.

GERMAN 708 15 Points
Literature and Film
A study of novels and their adaptations into films by, or with the collaboration of, their authors.

GERMAN 709 15 Points
20th Century Women Writers
A study of key works, major trends and topics in modern German writing by women.

GERMAN 710 15 Points
Fontane
A close reading analysis of Theodor Fontane's novels with special reference to two of the following: Schach von Wuthenow, Irrungen, Wirrungen, Effi Briest, Frau Jenny Treibel, Der Stechlin.

GERMAN 711 15 Points
Goethe: Faust
An in-depth study of Goethe's drama Faust.

GERMAN 712 15 Points
Goethe: Faust
An in-depth study of Goethe's drama Faust.

GERMAN 714 15 Points
The Contemporary Novel
A literary analysis of representative contemporary German novels.

GERMAN 715 15 Points
Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film
An in-depth comparative analysis of Fontane's novel Effi Briest and the five film versions by Grundgens, Jugert, Luderer, Fassbinder and Huntgeburth.
GERMAN 726  15 Points
Thomas Mann: The Early Works
A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected early works by Thomas Mann.

GERMAN 727  15 Points
Thomas Mann: The Later Works
A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected later works by Thomas Mann.

GERMAN 728  15 Points
Special Topic: Karl Wolfskehl’s Späte Dichtungen
An examination of Karl Wolfskehl’s poems from *Die Stimme spricht* (1934/1947) and the cycle *Hiob oder Die Vier Spiegel* (1944/1950), which will also look at Wolfskehl’s friendships with New Zealand writers such as Frank Sargeson, R.A.K. Fairburn and Denis Glover, giving a unique insight into the Auckland literary scene in the 1940s.
Restriction: GERMAN 393

GERMAN 729  15 Points
Special Topic in German Studies
An academic topic arranged and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

GERMAN 730  15 Points
Special Topic
GERMAN 731  30 Points
Special Topic
GERMAN 732  30 Points
Special Topic
GERMAN 735  15 Points
Special Topic in German Linguistics
An academic topic arranged and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

GERMAN 741  30 Points
GERMAN 741A  15 Points
GERMAN 741B  15 Points
German Translation Project
Having learned to translate a wide variety of text categories, registers and genres, the student will focus on one major translation project. The project will include: client involvement to establish a brief, research, documentation, production and reflection.
Prequisite: GERMAN 740
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 741 A and B, or GERMAN 741

GERMAN 747  15 Points
Advanced Translation Practice German
Aims at developing students’ general translation competence. Based on the translation of text passages, students will apply and improve their cultural and linguistic knowledge in communicating between German and English. Working with texts of a mostly general nature, the course focuses on developing thorough text analysis, documentary research and problem solving skills specific to translation.
Restriction: GERMAN 305, 740

GERMAN 748  15 Points
Specialised Translation Practice German
Aims at developing students’ competence in understanding and producing specialised texts in German and English. The materials students will translate will represent a variety of subject areas, such as trade, tourism, science, medicine or finance, and text types. Emphasis is on longer texts which will require the acquisition of subject knowledge and in-depth terminology research. Particular emphasis will also be put on matters of professional conduct.
Restriction: GERMAN 740

GERMAN 750  15 Points
Special Study
Supervised research essays on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Prequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 751  30 Points
Special Study
Supervised research essays on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Prequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

GERMAN 777  15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is German. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

GERMAN 778  15 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is German. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

GERMAN 780  30 Points
GERMAN 780A  15 Points
GERMAN 780B  15 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 780 A and B, or GERMAN 780

GERMAN 792  45 Points
GERMAN 792A  22.5 Points
GERMAN 792B  22.5 Points
Dissertation
A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000 words.
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 792 A and B, or GERMAN 792

GERMAN 793A  45 Points
GERMAN 793B  45 Points
Thesis
Prequisite: A BA(Hons) in German with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 793 A and B

GERMAN 796A  60 Points
GERMAN 796B  60 Points
Thesis
Prequisite: A BA(Hons) in German with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 796 A and B
Research Portfolio
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in German with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 797 A and B

Greek

Stage I
GREEK 100 15 Points
Introduction to Ancient Greek Language 1
A beginner’s course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed
GREEK 101 15 Points
Introduction to Ancient Greek Language 2
An advancing beginner’s course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.
Prerequisite: GREEK 100 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II
GREEK 200 15 Points
Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate
The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar, practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.
Prerequisite: GREEK 101
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed
GREEK 201 15 Points
Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2A
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: GREEK 101
GREEK 202 15 Points
Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2B
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: GREEK 101
GREEK 203 15 Points
Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2C
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: GREEK 101
GREEK 204 15 Points
Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2D
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: GREEK 101

Stage III
GREEK 300 15 Points
Advanced Language Study Part 1
A study of the structure and use of the ancient Greek language including the use of non-Attic Greek.
Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202
GREEK 301 15 Points
Ancient Greek Literary Texts 3A
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202
GREEK 302 15 Points
Ancient Greek Literary Texts 3B
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202
GREEK 305 15 Points
Directed Study
Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202
GREEK 310 15 Points
Advanced Language Study Part 2
An advanced analytical study of Greek: translation.
Prerequisite: GREEK 200, and either GREEK 201 or 202

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses
GREEK 707 30 Points
GREEK 707A 15 Points
GREEK 707B 15 Points
Selected Greek Texts 1
Selected texts will be set for translation and explanation.
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 707 A and B, or GREEK 707
GREEK 709 30 Points
GREEK 709A 15 Points
GREEK 709B 15 Points
Directed Study
Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Graduate Adviser.
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 709 A and B, or GREEK 709
GREEK 714 15 Points
GREEK 714A 7.5 Points
GREEK 714B 7.5 Points
Unprepared Translation 1
Passages of Greek will be set for translation into English.
Restriction: GREEK 700
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 714 A and B, or GREEK 714
GREEK 792 45 Points
GREEK 792A 22.5 Points
GREEK 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 792 A and B, or GREEK 792

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
GREEK 794A 45 Points
GREEK 794B 45 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Greek with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 794 A and B
GREEK 796A 60 Points
GREEK 796B 60 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Greek with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 796 A and B
GREEK 797A 60 Points
GREEK 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio
To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 797 A and B

History

Foundation Courses

HISTORY 91F 15 Points
Foundation History 1
Survey of New Zealand history primarily since 1769, with particular emphasis on the interaction between the European world and the indigenous tribes. Skills training in reading for meaning, critical analysis, essay writing and computer word processing.
Restriction: HISTORY 91W

HISTORY 92F 15 Points
Foundation History 2
Survey of New Zealand social history from 1870 to the end of World War II. Themes and topics include Māori strategies of survival, Vogel, the Liberals, women, work and the labour movement, war, the Depression and the first Labour Government. Refinement of skills introduced in HISTORY 91F, especially researching a topic and the formulation and presentation of balanced and substantiated argument.
Restriction: HISTORY 92W

Preparatory Courses

HISTORY 91P 15 Points
Preparatory History 1
Survey of New Zealand history primarily since 1769, with particular emphasis on the interaction between the European world and the indigenous tribes. Skills training in reading for meaning, critical analysis, essay writing and computer word processing.
Restriction: HISTORY 91F, 91W

Stage I

HISTORY 102 15 Points
Sexual Histories: Western Sexualities from Medieval to Modern Times
The shifting meanings, languages and practices of hetero- and homosexuality using examples from the USA and Europe. Topics include: origins and development in early Christian ideologies, images of the body, gender, reproduction and marriage in sexuality, homosexual identities, Victorian ideologies and behaviour, changing discourses of pornography, the modern privileging of sex and the impact of AIDS.

HISTORY 103 15 Points
HISTORY 103G 15 Points
Global History
It is only since the fifteenth century that a truly global dimension to history can be identified. This course examines key determinants that have bound the fate of peoples together including the emergence of world trade networks, the growth of world religions, the spread of epidemic diseases, the formation of empires, and the migration of peoples across continents.

HISTORY 104 15 Points
Pacific History: An Introduction
A survey of the history of the Pacific from 1000 to the present. Includes indigenous histories, colonisation and post-colonisation, cross-cultural encounters, warfare, and environmental change.

HISTORY 106 15 Points
Europe Transformed: Pre-modern to the Present
A broadly chronological introduction to Europe since the late Middle Ages (c. 1450 CE) that also offers a thematic approach to the study of European history. Topics include the rise of the modern state, the history of ’everyday life’ and gender relations, the nature of popular culture(s), the impact of revolutions (political, social and intellectual) and the rise and decline of European imperialism.
Restriction: HISTORY 109, 110

HISTORY 107 15 Points
Rethinking New Zealand History
A wide-ranging introduction to New Zealand’s past emphasising the contested and contestable turning points that define its history. A broad range of nineteenth and twentieth century topics will be canvassed using insights drawn from political, economic, social and cultural history.
Restriction: HISTORY 122, 123

HISTORY 108 15 Points
Rise and Fall of the USA
Examines the major themes and events in the history of the United States from the colonial period to the present. It focuses on the making and remaking of American identity, the promises and paradoxes of American freedom, struggles for justice, and the sources and implications of US power in global perspective.
Restriction: HISTORY 105

HISTORY 111 15 Points
Racial Histories
Explores the historical construction of ‘race’ in New Zealand and abroad, asking how claims and assumptions about ‘racial’ difference among different peoples have structured systems of inequality, past and present. Topics include changing understandings of race and ethnicity, culture and identity, politics and policy in the context of colonial expansion, immigration, urbanisation, economic/labour systems and citizenship struggles after 1600.

HISTORY 125 15 Points
War, Peace and Society
A thematic introduction to the history of warfare and its impact on societies in a global setting; a broad overview with a focus on particular case studies.
HISTORY 204 15 Points
Catastrophe and Conservation in the Pacific
Examines the environmental history of the Pacific Ocean from c. 1500 to the present through a focus on the intersection between human and natural systems, including the impact of natural disasters, the ecology of colonialism, the persistence of traditional ecological knowledge, and the development of conservation.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from ASIAN 100, GEOG 102, MĀORI 130, PACIFIC 100, 105
Restriction: HISTORY 304

HISTORY 206 15 Points
Making Sex: Modern Histories of Sex
The terms heterosexual, homosexual, bisexual, sadist, masochist – indeed sexuality itself – all date from the nineteenth century, the era of sexology. Using examples from the USA and Europe, this course explores the formation of modern sexualities in the period from the nineteenth century onwards, with particular focus on the construction of homosexual and heterosexual identities and the modern privileging of sex.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from EUROPEAN 100, ASIAN 100, MĀORI 130, WOMEN 100, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: HISTORY 306

HISTORY 207 15 Points
History of Modern Germany
Some historians describe the history of modern Germany as a Sonderweg (special path), distinctively German, uniquely devastating and decidedly controversial. This course analyses whether this conceptualisation is appropriate in the context of European history from 1848 to today. Themes include: revolution, unification and partition; the Kaisersreich in war and peace; Weimar democracy; Nazi Germany; and the Cold War.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from EUROPEAN 100, ASIAN 100, MĀORI 130, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: HISTORY 235, 307

HISTORY 208 15 Points
African-American Freedom Struggles: USA 1900-2000
An examination of the experience of African Americans during the ‘long civil rights movement’ of the twentieth century, emphasising the depth and breadth of Black oppositional spirit and activity, the achievements, and remaining challenges.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from ASIAN 100, MĀORI 130, ANTHRO 105, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: HISTORY 308

HISTORY 210 15 Points
Health, Medicine and Society
Examines the rise of modern Western medicine since 1850 and its impact on public health, with a particular emphasis on Britain and its colonies.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History or Social Science for Public Health, or any 60 points passed, or 15 points at Stage I in History and either ASIAN 100 or MĀORI 130
Restriction: HISTORY 367

HISTORY 213 15 Points
Mao Zedong, Revolution and China
The background to the career of Mao Zedong, the development of his power within the Chinese Communist Party, the entrenchment of Mao Zedong thought as Party orthodoxy, the issue of ‘Maoism’ and Mao’s activities in the People’s Republic, including his role in the Cultural Revolution.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from ASIAN 100, MĀORI 130, CHINESE 130, or 30 points from ASIAN 100 and CHINESE 130
Restriction: HISTORY 313

HISTORY 216 15 Points
New Zealand Social History: Whānau, Family, Sex
An introduction to the social history of Māori and Pākehā New Zealanders focussing on family relations and sexuality. Topics include: the origins of Nazism, Adolf Hitler and the rise of the NSDAP, life in Nazi Germany in peace and war, Hitler's foreign policy, the Second World War, the Holocaust and its myriad legacies in history and popular culture.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from EUROPEAN 100, ASIAN 100, MĀORI 130, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: HISTORY 317

HISTORY 219 15 Points
Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500
An introduction to the social, cultural and economic history of the high and later Middle Ages, with a thematic emphasis on the history of mentalities. Topics include: social and economic structures and their change over time, power and authority, learning, religion, family, the Black Death and popular dissent.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from EUROPEAN 100, ASIAN 100, MĀORI 130, or 30 points from ANCHIST 100, 102, 103
Restriction: HISTORY 319

HISTORY 222 15 Points
Late Imperial China
The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under the native (Ming) and foreign (Qing) rulers, between 1368 and c. 1830. China’s relations with the outside world and the development of its cultural heritage.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from ASIAN 100, MĀORI 130, CHINESE 130, or 30 points from ASIAN 100 and CHINESE 130
Restriction: HISTORY 322

HISTORY 223 15 Points
Settler Societies
Explores the formation, development and cultural
construction of European settler societies and their interactions with non-European peoples. It attempts to transcend conventional understandings of issues in economic, social, cultural and ethnic history, and examines the relationships of settler societies with empire, post-colonialism, and globalisation. Anglophone societies are emphasised, but Spanish, Portuguese, French, Dutch and Russian settler societies are also considered.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and either ASIAN 100 or MĀORI 130

Restriction: HISTORY 323

HISTORY 224 15 Points

Old Regime and Revolution: France, 1750-1815

The French Revolution is recognised as a founding event of modern history. Revolutionaries reinvented political liberty, civic equality, democratic suffrage, human rights; but also reinvented gender discrimination, political terror, ideological war, dictatorship. We explore this through readings and discussions that examine the origins of the Revolution, the collapse of the monarchy, the experiment of mass democracy, and the Revolution’s disputed legacies.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from EUROPEAN 100, ASIAN 100, MĀORI 130

Restriction: HISTORY 324

HISTORY 227 15 Points

Waitangi: Treaty to Tribunal

A history of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Waitangi Tribunal. The course explores changing understandings of the Treaty and its role in New Zealand society and history since 1840. The establishment of the Waitangi Tribunal in 1975, the development of its work, and the historical and contemporary claims brought before it will also be studied.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History or 15 points at Stage I in History and MĀORI 130 or 15 points at Stage I in Māori Studies and MĀORI 130 or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

Restriction: HISTORY 327

HISTORY 228 15 Points

Work, Wealth and Power in the USA

Surveys the history of capitalism and economic inequality in the United States. Explores the relationship between economic and political power, the formation of classes and class identity, the influence of race, ethnicity, and gender in shaping class experiences and democratic citizenship, the impact of competing ideas about the organisation of economic life, and the plausibility of the “American Dream.”

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and either ASIAN 100 or MĀORI 130

Restriction: HISTORY 328

HISTORY 233 15 Points

Australian History Since 1788

A survey of the history of Australia from European occupation to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and either ASIAN 100 or MĀORI 130

Restriction: HISTORY 333

HISTORY 238 15 Points

From Peace to War: An International History of Europe, 1815-1914

Spanning a century of global events, this course investigates the diplomatic, economic, political and cultural relations between European states, their governments and people from the Congress of Vienna that ended the Napoleonic Wars to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and either POLITICS 106 or POLITICS 109, or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: HISTORY 338

HISTORY 241 15 Points

Making Sense of the Sixties: the USA 1954-1973

An examination of the social, cultural and political history of the US in the ‘long sixties’, analysing the interplay of radicalism, liberalism and conservatism in this pivotal decade and giving attention to the sixties in historiography and popular memory.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and either ASIAN 100 or MĀORI 130

Restriction: HISTORY 341

HISTORY 242 15 Points

Early Modern Japan 1600-1868

Explores the social, economic, and political tensions within Early Modern Japan, with an emphasis on the dynamics of the social status system. Topics include the political landscape, the outlawing of Christianity, urban and rural cultures, anti-foreignism and relations with the West, and the nineteenth-century crisis that pushed Japan towards a new modernity.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History or 15 points at Stage I in History and either ASIAN 100 or MĀORI 130 or JAPANESE 150

Restriction: HISTORY 342

HISTORY 243 15 Points

Body and Blood: Religious Cultures and Conflicts c.50-1650

An introduction to Christianity, Islam and Judaism in the late antique and medieval periods and the conflicts which shaped them. It examines the roots of Christian and Muslim religious thinking, their interaction with Jewish and Pagan traditions, the Crusades, anti-Semitism, heresy, schisms within Christianity and the Reformation.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from ANCHIST 103, ASIAN 100, EUROPEAN 100, MĀORI 130

Restriction: HISTORY 356

HISTORY 245 15 Points

Anglo-Dutch Early Modernity

Examines the creation and entanglement of these two neighbouring European states between 1550 and 1750. Assesses the contribution made by their interaction – in relation to geography, economy, culture, religion, politics, ideology and empire – to a transition to modernity of global importance.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from ANCHIST 103, ASIAN 100, EUROPEAN 100, MĀORI 130

Restriction: HISTORY 345

HISTORY 251 15 Points

Pacific Encounters: History and Theory of Cultural Contact

Ideas, environments and structures of European - Indigenous encounters around the Pacific from 1550 to 1900.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at
Stage I in History and 15 points from ASIAN 100, PACIFIC 100, 101, 105, MĀORI 130
Restriction: HISTORY 315, 351

HISTORY 252
Snapshots: New Zealand Cultural History
15 Points
An introduction to changing ideas about New Zealand and New Zealand culture from colonial times to the present considering, among other topics, the history of exploration and travel, the iconography of the nation, public and private commemorations and celebrations, the history of the body and the commercialisation of leisure.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points at Stage I in Art History, ASIAN 100 or MĀORI 130
Restriction: HISTORY 352

HISTORY 254
Barbarians: Antiquity to Vikings
15 Points
Examines barbarians in Europe from antiquity to the early middle ages. Considers the origins and function of the concept of the barbarian and modern approaches to writing their history, including archaeology. Texts to be studied include Tacitus, Gregory of Tours, Bede and the Icelandic Sagas.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 90 points passed, including 15 points in History, ASIAN 100. Ancient History or Classical Studies
Restriction: HISTORY 354

HISTORY 257
Making Modern America 1877-1924
15 Points
A survey of the United States from the end of Reconstruction through the First World War that evaluates the role of ordinary people as well as influential figures. Themes include industrialisation; labour conflict and organisation; segregation; reform; literary and intellectual movements; popular culture; imperialism; politics and the state.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and either ASIAN 100 or MĀORI 130
Restriction: HISTORY 357

HISTORY 259
Special Topic
15 Points

HISTORY 260
The Māori 20th Century
15 Points
Wide ranging study of Māori in the twentieth century exploring a variety of topics and themes including: studies and sources of Māori history; Māori and the state; war, work, church and leisure; resistance, protest and advocacy; rural and urban communities; organisations and leadership; mana wahine; and race relations in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and either ASIAN 100 or MĀORI 130
Restriction: HISTORY 360

HISTORY 262
Social Welfare in New Zealand, 1840-2000
15 Points
Investigates the changing nature of social welfare, both state and voluntary, in New Zealand society from 1840 to 2000. It addresses reasons why certain concerns were at the forefront of public and political attention at different times. The course examines assumptions about women, Māori, as well as unemployed, poor and sick people that underlay welfare provision through time.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History or Social Science for Public Health, or 15 points at Stage I in History and either ASIAN 100 or MĀORI 130
Restriction: HISTORY 362

HISTORY 264
Hollywood's America: History Through Film
15 Points
Examination of Hollywood feature film as cultural artefacts of twentieth-century USA and historical interpretations of the American past, using techniques of historical analysis and film criticism.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from ASIAN 100, FTVM 101, MĀORI 130, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: HISTORY 364

HISTORY 265
Ireland since 1798
15 Points
Surveys the history of Ireland from the United Irish rising of 1798. Topics include: the passing of the Act of the Union, the Great Famine, the Irish economy in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, emigration from Ireland, nationalism in Ireland and the emergence of an independent Irish state.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from EUROPEAN 100, ASIAN 100, MĀORI 130
Restriction: HISTORY 365

HISTORY 268
Norman Conquests, Norman Voices, c. 900-1215
15 Points
Focusing on a range of primary sources produced by the conquerors of England and parts of the Mediterranean world, the course examines the achievements and self-perception of the Normans from the tenth to thirteenth centuries. It will consider the historical context of several artefacts of enduring interest, including the Bayeux Tapestry, Domesday Book and Magna Carta.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in History and 15 points from EUROPEAN 100, ASIAN 100, MĀORI 130, ANCHIST 100-103
Restriction: HISTORY 368

HISTORY 270
Special Topic
15 Points

Stage III

HISTORY 300
Thinking History: Approaches to the Past
15 Points
Focuses on the study of history and how historians have understood and explained the past as well as the challenges facing the discipline today. Topics include post-structuralism and history, gender and history, the nature of historical memory and the impact of non-Western perspectives on the discipline.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225

HISTORY 304
Catastrophe and Conservation in the Pacific
15 Points
Examines the environmental history of the Pacific Ocean from c. 1500 to the present through a focus on the intersection between human and natural systems, including the impact of natural disasters, the ecology of colonialism, the persistence of traditional ecological knowledge, and the development of conservation.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and 15 points from ARTHIST 225, GEOG 205, PACIFIC 200, 201
Restriction: HISTORY 204

HISTORY 306
Making Sex: Modern Histories of Sex
15 Points
The terms heterosexual, homosexual, bisexual, sadist, masochist – indeed sexuality itself – all date from the nineteenth century, the era of sexology. Using
examples from the USA and Europe, this course explores the formation of modern sexualities in the period from the nineteenth century onwards, with particular focus on the construction of homosexual and heterosexual identities and the modern privileging of sex.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 206

HISTORY 307
History of Modern Germany
Some historians describe the history of modern Germany as a Sonderweg (special path), distinctively German, uniquely devastating and decidedly controversial. This course analyses whether this conceptualisation is appropriate in the context of European history from 1848 to today. Themes include: revolution, unification and partition; the Kaiserreich in war and peace; Weimar democracy; Nazi Germany; and the Cold War.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and 15 points from EUROPEAN 200, 203, 206, 211, POLITICS 220
Restriction: HISTORY 207, 235

HISTORY 308
African-American Freedom Struggles: USA 1900-2000
An examination of the experience of African Americans during the ‘long civil rights movement’ of the twentieth century, emphasising the depth and breadth of Black oppositional spirit and activity, the achievements, and remaining challenges. Attention will also be given to the ‘long civil rights movement’ in historiography and popular memory.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 208

HISTORY 313
Mao Zedong, Revolution and China
The background to the career of Mao Zedong, the development of his power within the Chinese Communist Party, the entrenchment of Mao Zedong thought as Party orthodoxy, the issue of ‘Maoism’ and Mao’s activities in the People’s Republic, including his role in the Cultural Revolution.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History or 15 points at Stage II in History and either CHINESE 201 or ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 213

HISTORY 316
New Zealand Social History: Whānau, Family, Sex
An in-depth examination of the social history of Māori and Pākehā New Zealanders through the lens of family relations and sexuality. Topics include Māori and Pākehā families in the colonial era, changing nineteenth and twentieth century courtship practices and family structures, state interventions in family life, attitudes to contraception, abortion, pornography and pleasure.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 216, 218

HISTORY 317
Nazi Germany and its Legacies
An in-depth look into a period of history that has simultaneously fascinated and horrified generations of people around the world. Topics include: the origins of Nazism, Adolf Hitler and the rise of the NSDAP, life in Nazi Germany in peace and war, Hitler’s foreign policy, the Second World War, the Holocaust and its myriad legacies in history and popular culture.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and 15 points from EUROPEAN 203, 211, 212
Restriction: HISTORY 217

HISTORY 319
Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500
An in-depth analysis of the social, cultural and economic history of the high and later Middle Ages, with a thematic emphasis on the history of mentalities. Topics include: social and economic structures and their change over time, power and authority, learning, religion, family, the Black Death and popular dissent.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 219

HISTORY 322
Late Imperial China
The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under the native (Ming) and foreign (Qing) rulers, between 1368 and c. 1830. China’s relations with the outside world and the development of its cultural heritage.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and either CHINESE 201 or ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 222

HISTORY 323
Settler Societies
Explores the formation, development and cultural construction of European settler societies and their interactions with non-European peoples. It attempts trans-national understandings of issues in economic, social, cultural and ethnic history, and examines the relationships of settler societies with empire, post-colonialism, and globalisation. Anglophone societies feature large, but Spanish, Portuguese, French, Dutch and Russian settler societies are also considered.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 223

HISTORY 324
Old Regime and Revolution in France c.1750-1815
The French Revolution is recognised as a founding event of modern history. Revolutionaries reinvented political liberty, civic equality, democratic suffrage, human rights but also reinvented gender discrimination, political terror, ideological war, dictatorship. We explore this through readings and discussions that examine the origins of the Revolution, the collapse of the monarchy, the experiment of mass democracy, and the Revolution’s disputed legacies.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and either EUROPEAN 100 or ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 224

HISTORY 327
Waitangi: Treaty to Tribunal
A history of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Waitangi Tribunal. The course explores changing understandings of the Treaty and its role in New Zealand society and history since 1840. The establishment of the Waitangi Tribunal in 1975, the development of its work, and the historical and contemporary claims brought before it will also be studied.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points
and 1750. Assesses the contribution made by their two neighbouring European states between 1550
Examines the creation and entanglement of these two neighbouring European states between 1550
and 1750. Assesses the contribution made by their
interaction – in relation to geography, economy, culture, religion, politics, ideology and empire – to a transition to modernity of global importance.

**HISTORY 328**
**Work, Wealth and Power in the USA**
15 Points
Examines the history of capitalism and economic inequality in the United States. Assesses the relationship between economic and political power, the formation of classes and class identity, the influence of race, ethnicity, and gender in shaping class experiences and democratic citizenship, the impact of competing ideas about the organisation of economic life, and the plausibility of the “American Dream.”
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 227

**HISTORY 329**
**Body and Blood: Religious Cultures and Conflicts c.50-1650**
15 Points
An in-depth analysis of Christianity, Islam and Judaism in the late antique and medieval periods and the conflicts which shaped them. It examines the roots of Christian and Muslim religious thinking, their interaction with Jewish and Pagan traditions, the Crusades, anti-Semitism, heresy, schisms within Christianity and the Reformation.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 245

**HISTORY 330**
**Australian History Since 1788**
15 Points
A survey of the history of Australia from European occupation to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 228

**HISTORY 331**
**From Peace to War: An International History of Europe, 1815-1914**
15 Points
Spanning a century of global events, this course investigates the diplomatic, economic, political and cultural relations between European states, their governments and people from the Congress of Vienna that ended the Napoleonic Wars to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and 15 points from EUROPEAN 206, 212, FRENCH 231, POLITICS 220
Restriction: HISTORY 233

**HISTORY 332**
**Making Sense of the Sixties: USA 1954-1973**
15 Points
An examination of the social, cultural and political history of the US in the ’long sixties’, analysing the interplay of radicalism, liberalism and conservatism in this pivotal decade and giving attention to the sixties in historiography and popular memory.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 238

**HISTORY 333**
**Early Modern Japan 1600-1868**
15 Points
Explores the social, economic, and political tensions within Early Modern Japan, with an emphasis on the dynamics of the social status system. Topics include the political landscape, the outlawing of Christianity, urban and rural cultures, anti-foreignism and relations with the West, and the nineteenth-century crisis that pushed Japan towards a new modernity.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History or 15 points at Stage II in History and 15 points from either ARTHIST 225, ASIAN 200 or JAPANESE 270
Restriction: HISTORY 241

**HISTORY 334**
**Anglo-Dutch Early Modernity**
15 Points
Examines the creation and entanglement of these two neighbouring European states between 1550 and 1750. Assesses the contribution made by their

**HISTORY 335**
**Work, Wealth and Power in the USA**
15 Points
Examines the history of capitalism and economic inequality in the United States. Assesses the relationship between economic and political power, the formation of classes and class identity, the influence of race, ethnicity, and gender in shaping class experiences and democratic citizenship, the impact of competing ideas about the organisation of economic life, and the plausibility of the “American Dream.”
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 228

**HISTORY 336**
**Making Sense of the Sixties: USA 1954-1973**
15 Points
An examination of the social, cultural and political history of the US in the ’long sixties’, analysing the interplay of radicalism, liberalism and conservatism in this pivotal decade and giving attention to the sixties in historiography and popular memory.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 228

**HISTORY 337**
**Early Modern Japan 1600-1868**
15 Points
Explores the social, economic, and political tensions within Early Modern Japan, with an emphasis on the dynamics of the social status system. Topics include the political landscape, the outlawing of Christianity, urban and rural cultures, anti-foreignism and relations with the West, and the nineteenth-century crisis that pushed Japan towards a new modernity.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History or 15 points at Stage II in History and 15 points from either ARTHIST 225, ASIAN 200 or JAPANESE 270
Restriction: HISTORY 242

**HISTORY 338**
**Anglo-Dutch Early Modernity**
15 Points
Examines the creation and entanglement of these two neighbouring European states between 1550 and 1750. Assesses the contribution made by their
**HISTORY 360**
The Māori 20th Century
15 Points
Wide ranging study of Māori in the twentieth century exploring a variety of topics and themes including: studies and sources of Māori history; Māori and the state; war, work, church and leisure; resistance, protest and advocacy; rural and urban communities; organisations and leadership; mana wahine; and race relations in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and MAORI 230 or ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 260

**HISTORY 362**
Social Welfare in New Zealand, 1840-2000
15 Points
Investigates the changing nature of social welfare, both state and voluntary, in New Zealand society from 1840 to 2000. It addresses reasons why certain concerns were at the forefront of public and political attention at different times. The course examines assumptions about women, Māori, as well as unemployed, poor and sick people that underlay welfare provision through time.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History or Social Science for Public Health, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 262

**HISTORY 364**
Hollywood’s America: History through Film
15 Points
Examination of Hollywood feature film as cultural artefacts of twentieth-century USA and historical interpretations of the American past, using techniques of historical analysis and film criticism.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225, or 30 points from FTVMS 200-214, 216-219
Restriction: HISTORY 264

**HISTORY 365**
Ireland Since 1798
15 Points
Surveys the history of Ireland from the United Irish rising of 1798. Topics include: the passing of the Act of the Union, the Great Famine, the Irish economy in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, emigration from Ireland, nationalism in Ireland and the emergence of an independent Irish state.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and either EUROPEAN 100 or ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 265

**HISTORY 367**
Health, Medicine and Society
15 Points
Examines the rise of modern Western medicine since 1850 and its impact on public health, with a particular emphasis on Britain and its colonies.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225, or SOCSCHIP 200
Restriction: HISTORY 210

**HISTORY 368**
Norman Conquests, Norman Voices, c. 900-1215
15 Points
Focusing on a range of primary sources produced by the conquerors of England and parts of the Mediterranean world, the course examines the achievements and self-perception of the Normans from the tenth to thirteenth centuries. It will consider the historical context of several artefacts of enduring interest, including the Bayeux Tapestry, Domesday Book and Magna Carta.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in History, or 15 points at Stage II in History and ARTHIST 225
Restriction: HISTORY 268

**HISTORY 370**
Special Topic
15 Points

### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

**HISTORY 705**
Writing New Zealand
30 Points
A study of the writing of New Zealand history from nineteenth century accounts through to more recent, revisionist undertakings. Considers general and overview histories, as well as key texts and the debates generated by such works. Students will have an opportunity to undertake research on a topic of their own choosing.
To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 705 A and B, or HISTORY 705

**HISTORY 706A**
Topics in European Cultural History
15 Points
An historical introduction to the relationship between ideologies, cultural practices, social structures and political institutions in Europe. Topics include: the political history of manners and court culture; public opinion and print culture; gender and consumerism; the history of the senses and the human body.
To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 706 A and B

**HISTORY 707**
Social Life in Japan 1600-1912
30 Points
Explores the history and historiography of birth, death, and social life in Tokugawa and Meiji Japan. Students will read from a variety of historical genres including biography, demography, historical anthropology, cultural and social history, and primary sources in translation. Considers themes in recent history writing with attention to scholarship written both inside and outside Japan.
To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 707 A and B, or HISTORY 707

**HISTORY 711**
15 Points

**HISTORY 711A**
15 Points

**HISTORY 711B**
15 Points

### Texts and Contexts
Takes a broad view of the histories of culture and of communication. It links aspects of the history of ideas (historical, political, religious, scientific, legal, cultural) to the modes of their transmission (objects, performances, languages, spoken, manuscript and printed texts). It relates a wide variety of texts to the historical circumstances of their generation and reception.
To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 711 A and B, or HISTORY 711

**HISTORY 712**
15 Points

**HISTORY 712A**
15 Points

**HISTORY 712B**
15 Points

### Insider Histories
Considers histories from ‘the inside’, related debates about oral histories and oral history practice. Uses Māori histories as case studies to explore the use of oral sources and issues of subjectivity, offering
practical historical research and analytical skills. Topics include: the nature of and problems with oral and other sources, balancing textual and oral sources, writing from a subject position.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 712 A and B, or HISTORY 715

HISTORY 715  30 Points
HISTORY 715A 15 Points
HISTORY 715B 15 Points

Topics in Modern European History
An exploration of some of the major developments and debates in the history of modern Europe from the nineteenth century on. The course considers important themes in the social, cultural and political history of European society.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 715 A and B, or HISTORY 715

HISTORY 720  30 Points
HISTORY 720A 15 Points
HISTORY 720B 15 Points

China’s Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era
A study of the political, economic, social and cultural history of China in the period from the abdication of the Qing dynasty in 1912 to the creation of the People’s Republic in 1949.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 720 A and B, or HISTORY 720

HISTORY 721A 15 Points
HISTORY 721B 15 Points

Special Topic: Māori History in Focus
Survey of historical representations of the Māori past and related debates about methodological and epistemological approaches to writing Māori history. Drawing on international indigenous parallels, the course examines how key themes or events in the Māori past, and in particular Māori ‘urbanisation’, have been incorporated into the national narrative. Past and future uses of primary sources, especially oral, will also be considered.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 721 A and B

HISTORY 725A 15 Points
HISTORY 725B 15 Points

Health, Medicine and Society
Health and medicine within the context of the society of which they are part, with special emphasis on New Zealand from 1840 to the present day. Various public health topics will be investigated including mental health, infant health and maternity, sexually transmitted diseases, tuberculosis, and the politics of health care.

Restriction: HISTORY 702

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 725 A and B

HISTORY 734A 15 Points
HISTORY 734B 15 Points

United States History
Explores the arguments, assumptions, and points of view that have created and continue to create historical knowledge of the United States. The course engages with the practice of United States history and historiography, emphasising historians’ ways of doing, thinking, valuing, and writing about the past.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 734 A and B

HISTORY 735A 15 Points
HISTORY 735B 15 Points

Special Topic: Saints and Sinners c.300-800 CE
Explores developing ideas of sanctity and sinfulness in Western Europe between c. 300 and 800. The main focus is on Christianity, but the course also touches on ideas within Jewish and polytheist traditions. Topics include martyrdom, asceticism, cult of saints and relics, idea of the Devil, demonisation of misbehaviour and the role of literature in creating concepts of sanctity and sin.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 735 A and B

HISTORY 736A 15 Points
HISTORY 736B 15 Points

Medieval Women, c.1100-1500
A study of the history and historiography of medieval women, this course considers what medieval women’s history consists of, how it can or should be written, and why it is worth writing.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 736 A and B

HISTORY 737A 15 Points
HISTORY 737B 15 Points

Rethinking History
An examination of some key readings dealing with contemporary trends and theoretical issues in history writing. The focus will be on what has been termed ‘history as text and discourse’. The aim is to provide a self-reflexive approach to historians’ representations of the past.

Restriction: HISTORY 710

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 737 A and B

HISTORY 740 15 Points

Special Topic

HISTORY 742A 15 Points
HISTORY 742B 15 Points

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 742 A and B

HISTORY 760 30 Points

Special Study

Individual research, normally related to one of the courses HISTORY 706 to HISTORY 736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 760 A and B, or HISTORY 760

HISTORY 761 30 Points

Special Study

Individual research, normally related to one of the courses HISTORY 706 to HISTORY 736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 761 A and B, or HISTORY 761
### Indigenous Studies

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**INDIGEN 700**
- 30 Points

**Indigenous Theories**
Topics include cultural autonomy, political inclusion, land claims, urbanisation and indigenous rights. Through a close reading of key texts and engaging in seminar discussions, students will deepen their insight into the knowledge systems that embody indigenous world views and be able to critically and analytically engage with historical and contemporary issues in Indigenous Studies.

**INDIGEN 792**
- 45 Points

**INDIGEN 792A**
- 30 Points

**INDIGEN 792B**
- 15 Points

**Dissertation**
Examines key research issues for indigenous peoples. Students will develop a focused understanding of relevant methodologies, ethics and cultural understandings in Indigenous Studies. Students will develop a research project that identifies a particular indigenous issue and implements an appropriate methodology.

To complete this course students must enrol in INDIGEN 792 A and B, or INDIGEN 792

### Italian

**Stage I**

**ITALIAN 106**
- 15 Points

**ITALIAN 106G**
- 15 Points

**Italian Language for Beginners 1**
Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought. This course does not count towards a major in Italian. For students with no previous knowledge of Italian.

Restriction: ITALIAN 166. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

**ITALIAN 107**
- 15 Points

**Italian Language for Beginners 2**
Further development in Italian language skills.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 106 or 166

Restriction: ITALIAN 167. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

**Stage II**

**ITALIAN 200**
- 15 Points

**Intermediate Italian Language 1**
Develops writing, reading, speaking and listening skills to an intermediate level, through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

**ITALIAN 201**
- 15 Points

**Intermediate Italian Language 2**
Continues to develop language skills at an intermediate level.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 200

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

**ITALIAN 202**
- 15 Points

**Engendered Voices (Texts in Italian)**
A critical study of the representation of women’s experiences and of issues of gender and culture, through an examination of literary texts and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. Students will study texts in Italian.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107

Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

Restriction: ITALIAN 203, 335

**ITALIAN 203**
- 15 Points

**Engendered Voices (Texts in English)**
A critical study of the representation of women’s experiences and of issues of gender and culture, through an examination of literary texts and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. Students will study texts in English. This course does not count towards a major or minor in Italian. Students taking an Italian major or minor should take ITALIAN 202 instead.

Prerequisite: 90 points passed

Restriction: ITALIAN 202, 335

**ITALIAN 204**
- 15 Points

**Italian Fiction and Cinema**
A study of Italian novels, short stories and their adaptation into feature films. Texts are in Italian.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107

Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

Restriction: ITALIAN 232, 336

**ITALIAN 205**
- 15 Points

**Special Topic**
Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107

**ITALIAN 209**
- 15 Points

**Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in Italian)**
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107

Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

Restriction: ITALIAN 210, 309
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 210</td>
<td>Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in English)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 211</td>
<td>Italy on Screen</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 212</td>
<td>Italy on Screen</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 232</td>
<td>Italian Fiction and Cinema (Texts in English)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 235</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 236</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 277</td>
<td>Italian Study Abroad 2A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 278</td>
<td>Italian Study Abroad 2B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 300</td>
<td>Advanced Italian Language</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 302</td>
<td>Dante’s Divina Commedia</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 303</td>
<td>Boccaccio and Petrarca</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 309</td>
<td>Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in Italian)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 312</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 313</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 331</td>
<td>Contemporary Italian Theatre</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 333</td>
<td>Italian Popular Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 335</td>
<td>Engendered Voices (Texts in Italian)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 336</td>
<td>Italian Fiction and Cinema</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of Italian novels, short stories and their adaptation into feature films. Texts are in Italian.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: ITALIAN 204, 232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 337</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: ITALIAN 300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 338</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: ITALIAN 300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 339</td>
<td>Contemporary Italian Fiction</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of selected works of Italian fiction of the twentieth and twenty-first centuries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: ITALIAN 300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: ITALIAN 303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 355</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: Academic Head or nominate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 356</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 206, 209, 211, 235, 236</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite: Academic Head or nominate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 377</td>
<td>Italian Study Abroad 3A</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 378</td>
<td>Italian Study Abroad 3B</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: ITALIAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate 700 Level Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 700</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 700A</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The fundamental skills of reading, writing and speaking in various registers of Italian are taken to an advanced level. All classes are held in Italian.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 700 A and B, or ITALIAN 700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 701</td>
<td>Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 702</td>
<td>Advanced Italian Translation Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 702A</td>
<td>Advanced Italian Translation Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 702B</td>
<td>Advanced Italian Translation Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate 700 Level Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 720</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 721</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 730</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 732</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 739</td>
<td>Contemporary Italian Fiction</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of selected works of Italian fiction of the twentieth and twenty-first centuries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: ITALIAN 339</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN 777</td>
<td>Study Abroad</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is Italian. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For further information please refer to the note on page 434.

**Course Prescriptions**

**ITALIAN 778**  
15 Points  
**Study Abroad**  
Formal study in an approved overseas university where the language of instruction is Italian. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Academic Head or nominee. Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

**ITALIAN 780**  
30 Points  
**ITALIAN 780A**  
15 Points  
**ITALIAN 780B**  
15 Points  
**Dissertation**  
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 780 A and B, or ITALIAN 780

**ITALIAN 782**  
30 Points  
**Research Essays**  

**ITALIAN 792**  
45 Points  
**ITALIAN 792A**  
22.5 Points  
**ITALIAN 792B**  
22.5 Points  
**Dissertation**  
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 792 A and B, or ITALIAN 792

**ITALIAN 793A**  
45 Points  
**ITALIAN 793B**  
45 Points  
**Thesis**  
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 793 A and B

**ITALIAN 796A**  
60 Points  
**ITALIAN 796B**  
60 Points  
**Thesis**  
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 796 A and B

**ITALIAN 797A**  
60 Points  
**ITALIAN 797B**  
60 Points  
**Research Portfolio**  
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 797 A and B

---

**Japanese**

### Stage I

**JAPANESE 130**  
15 Points  
**JAPANESE 130G**  
15 Points  
**Japanese Language 1A**  
An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.  
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed  
**JAPANESE 131**  
15 Points  
**Japanese Language 1B**  
A continuation of JAPANESE 130.  
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 130 or approval of Academic Head or nominee  
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

**JAPANESE 150**  
15 Points  
**Exploring Japan**  
Covers Japanese cultural history from the pre-historic age until the 1990s, and serves as an introduction to contemporary Japan. It deals with such diverse fields as Japanese literature, economy, the political system, Japan’s position in the world, popular culture, social structures and gender relations. No knowledge of the Japanese language is required.

---

### Stage II

**JAPANESE 222**  
15 Points  
**Structural Analysis of the Japanese Language**  
Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language.  
Corequisite: JAPANESE 231 or 232

**JAPANESE 231**  
15 Points  
**Japanese Language 2A**  
A continuation of JAPANESE 131.  
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 131 or approval of Academic Head or nominee  
Restriction: JAPANESE 230, 239. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

**JAPANESE 232**  
15 Points  
**Japanese Language 2B**  
A continuation of JAPANESE 231.  
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 231 or approval of Academic Head or nominee  
Restriction: JAPANESE 230, 239. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

**JAPANESE 240**  
15 Points  
**Villains and Heroes in Japanese Literature**  
Critically examines important works related to Japan’s literature and culture, from various genres and all periods including the present. Readings in English translation. Emphasis on production and reception of literary texts within such contexts as history, gender, ethnicity, religion, the environment, and power issues.  
Prerequisite: 45 points in BA courses, including either JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100  
Restriction: JAPANESE 340

**JAPANESE 241**  
15 Points  
**Japanese Popular Culture since 1945**  
Examines post-1945 Japanese popular culture such as manga, anime, music and literature, from the perspective of how they have dealt with issues such as national/cultural identity, ‘race’, war memory, gender and globalisation. The historical and political context of each text and cultural practice is emphasised. No knowledge of Japanese language required.  
Prerequisite: 45 points in BA courses, including either JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100  
Restriction: JAPANESE 341

**JAPANESE 243**  
15 Points  
**Geisha and Samurai: Edo Literature**  
Explores literary works and other writings and media from early modern (Edo/Tokugawa) Japan, focusing on the way these texts reflect aspects of Edo culture. Texts in English translation.  
Prerequisite: 45 points in BA courses, including either JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100  
Restriction: JAPANESE 343

**JAPANESE 270**  
15 Points  
**Japanese Culture and Traditions**  
Examines important aspects of Japanese culture,
society, and history. Focuses particularly on the creation and recreation of traditions, and the interaction between cultural and historical forces in shaping society. The course consists of four thematic parts, dealing with history, education, family, and health.

Prerequisite: 45 points in BA courses, including either JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100
Restriction: JAPANESE 370

**JAPANESE 277**

**Japanese Study Abroad 2A**

15 Points

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

**JAPANESE 278**

**Japanese Study Abroad 2B**

15 Points

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

### Stage III

**JAPANESE 307**

**Classical Language and Culture**

Introduction to the classical Japanese language and culture. Involves extensive readings of selected works from the classics in the original language.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Japanese
Corequisite: JAPANESE 331 or 332

**JAPANESE 308**

**Religion in Modern Japanese Society**

The aim of this course is to understand the role of religious beliefs, practices, and institutions in modern Japanese society. Topics to be covered include the “invention” of State Shinto and its role in nation-building, the decline of established temple Buddhism, the emergence and impact of new religious movements, and social conflict related to religion-state issues in the postwar period.

Prerequisite: ASIAN 100 and 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies or 45 points in Stage II BA courses, including one of the following: JAPANESE 241, JAPANESE 270, THEOLOGY 201 or THEOREL 201, SOCIOL 213, and ANTHRO 250
Restriction: ASIAN 708

**JAPANESE 322**

**Japanese Linguistics**

Linguistic analysis of Japanese and a study of some fundamental linguistic concepts.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including JAPANESE 222
Corequisite: JAPANESE 331 or 332
Restriction: JAPANESE 727

**JAPANESE 324**

**Topics in Japanese Linguistics**

A study of selected areas of Japanese language structure and usage.

Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including JAPANESE 222
Corequisite: JAPANESE 331 or 332
Restriction: JAPANESE 728

**JAPANESE 328**

**Advanced Japanese**

An advanced course in Japanese language acquisition designed for students who, upon completing JAPANESE 332, wish to obtain further language skills in Japanese.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 332

**JAPANESE 331**

**Japanese Language 3A**

A continuation of JAPANESE 232.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 232 and 30 points from JAPANESE 222-270
Restriction: JAPANESE 330, 338, 339. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

**JAPANESE 332**

**Japanese Language 3B**

A continuation of JAPANESE 331.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 331
Restriction: JAPANESE 330, 338, 339. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

**JAPANESE 340**

**Villains and Heroes in Japanese Literature**

Critically examines important works related to Japan’s literature and culture, from various genres and all periods including the present. Readings in English translation. Emphasis on production and reception of literary texts within such contexts as history, gender, ethnicity, religion, the environment, and the deployment of power.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including one of JAPANESE 241, 242, 270, HISTORY 242
Restriction: JAPANESE 240

**JAPANESE 341**

**Japanese Popular Culture since 1945**

Examines post-1945 Japanese popular culture such as manga, anime, music and literature, from the perspective of how they have dealt with issues such as national/cultural identity, ‘race’, war memory, gender and globalisation. The historical and political context of each text and cultural practice is emphasised. No knowledge of Japanese language required.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including one of JAPANESE 240, 242, 243, HISTORY 242, or 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies
Restriction: JAPANESE 241

**JAPANESE 342**

**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese

**JAPANESE 343**

**Geisha and Samurai Edo Literature**

Explores, mainly in English translation, literary works and other writings/media from early modern (Edo/ Tokugawa) Japan. The emphasis is on understanding aspects of the culture by direct reference to texts written by Japanese at that time.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including JAPANESE 240, 241, or 270
Restriction: JAPANESE 243

**JAPANESE 370**

**Japanese Culture and Traditions**

Examines important aspects of Japanese culture, society, and history. Focuses particularly on the creation and recreation of traditions, and the interaction between cultural and historical forces in shaping society. The course consists of four thematic parts, dealing with history, education, family, and health.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and either 45 points at Stage II including one of JAPANESE 240, 241, 243 and HISTORY 242 or 30 points at Stage II in Asian Studies
Restriction: JAPANESE 270
JAPANESE 377 15 Points
Japanese Study Abroad 3A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

JAPANESE 378 15 Points
Japanese Study Abroad 3B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

JAPANESE 381 15 Points
Modernity and Identity
Explores issues related to modernity and national/cultural identity in the Meiji period (1868-1912), with emphasis on the complex relationship between cultural essentialism and Westernisation. Texts in English and Japanese. Includes writers such as: Fukuzawa Yukichi, Okakura Tenshin and Natsume Soseki.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese including JAPANESE 240, 241, 243 or 270
Corequisite: JAPANESE 331 or 332

JAPANESE 385 15 Points
Topics in Japanese Culture and Society
Introduces several specific topics in modern Japanese society and culture. Topics may include: media, gender, ethnicity, colonialism, national identity, performing arts, and intellectual discourse. Readings are in Japanese and English.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II in BA courses including JAPANESE 240, 241, 243 or 270

JAPANESE 392 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 45 points at Stage II in Japanese

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

JAPANESE 704A 7.5 Points
JAPANESE 704B 7.5 Points
Advanced Language Acquisition 1
Uses authentic materials on a variety of topics to enhance language skills in support of postgraduate studies.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 332 or 378
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 704 A and B

JAPANESE 706 15 Points
Advanced Language Acquisition 2
Uses authentic materials on a variety of topics to enhance language skills in support of postgraduate studies.

JAPANESE 722 30 Points
Introduction to Japanese Sociolinguistics
Students will be introduced to issues such as gender difference, honorifics, and dialects versus Standard Japanese from sociolinguistic anthropological perspectives. Through these topics, the course will examine the relationship between language, identity, and power.

JAPANESE 723A 15 Points
JAPANESE 723B 15 Points
Problems in Japanese Syntax
A seminar-based course where students present explanations of Japanese grammar incorporating explanations from various textbooks and research in Japanese linguistics.
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 723 A and B

JAPANESE 725 30 Points
JAPANESE 725A 15 Points
JAPANESE 725B 15 Points
Japanese Phonology and Morphology
Readings and original research in aspects of the phonology and morphology of Japanese, both standard and dialect.
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 725 A and B, or JAPANESE 725

JAPANESE 726 30 Points
Introduction to Japanese Linguistics
An introduction to Japanese linguistics.
Prerequisite: JAPANESE 307
Restriction: JAPANESE 721

JAPANESE 727 15 Points
Topics in Japanese Linguistics 1
Linguistic analysis of Japanese and a study of some fundamental linguistic concepts.
Restriction: JAPANESE 322

JAPANESE 728 15 Points
Topics in Japanese Linguistics 2
A study of selected areas of Japanese language structure and use.
Restriction: JAPANESE 324

JAPANESE 731 30 Points
Imagining Japan
The emergence of Japanese cultural and national consciousness and its renegotiation over time, with reference to origins, identity and otherness. Particular attention will be paid to the interaction between Japan and other cultures and the ways in which these encounters shaped Japanese identity. Themes include the emergence of ‘Japan’, cross cultural encounters, modernity and nationalism in both dominant and popular discourses. No knowledge of Japanese required.

JAPANESE 744 30 Points
JAPANESE 744A 15 Points
JAPANESE 744B 15 Points
Special Topic: Topics in Japanese Religion and Society
Focuses on the issue of religion and nationalism in modern Japan. Part I examines the changing role of Shinto from the Meiji Restoration to 1945. Part II considers the secularisation and privatisation of Shinto during the Allied Occupation. Part III reviews postwar restoration movements and will engage the contemporary debates surrounding Yasukuni Shrine, patriotic education, and constitutional revision.
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 744 A and B, or JAPANESE 744

JAPANESE 745 15 Points
JAPANESE 745A 7.5 Points
JAPANESE 745B 7.5 Points
Directed Study
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 745 A and B, or JAPANESE 745
JAPANESE 746A 22.5 Points
JAPANESE 746B 22.5 Points
Research Essay
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 746 A and B
JAPANESE 747 30 Points
JAPANESE 747A 15 Points
JAPANESE 747B 15 Points
Directed Study
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 747 A and B, or JAPANESE 747
JAPANESE 748 15 Points
Research Essay
JAPANESE 750 15 Points
Language Analysis for Teachers of Japanese
Students will gain a wide understanding of linguistic and socio-cultural issues relating to the learning and teaching of Japanese as a foreign language and will enhance their analytical ability to identify issues of concern.
JAPANESE 751 15 Points
Teaching Japanese as a Foreign Language
Critical evaluation of course design and development of teaching material for Japanese as a foreign language.
JAPANESE 780 30 Points
JAPANESE 780A 15 Points
JAPANESE 780B 15 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 780 A and B, or JAPANESE 780
JAPANESE 782 30 Points
JAPANESE 782A 15 Points
JAPANESE 782B 15 Points
Research Essay
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 782 A and B, or JAPANESE 782
JAPANESE 792A 22.5 Points
JAPANESE 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 792 A and B
JAPANESE 793A 45 Points
JAPANESE 793B 45 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Japanese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 793 A and B
JAPANESE 796A 60 Points
JAPANESE 796B 60 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Japanese with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 796 A and B
JAPANESE 797A 60 Points
JAPANESE 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio
To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 797 A and B

Korean

Stage I
KOREAN 110 15 Points
KOREAN 110G 15 Points
Korean for Beginners 1
Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. Through the practice of listening to and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught so that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.
Restriction: KOREAN 100, 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed
KOREAN 111 15 Points
Korean for Beginners 2
A continuation of KOREAN 110.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 110
Restriction: KOREAN 100, 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed
KOREAN 120 15 Points
Korean Society and Culture
An introduction to Korean society and culture, focusing on the development of the nation. The course covers the colonial legacy, national division, and cultural, social, economic and political changes in the two Koreas. No knowledge of Korean language required.

Stage II
KOREAN 200 15 Points
Intermediate Korean 1
Aims to expand students’ proficiency in Korean by introducing further points of grammar and their usage. This course serves as the base for oral and written language skills at an intermediate level.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 100 or 111
Restriction: KOREAN 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed
KOREAN 201 15 Points
Intermediate Korean 2
A continuation of KOREAN 200.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 200
Restriction: KOREAN 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed
KOREAN 203 15 Points
Special Topic
KOREAN 241 15 Points
Modern Korea: Resilience, Innovation and Transformation
Aims to analyse historically the various ways in which the Koreans have understood, responded to and participated in the far-reaching changes which characterise Modern Korean history. The course is divided into three periods, the Late Choson (1800-1910), the Colonial Period (1905-1945), and the Era of Division (1945 to the present), and examines the chief internal and external forces that shaped the Korean nation up to the early 2000s.
Prerequisite: 15 points passed
Restriction: KOREAN 341
KOREAN 250  
**Korean for Heritage Speakers**  
Aims to enhance written skills in modern Korean for students with native speaker background. Emphasis will be placed on the comprehension of a wide range of issues in Korean society.  
**Prerequisite:** Approval of Academic Head or nominee  
**Restriction:** KOREAN 110, 111, 200, 201, 300, 301. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

KOREAN 277  
**Korean Study Abroad 2A**  
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.  
**Prerequisite:** Approval of Academic Head or nominee

KOREAN 278  
**Korean Study Abroad 2B**  
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.  
**Prerequisite:** KOREAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

**Stage III**

KOREAN 300  
**Advanced Korean 1**  
Korean grammar at an advanced level. A continuation of KOREAN 201.  
**Prerequisite:** KOREAN 201  
**Restriction:** May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.

KOREAN 301  
**Advanced Korean 2**  
Designed to emphasise comprehension and composition of Korean texts.  
**Prerequisite:** KOREAN 300

KOREAN 303  
**Special Topic**

KOREAN 341  
**Modern Korea: Resilience, Innovation and Transformation**  
Aims to analyse historically the various ways in which the Koreans have understood, responded to and participated in the far-reaching changes which characterise Modern Korean history. The course is divided into three periods, the Late Choson (1800-1910), the Colonial Period (1905-1945), and the Era of Division (1945 to the present), and examines the chief internal and external forces that shaped the Korean nation up to the early 2000s.  
**Prerequisite:** KOREAN 120 and 15 points at Stage II in Asian Studies or History  
**Restriction:** KOREAN 241

KOREAN 377  
**Korean Study Abroad 3A**  
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.  
**Prerequisite:** Approval of Academic Head or nominee

KOREAN 378  
**Korean Study Abroad 3B**  
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.  
**Prerequisite:** KOREAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

KOREAN 700  
**Advanced Language Acquisition 1**  
Advanced modern Korean language acquisition with emphasis on written language skills. Authentic material covering daily life, history, geography, literature and economy will be used.  
**Prerequisite:** KOREAN 301 or 378 or equivalent

KOREAN 701  
**Advanced Language Acquisition 2**  
A continuation of KOREAN 700 with particular emphasis on comprehension, conversation, discussion and presentation.  
**Prerequisite:** KOREAN 700 or equivalent

KOREAN 705  
**Advanced Translation Practice**  
Practical training in translation between Korean and English. Text categories include general, commercial, legal, and technical materials.  
**Restriction:** KOREAN 710

**Language Study Abroad**

The Language Study Abroad courses are intended to permit students to take advantage of opportunities for formal language study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in a language other than English. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of these courses.

Students taking one of these courses should enrol prior to undertaking the overseas study, and enrolment is subject to approval of the planned overseas study by the Academic Head or nominee for the language subject concerned. A final grade for any of the courses will be based on formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other work required by the Academic Head or nominee.

The courses available for Language Study Abroad are listed under the following subjects: Arts General, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Russian, Spanish.

**Language Teaching and Learning**

**Stage I**

LANGTCHG 100  
**Linguistics for the Language Teacher**  
An introduction to linguistics and its applications for language teachers. Provides basic understanding about the nature and function of language, including phonology, morphology and syntax, as well as semantics. This understanding will underpin the pedagogical principles developed in other units of the programme; and will enable students to translate their understanding of language into effective classroom practice.  
**Prerequisite:** Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 101  
**Introduction to Language Teaching**  
An introduction to a range of approaches to second language teaching and the theories of language and learning which underpin them. Students will explore the basic concepts related to current approaches to ELT in their home country and the social context of learning.  
**Restriction:** May not be taken if LANGTCHG 300 has already been passed with a minimum B pass

LANGTCHG 102  
**Classroom Management and School Experience**  
Introduces students to the organisation of learning in the classroom and specifically to the role and behaviour of the teacher in secondary classrooms.
and in the school. The integrated school experience provides students with an initial orientation to the school environment in their home country and the opportunity to apply their growing knowledge and skills in a supportive classroom context.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 103 Competency in the Mother Tongue
15 Points
Extends the students’ command and control over their mother tongue to enable them to operate efficiently and effectively in schools in their home country where the medium of instruction is the mother tongue. To further enrich their communication skills they will be exposed to the literature in their mother tongue.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 104 Ethics and Civilisation
15 Points
The role and the influence of local culture/religion (e.g., Islam or Confucianism) on world civilisation in general, and local culture in particular, will be examined. Offers opportunities for students to examine Asian civilisation and will examine the challenges facing contemporary Asian civilisations.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

Stage II

LANGTCHG 202 Introductory English Language Analysis for Teachers
15 Points
Introduces key concepts of phonology, grammar and vocabulary of English and develops an understanding of how they function as systems in written and spoken English. Develops the skills needed to formally analyse the phonological, lexical and grammatical systems of English. Illustrates how linguistic descriptions can be applied in language teaching.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 205 Developing Literacy in a Second Language
15 Points
Examines the theory and practice related to the development of both initial and advanced literacy in a second language: how reading and writing skills are developed in a second language: the interdependency of first and second language literacy skills; effective instructional methods and the role played by second language literacy in the development of academic skills where English is the medium of instruction.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 206 Special Topic
15 Points

LANGTCHG 207 Instructed Language Learning
15 Points
Introduces the study of characteristics of the acquisition-rich classroom by considering how a second language is learned, and explores different aspects of language pedagogy from the perspective of second language learning and factors responsible for individual differences in L2 learning in a classroom context. Students will consider research that has examined instructed language learning and have the opportunity to design their own action research project.

Prerequisite: 30 points passed or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: LANGTCHG 303

Stage III

LANGTCHG 300 Theory and Practice of Language Teaching
15 Points
A general introduction to English language teaching. This course requires students to undertake a study of current theory and practice relating to the teaching of the knowledge systems of English and of language skills.

Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101 or 202 or 30 points passed at Stage II or above or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 301 The Second Language Curriculum
15 Points
Introduces principles and procedures used in course design and to evaluate EFL courses, coursebooks and materials. Develops a practical understanding of how to set about planning an EFL curriculum.

Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 101 or 30 points passed at Stage II or above or approval of Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 302 Practical Language Teaching
15 Points
Examines the experience of children aged 6–12 years in learning a second language. Gives particular attention to the social, cognitive and psychological characteristics of children; examines the particular needs of young learners of a second language, and how languages are learned in different contexts.

Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 300 or 301 and approval of Academic Head or nominee or enrolment in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 304 The Young Second Language Learner
15 Points
Examines the experience of children aged 6–12 years in learning a second language. Gives particular attention to the social, cognitive and psychological characteristics of children; examines the particular needs of young learners of a second language, and how languages are learned in different contexts.

Prerequisite: 30 points from LINGUIST 200-203, 205, LANGTCHG 202, 205, or 120 points passed from Part I of the BEd(TESOL) or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 305 Special Topic
15 Points

LANGTCHG 306 Using Tasks in Language Teaching
15 Points
Using current research as a theoretical rationale, this course examines the design of task-based courses for second language learners by investigating how tasks can be constructed and sequenced. Considers the methodology of task-based lessons by exploring the options for the pre-, main-, and post-task phases to provide for a focus on meaning and form, and the use of tasks in classroom assessment.

Prerequisite: 30 points from LINGUIST 200-203, 205, LANGTCHG 202, 205 or 120 points passed from Part I of the BEd(TESOL), or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 307 Special Topic
15 Points

LANGTCHG 310 Literature in Second Language Learning
15 Points
Introduces students to the study of stylistics, looks at various forms and genres of literary texts and presents different approaches to teaching literature in a second language classroom. The students will
experiment with, evaluate and discuss various ways of teaching literature.
Prerequisite: 30 points from LINGUIST 200-203, 205, LANGTCHG 202, 205, or 120 points passed from Part I of the BEd(TESOL), or approval of the Academic Head or nominee

LANGTCHG 311 15 Points
Special Topic: Text Analysis and Technology for Language Teachers
Develops an understanding of how language works at text and discourse level. Students analyse spoken and written texts using simple computer-based or web-based tools in order to reveal lexical, grammatical and discourse patterns in text data. They consider how the insights gained from analysis can be used for language teaching purposes.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II

LANGTCHG 312 15 Points
Special Topic

Stage IV

LANGTCHG 400 15 Points
Language Curriculum Studies
Examines the meaning of curriculum in relation to the school, state, national contexts, and the broader socio-political context. Of central importance is the idea of curriculum as an interactive process. The idea of curriculum as process and the dynamic interplay between curriculum context, theory and practice are emphasised.
Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL) Restriction: LANGTCHG 724, 741

LANGTCHG 401 15 Points
Language Assessment in Schools
Aims to develop understanding of second language learning assessment. Starting with broader considerations and techniques, the focus is on different forms of assessment used in secondary English teaching contexts in the home country.
Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL) Restriction: LANGTCHG 704, 742

LANGTCHG 402 15 Points
Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom
Examines the pedagogical frameworks underpinning classroom methodology. Focuses on linking theory and practice and on preparing students for forthcoming classroom teaching. Includes the practical preparation and implementation of lessons, drawing on and bringing into focus relevant aspects of the programme.
Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL) Restriction: LANGTCHG 710

LANGTCHG 403 60 Points
Teaching Practice
A 12-week period of teaching practice in a school in the country of the student’s origin. The practice will focus mainly on the teaching of English, although the student may have an opportunity to teach a second subject.
Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LANGTCHG 700 15 Points
Literature in Second Language Learning
Introduces students to the study of stylistics, looks at various forms and genres of literary texts and presents different approaches to teaching literature in a second language classroom. The students will experiment with, evaluate and discuss various ways of teaching literature.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 710

LANGTCHG 708 15 Points
Special Topic

LANGTCHG 710 15 Points
Task-based Language Teaching
Examines research that has investigated task-based second language learning and the theoretical rationale for task-based language teaching. Also considers factors in the design of task-based syllabuses and methodological options for lessons based on tasks, and problems in implementation.
Restriction: LANGTCHG 402

LANGTCHG 715 15 Points
Developing Academic Literacy
Aims to help participants understand and develop their academic literacies. Focuses on texts involved in the research process, such as review articles, research paper proposals, dissertations and conference abstracts; makes extensive reference to findings from genre and corpus-based analyses; and includes conducting mini-analyses on the discourse in participants’ own disciplines.

LANGTCHG 716 15 Points
Vocabulary Learning and Teaching
Examines theories and empirical research that have investigated vocabulary learning within a language teaching programme. It reviews research evidence on the nature of vocabulary and the processes involved in vocabulary learning, and considers how to facilitate the acquisition of vocabulary by second language learners both inside and outside the classroom.

LANGTCHG 717 15 Points
Qualitative and Narrative Inquiry in Language Education
Explores definitions of qualitative and narrative research as used in the field of applied linguistics, specifically in language teaching and learning. Focuses on approaches associated with the collection and analysis of qualitative and narrative text, particularly its content, structure and the context in which it was constructed. Participants will examine examples of research and produce and analyse their own written and spoken data.

LANGTCHG 722 15 Points
Learner Language
A study of learner language, including an introduction to the methods used to analyse both the content and linguistic form of learner language, a review of empirical research that has used these methods, and its pedagogical relevance.

LANGTCHG 723 15 Points
Theories of Language Learning
A critical examination of theories of second language learning grounded in linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics and education. The course focuses on cognitive and social theories of second language acquisition, identifying commonalities and differences in the theories, and considering their pedagogical implications.

LANGTCHG 732 15 Points
Applied Linguistics Research
Provides grounding in the basic concepts and methods of research design in applied linguistics. It covers the writing of a proposal, ethical issues in research and
managing the research process, as well as criteria for evaluating the quality of research. Primarily it aims to prepare students to write a dissertation or thesis, but it is also valuable as an elective for all students who wish to gain a broader understanding of research in the field.

**LANGTCHG 733**
**Second/Foreign Language Teaching Practice**
30 Points
Aims to create opportunities for students to integrate disciplinary knowledge and professional teaching practice in order to develop the skills required of effective teachers of second and foreign languages. The course includes a seminar-based learning component, micro-teaching, focused observation and reflective teaching practice. 
*Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee  
Restriction: LANGTCHG 729*

**LANGTCHG 734**
**Special Topic**
15 Points

**LANGTCHG 740**
**Language Analysis for Teachers**
The study of the structure of English through an analysis of the key concepts and features of English phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary from the perspective of second/foreign language teaching. 
*Restriction: LANGTCHG 720*

**LANGTCHG 741**
**Second Language Course Design and Methodology**
The study of the theoretical bases of language course design and methodology. Examines how to carry out a needs analysis, different types of syllabus, theories of language teaching and the historic development of teaching methods including communicative language teaching. 
*Restriction: LANGTCHG 400, 724*

**LANGTCHG 742**
**Language Assessment**
A critical examination of the principles of language assessment and evaluation and their applications to both teaching practice and research. 
*Restriction: LANGTCHG 401, 704*

**LANGTCHG 743**
**Second Language Acquisition**
A study of different theories of second language acquisition and research that have investigated both natural and instructed acquisition. The applications of theory and research to language pedagogy will be considered. 

**LANGTCHG 744**
**Discourse Analysis**
Considers different approaches to discourse analysis, for the analysis of language as text and for the incorporation of discourse analysis into language teaching. 
*Restriction: LANGTCHG 721*

**LANGTCHG 745**
**Second Language Classroom Research**
Familiarises students with the methods and main theoretical perspectives that have informed second language classroom research. The course provides students with the opportunity to design, conduct and report an independent, small-scale study of an English language classroom. 
*Restriction: LANGTCHG 728*

**LANGTCHG 746**
**Materials Development and Evaluation**
The principles and processes of designing and evaluating language teaching materials. 
*Restriction: LANGTCHG 726*

**LANGTCHG 747**
**Individual Learner Differences and Second Language Learning**
The findings of research into individual learner differences and their role in language learning: the quantitative and qualitative methods used in this research. 
*Restriction: LANGTCHG 711*

**LANGTCHG 749**
**Sociolinguistics and Language Teaching**
An examination of concepts and issues in sociolinguistics which are relevant to language teaching in practice, and of sociolinguistic research methods. 
*Restriction: LANGTCHG 714*

**LANGTCHG 751**
**Corpus Studies in Applied Linguistics**
Covers the theoretical and practical aspects of using corpora to promote language learning. A major part of the course will focus on using corpora and text analysis tools to provide a description of language as it is used by different people for different purposes. Once we have a good description of language usage, we can move on to consider the role of corpus studies in language teaching. 
*Restriction: LANGTCHG 713*

**LANGTCHG 752**
**Computer Assisted Language Learning**
Covers the theoretical and practical aspects of using technology to promote language learning. Includes culture and CALL, exercise authoring, CALL research, technology and the four skills, web-based language learning, computer-mediated communication, and CALL evaluation. 
*Restriction: LANGTCHG 719*

**LANGTCHG 753**
**English for Specific Purposes**
30 Points

**LANGTCHG 753A**
**English for Specific Purposes A**
15 Points

**LANGTCHG 753B**
**English for Specific Purposes B**
15 Points

**Dissertation**
*Prerequisite: An average of A– over four courses or approval of Academic Head or nominee  
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 753 A and B, or LANGTCHG 753*

**LANGTCHG 754**
**Creativity in Language Learning and Teaching**
Examines the role creativity plays in language learning and teaching: reviews the work on creativity in various disciplines such as applied linguistics and language pedagogy, language teaching materials and approaches, and educational psychology; demonstrates and designs language learning activities and materials implementing the principles...
of creativity; and explores possible research projects that can be conducted by language teachers.

**LANGTCHG 756 15 Points**
Special Topic

**LANGTCHG 790 30 Points**
**LANGTCHG 790A 15 Points**
**LANGTCHG 790B 15 Points**

*Dissertation*
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 790 A and B, or LANGTCHG 790

**LANGTCHG 796A 60 Points**
**LANGTCHG 796B 60 Points**

**Thesis**
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Linguistics or a language with an average grade of A–, or equivalent, or a PGDipLT or equivalent with an average grade of A–
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 790 A and B

**LANGTCHG 797A 60 Points**
**LANGTCHG 797B 60 Points**

*Research Portfolio*
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 797 A and B

---

**Languages and Literature**

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**LANGLIT 794 60 Points**

**LANGLIT 794A 30 Points**
**LANGLIT 794B 30 Points**

*Dissertation*
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGLIT 794 A and B, or LANGLIT 794

**LANGLIT 796A 60 Points**
**LANGLIT 796B 60 Points**

**Thesis**
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGLIT 796 A and B

**LANGLIT 797A 60 Points**
**LANGLIT 797B 60 Points**

*Research Portfolio*
To complete this course students must enrol in LANGLIT 797 A and B

---

**Latin**

**Stage I**

**LATIN 100 15 Points**

Introduction to Latin Language 1
An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

**LATIN 101 15 Points**

Introduction to Latin Language 2
An advancing beginner’s course in the vocabulary and the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.
Prerequisite: LATIN 100 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

**Stage II**

**LATIN 200 15 Points**

Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate
The analysis and description of Latin grammar, practice in the translation of Latin to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.
Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or 201 or 202 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

**LATIN 201 15 Points**

Latin Literary Texts 2A
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or 200 or 202 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

**LATIN 202 15 Points**

Latin Literary Texts 2B
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or 200 or 201 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

**LATIN 203 15 Points**

Latin Literary Texts 2C
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: LATIN 201

**LATIN 204 15 Points**

Latin Literary Texts 2D
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: LATIN 202

**LATIN 205 15 Points**

*Special Topic: Latin Texts*
Study of literary texts in Latin.
Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

**Stage III**

**LATIN 300 15 Points**

Advanced Language Study Part 1
The structure and use of the Latin language including the use of non-classical Latin.
Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 200-205

**LATIN 301 15 Points**

Latin Literary Texts 3A
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.
Prerequisite: 30 points from LATIN 200-205

**LATIN 302 15 Points**

Latin Literary Texts 3B
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation
of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points from LATIN 200-205

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 305</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Directed Study</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Academic Head or nominee.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 30 points from LATIN 200-205 and approval of Academic Head or nominee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 310</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Language Study Part 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An advanced analytical study of Latin; translation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 30 points from LATIN 200-205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 707</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 707A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 707B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selected Latin Texts 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected texts will be set for translation and explanation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 707 A and B, or LATIN 707</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 709</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Directed Study</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed reading and individual study on a topic approved by the Graduate Adviser.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 714</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 714A</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 714B</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unprepared Translation 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> LATIN 700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 714 A and B, or LATIN 714</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 792</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 792A</td>
<td>22.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 792B</td>
<td>22.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dissertation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 792 A and B, or LATIN 792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 794A</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 794B</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thesis</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> A BA(Hons) in Latin with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 794 A and B</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 796A</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 796B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thesis</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> A BA(Hons) in Latin with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 796 A and B</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 797A</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATIN 797B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Research Portfolio</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 797 A and B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Latin American Studies**

**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LATINAM 101</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Introductory Portuguese Language</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An introduction to spoken and written language, for students with no prior background in the language or limited fluency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LATINAM 200</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Topic: Brazil in Global Cultural History</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An introduction to Latin America’s largest country from Indigenous First Nations to European conquest and Afro-Brazilian resistance and settlement, to Brazil’s current rise as a cultural an economic global power. Through a multimedia and interdisciplinary approach, the course addresses Brazil’s growing influence on the world stage, placing its culture (music, cinema, literature, visual arts, sports), environment, economy and geopolitics in historical context.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 15 points from SPANISH 103, 105, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378, or approval of Academic Head or nominee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATINAM 201</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin American History and Culture Through Film</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A journey through five moments of Latin American history and culture, from its creation as a region imagined through the gaze of colonialism, through the development of an independent, revolutionary Third Cinema, to the present when globalisation is critiqued from the periphery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 15 points from SPANISH 103, 105, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378, FTVMS 100, 101, 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> LATINAM 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATINAM 216</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music, Politics and Social Change</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A theorised study of the history of twentieth-century social movements in Latin America through its poetry and music, largely as expressed in popular forms. The major focus is on the political and cultural manifestations of these expressions as they respond to and instigate social change.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 15 points from SPANISH 103, 105, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> LATINAM 301, SPANISH 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LATINAM 301</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music, Politics and Social Change</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A theorised study of the history of twentieth-century social movements in Latin America through its poetry and music, largely as expressed in popular forms. The major focus is on the political and cultural manifestations of these expressions as they respond to and instigate social change.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 15 points from LATINAM 201, SPANISH 202, 306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restriction:</strong> LATINAM 216, SPANISH 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATINAM 302</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Topic</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 15 points from LATINAM 201, SPANISH 202, 306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATINAM 303</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin American History and Culture through Film</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| A journey through five moments of Latin American history and culture, from its creation as a region imagined through the gaze of colonialism, through the
development of an independent, revolutionary Third Cinema, to the present when globalisation is critiqued from the periphery.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 216, 301, SPANISH 202, 205  
Restriction: LATINAM 201

LINGUIST 103 15 Points
Introduction to Linguistics
An introduction to the main areas of linguistics: the production and function of sounds in language (phonetics and phonology), word structure and word formation (morphology), the principles of grammar through a study of sentence structure (syntax), and various aspects of meaning (semantics). The course is a self-contained introduction and assumes no prior knowledge of linguistics or language study.  
Restriction: LINGUIST 103

LATINAM 306 15 Points
Latin American Icons: The Political Economy of Otherness
An examination of the ways in which Latin America, as a place and a people, has served as a site of otherness and exoticism providing economic and symbolic capital for the consumption and pleasure of colonial, neo-colonial and neo-liberal powers. Latin American cultural studies texts offer students a way to read against the grain established by this process.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, SPANISH 201, 202, 205  
Restriction: SPANISH 306, 729

LATINAM 320 15 Points
Latin American Knowledges
An examination of new knowledges produced in Latin America that have influenced socio-political theory and global epistemological paradigms but are subalternised as art, culture, or politics. Therefore this course will examine the link between theory and practice in the creation of new knowledge.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, POLITICS 234, SOCIOL 210, SPANISH 202, 205  
Restriction: SPANISH 720

LATINAM 325 15 Points
First Nations in Latin America
Analysis of the representation of first nations of Latin America in the context of struggles for self-determination under colonialism and in modern nation-states. Topics include: Latin American indigeneity, indigenous belief systems and mestizaje, nineteenth-century genocidal wars and foundational fictions celebrating modernisation, testimonials, written and visual texts of the last decade. Focuses on the study of self-representation and the role of mediators.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, SPANISH 201, 202, 205  
Restriction: SPANISH 306, 725, 729

LATINAM 350 15 Points
Directed Reading and Research
Supervised research projects.  
Prerequisite: 75 points in Latin American Studies at Stages I and II, and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Linguistics

Stage I

LINGUIST 100 15 Points
Introduction to Linguistics
An introduction to the main areas of linguistics: the production and function of sounds in language (phonetics and phonology), word structure and word formation (morphology), the principles of grammar through a study of sentence structure (syntax), and various aspects of meaning (semantics). The course is a self-contained introduction and assumes no prior knowledge of linguistics or language study.  
Restriction: LINGUIST 103

LINGUIST 101 15 Points
LINGUIST 101G
Language, Mind and Society
A survey of three areas: the interaction between language structure and use on the one hand, and social structure and social norms on the other (sociolinguistics); the relationship between linguistic and cultural knowledge (anthropological linguistics); and the inter-relationship of language and other cognitive structures, especially as it is revealed through language acquisition (psycholinguistics).

LINGUIST 102 15 Points
Languages of the Pacific
An introduction to the linguistics of the Pacific Islands (Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia), Australia and New Guinea. The topics covered include: principles of historical change, the social use of language, oral literature and the organisation of linguistic systems of sound, meaning and grammar. Pidgins and Creoles are explored, as is the interaction of language with cultural institutions and conceptual systems.

LINGUIST 103 15 Points
Introduction to English Linguistics
An introduction to the core areas of language study. Topics include: how sounds are produced, the basic structure of the English sound system, primary word formation processes in English, the rules for English sentence structure, and the fundamentals of word meaning. This course serves as an entry point into Stage II Linguistics, and provides an excellent background for students studying languages including English.  
Restriction: LINGUIST 100

Stage II

LINGUIST 200 15 Points
Syntax
Continues on from LINGUIST 100 or 103 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic analysis, as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical system.  
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103

LINGUIST 201 15 Points
Phonetics and Phonology
Includes a survey of speech sounds in the world’s languages, an overview of speech production and perception, and an introduction to how these sounds are organised into language. Includes a practical component in which theories are applied to language data.  
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103

LINGUIST 202 15 Points
Language Change
Introduces long-term historical trends, types of language change, language families and comparative reconstruction.  
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103  
Restriction: LINGUIST 308

LINGUIST 203 15 Points
Applied English Grammar
Covers the different types of sentences in English, with special attention to the relationship between grammar and meaning, tense, aspect and voice; their roles in texts, such as foregrounding, backgrounding and highlighting information, and introducing new information. Students will be shown how to
distinguish standard and non-standard varieties of written English, and how to judge if written sentences are effective, appropriate and grammatical.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I

LINGUIST 206 15 Points
Semantics and Pragmatics
An introduction to a wide range of issues of contemporary relevance to the study of meaning. The semantics part includes topics in structural, truth-conditional and cognitive semantics. The pragmatics part covers some of the basic topics in pragmatics.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103
Restriction: LINGUIST 302

LINGUIST 207 15 Points
English Language to 1900
Introduction to the history of the English language from its origins to 1900, with an emphasis on the development of sound changes, grammar, words and meanings in sociocultural and historical contexts.
Prerequisite: 30 points in English or Linguistics
Restriction: ENGLISH 203

Stage III

LINGUIST 300 15 Points
Syntax: Function and Typology
A continuation of the functional-typological part of LINGUIST 200. Examination of selected topics, such as grammatical relations, relative clauses, causatives, complementation, information packaging, typology and universals.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200

LINGUIST 301 15 Points
Advanced Phonology
A continuation of LINGUIST 201, introducing a more theoretical approach to phonology including distinctive feature theory, syllable theory, metrical phonology, autosegmental phonology, lexical phonology. Issues are explored in the context of a constraint-based approach to phonology. Includes a practical component in which theories are applied to language data.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 201

LINGUIST 303 15 Points
Conversation Analysis
An introduction to the close and detailed observation of ordinary conversational interaction. Topics include the interactional nature of conversation, how turn taking and topic selection are organised, the role of narratives in conversation and how they are structured, how conversational repair is organised, how various expressive techniques are utilised, and the ways that conversation is used to accomplish social actions.
Prerequisite: 30 points in the BA at Stage II

LINGUIST 305 15 Points
Child Language Acquisition
Examines the patterns and mechanisms by which children acquire knowledge of their native language and assesses a number of current theories which have been developed to explain the process.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200 or 201 or 203

LINGUIST 306 15 Points
Polynesian Comparative Linguistics
Comparative and historical study of the sound systems, grammar, and vocabulary of the Polynesian languages.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 202 or MAORI 201 or SAMOAN 201 or 202

LINGUIST 308 15 Points
Language Change
Introduces long-term historical trends, types of language change, language families and comparative reconstruction.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200 and 201
Restriction: LINGUIST 202

LINGUIST 310 15 Points
Linguistics Essays Course
Students undertake supervised research.
Prerequisite: Permission of Academic Head or nominee

LINGUIST 311 15 Points
Special Topic

LINGUIST 312 15 Points
Language Origin and Evolution
Investigates the origin of human language, drawing on a range of evidence and arguments from psychology, anthropology, and primatology. Addresses questions such as when and how language evolved, whether early language was primarily verbal, gestural or both, what aspects of language structure and language capability are innate, and whether language developed gradually or was a sudden mutation.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in BA courses

LINGUIST 313 15 Points
Lexical Functional Grammar
LFG is a psycho-linguistically based, lexically driven universal grammar in which semantic, syntactic and configurational relationships are analysed as related but partially independent levels of organisation. This makes LFG suited to analysis of languages of all types. LFG is also widely implemented in language synthesis, automatic parsing, SLA and creole studies. Understanding of word classes and constituency is assumed.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200 or 203

LINGUIST 320 15 Points
Topics in Pragmatics
Pragmatics is the systematic study of language in use and is a rapidly developing discipline in linguistics. This course will give a critical survey of the central topics and the latest developments of pragmatics. The domain of pragmatics, implicature, presupposition, speech act and deixis will be among the issues dealt with in individual lectures.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 206

LINGUIST 322 15 Points
Middle English: Language and Change
A study of the origins, development and influences on English until around 1500.
Prerequisite: 15 points from LINGUIST 200, 201, ENGLISH 203

LINGUIST 323 15 Points
Sociolingualistics
The study of the effects of aspects of social organisation, cultural norms and expectation, on the way language is used, and of the effects of language use on society. Topics may include socially conditioned language variation, stylistic variation, multilingualism, language planning, language maintenance and shift, language use as an expression of identity.
Prerequisite: 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 101, 103 and
### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

**LINGUIST 700**
- **Directed Study**
  - 15 Points

**LINGUIST 707**
- **30 Points**

**LINGUIST 707A**
- **15 Points**

**LINGUIST 707B**
- **15 Points**

**Field Methods**
Description and analysis of an unfamiliar language, based on data collected by the students. The class meets with a speaker of that language, and data are collected through elicitation and texts. Students analyse the structure of the language, focusing on both phonology and syntax.  
**Prerequisite:** LINGUIST 201 or LINGUIST 300 or 313  
**To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 707 A and B, or LINGUIST 707**

**LINGUIST 709**
- **15 Points**

**LINGUIST Research**
Research methods and practices in Linguistics, which provides students with skills necessary for carrying out linguistic research. In addition to practicum sessions students will propose, develop and complete an independent research project.

**LINGUIST 720**
- **15 Points**

**Functional-typological Syntax**
Cross-linguistic examination of selected topics, such as lexical categories, passives, transitivity, serial verb constructions, head-marking and dependent-marking, and iconicity. Consideration will be given both to differences among languages and to recurrent patterns.

**LINGUIST 721**
- **15 Points**

**Formal Syntax**
Formal theories of syntax, generative grammar, and current topics of interest to students. This could include: LFG, Minimalism, the DP analysis, theories of argument structure, and/or formal models of language processing.

**LINGUIST 722**
- **15 Points**

**Phonology**
A range of topics from the field of non-linear phonology, including autosegmental phonology, syllable theory, feature geometry and CV phonology.  
**Prerequisite:** LINGUIST 301

**LINGUIST 724**
- **15 Points**

**Semantics and Pragmatics**
Deals with a wide range of issues in semantics and especially pragmatics. Topics may include implicature, presupposition, speech act, deixis, reference, pragmatics and cognition, pragmatics and semantics, and pragmatics and syntax.  
**Prerequisite:** LINGUIST 206 or 302, or equivalent

**LINGUIST 726**
- **15 Points**

**Language Contact**
The influences of languages upon each other through the historical interactions of their speakers. The main points of reference are the syntheses of Weinreich (1953) and Thomason and Kaufman (1988).

**LINGUIST 727**
- **15 Points**

**Mixed Languages**
Language types (pidgins, creoles and ‘mixed’ or ‘intertwined’ languages) that are extreme results of language contact. Major topics will include: processes of formation, universalist and substratist theories, and the typology of such languages.

**LINGUIST 728**
- **15 Points**

**Topics in Sociolinguistics**
Advanced study of topics in sociolinguistics.

**LINGUIST 729**
- **15 Points**

**Interactional Sociolinguistics**
The analysis of small group interaction and the ways it is structured by sociocultural forces, social roles, and personal identity. Cross-cultural differences in conversational behaviour and the influence on language use of patterns of status and solidarity, and institutional demands are approached through an examination of the dynamic processes of talk itself.

**LINGUIST 730**
- **15 Points**

**Discourse and Grammar**
The relationship between grammar and language use in naturally occurring written and spoken language, first in discourse-functional grammar, where analysis focuses on the discourse functions of particular grammatical structures; and secondly in interactional grammar, which investigates the syntax of conversational language, in order to develop a new understanding of the nature of syntax, as shaped by the pressures of interaction.

**LINGUIST 731**
- **15 Points**

**Historical Linguistics**
Current topics in historical linguistics, such as: theories of change in sound systems; syntactic change and syntactic reconstruction; grammaticalisation; distant genetic relationships and comparative methods.

**LINGUIST 736**
- **15 Points**

**Special Topic**

**LINGUIST 739**
- **15 Points**

**Directed Study**
Directed reading and individual study course designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to the field of research.

**LINGUIST 741**
- **15 Points**

**Grammaticalisation**
Grammaticalisation involves various types of language change through which grammatical elements develop out of lexical sources. The course addresses a range of topics, including characteristics and mechanisms of grammaticalisation, sources and targets, directionality of change and case studies of grammaticalisation in various languages.

**LINGUIST 743**
- **15 Points**

**Special Topic**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LINGUIST 790</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINGUIST 790A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINGUIST 790B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertations: To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 790 A and B, or LINGUIST 790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINGUIST 792</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINGUIST 792A</td>
<td>22.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINGUIST 792B</td>
<td>22.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertations: To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 792 A and B, or LINGUIST 792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINGUIST 793A</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINGUIST 793B</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertations: To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 793 A and B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINGUIST 796A</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINGUIST 796B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertations: To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 796 A and B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Logic and Computation

#### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 201</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 301</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy and Computation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 302</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 701</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Studies: Supervised research studies in an area of logic and computation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 702</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 703</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed Study: Supervised research studies in an area of logic and computation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 704</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 705</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 782</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 782A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 782B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertations: Restriction: LOGICOMP 780, 788 To complete this course students must enrol in LOGICOMP 782 A and B, or LOGICOMP 782</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 796A</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICOMP 796B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theses: Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Logic and Computation with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent. To complete this course students must enrol in LOGICOMP 796 A and B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Māori Studies

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MĀORI 101</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MĀORI 101G</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Written Māori: An introduction to listening, reading, writing and translation techniques used in the composition, reading and understanding of basic Māori. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition. Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MĀORI 103</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Spoken Māori: An introduction to spoken Māori for those with no previous knowledge of the language. Concentrates on the acquisition of aural and oral skills, developing the ability to understand and speak Māori. It is recommended that students also enrol in MĀORI 101. Restriction: MĀORI 106. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MĀORI 104</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reo Tuatahi Kōrero 1: The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language. This course is intended for students with a good command of Māori. Restriction: MĀORI 103, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MĀORI 130</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MĀORI 130G</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Ao Māori: The Māori World: An introduction to Māori analyses of topics that are often discussed and sometimes controversial, and that continue to shape contemporary life in New Zealand. Topics include aspects of world view, philosophy and social organisation; the Declaration of Independence, the Treaty of Waitangi and European immigration; and contemporary issues including Treaty claims, ownership of the foreshore and seabed and constitutional issues.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MĀORI 190</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapa Haka 1: An introductory course for beginners or others who have only a minimal knowledge of traditional and contemporary Māori performing arts. The course is strongly practical. It will stress the fundamentals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
of performance and the various social, cultural and political settings that give it meaning.

### Stage II

| MĀORI 201 | 15 Points |
| Whakatakotu Tuarua / Intermediate Written Māori |
| Follows on from MĀORI 101. Techniques in listening, reading, writing and translation are further developed. |
| Prerequisite: MĀORI 101 or 105 |
| Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed |

| MĀORI 203 | 15 Points |
| Intermediate Spoken Māori |
| Continuing the development of language skills that will facilitate students’ own communicative ability. |
| Prerequisite: MĀORI 103 |
| Restriction: MĀORI 206. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed |

| MĀORI 204 | 15 Points |
| Reo Tuara Kōrero II |
| Further development of listening and oral skills. This course follows on from MĀORI 104 and is structured to advance listening and oral skills. |
| Prerequisite: MĀORI 104 |
| Restriction: MĀORI 203, 206 |

| MĀORI 230 | 15 Points |
| Te AoHuruhuri / Te Tiriti o Waitangi |
| Follows on from MĀORI 130. Examining aspects of traditional Māori society that continue to challenge and mould contemporary life in New Zealand. Topics are covered from a Māori perspective and include the Treaty of Waitangi, the role of the churches in colonisation, language loss and revitalisation, the modern protest movements and the influence of the issues raised on Māori-Pākehā relations. |
| Prerequisite: MĀORI 130 or 60 points passed |

| MĀORI 240 | 15 Points |
| Te Kete Aronui |
| Knowledge recovery of past traditions and practices relating to Māori material culture with a strong emphasis on developing practical skills and research that involves focus on the use of stone, bone, wood, shell and some fibre. |
| Prerequisite: MĀORI 130 or ARTHIST 102, or 30 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage, or approval of Academic Head or nominee |

| MĀORI 241 | 15 Points |
| Te Aho Tāhuwhu |
| Māori fibre arts as a continuum from pre-European times with reference to the materials, practices and traditions of artefact manufacture. Includes individual research and practical projects. |
| Prerequisite: 60 points passed in any subject |

| MĀORI 270 | 15 Points |
| Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic |

| MĀORI 271 | 15 Points |
| Māori and the Media / Te Ao Pāho |

### Stage III

| MĀORI 301 | 15 Points |
| Reo Māori Tuhituhi |
| Follows on from MĀORI 201. Includes a survey of the theoretical orientations to the study of Māori language, the effects of colonisation on the language and efforts to revitalise it once it became endangered. Also includes practical exercises in transcription and translation of selected recordings and texts, and grammatical analysis. |
| Prerequisite: MĀORI 201 |

| MĀORI 302 | 15 Points |
| Reo Māori Kōrero |
| Ko tēnei te pepa whakaoehoake i ngā tau ka taha. Ko te whainga, ko te whanake i ngā ture whakatakotanga o te Reo Māori, mai i ngā tuhinga me ngā kōrero Māori kia pai ai te puta mai o te kōrero. Mai anō hoki i ngā tuhinga Māori, ka atā tirohia te ao o te Māori, te ātaaahua tanga o te whakaaahua tanga mai o te kōrero i roto i te Reo Māori. |
| Prerequisite: 15 points from MĀORI 203, 204, 206 |

| MĀORI 320 | 15 Points |
| Mātauranga: Māori Knowledge |
| Explores the various facets of knowledge. This includes genealogy - cosmic, theogenic and anthropogenic (whakapapa), traditional songs (mōteatea), proverbs (whakataukī). The aim is to help develop an understanding of a Māori world view and a te ao mārama paradigm through studying Māori epistemology. |
| Prerequisite: 15 points from MĀORI 201, 203, 206 |

| MĀORI 330 | 15 Points |
| Te Ao Hōu / Contemporary Māori Issues |
| An examination of contemporary issues and debates around Māori identity as indigenous peoples in the twenty-first century. Various aspects of Māori political, cultural, social and economic development in the twenty-first century will be discussed. |
| Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II |

| MĀORI 335 | 15 Points |
| Mana Taketake / Indigenous Sovereignty and Public Policy |
| Examines the nature of the claims that indigenous minorities are making and the political strategies that they use to pursue their self-determining agendas in both domestic and international arenas. Concepts of indigenous and human rights, redistributive justice and others are discussed and explored in relation to contemporary demands of some indigenous peoples. |
| Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II |
MĀORI 342 15 Points
Te Ao Kōhatu
Develops skills and research methods introduced in Te Kete Aronui with an emphasis on recovery of knowledge relating to traditions of stone, bone, wood, shell and fibre use by Māori. 
Prerequisite: MĀORI 240 or 241 or approval of Academic Head or nominee, or 30 points at Stage II in Museums and Cultural Heritage and approval of Academic Head or nominee.

MĀORI 370 15 Points
Māori and the Media/Te Ao Pāho
Examines the interrelationship between Māori and media. The course falls into two main strands: the representation of Māori and te ao Māori across a range of mainstream media, both historic and contemporary, and media made by Māori, for both a general audience and for a Māori audience. The course will draw on theories of political economy, postcolonialism and Kaupapa Māori.
Prerequisite: 30 points passed at Stage II in any subject
Restriction: MĀORI 271

MĀORI 393 15 Points
Kapa Haka 3
Advances the lessons learned in MĀORI 292. The practical aspects of performance remain paramount while the range is extended to cover in much greater depth and detail, ancient waiata, various forms and styles of haka and poi, leading into contemporary song, dance and choral works; analysis of the social, cultural and political issues that have inspired historical and contemporary works.
Prerequisite: MĀORI 292 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

MĀORI 394 15 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Māori Studies

MĀORI 396 15 Points
Tikanga: Ancestral Ways
Examines tikanga (ancestral ways of living) and how these have changed since the first arrival of the ancestors of Māori in Aotearoa. Beginning with topics of contemporary interest such as land use, the sea, kinship, gender relations, justice, health and economics, this course will trace the patterns of ancestral life, explore historical debates and reflect upon possible futures.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MĀORI 700 30 Points
Reo Māori: Topic in Māori Language
An examination of developments in Māori and Polynesian language description, analysis and preservation over the past 50 years.

MĀORI 710 30 Points
Nga Tuhihi Māori: Māori Manuscript
Translation and analysis of nineteenth-century Māori manuscripts.

MĀORI 711 30 Points
Ngi Kōrero Tuku Iho: Māori Oral Literature
Translation to English and analysis of texts derived from the oral tradition.

MĀORI 712 30 Points
Whakareo Kē: Translation of Māori Literature
Intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts.

MĀORI 713 30 Points
Te Reo Tuku Iho
Advanced Māori language acquisition.

MĀORI 732 30 Points
Rangatiratanga

MĀORI 733 30 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

MĀORI 734 30 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

MĀORI 740 30 Points
Ngā Taonga Hanga: Taonga Māori
An extension of skills and research methods in material culture.

MĀORI 742 15 Points
MĀORI 742A 7.5 Points
MĀORI 742B 7.5 Points
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 740 A and B, or MĀORI 740

MĀORI 743 30 Points
Māori Sociolinguistics
A study of the history of Te Reo Māori and language revitalisation efforts undertaken since the 1970s, with special attention to research that has informed language revival and maintenance strategies.

MĀORI 744 30 Points
Māori Polity: Issues in Māori Politics and Policy
An examination of selected issues in public policy and their impact on Māori development.

MĀORI 745 45 Points
MĀORI 785A 22.5 Points
MĀORI 785B 22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in MĀORI 785 A and B, or MĀORI 785
### Media, Film and Television

**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 100</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 101</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 110</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Issues in Contemporary Media**

An introduction to the study of media in terms of the interplay between technology, politics, economics, and culture. The course examines digital media, media industries, media texts and media audiences, with a particular focus on social and mobile media, the internet, journalism, music, sports media, film, and TV. The course also introduces students to the basic concepts when analysing media as well as important issues like ethnicity, gender, and sexuality.

**Film Studies**

An introduction to the feature film and the main traditions of film criticism. A series of significant films, from 1915 to the present, are explored in detail. The aim is to develop an historical perspective, an awareness of film-making as an art and an interest in the relationship between films and society, including debates about race, gender, censorship.

**Advertising and Society**

A critical examination of advertising and advertisements focusing on the role advertising plays in consumer culture. Advertisements from a diverse range of media are studied in order to analyse how advertisements construct and disseminate meaning. The course investigates how advertising engages with the logic of wider cultural and global transformations with consideration given to both consumer and industry perspectives.

---

**Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 201</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 202</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 203</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 205</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 208</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 209</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Television Journalism**

A practical course introducing students to the production of current affairs journalism. Students learn to write, video, present and edit short news items in the field and integrate these into a multi-camera production recorded as live in the television studio. Studio skills include directing, production management, multi-cam scripting, vision switching, presenting and interviewing within a framework of current industry practice.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101, and approval of Academic Head or nominee.

**Hollywood and its Others**

An investigation of Hollywood with a particular focus on its industrial, aesthetic and cultural aspects. Students will gain a historical understanding of classical Hollywood cinema, which will serve as the basis for comparison to other national cinemas and/or American independent productions of recent decades.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

Restriction: FTVMS 307

**Techno-culture and New Media**

Theory and analysis of media technologies. An introduction to the major debates about technology, multimedia and the digital age. Examines the academic and popular discourse on techno-culture in modernity, focusing on the exchange of bodies and commodities as bits, bytes and loops within transnational capitalism, and the increasingly mediated ‘technologisation’ of everyday life.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

Restriction: FTVMS 314

**Screening Hong Kong**

An examination of the cinema of Hong Kong through some of its major genres (eg, martial chivalry, kung fu, action, romance, comedy, fantasy, ghost, melodrama). Aims to develop both an appreciation of filmic styles and an understanding of post-1980s changes in Hong Kong’s film industry and their relation to Hong Kong society.

Prerequisite: Either FTVMS 100 and 101, or ASIAN 100 and 15 further points in Asian Studies

Restriction: FTVMS 308

**New Zealand Film since the Mid-1980s**

Traces a history of filmmaking in Aotearoa New Zealand from the mid-1980s to the present day. Topics include the country’s (post)colonial connections with Britain and the US; the struggle to create a bicultural nation; gender and sexuality; the film industry’s relationship with Hollywood and the production of ‘blockbusters’; fourth cinema; and digital filmmaking.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

Restriction: FTVMS 300

**The South Seas on Screen**

Examines the ambivalences surrounding European perceptions of the South Pacific and their translation into popular media culture. In addition to European representations of the Pacific, the course explores how...
these images and discourses have influenced films and video produced by Pacific peoples themselves. Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: FTVMS 322

FTVMS 210 15 Points
Race, Indigeneity and the Media
Considers the media in relation to racial and ethnic identities. The course examines how dominant media represent minority cultural groups in terms of their perceived difference. Discusses postcolonialism and indigeneity in international contexts, with a focus on Māori engagement with media, and 'Pakehāness' as an ethnic identity. The course draws on critical race theory and whiteness studies. Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101, or 30 points from MAORI 101, 103, 130
Restriction: FTVMS 325

FTVMS 211 15 Points
Watching Television
An introduction to television studies. Explores the historical development and distinctive aesthetic style of television; examines television's role in the production of individual, national and global identities; and interrogates television's negotiation of social meanings in the context of everyday life. Specific topics include domestic context: audience reception and negotiation; fandom and celebrity; the regulation of childhood; commodity culture and tabloid television. Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: FTVMS 309

FTVMS 212 15 Points
Special Topic: Video Games: Theory and Culture
A study of video games as a new media form situated in the broader context of media theory and history. Considers video gaming as an industry, as a leisure activity, and as a site of aesthetic and narrative innovation. The course examines what makes video games a distinctive media form. Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: FTVMS 305

FTVMS 213 15 Points
Gender, Politics and the Media
Addresses the theory, practice and representation of politics in the media from a gendered perspective. Analyses the relationship between the media and women and men in the public sphere. Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101, or 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: FTVMS 324

FTVMS 214 15 Points
Early New Zealand Film to the Mid-1980s
A history of filmmaking in Aotearoa New Zealand from the beginning of the twentieth century until the mid-1980s. A variety of films are studied in terms of their historical, aesthetic, social and industry-related aspects. Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: FTVMS 306

FTVMS 215 15 Points
FTVMS 215G 15 Points
Reading Contemporary Films
Considers ways of analysing and interpreting contemporary films. The aim is to develop students' skills of close reading through the analysis of a range of contemporary films that represent a number of narrative and cinematic styles, both 'mainstream' and 'alternative'. Prerequisite: 90 points passed

FTVMS 218 15 Points
Popular Music on Screen
Examines popular music in film, television, video, the internet and other audiovisual media. Considers the relationship between sound and vision. Analyses the musical, documentary, narrative feature film, concert film, music video, television commercial and other forms. Looks at visual cultures of jazz, pop, rock, R'n'B hip hop, electronic dance music and other music styles. Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: FTVMS 323

FTVMS 219 15 Points
Memory and Media
Explores the relationship between memory and the ways in which it is experienced, represented and embodied through media technologies. Students will examine how film, television and new media have depicted processes of memory and forgetting, and the extent to which these media forms themselves serve as a type of surrogate memory. Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: FTVMS 326

FTVMS 220 15 Points
Mockumentary and Docu-Genres
Considers the development of mockumentary and fakery in relation to documentary genres. Introduces students to basic concepts related to documentary realism and then explores a range of film and television examples that refer to, subvert, and problematise notions of visible evidence and factuality. Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: FTVMS 316

FTVMS 221 15 Points
Action Films
Investigates action films as a genre and a "spectacle" in world cinema. Considers the aesthetic qualities of the genre and its interaction with the wider context. Issues studied include the relationship between conventions and inventions, the combination of visual and aural spectacle, as well as how identity is articulated through the discourse of nation, gender, ethnicity, age and the landscape. Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: FTVMS 315

FTVMS 222 15 Points
Comics and Visual Narrative
Explores the medium of comics both as an expression of popular culture and as a visual language. Beginning with a history of sequential graphic narrative considers issues around the legitimacy of a popular art form and means of story-telling, as well as the problem of censorship that dominated comics culture especially in the 1950s. Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: FTVMS 327

FTVMS 223 15 Points
Special Topic: Identities in the Networked Age
The media-influenced construction of identities, with specific focus on the online (digital) realm, social networking sites, and online privacy. Prerequisite: 90 points passed

FTVMS 224 15 Points
Science Fiction Media
A critical study of science fiction film, television
and new media in terms of themes, aesthetics, technologies, markets and audiences. Emphasises the unique and prominent role of science fiction media in contemporary public culture as a site for engagement with political questions about humanity’s technological, ecological and biomedical futures.
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: FTVMS 319

FTVMS 225 15 Points
Journalism Studies
Focuses on journalism, drawing on contemporary and past examples exploring such issues as: genres and forms of journalism; journalism’s relationship to democracy; the ownership and control of news; the impact of digitalisation on journalism; representations of indigeneity and ‘minorities’ in news and current affairs; objectivity and ethics in journalism; citizen journalism; celebrity journalism; and war reporting and ‘embeddedness’.
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101, or 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

FTVMS 226 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

FTVMS 227 15 Points
Special Topic: Screening Australia
A range of Australian audio-visual texts will be located in their historical, social, political, industrial, and racial contexts with an emphasis on Australian film history and contemporary film cultures. Foci include settlement, colonisation and migration, war, tropes of the bush and the Australian bloke, the antipodean imaginary, and indigenous issues.
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

FTVMS 228 15 Points
Special Topic: Journalism in Practice
Compares normative (industry-based) and critical media theory with news media practices and journalists’ assessments of their craft. Applies theoretical assessments to the social and historical contexts of journalistic practice, news story construction, and editorial decision-making. Students will compare normative theory with the experiences of journalists to determine how closely the news media reflect ideal models of journalism.
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101, or 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: FTVMS 318

FTVMS 229 15 Points
Recorded Music and Media Formats
Historical, theoretical and critical analysis of the production of recorded music and the media formats in which it is distributed and consumed. We examine the role of music technologies, studios, producers, engineers, musicians and DJs in sonic aesthetics. We link the art of record production to media formats, including the LP, album, 7” disc, 12” single, cassette, CD and MP3.
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100, 101
Restriction: FTVMS 331

FTVMS 230 15 Points
Online Media and Democracy
Examines the relationships between new media technologies and democracy. This course explores the ways in which technology can enhance, inhibit or reshape democracy. In particular, the course investigates the impact of digital media in light of recent political events around the world, including protest movements and uprisings, political campaigns, and conflicts over freedom of expression, censorship and surveillance.
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101, or 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: FTVMS 330

FTVMS 231 15 Points
Eco/media
Eco/media introduces students to the increasingly important and varied role that nature, environment, and ecology play in media, film, and television studies. Students explore how environmentalism is communicated through various media, how the mediation of flora, fauna and the earth’s atmosphere offers powerful new insights into media texts, and how media production and consumption can be analysed using ecological frameworks.
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: FTVMS 332

FTVMS 233 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

FTVMS 234 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

FTVMS 235 15 Points
Social Media
Addresses issues related to the use of social media and considers in particular the influence of new media corporations such as Facebook, as well as platforms like Twitter, SnapChat, Tinder and YouTTube. It explores our cultural practices and social rituals in relation to these peer-to-peer, one-to-many media technologies, and examines this revolution in the media landscape.
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101
Restriction: FTVMS 335

FTVMS 239 15 Points
Special Topic: Propaganda
Focuses on identifying the forms and uses of propaganda in war and peace. From considering theories on the nature and effect of propaganda, it moves to its application in international affairs, domestic politics and corporate affairs, covering the period from the First World War to the ‘War on Terror’, spin doctors and ‘media trolls.’
Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101, or 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: FTVMS 339, POLITICS 231

Stage III

FTVMS 300 15 Points
New Zealand Film since the Mid-1980s
Traces a history of filmmaking in Aotearoa New Zealand from the mid-1980s to the present day. Topics include the country’s (post)colonial connections with Britain and the US; the struggle to create a bicultural nation; gender and sexuality; the film industry’s relationship with Hollywood and the production of ‘blockbusters’; fourth cinema; and digital filmmaking.
Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 208

FTVMS 306 15 Points
Early New Zealand Film to the Mid-1980s
A history of filmmaking in Aotearoa New Zealand from the beginning of the twentieth century until the mid-1980s. A variety of films are studied in terms of
their historical, aesthetic, social and industry-related aspects.
Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MAORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 214

FTVMS 307 15 Points
**Hollywood and its Others**
An investigation of Hollywood with a particular focus on its industrial, aesthetic and cultural aspects. Students will gain a historical understanding of classical Hollywood cinema, which will serve as the basis for comparison to other national cinemas and/or transnational productions of recent decades.
Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MAORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 202

FTVMS 308 15 Points
**Screening Hong Kong**
An examination of the cinema of Hong Kong through some of its major genres (eg martial chivalry, kung fu, action, romance, comedy, fantasy, ghost, melodrama). Aims to develop both an appreciation of filmic styles and an understanding of post-1980s changes in Hong Kong's film industry and their relation to Hong Kong society.
Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MAORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 205

FTVMS 309 15 Points
**Watching Television**
An introduction to television studies. Explores the historical development and distinctive aesthetic style of television; examines television’s role in the production of individual, national and global identities; and interrogates television’s negotiation of social meanings in the context of everyday life. Specific topics include domestic context: audience reception and negotiation; fandom and celebrity; the regulation of childhood; commodity culture and tabloid television.
Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MAORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 211

FTVMS 310 15 Points
**Sites of Contest: The Media Sport Nexus**
Examines the relationship between sport and the media. Topics include sports journalism; industry practice; the mediated game event; online communities of fandom; commentary; issues of race, gender, and sports law. Students have the opportunity to experience outside broadcast of televised sport and use the university television studio to engage with key media sport professionals.
Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MAORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 211

FTVMS 314 15 Points
**Techno-culture and New Media**
Theory and analysis of media technologies. Considers the major debates about technology, multimedia and the digital age. Examines the academic and popular discourse on techno-culture in modernity, focusing on the exchange of bodies and commodities as bits, bytes and loops within transnational capitalism, and the increasingly mediated ‘technologisation’ of everyday life.
Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MAORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 203

FTVMS 315 15 Points
**Action Films**
Investigates action films as a genre and a “spectacle” in world cinema. Considers the aesthetic qualities of the genre and its interaction with the wider context. Issues studied include the relationship between conventions and inventions, the combination of visual and aural spectacle, as well as how identity is articulated through the discourse of nation, gender, ethnicity, age and the landscape.
Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MAORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 221

FTVMS 316 15 Points
**Mockumentary and Docu-Genres**
Considers the development of mockumentary and fakery in relation to documentary genres. Introduces students to basic concepts related to documentary realism and then explores a range of film and television examples that refer to, subvert, and problematise notions of visible evidence and factuality.
Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MAORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 220

FTVMS 317 15 Points
**Special Topic: Screen Tools**
Designed to enable students to produce a serial drama, recorded in the television studio with inserts shot on field location. As well as developing technical skills in multi-camera television production, single camera location shooting and digital editing, students will explore the processes of script breakdowns, casting and directing actors. This is an intensive, workshop-style production class drawing on creative and technical skills from drama scripting through to acting, directing and producing.
Prerequisite: Academic Head or nominee approval

FTVMS 318 15 Points
**Special Topic: Journalism in Practice**
Compares normative (industry-based) and critical media theory with news media practices and journalists’ assessments of their craft. Applies theoretical assessments to the social and historical contexts of journalistic practice, news story construction, and editorial decision-making. Students will compare normative theory with the experiences of journalists to determine how closely the news media reflect ideal models of journalism.
Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 218-239, MAORI 271, or 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: FTVMS 228

FTVMS 319 15 Points
**Science Fiction Media**
A critical study of science fiction film, television and new media in terms of themes, aesthetics, technologies, markets and audiences. Emphasises the unique and prominent role of science fiction media in contemporary public culture as a site for engagement with political questions about humanity’s technological, ecological and biomedical futures.
Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MAORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 224

FTVMS 322 15 Points
**The South Seas on Screen**
Examines the ambivalences surrounding European perceptions of the South Pacific and their translation into popular media culture. In addition to European...
representations of the Pacific, the course explores how these images and discourses have influenced films and video produced by Pacific peoples themselves. 

Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 209

FTVMS 323
Popular Music on Screen
Examines popular music in film, television, video, the internet and other audiovisual media. Considers the relationship between sound and vision. Analyses the musical, documentary, narrative feature film, concert film, music video, television commercial and other forms. Looks at visual cultures of jazz, pop, rock, R’n’B, hip hop, electronic dance music and other music styles.

Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 200-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 218

FTVMS 324
Gender, Politics and the Media
Addresses the theory, practice and representation of politics in the media from a gendered perspective. Analyses the relationship between the media and women and men in the public sphere.

Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271, or 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: FTVMS 213

FTVMS 325
Race, Indigeneity and the Media
Considers the media in relation to racial and ethnic identities. The course examines how dominant media represent minority cultural groups in terms of their perceived difference. Discusses postcolonialism and indigeneity in international contexts, with a focus on Māori engagement with media, and ‘Pākehāness’ as an ethnic identity. The course draws on critical race theory and whiteness studies.

Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 210

FTVMS 326
Memory and Media
Explores the relationship between memory and the ways in which it is experienced, represented and embodied through media technologies. Students will examine how film, television and new media have depicted processes of memory and forgetting, and the extent to which these media forms themselves serve as a type of surrogate memory.

Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 219

FTVMS 327
Comics and Visual Narrative
Explores the medium of comics both as an expression of popular culture and as a visual language. Beginning with a history of sequential graphic narrative considers issues around the legitimacy of a popular art form and means of story-telling, as well as the problem of censorship that dominated comics culture especially in the 1950s.

Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 222

FTVMS 328
Special Topic: Video Games: Theory and Culture
A study of video games as a new media form situated in the broader context of media theory and history. Considers video gaming as an industry, as a leisure activity, and as a site of aesthetic and narrative innovation. The course examines what makes video games a distinctive media form.

Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 212

FTVMS 329
Special Topic: Screening Australia
A range of Australian audio-visual texts will be located in their historical, social, political, industrial, and racial contexts with an emphasis on Australian film history and contemporary film cultures. Focuses include settlement, colonisation and migration, war, tropes of the bush and the Australian bloke, the antipodean imaginary, and indigenous issues.

Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271

FTVMS 330
Online Media and Democracy
Examines the relationships between new media technologies and democracy. This course explores the ways in which technology can enhance, inhibit or reshape democracy. In particular, the course investigates the impact of digital media in light of recent political events around the world, including protest movements and uprisings, political campaigns, and conflicts over freedom of expression, censorship and surveillance.

Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271, or 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: FTVMS 230

FTVMS 331
Recorded Music and Media Formats
Historical, theoretical and critical analysis of the production of recorded music and the media formats in which it is distributed and consumed. We examine the role of music technologies, studios, producers, engineers, musicians and DJs in sonic aesthetics. We link the art of record production to media formats, including the LP, album, 7” disc, 12” single, cassette, CD and MP3.

Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271, or 30 points at Stage II in Anthropology
Restriction: FTVMS 229

FTVMS 332
Ecolmedia
Eco/media introduces students to the increasingly important and varied role that nature, environment, and ecology play in media, film, and television studies. Students explore how environmentalism is communicated through various media, how the mediation of flora, fauna and the earth’s atmosphere offers powerful new insights into media texts, and how media production and consumption can be analysed using ecological frameworks.

Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271
Restriction: FTVMS 231

FTVMS 333
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points from FTVMS 201-214, 216-239, MĀORI 271
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 334</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 335</td>
<td>Social Media</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 339</td>
<td>Special Topic: Propaganda</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Media Industries</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 704</td>
<td>Documentary: The Real Returns</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 708</td>
<td>Reality TV</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 709</td>
<td>Sexuality and Media</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 711</td>
<td>Feminist Film Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 713</td>
<td>Media, Sound and Music</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 715</td>
<td>Visualising Difference</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 716</td>
<td>Love in/Loving the Cinema</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 717</td>
<td>Ubiquitous Media</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 718</td>
<td>Popular Culture and Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 719</td>
<td>Special Topic: Israeli and Palestinian Films</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Media Industries</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 704</td>
<td>Documentary: The Real Returns</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 708</td>
<td>Reality TV</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 709</td>
<td>Sexuality and Media</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 711</td>
<td>Feminist Film Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 713</td>
<td>Media, Sound and Music</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 715</td>
<td>Visualising Difference</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 716</td>
<td>Love in/Loving the Cinema</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 717</td>
<td>Ubiquitous Media</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 718</td>
<td>Popular Culture and Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 719</td>
<td>Special Topic: Israeli and Palestinian Films</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Palestinian identity questions as seen through the camera lens and introduce students to this region’s complex reality. Readings will include historical texts as well as contemporary film theory.

**Restriction:** FTVMS 226, 317

**FTVMS 720** 30 Points  
**Special Topic: The Digital SportScape**  
Addresses how digital delivery systems, online journalism and social media have challenged traditional top-down control or gate-keeping of mediated sport. The course explores changing practices and relations between broadcasters, digital service providers, athletes and fans to interrogate the high level of agency fans now have for creating their own identities and online communities.

**FTVMS 726** 30 Points  
**Research Projects**

**FTVMS 727** 15 Points  
**Special Topic**

**FTVMS 728** 30 Points  
**News Framing across Cultures**  
Compares Western, Indigenous and Asian news by considering news framing in two overlapping strands: firstly, different ways in which cultural and in some cases political values are inscribed into news, and secondly, ways in which different news organisations create/deal with those considered ‘other’. Main focus is on print and television news, with some consideration of on-line news.

**FTVMS 729** 30 Points  
**Film Evil**  
Explores the theme of evil in the cinema. What films can teach about evil and why it is that conceptions of evil - its nature and source as well as distinctions between natural and moral evil - have formed so much of the subject matter of cinema. The course also considers the proposition that some films may themselves be evil.

**FTVMS 741** 30 Points  
**Time and the Moving Image**  
Explores how moving images mediate our experience of time, from the actualités of early cinema to video games and digital special effects. Addresses the representation and articulation of time across documentary and narrative cinema, experimental film and video, television and new media, with reference to key concepts in philosophy and media theory.

**FTVMS 742** 15 Points  
**Directed Study**

**FTVMS 743** 30 Points  
**Special Topic: Chinese Film Genres**  
Explores the evolution of major film genres of the Chinese-language cinemas (ie cinemas of mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and the Chinese diaspora). Investigates the formal styles of such genres as melodrama, youth, avant-garde, and documentary as well as how the changing styles reflect some big issues of sociocultural significances.

**FTVMS 744** 30 Points  
**Special Topic**

**FTVMS 745** 30 Points  
**Special Topic**

**FTVMS 781** 30 Points  
**Research Project**  
Directed research on an assigned topic. Following an introduction to the key issues in conducting such sustained research, students will develop their project through workshops, discussions and group supervisory sessions. This is a required course for all BA(Hons) students in Film, Television and Media Studies, or Media, Film and Television.

**FTVMS 792** 45 Points  
**FTVMS 792A** 22.5 Points  
**FTVMS 792B** 22.5 Points  
**Dissertation**  
To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 792 A and B, or FTVMS 792

**FTVMS 793** 60 Points  
**FTVMS 793A** 30 Points  
**FTVMS 793B** 30 Points  
**Dissertation**  
To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 793 A and B, or FTVMS 793

**FTVMS 796A** 60 Points  
**FTVMS 796B** 60 Points  
**Thesis**  
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Film, Television and Media Studies, or Media, Film and Television with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent.  
To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 796 A and B

**FTVMS 797A** 60 Points  
**FTVMS 797B** 60 Points  
**Research Portfolio**  
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Film, Television and Media Studies or Media, Film and Television with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent.  
To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 797 A and B

**Museums and Cultural Heritage**

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**MUSEUMS 700** 15 Points  
**Exhibiting Cultures: International**  
Investigates the presentation of cultures in museums, art galleries and other sites globally, the strategies of public exhibitions, and the role of curators and institutions in identity formation and nationalism. Case studies are drawn from international and indigenous practice, as well as regional examples from Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.  
**Restriction:** ARTHIST 715, 721, 736, MUSEUMS 701, 703, 704

**MUSEUMS 701** 15 Points  
**Indigenous People and Museums**  
An examination of key museological issues in relation to indigenous peoples, with a particular focus on Māori, Pacific, Aboriginal, Inuit and Native American communities.  
**Restriction:** ARTHIST 730, MUSEUMS 703

**MUSEUMS 702** 15 Points  
**Special Topic**
### MUSEUMS 704
- **Exhibiting Cultures**
  - Investigates the presentation of cultures in museums, art galleries and other sites globally, the strategies of public exhibitions, and the role of curators and institutions in identity formation and nationalism.
  - Case studies are drawn from international and indigenous practice as well as regional examples from Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.
  - **Restriction:** ARTHIST 715, 721, 736, MUSEUMS 700, 701, 703, 705
  - **To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 704 A and B, or MUSEUMS 704**

### MUSEUMS 705
- **Exhibiting Cultures: Māori and Indigenous**
  - An examination of key museological issues in relation to indigenous peoples, with a particular focus on Māori, Pacific, Aboriginal, Inuit and Native American communities.
  - **Restriction:** ARTHIST 715, 721, 736, MUSEUMS 701, 703, 704

### MUSEUMS 750
- **Museums Past and Present**
  - The rise of collecting and early museums in Europe and their development in the twentieth century, with an emphasis on art galleries.
  - **Restriction:** ARTHIST 718

### MUSEUMS 751
- **Special Topic**

### MUSEUMS 760
- **Directed Study**
  - A directed reading and individual study course or research project to prepare students in the methodologies and subject matter of museum studies.
  - **To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 761 A and B, or MUSEUMS 761**

### MUSEUMS 761
- **Directed Study**
  - A directed reading and individual study course or research project to prepare students in the methodologies and subject matter of museum studies.
  - **To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 761 A and B, or MUSEUMS 761**

### MUSEUMS 780
- **Dissertation**
  - To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 780 A and B, or MUSEUMS 780

### MUSEUMS 792
- **Dissertation**
  - To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 792 A and B, or MUSEUMS 792

### MUSEUMS 796A
- **Thesis**
  - **Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) in Museums and Cultural Heritage with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
  - **To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 796 A and B**

### MUSEUMS 797A
- **Research Portfolio**
  - **To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 797 A and B**

### Pacific Studies

#### Stage I

### PACIFIC 100
- **Introduction to Pacific Studies**
  - An introduction to the discipline of Pacific Studies, using the twin perspectives of language and indigenous knowledges as a framework for the expression and understanding of Pacific cultures.
  - Topics covered include language, cultural identity, indigenous knowledge, visual and performing arts, history and political economy.

### PACIFIC 105
- **Pacific World Views**
  - Explores the ways in which Pacific peoples frame their contemporary world in the context of globalisation.
  - It also examines factors which shape contemporary Pacific life and worldviews as well as some of the challenges emanating from how Pacific peoples construct and make sense of their own and other’s historical, political, socio-cultural, economic and religious worlds.

### PACIFIC 110
- **Pacific Music and Dance**
  - Practical and theoretical introduction to performing cultures of the Pacific with emphasis on Polynesian cultures. Basic music and dance skills are taught in practical instruction. Consideration of commonalities and differences among Pacific cultures. Academic discussion of styles, instruments, performer categories and the place of the performing arts in Pacific cultures.

#### Stage II

### PACIFIC 200
- **Pacific Studies**
  - Builds students’ core knowledge of the Pacific, introducing key debates and interdisciplinary methods in Pacific Studies. The course tackles critical concerns in the Pacific Islands’ region, including those of its peoples, transnationalism and globalisation, government and economy, health, wellbeing and climate.
  - **Prerequisite:** PACIFIC 100

### PACIFIC 201
- **Pacific Worlds**
  - Critically examines the responses of Pacific peoples to the changes resulting from contact with outside influences up to the Second World War. It will take the view that Pacific Islanders were active participants rather than passive victims in their encounters with outsiders.
  - **Prerequisite:** 15 points from ANTHRO 104, LINGUIST 102, PACIFIC 100, 105 and 15 points from COOKIS 101, 201, 301, SAMOAN 101, 201, 301, TONGAN 101, 201, 301
PACIFIC 203 15 Points  
Pacific Language Lexicography  
After giving an overview of lexicographical achievements in the Pacific, this course will teach the basic principles and practices of bilingual and monolingual dictionary-making in Pacific languages. Emphasis will be on monolingual lexicography in major Polynesian languages.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from COOKIS 101, 201, 301, SAMOAN 101, 201, 301, TONGAN 101, 201, 301

PACIFIC 204 15 Points  
Issues in Pacific Development  
A critical examination of the notion of ‘development’ and its relationship to political governance and social change. In particular, the course will examine the various development models and processes imposed by aid donors and local elites and their impact on local Pacific communities. It will explore the responses by local communities and emerging alternative development strategies in the context of globalisation.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 205 Special Topic  
15 Points  

PACIFIC 206 Special Topic: Pacific Youth: Contemporary Realities in the Pacific Region  
Addresses contemporary critical issues for youth in the Pacific region with a particular emphasis on Aotearoa. Examines issues around health and wellbeing, identities (ethnic, spiritual, sexual), education, as well as other perspectives (artistic expressions, youth engagement, risk taking behaviours) and exploring the impacts these have upon Pacific young peoples, their families and their communities.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from PACIFIC 100, 105, 110, or 15 points at Stage I in Education, or approval of Academic Head or nominee  
Restriction: PACIFIC 306

PACIFIC 207 Topics in Pacific Arts  
15 Points  
A survey of traditional Pacific art forms focusing specifically on their histories, significance and socio-cultural functioning within contemporary Pacific diasporas. Art forms covered in this course include Pacific architecture, body adornment, tapa (barkcloth), tivaevae (quilt-making), tatau (tattoo) and weaponry. This course will look at these art forms as part of dynamic living cultures within an ever changing, ever global Pacific. Issues addressed in this course include gender, power, ritual and the impact of new technologies on notions of tradition.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from PACIFIC 100, 105, 110  
Restriction: PACIFIC 102, 308

PACIFIC 208 Special Topic  
15 Points  

PACIFIC 210 Pacific Music and Dance 2  
15 Points  
Instruction in the intermediate music and dance forms of specific Pacific nations. Practical focus on acquisition of fundamental music and dance skills, for example songs, commands, gestures, posture, costumes, discussion of styles, instruments, performer categories and the place of the performing arts in the identified Pacific cultures. Two-four music and dance items will normally be taught during the semester.  
Prerequisite: PACIFIC 110 and 15 points from COOKIS 101, 102, 201, 301, SAMOAN 101, 201, 301, TONGAN 101, 201, 301  
Restriction: COOKIS 210, SAMOAN 210, TONGAN 210

PACIFIC 211 15 Points  
Polynesian Warriors: Sport and Pacific Cultures  
Sport has profoundly impacted Pacific peoples and cultures, playing critical roles in colonialism and education in the past, to migration and commercialisation in the present. Sport has changed Pacific cultures and been changed by Pacific cultures. Pacific cultural encounters with globalisation, race, capitalism, migration and public discourse will be explored through the example of sports.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from PACIFIC 100, 105, 110, or 15 points at Stage I in Education, or approval of the Academic Head or nominee  
Restriction: PACIFIC 311

Stage III

PACIFIC 300 15 Points  
Growing Up ‘Ethnic’ in New Zealand  
Growing up as a member of an ethnic minority culture, with reference also to concepts and theories of inter- and intra-ethnic identity. The focus will be on ethnicity for New Zealand-born Pacific people, with case studies from other countries to provide comparative global perspectives.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies  
Restriction: PACIFIC 104

PACIFIC 302 15 Points  
Pacific Language Structures  
An introduction to comparative analysis of the sound systems and grammatical structures of Cook Islands Māori, Samoan and Tongan. The course will focus on basic concepts in sound and spelling systems, morphology and syntax of the three Pacific languages.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from COOKIS 201, 301, SAMOAN 201, 301, TONGAN 201, 301  
Restriction: PACIFIC 202

PACIFIC 303 15 Points  
Conflict in the Pacific Islands  
Critically examines some of the theoretical discourses and applied approaches in conflict studies and their application to Pacific Island societies. The course will look at some of the historical, psychological, socio-economic, political and cultural forces which cause, drive and trigger conflict and how these have transformed Pacific Island communities and states. It will also look at global, regional, national and local indigenous responses and intervention mechanisms as part of peace-building approaches.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies, Anthropology, Māori Studies, Political Studies, Politics and International Relations, Sociology

PACIFIC 304 15 Points  
Advanced Pacific Studies  
This is the ‘capstone’ course for the Pacific Studies major. It is particularly engaged with the theory and methods of Pacific Studies. Different modes of presenting Pacific Studies work, and their relevance for real world applications - from policy papers and briefings to NGO reports - are also explored. The central feature of the course is the large project to be completed by each student, which will combine knowledge taught in this course with original research.  
Prerequisite: PACIFIC 200 and a minimum B– average at Stage II Pacific Studies
PACIFIC 306 15 Points
Special Topic: Pacific Youth: Contemporary Realities in the Pacific Region
Addresses contemporary critical issues for youth in the Pacific region with a particular emphasis on Aotearoa. Examines issues around health and well-being, identities (ethnic, spiritual, sexual), education, as well as other perspectives (artistic expressions, youth engagement, risk taking behaviours) and exploring the impacts these have upon Pacific young peoples, their families and their communities.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies or Education, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: PACIFIC 206

PACIFIC 308 15 Points
Special Topic: Topics in Pacific Arts
A survey of traditional Pacific art forms focusing specifically on their histories, significance and socio-cultural functioning within contemporary Pacific diasporas. Art forms covered in this course include Pacific architecture, body adornment, tapa (barkcloth), tivaevae (quilt-making), tatau (tattoo) and weaponry. This course will look at these art forms as part of dynamic living cultures within an ever changing, ever global Pacific. Issues addressed in this course include gender, power, ritual and the impact of new technologies on notions of tradition.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies
Restriction: PACIFIC 207

PACIFIC 310 15 Points
Koneseti
Under supervision of instructors, students plan, rehearse, publicise and present a public song and dance performance. Repertoire selection, costuming, and rehearsal skills will be taught.
Prerequisite: PACIFIC 210 and 15 points from COOKIS 101, 201, 301, SAMOAN 101, 201, 301, TONGAN 101, 201, 301

PACIFIC 311 15 Points
Polynesian Warriors: Sport and Pacific Cultures
Sport has profoundly impacted Pacific peoples and cultures, playing critical roles in colonialism and education in the past, to migration and commercialisation in the present. Sport has changed Pacific cultures and been changed by Pacific cultures. Pacific cultural encounters with globalisation, race, capitalism, migration and public discourse will be explored through the experience of sport.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies or Education, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: PACIFIC 211

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PACIFIC 700 30 Points

PACIFIC 700A 15 Points
PACIFIC 700B 15 Points
The Pacific: Interdisciplinary Studies
An examination of the ways in which the Pacific has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences: an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the region and its peoples.
To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 700 A and B, or PACIFIC 700

PACIFIC 701 30 Points
Pacific Language Studies
Students will research and discuss issues relating to Pacific language acquisition, such as the lack of standardisation of Pacific language orthographies, the lack of reading material in Pacific languages, and their low status following the introduction of English into the Pacific.

PACIFIC 702 15 Points
Topics in Pacific Research
Critical approaches to Pacific research development and evaluation of research design in Pacific Studies, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research which will be drawn from a wide range of topics contained within: Pacific world views and epistemologies, Pacific research methodologies, quantitative and qualitative paradigms.

PACIFIC 703 30 Points
Pacific Language Teaching
Prepares students to teach Pacific languages in New Zealand schools. Examines the school curriculum and theories of language teaching and learning. Considers the types of students learning Pacific languages and the implications of this for the teaching of Pacific languages.

PACIFIC 704 15 Points
The Pacific: Continuity and Change
An examination of changing politics, economics, societies, histories, cultures and ideologies in the Pacific.

PACIFIC 705 30 Points
PACIFIC 705A 15 Points
PACIFIC 705B 15 Points
Examines the encounters between a variety of indigenous Pacific societies and European and American empires. Beginning in the period when imperial activity in the Pacific intensified, this course investigates key developments from the colonial period to decolonisation, focusing on the entanglement of Pacific Island histories with larger scale transnational developments such as imperialism, capitalism, world war, and decolonisation.
To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 705 A and B, or PACIFIC 705

PACIFIC 707 30 Points
Special Topic

PACIFIC 708 30 Points
Special Study
An approved research topic.

PACIFIC 709 15 Points
Special Topic

PACIFIC 781 30 Points
PACIFIC 781A 15 Points
PACIFIC 781B 15 Points
Topics in Pacific Research
Explores theoretical/methodological issues and debates in Pacific research. Provides students with the knowledge and skills to identify a suitable research topic and develop an appropriate research question. Students will prepare and undertake a small research project, and analyse and report on the research process/findings.
Restriction: PACIFIC 702
To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 781 A and B, or PACIFIC 781
be placed on individual liberty? What is the source and nature of citizens’ obligations to obey the law? What makes a decision procedure democratic and why does it matter? These questions are considered in relation to the New Zealand context.

PHIL 105 15 Points
PHIL 105G 15 Points

Critical Thinking
Dialogue, argument and discussion are analysed. Distinctions are drawn between persuasive, logically good and materially good arguments. The focus is on well reasoned persuasive dialogue, and mistakes in persuasive reasoning. Topics include the point of an argument, strength of arguments, fallacious reasoning, relevance of reasons, and burden of proof.

PHIL 152 15 Points

Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature
What is human nature? The course covers competing conceptions of human nature, found in religious, philosophical and political thought, alongside theories that deny the existence of a human nature. Philosophers discussed may include: Aristotle, Descartes, Nietzsche, Plato, Hobbes, Marx, Sartre and Christian thinkers.

Stage II

PHIL 200 15 Points

Philosophy of Mind
There are many philosophical problems concerning mental lives (in particular, human mental lives), how they are constituted, and what makes them possible – problems which have generated a vast literature and diverse important philosophical theories. Theories introduced and critically examined will include dualisms, but will mainly comprise forms of physicalism such as philosophical behaviourism, the identity theory and especially functionalist theories.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points
Restriction: PHIL 320

PHIL 202 15 Points

Philosophy of Language
The components of language and its use (expressions, utterances, speech acts etc); theories of language and its nature (including structuralism, Chomskyan psycholinguism and platonism); linguistic meaning and its connection with other sorts of meaning (Grice on meaning, sense and reference, truth-conditional theories of meaning etc); the connection between language, thought and reality.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or Linguistics
Restriction: PHIL 322

PHIL 204 15 Points

Greek Philosophy
An introduction to some of the important figures in ancient philosophy and the issues with which they were concerned. The work of the Presocratics, Plato, and Aristotle will be explored, with a detailed discussion of the philosophical system of either Plato or Aristotle and its importance in the history of philosophy.

Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy

PHIL 205 15 Points

Community, Society and Rights
Addresses a variety of topics in political philosophy such as: the political theories of Locke and Hobbes: the nature of rights and rights-holders; sovereignty; strategies for securing stable and just societies
between people with significantly different moral, political and cultural views; and the relationship between individuals and communities. Topics will be related to contemporary political issues in New Zealand and, in particular, to the Treaty of Waitangi. Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

PHIL 207 15 Points
Philosophy of Religion
A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, alternative concepts of God, the problem of miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason. Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 327

PHIL 209 15 Points
Schopenhauer and Nietzsche
A study of the philosophies of Arthur Schopenhauer (1788-1860) and Friedrich Nietzsche (1844-1900), focusing on their respective attitudes towards the value of life and the meaning of suffering. Schopenhauer's emphasis upon transcendent modes of awareness will be compared with Nietzsche's more down-to-earth existentialism, in light of their views on the redeeming value of artistic and aesthetic experience. Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 329

PHIL 210 15 Points
Applied Ethics
Philosophical analysis and discussion of contemporary moral issues, such as abortion, euthanasia, reverse discrimination, sex work, punishment and the ethics of charity. Prerequisite: PHIL 102 or PSYCHIAT 102 or HLTHPSYC 102 or 30 points in Philosophy, or 30 points at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health

Restriction: PHIL 313

PHIL 211 15 Points
Ethical Theory 2
Philosophical study of moral theory, in both normative ethics and meta-ethics. Topics covered include: theories of value, theories of right action, and the status and justification of such theories. Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy

PHIL 212 15 Points
Philosophy of the Arts
Considers a range of issues debated by contemporary philosophers concerning the origins, function, definition, ontology, presentation, interpretation, appreciation, expressiveness, representational character, and value of art. Related and applied topics, such as the status of coloured movies, the status of artistic fakes, and the paradox of our enjoying tragedies are also discussed. Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 90 points

Restriction: PHIL 332

PHIL 214 15 Points
Classical Chinese Philosophy
An introduction to the philosophical thought of pre-imperial China, which forms the intellectual foundation for almost all subsequent developments in Chinese philosophy and much of Chinese culture in general. Texts studied, in translation, will include the Analects of Confucius, Mozi, Mencius, the Daodejing of Laozi, Zhuangzi, Xunzi, and Hanfeizi. Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 15 points from ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130, JAPANESE 150 or KOREAN 120

Restriction: PHIL 334

PHIL 215 15 Points
20th Century French Philosophy
An examination of the development of contemporary French philosophy through the intellectual movements of Existentialism, Phenomenology, Structuralism and Post-Structuralism. Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 335

PHIL 216 15 Points
Modal Logic
An introduction to modal logic, which is a variation of the system of predicate logic studied in PHIL 101. Modal logic is well-suited for studying philosophically important concepts such as necessity, time, knowledge, vagueness, action and obligation. It is also used in computer science for studying the behaviour of programs and is recommended as preparation for studying logic at Stage III. Prerequisite: PHIL 101

PHIL 217 15 Points
Philosophy of Law
Themes in contemporary Western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and non-liberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies. Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 90 points

Restriction: PHIL 337

PHIL 218 15 Points
Problems in Epistemology
Epistemology is the study of knowledge, rationality, belief and related topics. This course will give an overview of epistemology but will focus on three main issues: foundationalism versus coherenceism, internalism versus externalism and replies to scepticism. Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy

Restriction: PHIL 338

PHIL 220 15 Points
Kant and Hegel
An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel, focusing on Kant's Critique of Pure Reason (1781-1787) and Hegel's Phenomenology of Spirit (1807).

Restriction: PHIL 340

PHIL 221 15 Points
Phenomenology and Hermeneutics
Examines two waves of new philosophical thought that originated in Germany in the early twentieth century and gradually spread throughout the world: phenomenology and hermeneutics. Discusses key figures in these movements including Husserl, Heidegger and Gadamer, as well as a selection of others such as Dilthey, Merleau-Ponty, Levinas, Ricoeur, Habermas, Apel, Taylor or Rorty.

Restriction: PHIL 341
PHIL 222 15 Points
Intermediate Logic
Natural deduction for propositional and predicate logic; introductory metalogic and related topics in formal logic.
Prerequisite: PHIL 101
Restriction: PHIL 201

PHIL 224 15 Points
Buddhist Philosophy
An introduction to the Buddhist tradition of philosophy, from the teachings of the Buddha to Abhidharma, Madhyamaka, Yogacara (in India, South East Asia and Tibet) and finally to Chan (China) and Zen (Japan).
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 15 points from ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130, JAPANESE 150 or KOREAN 120
Restriction: PHIL 344

PHIL 225 15 Points
Power, Critique and Emancipation
An examination of support for political struggles for freedom, justice and recognition through the philosophical critique of modern society. Topics include science and technology, bureaucratisation, social control, social alienation, mass communication, the commodification of culture, and the idea of critique. Theorists may include Horkheimer, Adorno, Marcuse, Benjamin, Arendt, Habermas and Honneth.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 345

PHIL 226 15 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 228 15 Points
Special Topic: Philosophy of Atheism
Atheism has a long history of opposition to supernatural religion. Philosophy of Atheism explores this conflict along with: views of ourselves and the world once the God hypothesis is abandoned, the idea of an enlightened humanism, the nature of secularism, the rivalry between scientific and religious world views, and naturalistic explanations of religious belief.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Philosophy or Theology or Theological and Religious Studies
Restriction: PHIL 348

PHIL 229 15 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 230 15 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 250 15 Points
Philosophy and the Environment
Philosophical questions relating to the environment and our use of it, such as the following: Do we have obligations to future generations, especially concerning preservation of the environment? What are our moral and epistemic responsibilities regarding climate change and other environmental issues? Does nature have intrinsic value? Is it better to live in a natural world or a virtual world.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points
Restriction: PHIL 351

PHIL 260 15 Points
Philosophy of Science
What makes science a distinctive way of discovering knowledge about our world whether natural, biological or social? Ever since science started in Ancient Greece, a number of different theories about the worldview, methods and rationality of science have been proposed that distinguish it from religion, pseudo-science and myth. The course examines some of these accounts of the nature of science.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points
Restriction: PHIL 360

PHIL 261 15 Points
Metaphysical Structures of the World
Metaphysics attempts to give a quite general picture of the nature and structure of the world, and particularly investigates philosophical problems which thereby arise. Science, common sense, religions and cultures all presuppose metaphysical worldviews. Traditional metaphysical problems concern laws, causation, time, space, substance, identity, attributes and universals, free will, reality, existence etc. Course topics will be selected from such traditional problems.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points
Restriction: PHIL 361

PHIL 263 15 Points
Philosophy of Biology
Examines philosophical and conceptual issues in the life sciences. Topics may include the units and levels of selection, adaptationism, the evolution of altruism, biology and ethics, sociobiology and evolutionary psychology, cultural evolution, evolution versus creationism, and the origin and nature of life.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or 60 points
Restriction: PHIL 363

PHIL 266 15 Points
Games, Rationality and Choice
Are our decisions a matter of reason alone? How are they influenced by others? And can we reason about what others believe about us? The course introduces some ideas from the logic of preference, decision theory, game theory, probability, and models of belief dynamics. It is a practical course of formal methods for philosophy students, with an emphasis on applications.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy or PHIL 101 or 105

PHIL 267 15 Points
Early Modern Philosophy
Examines important developments in seventeenth and eighteenth-century philosophy. It will look at refinements in philosophical methodology during this period and their impact on metaphysics, epistemology, philosophy of mind, and ethics.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 208, 309, 328

Stage III

PHIL 301 15 Points
Philosophy for Children
Provides a thorough practical grounding in facilitation of philosophical communities of inquiry, and in the construction of materials to stimulate philosophical inquiry. Opportunities for classroom practice in co-operating primary schools will be provided to participants who are not classroom-based.
Prerequisite: 60 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 701

PHIL 302 15 Points
Medieval Philosophy
A detailed introduction to either the work of a leading medieval philosopher, for example Augustine, Abelard, Scotus or Ockham, or to one or more of the topics which were of interest to medieval philosophers.
The course aims to show how understanding medieval philosophy is essential for the history of Christian thought and philosophy up to modern times. Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy.

PHIL 304  15 Points
Virtue Theory
How should we live? One approach to answering this question focuses on the traits of character that contribute to a well-lived life, including qualities like courage, wisdom, generosity, and perseverance. Theories that take this approach are known as virtue theories. This course will look at important examples of virtue theory.
Prerequisite: Either 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy including PHIL 205 or 210 or 211 or 250, or PHIL 102 and 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy.

PHIL 305  15 Points
Advanced Logic
The techniques and philosophical significance of modern logical theory, including some model theory, proof theory, set theory and recursion theory. The main objective is to provide a level of understanding of these topics sufficient for an appreciation of Godel's celebrated proof of the incompleteness of arithmetic.
Prerequisite: PHIL 222

PHIL 306  15 Points
Language, Truth and Meaning
Examines the relationship between language, thought, and reality. Topics include the nature of existence and nonexistence; the linguistic turn in analytic philosophy; theories of reference, meaning, and truth; the relation between meaning, necessity, and the a priori; scepticism about meaning and reference. (PHIL 101 offers useful background, but the course is intended to be accessible to students without a formal background in logic.)
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy.

PHIL 307  15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 308  15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 309  15 Points
Early Modern Philosophy
Examines important developments in seventeenth and eighteenth-century philosophy. It will look at refinements in philosophical methodology during this period and their impact on metaphysics, epistemology, philosophy of mind, and ethics.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 208, 267, 328

PHIL 310  15 Points
Political Philosophy 3
Advanced topics in Political Philosophy.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

PHIL 313  15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 30 points at Stage II in Social Science for Public Health
Restriction: PHIL 210

PHIL 315  15 Points
Topics in Applied Logic
A selection of topics in applied logic such as: modal logic (the logic of necessity and possibility), temporal logic (the logic of time), dynamic logic (the logic of change), and epistemic logic (the logic of knowledge and belief, including the logic of belief revision).
Prerequisite: 15 points from PHIL 222, 216 or 266

PHIL 318  15 Points
Theory of Applied and Professional Ethics
The application of ethical theory to applied and professional ethics, including topics such as: the role of principles in applied and professional ethics, ethical expertise, role ethics, dialogue ethics, the ethics of care, ethical issues that arise in professional practice.
Prerequisite: Either 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy including PHIL 205 or 210 or 211 or 250, or PHIL 102 and 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 320  15 Points
Philosophy of Mind
There are many philosophical problems concerning mental lives (in particular, human mental lives), how they are constituted, and what makes them possible – problems which have generated a vast literature and diverse important philosophical theories. Theories introduced and critically examined will include dualisms, but will mainly comprise forms of physicalism such as philosophical behaviourism, the identity theory and especially functionalist theories.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 30 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201
Restriction: PHIL 200

PHIL 322  15 Points
Philosophy of Language
The components of language and its use (expressions, utterances, speech acts); theories of language and its nature (including structuralism, Chomskyan psychologism and platonism); linguistic meaning and its connection with other sorts of meaning (Grice on meaning, sense and reference, truth-conditional theories of meaning); the connection between language, thought and reality.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 30 points at Stage II in Linguistics
Restriction: PHIL 202

PHIL 323  15 Points
Philosophy of Logic
An introduction to philosophical logic, covering at least three of the following topics: use and mention, language and logic, argumentation theory, propositions and sentences, conditionals, disjunctions, and existence and quantification.
Prerequisite: PHIL 222
Restriction: PHIL 223

PHIL 327  15 Points
Philosophy of Religion
A study of the relationship between reason and faith: is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, alternative concepts of God, Hume on miracles and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 207

PHIL 329  15 Points
Schopenhauer and Nietzsche
A study of the philosophies of Arthur Schopenhauer (1778–1860) and Friedrich Nietzsche (1844–1900), focusing on their respective attitudes towards the value of life and the meaning of suffering. Schopenhauer’s emphasis upon transcendent modes of awareness will be compared with Nietzsche’s more down-to-earth
existentialism, in light of their views on the redeeming value of artistic and aesthetic experience.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 209

PHIL 332 15 Points
Philosophy of the Arts
Considers a range of issues debated by contemporary philosophers concerning the origins, function, definition, ontology, presentation, interpretation, appreciation, expressiveness, representational character, and value of art. Related and applied topics, such as the status of colourised movies, the status of artistic fakes, and the paradox of our enjoying tragedies are also discussed.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 212

PHIL 334 15 Points
Classical Chinese Philosophy
An introduction to the philosophical thought of pre-imperial China, which forms the intellectual foundation for almost all subsequent developments in Chinese philosophy and much of Chinese culture in general. Texts studied, in translation, will include the Analects of Confucius, Mozi, Mencius, the Daodejing of Laozi, Zhuangzi, Xunzi, and Hanfeizi.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy and 15 points from ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130, JAPANESE 150 or KOREAN 120
Restriction: PHIL 214

PHIL 335 15 Points
20th Century French Philosophy
An examination of the development of contemporary French philosophy through the intellectual movements of Existentialism, Phenomenology, Structuralism and Post-Structuralism.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 215

PHIL 337 15 Points
Philosophy of Law
Themes in contemporary Western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and non-liberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy and CRIM 201 or 202
Restriction: PHIL 217

PHIL 338 15 Points
Problems in Epistemology
Epistemology is the study of knowledge, rationality, belief and related topics. This course will give an overview of epistemology but will focus on three main issues: foundationalism versus coherentism, internalism versus externalism and replies to scepticism.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 218

PHIL 340 15 Points
Kant and Hegel
An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel, focusing on Kant's Critique of Pure Reason (1781-1787) and Hegel's Phenomenology of Spirit (1807).
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: 280.312, PHIL 220

PHIL 341 15 Points
Phenomenology and Hermeneutics
Examines two waves of new philosophical thought that originated in Germany in the early Twentieth Century and gradually spread throughout the world: phenomenology and hermeneutics. Discusses key figures in these movements including Husserl, Heidegger and Gadamer, as well as a selection of others such as Dilthey, Merleau-Ponty, Levinas, Ricoeur, Habermas, Apel, Taylor or Rorty.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 221

PHIL 344 15 Points
Buddhist Philosophy
An introduction to the Buddhist tradition of philosophy, from the teachings of the Buddha to Abhidharma, Madhyamaka, Yogacara (in India, South East Asia and Tibet) and finally to Chan (China) and Zen (Japan).
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy and 15 points from ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130, JAPANESE 150 or KOREAN 120
Restriction: PHIL 224

PHIL 345 15 Points
Power, Critique and Emancipation
An examination of support for political struggles for freedom, justice, and recognition through the philosophical critique of modern society. Topics include science and technology, bureaucratisation, social control, social alienation, mass communication, the commodification of culture, and the idea of critique. Theorists may include Horkheimer, Adorno, Marcuse, Benjamin, Arendt, Habermas and Honneth.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 225

PHIL 346 15 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 348 15 Points
Special Topic: Philosophy of Atheism
Atheism has a long history of opposition to supernatural religion. Philosophy of Atheism explores this conflict along with: views of ourselves and the world once the God hypothesis is abandoned, the idea of an enlightened humanism, the nature of secularism, the rivalry between scientific and religious world views, and naturalistic explanations of religious belief.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or Theology or Theological and Religious Studies
Restriction: PHIL 228

PHIL 349 15 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 350 15 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 351 15 Points
Philosophy and the Environment
Philosophical questions relating to the environment and our use of it, such as the following: Do we have obligations to future generations, especially concerning preservation of the environment? What
are our moral and epistemic responsibilities regarding climate change and other environmental issues? Does nature have intrinsic value? Is it better to live in a natural world or a virtual world?

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 250

PHIL 360 15 Points
Philosophy of Science
What makes science a distinctive way of discovering knowledge about our world whether natural, biological or social? Ever since science started in Ancient Greece, a number of different theories about the worldview, methods and rationality of science have been proposed that distinguish it from religion, pseudo-science and myth. The course examines some of these accounts of the nature of science.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or HISTORY 240 and SCIGEN 201
Restriction: PHIL 260

PHIL 361 15 Points
Metaphysical Structures of the World
Metaphysics attempts to give a quite general picture of the nature and structure of the world, and particularly investigates philosophical problems which thereby arise. Science, common sense, religions and cultures all presuppose metaphysical worldviews. Traditional metaphysical problems concern laws, causation, time, space, substance, identity, attributes and universals, free will, reality, existence etc. Course topics will be selected from such traditional problems.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 30 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201
Restriction: PHIL 261

PHIL 363 15 Points
Philosophy of Biology
Examines philosophical and conceptual issues in the life sciences. Topics may include the units and levels of selection, adaptationism, the evolution of altruism, biology and ethics, sociobiology and evolutionary psychology, cultural evolution, evolution versus creationism, and the origin and nature of life.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Philosophy, or 30 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201
Restriction: PHIL 263

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PHIL 701 30 Points
Philosophy for Children – Theory and Practice
Provides a thorough practical grounding in facilitation of philosophical communities of inquiry, and in the construction of materials to stimulate philosophical inquiry. The educational theory and international research on cognitive and social outcomes of Philosophy for Children are explored. A selection of topics in philosophy will be studied at a level appropriate for advanced Education students encountering philosophy for the first time.
Prerequisite: Diploma in Teaching (Primary or Secondary), or equivalent
Restriction: PHIL 301

PHIL 720 30 Points
PHIL 720A 15 Points
PHIL 720B 15 Points
Special Studies
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 720 A and B, or PHIL 720

PHIL 721 Special Topic
30 Points
PHIL 722 Special Topic
30 Points
PHIL 723 Special Topic
30 Points
PHIL 724 Special Topic
30 Points
PHIL 725 Special Topic
30 Points
PHIL 726 Ethics 1
15 Points
Discussion of selected topics in Ethics.
PHIL 727 Ethics 2
15 Points
Discussion of selected topics in Ethics.

PHIL 728 15 Points
Political Philosophy 1
Discussion of selected topics in political philosophy.
PHIL 729 15 Points
Political Philosophy 2
Discussion of selected topics in political philosophy.

PHIL 730 15 Points
Philosophy of Law
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of law.
PHIL 731 15 Points
Philosophy of the Arts 1
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of the arts.
PHIL 732 15 Points
Philosophy of the Arts 2
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of the arts.

PHIL 736 15 Points
Logic 1
Discussion of selected topics in logic.
PHIL 737 15 Points
Logic 2
Discussion of selected topics in logic.

PHIL 738 15 Points
Philosophical Logic
Discussion of selected topics in philosophical logic.

PHIL 739 15 Points
Philosophy of Language
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of language.

PHIL 740 15 Points
Metaphysics 1
Discussion of selected topics in metaphysics.

PHIL 741 15 Points
PHIL 741A 7.5 Points
PHIL 741B 7.5 Points
Metaphysics 2
Discussion of selected topics in metaphysics.
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 741 A and B, or PHIL 741

PHIL 742 15 Points
Philosophy of Religion 1
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of religion.
PHIL 743  15 Points
Philosophy of Religion 2
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of religion.

PHIL 745  15 Points
Philosophy of Mind 1
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of mind.

PHIL 746  15 Points
Philosophy of Mind 2
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of mind.

PHIL 747  15 Points
Epistemology 1
Discussion of selected topics in epistemology.

PHIL 748  15 Points
Epistemology 2
Discussion of selected topics in epistemology.

PHIL 749  15 Points
Philosophy of Science 1
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of science.

PHIL 750  15 Points
PHIL 750A  7.5 Points
PHIL 750B  7.5 Points
Philosophy of Science 2
Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of science. To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 750A and B, or PHIL 750.

PHIL 752  15 Points
Ancient/Medieval Philosophy 1
Discussion of selected topics in ancient and medieval philosophy.

PHIL 753  15 Points
Ancient/Medieval Philosophy 2
Discussion of selected topics in ancient and medieval philosophy.

PHIL 754  15 Points
History of Philosophy 1
Discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy.

PHIL 755  15 Points
History of Philosophy 2
Discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy.

PHIL 756  15 Points
History of Philosophy 3
Discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy.

PHIL 757  15 Points
European Continental Philosophy 1
Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.

PHIL 758  15 Points
European Continental Philosophy 2
Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.

PHIL 759  15 Points
European Continental Philosophy 3
Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.

PHIL 762  15 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 763  15 Points
Combines issues in metaphysics, meta-ethics, moral philosophy, philosophy of religion, and political philosophy. The unifying theme is the role of freedom in our moral lives.

PHIL 764  15 Points
Applied Ethics
Discussion of selected topics in applied ethics.

PHIL 765  15 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 766  15 Points
Special Topic

PHIL 767  15 Points
Global Justice
Examination of issues related to global justice, eg, What, if anything, are people owed as a matter of justice in the global context? Is global equality of opportunity an important ideal? Which restrictions on immigration, if any, are justified? Are protectionist policies in trade justified? How can we better assist those in poor countries who are trying to help themselves?
Restriction: PHIL 310

PHIL 768  15 Points
Special Studies
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 769  15 Points
Special Studies
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 770  15 Points
Special Studies: Honours
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 771  15 Points
Special Studies: Honours
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 772  15 Points
Special Studies: Honours
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 773  15 Points
Special Studies: Honours
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 774  15 Points
Special Studies: Master's
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 775  15 Points
Special Studies: Master's
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 776  15 Points
Special Studies: Master's
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
PHIL 777 15 Points
Special Studies: Master’s
Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

PHIL 782 30 Points
PHIL 782A 15 Points
PHIL 782B 15 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 782 A and B, or PHIL 782

PHIL 792 45 Points
PHIL 792A 22.5 Points
PHIL 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 792 A and B, or PHIL 792

PHIL 796A 60 Points
PHIL 796B 60 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Philosophy with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 796 A and B

PHIL 797A 60 Points
PHIL 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio
To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 797 A and B

Politics and International Relations

Stage I

POLITICS 106 15 Points
Global Politics
An introduction to the study of international relations. The focus is on how international organisations, states and non-state actors raise and address global challenges such as security and human insecurity, humanitarian intervention, global trade and finance, development and poverty, environmental degradation, warfare, and respect for human rights. The course is informed by and introduces a range of international relations theories.
Restriction: 285.111

POLITICS 107 15 Points
POLITICS 107G 15 Points
New Zealand Politics
An introduction to understanding who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include national identity, institutions of government, leadership, voting and elections, the place of Māori within the political system, parties and political participation. The course draws on current research in NZ politics and provides knowledge that can be applied to a variety of careers, including law, business and public service.

POLITICS 109 15 Points
Foundations of Western Politics and Law
An examination, via the works of selected major European thinkers from Ancient Greece to nineteenth-century Britain, of ideas central to the western tradition of political thought: justice, law, liberty, power, rights, citizenship, the rights of women, and the right to resist governments. Thinkers studied include Plato, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Wollstonecraft, Mill and Marx.

POLITICS 113 15 Points
Politics and the Media
Explores the political role of media in democratic theory and practice. Topics include: modern ‘mediatisation’, media freedom, news media and power, media history and the public sphere, the press and television, the online revolution, political economy of media, journalism and international conflict, New Zealand and Māori media, spin and PR, election campaign coverage, entertainment and politics.

Stage II

POLITICS 200 15 Points
Extremism from Fascism to Terrorism
Considers the political context behind a range of forms of modern extremism, including fascist and other forms of dictatorship, genocide, the persecution of minorities, and religious and political terrorism. Students investigate cases such as the Nazi regime, Stalin’s Soviet Union, the Cambodian, Indonesian and other genocides, al Qaeda, and Islamic State so as to identify common pathways to extremism. Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 203 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 205 15 Points
Governing Planet Earth
Environmental problems play an increasingly important role in contemporary politics. This course examines the role of ideologies and institutions in shaping environmental governance challenges, from climate change and land-use conflicts to air and water pollution. Drawing from examples in New Zealand and around the globe, topics include limits to growth, sustainable development, ecological modernisation, ecocentrism and environmental justice. Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 313

POLITICS 206 15 Points
The Practice of Politics
Aims to develop the skills and knowledge needed for students to practice politics effectively. Considers the range of jobs available in politics and government, the highs and lows of working in politics, the path to obtaining a position in politics and government and the skills to practice politics both effectively and ethically. Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 315

POLITICS 209 15 Points
Modern Political Thought
Examines political theory in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. Explores interactions between political theory and influential macro-political developments in democratisation and justice, the environment, gender and culture, war and humanitarian intervention, post-colonialism and economic globalisation. Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Course Descriptions

POLITICS 210
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 211
Politics of China
An introduction to China’s domestic politics, emphasising changes since 1978. The course explores topics such as political succession; the cadre system and political decision-making at the central, provincial, and local levels; economic development; popular religion and the state; NGOs and the non-state sector; nationalism and ethnic diversity; the role and relevance of ideological legacies; and institutional innovation and authoritarian survival.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or POLITICS 106 and ASIAN 100, or CHINESE 130 and ASIAN 100

POLITICS 212
Media and Conflict
Explores the role of media in cases of modern conflict, genocide, and peace processes. Through case studies, the course examines media structure, content, framing and psychological responses during times of conflict and peace-making, and considers how media – including online media – informs audiences and either provokes or quells conflict.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or FTVM 100 and 101

POLITICS 213
Gender, Politics and International Relations
An overview of feminist perspectives in political science and international relations. New gendered theories have challenged the assumptions of mainstream political analysis. These theories are applied to issues such as democracy and representation, leadership and policy making, human rights, conflict and security, and the emergence of transnational feminist networks and their potential to affect power shifts in local, national and international politics.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage I in Philosophy or Sociology or Media, Film and Television or History or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and MAORI 130
Restriction: POLITICS 353

POLITICS 214
Democracy in Theory and Practice
Examines the theory and practice of democratic politics. Specific questions include how democracies try to reconcile freedom and equality, and the relations between democratic nationalism and citizenship. Practical topics include judicial review and the rule of law, referendums and the ‘tyranny of the majority’, and issues in political representation, including Māori representation.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points in Philosophy or Sociology
Restriction: POLITICS 314

POLITICS 216
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 218
American Politics and Public Policy
An overview of structures and processes in American politics and policy. Topics include American political development, elements of civil society, the machinery of government, and contemporary politics and policy.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 319

POLITICS 219
Thinking Revolution: Early-Modern Politics
Advances understanding of key ideas and thinkers in the development of western political thought c.1600-1800. Ideas include natural law, liberty and rights; republicanism; social contract; law of nations; toleration and Enlightenment; political economy and property; political legitimacy and representation; revolution. Thinkers include Grotius, Hobbes, Spinoza, Locke, Hume, Rousseau, Smith and Burke.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage 1 in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage I in History, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and EUROPEAN 100

POLITICS 220
The European Union
A comprehensive introduction to the European Union: its history, constitutional development, institutions and policies. Provides a good understanding for the issues that influence past and future development of the EU as well as insights into the drivers and direction of European integration.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I Restriction: POLITICS 302

POLITICS 222
Public Policy: Actors, Processes and Politics
Government policy choices determine the taxes we pay, the resources we consume and the wars we fight. This course provides an introduction to policy studies together with a conceptual tool-kit for understanding and evaluating public policies. It poses questions about the relevance of different actors and instruments in a series of important substantive policy areas: health and food, the environment, foreign relations, unemployment, crime and the economy.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or MAORI Studies or MAORI 130, or 30 points at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health

POLITICS 223
Comparing Democracy and Government in World Politics
How do political systems operate around the world? Examines political institutions and avenues for political participation across various countries and regime types. Explores issues like why democracies choose presidential systems over parliamentary systems, why proportional representation might be preferable to majoritarianism, why radical political parties emerge and, how and why we make cross-national comparisons.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or 60 points in BA, or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: POLITICS 323
POLITICS 226
International Relations: Asia-Pacific
15 Points
A study of international relations in the Asia-Pacific region, with attention given to current issues and foreign policies of selected states, including: USA, Japan, China, Indonesia, Australia, Russia, New Zealand and ASEAN.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 228
Comparative Media Politics
15 Points
A comparative examination of the political content of the media, particularly television, and the factors that influence that content.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or FTVM 100 and 101
Restriction: POLITICS 328

POLITICS 229
Mana Māori Motuhake / Māori Politics and Public Policy
15 Points
An introduction to Māori politics. Topics include the Treaty of Waitangi, the politicisation of identity, sovereignty and self-determination, representation, globalisation and the Māori economy, Māori development and Māori media. Some contemporary and comparative indigenous policy issues will be discussed.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or Māori Studies, or any 60 points

POLITICS 231
Media, Opinion and Propaganda
15 Points
Discusses who really controls government: media, public, or political parties. Topics include public opinion formation; realities of the media profession; political parties’ media management and communication; political marketing; and classic and modern propaganda.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or FTVM 100 and 101

POLITICS 232
New Zealand Parties, Leaders and Elections
15 Points
An examination of New Zealand’s political parties and the changing party system. Topics will include: the emergence of multi-party politics, candidate selection methods, parties and the media, the controversy over party finance and campaign funding, the so-called ‘Americanization’ of modern electoral campaigns, and changing patterns of electoral participation and support.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 352

POLITICS 233
Politics, Media and Public Sphere
15 Points
Critics voice disquiet about the future of journalism and political deliberation, and the lack of a unified public space where citizens can engage seriously with matters of collective concern. The course surveys the changing public sphere over time, from its early-modern emergence to the challenges of tabloid news and online fragmentation in contemporary media culture.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or FTVM 100 and 101

POLITICS 236
Special Topic
15 Points
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or FTVM 100 and 101

POLITICS 237
Critical Security Studies
15 Points
Facilitates students’ critical engagement with contemporary debates on insecurity and security. A number of current global security issues are examined, including current global military conflicts and their relationship to sources of security and insecurity, concepts and practices of human security, peacekeeping and humanitarian intervention, health epidemics, migration and the environment.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 357

POLITICS 238
Toleration and Censorship
15 Points
An exploration of the ideas and practical dilemmas, past and present, of tolerance and intolerance, and the relationship between freedom of expression and attempts to censor and control the public communication of political, religious and moral thought.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage I in Philosophy or Sociology or Media, Film and Television or History or; or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and MĀORI 130
Restriction: POLITICS 301

POLITICS 239
Democracy and Dictators: South and Southeast Asian Politics
15 Points
Explores the different political paths taken by states in South and South East Asia in recent decades. The region now contains consolidated democracies, long-standing semi-authoritarian states and military-led governments. Some states have enjoyed political stability and economic growth while others have teetered on the brink of failure. This course assesses theoretical and other explanations for these different outcomes.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 240
New Zealand Diplomacy: Interests, Issues and Soft Power
15 Points
Analysis and assessment of the roles, institutions, and practices of New Zealand diplomats and their work in political and international context. Topics will include diplomacy, trade, defence, and relations with key states, regions and international organisations with which New Zealand interacts. Lecturers will include Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade officials and guest speakers.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 340

POLITICS 241
New Zealand Foreign Policy
15 Points
Analysis and assessment of New Zealand’s current diplomatic, economic, security, and international environmental policies. Includes New Zealand’s relations with the United States, Australia, Europe, Asia, and the South Pacific. Interactions with international and regional organisations will be
covered. Also examines the politics of foreign policy decision-making processes.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 204

POLITICS 244  15 Points
Foreign Policies of Europe and America
Analyses and compares the foreign policies of the United States, Great Britain, Germany and France and the Common Foreign and Security Policy of the EU. Discusses security and trade policies, diplomacy and democracy-promotion initiatives regarding Russia, the Middle East, South Asia and the Asia-Pacific, as well as interactions with international organisations such as NATO and the WTO.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and ASIAN 100
Restriction: POLITICS 344

POLITICS 249  15 Points
Freedom and Limits of State Action
Treats ideas about freedom, public goods, and the role of the state in political theory. Topics include the relation between freedom, well-being, and resources, paternalism, irrational decision making, coercion to enforce morality, collective action problems, public goods and how to value them.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies, or Politics and International Relations or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage I in Philosophy

POLITICS 254  15 Points
China and the World
A comprehensive investigation of China’s engagement with the world. Focuses on China’s relations with its neighbouring countries and other parts of the world. Examines China’s involvement in international institutions such as the United Nations, the world trade system, the environment and human rights.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage I in Philosophy

POLITICS 256  15 Points
Special Topic: Transforming Welfare States
Considers the multiple challenges that are driving the contemporary transformation of welfare states, including globalisation, ageing, other demographic changes, migration. The course opens with a consideration of the history of welfare states and of competing ideological approaches before moving on to the transformation of contemporary welfare states around the world.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 257  15 Points
East Asia and the Global Political Economy
Examines the historically unprecedented industrial transformation of states throughout East Asia and the new challenges which have come about from the region’s integration into the world economy. How do we account for the economic rise, and, in some cases, the decline, of countries in this region? We probe the validity of contending explanations through in-depth empirical case studies.
Prerequisite: 30 points in Politics and International Relations or 15 points in Politics and International Relations and 15 points in Asian Studies

POLITICS 258  15 Points
The International Politics of the Middle East
Explores some of the main issues concerning the international politics of the Middle East. Topics that will be covered include: the history of European colonialism, the Israel-Palestine conflict, the American-led ‘war on terror’ and the legacy of the Arab Spring. This course will also pay considerable attention to representations of the Middle East.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

Stage III

POLITICS 301  15 Points
Tolerance and Censorship
An exploration of the ideas and practical dilemmas, past and present, of toleration and intolerance, and the relationship between freedom of expression and attempts to censor and control the public communication of political, religious and moral thought.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in History or Philosophy
Restriction: POLITICS 238

POLITICS 302  15 Points
The European Union
Comprehensive introduction to the European Union: its history, constitutional development, institutions and policies. Provides a good understanding of the issues that influence past and future development of the EU as well as insights into the drivers and direction of European integration.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and EUROPEAN 100
Restriction: POLITICS 220

POLITICS 313  15 Points
Governing Planet Earth
Environmental problems play an increasingly important role in contemporary politics. This course examines the role of ideologies and institutions in shaping environmental governance challenges from climate change and land-use conflicts to air and water pollution. Drawing from examples in New Zealand and around the globe, topics include limits to growth, sustainable development, ecological modernisation, ecolocalism and environmental justice.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations
Restriction: POLITICS 205

POLITICS 314  15 Points
Democracy in Theory and Practice
Examines the theory and practice of democratic politics. Specific questions include how democracies try to reconcile freedom and equality, and the relations between democratic nationalism and citizenship. Practical topics include judicial review and the rule of law, referendums and the ‘tyranny of the majority’, and issues in political representation, including Māori representation.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in Economics or History or Philosophy or Māori Studies or Sociology
Restriction: POLITICS 214
POLITICS 315  
**The Practice of Politics**  
15 Points  
Explores the skills and knowledge needed for students to practice politics effectively, considering the range of jobs available in the political arena, the professional skills needed to succeed in political positions, lessons that can be learnt from political science literature about how to practice politics both effectively and ethically, and individual development of employability attributes.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations  
Restriction: POLITICS 206

POLITICS 316  
**Capitalism and its Critics**  
15 Points  
An account of the main variants of capitalism, criticisms of capitalism, and some alternatives. Topics include: markets in theory and practice; the value of efficiency and capitalism's growth imperative; consumer sovereignty; alienation; unemployment; meaningful work; planned economies and market socialism; incentives and the profit motive; democracy at work; labour market regulation; inequality and poverty.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy  
Restriction: POLITICS 245

POLITICS 318  
**War, Anarchy and the State: Theorising International Relations**  
15 Points  
Explores how international relations theorists sought to understand and explain the international system and challenges presented by terrorism, globalisation, and environmental degradation. Covers central theories including realism, liberalism, Marxism, feminism, and poststructuralism.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in Philosophy  
Restriction: POLITICS 218

POLITICS 319  
**American Politics and Public Policy**  
15 Points  
An overview of structures and processes in American politics and policy. Topics include American political development, elements of civil society, the machinery of government and contemporary politics and policy.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations  
Restriction: POLITICS 219

POLITICS 320  
**Social Justice**  
15 Points  
Examines contemporary theories of justice focusing on the relationships between justice, equality and liberty. Students explore a range of topics that may include the distribution of resources both globally and domestically, and the rights of cultural minorities, gender groups, animals and future generations.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or Philosophy

POLITICS 327  
**International Security and Conflict**  
15 Points  
An analysis of the causes of insecurity and conflict in global politics, including war, terrorism, ethnic conflict, environmental insecurity, gender, food and other forms of human insecurity. The course considers theoretical explanations for these security dilemmas and discusses different approaches to achieving global security and conflict resolution, including peacekeeping and peace-building, diplomacy, arms control and disarmament, environmental and human rights regimes.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 30 points from LATINAM 201, 216, 306

POLITICS 328  
**Comparative Media Politics**  
15 Points  
A comparative examination of the political content of the media, particularly television, and the factors that influence that content.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or from FTVMS 200-214, 216-219  
Restriction: POLITICS 228

POLITICS 337  
**Methods for Policy Research**  
15 Points  
Offers a framework for thinking about policy issues and introduces students to a variety of qualitative and quantitative methods for engaging in policy research and the presentational and 'people' skills for policy analysts.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 340  
**New Zealand Diplomacy: Interests, Issues and Soft Power**  
15 Points  
Analysis and assessment of the roles, institutions, and practices of New Zealand diplomats and their work in political and international context. Topics will include diplomacy, trade, defence, and relations with key states, regions and international organisations with which New Zealand interacts. Lecturers will include Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade officials and guest speakers.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations  
Restriction: POLITICS 240

POLITICS 341  
**Politics of International Economic Relations**  
15 Points  
Offers an advanced survey of topics in the study of international political economy. A theoretical and historical examination of economic globalisation and consideration of the role of the state and non-state actors in shaping the regional and global integration of political economies.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 343  
**Nationalism and Internationalism in Political Thought**  
15 Points  
A survey of the development of the concepts of nationalism and internationalism in post-Enlightenment political thought, and current debates about these subjects in contemporary liberal and non-liberal political theory.  
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points at Stage II in History or Philosophy  
Restriction: POLITICS 235

POLITICS 344  
**Foreign Policies of Europe and America**  
15 Points  
Analyses, compares and assesses the foreign policies of the United States, Great Britain, Germany and France and the Common Foreign and Security Policy of the EU. Discusses security and trade policies, diplomacy and democracy-promotion initiatives regarding Russia, the Middle East, South Asia and the
Asia-Pacific, as well as interactions with international organisations such as NATO and the WTO.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations, or 15 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations and 15 points from EUROPEAN 212, FRENCH 244, HISTORY 206, 207, 217, 219, 224, 238, 243, 245, 265

Restriction: POLITICS 244

POLITICS 345 15 Points
Political Marketing
Studies how and why political organisations such as political parties use business techniques and concepts.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 346 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 347 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 348 15 Points
International Organisations in Global Politics
An advanced examination of the study of international organisations in global politics. Focuses on theoretical approaches to the study of international organisations and the exploitation of the changing roles, functions and norms of these international organisations in such areas as security; economic relations; protection of the environment; and human rights and social justice.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 352 15 Points
New Zealand Parties, Leaders and Elections
An examination of New Zealand’s political parties and the changing party system. Topics will include: the emergence of multi-party politics, candidate selection methods, parties and the media, the controversy over party finance and campaign funding, the so-called ‘Americanization’ of modern electoral campaigns, and changing patterns of electoral participation and support.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

Restriction: POLITICS 232

POLITICS 353 15 Points
Gender, Politics and International Relations
An overview of feminist perspectives in political science and international relations. New gendered theories have challenged the assumptions of mainstream political analysis. These theories are applied to issues such as democracy and representation, leadership and policy making, human rights, conflict and security, and the emergence of transnational feminist networks and their potential to affect power shifts in local, national and international politics.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or Gender Studies

Restriction: POLITICS 213

POLITICS 354 15 Points
China and the World
Offers a comprehensive investigation of China’s engagement with the world. Focuses on China’s relations with its neighbouring countries and other parts of the world. Examines China’s involvement in international institutions, such as the United Nations, the world trade system, the environment and human rights.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

Restriction: POLITICS 254

POLITICS 355 15 Points
Development, Power and Politics
A study of the politics of global development, exploring both key ways of thinking about and approaching contemporary development issues and case studies. Focuses on post-structural theoretical approaches to development and exploration of the relationships between concepts of development and ideas and practices of globalisation, post-colonialism, feminism, intervention, post-development, international political economy and international organisations.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

Restriction: POLITICS 255

POLITICS 356 15 Points
Comparative Perspectives on Ethno-Political Violence
A study of theories of group violence and an examination of a number of historic and current cases of ‘deadly ethnic riots’, communal and separatist conflict, and genocide. The course will assess how and why states experience sudden destructive conflict, and why some find their way out of this turmoil while others become trapped in a cycle of violence and poverty.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 357 15 Points
Critical Security Studies
Facilitates students’ critical engagement with contemporary debates on insecurity and security. A number of current global security issues are examined, including current global military conflicts and their relationships to sources of security and insecurity, concepts and practices of human security, peacekeeping and humanitarian intervention, health epidemics, migration and the environment.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Politics and International Relations

Restriction: POLITICS 237

POLITICS 358 15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

POLITICS 702 15 Points
Transitional Justice: From Retribution to Reconciliation
Explores the politics of transitional justice in post-war, post-conflict, and post-colonial states. Students examine political responses to atrocity in the context of conflicting demands that include the rule of law, peace, retribution, and human rights. Specific topics include trials, truth commissions and hybrid courts, the use of amnesty and the practice of apology, democratisation, development and reconciliation.

POLITICS 704 15 Points
Political Management in Government
Explores how politicians and their staff use management tools to help them achieve their goals within the constraints and challenges of the governing environment. It explores the nature of government, and the potential and limitations of branding, PR, market research, public engagement, strategy,
government advertising, crisis management, media management and delivery management within the political environment.

POLITICS 706
International Relations in Asia
A theoretical perspective based on empirical analyses that draws on Western theories to examine burgeoning perspectives from the rising East. The empirical analyses cover North Korea’s nuclear crisis, territorial disputes in the South China Sea, relations across the Taiwan Strait, as well as regional trade, investment, and finance.

POLITICS 707
Politics of Global Protest: Dissent and Resistance
Advanced-level study of the politics of transnational or global protest and resistance that analyses ideas and practices of protest, activism, social movements and resistance through a range of contemporary case studies. Responses by governments and non-state actors will also be considered, making particular use of ideas from International Relations scholarship.

POLITICS 720
Democracy in New Zealand?
An examination of ways in which democracy can be achieved, comparing New Zealand with other countries using a democratic audit. Topics covered include: representation for individuals and groups, electoral systems, who should participate, deliberation and consensus, decision-making, and political rights.

POLITICS 724
Identity and the Politics of Multiculturalism
Explores the theoretical implications of identity politics based on gender, race, ethnicity, sexuality. Considers the effects of these claims on liberty, justice, equal citizenship, political representation and participation. Readings cover liberalism, feminism, communitarianism and deliberative democracy.

POLITICS 729
Feminist Political Theory
A survey of the major feminist contributions to politics and political theory. Examines feminist approaches to justice, power, citizenship, equality and difference, and feminist interpretations of international relations theory.

POLITICS 731
Special Topic

POLITICS 732
Comparative Election Campaigns
Comparative research on election campaigns reveals increasing electoral volatility and the growing significance of the media to voter choice. Political campaigning has become nearly continuous between elections, and insights from campaign research can illuminate trends in political communication more generally. What do citizens bring to, seek, and take away from televised debates, news stories, internet chat groups and political advertisements?

POLITICS 733
Special Topic

POLITICS 735
Policy, Knowledge and Power
The focusing question for this course is ‘What constitutes good policy-making?’ This question is examined from four competing perspectives which emphasise technical expertise, bargaining, negotiation and brokerage between conflicting interests and advocacy, coalitions, the usage of market-like mechanisms and disciplines, and models of participatory democracy applied to policy-making settings. In doing so, themes of knowledge, rationality, legitimacy and power are examined.

POLITICS 737
Directed Research
Supervised research on an approved topic or topics. To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 737 A and B, or POLITICS 737

POLITICS 740
Revolutions, Ideas and Media
Revolutions are politics writ large, moments when political reality and political aspirations collide and erupt in often epochal transformations. This course explores the idea, and the realities, of historical and modern revolutions as sources of insight into politics and societal change, with particular attention to the key role of ‘the people’, public opinion and the media.

POLITICS 741
Ethics and Health Policy
Considers the intersection between theory, policy, and problems in health. Topics include: defining health and its value; the role of government and markets in providing health care; allocating resources in a government health system; justice, inequalities, and health; coercion to control the spread of disease, whether caused by pathogens (eg. pandemic influenza) or lifestyle.

POLITICS 746
Global Organisations and Governance
Analyses the roles of international organisations in world affairs. Examines the origins and development of international organisations as well as their types and functions. Discusses the participation of states in these organisations. Explores the multilateral approach to such global issues as peace and security, trade and finance, environmental protection, human rights, public health, oil security, and others.

POLITICS 750
International Relations and Human Rights
An analysis of how governments adopt and implement human rights norms, negotiate human rights treaties with other governments, interact with United Nations human rights institutions, and set up courts to try human rights violations. Includes domestic politics as they bear on international human rights issues.

POLITICS 751
Great Power Relations
Examines great power relations in global politics, focusing on the United States, China, Japan and Russia. Discusses power transition theories, grand strategies and foreign policymaking. Investigates great power interactions on various issues. Analyses bilateral relations.

POLITICS 754
Critical Issues in International Security
Examines one or more critical issues in international security, including but not limited to nuclear proliferation and disarmament, terrorism and insurgencies, territorial and resource disputes, civil wars, and more. The course explores theoretical
approaches to critical security issues, as well as policy implications, and emphasises the role of non-material factors in understanding the roots and solutions to critical security issues.

POLITICS 755 30 Points
POLITICS 755A 15 Points
POLITICS 755B 15 Points
Dissertation in International Relations and Human Rights
To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 755 A and B, or POLITICS 755

POLITICS 756 15 Points
New Zealand Government
An examination of the composition, functions and powers of New Zealand’s political institutions under MMP. Analyses the extent to which factors such as political leadership, policy, electoral and parliamentary tactics, and relations between the major and minor parties contribute to a government’s success.

POLITICS 757 15 Points
Comparative Public Policy
A comparative examination of policy actors, processes and outcomes. Engaging with a range of conceptual and methodological approaches, the course considers how we might explain and understand cross-national similarities and differences in policy-making and policy outcomes. The course focuses on the relative importance of interests, institutions and ideas at the national level, as well as international contexts and actors that facilitate diffusion and transfer of policy across countries.

POLITICS 758 15 Points
Research Design in Political Science
Prepares students for empirical research in theses and dissertations. An introduction to the basic ideas and concepts of research design, followed by critical analysis of some of the most influential books published in political science over the last 15 years or so.

POLITICS 760 15 Points
Research Design: Research Proposal
A 5,000-8,000 word research proposal. Its subject matter will be related to POLITICS 758.
Prerequisite: POLITICS 758

POLITICS 763 15 Points
Contemporary Global Governance
Examines the structures, norms and practices of contemporary global governance. Explores theoretical concepts of and key debates concerning global governance, and the place of these debates in disciplinary international relations and looks at the various actors and frameworks of global governance. The course focuses on issues of poverty reduction, HIV/AIDS, and security and intervention.

POLITICS 764 15 Points
Comparative Politics
An overview of the field of comparative politics, identifying the major current areas of cutting-edge research, and examining the key principles of the comparative method.

POLITICS 766 15 Points
Policy and Management
An overview of the fields of public policy and public sector management, identifying the major current areas of cutting-edge research.

POLITICS 767 15 Points
Managing Research Projects
Principles and practices in the design, management and reporting of Research Projects.

POLITICS 768 15 Points
Economic Statecraft: Power, Politics and Resources
An examination of how governments, particularly the United States, New Zealand, and selected European states, decide upon and conduct their international economic policies. Topics to include bilateral and multilateral trade negotiations and disputes, trade remedies and economic sanctions, controversies surrounding aid, investment, tourism and intellectual property, and reactions to globalisation. Multilateral agreements and institutions such as the WTO, and bilateral free trade agreements, will be analysed from a political perspective.

POLITICS 769 15 Points
Advanced Research Skills
Examination of qualitative and quantitative methods of research design, execution, analysis and interpretation. Particular attention is paid to computer-assisted data analysis methods such as Nvivo and SPSS and benefits of employing multiple methods when utilising datasets such as the New Zealand Election Survey and the International Social Survey Programme.
Restriction: SOCIOL 701, SOCSCRES 702, 703

POLITICS 770 15 Points
Ethnic Conflict and Civil War
Students examine the comparative literature on civil war, mass killings and conflict prevention, and apply this scholarship to past and contemporary cases of violent conflict. In doing so, they learn to carry out two policy-relevant tasks: identify common causes of violence and assess which policies of prevention work best in different contexts.

POLITICS 771 15 Points
Democratisation and International Relations
Examines on-going trends, causes and problems in the spread of democracy worldwide. Topics covered include the economic and social preconditions for democratisation, actor-based models of regime transition, institution-building in new and weak democracies, the role of the international community in promoting democracy, and the rise of competitive authoritarian and hybrid regimes.

POLITICS 772 15 Points
Global Competition/National Innovation
Compares industrialisation and technological innovation in economically advanced countries. It examines the drivers, mechanisms, and outcomes of institutional evolution in the liberal, corporatist and developmental state models of capitalist industrial development.

POLITICS 773 15 Points
From Dresden to Drones: The Ethics of War
A focus on the ethical dimension of contemporary conflict, enabling students to critically assess debates about drone warfare, counterinsurgency and the politics of killing. Students will draw on a range of theorists, including Michel Foucault, Giorgio Agamben and Judith Butler, whilst looking at examples from Afghanistan, Israel-Palestine, Vietnam and Iraq.
POLITICS 774 30 Points
Politics-Policy Internship
Prerequisite: Programme Coordinator approval

POLITICS 775 30 Points
Special Topic

POLITICS 776 15 Points
Special Topic: Media and Politics in an Age of Globalisation
Explores the relationship between media and politics, domestically and internationally, within a changing global context. Students will critically engage with key theories such as agenda-setting, priming, framing, silencing, and informational effects within new media dynamics. Media outlets such as state and private media, platforms, technologies, and faster delivery will also be examined.

POLITICS 777 15 Points
Special Topic

POLITICS 780 30 Points

POLITICS 780A 15 Points

POLITICS 780B 15 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 780 A and B, or POLITICS 780

POLITICS 794A 45 Points

POLITICS 794B 45 Points
Thesis
To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 794 A and B

POLICY 701 15 Points
Policy Analysis and Evaluation
Provides a solid practical and theoretical basis for public policy analysis. Examines criteria for effective policy-making as well as competing models of the policy process. Concepts and approaches covered include: problem definition, writing policy briefs, project implementation, reflexive policy-making, cost-benefit and impact analysis. Students will use these concepts and methods to explore substantive topics of their choice.
Restriction: POLITICS 748

Economics of Policy
Applies economic reasoning to current problems in policy and government. Covers behavioural models in economics; the structure of the macroeconomic system; taxation; market failure; and problems of collective choice.
Prerequisite: STATS 101

POLICY 737 15 Points
Applied Policy Project
Supervised project on an applied policy topic agreed between the student and a nominated supervisor.

Students will produce a project proposal, progress report, dissemination plan, final report, and reflective comments.
Prerequisite: POLICY 701 or POLITICS 769
Restriction: POLITICS 737

POLICY 790 30 Points

POLICY 790A 15 Points

POLICY 790B 15 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in POLICY 790 A and B, or POLICY 790

POLICY 792 45 Points

POLICY 792A 22.5 Points

POLICY 792B 22.5 Points
Dissertation
Develops students' ability to design and undertake a policy-related research project under supervision and to present a written report of 15,000 words.
To complete this course students must enrol in POLICY 792 A and B, or POLICY 792

POLICY 794A 45 Points

POLICY 794B 45 Points
Thesis
To complete this course students must enrol in POLICY 794 A and B

Russian

Stage I

RUSSIAN 100 15 Points

RUSSIAN 100G 15 Points
Beginners' Russian 1
A beginner's course using multi-media (computer) materials that presumes no prior knowledge of Russian, with emphasis on a range of language skills – listening comprehension, speaking, reading, writing, and the essential grammar of Russian.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

RUSSIAN 101 15 Points
Beginners' Russian 2
A continuation of RUSSIAN 100. More practice with written and spoken Russian, fundamental grammar, and authentic texts.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 100 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

RUSSIAN 200 15 Points
Intermediate Russian 1
A revision of the grammar covered at Stage I, with more vocabulary building, reading of authentic journalistic and literary texts, and practice of listening and speaking.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 101 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: RUSSIAN 210. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed
RUSSIAN 201 15 Points
Intermediate Russian 2
Builds on skills obtained in RUSSIAN 200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Russian and development of aural-oral skills.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 200 or approval of Academic Head or nominee
Restriction: RUSSIAN 210. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

RUSSIAN 277 15 Points
Russian Study Abroad 2A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

RUSSIAN 278 15 Points
Russian Study Abroad 2B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 277 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

RUSSIAN 300 15 Points
Advanced Russian 1
Written and oral use of Russian.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 201 or 210
Restriction: RUSSIAN 310. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

RUSSIAN 301 15 Points
Advanced Russian 2
Written and oral use of Russian.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 300
Restriction: RUSSIAN 310

RUSSIAN 377 15 Points
Russian Study Abroad 3A
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

RUSSIAN 378 15 Points
Russian Study Abroad 3B
Course taken at an approved academic institution abroad.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 377 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

RUSSIAN 390 15 Points
East European Interdisciplinary Essay
Students taking this course will write a 6,000-word essay on a historical, political or cultural issue deriving from their prior courses on Eastern Europe, in consultation with one or more of their principal teachers.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II or above in History, Political Studies or Politics and International Relations or European Studies and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

RUSSIAN 710 30 Points
RUSSIAN 710A 15 Points
RUSSIAN 710B 15 Points
Language Acquisition: Russian
Oral and written expression and aural and written comprehension in Russian, tested by comprehension.

RUSSIAN 732 30 Points
Advanced Russian Translation Practice
Designed for students who wish to attain expertise in the field of translation. Coursework will consist of correct use of dictionary and reference materials in printed and electronic forms, practice in translation of written material from and into Russian in a variety of registers, critical evaluation of translations.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 301 or 310
Restriction: 290.712

Samoan

Stage I

SAMOAN 101 15 Points
SAMOAN 101G 15 Points
Samoan Language 1
The communicative uses of Samoan in everyday and specialised situations based on listening and speaking, reading and writing, and visual language and cultural learning. Intended for students with no previous knowledge or familiarity with the language, and for those with limited fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

SAMOAN 201 15 Points
Samoan Language 2
Extension of SAMOAN 101 in which more complex sentences will be studied through exposure to reading material and spoken texts such as conversations, speeches, letters, articles, songs and poems.
Prerequisite: SAMOAN 101
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

SAMOAN 203 15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

SAMOAN 301 15 Points
Samoan Language 3
Follows on from SAMOAN 201. Conversations and speeches will be studied and practised. The contexts and relationships between ordinary and respectful language levels or honorifics of faʻasamoa protocols will be examined further.
Prerequisite: SAMOAN 201

SAMOAN 303 15 Points
Special Topic

Screen Production

Stage II

SCREEN 200 15 Points
Foundations of Screen Production
Students will be exposed to the concepts, working methods and technical aspects of narrative screen production.
production (drama and documentary). Through a series of workshops, exercises and lectures, students will be instructed in basics of production, cinematography, editing, and the broad technical skills required to create well-crafted, proficiently made, time-based projects for the screen.

Prerequisite: FTVM 100, 101 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

SCREEN 201
Storytelling for Screen
Students will be exposed to the conceptual and practical aspects of constructing a narrative (fiction and non-fiction) for screen.
Prerequisite: FTVM 100, 101 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

SCREEN 300
Documentary Video Making
A practical production course in which students work individually and in groups to develop, shoot and edit short documentaries.
Prerequisite: SCREEN 200, 201 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

SCREEN 301
Screenplay Writing
A practical screenwriting course in which students work individually to write screenplays for dramatic short films.
Prerequisite: SCREEN 200, 201 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

SCREEN 302
Creating Serial Narratives
Enables students to create scripted narratives for television or the web. Examines the history of serial and episodic narratives as well as the current audiences and platforms for both broad and niche shows. Students will conceive, write and produce a serialised narrative.
Prerequisite: SCREEN 200, 201 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

SCREEN 303
Working with Performers for Screen
An intensive study of working methods for directing performance of both actors and non-actors as well as non-fiction subjects.
Prerequisite: SCREEN 200, 201 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SCREEN 700
Screenwriting Project
Considers the short film script with a focus on the practice and principles of dramatic screenwriting, including industry format and narrative structure. By developing a script for a 5-8 minute film in stages, students will practice creative writing, script development, and pitching while also learning skills related to production management, proposal writing, and preparing and scheduling a low-budget production.
Prerequisite: SCREEN 702, 705

SCREEN 701
Introduction to Directing
Provides students with a practical overview of the dramatic and documentary production process from a director’s point of view. Students are taken through pre-production, production and post-production on a series of group projects, as well as their own 2-minute short film. Emphasizes the importance of directing style, character and story alongside acquiring practical skills. Students are encouraged to critique their own work as well as the work of their classmates.
Prerequisite: FTVM 750

SCREEN 702
Production Management
Examines the multiple production roles that exist in film and television production from the producer to the production manager. Students will learn EP Scheduling, budgeting, safety management, casting and general production management skills to aid them in the production process and be introduced to the process of ‘creative producing’, including copyright purchasing, identifying appropriate and likely funding sources and market positioning.
Prerequisite: FTVM 754

SCREEN 705
Screenwriting
Considers the short film script with a focus on dramatic writing. Studies a range of short films as a way of understanding this aesthetic form. Designed as a high-intensity, immersion experience in the principles of scriptwriting. Students will write two short scripts beginning with a 2-minute script with minimal dialogue and complete the course with a fully developed 10-minute script for a short film.
Prerequisite: FTVM 738

SCREEN 709
Directed Study Option
Prerequisite: FTVM 763

SCREEN 710
Special Topic
Prerequisite: FTVM 754

SCREEN 711
Special Topic
Prerequisite: FTVM 754

SCREEN 712
Advanced Drama Directing (Screen)
Focuses on the directing of actors for screen, and the relationship between this and blocking for camera. Students direct in front of the class and create a short piece of work as a group using improvisation. Students first focus on directing and presenting a 10-minute excerpt from a play and then direct and edit an original dramatic short film of 8-10 minutes. Crewing on fellow students’ projects is a compulsory requirement.
Prerequisite: SCREEN 701

SCREEN 713
Advanced Documentary Directing
Students complete a major treatment/script, an interview exercise, an editing exercise, and a completed documentary of 10-12 minutes. For the latter project, the course convener functions like an executive producer, overseeing and critiquing the documentaries as they progress. Emphasis is placed on aesthetic and formal approaches to the documentary and the class will draw extensively on documentary history.
Prerequisite: FTVM 753, SCREEN 704

SCREEN 714
Advanced Screenwriting: Drama
Focuses on screenplay writing for feature films. Through a combination of lectures and workshops,
students will take individual feature-length projects from pitch to step outline. The course emphasises plot, structure, character, and dialogue. Students will also gain skills in analysing screenplays and writing treatments.

**Prerequisite:** SCREEN 705 or equivalent  
**Restriction:** FTVM 759, SCREEN 706

### SCREEN 715 30 Points
#### Directed Study
Directed research on a selected topic.

### SCREEN 797A 60 Points
### SCREEN 797B 60 Points
#### Production Project
The production of a substantial project in which the student specialises as director, writer, or producer completing either a documentary (approximately 30 minutes), a short dramatic film (approximately 10-15 minutes) or a feature length screenplay (80-110 pages). Students are required to attend a seminar series conducted by academic staff and industry practitioners in Semester One. Crewing on fellow students’ projects is also required.

**Prerequisite:** Approval of Academic Head or nominee  
**Restriction:** FTVM 776, SCREEN 720  
To complete this course students must enrol in SCREEN 797 A and B

### Social Science for Public Health

#### Stage II

#### SOCSCIPH 200 15 Points
#### Social Science for Health
Explores diversity in health knowledges, offers an overview of current health trends and systems with special focus on New Zealand and the Pacific, examines the contributions of social science disciplines to analysis of health including key theoretical approaches, and applies interdisciplinary analytical models to health.

**Prerequisite:** 30 points at Stage I in Health Social Sciences or Social Science for Public Health, or 60 points passed  
**Restriction:** HLTHSOC 200

#### Stage III

#### SOCSCIPH 300 15 Points
#### Current Debates in Health and Health Policy
Examines the recent histories of central intellectual debates in health and health policy and their relevance for and in the New Zealand and Pacific contexts. These may consist of the following: the ‘medicalisation’ of social issues, the ‘socialisation’ of medical issues, cross-national health policy analysis, the rationing of health resources (global and local perspectives), defining and measuring health outcomes (accountability and responsibility in health service delivery), health service management (medics or managers).

**Prerequisite:** SOCSCIPH 200  
**Restriction:** HLTHSOC 300

### Social Science Research Methods

#### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

#### SOCSCRES 701 15 Points
#### Research Process in Social Sciences
Analysis and discussion of the nature and issues of the research process including: research paradigms and strategies; the identification of research topics and questions; the review and critique of literature; a survey of research methodologies and when it is appropriate to use them; the development of funding applications; ethical requirements for research, including awareness of Māori research protocols; data analysis; writing of research reports and theses.

**Restriction:** SOCIOL 718

#### SOCSCRES 702 15 Points
#### Quantitative Research Methods
A range of quantitative research methods in the social sciences for students who have little research background, but are planning to do research in their workplace or empirical thesis/dissertation work. Students will become familiar with current theory and practice in the areas of archival research, participant observation, interview and focus group methods, as well as transcription and analysis. Experience using analytical software, such as NVivo, is a major focus.

**Restriction:** ARTSGEN 751

#### SOCSCRES 703 15 Points
#### Qualitative Research Methods
Qualitative research methods in the social sciences for students who are planning to do research in their workplace or empirical thesis/dissertation work. Students will become familiar with current theory and practice in the areas of archival research, participant observation, interview and focus group methods, as well as transcription and analysis. Experience using analytical software, such as NVivo, is a major focus.

**Restriction:** ARTSGEN 750

#### SOCSCRES 710 15 Points
#### Special Topic

#### SOCSCRES 711 15 Points
#### Special Topic

#### SOCSCRES 760 30 Points
#### SOCSCRES 760A 15 Points
#### SOCSCRES 760B 15 Points
#### Research Project

A supervised project in some area of social science research. This course is available only to students enrolled for the PGDipSocScResMeth.

**Prerequisite:** SOCSCRES 701  
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCSCRES 760 A and B, or SOCSCRES 760

### Sociology

#### Stage I

#### SOCIO 100 15 Points
#### Issues and Themes in Sociology
Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Topics include: social class, gender, globalisation, power, sexual identity and family. Draws on material from a range of societies.

#### SOCIO 101 15 Points
#### SOCIO 101G 15 Points
#### Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand
Provides an introduction to the sociological analysis of New Zealand society. Looks at familiar events, institutions, social processes from a sociological point of view and offers ways to understand them in new and different ways. Focuses on the structure of New Zealand society and on social and political changes which affect the lives of New Zealanders and shape their society.

**Restriction:** 315.104
SOCIOL 102 15 Points
SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER
Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists and the major theoretical perspectives – psychoanalytic, functionalist, Marxist, socialisation, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of key sites such as the family, reproduction, mothering.

SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER
Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists and the major theoretical perspectives – psychoanalytic, functionalist, Marxist, socialisation, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of key sites such as the family, reproduction, mothering.

SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER
Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists and the major theoretical perspectives – psychoanalytic, functionalist, Marxist, socialisation, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of key sites such as the family, reproduction, mothering.
sexuality and violence against women, drawing on both international and local literature.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 30 points at Stage I in Gender Studies

SOCIOL 215

Law, Inequality and the State

Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology and 15 points from MAORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109

SOCIOL 216

Sociology and Crime: An Introduction

Studies forms of criminal behaviour, the causes of crime, definitions of criminality, and societal reaction to criminal activity. The main focus is on theories of crime which are critically analysed with reference to topical themes including race and crime, white collar and corporate crime, gender and crime, and political violence and terrorism.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology and 15 points from MAORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109

SOCIOL 220

SOCIOL 220G

Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying

Examines the social location of death in modern life. It includes topics on perceptions of death from sociological, philosophical, religious, historical, secular and medical approaches. It includes topics on death systems, medicalisation of death, death in popular culture, suicide and genocide.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 30 points at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health or 90 points passed

SOCIOL 221

Everyday Life in New Zealand

A cultural studies approach is used to address issues in the development of national characteristics. Which identity claims gain dominance? Investigates the 'invention' of New Zealand, and the enactment of values about nature, gender, ethnicity and branding. Myth-making in relation to globalisation is explored, with emphasis on the media's role in the formulation and maintenance of ideas of nation.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass
Restriction: SOCIOL 304

SOCIOL 222

Families, Labour and Love

The focus of this course is how and why family life is influenced by economic and labour force trends, laws and social values, as well as personal ideals and decisions. Partnering, childbearing, gendered labour and divorce, from both historical and cross-national perspectives, will be studied.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 30 points at Stage I in Gender Studies

SOCIOL 224

Issues in Migration

Examines international migration in the context of the modern world economy, its impact on global cultures and its relationships with ideologies such as nationalism and racism. The focus is on the Pacific Rim region, but in the context of, and in comparison with, other parts of the world.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 225

Outsiders – Youth and Adult Subcultures

Examines changing sociological understandings of subcultures, including music, style, and virtual and global subcultures, in both New Zealand and international contexts. Issues of social class, gender, age, and ethnicity are also considered.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology, or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 30 points from MAORI 130, PHIL 103, POLITICS 109, SOCIOL 100, 101, 103

SOCIOL 226

Earning and Caring: Cross-national Comparisons

Discusses trends in work and employment policies in Western countries, focusing on gendered work, policies to balance work and family, and retirement programmes. Compares New Zealand with less regulated labour markets and those offering more social protection. Discusses why labour markets have changed, how welfare states have adapted, how theorists explain cross-national variations, and the connections between work, gender and class.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 227

The Sociology of Mental Health

Investigates social, cultural, economic and political processes surrounding the psychiatric gaze, critically evaluating medicine's focus on behaviour considered 'abnormal'. Topics include: history of psychiatry and mental illness, racism and psychiatry, psychiatry in New Zealand, institutional and community care, mental illness and pharmaceutical companies, critical and post-psychiatry, medicalisation of youth, alternative therapies, medicalisation of everyday life, mental health user narratives, gendered psychiatry. Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 228

Environmental Sociology

Environmental sociology provides insight into the complex social processes that define, create and even threaten our natural environment. This course gives tools with which to think sociologically about environmental issues, such as understanding how environmental issues come to be seen as environmental problems, and how political, cultural, and economic factors have come to shape our interaction with the natural environment.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 30 points from ENVSCI 101, 201, GEOG 102, 205
Restriction: SOCIOL 229G

SOCIOL 230

Public Sociology and Social Justice

Examines the influence of sociology beyond the academy as a form of praxis (theoretically informed action) and agent of social justice. Key areas of focus include the tensions between professional and public sociologies, familiarisation with the work of...
key proponents and the issues, mediums and publics they have engaged with in their practice.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

Restriction: SOCIOL 302

SOCIOL 231 15 Points
The Sociology of Youth Policy
Students will be introduced to how youth policy (15-24 year olds) is being constructed and operationalised in contemporary societies. The course will draw on research in policy sociology and use a range of international case studies (eg UK, Australia, Japan, and Norway) to critically examine post-secondary education, employment and unemployment policy and practice, social welfare policy and others.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 15 points at Stage I in Sociology and POLITICS 222

Stage III

SOCIOL 300 15 Points
Sociology of Technology
A survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between technology and society. Topics studied include: technology and social theory, technology and subjectivity, the politics of artefacts and the impacts of new social media.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

Restriction: SOCIOL 311

SOCIOL 301 15 Points
Special Topic

SOCIOL 302 15 Points
Public Sociology and Social Justice
Examines the influence of sociology beyond the academy as a form of praxis (theoretically informed action) and agent of social justice. Key areas of focus include the tensions between professional and public sociologies, familiarisation with the work of key proponents and the issues, mediums and publics they have engaged with in their practice.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

Restriction: SOCIOL 230

SOCIOL 303 15 Points
Sociology of Religion
Examines sociological accounts of the changing relationship between religion and the state in modern society, and pays particular attention to two topics: contemporary religious movements and cults, and religion as a system of legitimation.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 307 15 Points
The Pacific in the World
Brief history of post Second World War theories of economic development; Wallerstein and elements of modern world system; modern world system; and patterns of development in the Pacific: linkages between core and semi-periphery Britain, US, East Asia and Aotearoa New Zealand and Samoa/Cooks and Tuvalu; limitations of world systems models.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 308 15 Points
Law and Identity
Survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between law and society in the modern state. Emphasis on their potential application in New Zealand society.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or Law or 15 points at Stage II in Sociology and CRIM 201 or 202

SOCIOL 310 15 Points
Applied Social Research
Develops methodological competence in applied social research methods within a wider and critical framework of understanding of the social policy process and apparatus.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

SOCIOL 314 15 Points
Women/Deviance
An analysis of the construction of images and representations of women in relation to conceptions of normality and deviance in bodies, reproduction, and popular culture; the creation of feminist epistemologies.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or Gender Studies

SOCIOL 316 15 Points
Critical Theories of Schooling
Compulsory schooling in western society has traditionally been seen as a significant instrument of socialisation, progression and economic advancement for young people. The course will engage students in ideas which challenge this view by drawing on critical theories such as Labelling, Marxist, Foucauldian, and Anarchist theory, and exploring topics including colonialism, patriarchy, racism, and the social control of youth.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 317 15 Points
Sociology of the Welfare State
Examines the origins, history, ‘crisis’ and possible futures of the welfare state. Using a range of theoretical viewpoints, the course considers the historical shift from a Keynesian welfare state to a neo-liberal state and questions whether recent ‘Third Way’ policies provide a solution to future welfare needs. The course is comparative, but will concentrate mostly on Aotearoa New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

SOCIOL 318 15 Points
Sociology of the Media
An exploration of the relationship and patterns of interaction between media, culture and society through an examination of the print and broadcasting media, and advertising in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or 30 points from FTVMS 200-214, 216-219

SOCIOL 320 15 Points
Qualitative Sociological Research
An introduction to non-numerical research methodologies in sociology. Topics drawn from a wide range: ethnography, interviews, life history methods, archival research, analysis of text. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCIPH 200

SOCIOL 321 15 Points
Quantitative Sociological Research
Principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of the several forms of ‘systematic social research’ (including survey research, census and other social bookkeeping data, content analysis, systematic observation and unobtrusive methods) and
their usefulness within sociological analyses. Not all topics will be included in any one year. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCHP 200

SOCIOL 322 15 Points
Special Topic: A Sociology of Relational Life
Introduces students to new developments in sociology by examining the significance of our relationships to others: intimate partners, friends, acquaintances, and even pets. The course considers the ways relationships are embedded in life through everyday practices, sharing photographs, and telling stories. In so doing, it engages with contemporary debates about the rise of individualism and the decline of family life. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 323 15 Points
Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food
Food is basic to human society. This course blends social history, political economy and hermeneutics to examine sociological aspects of food production, processing, distribution and consumption. Other issues raised will include hunger and famine, colonialism, gender differences and development. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 324 15 Points
Special Issues in Gender
Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of gender, especially debates on the natural or social status of sex, gender and sexuality. Issues will be approached from contemporary feminist perspectives, including post-structuralist and other critical feminist theories. Various topics, including sex, sexualities, reproduction, transgender and cybersex, will be critically examined in both theoretical and practical terms. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 325 15 Points
Sociology of Emotions
Examines some of the emotions – including anger, revenge, shame, love, pity, resentment, empathy, disgust, and desire – that shape social processes and inflect the relationship between self and society. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 326 15 Points
Sociology of Violence
Drawing on writings from a variety of intellectual traditions, this course explores the contested nature of violence through an examination of a number of contemporary debates about the causes, agents, consequences, as well as responses to and interventions in, incidents of violence. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or 15 points at Stage II in Sociology and CRIM 201 or 202

SOCIOL 330 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 331 15 Points
Issues and Themes in Visual Culture
Considers the significance of vision in the societies and cultures of modernity based on the notion that perception is socially and historically constructed. Looks at the impact of technology on vision and the way visual practices travel the world. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 333 15 Points
Sociology of Health, Illness, and Medicine
Presents a conceptual and topical overview of the Sociology of Health, Illness, and Medicine. Specific topics to be addressed include: the social distribution of disease; the social production of disease; the social construction of 'illness'; the social construction of treatment practices; patient experiences of illness and healthcare; the social organisation of medicine; and alternative visions of healthcare. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology, or SOCSCHP 200

SOCIOL 334 15 Points
Youth and Society
Introduces students to literature in the social constructions of youth identity in society by exploring relationships between youth identity, public policy, media, popular culture, class, gender and ethnicity in modern society using 'youth-focused' theoretical and empirical work. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 335 15 Points
Organisation and Representation
Examines political and textual representations in complex organisations. Political readings of organisations emphasise the social forces and institutional frameworks by which sets of actors represent others. Textual readings emphasise ways in which symbolic realities come to stand for material ones. Explores the differing expressions of representation across organisations and the convergence and divergence of political and textual readings. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 336 15 Points
Fantasies of Finance
The financial crisis and global recession have demonstrated the social and political consequences of finance, while research in the sociology of markets, critiques of financialisation, and social and cultural studies of finance have provided understandings of the ideological fantasies that maintain the world of finance. This course explores these new approaches that emphasise the relationship between finance and society. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or 60 points at Stage II

SOCIOL 337 15 Points
Doing Time: Incarceration and Punishment
Examines punishment and incarceration as a complex social institution informed by a range of social relations and cultural meanings. Explores the way politics shape notions of law and order and also looks at technologies of incarceration. Topics include: history of punishment, theories of incarceration, sentence determination, inmate and staff perspectives on incarceration, youth, refugees, enemy combatant detention centres, penalty regimes. 
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology or CRIM 201 or 202

SOCIOL 338 15 Points
Social Futures
Re-imagines sociology in view of major economic, ecological and political crises taking place in the world today. The course considers how these developments are represented in the media, whether there is any credibility in apocalyptic visions they inspire and what
such visions tell us about general perceptions of the direction in which society is headed.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**SOCIOL 339**
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

**SOCIOL 340**
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Sociology

---

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**SOCIOL 700**
Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory
Addresses contemporary developments and debates in the field of social theory and explores the effect of a range of complex social, cultural, economic and political processes of transformation on human experience and conduct.

Restriction: SOCIOL 733

**SOCIOL 701**
Advanced Skills in Research
Examination of sociological issues in research design, execution, analysis and interpretation. Particular attention is paid to computer assisted data and benefits of employing multiple methods.

Restriction: SOCSCRES 702, 703

**SOCIOL 703**
Sociology of Mental Health
Interrogates advanced sociological theories of medicine and psychiatry, investigating mental health interventions as social, economic, cultural and political projects. Key issues will include The Enlightenment and theories of the self, the rise of science and the ‘psy’ professionals, institutionalisation and community care, current sociological theories of mental health, the medicalisation of everyday life, and gender, race and mental illness.

**SOCIOL 704**
Researching Islam in the West
Understanding and researching Islam from a Western base, which includes an analysis of Western representations of Islam, the diverse beliefs, practices and legal principles of Muslim societies. Muslim migration to the West, and the possible emergence of distinctively Western forms of Islam.

Restriction: SOCIOL 741

**SOCIOL 705**
Empirical Sociology: Structure and Change
Addresses developments and debates about the role and character of empirical sociology. Attention is paid to how sociologists have explored social relations, especially social structure and social change. The course deals with social realist concerns of epistemology and methodology; it engages with two traditions: one with its origins in Marx’s Capital, the other drawn from Mill’s The Sociological Imagination.

**SOCIOL 706**
Special Topic

**SOCIOL 708**
Complex Organisations
Reviews methods and recent approaches to organisational analysis within a sociology of knowledge framework. Emphasises cross-cultural and comparative inquiry, focusing on such topics as Japanisation and post-Fordism.

**SOCIOL 712**
After Neoliberalism?
Through an analysis of the works of Polanyi, Foucault, Harvey and other major theorists, this course provides an historically grounded, theoretical examination of the development of neoliberalism to the present, and of its current prospects. In addition to considering the international development of neoliberal approaches, we will look more closely at recent shifts in social policy in New Zealand, and to the approaches of international development agencies to state building, poverty reduction and livelihoods in South East Asia.

**SOCIOL 713**
Sociology of Law: Human Rights
Examines recent developments in the sociology of human rights within the study of law and society. Sociological thinking can offer a critical examination of international rights thought and practice, addressing the place of rights discourse in law and literature, feminist issues, indigenous rights, the place of rights in critical race theory and for refugees.

**SOCIOL 718**
Research Projects: Design and Practice
Involves the development of a research proposal, especially for students intending to write a thesis or research essay. Both ‘empirical’ and ‘theoretical’ projects will be encouraged. Students will work through problem definition, literature review, research design, preparation of an ethics application and a small supervised pilot project.

Restriction: SOCIOL 731, SOCSCRES 701

**SOCIOL 722**
Remaking Aotearoa New Zealand
Aotearoa New Zealand has experienced several critical ‘re-makings’, from: Māori society to white-settler colony; colony to nation; 30s depression to post-war boom; from the end of the ‘golden weather’ to deregulated player in the global economy. Despite these episodes, the gaps between Māori/Pākehā, men/women and employers/workers remain as the objects of future contested settlements within Aotearoa New Zealand as a nation, or nations.

**SOCIOL 728**
Family, Women and the State
The influence of ideologies of mothering, family and work, as well as the political forces and pressure groups that promote them, on both the development and restructuring of social policies in several industrialised nations, including New Zealand.

**SOCIOL 729**
Modernity and Consciousness
Operating on the boundary between sociologies of history and culture, this course employs the work of Walter Benjamin, Marshall Berman, Wolfgang Schivelbusch, Raymond Williams, and Talcott Parsons to explore creatively tangled relationships among three superficially similar terms – ‘modernisation’, ‘modernity’ and ‘modernism’ – in sundry nineteenth and twentieth century urban and rural settings.

**SOCIOL 730**
Globalisation and Market Governance
Political sociology has traditionally focused on relationships between state and society. Recent theoretical and empirical changes challenge this approach. Post-structuralism, neo-Marxism and feminism have given rise to wider definitions of power, politics and social identities. Globalisation, the shift
from government to governance and the rise of 'new social movements' have transformed the social terrain of political struggle. Examines contemporary debates in political sociology.

**SOCIO 732**  
Tourism and Heritage  
30 Points

Tourism is one of the world's largest and fastest growing industries. This course examines tourism's intersection with 'heritage', considering the political economy of tourist development, the tourist gaze, commodified 'authenticity' and cultural conflicts in tourism.

**SOCIO 735**  
Current Debates in Gender and Sexuality  
30 Points

Traces contemporary sociological debates in the analysis of gender and sexuality. This includes reference to feminist concerns with identities, differences, bodies, power and agency. These issues are taken up and explored through an examination of practices enacted on/or through sexed bodies.  
*Restriction: 315.723*

**SOCIO 736**  
Renegotiating Citizenship  
30 Points

Changing economic, political and social realities in Western societies have challenged traditional notions of citizenship. This course critically examines emerging debates in citizenship studies that consider how shifting political ideologies, welfare state reform, increasing cultural diversity and globalisation impact on citizenship at both theoretical and policy levels.

**SOCIO 737**  
Special Topic  
15 Points

**SOCIO 738**  
Directed Study  
15 Points

**SOCIO 739**  
Directed Study  
30 Points

**SOCIO 740**  
Modern Times, Modern Crimes  
30 Points

Sociology sees itself as being centrally concerned with the question of modernity. However, until recently, it has avoided active scholarly engagement with modernity's underbelly: war, genocide and torture. This course argues that rather than appearing as peripheral aberrations they are central to the project of modernity. Special attention will be paid to the roles played by science and technology in the production of inhumanity.

**SOCIO 742**  
Deviance and Social Control  
30 Points

Examines cultural, medical and sociological explanations of deviant behavior. Particular attention is given to the manner in which social control has historically functioned in relation to race, class, gender, colonialism and sexuality, and the means by which individuals and groups have been politically, socially and culturally marginalised.

**SOCIO 743**  
Special Topic  
15 Points

**SOCIO 745**  
Special Topic: Communication: Economy, Power, Public Culture  
30 Points

Communication systems are central to every aspect of contemporary societies, from the operation of transnational systems to the intimacies of everyday life. This course examines how power within these systems is shifting under the triple impact of marketisation, globalisation and digitalisation, and explores the consequences of these movements for the vitality of public culture and citizenship.

**SOCIO 746**  
Settler Societies and Indigenous Peoples  
30 Points

Critically examines settler colonialism and the contemporary politics and practices of recognition and reconciliation between indigenous and settler peoples in Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia, Canada and the USA. The course examines the literatures on settler colonialism and contemporary practices of recognition and apology, as well as the work of courts, tribunals, governments and indigenous communities across these four societies.

**SOCIO 747**  
Political Ecology of Youth and Crime  
30 Points

Focuses on the social processes that underpin the relationship between individual agency, identity and the broader political ecology of crime as it relates to youth and crime. These will be explored by examining youth offending and criminalisation, victimisation, the media and representations of youth crime and young people's engagement with youth justice policy and practice.

**SOCIO 748**  
Special Topic: Critical Theory and Social Change  
30 Points

Investigates the social forces and forms of thought currently producing progressive social change out of the contradictory realities of the existing social situation. Considers the immanent possibilities for radical change at the present moment of late capitalism, the grounds on which social change might be justified and the practical steps that might be taken to realise them.

**SOCIO 790**  
Dissertation  
30 Points

**SOCIO 790A**  
15 Points

**SOCIO 790B**  
15 Points

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 790 A and B, or SOCIOL 790

**SOCIO 792**  
Dissertation  
45 Points

**SOCIO 792A**  
22.5 Points

**SOCIO 792B**  
22.5 Points

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 792 A and B, or SOCIOL 792

**SOCIO 794**  
Dissertation  
60 Points

**SOCIO 794A**  
30 Points

**SOCIO 794B**  
30 Points

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 794 A and B, or SOCIOL 794

**SOCIO 796A**  
Dissertation  
60 Points

**SOCIO 796B**  
60 Points

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 796 A and B

*Prerequisites: A BA(Hons) in Sociology with at least a B+ average*

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
SOCIOL 797A 60 Points  
SOCIOL 797B 60 Points  
Research Portfolio  
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOL 797 A and B

Spanish

Stage I

SPANISH 103 15 Points  
Iberian and Latin American Civilisations  
Comparative approaches to the multicultural civilisations of the Iberian Peninsula and Ibero-America, focusing on parallel developments, diverse traditions and cultural representations. This course is highly recommended as a foundation for both Spanish and Latin American cultural/literary studies at Stage II and III.

SPANISH 104 15 Points  
Beginners’ Spanish 1  
Provides a solid grounding in the basic grammar and vocabulary of Spanish. Emphasis is on communicative competence including speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills. This course is designed for beginners or near beginners; thus, students who have achieved 16 credits in Level 2 NCEA Spanish within the last two years must enrol in SPANISH 105 instead. SPANISH 104 does not count towards a major in Spanish.  
Restriction: SPANISH 107. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

SPANISH 105 15 Points  
Beginners’ Spanish 2  
This language acquisition course follows on from SPANISH 104, giving students a thorough grounding in Spanish on which they can build in future years.  
Prerequisite: SPANISH 104 or 109  
Restriction: SPANISH 108. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

SPANISH 200 15 Points  
Intermediate Spanish 1  
Second-year language, building on the basic knowledge obtained in SPANISH 105 or 108, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.  
Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108  
Restriction: SPANISH 277. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

SPANISH 201 15 Points  
Intermediate Spanish 2  
Builds on skills obtained in SPANISH 200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of aural-oral skills.  
Prerequisite: SPANISH 200  
Restriction: SPANISH 278. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

SPANISH 202 15 Points  
Iberian Cultures and Literatures  
An introduction to the development of Iberian literatures in their cultural contexts from different historical periods (medieval, golden age, and/or modern eras).  
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 105, 108, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378  
Restriction: SPANISH 324

SPANISH 205 15 Points  
Latin American Cultures and Literatures  
An introduction to the development of Latin American literatures in their cultural contexts from the colonial to the modern era.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 105, 108, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378

SPANISH 215 15 Points  
Special Topic  
Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108

SPANISH 223 15 Points  
Special Topic  
Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108

SPANISH 277 15 Points  
Spanish Study Abroad 2A  
For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Academic Head or nominee.  
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

SPANISH 278 15 Points  
Spanish Study Abroad 2B  
For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Academic Head or nominee.  
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Stage III

SPANISH 301 15 Points  
Iberian Conquests: Epic Stories, Black Legends  
Cultural and literary interpretations of Iberian conquest and colonisation within Iberia and overseas (Mediterranean, Atlantic, Pacific) from medieval to early-modern eras. Historiographic texts about conquests by Castilian, Catalan and Portuguese authors are studied as historical and fictional literature within the contexts of debates about colonialism and comparisons of colonial encounters.  
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216  
Restriction: SPANISH 730

SPANISH 302 15 Points  
Culture of the Baroque and the Golden Age  
An introduction to the main intellectual and philosophical currents of Golden Age literature covering drama, novel and poetry.  
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216  
Restriction: SPANISH 734

SPANISH 305 15 Points  
Modern Latin American Literary Texts  
Study of modern Latin American literature through a selection of poetry, drama and novels.  
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

SPANISH 308 15 Points  
Cultural Critics  
A study of the role of major intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish and/or Latin American cultural and political regeneration.  
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377
or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 708

SPANISH 310 15 Points
Gender Perspectives on Hispanic Literature
An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary gender studies.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 722

SPANISH 311 15 Points
Literature and its Others
Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, fotonovelas, telenovelas, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 312

SPANISH 313 15 Points
Engendering Nations
The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Spain’s and/or Latin America’s nation-building projects, through the study of modern national fictions.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 738

SPANISH 315 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

SPANISH 316 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

SPANISH 317 15 Points
Hispanic Cultures in Cinema
A study of Spanish and/or Latin American cultures and their representation in films. Emphasis on critical theories and cultural contexts of representation.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 718

SPANISH 318 15 Points
Making Modern Spain 1840-1939
The making of modern Spain charts a period in which gender, class and ideological upheavals intersect with enquiry and debate as to what constitutes the Spanish nation. An overview of key moments of Spanish cultural politics from high Romanticism through to the end of the Spanish Civil War, examining the connections between seduction, both personal and intellectual, and social revolutions.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 725

SPANISH 319 15 Points
Advanced Spanish 1
Advanced study of Spanish language.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278
Restriction: SPANISH 300, 377

SPANISH 321 15 Points
Advanced Spanish 2
A continuation of SPANISH 319. Further advanced areas of Spanish language and grammar. Students who have passed SPANISH 300 in 2006 or 2007 may enrol in the course with permission of the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 319 or 377 or approval of Academic Head or nominee

Restriction: SPANISH 378

SPANISH 323 15 Points
Historical Crossroads in Literature
Examines critical moments in Spain’s and/or Latin America’s history through contemporary theatre, narrative and poetry. Contexts addressed may include dictatorship and dissident writing, political transitions and consolidations of democracy, and Spain and/or Latin America as new crossroads of cultures.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 214

SPANISH 324 15 Points
Iberian Cultures 1200-1600
An introduction to the development of Iberian literatures in their cultural contexts from the Mediaeval, Renaissance and Early-Colonial eras, from the thirteenth to the sixteenth centuries.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 202

SPANISH 326 15 Points
Tradition and Dissidence
An introduction to the historical background of modern Spain and/or Latin America and to literature produced in Spain and/or Latin America from nineteenth and twentieth centuries to recent times.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 204

SPANISH 327 15 Points
Urban Culture and Popular Media
Urban culture as it illustrates the negotiation between the forces of globalisation and the resistance to homogeneity. We look at a variety of forms of material culture in relation to popular media: press, advertisements, films, plays, short stories.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216

Restriction: SPANISH 222

SPANISH 341 15 Points
Spanish Sound Structure
Provides advanced Spanish learners with a solid foundation in Spanish phonetics and phonology. Spanish sounds are explained and practiced in order to minimise native-language transfer. Students learn articulatory phonetics, phonetic transcription, and sound-pattern recognition. Skills that enable them
to discern native pronunciations and discover the principles that underlie the Spanish sound system.
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378
Restriction: SPANISH 741

SPANISH 342 15 Points
Spanish Word Formation
An introduction to the formal study of Spanish words and the processes that generate them. Key morphological concepts explain how words may be related. The processes used to derive words and create grammatical variants will be analysed and practiced. Construction and deconstruction of words will be examined with reference to the enrichment of vocabulary.
Prerequisite: 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378
Restriction: SPANISH 742

SPANISH 345 15 Points
Peripheric Cultures and Literatures
Focuses on the study of peripheric cultures and literatures in the Hispanic world, historically marginalised by issues of language, ethnicity, and/or geopolitical positioning, which have excluded them from traditionally centralist, homogeneous and monolithic definitions of the nation.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216.
Restriction: SPANISH 745

SPANISH 350 15 Points
Directed Reading and Research
Supervised research projects.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 or 278 or 319 or 321 or 377 or 378 and 15 points from SPANISH 202 or LATINAM 201 or 216 and approval of Academic Head or nominee

SPANISH 377 15 Points
Spanish Study Abroad 3A
For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of the Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

SPANISH 378 15 Points
Spanish Study Abroad 3B
For approved courses at overseas institutions with permission of Academic Head or nominee.
Prerequisite: Approval of Academic Head or nominee

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SPANISH 700A 15 Points
SPANISH 700B 15 Points
Spanish Language: Theory and Practice
Aims to consolidate all language skills through the analysis and practice of key concepts within the four main grammatical components: phonology, morphology, semantics, and syntax. The main pronunciation patterns, vocabulary-building strategies, meaning relations, and phrase-structure parameters are studied in order to improve understanding and usage of the Spanish language.
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 700 A and B

SPANISH 703 30 Points
Iberian Utopias and Dystopias 1200-1600
A comparative study of the development of utopian and dystopian models of society in works from Mediaeval and Golden Age Iberia and Early-Colonial Latin America. Special attention is paid to epic, chivalric, humanist, picaresque, colonialist and missionary texts.

SPANISH 708 30 Points
Cultural Critics
A study of the role of major intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish and/or Latin American cultural and political regeneration.
Restriction: SPANISH 308

SPANISH 709 30 Points
Spanish Novel
Topics in Spanish novels.

SPANISH 710 30 Points
Spanish Poetry
Topics in Spanish poetry.

SPANISH 711 30 Points
Spanish Theatre
Topics in Spanish theatre and drama.

SPANISH 712 30 Points
Latin American Novel
Topics in Latin American novels.

SPANISH 713 30 Points
Latin American Poetry
Topics in Latin American poetry.

SPANISH 714 30 Points
Latin American Theatre
Topics in Latin American theatre.

SPANISH 718 30 Points
Hispanic Cultures in Cinema
A study of Spanish and/or Latin American cultures and their representation in films. Emphasis on critical theories and cultural contexts of representation.
Restriction: SPANISH 317

SPANISH 719 30 Points
Special Topic

SPANISH 720 30 Points
Latin American Knowledges
An examination of new knowledges produced in Latin America that have influenced socio-political theory and global epistemological paradigms but are subalternised as art, culture, or politics. Therefore, this course will examine the link between theory and practice in the creation of new knowledge.
Prerequisite: LATINAM 301, or LATINAM 306, 325, POLITICS 332, SPANISH 305, 311
Restriction: LATINAM 320

SPANISH 722 30 Points
Gender Perspectives on Hispanic Literature
An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary gender studies.
Restriction: SPANISH 310

SPANISH 723 30 Points
SPANISH 723A 15 Points
SPANISH 723B 15 Points
Advanced Spanish Translation Practice
Practical skills in translating from and into Spanish in fields most commonly required in New Zealand.
Restriction: SPANISH 309
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 723 A and B, or SPANISH 723

SPANISH 725 30 Points
Making Modern Spain 1840-1939
The making of modern Spain charts a period in which gender, class and ideological upheavals intersect with
enquiry and debate as to what constitutes the Spanish nation. An overview of key moments of Spanish cultural politics from high Romanticism through to the end of the Spanish Civil War, examining the connections between seduction, both personal and intellectual, and social revolutions.

Restriction: SPANISH 318

SPANISH 728 30 Points

SPANISH 728A 15 Points

SPANISH 728B 15 Points

Research Essays

Essays within a field, genre or period of literature. To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 728 A and B, or SPANISH 728

SPANISH 729 30 Points

culture of Latin America and the Mediterranean, examining the role of written and visual texts of the last decade. Focuses on narratives, propaganda and reception in relation to cultural-historical developments.

Restriction: SPANISH 301

SPANISH 731 30 Points

First Nations in Latin America

Analysis of the representation of first nations of Latin America in the context of struggles for self-determination under colonialism and in modern nation-states. Topics include: Latin American indigeneity, indigenous belief systems and mestizaje, nineteenth-century genocidal wars and foundational fictions celebrating modernisation, testimonials, written and visual texts of the last decade. Focuses on the study of self-representation and the role of mediators.

Restriction: LATINAM 325

SPANISH 736 15 Points

Special Topic

SPANISH 737 30 Points

Special Topic

Course Prescriptions
Enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.

**SPANISH 782**  
30 Points

**SPANISH 782A**  
15 Points

**SPANISH 782B**  
15 Points

**Dissertation**  
Prerequisite: 30 points from SPANISH 703-737  
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 782 A and B, or SPANISH 782

**SPANISH 792A**  
22.5 Points

**SPANISH 792B**  
22.5 Points

**Dissertation**  
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 792 A and B

**SPANISH 793A**  
45 Points

**SPANISH 793B**  
45 Points

**Thesis**  
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Spanish with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent  
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 793 A and B

**SPANISH 796A**  
60 Points

**SPANISH 796B**  
60 Points

**Thesis**  
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Spanish with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent  
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 796 A and B

**SPANISH 797A**  
60 Points

**SPANISH 797B**  
60 Points

**Research Portfolio**  
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Spanish with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent  
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 797 A and B

---

**Theological and Religious Studies**

**Stage I**

**THEOREL 100**  
15 Points

**The Origins of Christianity**  
Traces the history of Christianity from its beginning in Roman Palestine to its adoption as the religion of the Roman Empire. It looks at the interrelationship between early Christianity and its social, cultural and intellectual contexts, and traces the development of Christian teachings about Jesus, the Trinity, heresy, martyrdom, and asceticism.  
Restriction: CTHTHEO 252, 352, THEOLOGY 104

**THEOREL 101**  
15 Points

**THEOREL 101G**  
15 Points

**Bible and Popular Culture**  
An exploration of biblical themes, images, and metaphors in contemporary film, music and cultural arts through which religion and culture intersect. It develops tools appropriate for analysing popular culture, as it moves from the local to the national to the global.  
Restriction: THEOLOGY 101, 101G

**THEOREL 102**  
15 Points

**How to Talk about Religion**  
Introduces students to some of the central issues, questions, and debates in the contemporary study of religion. It guides students through a series of case studies, each focusing on a particular topic pertaining to religion, and introduces them to ways of thinking about these topics in an informed and critical way.

**THEOREL 103**  
15 Points

**The Bible, Ideology and Interpretation**  
Introduces students to various ways of reading the Bible, with attention to major types of literature in the Bible. Skills will be cultivated in biblical analysis and contemporary approaches to and uses of the text will be evaluated.  
Restriction: BSTHEO 110, THEOLOGY 103

**THEOREL 106**  
15 Points

**THEOREL 106G**  
15 Points

**Islam and the Contemporary World**  
Since the religion of Islam has become a very significant aspect of contemporary global and local societies, this course seeks to introduce students to an understanding of key aspects of Islam and an analysis of its significant contribution to New Zealand society as well as to societies and cultures across the world.  
Restriction: THEOLOGY 106, 106G

---

**Stage II**

**THEOREL 200**  
15 Points

**A Major Religious Thinker**  
In-depth study of a figure whose thought has had a major impact on the development of one or more religious traditions. It includes the critical study of selected texts by the chosen thinker (where these have survived), and of texts and traditions related to the thinker. The figure chosen reflects the research interests of current staff.  
Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage I in the BA Schedule  
Restriction: THEOREL 300

**THEOREL 201**  
15 Points

**Religions in New Zealand**  
An exploration of living religions in contemporary New Zealand, surveying the beliefs, traditions and practices that are central to religious groups in New Zealand and their interactions with contemporary culture both locally and globally. The course will introduce students to the comparative study of religion, engaging in such topics as religion and ritual, exploring belief, and interfaith dialogue.  
Restriction: 15 points at Stage I in Theology or from the BA Schedule, or approval of Academic Head or nominee  
Restriction: THEOLOGY 201

**THEOREL 202**  
15 Points

**A History of the Apocalypse**  
An “apocalypse” is a divine revelation about the shape of history. It is written for a society in crisis, often describing that society’s collapse before the coming of a better world. This course traces the development of apocalyptic thought in the religions of the West, from the ancient Middle East through to apocalyptic themes in modern cultures.  
Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage I in the BA Schedule  
Restriction: THEOREL 302

---

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages**

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Arts Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.
THEOREL 203 15 Points
Reading Sacred Texts 1
Develops students’ competencies in textual approaches to the study of religion through in-depth study of a text considered sacred within a religious community or communities. It considers the text’s history and context, as well as its major themes, worldviews, and reception, both within its interpretive traditions and cultural afterlives.
Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 101 or 103 or THEOREL 101 or 103
Restriction: THEOREL 303, 304

THEOREL 204 15 Points
Reading Sacred Texts 2
Develops students’ competencies in textual approaches to the study of religion through in-depth study of a text considered sacred within a religious community or communities. It considers the text’s history and context, as well as its major themes, worldviews, and reception, both within its interpretive traditions and cultural afterlives.
Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 101 or 103 or THEOREL 101 or 103
Restriction: THEOREL 303, 304

THEOREL 205 15 Points
Religion and Violence
Is religion inherently violent? This course approaches the question historically, looking at the complex attitudes towards violence within a range of religious traditions, as well as scholarly debate about how to define ‘religion’, which is sometimes said to be a unique cause or agent of violence.
Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage I in the BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 305

THEOREL 206 15 Points
Religion in Film and Television
Explores the ways that religious themes, myths, and imagery are expressed within the narratives of some classic and contemporary films and television dramas. Students will learn skills to identify the articulation of religious beliefs, narratives, and the sacred or transcendent within the medium of film and television, and to discuss critically this cultural engagement with religion.
Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage I in the BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 306

THEOREL 207 15 Points
Christianity and Modernity, 1600-2000
A study of the history of the church from 1600 CE focusing on issues such as: church and society in seventeenth-century England, missionary expansion, the Evangelical revivals, relationship between church and state, the challenge of modernity, revivalism and fundamentalism, ecumenism, secularisation, and post-Vatican II Catholicism.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I
Restriction: CTHTHEO 255, 355, THEOLOGY 255, 355, THEOREL 307

THEOREL 208 15 Points
Special Topic in Theological and Religious Studies
Study of a particular theme, religious tradition or set of texts from within the discipline of Theological and Religious Studies.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I from BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 308

THEOREL 211 15 Points
Religion, Gender and Sexuality
Considers how gender and sexuality are articulated and debated within contemporary religious communities. Topics covered may include: gender and sexuality in religious texts and traditions; women in religion; sexualities and religion; gender, sexuality, and religion in popular culture; feminist, gender and queer theories in the study of religion; gender violence and religion; HIV/AIDS and religion.
Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage I in the BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 311

THEOREL 212 15 Points
Special Topic: Religion in the Visual Arts
An exploration of the ways that religious themes, characters, and traditions have been represented in the visual arts throughout the centuries, focusing in particular on fine art, decorative art, and advertising. Students will consider the various ways that art has been used as a medium to convey the sacred, to interpret and retell religious texts, and to challenge or critique religious beliefs and communities.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I
Restriction: THEOREL 312

THEOREL 213 15 Points
Special Topic: Ethnic and Religious Identity in the State of Israel
Considers the complex meaning of identity in relation to religion in the state of Israel. Students will explore the evolution of Judaism and the role civil religions play in national movements. Topics may include cultural markers in ethnic groups; religious rituals and practice; political expression of religious ideology; religious war within the state of Israel today, and its ramifications.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I
Restriction: THEOREL 313

Stage III
THEOREL 300 15 Points
A Major Religious Thinker
In-depth study of a figure whose thought has had a major impact on the development of one or more religious traditions. It includes the critical study of selected texts by the chosen thinker (where these have survived), and of texts and traditions related to the thinker. The figure chosen reflects the research interests of current staff.
Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage II in the BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 200

THEOREL 302 15 Points
A History of the Apocalypse
An apocalypse is a divine revelation about the shape of history. It is written for a society in crisis, often describing that society’s collapse before the coming of a better world. This course traces the development of apocalyptic thought in the religions of the West, from the ancient Middle East through to apocalyptic themes in modern cultures.
Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage II in the BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 202

THEOREL 303 15 Points
Reading Sacred Texts 1
Develops students’ competencies in textual approaches to the study of religion through in-depth study of a text considered sacred within a religious community or communities. It considers the text’s history and context, as well as its major themes, worldviews, and reception, both within its interpretive traditions and cultural afterlives.
Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 101 or 103 or THEOREL 101 or 103
Restriction: THEOREL 203, 204
THEOREL 304  
Reading Sacred Texts 2
15 Points
Develops students’ competencies in textual approaches to the study of religion through in-depth study of a text considered sacred within a religious community or communities. It considers the text’s history and context, as well as its major themes, worldviews, and reception, both within its interpretive traditions and cultural afterlives.
Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 101 or 103 or THEOREL 101 or 103
Restriction: THEOREL 203, 204

THEOREL 305  
Religion and Violence
15 Points
Is religion inherently violent? This course approaches the question historically, looking at the complex attitudes towards violence within a range of religious traditions, as well as scholarly debate about how to define “religion,” which is sometimes said to be a unique cause or agent of violence.
Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage II in the BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 205

THEOREL 306  
Religion in Film and Television
15 Points
Explores the ways that religious themes, myths, and imagery are expressed within the narratives of some classic and contemporary films and television dramas. Students will learn skills to identify the articulation of religious beliefs, narratives, and the sacred or transcendent within the medium of film and television, and to discuss critically this cultural engagement with religion.
Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage II in the BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 206

THEOREL 307  
Christianity and Modernity, 1600-2000
15 Points
A study of the history of the church from 1600 CE focusing on issues such as: church and society in seventeenth-century England, missionary expansion, the Evangelical revivals, relationship between church and state, the challenge of modernity, revivalism and fundamentalism, ecumenism, secularisation, and post-Vatican II Catholicism
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: CTHTHEO 255, 355, THEOLOGY 255, 355, THEOREL 207

THEOREL 308  
Special Topic in Theological and Religious Studies
15 Points
Study of a particular theme, religious tradition or set of texts from within the discipline of Theological and Religious Studies
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II from BA Schedule
Restriction: THEOREL 208

THEOREL 309  
Directed Study 1
15 Points
Provides students with the possibility of undertaking directed study of a topic in Theological and Religious Studies approved by the Academic Head and directed by a member of academic staff with relevant expertise.
Prerequisite: THEOREL 201 and 15 points at Stage II from BA Schedule

THEOREL 310  
Directed Study 2
15 Points
Provides students with the possibility of undertaking directed study of a topic in Theological and Religious Studies approved by the Academic Head and directed by a member of academic staff with relevant expertise.
Prerequisite: THEOREL 201 and 15 points at Stage II from BA Schedule

THEOREL 311  
Religion, Gender and Sexuality
15 Points
Considers how gender and sexuality are articulated and debated within contemporary religious communities. Topics covered may include: gender and sexuality in religious texts and traditions; women in religion; sexualities and religion; gender, sexuality, race and religion in popular culture; feminist, gender and queer theories in the study of religion; gender violence and religion; HIV/AIDS and religion.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: THEOREL 211

THEOREL 312  
Special Topic: Religion in the Visual Arts
15 Points
An exploration of the ways that religious themes, characters, and traditions have been represented in the visual arts throughout the centuries, focusing in particular on fine art, decorative art, and advertising. Students will consider the various ways that art has been used as a medium to convey the sacred, to interpret and retell religious texts, and to challenge or critique religious beliefs and communities.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: THEOREL 212

THEOREL 313  
Special Topic: Ethnic and Religious Identity in the State of Israel
15 Points
Considers the complex meaning of identity in relation to religion in the state of Israel. Students will explore the evolution of Judaism and the role civil religions play in national movements. Topics may include cultural markers in ethnic groups; religious rituals and practice; political expression of religious ideology; religious war within the state of Israel today, and its ramifications.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II
Restriction: THEOREL 213

Theology

From 2016 all undergraduate courses previously listed under the subject of Theology will be listed under the new subject of Theological and Religious Studies.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

THEOLOGY 700A  
15 Points
THEOLOGY 700B  
15 Points
Theory and Method in the Study of Theology and Religion
Engages critically with the shifts in hermeneutics that have characterised European philosophy across the twentieth century and determines their impact on the study of theology within its various sub-disciplines. Students also trace the emergence of a range of contextual approaches that are current within contemporary theology leading to the undertaking of a major contextual project.
Restriction: THEOLOGY 701, 702
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 700 A and B

THEOLOGY 703  
Special Topic
15 Points
THEOLOGY 705A 15 Points
THEOLOGY 705B 15 Points
Special Topic: Sex, Sin, and Sovereignty in I and II Samuel
A critical exploration of I and II Samuel, examining the stories, plotlines, themes, and characters encountered in this biblical text. Students will explore its historical context, literary features, and its long history of interpretation and reception. Particular attention will be paid to the themes of sin, sexuality, and sovereignty, which interweave with each other throughout the course of the narrative. Restriction: BSTHEO 721
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 705 A and B
THEOLOGY 706A 15 Points
THEOLOGY 706B 15 Points
The Reformation
A study of the Catholic, Protestant and Radical reform movements of the Early Modern period. The course introduces students to selected religious controversies of the era, including the intellectual, cultural and political contexts in which they were conducted. Restriction: CHTHIE 723, THEOLOGY 704
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 706 A and B
THEOLOGY 707A 15 Points
THEOLOGY 707B 15 Points
Early Jewish and Christian Texts
Explores the emergence of two of the world’s major religions from the same cultural and religious setting and their interrelationship. Topics may include Jesus the Jew, the Pharisees, Rabbinic texts, and the Parting of the Ways. Restriction: BSTHEO 716, THEOLOGY 718
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 707 A and B
THEOLOGY 708A 15 Points
THEOLOGY 708B 15 Points
Truth and Tolerance
Is Christianity tolerant? Should it be? This historical survey considers how Christian thinkers have tried to answer these questions over two millennia. It focuses on competing justifications of religious coercion and toleration in the Early Modern period, and finishes by looking at how Christian traditions have reconciled their truth claims with life in pluralist and secular democracies like New Zealand. Restriction: CHTHIE 722, THEOLOGY 722
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 708 A and B
THEOLOGY 710 15 Points
Contemporary Issues In Theology
A theological engagement with current issues in society requiring advanced use of theological methodology and sources, and a critical investigation of contemporary theological debates. Restriction: CHTHIE 710
THEOLOGY 711 15 Points
Spirituality and Well-being
In the world today there is a wide range of spiritualities, traditional and recent, Christian and non-Christian. Some of these may be seen to contribute to human well-being while others may be sources of pathology. This course investigates some of these spiritualities particularly from the point of view of their therapeutic value for persons and relationships. Restriction: MPTHEO 701, PTHEO 710
THEOLOGY 712 15 Points
Historical Jesus Studies
The history of the study of the historical Jesus with particular attention paid to issues of method and to key figures who have contributed to this study. Restriction: BSTHEO 712
THEOLOGY 713 15 Points
Healing in Biblical Literature
By way of a focused study of healing in the biblical narratives, this course develops facility in the use of advanced research methods in biblical studies. Restriction: BSTHEO 713
THEOLOGY 714 30 Points
Technology, Media and God
A critical examination of the relationship between science, technology, new media and the Christian theological tradition. Attention will be paid to historical and contemporary engagement in global and local contexts. Restriction: PTHEO 714
THEOLOGY 715 15 Points
Practical Theology Methodologies
An exploration of Practical Theology methodologies. It sets out to examine critically the relationships and conversations within and among diverse methodologies in Practical Theology and their practitioners in order to discover transformative pathways in the context of doing theology in Oceania. Restriction: PTHEO 715
THEOLOGY 716 15 Points
Biblical Studies through Biblical Lands: Study Abroad
Encounter with biblical lands, their geography and sites uncovered by archaeologists; inform the interpretation of biblical texts. Travel through a selection of lands in which biblical texts originated [Egypt, Israel, Jordan, Syria, Turkey, Greece] will be accompanied by historical, geographical, socio-cultural and archaeological studies of biblical texts. Restriction: BSTHEO 720
THEOLOGY 717 15 Points
Special Topic in Biblical Studies
Student will deepen their skills by undertaking the study of a particular topic in biblical studies. They will engage with biblical hermeneutical and methodological approaches and undertake an in-depth interpretation of biblical texts. Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 700
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 717 A and B
THEOLOGY 718 15 Points
Special Topic in Biblical Studies
Student will deepen their skills by undertaking the study of a particular topic in biblical studies. They will engage with biblical hermeneutical and methodological approaches and undertake an in-depth interpretation of biblical texts. Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 700
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 718 A and B
THEOLOGY 719 15 Points
Special Topic in Biblical Studies
Student will deepen their skills by undertaking the study of a particular topic in biblical studies. They will engage with biblical hermeneutical and methodological approaches and undertake an in-depth interpretation of biblical texts. Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 700
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 719 A and B
THEOLOGY 720 15 Points
Special Topic in Biblical Studies
Student will deepen their skills by undertaking the study of a particular topic in biblical studies. They will engage with biblical hermeneutical and methodological approaches and undertake an in-depth interpretation of biblical texts. Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 700
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 720 A and B
THEOLOGY 721 15 Points
Special Topic in Biblical Studies
Student will deepen their skills by undertaking the study of a particular topic in biblical studies. They will engage with biblical hermeneutical and methodological approaches and undertake an in-depth interpretation of biblical texts. Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 700
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 721 A and B
THEOLOGY 722 15 Points
Special Topic in Biblical Studies
Student will deepen their skills by undertaking the study of a particular topic in biblical studies. They will engage with biblical hermeneutical and methodological approaches and undertake an in-depth interpretation of biblical texts. Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 700
To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 722 A and B
THEOLOGY 723 15 Points
Special Topic in Biblical Studies
A survey of historical and contemporary debate about
the nature of grace and its communication through the person and work of Christ and through the sacramental life of the Christian community.

Prerequisite: THEOLOGY 700

To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 733 A and B

THEOLOGY 735 15 Points
Directed Study in Biblical Studies

THEOLOGY 780 30 Points

THEOLOGY 780A 15 Points

THEOLOGY 780B 15 Points
Dissertation

A supervised dissertation for BTheol(Hons) students designed to help them to engage with a research question in the area of Theology.

To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 780 A and B, or THEOLOGY 780

THEOLOGY 781 15 Points
Research Essay

A supervised research essay designed to help Postgraduate Diploma students engage with a research question in Theology.

Restriction: BSTHEO 789

THEOLOGY 782 15 Points
Research Essay

A supervised research essay designed to help Postgraduate Diploma students engage with a research question in the area of Practical Theology.

THEOLOGY 796A 60 Points
THEOLOGY 796B 60 Points
Thesis

The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to the subject.

Restriction: BSTHEO 796, CHTHEO 796, PTHEO 796

To complete this course students must enrol in THEOLOGY 796 A and B

Tongan

Stage I

TONGAN 101 15 Points
TONGAN 101G 15 Points

Tongan Language 1

Focuses on developing initial fluency in the communication skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing. Intended for students with no previous knowledge or familiarity with the language, and for those with limited fluency.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Stage II

TONGAN 201 15 Points

Tongan Language 2

Extends language fluency developed in TONGAN 101 by progressively introducing more challenging reading and writing tasks, such as narrating myths and legends and describing aspects of Tongan culture.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

TONGAN 203 15 Points
Special Topic

Stage III

TONGAN 301 15 Points
Tongan Language 3

Extends the level of fluency and literacy developed in TONGAN 201. Skills in oral and written Tongan will be extended through intensive study of Tongan history and culture.

Prerequisite: TONGAN 201

TONGAN 303 15 Points
Special Topic

Translation Studies

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

TRANSLAT 702 15 Points
Theory and Methodology of Translation

A critical analysis of different theoretical models of translation will engender a greater understanding of the real nature of translation and the many phases of the translator’s task. Methods will be established for the translation of a wide range of text categories.

TRANSLAT 703 15 Points
Issues in Translation

Examines views of translation that encompass history, culture, politics and gender. The basic premise upon which the analysis and evaluation of views is based is that the act and the process of translation involve much more than language.

TRANSLAT 705 30 Points
Advanced Interpreting Practice – Chinese

A practice-oriented course that will take students from basic dialogue-interpreting skills and short segments of discourse through to unilateral consecutive interpreting in legal, medical and business settings of medium to long segments of discourse.

This course is only available to students enrolled in a Masters degree in translation, a Master of Professional Studies, Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting or a Certificate of Proficiency

TRANSLAT 708 30 Points
Advanced Interpreting Practice – Japanese

A practice-oriented course that will take students from basic dialogue interpreting skills and short segments of discourse through to unilateral consecutive interpreting in legal, medical and business settings of medium to long segments of discourse.

Prerequisite: TRANSLAT 713

This course is only available to students enrolled in a Masters degree in translation, a Master of Professional Studies, Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting or a Certificate of Proficiency

TRANSLAT 709 30 Points
Advanced Interpreting Practice

A practice-oriented course that will take students from basic dialogue interpreting skills and short segments of discourse through to unilateral consecutive interpreting in legal, medical and business settings of medium to long segments of discourse.

Prerequisite: TRANSLAT 713

This course is only available to students enrolled in a Masters degree in translation, a Master of Professional Studies, Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting or a Certificate of Proficiency
TRANSLAT 711 30 Points
Professional English Communication for Translators
Aims at improving the professional communication skills of translators from non-English-speaking backgrounds. Provides students with an introduction on how to produce clear, concise and correct technical texts in English through practical advice on editing and revising techniques, and focuses on the production of clear, concise and correct written and spoken discourse in English.
Restriction: TRANSLAT 721, 722. This course is available only to students of non-English speaking backgrounds

TRANSLAT 712 30 Points
Computer-aided Translation (CAT) Tools
Introduces students to a wide range of computer skills for professional translators. Participants will learn how to set up an efficient professional IT environment and how to use software solutions to improve both the quality and the productivity of their work. Special emphasis will be placed on the generation and management of domain-specific terminology. In addition, this course provides students with an overview of and hands-on experience in the use of market-leading translation memory systems, namely SDL Trados.
Restriction: TRANSLAT 710, 723

TRANSLAT 713 30 Points
Community Interpreting and Contextual Studies
Aims to provide students with the linguistic, translational, and cognitive skills to provide community translation and interpreting services. Focus will be on providing an overview of community translation and interpreting, focusing on the theories, techniques, and ethics that are essential for interpreters working in legal, medical, and business settings; and introducing translators to the subject areas of Law and Medicine, two of the professional areas that they will be working in as community translators and interpreters.
Restriction: TRANSLAT 601, 602, 704, 706

TRANSLAT 714 30 Points
Research Methods in Translation Studies
Enhances students' knowledge of research methods in Translation and Interpreting Studies, including data collection and analysis as well as written and oral presentation.
This course is only available to students enrolled in a Masters degree in translation or equivalent

TRANSLAT 724 30 Points
Localisation
Theoretical and practical questions of localisation. Students will analyse a variety of electronic, or screen, texts and will learn to translate software applications and websites using a variety of computer-based translation tools. Also deals with theoretical issues arising from the localisation paradigm.

TRANSLAT 725 15 Points
Research Essay
A supervised research essay or project on a specific topic in Translation Studies.

TRANSLAT 726 30 Points
TRANSLAT 726A 15 Points
TRANSLAT 726B 15 Points
Translation Project
A supervised research project on a topic in Translation Studies.
To complete this course students must enrol in TRANSLAT 726 A and B, or TRANSLAT 726B

TRANSLAT 727 45 Points
TRANSLAT 727A 22.5 Points
TRANSLAT 727B 22.5 Points
Translation Project
A supervised research project on a topic in Translation Studies.
To complete this course students must enrol in TRANSLAT 727 A and B, or TRANSLAT 727

TRANSLAT 728 15 Points
TRANSLAT 729 15 Points
TRANSLAT 747 15 Points
Advanced Translation Practice Japanese
Aims at developing students' general translation competence. Based on the translation of text passages, students will apply and improve their cultural and linguistic knowledge in communicating between Japanese and English. Working with texts of a mostly general nature, the course focuses on developing thorough text analysis, documentary research and problem solving skills specific to translation.
Restriction: TRANSLAT 707

TRANSLAT 748 15 Points
Specialised Translation Practice Japanese
Aims at developing students' general translation competence. Based on the translation of text passages, students will apply and improve their cultural and linguistic knowledge in communicating between Japanese and English. Working with texts of a mostly general nature, the course focuses on developing thorough text analysis, documentary research and problem solving skills specific to translation.
Restriction: TRANSLAT 707

TRANSLAT 777 30 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Programme Coordinator. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

TRANSLAT 778 30 Points
Study Abroad
Formal study in an approved overseas university. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. The final grade will be determined by formal assessment of student achievement by the Programme Coordinator. Enrolment requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
TRANSLAT 790  30 Points
TRANSLAT 790A  15 Points
TRANSLAT 790B  15 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in TRANSLAT 790 A and B, or TRANSLAT 790

TRANSLAT 792  45 Points
TRANSLAT 792A  22.5 Points
TRANSLAT 792B  22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in TRANSLAT 792 A and B, or TRANSLAT 792

Women’s Studies

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

WOMEN 700A  15 Points
WOMEN 700B  15 Points
Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory
The focus will be on the politics of difference, including how feminist theory has dealt with notions of ethnicity, class and gender, identity politics, nationalism and issues of post-coloniality.
To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 700 A and B

WOMEN 701  30 Points
Research Design in Women’s Studies
Debates on feminist research methodologies provide a theoretical framework for considering issues central to the design of a research project, including problem formation, research ethics and accountability, literature review, development of appropriate methods, analysis and report writing. Students will formulate and pilot an individual or joint research project.

WOMEN 702  30 Points
WOMEN 702A  15 Points
WOMEN 702B  15 Points
Special Study
To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 702 A and B, or WOMEN 702

WOMEN 705  15 Points
Special Topic

WOMEN 706  15 Points
Special Topic

WOMEN 785  45 Points
WOMEN 785A  22.5 Points
WOMEN 785B  22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 785 A and B, or WOMEN 785

WOMEN 792  45 Points
WOMEN 792A  22.5 Points
WOMEN 792B  22.5 Points
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 792 A and B, or WOMEN 792

WOMEN 796A  60 Points
WOMEN 796B  60 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Women’s Studies with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent
To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 796 A and B

WOMEN 797A  60 Points
WOMEN 797B  60 Points
Research Portfolio
To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 797 A and B

Writing Studies

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Arts Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Faculty of Business and Economics

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01  0 Points
Academic Integrity Course
The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Accounting

Stage I

ACCTG 101  15 Points
Accounting Information
Business decisions require accounting information. Covers the role of accounting information and systems to support decision making, control, and monitoring in organisations. Examines general purpose financial statements and the analysis and interpretation of accounting information. Assesses investment opportunities using capital budgeting techniques and compares and evaluates alternative funding sources.
Restriction: ACCTG 191

ACCTG 102  15 Points
Accounting Concepts
Basic principles and concepts of accounting that underlie the production of information for internal and external reporting. This course provides the technical platform for second year courses in financial and management accounting, finance, and accounting information systems.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 101 or 191
Restriction: ACCTG 192

ACCTG 151G  15 Points
Financial Literacy
People who understand the basic principles of finance are likely to get much more mileage out of their money – whether spending, borrowing, saving or investing
-- those who do not. Develop an understanding of how to be in control of spending and saving; understand borrowing; make informed investment decisions; know broadly what to insure and what not to; recognise scams and consider whether money is the key to happiness.

Restriction: May not be taken by students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in Accounting or Finance courses

Stage II

ACCTG 211 15 Points
Financial Accounting
The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand, to enable students to: (i) understand how they are developed and influenced; (ii) understand and apply New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards; (iii) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments. Completing students will understand the role financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 or 192
Restriction: ACCTG 292

ACCTG 221 15 Points
Cost and Management Accounting
Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost information for decision-making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 or 192
Restriction: ACCTG 291

ACCTG 222 15 Points
Accounting Information Systems
Examine the development and distribution of economic information about organisations for internal and external decision-making. Major themes include: objectives and procedures of internal control, the database approach to data management, data modelling, typical business documents and reports and proper system documentation through data flow diagrams and flowcharts.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or INFOMGMT 191, and ACCTG 102 or 192

Stage III

ACCTG 311 15 Points
Financial Accounting
Explanatory and prescriptive theories of accounting provide the context for an examination of the determinants of financial reporting practice in New Zealand with special reference to accounting for pensions, foreign currency, deferred tax and financial instruments. Issues in international accounting and professional ethics are also addressed.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 211 or 292
Restriction: ACCTG 392

ACCTG 312 15 Points
Auditing
An introduction to the audit of financial statements. The objective of an audit is to add credibility to the information contained in the financial statements. Emphasises the auditor’s decision-making process in determining the nature and amount of evidence necessary to support management’s assertions. The end result of a financial statement audit is a report that expresses the auditor’s opinion on the fair presentation of the client’s financial statements.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 211 or 292, and INFOMGMT 296 or 294 or ACCTG 222

ACCTG 321 15 Points
Strategic Management Accounting
A study of the design of revenue and cost management systems to facilitate strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing and activity-based management. The learning environment is student-centred with the seminar leader’s role being that of facilitator rather than lecturer. Students work not only as individuals but also in teams. The learning environment is a combination of lectures, case studies and related readings.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 221 or 291

ACCTG 323 15 Points
Performance Measurement and Evaluation
The design of performance measurement frameworks such as the Balanced Scorecard incorporating strategy maps and alignment principles. Methods of performance analysis will cover ratios, weighting systems and Data Envelopment Analysis. Evaluation principles and methods will include internal audit perspectives around project and programme evaluation, cost-benefit analysis, randomised control tests and value-for-money.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Accounting or Finance

ACCTG 331 15 Points
Revenue and Cost Management
Revenue management concepts and techniques and their support by cost management systems are studied with particular reference to service organisations. The range of services encompasses both private and public sector organisations. Components include: yield management, pricing, linear programming, project management, valuation principles and methodologies.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 221 or 291

ACCTG 371 15 Points
Financial Statement Analysis
How is financial statement information used to evaluate a firm’s performance, risk and value? An opportunity to examine this question and to gain experience in evaluating performance, assessing risk and estimating value.

Prerequisite: FINANCE 251 or 261, and ACCTG 211 or 292

ACCTG 381 15 Points
Special Topic

ACCTG 382 15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ACCTG 701 15 Points
Research Methods in Accounting
The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

Restriction: FINANCE 701

ACCTG 702 15 Points
Governance Issues in Accounting
An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification
of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial and managerial accounting. Restriction: FINANCE 702

ACCTG 711 15 Points
Financial Accounting Research
A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the course explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (eg, manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers etc). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed.

ACCTG 712 15 Points
International Accounting
An examination of the international dimensions of accounting in an environment that is increasingly global. Examines the international influences on current New Zealand practice and the diversity in accounting practices among New Zealand's economic partners. International harmonisation issues are studied as well as issues generated by foreign trade, eg, accounting for foreign currency transactions and transnational business organisations.

ACCTG 713 15 Points
Accounting History
Issues in the methodology of historical research, and substantive topics including: ancient and medieval accounting systems, charge and discharge accounting, the invention of double entry book-keeping, cost and management accounting, corporate financial reporting, auditing, accounting standard setting, and a topic chosen from New Zealand's accounting history.

ACCTG 714 15 Points
Contemporary Auditing Research
An examination of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing, theoretical support for auditing activity, measures of audit quality and related topics.

ACCTG 721 15 Points
Research in Management Control
Provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organisations. Explores the relationship between strategy, organisation design, performance measurement and evaluation, application of productivity analysis and Data Envelopment Analysis.

ACCTG 722 15 Points
Research in Revenue and Cost Management
An examination of revenue and cost management arising from changes in competitive environments. Includes recent research on the design of revenue and cost management systems including developments such as theory of constraints in manufacturing, service and public sector organisations. Prerequisite: ACCTG 221 or equivalent

ACCTG 732 15 Points
Public Sector Management and Control
Critically reviews management accounting's decision-support role in public sector policy and service delivery. Theme-based seminars will focus on contemporary issues including health, transportation and local government.

ACCTG 771 15 Points
Accounting Information and Capital Markets
The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.

ACCTG 780 15 Points
Special Topic

ACCTG 781 15 Points
Special Topic

ACCTG 782 15 Points
Special Topic

ACCTG 786 15 Points
Special Topic in Taxation Accounting
To be prescribed by the Head of Department of Accounting and Finance.

ACCTG 788 30 Points
Dissertation in Accounting for Honours
Restriction: ACCTG 789

ACCTG 796A 60 Points
ACCTG 796B 60 Points
Thesis for MCom

To complete this course students must enrol in ACCTG 796 A and B

Business

Stage I

BUSINESS 101 15 Points
Business and Enterprise 1
Businesses compete for ideas, customers, employees and capital. Entrepreneurs and managers make choices about how to create and capture value through innovation, differentiation of products and services, and how they utilise resources and organise activities. Explores frameworks for understanding how these choices are shaped by markets, technologies, government and society. Develops entrepreneurial thinking, management skills and professional capabilities needed in business. Restriction: MGMT 101, BUSINESS 191

BUSINESS 102 15 Points
Business and Enterprise 2
Builds on BUSINESS 101 and further explores the frameworks for understanding choices by entrepreneurs and managers. Continues to develop individual entrepreneurial thinking, management skills and professional capabilities needed for business success. Positions students to undertake disciplinary specialisations, informed by an understanding of the context and cross-functional nature of business. Prerequisite: BUSINESS 101 Restriction: MGMT 101, BUSINESS 192

BUSINESS 151G 15 Points
Communication in a Multicultural Society
Develops communication knowledge and skills for students' careers and interpersonal and intercultural relationships in this theory-based, but practical study of communication knowledge.
Offers opportunities to improve your communication knowledge, competencies and skills through the study of interpersonal and intercultural relationships, information literacy, different forms of writing, group communication processes, oral presentations and the impact of technology on communication behaviours.

**Stage II**

**BUSINESS 200**  
Understanding Business Context  
15 Points

Equips students with an appreciation of the forces and actors at work beyond the market. In order to compete in the marketplace firms need to understand their nonmarket context - culture, law, regulations, politics and the physical environment - which all affect business opportunities and strategies. In turn, businesses can influence their environment, both through deliberate nonmarket strategies and as a result of their core operations.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101  
Restriction: MGMT 291, INTBUS 210

**BUSINESS 201**  
Special Topic  
15 Points

**BUSINESS 291**  
Communication Processes  
15 Points

Employers are demanding business school graduates with strong communication skills. Covers the theory and process of communication in today's knowledge and information intensive organisations. Develops oral and written communication skills, including professional presentations. Focuses on the role of interpersonal and team-based communication in building more effective business relationships.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 101 and 102, or BUSINESS 191 and 192, or MGMT 191 and 192, or MGMT 101  
Restriction: MGMT 291

**Stage III**

**BUSINESS 301**  
Special Topic  
15 Points

**BUSINESS 302**  
Special Topic  
15 Points

**BUSINESS 303**  
Special Topic  
15 Points

**BUSINESS 304**  
Special Topic  
15 Points

**BUSINESS 307**  
Project Management and Report Writing  
15 Points

Examines the processes of formulating and implementing strategies, and the critical thinking behind the multifaceted role of organisations in complex business environments. Focuses on strategy issues in and between a range of commercial and public organisations, from entrepreneurial firms to multinational corporations.

Prerequisite: At least 30 points at Stage II and at least 15 points at Stage III in Management, International Business or Innovation and Entrepreneurship  
Restriction: MGMT 302

Develops knowledge and skills in project management and report writing which will underpin BUSINESS 308 Internship and Report.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 309, INNOVENT 201, 303

**BUSINESS 308**  
Internship and Report  
30 Points

Develops practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship and project in an innovative, entrepreneurial organisation.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 309, INNOVENT 201, 303

**BUSINESS 309**  
Finance and Marketing in Entrepreneurial Ventures  
15 Points

Examines the foundation of finance and marketing in entrepreneurial ventures operating in areas of high-tech and high-growth. Topics include financial management such as analysis of financial statements, forecasting, valuation, funding and investments, and marketing topics in relation to market identification, validation and penetration and the selling of innovative products and services into national and international markets.

Prerequisite: INNOVENT 201 or SCIGEN 201  
Restriction: INNOVENT 202, BUSINESS 328

**BUSINESS 328**  
Special Topic  
15 Points

Prerequisite: 30 points in Management or International Business or Innovation and Entrepreneurship  
Restriction: BUSINESS 309

**BUSINESS 390**  
BBIM Capstone Project  
15 Points

Applied project that requires the integration of skills and theory in both business and information management. Builds directly on courses previously completed in the BBIM programme, consolidating existing skills and knowledge in an applied business setting.

Prerequisite: BUSINESS 291 or OPSMG 357 and either: MRTG 202 and 303, or ACCTG 221 and 211  
Restriction: BUSINESS 391, 392

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**BUSINESS 703**  
Case Studies: Teaching and Research  
15 Points

An examination of case study methodology and its relationship to theory building and pedagogy. Building cases for the classroom as well as research purposes.

**BUSINESS 704**  
Quantitative Research Methods  
15 Points

Students will become familiar with underlying theory and current best practice in quantitative research through discussion and application of topics including measurement, design (including survey design), and computer-based data analysis.

Restriction: MRTG 703, 704

**BUSINESS 705**  
Qualitative Research Methods  
15 Points

Students will become familiar with current theory and practice as well as methodological debates in the use of qualitative methodologies, including ethnography, case studies, archival research, participant observation, interview and focus group methods, as well as transcription and analysis. A workshop on coding qualitative data will be included.

Restriction: MRTG 703, 704

**BUSINESS 706**  
Directed Readings in Business  
15 Points

**BUSINESS 707**  
Research Essay  
15 Points

**BUSINESS 708**  
Special Topic  
15 Points
BUSINESS 709
Special Topic

BUSINESS 710
Research Design

The pursuit of new knowledge requires the ability to recognise and design appropriate and robust research studies. Students explore the principles and practices of research design, including the fundamentals of where knowledge comes from; if and to what degree we can be certain about our findings; the ethics of research activities; and how a topic might be investigated from multiple approaches and philosophical perspectives.

Business Accounting

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSACT 701 15 Points
Commercial and Corporate Law
Examines the impact of the law on decision making and management of an organisation. Develops the ability to identify legal requirements, issues and mechanisms critical to managing the risk/reward profile of the firm and achieving its strategic objectives. Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731–734

BUSACT 702 15 Points
Accounting Information Systems
Examines the process of development and distribution of accounting information for decision making. Emphasises will be on the role of accounting information, business processes, system mapping and documentation through data flow diagrams and flowcharts, transaction cycles, and control of risk. Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731–734

BUSACT 703 15 Points
Taxation for Business
Provides an overview of the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act and how they are relevant to taxpayers. Topics covered include the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, the deduction and prohibition of various types of expenses, tax accounting issues, provisional tax, rebates, PAYE system, tax returns, and an introduction to GST. Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731-734

BUSACT 704 15 Points
Auditing for Business
Provides an understanding of the audit of financial statements that lends support to their credibility. Emphasises will be on the audit process, including the planning stage to the issuing of the audit opinion. Prerequisite: BUSMGT 731–734

BUSACT 705 15 Points
Capstone Project for MProfAcctg
Provides opportunities to extend and integrate the understanding of theoretical and practical issues in accounting through a ‘real-world’ business case. Involves the assessment of risk, cost of capital, financial analysis of performance, forecasting, and the development of recommendations for change and/or improvement.

Business Administration

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSADMIN 701 20 Points
Accounting and Finance
The interpretation of information contained in accounts prepared for use within the firm and for parties external to the firm. Understanding the sources of information contained in accounting statements. An overview of modern day capital budgeting techniques, the cost of capital, capital structures and their application to the business environment. Acceptance into this course is subject to sitting and passing a quantitative test to demonstrate competence in basic mathematics and algebra.

BUSADMIN 702 20 Points
Accounting for Decision Makers
Financial analysis and management in decision contexts. Strategic analysis, evaluation and use of accounting information.

BUSADMIN 705 20 Points
Business Law
Examines the legal environment of business, contract law, legal rules governing the management of businesses, directorships and partnerships, selected aspects of the Commerce Act and the Fair Trading Act.

BUSADMIN 710 20 Points
Economics
Principles and frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision-making. Monetary and fiscal policy, interpretation of the economic press, and the impact of globalisation of trade are considered.

BUSADMIN 712 20 Points
Leadership in Organisations
An exploration of leadership from personal, relational and organisational perspectives. A focus on leadership reflective practice and development of skills. Importance of contextual factors and their influence on contemporary leadership. Topics include leadership and communication processes, organisation culture, change and transition, and diversity.

BUSADMIN 713 20 Points
Managing People
Conceptual frameworks, theories and research relevant to the management of people in contemporary NZ businesses. Topics include: perception and personality, employee motivation and commitment, psychological contracting, work design, team dynamics, recruitment and selection, learning and development, performance management and remuneration. Integration of these topics through goal-setting and problem-solving related to the management of people.

BUSADMIN 715 20 Points
Special Topic

BUSADMIN 716 20 Points
Special Topic

BUSADMIN 717 10 Points
Special Topic

BUSADMIN 753 20 Points
Special Topic

BUSADMIN 754 20 Points
Special Topic
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 760</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Examines the legal environment of business, contract law, legal rules governing the management of businesses, directorships and partnerships, selected aspects of the Commerce Act and the Fair Trading Act. Restriction: BUSADMIN 705, 784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 761</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Core theories and their implications for the art and practice of management in modern organisations. Restriction: BUSADMIN 713, 771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 762</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Customer value and value-creation in markets and the implications for marketing, marketing decision-making, and marketing strategy development. Restriction: BUSADMIN 772, MARKET 713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 763</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Quantitative analysis theory, techniques, and tools to support and facilitate managerial decision-making. Includes financial, statistical, and operational modelling. Restriction: BUSADMIN 773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 764</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>The ‘language of business’ and related knowledge essential for effective resource allocation and for assessing and communicating the accounting performance of the firm. Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 763 Restriction: BUSADMIN 702, 774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 765</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Describes the role of the financial manager in the creation of wealth for shareholders and stakeholders. Examines the working of the markets for real and financial assets, including techniques for their valuation. Assesses the potential for wealth creation from investment (or divestment) in real assets, the firm’s mix of financial assets, and mergers, acquisitions and divestments. Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 764 Restriction: BUSADMIN 702, 775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 766</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Creating value through effective and efficient operating and information systems in both product and service-based firms. Emphasises process inter-relationships and infrastructural requirements. Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 763 Restriction: BUSADMIN 776, OPSMAN 703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 767</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Examines consumers, firms, markets, business cycles, behaviours, and policy formation from both micro- and macroeconomics perspectives in a managerial context. Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 763 Restriction: BUSADMIN 710, 777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 768</td>
<td>Strategy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A case-based course addressing the nature and methods of competition, the role and perspective of the general manager, and the art of strategic thinking. Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSADMIN 761-764 and an additional 30 points from schedule of the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Restriction: BUSADMIN 729, 778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 769</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 771</td>
<td>Managing Organisations and People</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>The theory and practice of organising, managing, and leading within the workplace and the implications for both business efficiency and effectiveness. Restriction: BUSADMIN 713, 761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 772</td>
<td>Marketing for Growth</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Processes which shape and drive buyer behaviour and value creation for both customers and enterprise. Examines the nature of marketing, marketing decision-making, and the development of marketing strategies for both consumer and business-to-business markets. Emphasises marketing to achieve substantive growth. Restriction: BUSADMIN 762, MARKET 713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 773</td>
<td>Modelling and Analysing for Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>The use of quantitative models to facilitate managerial decision-making through systematic analysis. It covers an overview of quantitative modelling techniques and their application to business problems. The course is multi-disciplinary in nature and links to a number of functional areas including accounting and finance, marketing and operations management. Restriction: BUSADMIN 763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 774</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Control</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Accounting is the language that pervades organisations and markets because it is used to engage and measure commercial transactions and to determine performance. This course covers accounting knowledge essential for effective resource allocation and for quantifying, assessing, and communicating information about the economics and performance of the enterprise. Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 773 Restriction: BUSADMIN 701, 702, 764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 775</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Assesses the role financial managers play within the management team as they seek to create wealth for shareholders and stakeholders. Examines the working of the markets for real and financial assets, including techniques for their valuation. Assesses the potential for wealth creation from investment (or divestment) in real assets, the firm's mix of financial assets, and mergers, acquisitions and divestments. Prerequisite: BUSADMIN 774 Restriction: BUSADMIN 701, 702, 765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 776</td>
<td>Operations and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Focuses on the development of important managerial skills needed to ensure the continuing effective contribution of an enterprise’s productive processes and information systems to its competitive position and performance. Emphasises learning about the complex operations and infrastructure required for (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 777</td>
<td>Business Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 778</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 779</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 780</td>
<td>Managing Business Growth</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 781</td>
<td>Leadership and Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 782</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 783</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 784</td>
<td>Managers and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 785</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 786</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 787</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 788</td>
<td>Contemporary Topics in Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 789</td>
<td>Advanced Professional Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 790</td>
<td>Organisational Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSADMIN 798</td>
<td>MBA Research Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINT 701</td>
<td>Applied Research Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINT 703</td>
<td>International Business Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINT 704</td>
<td>BUSINESS 704</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINT 707</td>
<td>BUSINESS 707</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSINT 701 Applied Research Design
Focuses on the principles and practices of research design. Topics covered will include the ethics of research activities, how a topic might be investigated from multiple approaches and philosophical perspectives, and the key components of a dissertation and project.

BUSINT 703 International Business Research Project
Students explore the international business
environment by addressing a global business problem to produce a written analytical research report.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 741, 743, 751 with at least a B average

Restriction: INTBUS 780

BUSINT 704
Internship Project for MintBus

Students explore the international business environment first-hand as they take part in an internship with a company or organisation to complete a research-informed project, and present both written and oral reports of the findings.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 741–744

Restriction: INTBUS 781

BUSINT 706
Cases in Strategy

Focuses on the practical development, implementation and control of strategies needed to attain and sustain an organisation’s competitive advantage.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 741, 743, 751 with at least a B average

BUSINT 710
Consultancy Practice

Develops the tools and frameworks required to engage in consultancy work. Engages students in problem framing, identifying and employing appropriate methodologies, and developing and presenting solutions to specific problems. Considers the dynamics of client-consultant relationships.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 741, 743, 751 with at least a B average

BUSINT 711
Consultancy Project for MintBus

A research-informed consultancy project based on an international business internship with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 724, 741, 743, 751 with at least a B average

Restriction: BUSMKT 703, 704

Business Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BUSMGT 701
Professional Development Module 1

Establishes an understanding of the complexity of organisational contexts and the challenges and issues which confront managers. Provides opportunities for the development of applied communication skills and career planning strategies.

BUSMGT 702
Professional Development Module 2

Focuses on the individual and develops key interpersonal strategies and skills for professionals to function effectively and cooperatively in a range of business environments.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 701

BUSMGT 703
Professional Development Module 3

Creates understanding of an entrepreneurial mindset and emphasises techniques for identifying and evaluating business opportunities. Engages the emerging manager in developing advanced planning and implementation skills through the use of case studies.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 702

BUSMGT 704
Professional Development Module 4

Delivers a capstone experience through the critical analysis of applied scenarios, cases and simulations. The emphasis is on the development of advanced professional attributes which are essential to organisational leadership, including advanced communication and effective team engagement.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 703

BUSMGT 711
Managing People and Organisations

Focuses on the foundations of organisational behaviour and managing within the workplace. Examines the challenges that managers and leaders face in managing people and organisations.

BUSMGT 712
Business Analytics

Focuses on fact-based and data-driven decision making in a volatile, uncertain, complex, and ambiguous (VUCA) world. Examines decision biases and tools to overcome decision making under VUCA, particularly through critical and structured thinking.

BUSMGT 713
Financial Reporting and Control

Focuses on essential accounting knowledge for effective resource allocation and for quantifying, assessing, and communicating information about the health of the enterprise.

BUSMGT 714
Economics for Managers

Examines attributes and behaviours of consumers, firms, markets and institutions and their impacts on the macroeconomy. Focuses on the micro- and macro-economic aspects of market actors from a managerial perspective.

BUSMGT 715
Corporate and Marketing Strategy

Focuses on the core components of corporate strategy such as strategy development, diversification, and corporate portfolio management. Examines key elements of marketing strategy such as market defining, segmenting, targeting, positioning and branding.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B– average

BUSMGT 716
Strategy Capstone

Examines the logics and processes of strategy formulation and implementation. The course involves extensive business situation case analysis and a ‘real world’ business project requiring creative and innovative recommendations typical for a capstone experience.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B– average

BUSMGT 717
Strategic Management

Develops and applies core conceptual frameworks relevant to the development and analysis of corporate and competitive strategy. May include topics such as strategy development, diversification, and corporate portfolio management.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B– average
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSMGT 722</td>
<td>Innovation and Value Creation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSMGT 723</td>
<td>Leadership and Governance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSMGT 724</td>
<td>Global Operations Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSMGT 731</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSMGT 732</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSMGT 733</td>
<td>Analysing Financial Statements</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSMGT 734</td>
<td>Strategic Management Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSMGT 741</td>
<td>International Business Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSMKT 703</td>
<td>Marketing Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSMKT 704</td>
<td>Cases in Strategy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Develops students' analytical thinking and decision making skills with the use of analytical tools and case studies. 

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B– average

Restriction: INTBUS 723

**BUSMGT 742 International Trade and Finance**

Provides an understanding of the trade and financial environments within which organisations operate. Focuses on the challenges organisations face when making business decisions with regard to international trade and finance.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B– average

Restriction: INTBUS 725

**BUSMGT 743 Competing in Asia**

Examines the different national institutional environments in the Asia-Pacific region. Provides an understanding of the changes that are taking place in key economies in the region and the implications for competition.

Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSMGT 711–714 with at least a B– average

Restriction: INTBUS 727

**BUSMGT 751 Marketing Management**

Focuses on the core concepts and principles of marketing theory and practice using examples from New Zealand and overseas.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711-714 with at least a B– average

**BUSMGT 752 Understanding Consumers**

Focuses on the analysis of markets and buyers. It will involve the basic principles and application of market research. The course will also cover buyer behaviour concepts.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711-714 with at least a B– average

**BUSMGT 753 Contemporary Marketing**

Development and evaluation of contemporary marketing issues and strategies.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711-714 with at least a B– average

**BUSMGT 754 Marketing Communications**

Focuses on key elements of integrated marketing communications, including advertising and interactive communications. The course will examine the use and impact of various forms of marketing communication.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 711-714 with at least a B– average

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**BUSMKT 703 Marketing Research Project**

Explores marketing within the business environment through research of a marketing issue and the production of a written analytical research report that addresses that marketing issue.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 751-754 with at least a B– average

Restriction: BUSMKT 704

**BUSMKT 706 Cases in Strategy**

Focuses on the practical development, implementation
and control of strategies needed to attain and sustain an organisation’s competitive advantage.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 743, 751-753 with at least a B average

**BUSMKT 710**

Consultancy Practice
Develops the tools and frameworks required to engage in consultancy work. Engages students in problem framing, identifying and employing appropriate methodologies, and developing and presenting solutions to specific problems. Considers the dynamics of client-consultant relationships.

Prerequisite: BUSMGT 743, 751-753 with at least a B average

**BUSMKT 711**

Consultancy Project for MMktg
A research-informed consultancy project based on a marketing internship with a company or other appropriate organisation with written and oral reports of the findings.

Prerequisite: BUSMKT 743, 751-753 with at least a B average
Restriction: BUSMKT 703, 704

**Commercial Law**

**Stage I**

**COMLAW 101**

Law in a Business Environment
Decision makers in commerce and industry require an understanding of legal structures, concepts and obligations. Provides an introduction to the New Zealand legal system and the legal environment in which businesses operate, and also introduces legal concepts of property and the law of obligations, including detailed study of various forms of legal liability relevant to business.

Restriction: COMLAW 191

**COMLAW 201**

Commercial Contracts
Every business transaction involves a contract. Commercial Contracts examines the general principles of the law of contract including the process of formation of a contract, the interpretation of contractual terms and the various obstacles which may impede the enforceability of a bargain. Introduces the special features of contracts in digitally networked environments and issues relating to breach of contract and consumer protection.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191

**COMLAW 203**

Company Law
Companies are by far the most used vehicle for doing business and an understanding of the rules that govern them is essential for everyone involved in commerce and industry. Examines the nature of a company, incorporation and share capital, the concept of separate legal personality, how a company interacts with the world and the roles of the stakeholders in a company including directors and shareholders. A sound understanding will help decision makers to take the advantages of corporate structure while avoiding pitfalls and legal liability.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191

**COMLAW 209**

Special Topic
Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191

**Stage III**

**COMLAW 301**

Taxation
An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act, with emphasis on developing an understanding of these types of tax as relevant to taxpayers. Specific topics include the nature of income, taxation of common types of income (such as wages, shares and land), the deduction and prohibition of various types of expenses, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), provisional tax, rebates, PAYE system, tax returns and an introduction to GST.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 203

**COMLAW 303**

Receiverships and Reconstructions
A business in difficulty may fail or it may be rehabilitated. Receiverships and Reconstructions looks at aspects of business failure and near failure including informal workouts, formal business rescue regimes, company receiverships and personal bankruptcy. Students will develop the skills and expertise to operate in these fields.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 203 or LAW 417

**COMLAW 304**

Business Structures for Enterprises
Business advisers need to be familiar with a wide variety of business structures other than companies. Emphasis is on the most common of these including franchises, joint ventures, trading trusts, partnerships, unincorporated societies and State Owned Enterprises in order to ensure that advisers are familiar with their merits and legal consequences of utilising these structures.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 203

**COMLAW 305**

Financial Markets Law
Businesses need investment to grow. Many raise finance from the securities markets, in particular by listing on the Stock Exchange. Topics include raising money from the public and the rules relating to insider trading, market manipulation, disclosure obligations, takeovers and listing on the Stock Exchange and will benefit investment advisors and anyone involved in the financial markets.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 203

**COMLAW 306**

Marketing Law
Marketers are not free to say what they want. A variety of laws and codes govern the claims made about goods and services and the ways in which they are presented and sold. Marketing Law covers consumer legislation, product distribution, advertisement regulation, branding, privacy and competition law. It builds skills in problem solving, decision making and written communication.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101, MKTG 201; or COMLAW 201 or 203; or COMLAW 101 and at least 30 points at Stage II

**COMLAW 307**

International Trade Law
An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Major topics include: the sale of goods contract,
Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the bill of lading, the Warsaw Convention and regional trade agreements such as CER.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 201

COMLAW 311 15 Points
Advanced Taxation
An advanced study of Income Tax and Goods and Services Tax, with emphasis on the important tax regimes applicable to business taxpayers and high-wealth individuals. Specific topics include corporate taxation, dividends and imputation, company losses and grouping, qualifying companies, trusts, partnerships, financial accruals, international taxation, the disputes procedure and penalties regime, and evasion and avoidance.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 203 and 301, or LAW 429 and LLB Part II
Restriction: COMLAW 204

COMLAW 314 15 Points
Employment Law
The success of a business depends on the maintaining of a productive relationship with its employees. Employment Law covers the legal principles governing the employment relationship. Specific topics include bargaining, personal grievances, enforcement of employment contracts, strikes and lockouts, the rules regarding holidays, and health and safety obligations.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 203; or COMLAW 101 and MGMT 223; or COMLAW 191 and MGMT 292 or 293 or BUSINESS 292 or 293
Restriction: COMLAW 204

COMLAW 315 15 Points
Finance and Property Law
Examines the legal concepts of property and ownership which are central to securing repayment of debt. Major topics include types of security over personal and real property; statutory provisions regulating credit contracts and property rights; general principles relating to guarantees; legal aspects of commercial leasing; liability of professional advisers and aspects of unsecured lending.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 203 or PROPERTY 271

COMLAW 318 15 Points
Special Topic

COMLAW 320 15 Points
Intellectual Property and Innovation
Managers and entrepreneurs need to understand the legal rules governing the protection and commercialisation of innovative ideas and information and their application in business. Topics covered include the role of copyright in a technological society, the importance of secrecy in protecting valuable ideas by way of patents and the common law, and the interaction of contract with elements of intellectual property.
Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 and at least 30 points at Stage II

COMLAW 321 15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

COMLAW 740A 15 Points
COMLAW 740B 15 Points

The Tax Base
An advanced study of the breadth of the New Zealand income tax base, including the different concepts of income, its timing and recognition. Comparisons between the nature of capital and income, and the differing treatment of each, provides a deeper understanding of the policy behind the New Zealand income tax regime. Provides a theoretical background and detailed technical knowledge of the scope and application of the most significant regimes for income, deduction and timing in the Income Tax Act 2004.
To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 740 A and B

COMLAW 741A 15 Points
International Taxation
Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law, the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners.
To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 741 A and B

COMLAW 746 15 Points
Taxesation of Corporates
An advanced study of the tax liability and issues affecting companies and their shareholders. Considers the different corporate tax regimes, including dividends, imputations, losses and groupings, amalgamations, LTcs and Unit Trusts. Comparison with other entities is intended to provide a deeper understanding of the policy behind New Zealand’s corporate tax regimes and the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors.

COMLAW 747 15 Points
Goods and Services Tax
An advanced study of Goods and Services Tax. Provides both a theoretical background and high level of technical knowledge of the GST Act 1985. Comparisons with other indirect taxes and overseas variations of GST (notably Australian GST and UK VAT) provide a deeper understanding of the policy behind New Zealand’s GST regime. Major topics include taxable activities, input tax, output tax, registration, adjustments, taxable supplies, timing and the GST anti-avoidance provisions.

COMLAW 748 15 Points
Tax Disputes
An advanced study of the statutory disputes and challenge procedures in the Tax Administration Act 1994. Covers the power of the Commissioner to propose adjustments, conduct investigations and raise assessments. Reviews the administrative law obligations imposed on the Commissioner; taxpayer rights and the power of the Courts to supervise and review the assessment process.

COMLAW 749 15 Points
Tax Avoidance
An advanced study of all aspects of the general anti-avoidance provision contained in the Income Tax Act 2004. Provides a detailed analysis of the structure, function and application of the general anti-avoidance provision and of its relationship to the “black-letter” tax law. Comparisons with the statutory and common law responses to tax avoidance in other jurisdictions,
including Australia, Canada, the UK and US provide a deeper understanding of the policy behind New Zealand’s general anti-avoidance provision.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMLAW 750</td>
<td>Tax Policy</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMLAW 751</td>
<td>Taxation of Property Transactions</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMLAW 752</td>
<td>Taxation of Corporate Finance</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMLAW 753</td>
<td>Tax Administration</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMLAW 754</td>
<td>Special Topic in Taxation Law</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMLAW 755</td>
<td>Dissertation for BCom(Hons)</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMLAW 755A</td>
<td>Research Essay in Taxation Law</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMLAW 755B</td>
<td>Thesis in Taxation Law</td>
<td>45 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMLAW 756</td>
<td>Taxation of Trusts and Non-corporate Entities</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMLAW 757</td>
<td>Special Topic in Taxation Law</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship**

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMENT 703</td>
<td>Commercialisation of Science and Technology</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMENT 704</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship for Science and Technology Ventures</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMENT 705</td>
<td>Dissertation for BCom(Hons)</td>
<td>45 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMENT 705A</td>
<td>Research Essay in Taxation Law</td>
<td>22.5 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMENT 705B</td>
<td>Thesis in Commercial Law</td>
<td>22.5 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
Elective Study

Entrepreneurship

15 Points

COMENT 707

Special Topic

Topics approved by the Programme Director.

Stage I

Microeconomics

ECON 101

Offers an introduction to the workings of market systems. This course deals with the economic behaviour of consumers and firms, covering analysis of demand and supply of goods, services and resources within an economy. The framework developed is used to examine and evaluate the operation of the market mechanism for various market structures and government policies.

15 Points

Macroeconomics

ECON 111

Analyzes aggregate economic activity in the national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Emphasis is placed on basic principles involved in the determination of the level of national output, the aggregate price level, and the money supply. Alternative explanations of key macroeconomic problems and relevant economic policies are compared. The theoretical concepts are illustrated from a range of New Zealand and international applications.

15 Points

Understanding the Global Economy

ECON 151G

Economics affects our daily lives and the global environment in many ways. Through the media we are constantly made aware of price increases, interest rate changes, exchange rate movements and balance of payments problems, growth and recessions, standard of living comparisons, regional trading agreements. What does it all mean and how does it all work?

Restriction: May not be taken by students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in Economics courses

15 Points

Stage II

Microeconomics

ECON 201

Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing end uses. Intermediate-level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers and firms. Although the focus is on perfectly competitive markets, attention is also given to other types of markets. Analysis also includes concepts of expected utility and uncertainty, and welfare economics.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 and MATHS 108 or 150 or 153, or 180 points in a BSc major in Mathematics or Statistics with a GPA of at least 5 and at least a B in MATHS 150 or 153

15 Points

Managerial Economics

ECON 202

Applies economic principles to achieve better management and strategic decisions in real-world business situations. Covers costs and investment, transaction costs and vertical integration, behavioural economics, incentives and agency problems, bargaining and non-linear pricing, product bundling and product differentiation, entry deterrence and regulation of business. Uses theory, case studies and worked problems to develop and reinforce understanding.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191

15 Points

Macroeconomics

ECON 211

Provides an introduction to the dynamic microfoundations of macroeconomics, and demonstrates how we can utilise these foundations (i) to understand the trends and fluctuations of macroeconomic aggregates like national output, inflation, inflation and interest rates, and (ii) to predict the outcome of alternative government policies related to current economic problems of New Zealand and the rest of the world.

Prerequisite: ECON 111 and MATHS 108 or 150 or 153, or 180 points in a BSc major in Mathematics or Statistics with a GPA of at least 5 and at least a B in MATHS 150 or 153

15 Points

Game Theory and Economic Applications

ECON 212

An introduction to the fundamental concepts of non-cooperative and cooperative game theory: the concept of strategy; two person constant sum non-cooperative games and the minimax value; n-person non-cooperative games and Nash equilibrium; examples and applications in auctions, bargaining and other economic models, political science and other fields: the idea of backward induction and sub-game perfection; introduction to games in coalitional form; the core and the Shapley value.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191 or MATHS 108 or 150 or 153 or PHIL 101

15 Points

Introduction to Econometrics

ECON 221

An introduction to model building and empirical research methods in economics. Emphasises the use and interpretation of single equation regression techniques in formulating and testing microeconomic
and macroeconomic hypotheses. Cross-section and time series modelling, as well as qualitative choice models will be covered. There will be examples of the uses of econometrics in a variety of areas through statistical analysis, problem solving and econometric estimation using a statistical computer package.

Prerequisite: MATHS 108 or 150 or 153 and STATS 101 or 102 or 108 or 125 or 191

ECON 232 15 Points
Development of the International Economy
The development of the international economy and changing economic relationships that have taken place since the late nineteenth century. The causes and consequences of growing interdependency among nations are examined. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour are analysed, as are cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment. The focus is on the development of institutions as well as the economic and social conditions that induce and validate change.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111

ECON 241 15 Points
International Economics
An introduction to issues in international trade and finance. Important issues for the international economy and the development of conceptual frameworks for understanding and analysing these issues will be discussed. Topics include: theories of international trade, exchange rate regimes, international capital flows and speculation, multilateral and regional trade agreements, issues in trade policy and the political economy of trade policy.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111

ECON 271 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111

Stage III

ECON 301 15 Points
Advanced Microeconomics
Advanced treatment of aspects of general equilibrium and game theory. Applications of this basic theory to the analysis of topics in uncertainty, contracts, auctions, oligopoly, and information economics.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 302 15 Points
Economics of Labour Markets
The application of economics to issues that confront policy makers all over the world. Covers the workings of labour markets and teaches how to use economic frameworks to judge the appropriateness of education, training, employment, taxation, immigration and other labour market policies.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 303 15 Points
Law and Economics
Economic analysis of law and organisation, and the application of economics to property rights, patents and natural resource management. Includes: contracts, transaction cost analysis, classical contracting, long-run contracts, enforcement, role of market forces, risk aversion, remedies for breach, economic theory for torts, negligence rules, strict liability, multiple torts, product liability. Special topics may include: crime, insider trading, and business law.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or LAW 121G, and ECON 201

ECON 304 15 Points
Firms and Markets
An introduction to Industrial Organisation, the analysis of markets with imperfect competition. Industrial Organisation is concerned with the interdependence of market structure, firm behaviour and market outcome. Basic concepts of game theory will be systematically introduced and applied to study strategic firm behaviour in a variety of general and more industry-specific market settings. In each case, we will analyse the implications of the market behaviour for consumers and society and explore the potential role for public policy with instruments like regulation, competition policy and patent policy.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 311 15 Points
Macroeconomic Theory and Policy
Designed to teach students modern macroeconomic analysis and focuses on the standard dynamic general equilibrium model, which is central to current macroeconomic research. Students are given a careful introduction to the overlapping generations version of this model and shown how this model can be adapted in different ways to address a wide variety of economic issues and policy questions.

Prerequisite: ECON 211

ECON 321 15 Points
Econometrics
Development of the linear regression model, its basis, problems, applications and extensions. Attention is also given to techniques and problems of simultaneous equations modelling, time-series analysis and economic forecasting.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 211, and ECON 221 or STATS 207 or 208 or 210

ECON 322 15 Points
Applied Econometrics
Provides a basic understanding of some of the econometric methods and models. Applications of basic linear regression, including: demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods. Also includes practical computing classes.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 211, and ECON 221

ECON 341 15 Points
International Trade
The main theories of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and labour. Partial equilibrium and general equilibrium analysis of the major instruments of trade policy, their economic effects, and the issues created by their use in practice. The economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 342 15 Points
International Economic Policy
An analysis of current international economic policy issues, including their implications for New Zealand. A variety of approaches are used, including issue-based analysis of key international economic policy problems, comparative analysis of regional trading arrangements, and a case study that focuses on international economic policy issues related to a selected region.

Prerequisite: ECON 241 or 341 or 352

ECON 343 15 Points
East Asian Growth and Trade
A study of the economic factors underlying the
dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasised. Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 232 or 241

ECON 351 15 Points
Financial Economics
A study of the modern literature on corporate finance, investments and derivative securities. An analysis of consumption and investment decisions in the presence of time and risk, asset pricing models and market efficiency. The term structure of interest rates and various issues in debt and equity financing. The use of derivative securities, eg, forwards and/or options to manage exchange rate risk. Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 352 15 Points
International Finance
A study of the modern literature on exchange rate markets, exchange rate determination and the implications of exchange rate movements for various economic issues. Students will gain an understanding of why exchange rates change, of financial market arrangements, and of the reasons for, and implications of, recent events in international financial markets. Prerequisite: ECON 201 and 211

ECON 361 15 Points
Public Economics
A study of the role of the state in a modern mixed economy; its roles, measurement and accountability. Topics include: welfare theory, theory of public goods, cost-benefit analysis, budgetary issues, taxation theory and practice, insurance markets, and social insurance. Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 372 15 Points
Energy and Resource Economics
Examines the economics of resource use with a particular emphasis on world oil markets and issues surrounding energy security. Energy markets are analysed with an emphasis on the electricity market. Issues surrounding energy economics and climate change, energy efficiency and policy measures to promote renewable energy sources are also discussed. Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 373 15 Points
Environmental Economics
An overview of the theory and empirical practice of economic analysis as it is used in evaluating environmental problems. Topics include: static and dynamic efficiency; environmental policy (pollution and economic efficiency); analysis of economic instruments, such as tradable property rights and pollution taxes; the allocation of non-renewable and renewable resources; and contemporary issues of growth, trade and the environment, sustainable development, and climate change. Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 374 15 Points
Special Topic

ECON 381 15 Points
Foundations of Economic Analysis
A grounding in the quantitative methods of economic analysis with application to commonly used formal models in microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics. The emphasis will be on the unifying structure of the theory with a systematic treatment of the mathematical techniques involved. Preparation for continuing study in economic theory and econometrics. Prerequisite: ECON 201

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ECON 701 15 Points
Microeconomic Theory 1
Advanced treatment of traditional topics from “core” microeconomics, including consumer theory and duality, expected utility theory, general equilibrium, game theory and the economics of information.

ECON 702 15 Points
Industrial Organisation
Industrial Organisation (IO) is concerned with the interdependence of market structure, firm behaviour and market outcome. Concepts of game theory will be systematically introduced and applied to study strategic firm behaviour in a variety of general and more industry-specific market settings. In each case, we will analyse the implications of the market behaviour for consumers and society and explore the potential role for public policy with instruments like regulation, competition policy and patent policy.

ECON 703 15 Points
Labour Economics and Human Resources
An advanced survey with emphasis on microeconomic modelling, econometric analysis and policy applications. Topics include: labour force participation, investment in education, returns to education, unemployment, collective bargaining and wage dispersion, discrimination, modelling risk, crime and illegal labour markets, migration, and labour market outcomes of immigration.

ECON 711 15 Points
Macroeconomics 1
A core course in macroeconomic theory which addresses fundamental problems including economic growth, consumption and saving decisions, investment, unemployment, and fiscal policies in the context of mainstream models of the economy.

ECON 712 15 Points
Macroeconomics 2
An advanced course in dynamic macroeconomic modelling, with an emphasis on applications. Models of business cycles, growth, unemployment, and government policy are covered, drawing from papers at the current research frontier. Students will learn to apply these methods to analyse contemporary economic problems in New Zealand and other countries.

ECON 713 15 Points
Monetary Economics
Examines a number of advanced topics in monetary economics. Topics include: relations of money, prices and output, macroeconomic models with money, monetary policy, roles of central banks, and monetary business cycles.

ECON 721 15 Points
Econometrics 1
Core econometrics including theory and applications. The development of the classical linear regression model and extensions to the most general case. Applications to types of linear models involving cross-section and time-series data, and simultaneous
equation models. The method of maximum likelihood, other extrema estimators and associated methods of testing.

**ECON 723**
**Econometrics 2**
An overview of time series econometrics, designed to introduce a range of material in stationary and nonstationary time series including: modern model determination methods, unit root and cointegration theory, non-linear time series analysis and continuous time models. Students will be introduced to practical time series forecasting methods.

**ECON 726**
**Microeconomics**
Empirical analysis of microeconomic data, covering theoretical and practical issues. Model design, identification, estimation and hypothesis testing in a range of microeconomic contexts to provide a basis for the analysis of public policy and/or commercial decisions.

**ECON 741**
**Topics in International Trade**
Advanced treatment of selected developments in international trade theory, current trade policy issues, and trade policy modelling.

**ECON 742**
**Trade Policy**
Economic analysis of current trade policy issues, with an emphasis on the theoretical, empirical and policy dimensions of international trade negotiations in the WTO, and the spread of preferential trading arrangements such as free trade areas.

**ECON 747**
**The European Economies**

**ECON 751**
**Advanced International Finance**
A study of open-economy macroeconomic topics (theoretic, empirical and policy oriented), including models of exchange rate behaviour.

**ECON 761**
**Public Economics and Policy 1**
Fundamental theorems of public economics, market failure, public choice theory, and distribution; the role of the economist in the making of public policy in a modern mixed economy, ideologies and critiques of the market model, the economics of the welfare state, welfare and tax reform in New Zealand, and applied poverty issues.

**ECON 763**
**Public Economics and Policy 2**
Theoretical foundations of equity, taxation in partial and general equilibrium, limitations of private insurance markets, health insurance; interpreting the government’s budget, social insurance, the economics of an ageing population, pensions, savings issues, annuities and old age care, intergenerational and intra-generational equity issues.

**ECON 764**
**Health Economics**
Economic aspects of health and health services. Analysis of expenditure on healthcare. The structure and financing of health services and health reform. Cost benefit and cost-effectiveness and analysis in healthcare. Specific healthcare issues in the New Zealand health system.

**ECON 771**
**Economics of Development**
Contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists’ approaches to leading development issues have evolved to the present; and leading development issues, including sources of economic growth, the role of population, human capital and innovation, labour and migration, international trade and foreign aid, and strategies for sustainable economic development. There is emphasis on the ‘Newly Industrializing Countries’ and other Third World developing countries.

**ECON 772**
**Trade and Development**
Focuses on the link between trade and development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with particular emphasis on developing countries.

**ECON 773**
**The History of Economic Thought**
Covers a selection of topics in the history of economic ideas, including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics and macroeconomics including Keynesian, Austrian, institutional economics and behavioural economics. Topics in twentieth century economics and twentieth century debates on international monetary reform will be given emphasis.

**ECON 775**
**Economics of the Environment**

**ECON 776**
**Experimental Economics**
Experiments provide an important link between economic theory and observation. This course will (1) undertake a systematic evaluation of the existing experimental literature with emphasis on game theoretic experiments; (2) instruct students on how to design suitable experiments to test a theoretical conjecture; (3) teach students how to collect and analyse data in a controlled setting and (4) help students begin doing actual research.

**ECON 781**
**Microeconomic Theory 2**
A variety of topics from theoretical microeconomics at the advanced level.

**ECON 782**
**Regulation and Competition Policy**
Discusses utility regulation linked to the economics of telecommunication, electricity, water and gas. It introduces the economic principles of competition policy and discusses them with the most recent regulation and competition policy cases in New Zealand and elsewhere.
ECON 783
Energy Economics
Discusses regulation and market design issues for energy and carbon markets. Natural resource economics and electricity markets are covered in depth. Peak oil issues are discussed as well as the economics of climate change.

15 Points

ECON 784
Special Topic

15 Points

ECON 788A
Honours Dissertation
Restriction: ECON 789
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 788A and B

15 Points

ECON 788B
Honours Dissertation
Restriction: ECON 789
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 788A and B

15 Points

ECON 788
Honours Dissertation

15 Points

ECON 789

Restriction: ECON 789
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 788A and B

ECON 790A
Dissertation (MCom/MA)
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 790A and B

15 Points

ECON 790B
Dissertation (MCom/MA)
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 790A and B

15 Points

ECON 794A
Thesis for MCom/MA
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 794A and B

45 Points

ECON 794B
Thesis for MCom/MA
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 794A and B

45 Points

Finance

Stage II

FINANCE 251
Financial Management
Focuses on practical aspects of corporate finance. Topics covered include: concepts of value creation, risk and required rates of return, financial maths, capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policies.
Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 or 192

15 Points

FINANCE 261
Introduction to Investments
Markets for shares, fixed income securities, options and futures. Methods of valuing shares, fixed income securities, options, and futures. Simple techniques of hedging risk. Portfolio diversification. Portfolio evaluation.
Prerequisite: FINANCE 251 or 180 points in a BSc major in Mathematics or Statistics with a GPA of at least 5 and at least a B in MATHS 150 or 153

15 Points

Stage III

FINANCE 310
Applied Financial Modelling
Develops technical skills in building models to solve problems in Finance. A series of case studies involving basic financial decisions are used to integrate financial modelling skills. Builds on material introduced in FINANCE 251/261 in an applied setting.
Prerequisite: FINANCE 251 and 261, or 251 and ACCTG 371
Restriction: FINANCE 383

15 Points

FINANCE 351
Advanced Financial Management
A rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, more difficult aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions, mergers and acquisitions. Case study applications of financial management are used. A continuation of the material introduced in FINANCE 251.
Prerequisite: FINANCE 251

15 Points

FINANCE 361
Modern Investment Theory and Management
Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing models and empirical tests. Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation) including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in FINANCE 261.
Prerequisite: FINANCE 261 and MATHS 208 or 250

15 Points

FINANCE 362
Risk Management
Examines theoretical and practical aspects of risk management with an emphasis on the effective use of futures, options and other financial derivatives to control market risk exposure. Reviews no-arbitrage methods used to value financial futures and options, including the Black-Scholes model and binomial tree numerical methods.
Prerequisite: FINANCE 261 and MATHS 208 or 250

15 Points

FINANCE 383
Banking and Financial Institutions
Provides a thorough understanding of the role of banks and other financial institutions in the economy. It focuses on the problems of risk management and regulation with a particular emphasis on problems, crises and most importantly the Global Financial Crisis.
Prerequisite: FINANCE 251 or ECON 201 and 211

15 Points

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

FINANCE 701
Research Methods in Finance
The theory and application of modern research methods in finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.
Restriction: ACCTG 701

15 Points

FINANCE 702
Governance Issues in Finance
An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to finance.
Restriction: ACCTG 701

15 Points

FINANCE 705
Empirical Finance
Examines the theory and application of modern research methods in finance. Through exposure to a range of contemporary research issues students will develop a basic framework of how to conduct research, and an overview of some of the pitfalls. Students will get started in a research project.

15 Points

FINANCE 706
Financial Modelling
Concentrates on the theme of financial econometrics, a topic of fundamental and increasing importance in finance research. Students study finance research through training in various statistical procedures,
techniques and models in financial econometrics, such as bootstrapping methods, autoregressive models, unit root tests, and ARCH and GARCH modelling and the examination of current issues. Students gain knowledge of major international databases, statistical packages and software essential for advanced research.

**FINANCE 751**  
Modern Corporate Finance  
15 Points  
Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Specific topics will be chosen from capital structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.

**FINANCE 761**  
Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis  
15 Points  
Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in investments through readings of classic theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include: market efficiency and empirical anomalies, risk-return relationships and alternative investment vehicles and strategies. This course builds on material covered in FINANCE 261 and 361 and presumes the student has completed MATHS 208 or its equivalent.

**FINANCE 762**  
Risk Management  
15 Points  
The theory and practice of financial risk management for portfolio managers with an emphasis on defining and measuring market risk. This course builds on material covered in FINANCE 362 and MATHS 208 with extensions to include the use of futures, options and other financial derivatives to manage market risk.

**FINANCE 763**  
International Finance  
15 Points  
An examination of theoretical and empirical perspectives on important issues in international finance. Topics will include: financial management of a multinational enterprise, macroeconomic effects, currency risk management and international capital budgeting. A portion of the course will also be devoted to international portfolio investments and diversification. This course builds on knowledge gained in FINANCE 251, 261 and 702.

**FINANCE 781**  
Special Topic in Finance  
15 Points  
Prerequisite: FINANCE 782 or its equivalent.

**FINANCE 782**  
Special Topic  
15 Points  
Prerequisite: FINANCE 781 or its equivalent.

**FINANCE 788**  
Dissertation in Finance for BCom(Hons)  
30 Points  
Restriction: FINANCE 789

**FINANCE 796A**  
60 Points  
**FINANCE 796B**  
60 Points  
**Thesis**  
To complete this course students must enrol in FINANCE 796 A and B

**Finance Graduate Programmes**

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**FINMGMT 704**  
Investments  
15 Points  
An intensive study of the basic concepts and tools of investment analysis. Topics which are given particular emphasis include: efficiency of capital markets, role of diversification, risk assessment, relationship between risk and expected return, portfolio formation, financial statement analysis, derivative securities (options, futures etc) and international finance.  
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSADMIN 761-764, 765, 771-774, 775  
Restriction: FINMGMT 702

**FINMGMT 705**  
Case Studies in Finance  
15 Points  
A study of corporate finance, investments and business management issues using case studies. Topics covered may include: capital expenditure decision making, capital structure choices, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions, security pricing and selection, portfolio management, asset allocation and international pricing.  
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSADMIN 761-764, 765, 771-774, 775  
Restriction: FINMGMT 702

**FINMGMT 713**  
Special Topic  
10 Points  
Prerequisite: FINMGMT 714 or its equivalent.

**FINMGMT 714**  
Special Topic  
10 Points  
Prerequisite: FINMGMT 713 or its equivalent.

**FINMGMT 715**  
Special Topic  
10 Points  
Prerequisite: FINMGMT 714 or its equivalent.

**Human Resource Management**

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**HRMGMT 702**  
Employment Law and Relations  
20 Points  
Employer and employee rights and responsibilities. Interests, ideologies and equity issues in employment relationships. The structure, strategies and behaviour of trade unions. The dynamics of collective bargaining and mediation including the nature of position-based and interest-based bargaining strategies.  
Prerequisite: HRMGMT 707 or EDPROFST 738

**HRMGMT 704**  
Managing Change in Organisations  
20 Points  
Conceptual, theoretical and practical perspectives on change management, examining the change agent role and issues associated with change management in the contemporary context. Individual, group and organisational strategies for change and the role of HRM in the effective management of change.  
Prerequisite: HRMGMT 702 and 707, or BUSADMIN 761 and EDPROFST 738

**HRMGMT 705**  
Strategic Human Resource Management  
20 Points  
The role of HR strategy in underpinning organisational viability and its potential to contribute to competitive advantage. The importance of contextual factors in shaping HR strategy. HR strategy, SMEs and entrepreneurial growth. Typologies of HR systems and their links to performance outcomes.  
Prerequisite: HRMGMT 702, 707, 708

**HRMGMT 706**  
Personal and Professional Development  
20 Points  
Professional competencies in HRM, including interpersonal skills, coaching and feedback skills,
interviewing skills, negotiation skills, and career development skills.

Prerequisite: HRMGMT 707

HRMGMT 707 20 Points

Staffing and Employee Development
The 'make versus buy' decision in HRM. Studies of job analysis, recruitment, selection, socialisation, employee development and labour turnover. Management selection and development. Equal employment opportunity (EEO) issues.

HRMGMT 708 20 Points

Performance Management and Reward Systems

Prerequisite: HRMGMT 707 or EDPROFST 738

HRMGMT 760 20 Points

Special Topic

HRMGMT 761 20 Points

Special Topic

Information Management

Stage I

INFOMGMT 192 15 Points

Information Tools for Business
The ability to manage and analyse information is essential in many aspects of business. This course provides a practical introduction to information tools used to analyse and visualise data. It introduces core programming, scripting and authoring skills that provide a foundation for the creation of information systems solutions across a range of clients including web and mobile platforms.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or INFOMGMT 191
Restriction: INFOSYS 120, COMPSCI 101, 105, 107

Stage II

INFOMGMT 290 15 Points

Business Analytics
Topics include: an introduction to the science of fact based, data driven, decision making; exposure to different approaches, support tools, and analytical methods for decision making, particularly using spreadsheets; reinforcement of critical thinking skills and the ability to intelligently use information; and development and integration of modelling skills in a variety of decision-making-oriented applications.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or INFOMGMT 192 or COMPSCI 101 or 107, and STATS 108

INFOMGMT 291 15 Points

Business Analysis and Applications
The rapid development of the internet has had an enormous impact on the ways that companies conduct their business. Covers the analysis and design requirements of web applications. Builds applied skills in developing web-based solutions to practical business problems.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or INFOMGMT 192 or COMPSCI 105 or 107
Restriction: INFOSYS 220

INFOMGMT 292 15 Points

Database Applications
Businesses need to develop effective mechanisms for storing and retrieving information. Examines different ways of understanding, storing, and viewing business data using the latest information technology tools. Builds skills in problem analysis, data modelling, and database design.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or INFOMGMT 192 or COMPSCI 105 or 107
Restriction: INFOSYS 222

INFOMGMT 296 15 Points

Information Systems for Business
Integrates the study of Information Technology tightly within a business context. Focuses on the practical design and maintenance of information systems, including issues of information security, internal controls, data analysis and modelling.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 291 or ACCTG 102 or 192 or MGMT 294, and INFOMGMT 192
Restriction: INFOMGMT 293, 294, 295, ACCTG 222

Stage III

INFOMGMT 390 15 Points

Special Topic in Information Management

INFOMGMT 391 15 Points

Information Systems Management
To use information effectively, businesses need people who are able to leverage a strong set of skills in Information Technology while also interacting with others who may not have these same skills. Covers current issues and future trends in the use of information communication technology, and focuses on the challenges managers face in linking information systems with other functional business areas.

Prerequisite: Either INFOMGMT 291 or INFOSYS 220 and either INFOMGMT 292 or INFOSYS 222
Restriction: INFOSYS 323

INFOMGMT 392 15 Points

Data Visualisation
Graphs, maps, charts, animations and tag clouds assist us to better understand data. Accountants, economists, management and marketing specialists all seek sophisticated visual representations to better communicate with their clients. This course takes a multi-media approach to acquiring and analysing data then transforming it into a usable form, using open-source coding and development tools, into an engaging visual representation of information.

Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Information Management or Information Systems

INFOMGMT 393 15 Points

Data Mining and Decision Support
Business modelling to solve challenging problems faced by identified stakeholders. Decomposing unstructured complex problems, evaluating and prioritising alternatives, allocating scarce resources, and justifying and defending solutions provided.

Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 292 or INFOSYS 222 or equivalent
Information Systems

Stage I

INFOSYS 110 15 Points
Business Systems
Explores how information systems and operations management help organisations to innovate, optimise and deliver value. Examines how the interaction of business systems, and technologies bring about organisational transformation. Develops the ability to conduct a business analysis of an organisation’s vision, industry, strategy, value chain, processes, and systems.
Restriction: INFOMGMT 191, INFOSYS 120

Stage II

INFOSYS 220 15 Points
Business Systems Analysis
An Information Technology (IT) professional must understand how IT systems are constructed and tested and how quality is assessed, in order to manage, develop, or provide innovative business solutions. Business Systems Analysis introduces systems development process concepts and activities, with a strong focus on understanding the problem and solution through modelling.
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or INFOMGMT 192 or COMPSCI 105 or 107
Restriction: INFOMGMT 291

INFOSYS 222 15 Points
Database Systems
Managers and other knowledge workers find that many of their duties revolve around accessing, organising, and presenting organisational and external information. The ability to develop and use computer databases is becoming a critical skill that is required in many disciplines. These skills are developed through an introduction to data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the management of databases.
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or COMPSCI 105 or 107
Restriction: INFOMGMT 292

INFOSYS 280 15 Points
Business Systems Construction
The rapid growth of the internet and mobile technologies has had an enormous impact on the ways that companies conduct their business. Covers the construction process and programming requirements of internet and mobile based applications. Builds applied skills in the development of web and mobile based solutions to practical business problems.
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or COMPSCI 101 or 107

Stage III

INFOSYS 320 15 Points
Information Systems Design
Information systems that are specifically designed for an organisation provide a considerable competitive advantage. This course addresses design at several levels: user experience, architecture and object-oriented software design. Students learn to manage the design process in a team environment, drawing on previous courses to take a system from analysis through design to a prototype implementation using the latest modelling and development environments.
Prerequisite: Either INFOMGMT 291 or INFOSYS 220 and either INFOMGMT 292 or INFOSYS 222 and either INFOSYS 280 or COMPSCI 280 or equivalent

INFOSYS 321 15 Points
Enterprise Systems
Examines cross-functional integrated computer-based information systems, known as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems, designed to support an organisation’s information needs and operations. Considers issues associated with the selection, analysis, design, implementation and configuration of such systems. Investigates transaction processing, management information and decision support across an organisation’s business processes. Explores the characterisation of problems, in terms of process and information models.
Prerequisite: Any 15 points at Stage II in Accounting, Computer Science, Engineering Science, Information Management, Information Systems, Marketing, Operations Management, Software Engineering
Restriction: OPSMG 333

INFOSYS 322 15 Points
Data Communications and the Internet
Examines topics related to the internet and communication networks, with an overall focus on the internet layered model, and services and capabilities that IT infrastructure solutions enable in an organisational context to revolutionise business. Provides a pathway to complete the industry recognised CCNA certificate by including the ‘Network Fundamentals’ module of the Cisco Networking Academy Programme.
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or INFOMGMT 192 or COMPSCI 101
Restriction: INFOSYS 224

INFOSYS 323 15 Points
Management of Information Systems
Business operations depend on the effective and efficient operation of information and telecommunication systems. A disciplined management approach to routine business system operations is a key success factor for IT managers. This course is concerned with the management issues surrounding information and telecommunications systems, presents fundamental knowledge essential to managing this environment, and considers strategic issues related to technology use.
Prerequisite: Any 15 points at Stage II in ACCTG, COMPSCI, ENGSCL, INFOMGMT, INFOSYS, MKTG, OPSMG, SOFTENG
Restriction: INFOSYS 223, INFOMGMT 391

INFOSYS 330 15 Points
Databases and Business Intelligence
Identification and analysis of opportunities to improve business processes using innovative methods based in data analytics. Comprises three main components: data cleansing and management, data retrieval and data analytics. Case-studies will provide a practical perspective.
Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 292 or INFOSYS 222 and either INFOMGMT 192 or INFOSYS 280 or COMPSCI 101 or 107 or equivalent

INFOSYS 333 15 Points
Contemporary Issues in Information Systems
Examines emerging information technologies and explores their theoretical and practical implications. The focus will be on social networking and online communities such as micro blogging and massively multiplayer online role playing games (MMORPG).
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or equivalent and 30 points at Stage II in ACCTG, COMPSCI, ENGSCL, INFOMGMT, INFOSYS, MKTG, OPSMG, SOFTENG
INFOSYS 339  
LANs, WANs, and Wireless Infrastructure  
15 Points  
Studies the design, implementation and management of reliable and scalable networks. Topics covered: Local Area Network (LAN), switching and Virtual LANs, internet routing protocols, wireless switching, congestion control and quality of service (QoS). Introduces students to network performance analysis using network simulation software. Provides a pathway to completing the industry recognised CCNA (Cisco Certified Network Associate) certificate by including CCNA's 'Routing Protocols and Concepts' and 'LAN Switching and Wireless'.  
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 224 or 322

INFOSYS 341  
Management of Information Security  
15 Points  
An overview of activities, methods, methodologies, and procedures related to establishing sound information security policies. Topics include: defining security requirements; security management models and practices; risk management; identification and authentication; access control; information security technologies and encryption techniques. Some key legal and ethical issues associated with the management of information security will be discussed.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from INFOSYS 220, 222, 223, 224 or ACCTG 222 or INFOMGMT 291, 292

INFOSYS 344  
Special Topic  
15 Points

INFOSYS 345A  
15 Points

INFOSYS 345B  
Business Project  
30 Points

Industry sponsored real-world project. Through on-site work a group of students will provide a solution to business needs of the sponsoring organisation. The projects will be offered from the domains of information systems or operations management. In the process of completing the projects, students will gain practical skills in group dynamics, public presentation skills, project management, and business behaviour.  
Prerequisite: Either INFOMGMT 291 or INFOSYS 220 and either INFOMGMT 292 or INFOSYS 222 and either INFOSYS 280 or COMPSCI 280 or equivalent or OPSMGT 255 and 258 and GPA of 4 or higher. Final enrolment subject to course supervisor approval  
Restriction: INFOSYS 342  
To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 345 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

INFOSYS 700  
Digital Innovation  
15 Points  
New information technologies are transforming how innovations are created, distributed, and commercialised. Focuses on the practices for digital innovation creation, distribution, and commercialisation as well as the digital strategies needed to manage such digital innovations.

INFOSYS 701  
Global Outsourcing  
15 Points  
Focuses on global outsourcing through the multiple lenses of information technology governance and operations and supply chain management. Examines outsourcing from a wide range of perspectives, including economic, cultural, and political. Addresses the main areas surrounding outsourcing and offshoring including organisational outsourcing, post outsourcing monitoring and control and evaluation.

INFOSYS 720  
Information Systems Research  
15 Points  
A substantive review of research in the discipline of information systems. Behavioural, strategic and social issues relating to the design, implementation and impact of information technology applications will be studied.

INFOSYS 722  
Data Mining and Big Data  
15 Points  
Data mining and big data involves storing, processing, analysing and making sense of huge volumes of data extracted in many formats and from many sources. Using information systems frameworks and knowledge discovery concepts, this project-based course uses cutting-edge business intelligence tools for data analytics.

INFOSYS 725  
New Perspectives on Organisations and Information Systems  
15 Points  
Investigates major issues facing organisations in adopting, implementing and using information systems for competitive advantage. Explores a set of critical issues from both an academic and practical perspectives. Topics include: Strategic Information Systems, Ecommerce, Knowledge Management, the Emergence of the Business Process, ERP Implementation, Virtual Teams and Global IT, IS and Developing Countries.

INFOSYS 727  
Advanced Information Security  
15 Points  
Focuses on technical security issues of the systems used in today's information technology applications. Explores the practical issues of identification and authentication, security of operating systems, cryptography, disaster recovery and contingency planning, and discusses the relevant theoretical models. Managerial aspects of information security issues as well as legal and ethical issues arising from protecting computer files both from a New Zealand and global perspective will be addressed. The course follows the content of CISSP certification.

INFOSYS 730  
Telecommunications Management  
15 Points  
Seeks to expose students to current issues in telecommunications and computer networking as the involved industries move towards network and service convergence. Uses a multidisciplinary approach consisting of communications technology evolution, network economics principles and legal and regulatory frameworks. Cases include: Ethernet and the battle for the local area standard, Carrier Ethernet as a wide area technology, MPLS and VPLS, cellular and data wireless communications, next-generation networks VoIP, IPTV.

INFOSYS 732  
Readings in Information Systems  
15 Points  
An independent study of the research literature in a particular area of information systems. An opportunity to investigate a topic in depth, and gain valuable research skills. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and students, and approved by the Head of Department.

INFOSYS 735  
Special Topic in Information Systems  
15 Points
INFOSYS 737
Adaptive Enterprise Systems
Entreprises competing in contemporary dynamic markets must respond to the ever-increasing rates of change in a sustainable manner. Focuses on integrated cross-functional enterprise systems how they can be leveraged and enhanced to support adaptive and sustainable enterprises. A range of areas including Context-aware strategy/change/process/risk/performace management, Enterprise Resource Planning, Cloud Computing, Analytics, and Mobility will be discussed holistically.

INFOSYS 740
System Dynamics and Complex Modelling
The concepts, theories and modelling tools of system dynamics are used to deal with the dynamic complexities arising from interdependencies and interactions amongst various parts and functions within organisations and societies alike. Qualitative and computer modelling are used to gain insight and to foresee the intended outcomes as well as unintended consequences of policies and strategic decisions. All aspects of organisations including HR, IT, operations, marketing and strategy are considered and their interdependencies explored. Restriction: OPSMGT 765

INFOSYS 750
Research Methods – Quantitative
A comprehensive review of the methodological issues in systems research, including detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis. Prerequisite: Any Stage II Statistics or equivalent Univariate Statistics course (consult the relevant Graduate Adviser in the Faculty of Business and Economics) Restriction: MKTG 703, 704

INFOSYS 751
Research Methods – Qualitative
Focus is on the conduct and evaluation of qualitative research. Reviews various qualitative research methods and ways of analysing qualitative data and the challenges of writing up qualitative research work for conferences and peer-reviewed academic journals. Restriction: MKTG 703, 704

INFOSYS 788
Dissertation in Information Systems for BCom(Hons)
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 750 or INFOSYS 751 Restriction: INFOSYS 789

INFOSYS 796A  60 Points
INFOSYS 796B  60 Points
MCom Thesis in Information Systems
To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 796 A and B

Information Systems Graduate Programmes

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

INFORM 703  20 Points
Information Systems Management
Examines the managerial practices required for the quick and effective development and deployment of information systems. Guidelines for both technical and managerial personnel are described within the context of various system development life cycles. Common problems are identified and the practices which best reduce the risk of failure are presented.

INFOFORM 705
Enterprise Systems
Examines the cross-functional, integrated computer-based information systems, commonly referred to as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems, designed to support an organisation’s information needs. Management systems, common business processes, re-engineering/change management, and enterprise reference models are introduced with a holistic perspective. Consider issues associated with the analysis, design, implementation and configuration of such enterprise systems. Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSADMIN 761-764, 771-774, 775 Restriction: INFORM 711

INFOFORM 711
Project in Information Systems
A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of information systems. Students are required to present a detailed investigative report.

INFOFORM 712
Information Systems Technology
Introduces the business application of computer technologies via the use of an existing MS Access database. Data modelling and database design are taught in conjunction with hands-on exercises in querying and reporting. The role of business information system requirements in the development and/or purchase of software is explored.

Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Stage II

INNOVENT 201  15 Points
Understanding Innovation and Entrepreneurship
Develops knowledge of how entrepreneurs and organisations create and capture value through innovation in national and international markets. Explores various approaches employed by entrepreneurial organisations and considers the skills and attributes needed to succeed in today’s competitive and global environment. Introduces key concepts in innovation, including different types of innovation, and managerial and organisational issues related to innovation. Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101 or 120 points of courses Restriction: MGMT 202, SCIGEN 201

INNOVENT 202  15 Points
Financial Management and Marketing for Business Growth
Develops knowledge of financial management, financing, marketing and sales for innovation projects and high-growth entrepreneurial ventures. Introduces financial analysis, investment analysis, valuation, financing of new ventures, market analysis and
evaluation of innovations in different stages of the innovation pipeline.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101 or 120 points of courses
Restriction: BUSINESS 309

INNOVENT 203  15 Points
INNOVENT 203G  15 Points

The Entrepreneurial Mindset
Stimulates new ways of thinking about enterprising behaviour in a multi-disciplinary manner relevant to understanding and addressing real world challenges of today. Introduces skills needed to identify and assess opportunities, solve problems creatively, communicate persuasively, work effectively in teams, and understand individual and organisational impact. Prerequisite: BUSINESS 101, 102 or 90 points passed

Stage III

INNOVENT 301  15 Points
Technology and Innovation for Business Growth
Examines the role of technology and innovation for stimulating business growth. Focuses on how technologies and industries emerge and mature, and develops knowledge of the ways in which technological and organisational innovations impact firms, industries and markets. Particular attention is paid to how new and existing organisations can exploit technological and organisational innovations to create and capture value. Prerequisite: INNOVENT 201 or MGMT 202 or MGMT 211 or SCIGEN 201 or ENNGEN 302 or 303

INNOVENT 302  15 Points
Innovation Management
Examines theories and practices of innovation and management. Focuses on how firms can manage innovation-related uncertainties in an international context. Topics include traditional management concerns such as organisational strategy, structure, culture, people management processes, and contemporary management issues relating to managing innovation processes that occur across knowledge domains and physical geographies. Prerequisite: INNOVENT 201 or MGMT 202 or 211 or SCIGEN 201 or ENNGEN 302 or 303
Restriction: MGMT 305

INNOVENT 303  15 Points
Entrepreneurship
Understanding the role of entrepreneurship in new and existing organisations is critical in today's global economy. Examines issues relating to starting and managing new ventures and assessing and pursuing opportunities in existing firms. Discusses the theory and principles of entrepreneurship to enable students to assess and evaluate opportunities both conceptually and through the preparation of an actual opportunity assessment and/or business proposal. Prerequisite: INNOVENT 201 or MGMT 202 or MGMT 211 or SCIGEN 201 or ENNGEN 302 or 303
Restriction: MGMT 303

INNOVENT 305  15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: INNOVENT 201 or MGMT 202 or SCIGEN 201 or ENNGEN 302 or 303

International Business

Stage I

INTBUS 151G  15 Points
Business across Borders
Business on a global scale presents unique challenges and unrivalled opportunities to companies equipped to cross national boundaries. Set against a background of current events, Business across Borders explores the influence of international trade and multinational corporations on the contemporary global economy.

Stage II

INTBUS 201  15 Points
Foundations of International Business
Explores the distinctive nature of business conducted beyond the boundary of the domestic market. Examines how firms reach multinational scale while exposed to the turbulence and complexity of international political and economic forces. Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101, and ECON 101 and 111, or 191
Restriction: INTBUS 210, 211

INTBUS 202  15 Points
Foundations of Strategy
Examines how firms compete. Focuses on the frameworks and tools needed to make sense of the competitive landscape in order to formulate and implement strategies. Considers the challenges and constraints that managers face in increasingly complex environments and industries. Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101

Stage III

INTBUS 300  15 Points
Firms across Frontiers
Examines international business theories underlying the existence and development of international firms. Analysis of contemporary international business issues. Prerequisite: INTBUS 201, 202
Restriction: INTBUS 301, 302

INTBUS 305  15 Points
Governing International Business
Firms that compete internationally need to employ political strategies and understand the governing institutions that affect their ability to do business. Examines the interactions between international firms and governing institutions, and explores the implications of the international regulatory framework for specific industries. Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or INTBUS 201 or 210 or 211
Restriction: INTBUS 304

INTBUS 306  15 Points
Global and Regional Business
Focuses on the conduct of business in the world’s regions. Examines globalisation, regionalisation and market integration and their impact on firms. Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or INTBUS 201 or 210 or 211
Restriction: INTBUS 310, 311, 312, 313

INTBUS 307  15 Points
International Management and Strategy
Examines theories and practices of management in a cross-border context. Focuses on strategies and
their implementation in international markets and how management changes when done internationally. (Prerequisite: INTBUS 201 or 202 or 210 or 211) Restriction: INTBUS 303

INTBUS 308 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: INTBUS 201 or 202 or 210 or 211

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

INTBUS 701 15 Points
Advanced International Business
Advanced study of trade and investment issues facing firms doing business across national boundaries. A focus on the development of theoretical and conceptual models prepares the way for more in-depth investigation of international business issues.

INTBUS 702 15 Points
International Management
Advanced study of international management research. This serves as a springboard for more in-depth studies by dissertation or thesis.

INTBUS 703 15 Points
Advanced Strategy
Advanced study of strategic management theory and empirical research. This serves as a springboard for more in-depth studies by research essay or thesis.

INTBUS 705 15 Points
Advanced Entrepreneurship
Advanced study of entrepreneurship in an international context. Provides a theoretical and practical understanding of entrepreneurship and entrepreneurial behaviour within a variety of organisational contexts.

INTBUS 706 15 Points
Globalisation
Reviews the causes and consequences of globalisation from different perspectives, with particular emphasis on the globalisation of products, firms and markets. Resulting analytical insight supports further in-depth research on a specific globalisation topic.

INTBUS 711 15 Points
Special Topic

INTBUS 712 15 Points
Directed Readings

INTBUS 721 15 Points
Global Business Operations
Focuses on key issues in the operation of businesses across national boundaries. The course provides a strong theoretical base, sound analytical skills and practical case studies. Restriction: INTBUS 751

INTBUS 722 15 Points
International Management
Provides an analysis of aspects of management which are affected by conducting business across national and cultural boundaries. Topics include: cross-cultural organisational behaviour, cross-cultural communication, international human resource management, and comparative employment relations. Restriction: INTBUS 752

INTBUS 723 15 Points
Global Business Environment
Provides an understanding of global political, economic, social, technological and ecological relations, associated international institutions, and their implications for international business. Analytical frameworks, case studies and research seminars are used in order to develop students’ analytical thinking and decision-making skills. Restriction: INTBUS 753

INTBUS 724 15 Points
Global Firm Strategic Management
Focuses on strategic management and marketing in the international firm, including management of international development in industries ranging from multi-domestic to global; development of export marketing and importing businesses; strategies for international networking and strategy implementation in multinational and transnational organisations. Prerequisite: INTBUS 721, 723 Restriction: INTBUS 754

INTBUS 725 15 Points
Global Trade and Finance
Provides global managers with the ability to understand the economic environment in which they operate and apply the fundamental concepts of economic analysis to business decisions with regard to global trade and finance. Restriction: INTBUS 761

INTBUS 726 15 Points
International Relations
Provides in-depth analysis and comparison of foreign policies and their implications for international business. Presents different perspectives to gain an appreciation of the complexity of international relations including consideration of the historical context of international politics and contemporary issues on foreign policy, international conflict, security, global political economy and multilateralism. Restriction: INTBUS 762

INTBUS 727 15 Points
Competing in the Asia Pacific
Focuses on the business environment in the Asia-Pacific region including economic, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, regional groupings and relationships in the global context. Considers changes taking place in key regional economies and their implications for international businesses. Prerequisite: INTBUS 721, 723, 724 Restriction: INTBUS 755

INTBUS 728 15 Points
Competing in Europe
Focuses on the business environment in the European region including economic, trade, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, and on developing business strategies for competing in those markets in the global context. Prerequisite: INTBUS 721, 723, 724 Restriction: INTBUS 757

INTBUS 729 15 Points
New Zealand Competing Globally
Examines New Zealand’s integration into the global economy by considering the changing economic, political, technological and socio-cultural environments and the implications for international competitiveness in a small geographically isolated trading nation. Prerequisite: INTBUS 721, 723, 724 Restriction: INTBUS 771
### INTBUS 731
Special Topic: International Contracts Negotiation
15 Points

### INTBUS 732
Special Topic
15 Points

### INTBUS 780
Applied Research Project
45 Points
Provides an opportunity for students to experience the environment of international business through the applied research on an international business problem and execution of a written analytical research report.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 704
Restriction: INTBUS 773

### INTBUS 781
Internship
45 Points
Provides an opportunity for students to experience firsthand the environment of international business through an internship with a company or organisation to complete a research-informed project, and present both written and oral reports of the findings.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 704
Restriction: INTBUS 773

### INTBUS 782
Dissertation for MIntBus
45 Points
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 704
Restriction: INTBUS 773

### INTBUS 788
Dissertation for BCom(Hons)
30 Points
Restriction: INTBUS 789

### INTBUS 796A
Thesis (MCom)
60 Points

### INTBUS 796B
Thesis (MCom)
60 Points

To complete this course students must enrol in INTBUS 796A and B

---

### Management

#### Stage I

### MGMT 101
Organisation and Management
15 Points
Organisations and their management play a fundamental role in contemporary society. Topics include the functions of management, employment relations, business and society, organisational theory and behaviour, and entrepreneurship. Develops essential skills for academic study, carrying out research and utilising University research tools, developing analytical thinking, and academic essay writing.
Restriction: MGMT 192, BUSINESS 101, 102, 192

#### Stage II

### MGMT 211
Understanding Organisations
15 Points
Explores organisations, different types and forms, and the issues that they need to consider. Questions the role and purpose of organisations within broader social systems. Begins to develop critical approaches and skills in organisational analysis.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101 or 30 points in Anthropology or Sociology

### MGMT 223
Understanding Work and People
15 Points
Models of work organisation, reform and performance, including industrial and post-industrial forms of work. Employee responses to work and the employment relationship. Workforce diversity.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 102 or MGMT 101 or 30 points in Anthropology or Sociology

---

### Stage III

### MGMT 300
Management in Dynamic Contexts
15 Points
Explore and reflect on the realities of management theory and practice through critically examining management challenges, from small entrepreneurial firms to large corporations.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or MGMT 202 or MGMT 211 or ENGEN 302 or ENGEN 303 or SCI GEN 201
Restriction: MGMT 301

### MGMT 304
Managing People
15 Points
The impact of employment relationships on organisational performance and employee well-being. Principles of staffing, employee development, performance management, reward, diversity management, and employment negotiation.
Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or 223

### MGMT 309
Organisational Ethics and Sustainability
15 Points
Considers how organisations can responsibly negotiate the complex demands of changing cultural values, ethical perspectives and real world conditions. Particular emphasis will be placed on strategic planning for a sustainable future that moves beyond ‘Business as Usual’.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or MGMT 211 or MGMT 231 or any 30 points at Stage II in Ethics
Restriction: MGMT 331

### MGMT 314
Critical Issues in Organisations
15 Points
Contemporary organisations in a changing context. Each semester the course engages with three key issues effecting organisational life, across levels of organisational analysis. Topics may be drawn from technology, structure and design, power and politics, the structure of work and occupations, or other perspectives.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or MGMT 211 or MGMT 311
Restriction: MGMT 311

### MGMT 320
Special Topic
15 Points
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 200 or MGMT 202 or 211

### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

### MGMT 711
Strategic Human Resource Management
15 Points
Theory and research in HRM strategy, including debates about ‘best fit’ and ‘best practice’. The resource-based view of the firm and competition for human capital in the knowledge economy. The roles of HR specialists and the practice of HR planning.
Prerequisite: MGMT 304 or PSYCH 322
Restriction: Mgmt 761

### MGMT 712
Advanced Human Resource Management Practice
15 Points
Advanced analysis and skill development in selected human resource management processes. Topics will be drawn from recruitment and selection, work design,
training and development, performance management and reward.

**Prerequisite:** MGMT 304 or PSYCH 322

**MGMT 714**  
**Advanced Employment Relations**  
15 Points

Advanced analysis of contemporary employment relations. Topics covered may include international and comparative employment relations; conflict, collective bargaining and mediation; employee well-being and productivity.

**Prerequisite:** MGMT 223

**MGMT 715**  
**Venture Creation and Growth**  
15 Points

Applies various approaches to venture creation and growth. Topics include understanding entrepreneurial technology-based ventures, how to create a lean start-up, business modelling, entrepreneurial finance and bootstrapping and paths to market. Provides an opportunity for students to learn how to establish their own business and working in multi-disciplinary teams through case-based teaching and experimental learning in a hands-on project.

**MGMT 721**  
**Innovation and Business Development**  
15 Points

Theory and applied research in innovation and the role of innovation for business development and economic growth. Topics include knowledge as a foundation for innovation, innovation characteristics and business strategies, understanding innovation processes in uncertain and complex environments, collaborative innovation and the role of innovation across industries and firms.

**MGMT 723**  
**Advanced Professional Development**  
15 Points

Students develop their professional skills in order to make a difference in organisations of the future. Personal portfolios reflect individual competence and advancement in conceptual thinking, facilitation skills, oral and written presentations including the use of new media.

**MGMT 724**  
**Leadership**  
15 Points

Provides a comprehensive review of contemporary leadership theory and research to enable students to design and conduct leadership research projects. Topics include transformational, charismatic, follower-centric, cross-cultural, critical, spiritual and shared/distributed leadership as well as issues that relate strongly to leadership such as gender, ethics and development.

**MGMT 725**  
**Organisation Communication**  
15 Points

Globalisation and new technologies are changing contemporary organisations, whether they be multi-national corporations or small New Zealand firms competing globally. This course explores and seeks to understand foundation principles and contemporary issues of work and organisation, with a particular focus on new media, remote and mobile communication practices, global culture and their impacts on contemporary work and organisation.

**MGMT 726**  
**Technology Management**  
15 Points

Examines the challenge of integrating technical, organisational and commercial considerations. Presents different frameworks and theories to manage technology in organisations. Topics include technology strategy, technology road mapping, commercialising technology and how to manage engineers and scientists.

**MGMT 731**  
**Organisation Dynamics**  
15 Points

The world of organisations and management is changing as a consequence of new technologies, globalisation and increased competition for resources. Students will examine the emergence of new organisational forms, such as network, project-based and virtual (e-business) organisations, and develop their theoretical understanding of the reasons for these developments. Students will also gain an understanding of the new managerial roles that are required in this new organisational environment.

Through their participation in this course, students will also become familiar with, and be able to apply, the tools of organisational analysis.

**Restriction:** MGMT 751

**MGMT 733**  
**Business Ethics**  
15 Points

Advanced study of issues arising at the interface between business, society and culture, and for analysis of the role of business and commerce in the construction and dissemination of culture. The ethics of modern business, business and the environment, the market culture and the culture industries.

**MGMT 735**  
**Māori Organisations and Management**  
15 Points

Students will be introduced to a world view which draws on a uniquely Māori intellectual and philosophical framework that is manifest in tradition and practice (tikanga me ritenga). This is the basis from which the students will construct their perspectives (matauranga Māori) of Māori organisation and management.

**Restriction:** MGMT 771

**MGMT 736**  
**Special Topic**  
15 Points

**MGMT 737**  
**Sustainability**  
15 Points

Review of the development of the global interest in a more sustainable society, international issues related to sustainable development, corporate leadership in the area of sustainability, and social issues linked to stewardship, systems thinking and ‘beyond the horizon’ approaches to planning.

**MGMT 738**  
**Governance**  
15 Points

Governance deals with the complex set of relationships between the organisation, board of directors, management, and diverse stakeholders. Students will examine governance and management issues in various settings, in particular small-medium enterprises, large corporations and not-for-profit organisations. Particular attention will be given to behavioural perspectives of governance, board-management relationships, and board leadership and structure.

**MGMT 743**  
**Directed Readings**  
15 Points

**MGMT 744**  
**Special Topic**  
15 Points
Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MAORIDEV 720 15 Points
Māori Society: Te Ao Māori: Te Takainga mai me Te Tai Ao
A survey of Māori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. Considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Māori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Māori Land Court.
Restriction: MAORIDEV 701

MAORIDEV 721 15 Points
Māori Business Development: Te Whakapakari Huanga Māori
The principles of marketing and assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-entrepreneurship models to develop a business checklist and present a case for finance. The focus of this course is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Māori development.
Restriction: MAORIDEV 704

MAORIDEV 722 15 Points
Legal Studies: Tikanga Tū Aotearoa
The general ideas, policies and practice of commercial law, the legal environment of business, contract law, legal aspects of company-directing, partnerships, trust law, company floats, takeover and legislation governing private and corporate business practice in New Zealand. Cases and study will emphasise aspects of these in relation to their impact with and for Māori business with additional emphasis placed on the Treaty of Waitangi.
Restriction: MAORIDEV 711

MAORIDEV 731 15 Points
Governance and Management: Te Whakamana Pōpū Māori
Analysis of the nature of Māori enterprise and Māori governance and management systems in relation to both traditional and modern governance and management theory and frameworks.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 761, MAORIDEV 712

MAORIDEV 732 15 Points
Marketing: Whakatairanga Huanga Māori
Customer value and value-creation in markets and the implications for marketing, marketing decision-making with a focus on Māori enterprise.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 762

MAORIDEV 733 15 Points
Quantitative Analysis: Tātaritanga Huhua
Quantitative analysis theory, techniques, and tools to support and facilitate governance and managerial decision-making, drawing on examples from mātauranga Māori or traditional Māori knowledge systems, and from Māori enterprise. Includes financial, statistical, and operational modelling.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 763

MAORIDEV 734 15 Points
Accounting: Whakatainga Tahua Huanga Māori
Accounting practice for Māori organisations exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision-making and control. Topics include: an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Māori organisations, locally and internationally.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 764, MAORIDEV 710

MAORIDEV 738 15 Points
Strategic Planning: Tikanga Māhere i te Ao Māori
Principles and techniques associated with strategic thinking, scenario setting, planning and innovation, for Māori sustainable economic development. Draws on mātauranga Māori, or Māori knowledge systems of future planning. Provides an overview of Māori social enterprise development and issues of sustainability including the role of whānau, hapū, iwi and the operations of Māori organisations that operate within Māori and Aotearoa New Zealand society and internationally.
Restriction: BUSADMIN 768

Marketing

Stage I

MKTG 151G 15 Points
Essential Marketing
Marketing is an integral part of our modern world. Essential Marketing is designed for non-business students and provides an inside view to the world of marketing. We explore basic marketing principles and examine contemporary issues relevant to our changing world. Its emphasis is based on creating customer value and satisfaction through the understanding of these principles and practices.

Stage II

MKTG 201 15 Points
Marketing Management
Introduction to the fundamentals of marketing management. Basic marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice are applied to marketing activities within New Zealand and the global economy. Prerequisite: ECON 191 or 101, and MGMT 101 or BUSINESS 102 or 192, and STAT 108 or 191
Restriction: MKTG 291

MKTG 202 15 Points
Marketing Research
The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including: how to integrate stages, carry out research in a scientific manner, read and analyse research reports, apply research skills. Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or MKTG 291
Restriction: MKTG 292

Stage III

MKTG 301 15 Points
Marketing Strategy
Focuses on development, implementation, and control
of marketing strategies needed to attain and sustain an organisation’s competitive advantage. Techniques that assist in developing and evaluating the effectiveness of marketing strategies are introduced and contemporary issues in marketing practice are discussed. Instructional methods include: the use of case studies and the development of a marketing plan. Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 291 and MKTG 202 or 292
Restriction: MKTG 391

MKTG 302 15 Points
Advanced Marketing Research
Focuses on the more technical components of marketing research. Covers advanced methods used in the statistical analysis of marketing research data including many multivariate methods. Students gain practical experience with the entire marketing research process through an applied project. Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 291, and MKTG 202 or 292

MKTG 303 15 Points
Buyer Behaviour
Essentially, the application of psychology to how people make consumption decisions and interpret advertising. This includes a consideration of individual differences and environmental/situational influences on consumers. Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 291
Restriction: MKTG 293

MKTG 305 15 Points
Services Marketing and Management
The marketing and management issues faced by organisations competing in the service sector or other firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage. The course also looks at the implications of relationships, customer satisfaction, service recovery and other critical elements in services marketing. Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202
Restriction: MKTG 391

MKTG 306 15 Points
Advertising and Promotion
Discusses the elements of the marketing communications mix. It considers important issues that relate to the development of promotional campaigns that are created to support a firm’s strategy. Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 291 and MKTG 202 or 292
Restriction: MKTG 392

MKTG 312 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202

MKTG 313 15 Points
Special Topic: Customer Experience Management
The marketplace has been transformed into a set of networked and negotiated relationships. Discusses contemporary practices of how these relationships with various stakeholders can be developed and managed in the areas of branding, service experience and sales management. Company collaborations will allow students to develop analytical, negotiation, communication, sales and decision-making capabilities. Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202

MKTG 314 15 Points
Creating and Managing Customer Value
Value creation is a fundamental part of modern marketing and firms increasingly utilise technology for this purpose. Explores cutting edge theory and the practice of customer-centricity, customer relationship management (CRM), customer information management, and sales and field force automation, as well as new models of organisational relationship and customer experience management (CEM). Prerequisite: MKTG 201 or 291
Restriction: INFOMGMT 293

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MKTG 701 15 Points
Advanced Marketing 1
A core course providing an introduction to marketing philosophy, theory, current debate and advancements in the field. Emphasis is on developing the critical thinking and analytical skills necessary to undertake postgraduate research.

MKTG 702 15 Points
Advanced Marketing 2
An advanced study of marketing theory relating to contemporary issues. Emphasis is on providing students with an in-depth knowledge of key topics in marketing, based on critical evaluation of the field. Examples of topics covered included marketing strategy, retailing, branding, services marketing.

MKTG 703 15 Points
Research Methods in Marketing 1
A core course for all postgraduate students. An overview of the research process, and examination of different types of research philosophies used in the discovery of theory. An introduction to both qualitative and quantitative research techniques is provided to assist students to think critically when designing a research study. Restriction: BUSINESS 704, 705, INFOSYS 750, 751, PROPERTY 701

MKTG 704 15 Points
Research Methods in Marketing 2
A continuation of MKTG 703, with the aim of providing students with a more in-depth knowledge of data analysis. The aim is to gain an appreciation of the appropriate methods of analysis and research designs suitable for different types of research problems. Prerequisite: MKTG 703
Restriction: BUSINESS 704, 705, INFOSYS 750, 751, PROPERTY 701

MKTG 705 15 Points
Advanced Buyer Behaviour 1
A core course in the postgraduate programme, providing a foundation for a deeper understanding of buyers. This is an advanced study of fundamental theories in buyer behaviour, where both classical and contemporary theories are evaluated.

MKTG 710 15 Points
Advanced Communications Research
An examination of current and emerging research in communications. Examines relevant research into consumer behaviour as it relates to the receiving and processing of advertising messages. By examining various points of view, students should have a better understanding of the theoretical issues involving the use of advertising, media selection and creative execution of advertising programmes.

MKTG 717 15 Points
Special Topic

MKTG 718 15 Points
Special Topic
MKTG 719  
Special Topic  
15 Points

MKTG 788  
Dissertation  
Restriction: MKTG 789  
30 Points

MKTG 796A  
60 Points

MKTG 796B  
60 Points

Thesis (MCom)  
To complete this course students must enrol in MKTG 796 A and B

Marketing Graduate Programmes

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MARKET 701  
Marketing Strategy  
Explores development of competitive advantage. Builds understanding of issues affecting the creation and delivery of superior customer value. Examines linkages between strategic thinking, business operations and value creation. Considers the role of marketing in organisations, and the relationship of marketing to other disciplines. Procedures for analysing internal competencies and developing high-value strategies are studied.  
Prerequisite: MARKET 713  
20 Points

MARKET 702  
Understanding Customers and Markets  
Develops an appreciation and understanding of consumer and buyer behaviour and market research, and their implications for management decision-making.  
Prerequisite: MARKET 701  
20 Points

MARKET 703  
Marketing Communications  
Develops an appreciation and understanding of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or service strategy.  
Prerequisite: MARKET 702  
20 Points

MARKET 705  
Special Topic  
Prerequisite: MARKET 713  
20 Points

MARKET 708  
Advanced Marketing Strategy  
An intensive capstone module using leading-edge concepts and practices to expand on previous course material and to synthesise learnings. Use of a web-based business simulation provides experience in strategic decision making and in managing operating consequences for the organisation.  
Prerequisite: MARKET 713  
10 Points

MARKET 713  
Marketing for Managers  
Marketing concept and process, the role of marketing and marketers within the organisation and wider social context, identification of marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies, planning marketing programmes and managing the marketing effort.  
20 Points

MARKET 717  
Customer Behaviour  
Analysis and evaluation of consumer and buyer behaviour and market research, and their implications for management decision-making.  
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSADMIN 761-764, 771-774, 775  
15 Points

MARKET 718  
Marketing Communications  
Analysis and evaluation of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or service strategy.  
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSADMIN 761-764, 771-774, 775  
15 Points

MARKET 719  
Advanced Marketing  
An advanced study of marketing theory and practice relating to contemporary issues. Emphasis is on providing students with an in-depth knowledge of key topics in marketing, based on critical evaluation of the field. Typical topics covered included marketing strategy, branding, services marketing, and the impact of ICT.  
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSADMIN 761-764, 771-774, 775  
15 Points

MARKET 720  
Special Topic  
Prerequisite: MARKET 713  
10 Points

MARKET 722  
Special Topic  
Prerequisite: MARKET 713  
10 Points

MARKET 723  
Special Topic: Project in Marketing  
Prerequisite: MARKET 713  
10 Points

MMgt/PGDipBus

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MANAGEMT 705  
Organisational Research Project  
Supervised empirical investigation of general and strategic management initiatives within the organisational setting. May involve action research initiatives and/or development and implementation of strategies.  
Prerequisite: MANAGEMT 704 or 30 points from BUSINESS 703-705  
To complete this course students must enrol in MANAGEMT 704 A and B, or MANAGEMT 705  
90 Points

MANAGEMT 705A  
45 Points

MANAGEMT 705B  
45 Points

MANAGEMT 706  
Business Research: Innovation and Enterprise  
An investigation of current and emerging knowledge on innovation, enterprise and growth. Involves an empirical investigation on the topic resulting in a written case or research report.  
Prerequisite: MANAGEMT 704  
30 Points

MANAGEMT 707  
Business Research: Strategic Management  
An investigation of current and emerging knowledge on strategic management. Involves an empirical
investigation on the topic resulting in a written case or research report.
Prerequisite: MANAGEMT 704

MANAGEMT 708 30 Points
Business Research: Organisational Change
An investigation of current and emerging knowledge on organisational change. Involves an empirical investigation on the topic resulting in a written case or research report.
Prerequisite: MANAGEMT 704

MANAGEMT 709 30 Points
MANAGEMT 709A 15 Points
MANAGEMT 709B 15 Points
Dissertation
Prerequisite: MANAGEMT 704 or 30 points from BUSINESS 703-705
To complete this course students must enrol in MANAGEMT 709 A and B, or MANAGEMT 709

MANAGEMT 724 20 Points
Strategic Management of Professional Organisations
Advanced analysis of strategic management issues that confront health care and other professional organisations in a dynamic environment. These will include managing with professionals, organisation design, strategic planning and the management of change in professional organisations.

MANAGEMT 725 20 Points
Contemporary Health Care Delivery Systems
Analysis of the management systems employed in contemporary health care organisations including case mix, managed care methods and health care integration systems. Comparative and international developments will be reviewed.

MANAGEMT 797A 60 Points
MANAGEMT 797B 60 Points
Thesis (Mgt)
Prerequisite: MANAGEMT 704 or 30 points from BUSINESS 703-705
Restriction: MANAGEMT 712
To complete this course students must enrol in MANAGEMT 797 A and B

New Venture Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

NEWVENT 716 15 Points
Business Development Project
Supervised field project on a high-potential-growth organisation.
Prerequisite: NEWVENT 710 and 711
Restriction: NEWVENT 713

NEWVENT 717 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: NEWVENT 710
Restriction: NEWVENT 714, 715

NEWVENT 719 15 Points
Growth Strategies
Prerequisite: 75 points from BUSADMIN 761-764, 771-774, 775, NEWVENT 718
Restriction: NEWVENT 601, 711

NEWVENT 720 15 Points
Leading Growth
Prerequisite: 75 points from BUSADMIN 761-764, 771-774, 775, NEWVENT 719
Restriction: NEWVENT 712

Operations Management

Stage II

OPSMGT 255 15 Points
Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management
An introduction to important decision areas in operations and supply chain management. Modelling and analytical skills will be developed and supporting techniques/tools will be introduced using spreadsheets. Common qualitative and quantitative aspects of supply chain management will be discussed.
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 and STATS 108 or 101 or 191

OPSMGT 258 15 Points
Business Process Design
Introduces the elements of business process management through mapping and design. Emphasis is on how organisations identify, design and improve essential business processes. Includes the use of software tools to model and analyse processes for continuous performance improvements.
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 and STATS 108 or 101 or 191

Stage III

OPSMGT 357 15 Points
Project Management
An introduction to the management of projects in organisations, with a particular emphasis placed on the interdisciplinary nature and broad application of projects. Topics covered include people management, organisational planning, and resource issues.
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 or 120 or INFOMGMT 192 and 30 points at Stage II

OPSMGT 370 15 Points
Operations and Supply Chain Strategy
Investigates and explores complex and dynamic issues associated with the design and execution of operations and processes. Promotes an applied, integrated, and systemic approach towards operations across supply chains.
Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 or ENGEN 303

OPSMGT 371 15 Points
Business Logistics
Focuses on coordinating logistics across supply chains. Topic coverage features modelling using spreadsheets and includes transportation, forecasting,
and inventory control models suitable for use in a distribution and supply chain context.

Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 or STATS 255 or ENGSCI 255

OPSMGT 372  
Quality Management  
15 Points  
The principles for delivering quality products and services that have value for both external and internal customers, while reducing waste throughout the system.  
Prerequisite: STATS 108 or 101 or INFOMGMT 192 and 30 points at Stage II

OPSMGT 376  
Strategic Procurement  
15 Points  
Strategic issues in procurement and supply management, covering analysis, planning, and management of supply activities. To enhance understanding of typical situations procurement managers are dealing with and the impact of their decisions on the overall performance of a supply chain the course uses a game-theoretic approach.  
Note: Students should be aware that several topics of the course make use of basic calculus concepts such as derivatives and maximisation problems.  
Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 or ENGGEN 303 and 30 points at Stage II

Operations Management Graduate Programmes

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

OPSMGT 732  
Readings in Operations Management  
15 Points  
A comprehensive review of the research literature in a particular area of operations management. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and student(s) and approved by the Head of Department.

OPSMGT 752  
Research Methods – Modelling  
15 Points  
Mathematical modelling methods in operations management research. Includes simulation techniques, Markov decision models, optimisation methods, game theoretic formulations, and other modelling methods.

OPSMGT 757  
Project Management  
15 Points  
Discusses tools and techniques for managing complex projects. Particular focus is given to balancing competing demands among scope, time, cost, and quality. Communication tools for facilitating relationships between the project team and customers are also discussed. Both qualitative and quantitative tools for risk assessment, mitigation, and management are covered.

OPSMGT 760  
Advanced Operations Systems  
15 Points  
A core course in the postgraduate programme in Operations and Supply Chain Management. Provides a deeper understanding of managing internal and external supply chains. Importance of language processing in proactive improvement is emphasised.

OPSMGT 762  
Quality Management  
15 Points  
An investigation of the key concepts and theories of total quality management and its links between systems theory and learning organisations.  
Prerequisite: STATS 108 or 101 or equivalent

OPSMGT 766  
Fundamentals of Supply Chain Coordination  
15 Points  
Focuses on issues fundamental to supply chain coordination. The impact of information asymmetry, limits of information sharing, incomplete contracts, and other selected topics typically covered in separate subjects such as Contract Theory, Industrial Organisation and Implementation Theory are studied in the supply chain management context. The course will be taught from a quantitative perspective.

OPSMGT 770  
Operations Management  
20 Points  
An understanding of the importance of the operations management function for organisations, the strategic issues involved and the tools and techniques used to solve operations management issues. Topics include: decision analysis, resource planning, capacity planning and scheduling, supply and demand issues, location and layout and other issues considered core to the operations of an organisation.

OPSMAN 703  
Project Management  
20 Points  
An exploration of the methods and issues inherent in planning programmes and projects. Topics include: the role of project management in new business thinking, the dynamics of project management, project organisation planning and scheduling, using computerised project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team and handling conflict.

OPSMAN 705  
Project Management  
15 Points  
An exploration of the methods and issues inherent in planning programmes and projects. Topics include: the role of project management in new business thinking, the dynamics of project management, project organisation planning and scheduling, using computerised project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team and handling conflict.  
Prerequisite: 60 points from BUSADMIN 761-764, 771-774, 775  
Restriction: OPSMAN 705
### Operations Research

**Stage III**

- **OPSSRES 385** 15 Points  
  **Simulation Modelling**

  Uncertainty exists in all management decisions and simulation is used for analysing systems in industry. This course focuses on modelling real-world problems using a commercial simulation tool. Industrial case studies will motivate the content of the course. Topics include the simulation process, general queue modelling, modelling networks (computer or transportation networks) and simulating operations (machine scheduling or assembly line modelling). The emphasis is on “learning by doing”.  
  **Prerequisite:** STATS 255 or ENGSCI 255

### Property

**Stage I**

- **PROPERTY 102** 15 Points  
  **Introduction to Property**

  Knowledge of how property markets work and how properties are valued, managed and financed is critical for property professionals and for understanding modern life. Key terms and definitions surrounding the property profession and introductory analyses of supply and demand characteristics unique to property markets will be key learning outcomes. Students will also learn key concepts surrounding residential property valuation and construction.  
  **Prerequisite:** STATS 255 or ENGSCI 255

**Stage II**

- **PROPERTY 211** 15 Points  
  **Property Valuation**

  As every property is unique, the valuation of property presents many challenges and has a strong influence on the financial viability of both existing buildings and the development process. General models for valuing commercial property, industrial property, and land will be introduced.  
  **Prerequisite:** PROPERTY 102 or ACCTG 101
  **Corequisite:** PROPERTY 251

- **PROPERTY 221** 15 Points  
  **Property Marketing**

  Effective marketing is at the core of successful property management, development and investment. Covers buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process and selling techniques all in the context of the property industry. Develops essential skills for independent thinking, strategic problem solving, effective teamwork and business report writing.  
  **Prerequisite:** PROPERTY 102 or BUSINESS 102

- **PROPERTY 231** 15 Points  
  **Property Management**

  Achieving optimum performance from property assets is a multi-faceted process involving leases, financial structures, marketing, and occupier demand. Budgeting, operational expenditures, and capital expenditures will be introduced within the property context. An understanding of health and safety issues as well as leases will be provided.  
  **Prerequisite:** PROPERTY 102 or BUSINESS 102

**Stage III**

- **PROPERTY 241** 15 Points  
  **Land-Use Planning and Controls**

  Provides an understanding of the Resource Management Act and regional and district plans and how these affect land use and subdivision as well as resource consent applications and other property processes.  
  **Prerequisite:** PROPERTY 102 or ECON 101 or 191

- **PROPERTY 251** 15 Points  
  **Property Finance and Investment**

  Financing represents a fundamental part of how properties are purchased, developed and managed. The application of general theories of property investment, discounted cash flow, risk and return, and financial mathematics is vital for property professionals. Debt and equity financing options are discussed for residential and income-producing property and development projects.  
  **Prerequisite:** PROPERTY 102 or ACCTG 101

- **PROPERTY 261** 15 Points  
  **Property Economics**

  The supply and demand characteristics of urban developments have impacts on not only the price and availability of property, but on how we live and work. An understanding of development economics, urban policy, and land-use economics will provide students with knowledge of how the decisions of property professionals, policy makers, occupiers shape the built environment.  
  **Prerequisite:** PROPERTY 102 or ECON 101 or 191

- **PROPERTY 271** 15 Points  
  **Property Law**

  Fundamental legal principles and issues affecting the property professional will be considered including contract law, common form contracts found in the property industry (including leasing, transfer, and valuation) land ownership and professional liability.  
  **Prerequisite:** PROPERTY 102, COMLAW 101

- **PROPERTY 281** 15 Points  
  **Building Construction**

  Knowledge of construction is vital in understanding property valuation, property management and property development. Building materials, structural options, and building services have a strong influence on how a property performs both financially and functionally. Provides general residential and commercial construction knowledge and an understanding of the construction process.  
  **Prerequisite:** PROPERTY 102 or BUSINESS 102
  **Restriction:** PROPERTY 141

**Course Prescriptions**
valuation, with case studies of insurance, market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations. Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 321 15 Points
Advanced Property Marketing
An understanding of how to market complex properties and real estate services is essential in creating a competitive advantage for property professionals. Covers review of current related academic literature, preparation of marketing strategies, marketing plans and market analysis relevant to the property market. Develops skills in analysing academic literature and advanced skills for independent and creative thinking, strategic problem solving, effective teamwork and business report writing. Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 331 15 Points
Advanced Property Management
Property asset management theory through the study of its practical application in the strategic and estate management of property portfolios held in public and private ownership. The role of corporate real estate management in large organisations. Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 342 15 Points
Property Development
An introduction to the process of property development, including application of analytical methods to case studies. Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 351 15 Points
Advanced Property Finance and Investment
An understanding of how to research, analyse and advise on property financing and investment decisions is an essential analytical skill for property professionals. Topics include: asset pricing models, capital structure decision, weighted average cost of capital and adjusted present value, property as an asset class, and financing and investment strategies. Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 370 15 Points
Building Surveying
Builds the specific knowledge and skills required to work within the building surveying profession. Topics include building pathology and survey techniques, due diligence reporting, Schedules of Condition, maintenance and reinstatement obligations when leasing commercial property, terminal reinstatement assessments and reporting and law in relation to dilapidations. Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 371 15 Points
Property Project
A research project, feasibility study or structured internship on an approved topic. Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281 Restriction: PROPERTY 372

PROPERTY 372 15 Points
Applied Valuation Project
The completion of a range of practical valuation reports in conjunction with industry mentors. Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281 Corequisite: PROPERTY 311 Restriction: PROPERTY 371

PROPERTY 380 15 Points
Property Issues and Trends
Property development and investment practices have significant consequences for economic, social and environmental outcomes. Uses relevant literature to provide a critical analysis of contemporary dynamics and problems in international and national property markets. Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 382 15 Points
Māori Land Issues
History of land conflicts in New Zealand. Waitangi Tribunal process, and development of portfolio management strategies. Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

PROPERTY 384 15 Points
Special Topic
A seminar or individual course of study on a specialised aspect of property. Prerequisite: 90 points from PROPERTY 211-281

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PROPERTY 701 15 Points
Research Methods for Property
A core course for all postgraduate students. Introduction to quantitative and qualitative research techniques and research design. Assists students to think critically when designing a research study. Restriction: MKTG 703, 704

PROPERTY 713 15 Points
Seminar in Valuation
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of valuation. Prerequisite: PROPERTY 311

PROPERTY 715 15 Points
Specialised Valuations in Property
Advanced studies in specialised valuations involving unique, unusual or infrequently traded properties. Prerequisite: PROPERTY 311

PROPERTY 723 15 Points
Property Market Behaviour
An exploration into the behavioural approach to property research providing for a deeper understanding into market behaviour of participants within the property industry. Prerequisite: PROPERTY 321

PROPERTY 724 15 Points
Property Trends and Issues
Analysis of specialised topics associated with emerging trends and issues in the property industry using national and international literature and case studies. Prerequisite: PROPERTY 331

PROPERTY 733 15 Points
Seminar in Property Management
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property management. Prerequisite: PROPERTY 331

PROPERTY 743 15 Points
Seminar in Property Development
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property development. Prerequisite: PROPERTY 261, 342, 344, 351

PROPERTY 753 15 Points
Seminar in Property Finance and Investment
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property finance and investment. Prerequisite: PROPERTY 351
PROPERTY 754  15 Points
Financial Analysis for Property
Practical application of real estate financial software, through interactive examples and case studies. Participants will be exposed to software capabilities, fundamentals and unique nuances.

PROPERTY 755  15 Points
International Property Markets
Property markets are characterised by significant institutional differences that affect the nature and performance of national markets. Analysis of socio-economic and cultural factors influencing the operation of international markets.

PROPERTY 763  15 Points
Urban Economic Analysis
Analysis of macro-economic and institutional factors that affect urban property markets. Covers dynamic processes in the build environment from a variety of theoretical perspectives and examines the nature of local government and planning processes as they affect property development.
Prerequisite: PROPERTY 261 and 351 and, 362 or 363

PROPERTY 773  15 Points
GIS and Property Analysis
The increasing availability of geographically referenced property data offers significant potential for property research and modelling. Covers fundamentals of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) (concepts, principles and functions) and essential skills for applying GIS to solve real-world property problems.

PROPERTY 784  15 Points
Market Analysis for Property
Provides market analysis techniques and theories relating to commercial, industrial, and residential property. Includes the application of supply and demand analyses, retail trade area analysis, and forecasting techniques.
Corequisite: At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763

PROPERTY 785  15 Points
Special Topic
A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.
Corequisite: At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 701-773, and 784

PROPERTY 786  15 Points
Special Topic

PROPERTY 789  30 Points
Honours Dissertation
A dissertation on a topic in property approved by the Head of Department.
Prerequisite: At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 703-763

PROPERTY 790  30 Points
Dissertation
A dissertation on an approved topic in property.
Prerequisite: At least 30 points selected from PROPERTY 701-773, and 784

PROPERTY 796A  60 Points
PROPERTY 796B  60 Points
Thesis for MProp
Prerequisite: PROPERTY 701
To complete this course students must enrol in PROPERTY 796 A and B

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01  0 Points
Academic Integrity Course
The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Architectural Design

Stage I

ARCHDES 100  20 Points
Design 1
The Conceptual: An introduction, in studio format, to the conceptual realm in which architecture operates, making connections to the cultural, physical, formal, social and political dimensions of architectural design. Emphasises the development of skills and abilities in conceptual thinking and design realisation using a range of representational materials.
Restriction: ARCHDES 110

ARCHDES 101  20 Points
Design 2
The Formal: An introduction, in studio format, to the discipline of architectural organisation and form-making. Re-examines the traditional notions of typology, precedent, geometry, parti, and diagrams. Emphasises strategies that build on and transform understanding for organising form given contemporary programmes and digital modes of representation.
Restriction: ARCHDES 111

Stage II

ARCHDES 200  30 Points
Design 3
The Domestic: An introduction to those things both familiar and unfamiliar in our understanding of home, family, privacy, identity, and community. Explores both the most intimate and the most exposed aspects of dwelling, and addresses scales ranging from the room to the block.
Prerequisite: ARCHDES 100 or 110
Restriction: ARCHDES 210

ARCHDES 201  30 Points
Design 4
The Constructed: An introduction to full-scale architectural practice. Offers the opportunity to explore materials, construction, fabrication processes, and detailing. Requires students to understand the full range of drawings required to move from design concept to actual construction.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHDES 100, 101, 110, 111
Restriction: ARCHDES 211
Stage III

ARCHDES 300 30 Points
Design 5
The Collected: An introduction to a complex architectural thinking. Examines both conceptual and exceptional spaces and develops an understanding of the corresponding architectural systems.
Prerequisite: ARCHDES 200 or 210
Restriction: ARCHDES 310

ARCHDES 301 30 Points
Design 6
The Systemic: The culmination of all aspects – conceptual, formal, material, tectonic, structural – of architectural design within the context of a larger network of infrastructural services. Also requires an understanding of the full range of drawings describing the workings of the building as both an active ‘machine’ and place for human comfort.
Prerequisite: ARCHDES 200 or 210
Restriction: ARCHDES 311

ARCHDES 302 30 Points
Directed Study
A topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
Prerequisite: ARCHDES 300 and 301 or Departmental approval

ARCHDES 700 30 Points
Advanced Design 1
A studio-based inquiry into an architectural topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning intended to facilitate in-depth study that is both tailored to a student’s own interest and aligned with the School’s research clusters, sharing workshops, discussions, pin-ups and tutorials.

ARCHDES 701 30 Points
Advanced Design 2
A studio-based inquiry into an architectural topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning intended to facilitate in-depth study that is both tailored to a student’s own interest and aligned with the School’s research clusters, sharing workshops, discussions, presentations and tutorials.

ARCHDES 702 30 Points
Adaptive Reuse
A studio-based inquiry into an architectural topic in the field of adaptive reuse, approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
Prerequisite: Head of School approval

ARCHDES 796A 60 Points
ARCHDES 796B 60 Points
Thesis
A thesis involving a design-based discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning for the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional).
Prerequisite: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703 or ARCHPRM 700, ARCHPRM 701 and 30 points from ARCHGEN 711–745
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 796 A and B

ARCHDES 797A 30 Points
ARCHDES 797B 60 Points
Thesis
A thesis involving a design-based discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning for the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional).
Prerequisite: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703 or ARCHPRM 700, ARCHPRM 701, URBPLAN 701-708
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 797 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARCHHTC 102 30 Points
Modern Architecture and Urbanism
Examines through case studies the cultural contexts that shaped the development of architecture, urban design, landscape and the environment during the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the historical developments that influenced changes in style and the theoretical contexts that shaped attitudes towards inhabitation, social organisation, national identity, and cultural self-expression, amongst other things.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 100

ARCHHTC 235 10 Points
Contemporary Architecture and Urbanism
Examines late modern, postmodern and contemporary architecture and urbanism. Emphasis is placed on the analysis of buildings, projects and developments that have the potential to inform contemporary architectural design, and on the reading and writing of architectural criticism.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 102 or 102G, or ARCHHTC 100 and 101

ARCHHTC 236 10 Points
Introduction to Architectural Theory
An introduction to architectural and urban theory with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and postmodern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture, of architectural design practice and of the problems that architecture and urbanism must solve in the early twenty-first century.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 102 or 102G, or ARCHHTC 100 and 101

ARCHHTC 337 10 Points
History of Architecture and Urbanism
Examines the development of architecture, urban design, landscape and the environment in historical, geographical and cultural contexts.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 235 and 236, or 202 and 230, or 233 and 234
Restriction: ARCHHTC 333

ARCHHTC 338 10 Points
History and Theory of Architecture and Urbanism
Examines the development of architecture, urban design, landscape and the environment in historical and theoretical contexts.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 235 and 236, or 202 and 230, or 233 and 234
Restriction: ARCHHTC 334

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

Stage I

ARCHHTC 102 15 Points
ARCHHTC 102G 15 Points
Modern Architecture and Urbanism
Examines through case studies the cultural contexts that shaped the development of architecture, urban design, landscape and the environment during the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the historical developments that influenced changes in style and the theoretical contexts that shaped attitudes towards inhabitation, social organisation, national identity, and cultural self-expression, amongst other things.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 100

Stage II

ARCHHTC 235 10 Points
Contemporary Architecture and Urbanism
Examines late modern, postmodern and contemporary architecture and urbanism. Emphasis is placed on the analysis of buildings, projects and developments that have the potential to inform contemporary architectural design, and on the reading and writing of architectural criticism.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 102 or 102G, or ARCHHTC 100 and 101

Stage III
**ARCHHTC 339  10 Points**  
Premodern Architecture and Urbanism  
Through case studies from architecture’s origins to the end of the eighteenth century, this course examines a broad range of cultural landscapes, rural and urban ensembles, architecture and its interiors, ornamental and iconographic programmes, and architectural texts. Distinctions between the conceptual preoccupations, spatial and structural ideas and their use will be drawn for a wide variety of cultural and building traditions.  
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 235 and 236, or 202 and 230  
Restriction: ARCHHTC 233, 335

**ARCHHTC 340  10 Points**  
Oceanic Architecture and Urbanism  
Examines the development of architecture and its contexts in Aotearoa New Zealand and the South Pacific, including origins, historical influences, key architects and buildings, identity and changing priorities.  
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 235 and 236, or 202 and 230  
Restriction: ARCHHTC 304, 337

**ARCHHTC 374  10 Points**  
Directed Study  
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

**ARCHHTC 375  10 Points**  
Elective Study  
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

**Architectural Media**

**Stage I**

**ARCHDRC 102  10 Points**  
Architectural Media I  
An introduction to drawing and computing techniques related to design studio practice and an overview of the analytical and critical value of these techniques for design.  
Restriction: ARCHDRC 100, 101

**Stage II**

**ARCHDRC 202  10 Points**  
Architectural Media II  
The study of drawing, computing and related art practices in terms of architectural representation and analysis and the practice of selected techniques.  
Prerequisite: Both ARCHDRC 100 and 101, or ARCHDRC 102  
Restriction: ARCHDRC 200, 201

**Stage III**

**ARCHDRC 300  10 Points**  
Life Drawing  
Analysis and understanding of proportion, structure, scale and how the human figure relates to architectural space and form.  
Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

**ARCHDRC 301  10 Points**  
Measured Drawing  
The measurement, recording and drawing of existing New Zealand architecture of historical and cultural significance.  
Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

**ARCHDRC 303  10 Points**  
Freehand Drawing  
The examination, through penetrative seeing, of the basic structure, form, tonal colour and textural elements found in the environment and the development of these awarenesses in knowledgeable graphic communications with an emphasis on perceptual expression.  
Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

**ARCHDRC 304  10 Points**  
Introduction to Architectural Photography  
An introduction to architectural photography and photographic techniques.  
Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

**ARCHDRC 370  10 Points**  
Elective Study  
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.  
Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

**ARCHDRC 371  10 Points**  
Elective Study  
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.  
Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

**ARCHDRC 372  10 Points**  
Elective Study  
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.  
Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

**ARCHDRC 373  10 Points**  
Elective Study  
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.  
Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 202 or Departmental approval

**Architectural Professional Studies**

**Stage III**

**ARCHPRM 304  10 Points**  
Professional Studies 1  
The management of the building project from inception to completion. An examination of client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, consents, cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. An analysis of all aspects of the contracts and documentation during construction and final project accounts.  
Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 207 or 208  
Restriction: ARCHPRM 700

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**ARCHPRM 700  15 Points**  
Professional Studies 1  
The management of the building project from inception to tendering. An examination of client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project...
Architecture Technology

Stage I

ARCHTECH 106  15 Points
Architecture and Sustainability
People and internal and external environments through history; climate and microclimate; resources; materials, production, properties and environmental impact; comfort – psychology and measurement (thermal, lighting, sound); the sustainable house in New Zealand; architecture, techniques and systems; building and lifestyle, and measurement techniques. Restriction: ARCHTECH 102, 103

ARCHTECH 107  10 Points
Design Technology I
Structural concepts and construction principles relating to light timber, steel, concrete and other typical construction materials for domestic scale buildings. In depth investigations of structural systems, building envelopes and detailing. Application of principles to design studio projects. Restriction: ARCHTECH 100, 104, 105

Stage II

ARCHTECH 202  10 Points
Thermal and Services Design I
Climate, energy and sustainability considerations in building. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation. Mechanical, electrical and hydraulic services for domestic-scale and low-rise buildings. Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 103 or 106 Restriction: ARCHTECH 212

ARCHTECH 203  10 Points
Lighting and Acoustic Design I

ARCHTECH 206  10 Points
Design Technology II
Structural concepts and construction principles relating to light timber, steel, concrete and other typical construction materials for domestic scale buildings. In-depth investigations of structural systems, building envelopes and detailing. Application of principles to design studio projects. Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 107, or 104 and 105 Restriction: ARCHTECH 200, 204, 205

ARCHTECH 207  15 Points
Design Technology II
Development of structural and construction principles and systems. Outline of forces acting in buildings. Characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Standard details in residential housing. Outline of building codes, health and safety regulations and site operations. Active and passive building services and technology including heating, cooling, ventilation, water, waste, electrical services and vertical transportation. Application to design studio projects. Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 107, or 104 and 105 Restriction: ARCHTECH 200, 204, 205, 206

ARCHTECH 208  15 Points
Environmental Design I

Stage III

ARCHTECH 307  10 Points
Environmental Design II
Heat and the thermal environment. Light and the luminous environment. Sound and the sonic environment. Energy and resources. Integrating environmental design and performance. Relevant physical principles reviewed with application and integration of the four topic areas and their relationship to human comfort. Simulation tools, measurements and techniques. Quantitative and qualitative approach to sustainable practices. Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 202 and 203, or 212 and 213, or 208 Restriction: ARCHTECH 308, 309, 318, 319

ARCHTECH 312  10 Points
Design Technology III
Development of construction and structural principles for complex, large scale and multi-storey buildings. Investigation into advanced structural systems, façade technology, material selection and detailing. Introduction of factors affecting buildability, environmental performance. Fire protection and building code requirements. Application to design studio projects. Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 207, or 206, or 204 and 205 Restriction: ARCHTECH 311, 475

ARCHTECH 313  10 Points
Directed Study
A topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning. Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 307 and 312 or Departmental approval
Architecture General

Stage III

ARCHGEN 300  10 Points
Design as Research
An investigation into the nature of the architectural design process, the research process, and the ways in which these two processes may be creatively combined in the context of a Masters level design thesis, in order that the thesis process and thesis outcomes might achieve the expectations associated with a research-based thesis.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 400, 410

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ARCHGEN 702  15 Points
Research Process
An introduction to the research process including: research paradigms and strategies, the identification of research topics and research questions, the review and critique of literature, research methodologies, the structuring of research theses and reports, referencing and the preparation of a bibliography. The focus of the course is on preparing students to undertake their own research projects.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 400, 410

ARCHGEN 703  15 Points
Design as Research
Examines the literature on, and approaches to, research by design. Considers research processes and architectural design processes, and the ways in which these processes might be creatively combined in the context of a Masters level design thesis, in order that the thesis process and outcomes might meet the expectations of a research-based thesis.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 300

ARCHGEN 711  15 Points
Special Topic in History, Theory and Criticism 1
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of History. Theory and Criticism studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 710, 712-715

ARCHGEN 712  15 Points
Special Topic in History, Theory and Criticism 2
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of History. Theory and Criticism studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 710, 711, 713-715

ARCHGEN 713  15 Points
Special Topic in History, Theory and Criticism 3
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of History. Theory and Criticism studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 710-711, 714, 715

ARCHGEN 714  15 Points
Special Topic in History, Theory and Criticism 4
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of History. Theory and Criticism studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 710-712, 714, 715

ARCHGEN 715  15 Points
Special Topic in History, Theory and Criticism 5
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of History. Theory and Criticism studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 710-714

ARCHGEN 721  15 Points
Special Topic in Sustainable Design 1
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of sustainable design studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 720, 722-725

ARCHGEN 722  15 Points
Special Topic in Sustainable Design 2
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of sustainable design studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 720, 721, 723-725

ARCHGEN 723  15 Points
Special Topic in Sustainable Design 3
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of sustainable design studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 720-723, 725

ARCHGEN 724  15 Points
Special Topic in Sustainable Design 4
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of sustainable design studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 720-723, 725

ARCHGEN 725  15 Points
Special Topic in Sustainable Design 5
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of sustainable design studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 720-724

ARCHGEN 731  15 Points
Special Topic in Urban Design 1
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of urban design studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 730, 732-735, URBDES 702

ARCHGEN 732  15 Points
Special Topic in Urban Design 2
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of urban design studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 730, 731, 733-735, URBDES 702

ARCHGEN 733  15 Points
Special Topic in Urban Design 3
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of urban design studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 730-732, 734-735, URBDES 702

ARCHGEN 734  15 Points
Special Topic in Urban Design 4
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of urban design studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 730-733, 735, URBDES 702

ARCHGEN 735  15 Points
Special Topic in Urban Design 5
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of urban design studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 730-734, URBDES 702

ARCHGEN 741  15 Points
Special Topic in Materials and Fabrication 1
Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of materials and fabrication studies.
Restriction: ARCHGEN 740, 742-745
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCHGEN 742</td>
<td>Special Topic in Materials and Fabrication 2</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of materials and fabrication studies. Restriction: ARCHGEN 740, 741, 743-745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHGEN 743</td>
<td>Special Topic in Materials and Fabrication 3</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of materials and fabrication studies. Restriction: ARCHGEN 740-742, 744, 745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHGEN 744</td>
<td>Special Topic in Materials and Fabrication 4</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of materials and fabrication studies. Restriction: ARCHGEN 740-743, 745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHGEN 745</td>
<td>Special Topic in Materials and Fabrication 5</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Seminar topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in the field of materials and fabrication studies. Restriction: ARCHGEN 740-744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHGEN 750</td>
<td>Heritage Processes</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Examines heritage conservation legislation, policy, guidelines and processes. Includes international context as well as New Zealand laws and processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHGEN 751</td>
<td>Heritage Assessment and Conservation Planning</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Examines the assessment of cultural heritage value and the use and preparation of conservation plans to guide heritage conservation work. Coursework comprises the researching and writing of a conservation plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHGEN 752</td>
<td>Conservation of Materials</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Examines the theory and practice of conserving materials commonly found in heritage buildings and artefacts, including stone, brick, timber, concrete and steel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHGEN 753</td>
<td>Diagnosis and Adaptation</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Examines the investigation of existing building fabric, diagnosis of issues impacting upon the state of repair or the level of comfort, and the adaptation of heritage buildings, including strengthening, energy upgrading, reuse and the design of additions and alterations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHGEN 754</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td>Industry supported internship and research project. Placements and topics to be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHGEN 793A</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>60 Points</td>
<td>A study of research processes, together with a thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning for the degree of Master of Architecture under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. Restriction: ARCHGEN 795, 796, 797 To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 793 A and B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHGEN 793B</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>60 Points</td>
<td>A study of research processes, together with a thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning for the degree of Master of Architecture under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. Restriction: ARCHGEN 795, 796, 797 To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 793 A and B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Dance Studies

**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>To develop an understanding of our moving bodies through movement awareness, dance improvisation, choreography and creative and analytic writing. Students will undertake both theoretical and practical classes focusing on a range of practices that dancers and movement practitioners use to facilitate kinaesthetic awareness, experimentation, communication and choreography. Students will explore somatic theory and practice, improvisation scores, choreography and dance analysis. (DANCE 101 not available for BDanceSt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 101G</td>
<td>Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>To develop an understanding of our moving bodies through movement awareness, dance improvisation, choreography and creative and analytic writing. Students will undertake both theoretical and practical classes focusing on a range of practices that dancers and movement practitioners use to facilitate kinaesthetic awareness, experimentation, communication and choreography. Students will explore somatic theory and practice, improvisation scores, choreography and dance analysis. (DANCE 101 not available for BDanceSt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 107</td>
<td>Dance History and Contexts</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Study of the historical development in western theatre dance from the nineteenth century to the beginning of the twentieth century.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 110</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance and Choreography</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>A study of contemporary dance practices through the choreography, creative facilitation and techniques of contemporary dance makers. For BDanceSt students only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 112</td>
<td>Dance Kinesiology</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Introduction to physiological and kinesiological analysis of dance movements. The study of skeletal alignment, muscular balance and mechanical efficiency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 120</td>
<td>Dance Vocabulary I</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Introducing the study of diverse dance vocabulary including ballet, contemporary dance; and the field of somatics. Students will examine specific technical requirements of identified dance vocabulary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 121</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Continuation of work undertaken in DANCE 120 with exploration of skills, repertoire, and merging dance styles. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> DANCE 120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 131</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>The study of dance education practice and theory that shapes teaching and learning of dance in school and community contexts. Note, this course does not meet the requirements for teacher registration in New Zealand.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 200G</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Examines the interrelationship between dance and wider political and cultural movements through practical dance classes and theoretical investigations into diverse cultural environments around the world. Students physically and theoretically engage in the study of various dance forms such as Tango, Salsa, Dabkeh, traditional Chinese dance and Bharata Natyam. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 60 points passed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 201</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Building integrated connections with other arts disciplines such as music, literature, art. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> DANCE 101 or 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 207</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Focuses on the development and consolidation of choreographic and performance skills. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 210</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Study of contemporary choreography practice and theory. Students create choreography that may be shared through film and/or live performances. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> DANCE 101 or 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 211</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td><strong>Special Topic</strong> <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 212</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Emphasis is on the socio-historical developments of dance in the twentieth century. Choreographers, dancers, designers and composers who have created, influenced and shaped dance in New Zealand will be studied via lectures, videos, scores, and reconstructions. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> DANCE 107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 215</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td><strong>Special Topic</strong> <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 220</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Exploring and analysing contemporary dance practices and techniques. Movement skills and performance skills will be developed integrating personal movement with techniques. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> DANCE 120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 222</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Establishing the theory and practice of safe dance practices within education, performance and health related contexts. Anatomy, kinesiology and dance conditioning methodologies will be studied in relation to dance practice. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> DANCE 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 231</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Entering diverse community settings and teaching and learning dance: analysing the roles and functions of dance in your own and other’s communities. Note, this course does not meet the requirements for teacher registration in New Zealand. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> DANCE 131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 250</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td><strong>Special Topic</strong> <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Any 30 points at Stage I in Dance Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 300</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Resident/Guest Artist project that gives students an intensive experience of a particular choreographic vocabulary and repertoire. Not available to BA students. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 301</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Developing an embodied personal practice, and understanding of the theory and practice of contact improvisation and its influence in dance, education and community contexts. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 302</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>An examination of dance in New Zealand including Māori, Pacific Island, European, and Asian influences. Emphasis will be on developments during the twentieth century of traditional form into contemporary practice, indigenous forms in NZ society, the developments in ballet, contemporary and popular dance. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> DANCE 212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 310</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>The study of contemporary dance practices through the choreography and techniques of contemporary dance makers. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> DANCE 210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 312</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Dance works are choreographed on the students by leading dance professionals in their chosen genre, resulting in a dance production. Not available to BA students. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Any 45 points at Stage II in Dance Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 314</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Project based study of the interaction between technology and dance. Including hands-on practice with video, digital photography and the study of dance for film. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 315</td>
<td>Dance Composition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|         | Studio based course developing improvisational and compositional skills. Choreographic principles are studied as guidelines for structure and design in movement.  
**Prerequisite:** Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies |
| DANCE 320 | Dance Vocabulary III                              | 15     |
|         | Refining and deepening dance practices and pedagogy strategies specific to contemporary dance. Choreographic research methods are introduced with emphasis upon articulating key questions and processes for problem solving.  
**Prerequisite:** Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies |
| DANCE 322 | Professional Practices                            | 15     |
|         | Developing skills and knowledge in planning and managing for careers in the diverse dance professions. Students will develop arts management and financial business skills, such as learning to write grant applications, CVs and personal plans that relate to employment and funding issues.  
**Prerequisite:** DANCE 222 |
| DANCE 331 | Dance Education Research                          | 15     |
|         | Analysis of dance teaching and learning philosophies, issues and theories as they are translated from texts and curriculum into classroom and community practice. This course does not meet the requirements for teacher registration in New Zealand.  
**Prerequisite:** DANCE 231 |
| DANCE 350 | Special Topic                                      | 15     |
|         |  
**Prerequisite:** Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies |
| DANCE 351 | Special Topic                                      | 15     |
|         |  
**Prerequisite:** Any 30 points at Stage II in Dance Studies |

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 720</td>
<td>Choreography and Performance Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|         | Investigates choreographic practice and dance creation as a location for artistic production and academic research. Students will reflect on their own choreographic and performance practice through studio-based activities, while examining choreographic and performance theory.  
**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval  
**Restriction:** DANCE 733, 735, 760 |
| DANCE 722 | Dance in Community and Education Research         | 30     |
|         | Examines issues and philosophies critical to the development of dance education in formal and informal contexts in New Zealand and internationally. Personal pedagogical practices are reviewed and dominant discourses critiqued.  
**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval  
**Restriction:** DANCE 734 |
| DANCE 724 | Research Methods and Critical Analysis in Dance Studies | 30     |
|         | Examines diverse qualitative research methods, critical theory and research ethics. Through practical investigations students will source and critically review literature relevant to their personal research directions.  
**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval  
**Restriction:** DANCE 751 |

**Fine Arts**

**Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINEARTS 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Studio 1.1</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|         | Students will work on a range of ‘ideas based’ activities that will challenge them progressively to develop and extend their knowledge and skills. These range from short focused projects to those allowing more time for research and personal development. Students will cover a range of the disciplines available in the school and be encouraged to explore in a cross-disciplinary manner.  
**Corequisite:** FINEARTS 103 or 104 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINEARTS 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Studio 1.2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An extension of projects from FINEARTS 101 Studio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 730</td>
<td>Dance Intensive</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|         | Advanced practice in the physicality and creation of dance.  
**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval required |
| DANCE 761 | Special Topic                                      | 15     |
|         |  
**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval required |
| DANCE 764 | Special Topic                                      | 15     |
|         |  
**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval required |
| DANCE 765 | Special Topic in Dance                             | 15     |
| DANCE 766 | Special Topic in Dance                             | 15     |
| DANCE 767 | Special Topic in Dance                             | 15     |
| DANCE 768 | Special Topic in Dance                             | 15     |
| DANCE 770 | Dance Project                                      | 30     |
| DANCE 791 | Dissertation in Dance                              | 30     |
| DANCE 792A | Thesis                                             | 45     |
| DANCE 792B | Thesis                                             | 45     |
| DANCE 795A | Thesis in Community Dance                          | 60     |
| DANCE 795B | Thesis in Community Dance                          | 60     |
| DANCE 796A | Thesis                                              | 60     |
| DANCE 796B | Thesis                                              | 60     |
| DANCE 794 | Thesis                                              | 60     |

**Postgraduate Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 791</td>
<td>Dance Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 792</td>
<td>Dissertation in Dance</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 792A</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 792B</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 795</td>
<td>Thesis in Community Dance</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 796</td>
<td>Thesis in Community Dance</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 794</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DANCE 795A**

**DANCE 795B**

**DANCE 796A**

**DANCE 796B**

**DANCE 794**
1.1. Students will be encouraged to develop personal creative directions with a focus on experimentation and interdisciplinary art and design outcomes. 

**Prerequisite:** FINEARTS 101 
**Corequisite:** FINEARTS 103 or 104 

**FINEARTS 103** 15 Points

**Drawing and Related Practices**

An introduction to different approaches to drawing and its relationship with contemporary practices in art and design. Including traditional approaches to drawing and drawing techniques. Students will also explore drawing as a conceptual process. Research which investigates drawings as both a technical and conceptual practice is encouraged.

**Corequisite:** FINEARTS 101 or 102

**FINEARTS 104** 15 Points

**Introduction to Critical Studies**

An introduction to contemporary art from a practice-led perspective. Themes, ideas and movements relevant to the field of contemporary art will be introduced, alongside key theoretical and philosophical terms. Students study the ways these contextual and conceptual frameworks inform art production. Emphasises the multiple ways in which art-practice engages with these frameworks. Aspects of tikanga Māori and its relationship to art-making will also be introduced.

**Corequisite:** FINEARTS 101 or 102

**FINEARTS 105** 15 Points

**Stage II**

**FINEARTS 201** 30 Points

**Studio 2.1**

Provides an understanding of contemporary artistic practice relevant to students’ developing artistic interests. Students engage with current art and/or design ideas, methodologies and positions and become experienced in understanding their own practice in relationship to contemporary practices in an increasingly reflexive manner. Consists of the supervised completion of a number of prescribed briefs from which students select.

**Prerequisite:** FINEARTS 101, 102, 103 and 104 or FINEARTS 100 
**Corequisite:** FINEARTS 203

**FINEARTS 202** 30 Points

**Studio 2.2**

Focuses on the conditions of reception relevant to students’ work including ways meaning is created; how art and/or design works are read; and the significance of presentation strategies. Consists of the supervised completion of longer briefs, of which one is self-generated.

**Prerequisite:** FINEARTS 201

**FINEARTS 203** 15 Points

**Studio 2.3**

Study and exploration through practice of an issue relevant to a discipline or area of contemporary discourse. Students will understand, explore and analyse a selected issue through readings, discussions and production and presentation of studio work.

**Prerequisite:** FINEARTS 101, 102, 103 and 104 or FINEARTS 100 
**Corequisite:** FINEARTS 201 or 202

**FINEARTS 204** 15 Points

**Critical Studies**

A practice-led perspective to consider the key contexts and concepts relevant to contemporary art introduced in FINEARTS 104. Examines selected theoretical and philosophical terms, their broader cultural contexts, and their relevance for art-practice. Complements FINEARTS 207 and 208, by exploring art’s dynamic relationship to the range of contexts and knowledge discussed, and the ways in which these relationships inform art’s production and reception.

**Prerequisite:** FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104 
**Corequisite:** FINEARTS 201 or 202 or 207 or 208 or 209 or 212

**FINEARTS 205** 15 Points

**Special Topic**

**FINEARTS 206** 15 Points

**Fields of Practice 2**

Allows students to study and explore through practice an issue relevant to a media area, with the aim of encouraging reflexivity in relation to media processes. In this course students will understand, explore and analyse a selected issue through readings, discussions and production and presentation of studio work.

**Prerequisite:** FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, 201, 203 
**Corequisite:** FINEARTS 202

**FINEARTS 207** 45 Points

**Studio Practice 1**

Provides an understanding of contemporary artistic practice relevant to students’ developing interests. Students will engage with current art ideas, methodologies and positions and will gain experience in understanding their own work in relationship to local and international contemporary art practices. Consists of the supervised completion of a number of prescribed briefs, and focused contextual study in an area relevant to the student’s broad interests. Discipline-based and interdisciplinary learning will be undertaken, with a dual emphasis on the development of conceptual thinking and material languages.

**Prerequisite:** FINEARTS 101, 102, 103, 104

**Restriction:** FINEARTS 201, 203

**FINEARTS 208** 45 Points

**Studio Practice 2**

Focuses on the conditions of reception relevant to students’ work including ways meaning is created; how art works are read; and the significance of presentation strategies. Consists of a range of supervised briefs embracing media specific, interdisciplinary. Māori, local and global approaches to creating art works. Students will also engage in focused contextual study in an area relevant to their studio interests.

**Prerequisite:** FINEARTS 207 or 209

**Restriction:** FINEARTS 202, 206

**FINEARTS 209** 30 Points

**Studio Practice 1**

Provides an understanding of contemporary artistic practice relevant to students’ developing interests. Students will engage with current art ideas, methodologies and positions and will gain experience in understanding their own work in relationship to local and international contemporary art practices. Consists of the supervised completion of a number of prescribed briefs. Discipline-based and interdisciplinary learning will be undertaken, with
a dual emphasis on the development of conceptual thinking and material languages.
Prerequisite: FINARTS 101, 102, 103, 104
Restriction: FINARTS 201, 203, 207

FINARTS 210G 15 Points
Understanding Contemporary Visual Arts Practice
How does the contemporary artist and designer work? This course presents first hand, locally engaged practitioners’ perspectives on creative practice. On successful completion of this course students will be able to access local, contemporary art and design with confidence, and to discuss examples of practitioners’ methodologies and areas of investigation. Course work will involve active exploration of the local art world.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

FINARTS 211G 15 Points
Understanding Contemporary Fashion Design
Investigates the relationship between fashion design and identity to build understanding of the increasing rapidity of clothing change as both the product of individual choice and the manifestation of a need for community. The emphasis will be on the consumption of fashion and its relationship to the human body with reference to fashion theory in the context of the broader literatures of gender, class and ethnicity.

FINARTS 212 30 Points
Studio Practice 2
Focuses on the conditions of reception relevant to students’ work including ways meaning is created; how art works are read; and the significance of presentation strategies. Consists of a range of supervised briefs embracing media specific, interdisciplinary, Māori, local and global approaches to creating art works.
Prerequisite: FINARTS 207
Restriction: FINARTS 202, 206, 208

Stage III

FINARTS 302 30 Points
Studio 3.1
Builds on the conceptual, material, technical, and contextual work undertaken in Studio 2. Students will explore and develop, through studio activities, a range of methodologies required to generate and sustain an independent practice. Students are required to pursue open-ended exploration and critical analysis within their making and thinking with an emphasis on experimentation and reflexivity.
Prerequisite: FINARTS 201, 202, 203, 206 or FINARTS 200
Corequisite: FINARTS 304

FINARTS 303 30 Points
Studio 3.2
Extends the self-directed aspect of FINARTS 301 through work on one or two long-term personal projects. A key focus is the identification of and response to a contextual issue relevant to contemporary art and/or design. Students will begin to develop an understanding of their practice within the context of a wider field of contemporary art and design practices.
Prerequisite: FINARTS 302, 304

FINARTS 304 15 Points
Studio 3.3
Builds on the different disciplines or areas of contemporary discourse explored in Studio 2. Students will study issues relevant to their individual practice and analyse, extend and develop an understanding of them through readings, discussions and the production and presentation of studio work.
Prerequisite: FINARTS 201, 202, 203, 206 or FINARTS 200
Corequisite: FINARTS 302 or 303

FINARTS 305 15 Points
Critical Practices
Presents selected forms of contemporary art practices and their related concepts. Considers these practices to enable a critical understanding of a broad range of contemporary art production and its relevance to students’ own emerging practice. Provides a critical introduction to a range of artists’ writing. Complements FINARTS 308 and 309 by critically exploring the value of certain frameworks, including: philosophy, theory, art history, writing, tikanga Māori and the socio-cultural for a self-directed practice.
Prerequisite: FINARTS 204
Corequisite: FINARTS 302 or 303 or 308 or 309 or 310 or 311

FINARTS 306 15 Points
Special Topic

FINARTS 307 15 Points
Fields of Practice 4
Building on the media areas explored in Studio 2, this course allows students to study and explore an idea or issue in and around an area of contemporary art and/or design discourse. Students will investigate, analyse and develop the selected idea or issue through readings, discussions alongside the production and presentation of studio work.
Prerequisite: FINARTS 101, 102, 103, 104, 201, 202, 203, 206, 302, 304
Corequisite: FINARTS 303

FINARTS 308 45 Points
Studio Practice 3
Builds upon the conceptual, material, technical and contextual work undertaken in Studio Practice 2. Students will explore and develop a range of methodologies that will enable them to understand the principle of a self-directed practice. Students are required to pursue open-ended exploration and critical analysis within their studio work, with an emphasis on experimentation and reflexivity. Consists of a range of supervised briefs embracing media specific, interdisciplinary, Māori, local and global approaches to creating art works. Students will also engage in focused contextual study in an area relevant to their interests.
Prerequisite: FINARTS 204, 207, 208
Restriction: FINARTS 302, 304

FINARTS 309 45 Points
Studio Practice 4
Extends the self-directed aspect of FINARTS 308 through work on one or two long-term personal projects. A key focus is the identification of, and response to, a contextual issue or mode of practice relevant to contemporary art. Students will begin to develop an understanding of their own practice within the context of a wider field of local and international contemporary art practices. Students will also engage in focused contextual study in an area relevant to their interests.
Prerequisite: FINARTS 308 or 310
Restriction: FINARTS 303, 307

FINARTS 310 30 Points
Studio Practice 3
Builds upon the conceptual, material, technical and contextual work undertaken in Studio Practice
2. Students will explore and develop a range of methodologies that will enable them to understand the principle of a self-directed practice. Students are required to pursue open-ended exploration and critical analysis within their studio work, with an emphasis on experimentation and reflexivity. Consists of a range of supervised briefs embracing media specific, interdisciplinary, Māori, local and global approaches to creating art works.  
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 204, 207, 208  
Restriction: FINEARTS 302, 304, 308

FINEARTS 311  
Studio Practice 4  
30 Points

Extends the self-directed aspect of FINEARTS 308 through work on one or two long-term personal projects. A key focus is the identification of, and response to, a contextual issue or mode of practice relevant to contemporary art. Students will begin to develop an understanding of their own practice within the context of a wider field of local and global contemporary art, and contemporary Māori Art practices.  
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 308  
Restriction: FINEARTS 303, 307, 309

Stage IV

FINEARTS 402  
Studio 4.1  
30 Points

Places emphasis on students’ understanding and articulation of concepts and discourse surrounding their work. Promotes the development of independent artistic and/or design philosophies and their effective use in relation to studio practice.  
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 302, 303, 304 and 305 or FINEARTS 300  
Corequisite: FINEARTS 403

FINEARTS 403  
Studio 4.2  
30 Points

Advances students’ understanding of the way meaning effects are produced by things done or made and the way they are presented. Develops students’ personal methodology through the production of a coherent body of work supported by a considered use of studio research and explorative work.  
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 302, 303, 304 and 305 or FINEARTS 300  
Corequisite: FINEARTS 402

FINEARTS 404  
Studio 4.3  
30 Points

Further develops students’ understanding and articulation of concepts and discourse surrounding their studio work. Promotes the development of independent artistic and/or design philosophies and their effective use in relation to studio practice.  
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 402  
Corequisite: FINEARTS 403 or 405

FINEARTS 405  
Studio 4.4  
30 Points

Directed at the synthesis and refinement of previous studio practice towards the production and presentation of a body of studio work that demonstrates advanced understandings and professional capabilities. Emphasis placed on the development of presentation strategies appropriate to the exhibition and/or professional submission of work.  
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 403  
Corequisite: FINEARTS 402 or 404

FINEARTS 406  
Special Topic  
A development of Part III Studio courses in selected fields.  
30 Points

FINEARTS 407  
Special Topic  
A development of Part III Studio courses in selected fields.  
30 Points

FINEARTS 408  
Studio 4 A  
60 Points

Assists students to develop their creative practice through the production of a coherent body of studio-based work. This will be supported by considered development of an artistic and/or design philosophy and its effective use in relation to studio practice. The course encourages a solid understanding of presentation strategies appropriate to the exhibition and/or professional presentation of creative work.  
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 302, 303, 304, 307 or 308, 309  
Restriction: FINEARTS 402, 403

FINEARTS 409  
Studio 4 B  
60 Points

Building on Studio 4A this course will assist students to develop further their creative practice through the production of a coherent body of studio-based work. Students will further develop their understanding and articulation of concepts and discourses relevant to their studio work. The course promotes a reflexive understanding of creative practice and strategies for its professional presentation.  
Prerequisite: FINEARTS 408  
Restriction: FINEARTS 404, 405

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

FINEARTS 756A  
Research Project  
A research project in fine arts and/or design.  
60 Points

FINEARTS 756B  
Research Project  
A research project in fine arts and/or design.  
60 Points

FINEARTS 790A  
Research Project  
A research project focused on artistic or related outcomes. Individualised research-based programmes of study are supported through a range of studio critques, various forms of group tutorials, technical workshops, reading groups, lectures and frequent one-to-one meetings with studio staff. Research projects are thus developed through an integrated programme including studio practice, seminars, and/or or written coursework and reading groups.  
60 Points

FINEARTS 790B  
Research Project  
A research project focused on artistic or related outcomes. Individualised research-based programmes of study are supported through a range of studio critques, various forms of group tutorials, technical workshops, reading groups, lectures and frequent one-to-one meetings with studio staff. Research projects are thus developed through an integrated programme including studio practice, seminars, and/or or written coursework and reading groups.  
60 Points

FINEARTS 795A  
Research Portfolio  
A practice-based research project involving the exploration of themes in contemporary fine arts and design. The final submission of the project will be a presentation in the form of an exhibition, performance or other such outcome as approved by the Head of Fine Arts. The presentation will be supported by a written component that introduces topics and methodological directions relevant to the creative project.  
60 Points

FINEARTS 795B  
Research Portfolio  
A practice-based research project involving the exploration of themes in contemporary fine arts and design. The final submission of the project will be a presentation in the form of an exhibition, performance or other such outcome as approved by the Head of Fine Arts. The presentation will be supported by a written component that introduces topics and methodological directions relevant to the creative project.  
60 Points

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
### Fine Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN 796A</td>
<td>60 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 796B</td>
<td>60 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Masters Studio</strong>&lt;br&gt;An advanced studio based performance in fine arts and/or design.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: B or higher in FIN 756 or 790 or 795&lt;br&gt;To complete this course students must enrol in FIN 796 A and B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 797A</td>
<td>60 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 797B</td>
<td>60 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fine Arts Thesis</strong>&lt;br&gt;A thesis embodying the results obtained by the student of an original investigation or advanced study in fine arts and/or design.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: B or higher in FIN 756 or 790 or 795&lt;br&gt;To complete this course students must enrol in FIN 797 A and B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 798A</td>
<td>60 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 798B</td>
<td>60 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fine Arts Research Portfolio</strong>&lt;br&gt;An advanced research portfolio in fine arts and/or design.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: B or higher in FIN 756 or 790 or 795&lt;br&gt;To complete this course students must enrol in FIN 798 A and B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 100</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Basic Musical Techniques</strong>&lt;br&gt;An intensive overview of fundamental written skills in music, and practice in aural perception for the general interest student who has some rudimentary knowledge, and also for those wishing to bring their musical skills up to the level of entry to MUS 101.</td>
<td>Restriction: MUSIC 100-102, 104. May not be taken after passing MUS 101 or 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 101</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Materials of Music 1</strong>&lt;br&gt;Develops the fundamental music theory and aural perception skills necessary to be an effective musician, including the study of basic theory, harmony and analysis, and aural skills and musicianship, including a choral performance project.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval required for non-BMus students&lt;br&gt;Restriction: MUSIC 101, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 102</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Materials of Music 2</strong>&lt;br&gt;Continuation of work begun in MUS 101 in harmony and analysis, aural skills and musicianship.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: MUS 101&lt;br&gt;Restriction: MUSIC 105, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 106</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conducting</strong>&lt;br&gt;An introduction to the study of conducting which includes listening to and writing about a wide variety of music from all historical periods. The practical component of this course concentrates on posture, patterns and gesture. Studies will include examples from choral and orchestral repertoire.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval required for non-BMus students&lt;br&gt;Restriction: MUSIC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 110</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Composition 1</strong>&lt;br&gt;An introduction to concepts, craftsmanship and creativity in instrumental/vocal composition and sonic arts. Students will learn and apply skills through the completion of both notational and sound-based exercises, in-class analysis, discussion of relevant repertoire and the realisation of an end-of-semester portfolio of original compositions.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval required for non-Composition major BMus students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 111</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Composition 2</strong>&lt;br&gt;Continuation of work begun in MUS 110.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: MUS 110 or MUSIC 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 119</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Introduction to Music Technology</strong>&lt;br&gt;A survey of the technology available to assist musicians. Topics include: human-computer interfaces, computer notation, MIDI sequencing, audio recording, synthesis, sound editing, and multi-track mixing.</td>
<td>Restriction: MUSIC 109 or 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 120</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance 1</strong>&lt;br&gt;Individual lessons and performance classes on an approved instrument or voice. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements).</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Entrance is by audition. Departmental approval&lt;br&gt;Restriction: MUSIC 120, 124, 125, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 121</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance 2</strong>&lt;br&gt;Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 120. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements.)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: MUS 120 or MUSIC 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 122</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance Skills 1</strong>&lt;br&gt;The development of a wide range of performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental/vocal studio, including ensemble techniques, conducting, languages for singers, pedagogy, orchestral audition skills, second instrument study, musicians' health.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval&lt;br&gt;Corequisite: MUS 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 127</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Project 1</strong>&lt;br&gt;Participation in a collaborative performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, choir, orchestra.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 128</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Project 2</strong>&lt;br&gt;Participation in a collaborative performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, choir, orchestra.</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 140</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Writing About Music</strong>&lt;br&gt;Provides fundamental knowledge and experience in historical study and academic writing. Focusing on specific historical texts (articles, reviews, treatises), students will gain an understanding of the meaning and significance of music across history, learning how to write about this music with authority, conviction and specific detail.</td>
<td>Restriction: MUSIC 144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MUS 144G  
**Turning-points in Western Music**  
15 Points  
A study of significant people, major discoveries and inventions, and key factors (artistic, intellectual, social, technical) that were important agents of change in Western music. No previous knowledge of music is assumed.  
*Restriction: MUSIC 144, 144G*

MUS 149  
15 Points

MUS 149G  
**Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand**  
An introduction to New Zealand’s home-grown popular music, from the 1950s to the present day. A broad range of musical styles will be considered and situated within various social contexts. The issue of cultural identity in music – at national and local levels – will also be explored.  
*Restriction: MUSIC 149, 149G*

MUS 160  
**Foundations of Music Education**  
15 Points  
A conceptual and practical foundation for ongoing work in music education. A survey of the field, the role of the music educator, practical musicianship, and foundational knowledge of music teaching and learning. The exploration of a range of pedagogical contexts. Students are asked to critically reflect on their own musicianship and music learning experiences.  
*Restriction: MUSED 160*

MUS 170  
**Jazz Performance 1**  
The development of instrumental technique and improvisational skills through in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and relevant musical analysis. This course prepares students who major in Jazz Performance and includes 1:1 tuition and group based improvisation classes.  
*Prerequisite: Departmental approval  
Corequisite: MUS 172  
Restriction: JAZZ 101, 107*

MUS 171  
**Jazz Performance 2**  
Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 170.  
*Prerequisite: MUS 170 or JAZZ 101 and 107  
Restriction: JAZZ 102, 108*

MUS 172  
**Jazz Ensembles 1**  
The application of instrumental and improvisational techniques through performance practice. This course develops stylistic, interpretive and literary musical skills through a variety of large and small ensembles. Students are placed by audition into a small group combo and a large group.  
*Corequisite: MUS 170  
Restriction: JAZZ 111*

MUS 173  
**Jazz Ensembles 2**  
Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 172.  
*Prerequisite: MUS 172 or JAZZ 101  
Corequisite: MUS 171  
Restriction: JAZZ 112*

MUS 174  
**Jazz Theory 1**  
An introduction to jazz theory and musicianship skills including aural and harmony. Coursework prepares students for the implementation of fundamental written theoretical skills. This course also includes a keyboard tutorial.  
*Restriction: MUSIC 101*

MUS 175  
**Jazz Theory 2**  
A continuation of jazz theory and musicianship skills including aural and harmony. Coursework prepares students for the implementation of fundamental written theoretical skills. This course also includes a keyboard tutorial.  
*Prerequisite: MUS 174 or MUSIC 101  
Restriction: JAZZ 105*

MUS 176  
**Jazz History**  
The critical examination of musical styles, performers, cultural and industrial contexts surrounding jazz musics from the mid-nineteenth century, including ragtime, through New Orleans, swing, be-bop, cool, free, third-stream and post-bop. In-depth study of primary exponents of various styles. Audio and visual materials are a major component of study.  
*Restriction: JAZZ 113*

MUS 177  
**Jazz Project 1**  
Participation and development of pertinent skills towards the completion of a collaborative jazz music project.  
*Prerequisite: Departmental approval*

MUS 180  
**Creative Practice in Popular Music 1**  
Exploration of ideas and processes in the creation and presentation of popular music through workshops, seminars and group discussion. Students will write songs, compose music, use music recording and production techniques and present aspects of their coursework in live performance.  
*Prerequisite: Departmental approval  
Restriction: MUSIC 180*

MUS 181  
**Creative Practice in Popular Music 2**  
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 180.  
*Prerequisite: MUS 180 or MUSIC 180, and MUS 184  
Restriction: MUSIC 181*

MUS 182  
**Popular Music Instrumental Performance Skills 1**  
The development of instrumental technique and interpretative skills through the in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and the relevant musical analyses of set works. In addition, students will develop skills in improvisation, transcription and sight-reading. This course prepares students who major in Popular Music with 1:1 instrumental tuition and group based ensemble classes.  
*Prerequisite: Departmental approval  
Restriction: JAZZ 131*

MUS 183  
**Popular Music Instrumental Skills 2**  
Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 182.  
*Prerequisite: MUS 182 or JAZZ 131 or Departmental approval  
Restriction: JAZZ 132*

MUS 184  
**Popular Music Theory and Aural 1**  
Training in practical musicianship and contemporary music writing skills pertinent to a popular music practitioner. Development of aural recognition skills with an emphasis on transcription and sight singing skills.  
*Restriction: MUSIC 101, JAZZ 105*
MUS 185 15 Points
Popular Music Theory and Aural 2
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 184.
Prerequisite: MUS 184
Restriction: JAZZ 105

MUS 186 15 Points
Music Industry Studies
Practical perspectives for understanding the contemporary workings and practices of today’s music industry. Enriched by guest speakers in key roles from relevant New Zealand music industry organisations and government agencies, this course is aimed at those interested in pursuing careers as musicians, managers, producers, in the media and with record labels and other music affiliates. Through student analysis and discussion, past and present business models are examined as the music industry responds to technological and sociological changes. Practical areas covered include: music promotion, publishing, copyright, management, distribution, radio, funding and record labels.
Restriction: MUSIC 182

MUS 187 15 Points
Popular Music Project 1
Participation and development of pertinent skills towards the completion of a collaborative popular music project.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 188 15 Points
Making Words Sing: The Art and Soul of Songwriting
A widescreen survey of contemporary songwriting, its various origins, directions, themes and principles with specific reference to the work, styles and lyrical techniques of prominent songwriters from the past half century. Songwriting from English music hall, through the Beatles and Bob Dylan to contemporary singer-songwriters and today’s hip-hop stars.
Restriction: MUSIC 184

Stage II

MUS 201 15 Points
Materials of Music 3
Continuation of work begun in MUS 101 and 102 in the development of music theory and aural perception skills necessary to be an effective musician, including the study of harmony and analysis, and aural skills and musicianship, including a choral performance project.
Prerequisite: MUS 102; or MUSIC 102 and MUSIC 103; or MUSIC 105 and MUSIC 107
Restriction: MUSIC 200, 201, 202

MUS 202 15 Points
Materials of Music 4
Continuation of work begun in MUS 201, including the study of harmony and analysis, aural skills and musicianship.
Prerequisite: MUS 201
Restriction: MUSIC 200

MUS 206 15 Points
Conducting
Continues on from year one and introduces baton technique, rehearsal planning and management, and advanced score preparation. Classical symphonies make up the repertoire for score preparation and some of the practical examples.
Prerequisite: MUS 106 or MUSIC 106 and Departmental approval
Restriction: MUSIC 206

MUS 210 15 Points
Composition 3
Applied concepts and techniques in instrumental/vocal composition and sonic arts. Students will develop original creative ideas through experimentation with both notational and sound-based approaches to composing, the study of relevant repertoire and the realisation of a portfolio of works for mixed resources that may include solo instruments, voices, small ensembles, found objects/sounds, loudspeakers and visual media. Liaison with performers both within and outside the class is important.
Prerequisite: MUS 111 or MUSIC 111 and Departmental approval

MUS 211 15 Points
Composition 4
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 210.
Prerequisite: MUS 210 or MUSIC 210 and Departmental approval

MUS 214 15 Points
Orchestration 1
The study of the symphony orchestra, including the ranges and characteristics of the core instruments within its sections. Technical aspects of writing, scoring and arranging for string, wind, brass and orchestra will be introduced, together with a study of repertoire.
Prerequisite: MUS 102, or MUSIC 102 and 103, or MUSIC 105 and 107 and Departmental approval
Restriction: MUSIC 214

MUS 215 15 Points
Electroacoustic Music Studies 1
Examination of a wide range of sound-based compositional techniques with a focus on stereo acousmatic music. Topics will be investigated through practice-led research methodology, supported with repertoire and literature studies.
Prerequisite: MUS 102, or MUSIC 102 and 103, or MUSIC 105 and 107 and Departmental approval

MUS 219 15 Points
Sound Recording and Production 1
A survey of sound recording and production techniques supported by practical studio-based exercises. Topics include: microphone types, patterns, and configurations; vocal and instrumental recording; band and ensemble recording; synthesis; postproduction techniques; and mastering. Coordination with performers both within and outside the class is important.
Prerequisite: MUS 119 or MUSIC 109 or POPMUS 103 or MUSIC 183 or Departmental approval
Restriction: MUSIC 209, 283

MUS 220 15 Points
Performance 3
Further performance work, involving weekly individual lessons and performance classes. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements).
Prerequisite: MUS 121 or MUSIC 121 or MUSIC 124 or MUSIC 125 or MUSIC 128
Restriction: MUSIC 220, 224, 225, 228, 229
MUS 221 15 Points
Performance 4
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 220. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements).
Prerequisite: MUS 220 or MUSIC 220
Restriction: MUSIC 221, 224, 225, 228, 229

MUS 222 15 Points
Performance Skills 2
Further development of a wide range of performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental/vocal studio, including ensemble techniques, conducting, languages for singers, pedagogy, orchestral audition skills, second instrument study, musicians’ health.
Prerequisite: MUS 122 or MUSIC 120 and 121 and Departmental approval
Corequisite: MUS 220 or MUS 221

MUS 223 15 Points
Performance Skills 3
Further development of a wide range of performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental/vocal studio, including ensemble techniques, conducting, languages for singers, pedagogy, orchestral audition skills, second instrument study, musicians’ health.
Prerequisite: MUS 122 or MUSIC 120 and 121 and Departmental approval
Corequisite: MUS 220 or MUS 221

MUS 224 15 Points
Exploring Historical Performance
Academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques, and stylistic conventions relevant to the performance of music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis on works of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Students consider the role that an awareness of historical factors can play in contemporary performance, and gain understanding of some of the key debates surrounding historically informed performance.
Prerequisite: MUS 101 and MUS 140 or MUSIC 144
Restriction: MUSIC 251

MUS 227 15 Points
Music Project 3
Participation in a collaborative performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, choir, orchestra.
Prerequisite: MUS 128 or Departmental approval

MUS 228 15 Points
Music Project 4
Participation in a collaborative performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, choir, orchestra.
Prerequisite: MUS 227

MUS 240 15 Points
History, Music and Ideas
Case studies in historically-specific musical phenomena that engage music and significant strains of cultural influence. The emphasis is on Western music and culture.
Prerequisite: MUS 101 and MUS 140 or MUSIC 105 and 107 and 144

MUS 241 15 Points
Contemporary Musical Culture
Case studies in significant issues and developments within contemporary musical culture.
Prerequisite: MUS 101 and MUS 140 or MUSIC 105 and 107 and 144

MUS 242 15 Points
Music on Stage and Screen
A study of the central role played by music on stage and screen. Specific composers and set works will be chosen from a range of musical genres that includes opera, operetta, ballet, modern dance, the musical and narrative feature film. Historical knowledge is combined with creative interpretation of music’s essential dramatic function.
Prerequisite: MUS 101, 140
Restriction: MUS 258

MUS 258 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Music

MUS 259 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Music

MUS 260 15 Points
Critical Studies in Music Education
An exploration of critical and creative ideas related to the learning and teaching of music. The emphasis is on discovering theoretical, developmental and practical knowledge that enhances the music learning experience. An inquiry approach is taken where students study both set topics and chosen topics of interest.
Prerequisite: MUS 160 or MUSED 160
Restriction: MUSED 260

MUS 261 15 Points
Practical Pedagogy
A practical introduction to music pedagogy through audition, singing and/or beginner instrumental and ensemble learning. Various pedagogical aspects are considered: planning and lesson design, repertoire, teaching methods and strategies, aural and technical development, learner attributes, and assessment and evaluation.
Prerequisite: MUS 160 or MUSED 160 or Departmental approval

MUS 270 15 Points
Jazz Performance 3
The development of instrumental technique and improvisational skills though in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and relevant musical analysis. This course prepares students who major in Jazz Performance and includes 1:1 tuition and group based improvisation classes.
Prerequisite: MUS 171 or JAZZ 102 and 108 or 131
Restriction: JAZZ 201, 207

MUS 271 15 Points
Jazz Performance 4
Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 270.
Prerequisite: MUS 270 or JAZZ 201 and 207
Restriction: JAZZ 202, 208

MUS 272 15 Points
Jazz Ensembles 3
The application of instrumental and improvisational techniques through performance practice. This course develops stylistic, interpretive and literary musical skills through a variety of large and small ensembles. Students are placed by audition into a small group combo and a large group.
Prerequisite: MUS 173 or JAZZ 112
Corequisite: MUS 270
Restriction: JAZZ 211
MUS 273  
Jazz Ensembles 4  
Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 272.  
Prerequisite: MUS 272 or JAZZ 211  
Restriction: JAZZ 212

MUS 274  
Jazz Theory 3  
An exploration of more advanced jazz theory and musicianship skills including aural and harmony. Coursework prepares students for the implementation of fundamental written theoretical skills. This course also includes a keyboard tutorial.  
Prerequisite: MUS 175 or JAZZ 105 or MUSIC 101  
Restriction: JAZZ 203

MUS 275  
Jazz Composition and Arranging 1  
Composition and arranging in the jazz idiom exploring small ensemble and big band contexts. Scoring, voicing concepts and sectional writing that assist students in the development of a portfolio of work.  
Prerequisite: MUS 274 or JAZZ 203  
Restriction: JAZZ 206

MUS 277  
Jazz Project 2  
Participation and development of pertinent skills towards the completion of a collaborative jazz music project.  
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 280  
Creative Practice in Popular Music 3  
Specific exploration and the continued development of ideas and processes in the creation and presentation of popular music through workshops, seminars and group discussion. Students will write songs, complete arrangement exercises, use music recording and production techniques and present aspects of their coursework in live performance.  
Prerequisite: MUS 181 or MUSIC 181, and MUS 182 and 185  
Restriction: MUSIC 280

MUS 281  
Creative Practice in Popular Music 4  
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 280.  
Prerequisite: MUS 280 or MUSIC 280, and MUS 284  
Restriction: MUSIC 281

MUS 282  
Popular Music Vocal Performance Skills 1  
The development of vocal technique and interpretative skills through the in-depth study of vocal production techniques pertinent to contemporary popular music vocal performance. The emphasis will be on the development of practices to enhance the performance of original songs written by the students, as well at times techniques necessary to successfully perform songs written by others. This course prepares students who major in Popular Music with 1:1 vocal tuition and group based ensemble classes.  
Prerequisite: MUS 183 or JAZZ 132 or MUSIC 124  
Restriction: JAZZ 231

MUS 283  
Popular Music Instrumental Performance Skills 3  
Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 183.  
Prerequisite: MUS 183 or JAZZ 231  
Restriction: JAZZ 232

MUS 284  
Popular Music Theory and Aural 3  
Further training in practical musicianship and contemporary music writing skills pertinent to a popular music practitioner. Continued development of aural recognition skills with an emphasis on transcription and sight singing skills.  
Prerequisite: MUS 185 or MUSIC 101 or JAZZ 105  
Restriction: MUSIC 289

MUS 285  
Popular Music Analysis  
Musical analysis in the popular music idioms. Techniques of deconstructing music and text from a variety of musical styles in order to identify significant characteristics or trends in composition and lyric writing. A central focus of this study will be the interaction of composition, arrangement, text and instrumentation.  
Prerequisite: MUS 284 or MUSIC 289  
Restriction: MUSIC 287

MUS 286  
Music Industry Studies Project  
An in-depth examination and discussion of the popular music industry focusing on areas pertinent to creative practitioners. Students will explore and analyse issues surrounding self-management, record labels, the World Wide Web, media, legal issues, copyright, promotion and artist management. Students will devise and plan a creative project including a project management plan.  
Prerequisite: MUS 281 or MUSIC 182  
Restriction: MUSIC 282

Stage III

MUS 306  
Conducting  
Conducting at Stage III assumes a level of competency in gesture and baton technique. This course gives students the opportunity to engage with a variety of ensemble situations both instrumental and choral/vocal; keyboard and voice, large choral ensemble, recitative and aria, and instrumental ensemble. There is a modest keyboard component that works on the skills needed for score preparation and rehearsals.  
Prerequisite: MUS 206 or MUSIC 206 and Departmental approval  
Restriction: MUSIC 306

MUS 307  
Choral Techniques  
Provides students with an introduction to the choral techniques that a choral conductor will need in the profession. These include: keyboard score-reading skills, the vocal mechanism and pedagogy, IPA, the elements of good rehearsal practice and an overview of choral repertoire.  
Prerequisite: MUS 306 or MUSIC 306 and Departmental approval

MUS 310  
Composition 5  
Facilitation of the creative process in individual student composers. Key concepts and techniques in instrumental/vocal composition and sonic arts will be developed and refined through the completion of projects as negotiated with supervisors. Each project will incorporate relevant technical exercises together with a study of influential composers and their methods. The end-of-semester portfolio may include works for solo instrument, voice, small and large ensemble, and sonic arts genres including multichannel acousmatic music and performance-based sonic art.
MUS 311 Composition 6
A continuation of work undertaken in MUS 310.
Prerequisite: MUS 310 or MUS 310
Restriction: MUS 317, MUSIC 311

MUS 312 Research Composition Project
Individually negotiated research projects in which a particular topic in the field of musical composition will be researched through the study of relevant repertoire, scholarly writing and the preparation of a related creative work.
Prerequisite: MUS 211 or 217, MUSC 211 or 217

MUS 313 Sound Design
A survey of sound design techniques supported by practical studio-based exercises. Topics include: automatic dialogue replacement (ADR), sound effects recording (Foley), soundscaping recording, three-dimensional sound modelling, computer-generated music, and psychoacoustics.
Prerequisite: MUS 216 or 219, or MUSC 209 or 216 or 283

MUS 314 Orchestration 2
A continuation and expansion of the topics addressed in MUS 214. Studies will be broadened to include a stronger emphasis on contemporary orchestral techniques.
Prerequisite: MUS 214 or MUSC 214
Restriction: MUSC 215

MUS 315 Electroacoustic Music Studies 2
A continuation and expansion of the topics addressed in MUS 215. Examination of sound-based compositional techniques is broadened to include multichannel acousmatic music and performance-based sonic art. Topics will be investigated through practice-led research methodology, supported with repertoire and literature studies.
Prerequisite: MUS 215

MUS 318 Sound Recording and Production 2
Instruction in the use of the School of Music’s professional-level recording studios supported by practical exercises in popular music production. Topics include: vocal, guitar, and drum recording; synthesis; industry-standard postproduction techniques; and mastering. Coursework will require coordination with performers both within and outside the class.
Prerequisite: MUS 219 or MUSC 209
Restriction: MUSC 383

MUS 319 Sound Recording and Production 3
A continuation and expansion of the topics addressed in MUS 318 including group projects that concentrate on the production of a popular music ‘single’. Coursework will require coordination with performers both within and outside the class.
Prerequisite: MUS 318

MUS 320 Performance 5
Further performance work, involving weekly individual lessons and performance classes. (See course outline and instrumental/vocal syllabus for specific curriculum requirements).
Prerequisite: MUS 221 or MUSC 221 or MUS 225 or MUSIC 228
Restriction: MUSC 320, 328, 329

MUS 321 Performance 6
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 320.
Prerequisite: MUS 320 or MUSC 320

MUS 322 Performance Skills 4
Further development of a wide range of performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental/vocal studio, including ensemble techniques, conducting, languages for singers, pedagogy, orchestral audition skills, second instrument study, musicians’ health.
Prerequisite: MUS 322 or MUSC 220 and 221 and Departmental approval
Corequisite: MUS 320 or 321

MUS 323 Performance Skills 5
Further development of a wide range of performance skills beyond those gained in the instrumental/vocal studio, including ensemble techniques, conducting, languages for singers, pedagogy, orchestral audition skills, second instrument study, musicians’ health.
Prerequisite: MUS 322 or MUSC 220 and 221 and Departmental approval
Corequisite: MUS 320 or 321

MUS 324 Advanced Studies in Performance Practice
Studies in aspects of historical performance practice, using eighteenth century treatises as well as secondary sources. Exploration of topics including rhetoric, gesture, baroque dance, ornamentation and articulation patterns. Study of an historic instrument may be available as an elective within this course.
Prerequisite: MUS 224
Restriction: MUSC 351

MUS 327 Music Project 5
Participation in a collaborative performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, choir, orchestra.
Prerequisite: MUS 228 Departmental approval

MUS 328 Music Project 6
Participation in a collaborative performance project involving any of the following: small instrumental and/or vocal ensemble, choir, orchestra.
Prerequisite: MUS 327

MUS 340 Sound, Style and Syntax
A follow-on course from MUS 202, which focuses on more complex and in-depth analysis of repertoire from the eighteenth to the twenty-first centuries.
Prerequisite: MUS 140, MUSC 202 or MUSC 200
Restriction: MUSC 301

MUS 341 Topic in Musicology
A seminar-based course dealing with a specific area of research in Western music history.
Prerequisite: MUS 202 and 240 or 241, or 15 points from MUSC 241-247

MUS 342 Analytical Methods
A study of repertory focusing on the deployment of
specific analytical techniques and working methods, such as voice-leading analysis, schemata, topics, metrical analysis or form-function analysis.
Prerequisite: MUS 140 and MUS 202 or MUSIC 200
Restriction: MUSIC 302

MUS 343  
Contemporary Art Music from Aotearoa New Zealand
An examination of contemporary art music from Aotearoa New Zealand, focusing on select composers and their works. Topics include the issue of cultural identity, the development of supporting organisations for the dissemination and performance of new music, the influence of New Zealand literature and art, of music from the Western classical canon, traditional Māori music (taonga pūoro), and music from Asia and the Pacific region.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

MUS 352  
Elective Study
A Music study as approved by the Head of Department.

MUS 355  
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

MUS 356  
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

MUS 360  
Music Education Research
Current research in the practice and theory of music education and an introduction to music education research methodologies. Students undertake fieldwork in a music education related area.
Prerequisite: MUS 260 or 261 or MUSED 260 or 261
Restriction: MUSED 360

MUS 361  
Practical Pedagogy Project
Pedagogical knowledge and skills for musicians considering practical music teaching as part of their portfolio career. Students undertake a practical music teaching project. Note: specific teaching contexts depend on teacher availability.
Prerequisite: MUS 261 or MUSED 261 or Departmental approval

MUS 370  
Jazz Performance 5
The development of advanced instrumental technique and improvisational skills through in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and relevant musical analysis. This course prepares students who major in Jazz Performance and includes 1:1 tuition and group based improvisation classes.
Prerequisite: MUS 271 or JAZZ 202 and JAZZ 208 or 231
Restriction: JAZZ 301, 307

MUS 371  
Jazz Performance 6
Continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 370 along with ensemble performances. Students prepare for a 50-minute public recital of their original arrangements, compositions and improvisations.
Prerequisite: MUS 370 or JAZZ 301 and 307
Restriction: JAZZ 302, 308

MUS 372  
Jazz Ensembles 5
The application of instrumental and improvisational techniques through performance practice. This course develops stylistic, interpretive and literary musical skills through a variety of large and small ensembles. Students are placed by audition into a small group combo and a large group.
Prerequisite: MUS 273 or JAZZ 212
Restriction: JAZZ 312

MUS 375  
Jazz Composition and Arranging 2
Composition and arranging in the jazz idiom exploring small ensemble and big band contexts. Scoring, voicing concepts and sectional writing that assist students in the development of a portfolio of work.
Prerequisite: MUS 275 or JAZZ 206
Restriction: JAZZ 306

MUS 376  
Jazz Research
The preparation and presentation of essays and practical seminars on a performer or period of stylistic development related to principal instrument or major study.
Prerequisite: MUS 176
Corequisite: MUS 370 or 371
Restriction: JAZZ 313

MUS 377  
Jazz Project
Participation and development of pertinent skills towards the completion of a collaborative jazz music project.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

MUS 380  
Creative Practice in Popular Music 5
More advanced exploration and the continued development of ideas and processes in the creation and presentation of popular music through workshops, seminars and group discussion. Students will write songs, compose music, use music recording and production techniques and present aspects of their coursework in live performance.
Prerequisite: MUS 219, 281 or MUSIC 209, 281
Restriction: POPMUS 300, MUSIC 380

MUS 381  
Creative Practice in Popular Music 6
Continuation of work undertaken in MUS 380.
Prerequisite: MUS 380 or MUSIC 380
Restriction: MUSIC 381

MUS 382  
Popular Music Instrumental Performance Skills 4
More advanced development of instrumental technique and interpretative skills through the in-depth study of scales, rhythm, harmony and the relevant musical analyses of set works. Students will arrange and compose for their instrument employing music recording and production techniques. In addition, students will develop skills in improvisation, transcription and sight reading. This course prepares
students who major in Popular Music with 1:1 instrumental tuition and group based ensemble classes.

Prerequisite: MUS 283 or JAZZ 232
Restriction: JAZZ 331

MUS 383  15 Points
Popular Music Recording and Production
A project-based course for Popular Music majors that involves students recording and producing their own work using performance, arranging and technology skills. Students also learn how to plan and manage their own recording and production project.
Prerequisite: MUS 380
Restriction: JAZZ 332

MUS 388  15 Points
Invasion to Anarchy
Traces musical developments in British rock music from 1965-77, with a focus on images of American music reinterpreted by British writers and performers. Key British Invasion bands and the transformations of pop-inflected rock of the mid-sixties into late sixties rock, heavy metal, psychedelic rock, glam and punk.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music or ANTHRO 202, 216, 217, 225 or 234
Restriction: MUSIC 385

MUS 389  15 Points
Topics in Popular Music Studies
Selected topics that address key issues informing the creation and performance of Popular Music and its reception.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Music

Diploma Courses

MUS 620A  30 Points
MUS 620B  30 Points
Performance Studies and Recital
Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required. Preparation for and performance of a public recital.
Prerequisite: At least a B- grade in MUS 321 or MUSIC 321 and Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 620 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MUS 701  15 Points
Advanced Analysis
Develops advanced analytical research skills, focusing on one or more specific repertoires and/or analytical techniques (such as voice-leading analysis, schemata, topics, set theory, metrical analysis or form-functional analysis).
Prerequisite: MUS 340 or 342 or MUSIC 301
Restriction: MUSIC 701

MUS 710A  15 Points
MUS 710B  15 Points
Composition Research Portfolio
Facilitation of individually negotiated creative projects in instrumental/vocal composition and/or sonic arts. Students will develop refined compositional skills through research in advanced notational and/or sound-based techniques, the study of relevant repertoire, and the realisation of an end-of-semester portfolio of original compositions. The portfolio may contain works for solo instrument, voice, small and large ensemble, orchestra, and/or sonic arts genres including multichannel acousmatic music, performance-based sonic art, visual music, and interactive installation.
Prerequisite: MUS 311 or 317 or MUSIC 311 or 317 or Departmental approval
Corequisite: MUS 714 or 715
Restriction: MUS 716, MUSIC 710, 715
To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 710 A and B

MUS 714A  15 Points
MUS 714B  15 Points
Advanced Orchestration
Advanced orchestration and instrumentation, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises. Composition students are expected to be writing original music in this course.
Prerequisite: MUS 314 or MUSIC 215 or Departmental approval
Restriction: MUSIC 714
To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 714 A and B

MUS 715A  15 Points
MUS 715B  15 Points
Advanced Electroacoustic Music Studies
Examination of a wide range of advanced sound-based compositional techniques including multichannel acousmatic music, performance-based sonic art, visual music and interactive installation. Topics will be investigated through practice-led research methodology, supported with repertoire and literature studies.
Prerequisite: MUS 315 or Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 715 A and B

MUS 720  15 Points
Performance Research I
Creative research in aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.
Prerequisite: MUS 321 or 307 or MUSIC 321 or Departmental approval
Restriction: MUSIC 720, 722, 723, 728

MUS 721  30 Points
Performance Research II
Continuation of the creative research undertaken in MUS 720.
Prerequisite: MUS 720 or MUSIC 720
Restriction: MUSIC 721

MUS 722  15 Points
Chamber Music Research I
Advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing.
Corequisite: MUS 720 or 721 or 724 or 725
Restriction: MUSIC 738

MUS 723  15 Points
Chamber Music Research II
Advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing.
Corequisite: MUS 720 or 721 or 724 or 725
Restriction: MUSIC 739

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 724</td>
<td>Performance Pedagogy I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The study of instrumental technique, repertoire and aspects of pedagogy for studio teaching. Prerequisite: MUS 321 and 323, or 371 or 382 or Departmental approval Restriction: MUS 720 or 721</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 725</td>
<td>Performance Pedagogy II</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The study of instrumental technique, repertoire and aspects of pedagogy for studio teaching. Prerequisite: MUS 724</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 726</td>
<td>Aspects of Performance Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selected research for discussion and investigation from the field of Performance Practice and its documentation. The study of source materials: individual projects; performance and/or teaching and direction of music from the area studied. Prerequisite: MUS 224 or 324 or MUSIC 251 or 351 or Departmental approval Restriction: MUSIC 751</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 740</td>
<td>Concepts and Methods in Historical Musicology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An overview of the discipline of historical musicology: its principal concepts and associated methods of research. Students consider key texts from the scholarly literature and design an individual research project related to their research interests and experience. This course also helps to develop advanced writing skills. Prerequisite: MUS 340 or 342, 341 or Departmental approval Restriction: MUSIC 750</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 741</td>
<td>Concepts and Methods in Practical Music Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An overview of concepts and methods for practical, creative and music education research. Students investigate different forms of creative and qualitative research, surveys, action research and practice-led research, and design an individual music research topic of interest. (Suitable for Music Education/Studio Pedagogy majors as well as students from Classical Performance, Composition, Jazz Performance and Popular Music majors with an interest in practical research). Prerequisite: Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 742</td>
<td>Independent Music Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An independent course of music research. Prerequisite: Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 748</td>
<td>Choral Repertoire and Pedagogy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An overview of choral literature and the pedagogical skills to bring the discipline to the rehearsal room and the concert platform. The course includes analysis, score preparation and attendance at rehearsals/ performances of community, tertiary and secondary ensembles. Prerequisite: MUS 206 or MUSIC 206 Restriction: MUSIC 348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 752</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 753</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 754</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 755</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 756</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 757</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 758</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 759</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 760</td>
<td>Themes in Music Education Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A survey of recent Music Education research themes, topics and findings, along with implications and applications for teaching practice and music learning. Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage III in Music Education or Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 761</td>
<td>Studio Pedagogy and Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The study of practical concepts and research for studio pedagogy in selected contexts from vocal, instrumental, composition, jazz and popular music learning. Explorations of teaching practices, repertoire, concept/skill/technical development, lesson design and pedagogical research. Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage III in Music Education or MUS 323 or Departmental approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 770</td>
<td>Jazz Performance Research I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practical research in instrumental technique leading to the development of advanced improvisational skills. Students prepare a recital reflecting the technical work undertaken in the semester. Students engage with practice through ensemble and 1:1 instruction. Prerequisite: MUS 371 or JAZZ 302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 771</td>
<td>Jazz Performance Research II</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 770. Prerequisite: MUS 770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 772</td>
<td>Jazz Composition and Arranging I</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jazz arranging and composition for mixed ensembles. Through the analysis and study of advanced compositional and orchestration techniques, students produce original research material for recorded portfolio. Students are encouraged to perform with a 'mentor' from the jazz faculty in the development of a creative process and individual style. Prerequisite: MUS 376 or JAZZ 306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MUS 773  
**Jazz Composition and Arranging II**  
A continuation of work undertaken in MUS 772 for a variety of ensembles.  
**Prerequisite:** MUS 772

### MUS 774  
**Jazz Collaborative Project**  
Students undertake a research project combining compositional and performance elements from multiple genres: world music, classical, rock, for example, in a blend of contemporary influences. Students contribute original material and written documentation for a recorded portfolio.  
**Prerequisite:** MUS 376 or JAZZ 306, and MUS 371 or JAZZ 302

### MUS 780  
**Popular Music Composition Research Portfolio I**  
The development of advanced songwriting and popular music composition skills. Students engage in an in-depth study of lyric writing, word setting, and compositional elements, compose a significant body of new songs and compositions, and produce a research portfolio of recordings and scores of these works.  
**Prerequisite:** MUS 391 or Departmental approval

### MUS 781  
**Popular Music Composition Research Portfolio II**  
A continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 780. Students compose a significant body of new songs and compositions, and produce a research portfolio of recordings and scores of these works.  
**Prerequisite:** MUS 780

### MUS 782  
**Popular Music Performance Research I**  
Practical research in instrumental technique leading to the development of advanced performance skills relevant to the student’s personal approach to composition and songwriting. Students prepare a recital reflecting the technical research undertaken in the semester. Students engage with practice through ensemble and 1:1 instruction.  
**Prerequisite:** MUS 382 or 383 or Departmental approval

### MUS 783  
**Popular Music Performance Research II**  
A continuation of the work undertaken in MUS 782. Students prepare a recital reflecting the technical research undertaken in the semester. Students engage with practice through ensemble and 1:1 instruction.  
**Prerequisite:** MUS 782

### MUS 784  
**Popular Music Arranging and Instrumentation**  
Popular music instrumentation and arranging for mixed ensembles. Through the analysis and study of advanced composition and orchestration techniques, students produce original material for a recorded research portfolio. Students are required to step outside the confines of the traditional popular music band ensemble and arrange for a much wider mix of instruments.  
**Prerequisite:** MUS 381 or Departmental approval

### MUS 790A  
**Dissertation**  
**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval  
**Restriction:** MUSC 789  
To complete this course students must enrol in MUS 790 A and B

### PLANNING 100G  
**Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning**  
The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.

### Planning

#### Stage I

**PLANNING 300**  
**Māori and Resource Management**  
Traditional and contemporary relationships between tangata whenua and their environment. Māori perspectives and roles on public policy, planning and development.

#### Stage III

**PLANNING 301**  
**Planning and Resource Management Law**  
**Prerequisite:** PLANNING 201

**PLANNING 305**  
**Governance and Planning**  
Methods and tools for effective urban governance and planning, including those for achieving a high level of coordination and integration in local governance.  
**Restriction:** PLANNING 310

---

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
PLANNING 322  10 Points
Planning Studio 5
Responding to a planning issue in a diverse society with particular recognition of cultural difference.
Prerequisite: 30 points from PLANNING 200, 203, 221

PLANNING 323  15 Points
Planning Studio 6
Community planning project for a nominated area.
Prerequisite: PLANNING 322 and either 222 or 210 and 220

PLANNING 330  15 Points
Planning for Community and Economic Development
The theories, policies and practices of community and economic development planning. International and New Zealand case studies are examined.

PLANNING 331  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 332  15 Points
Comparative Planning
A series of international perspectives on tackling the challenges of planning for urban sustainability.

PLANNING 333  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 334  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 335  10 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 336  10 Points
Special Topic: Planning Management

PLANNING 337  10 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 338  10 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 339  10 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 340  15 Points
Special Topic

Stage IV

PLANNING 400  15 Points
Planning Theories and Professional Practice
Theoretical approaches concerning the nature, scope and purpose of planning. Professional practice in public and private agencies. The roles and function of planners in society.

PLANNING 402  10 Points
Gender and Equity in Planning
Community and individual attitudes and values towards gender and equity issues, and their significance for planning.

PLANNING 403  10 Points
Housing
Housing policy and practice. Attitudes and values to housing. Housing market critique: structure and functions.

PLANNING 404  10 Points
Sustainable Development
Issues of more sustainable development and their long term application to actual locations and situations.
Restriction: PLANNING 401, 433

PLANNING 405  10 Points
Planning and Urban Design
Traditional town development is critiqued and sustainability is considered in settlement design.

PLANNING 410  15 Points
Research Project
An investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

PLANNING 420  15 Points
Planning Studio 7
Project work linked to planning and development of diverse environments. The application of advanced planning methodology to achieve policy objectives.
Prerequisite: PLANNING 323 and 434

PLANNING 434  10 Points
Planning Applications and Methods
Considers the planning application process under the Resource Management Act 1991, including the assessment of environmental effects process, with an insight into the rationale for the methods and tools currently used within the land use planning process.
Prerequisite: PLANNING 201 and 301

PLANNING 435  10 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 436  10 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 437  10 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 440  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 441  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 442  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 443  15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PLANNING 760  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 761  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 762  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 763  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 764  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 765  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 766  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 767  15 Points
Special Topic

PLANNING 768  15 Points
Special Topic
For further information please refer to the note on page 434.

Course Prescriptions

**PLANNING 769**  15 Points
Special Topic

**PLANNING 770**  30 Points
Case Study Report
A description and critical analysis of a significant planning issue.

**PLANNING 780**  60 Points

**PLANNING 780A**  30 Points

**PLANNING 780B**  30 Points
Research Project
A project involving research in a planning subject. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, the development of a new planning procedure or the development of a computer package.
*To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 780 A and B, or PLANNING 780*

**PLANNING 781A**  45 Points

**PLANNING 781B**  45 Points
Research Portfolio
*To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 781 A and B*

**PLANNING 797A**  60 Points

**PLANNING 797B**  60 Points
Thesis
An original piece of research.
*To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 797 A and B*

## Urban Design

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**URBDES 702**  15 Points
Urban Design Theory and Practice
The language of urban design, urban analysis, urban history, contemporary theory, international and local practice, allied disciplines, cities in the developing world and pacific urbanism.
*Restriction: ARCHHTC 700*

**URBDES 703**  15 Points
Elective Study
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

**URBDES 704**  15 Points
Urban Development Processes
An overview of urban development processes in New Zealand and around the world.
*Restriction: PROPERTY 784, URBDES 701*

**URBDES 705**  15 Points
Elective Study
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.

**URBDES 710**  30 Points
Urban Design Studio 1
An urban design project involving research related to the analysis and design of the built environment including a written project report.

**URBDES 720**  30 Points
Urban Design Studio 2
An advanced urban design project involving research related to the analysis and design of the built environment.

**URBDES 730**  30 Points
Urban Design Research Project
Individual research project in an aspect of urban design theory or practice.

## Urban Planning

### Stage I

**URBPLAN 101**  15 Points
Introduction to Urban Planning
An introduction to the city, urban planning and sustainability; professional roles, practices and ethics.

**URBPLAN 102**  15 Points
Urban Planning Economics
An introduction to how economic theory, at both the micro and macro levels, effects urban planning policy development and decision making, with reference to how economic development can be integrated into effective urban planning policy formulation.

**URBPLAN 103**  15 Points
Introduction to Visual Literacy and Research Skills
An introduction to visualisation techniques and drawing skills needed to interpret, represent and communicate design ideas for urban planning, and to the research skills and techniques including the use of Geographic Information System (GIS) tools relevant for urban planning.

**URBPLAN 104**  15 Points
Introduction to Urban Planning Law and Governance
An introduction to the key urban planning statues and the land tenure system; New Zealand society and constitutional framework, including the Treaty of Waitangi, theories and values of democracy relevant for urban planning.

**URBPLAN 105**  15 Points
Urban Environment Issues
An introduction to ecological processes in an urban context.

**URBPLAN 110**  15 Points
Urban Planning Studio One
An introduction to local and site contexts and the relationships between the land use patterns and the scale and type of buildings.

**URBPLAN 111**  15 Points
Urban Planning Studio Two
An introduction to urban design principles and concepts, and the relationships between land use patterns and street networks.

### Stage II

**URBPLAN 201**  15 Points
Urban Policy Analysis
The application of critical quantitative and qualitative research skills and methods for urban planning.
*Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101-105*

**URBPLAN 202**  15 Points
Urban Planning Implementation and Law
A critical understanding of the concepts and principles of relevance to urban planning legislation, practice and decision-making.
*Prerequisite: URBPLAN 101-105*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 203</td>
<td>Urban Infrastructure</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A critical analysis of infrastructure provision, modelling, and assets management provision.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 101-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 204</td>
<td>Urban Planning Social Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A critical analysis of the urban social issues, urban social theory, social justice and deprivation, and gender issues.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 101-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 205</td>
<td>Transportation Planning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A critical analysis of transportation planning, modelling and its relationship with land use activities in the urban environment.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 101-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 210</td>
<td>Urban Planning Studio Three</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Research and design techniques and skills for evaluating urban design outcomes against urban design criteria at the neighbourhood scale.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 110, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 211</td>
<td>Urban Planning Studio Four</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Examines the complex interrelationships of urban planning issues required to achieve effective and sustainable design solutions at the town/city spatial scale.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 110, 111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 301</td>
<td>Urban Economic Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>An evaluation of theories, policies and practices of community and economic development relevant for urban planning.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 201-205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 302</td>
<td>Heritage/Cultural Issues for Urban Planning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A critical analysis of the history, theory and practice of heritage planning in New Zealand and relevant international contexts.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 201-205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 303</td>
<td>Ecology and Resilience</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A critical analysis of the ecological view towards the concepts of resilience; social-ecological systems models, considering wicked problems and the impacts of climate change.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 201-205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 304</td>
<td>Urban Land Use Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Examines the principles of urban land economics focusing on economic development, property markets and property development.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 201-205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 305</td>
<td>Māori Urban Planning Issues</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Māori attitudes, values and aspirations in urban planning with an understanding of the Treaty of Waitangi: post Treaty settlements.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 201-205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 306</td>
<td>Global Contexts and Contemporary Urban Planning Issues</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Examines how comparative urban planning systems address contemporary urban planning issues in both the New Zealand and international contexts.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 201-205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 310</td>
<td>Urban Planning Studio Five</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>To develop a critical understanding of regional planning practices, and develop advanced research and designs skills in proposing more sustainable urban form.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 210, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 311</td>
<td>Urban Planning Studio Six</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Community engagement, data collection and analysis using a project-based approach.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 210, 211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 701</td>
<td>Urban Planning Contexts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>An introduction to the city, urban planning and sustainability. Professional roles, practices and values. An introduction to and application of critical quantitative and qualitative research skills and methods for urban planning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 702</td>
<td>Urban Planning Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A critical understanding of the concepts and principles of relevant urban planning legislation and decision-making.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 703</td>
<td>Urban Planning and the Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A fundamental understanding of ecological issues and their implications for urban planning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 704</td>
<td>People, Communities and Urban Planning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A critical analysis of the urban social issues and relevant urban planning responses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 705</td>
<td>Sustainable Infrastructure Planning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A critical understanding of the essential physical urban infrastructure and research methods skills for urban planning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 706</td>
<td>Māori Planning Issues</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Māori attitudes, values and aspirations in urban planning with an understanding of the Treaty of Waitangi: Indigenous development issues.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 708</td>
<td>Urban Design Studio</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>The principles and concepts of urban design and their application in urban planning practice.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBPLAN 711</td>
<td>Urban Planning Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A comparative exploration of urban planning theories and ethics.</td>
<td>URBPLAN 701</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
URBPLAN 712  15 Points  Sustainable Urbanism  Research into critical and contemporary urban planning issues.

URBPLAN 713  15 Points  Shelter  Housing policies and practices. Housing and urban sustainability.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 704


URBPLAN 715  45 Points  Urban Planning Research Dissertation  An in-depth, self guided research investigation relevant to urban planning with an advanced examination and application of critical quantitative and/or qualitative research skills for urban planning.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 701, 705

URBPLAN 731  15 Points  Environmental Planning Techniques  Technical tools for environmental and ecological assessment. Planning and design and responses.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 703

URBPLAN 732  15 Points  Arts, Culture and Heritage Planning  The theory and practice of cultural planning with a specific focus on research in the dimension of heritage.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 704

URBPLAN 733  15 Points  Sustainable Urban Design Studio  Developing advanced urban design techniques to create sustainable urban forms.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 708

URBPLAN 734  15 Points  Urban Planning and Governance  Public policy, democracy, capacity building and implications of urban planning practice.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 704

URBPLAN 735  15 Points  Urban Planning Applications  A critical understanding of urban planning implementation and evaluation.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 702

URBPLAN 741  15 Points  Special Topic

URBPLAN 742  15 Points  Special Topic

URBPLAN 743  15 Points  Special Topic

URBPLAN 745  15 Points  Special Topic

URBPLAN 746  15 Points  Special Topic

URBPLAN 751  15 Points  Urban Planning Theory  A comparative exploration of urban planning theories and ethics.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311

URBPLAN 752  15 Points  Sustainable Urbanism  Independent research into critical and contemporary urban planning issues.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311

URBPLAN 753  15 Points  Shelter  Housing policies and practices, and housing for urban sustainability.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311

URBPLAN 754  15 Points  Urban Planning Applications  A critical understanding of urban planning implementation process and evaluation techniques.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311

URBPLAN 755  15 Points  Urban Planning and Governance  A critical understanding of public policy and urban governance and their implications for urban planning practice.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311

URBPLAN 756  15 Points  Plan-Making Studio  Urban planning plan-making implication and evaluation.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311

URBPLAN 757  30 Points  Dissertation  An in-depth, self-guided research investigation relevant to urban planning with an advanced examination and application of critical quantitative and/or qualitative research skills for urban planning.  Prerequisite: URBPLAN 301-305, 310, 311

Faculty of Education and Social Work

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01  0 Points  Academic Integrity Course  The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Academic Practice

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ACADPRAC 701  30 Points

ACADPRAC 701A  15 Points

ACADPRAC 701B  15 Points  Learning, Teaching and Assessment  Participants will become familiar with theoretically informed scholarly literature on tertiary learning and teaching, including the educational literature of their own disciplines, and they will test pedagogical theory against practice. All assignments and assessments
will be integrated as closely as possible with the participants' current teaching activities.

To complete this course students must enrol in ACADPRAC 701 A and B, or ACADPRAC 701

ACADPRAC 702 15 Points
Academic Citizenship and Professionalism
Designed to help academic staff negotiate the apparently conflicting demands of teaching, research and service. Participants will explore the governmental, institutional and disciplinary contexts in which their professional practice takes place, and they will devise and implement synergistic strategies for fostering their own continuing professional development as teachers, researchers, and citizens of the academy.

ACADPRAC 703 15 Points
Special Topic: Engagement in Digital Learning and Teaching
How can we provide a high quality learning environment that maximises the opportunity for...our increasingly diverse, demanding and technologically sophisticated student body' (The University of Auckland Strategic Plan 2013-2020)? In Rethinking the Classroom, we draw on international best practice in the use of new technologies to promote and support research-informed innovation in teaching and learning that enhances student engagement and achievement.

ACADPRAC 704 15 Points
Special Topic: Engaging with Research Writing: Politics, Pleasure and Style
Focusing on research writing's social negotiations, this course supports the engagement with research writing. Consideration of the composition of a strong research portfolio and the social context of research writing, its politics, will frame practical hands-on writing work. Participants will engage with methods and strategies for sustaining productivity and increasing writing pleasure. Coursework will be based on writing for publication.

ACADPRAC 705 15 Points
Special Topic
ACADPRAC 706 15 Points
Independent Project
A guided research project based on current issues in learning and teaching. Participants will be assigned to work one-on-one with a supervisor.

Disability Studies

Stage I

DISABLTY 111 15 Points
Disability and Support
Examines key perspectives and influences found in support for disabled people. The role of staff and services is critically analysed in light of concepts such as, autonomy, choice and self-determination. Alongside these, practice for supported living and transition to employment and continuing education are examined.

DISABLTY 113G 15 Points
Making Disabilities: The Construction of Ideas
Examines the expression of social and cultural ideas of disability in popular culture through film, television and print media. The course aims to develop skills to examine the construction and maintenance of concepts of disability and disabling identities in popular culture. The consequences of these processes are also discussed and their implications for perpetuating social devaluation, discrimination, and disadvantage.

Stage II

DISABLTY 200 15 Points
Disability Frameworks
A range of models and cultural understandings related to disability are examined. These models provide a framework for understanding ways in which disabled people may experience disability. Social constructs that impact on the lives of disabled people will be explored. The influence of emerging models that portray positive social identities, both individual and collective, will be examined.

Restriction: DISABLTY 112

DISABLTY 281 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

Stage III

DISABLTY 316 15 Points
Supporting Active Participation
An exploration of theories and strategies that promote active participation of disabled people. An understanding of self-determination and a person-centred approach to promote active participation and citizenship underpins this course.

Prerequisite: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, 201, 202, 203, 211, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114, 211

Education

Stage I

EDUC 100G 15 Points
The Creative Process
Theories and practices of creativity will be examined and practically explored through a variety of disciplines, such as the arts, biology, psychology, sociology, philosophy and education. What is creativity? Can creativity be learnt? What happens in the brain when we are creative? These are some of the questions addressed in this course.

EDUC 104G 15 Points
Sport in Society
Critically examines the socio-cultural, political and economic significance of sport within Aotearoa New Zealand. Examines how sport is embedded in the lives of people, constitutes identities, and is connected to major spheres of social life and various social issues. Through focusing on select sporting issues it analyses how New Zealanders negotiate understandings of self, ethnicity, gender, sexualities, health, and lifestyle.

EDUC 113 15 Points
Current Issues in Education
Educational issues are pressing concerns in our society. The course will help develop understanding of the background of today’s public debates around schooling and will introduce ways in which educational thought and research address big topics.

Restriction: EDUC 118

EDUC 114 15 Points
Introduction to Māori Education
An introduction to Māori education and to the education of Māori in Aotearoa. A range of critical
issues related to Māori experiences both in and as a result of schooling and education in Aotearoa, and Māori educational interventions that have emerged, are examined.

Restriction: EDUC 103, EDPROFST 100

EDUC 115 15 Points
Introduction to Child and Adolescent Development
Study of factors influencing children’s development and socialisation within the culturally and linguistically diverse context of New Zealand. Research from developmental psychology and from family and parenting will be drawn upon to explore physical, emotional, social, cognitive and language development during childhood and adolescence.

EDUC 116 15 Points
Introduction to Educational Thought
Why do we go to school? What is the purpose of schooling in society and do good grades translate into good jobs? An introduction to the study of education with reference to the forces that have shaped the development of education, especially in New Zealand. Understanding social inequalities in education relating to ethnicity, gender and class form a central concern of this course.

EDUC 117 15 Points
Teaching and Learning: An Educational Psychological Perspective
Includes an examination of core aspects of educational psychology that include thinking, learning, and behaving. An analysis of relevant theory and research within psychology in education: topics include behaviour analysis, measurement and assessment, cognition, socialisation, and individual differences. Students will explore these in relation to different educational settings and contexts, for example, culture, community, school, and classroom.

Restriction: EDUC 111, 119, 121, 121G

EDUC 118 15 Points
History and Society in New Zealand Education
Examines the wider context of New Zealand education through a historical and contemporary overview. Draws on a critical sociological analysis of selected issues in society. Some emphasis is given to learners and their communities, including Māori, Pasifika, new migrants, and people with disabilities.

Restriction: ACE 903.501, EDUC 111, 112, 113, 140, EDUCM 140

EDUC 119 15 Points
Development, Learning and Teaching
Presents an introduction to developmental and psychological theory and research and its application to teaching and learning within a variety of educational settings. Understandings for creating effective learning environments which foster high levels of motivation for all learners will be identified through an exploration of typical and atypical development; and behavioural, cognitive, constructivist and social approaches to teaching and learning.

Restriction: EDUC 117

EDUC 121 15 Points
EDUC 121G 15 Points
How People Learn
Focuses on learning in formal and informal settings and addresses such questions as: why do some things seem easier to learn than others, why do we forget things we once knew, and why do some people learn faster or better than others? Examines the nature of intelligence and how to help personal learning or the learning of others.

Restriction: EDUC 111, 117

EDUC 122 15 Points
EDUC 122G 15 Points
Learning Sexualities
How and what do we learn about sexualities in New Zealand? Learning about sexualities is viewed as occurring both formally (e.g. through sexuality education) and informally (e.g. through the media) in a diversity of social sites. Schools are examined as one significant site where students are offered sexual meanings. The historical derivation and current context of contemporary education about sexuality along with its social effects are investigated.

Restriction: ACE 535.507

EDUC 124 15 Points
Health and Physical Education in a Diverse Society
Introduces students to thinking critically about Health and Physical Education. Examines discourses about health and physical activity from historical and sociological perspectives. Introduces diversity as it relates to educational opportunity in Health and Physical Education. Addresses such questions as: How are notions about health and physical education and difference constructed and supported?

Restriction: ACE 923.551, EDUC 141, EDUCM 141

Stage II

EDUC 200 15 Points
Youth Mentoring
A theoretical and applied study of youth mentoring. Students will develop an understanding of theories of youth and youth mentoring, examine current issues in youth mentoring such as cultural perspectives, developmental considerations, and contexts of youth mentoring. Students will also engage in a mentoring internship where they will demonstrate their ability to integrate and apply their developed knowledge and skills.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed and approval from the Course Director

EDUC 201 15 Points
History of Education
An examination of the nature of historical inquiry with reference to New Zealand’s educational past; questions why education has been analysed largely as something planned rather than something experienced and introduces oral history as methodology. Selected aspects of the educational histories of other countries will be discussed for comparative analysis.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 204 15 Points
Philosophy and Sociology of Education
An exploration of key educational themes and questions from philosophical and sociological perspectives.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

Restriction: EDUC 206, 208

EDUC 207 15 Points
Decolonising Education
An examination of the interaction of the state and indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling; a focus on de-colonisation develops an understanding of the origins and philosophies of contemporary educational structures such as
kōhanga reo, kura kaupapa Māori and wānanga in Aotearoa New Zealand, together with examples of other indigenous educational issues and initiatives. 

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 211 15 Points
Schooling Ethnic Diversity
A critical examination of research on ethnic diversity in New Zealand schools. The course discusses equity, ‘race’, ethnicity, biculturalism, ‘multicultural education’, equal opportunity, and other theories, structures and strategies developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity. 

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed
Restriction: EDUC 310

EDUC 213 15 Points
Children and Learning in New Zealand Education
An examination of current issues related to children and learning in New Zealand education. The course examines the impact of international research and policy on classroom practices. 

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed
Restriction: EDUC 241, 242

EDUC 221 15 Points
Child Development
A study of key issues in development, with a focus on early and middle childhood. Topics include family, peer, cultural, and media influences on typical and atypical development.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 223 15 Points
Educational Psychology
An introduction to new ways of thinking about learning in educational settings: how students can develop their learning abilities, be more strategic in their learning, and increase their motivation. These questions and themes can be applied to educational, family and work settings, and to students with different learning needs. A foundation to advanced courses in psychological studies in education.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed

EDUC 224 15 Points
Assessment and Evaluation in Education
An examination of the theoretical and practical dimensions of assessment and evaluation including an introduction to valid and reliable data collection and interpretation practices. Recent New Zealand assessment policy and practice will also be analysed.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed
Restriction: EDUC 225, 230, 231, 232, EDUCM 230

EDUC 225 15 Points
Curriculum, Assessment and Evaluation
A general introduction to curriculum development and implementation as well as classroom assessment and evaluation focussing on theoretical and practical issues. Includes critical evaluation of recent New Zealand assessment policy and practice.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed
Restriction: EDUC 210, 224, 230, 231, 232, EDUCM 230

EDUC 283 15 Points
Pedagogy – Beyond Skills and Methods
Examines personal experiences and views of teaching and learning and the impact of theories of learning on classroom practices. The course also includes discussion of the relationship between pedagogy and race, class and gender; Māori pedagogy; pedagogy and student achievement; and New Zealand and international examples.

Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed
Restriction: EDUC 383

Stage III

EDUC 300 15 Points
Understanding Childhood
Investigates children’s cultural and social worlds in local and global contexts. The course gives a voice to children’s views and understandings of their childhoods. Topics include: What is childhood? What roles do place and space have in children’s lives? How do children’s rights invite children to participate in their own lives?

EDUC 304 15 Points
Educational Philosophy and Policy
Examines the competing ideologies of individualism and community, their influence in recent educational reforms in New Zealand, and their wider implications for education, society and culture. Introduces the basic concepts and themes of classical liberalism, comparing and contrasting them with versions of neoliberalism, and outlines the case for a community-based social policy and the renewal of social democracy.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 308 15 Points
Teachers and Teaching
Examines the development of teaching and of the role of ‘teacher’ over time. Draws on examples of teachers from different time periods and cultures to analyse what teaching means and how and why it is valued. Explores implications of different perceptions of the role of teaching and teachers.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 313 15 Points
Special Study in Education
Supervised inquiry in an area of education approved by the Head of the Liberal Arts Programme in the Faculty of Education and Social Work.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points at Stage II and Departmental approval

EDUC 314 15 Points
Special Topic
A study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 316 15 Points
Gifted Education
An analysis of the gifted education movement and of the need for appropriate educational provision for gifted and talented students. The course draws on current research to assist with the identification of gifted and talented students and with the development of strategies to meet their learning and emotional needs.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 317 15 Points
History and Sociology of Education
An analysis of historical and contemporary developments in education taking account of the major influences, national and international, which shape education policy, practice and experience.

Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II
EDUC 318 15 Points
Teaching Languages in Schools
Students who have a working knowledge of a second language will study and apply strategies for classroom teaching of second languages in schools. Following critical reflection on different teaching models used in schools, students will prepare teaching materials, plan class lessons and apply information and communication technology in teaching and learning second languages.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 319 15 Points
Special Topic: The Origins of New Zealand Schools
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 321 15 Points
Politics, Philosophy and Education
Investigates the relationship between local, national and global politics and education in Aotearoa New Zealand. Explores philosophical perspectives on teaching and the relationship between educational theory and practice.
Prerequisite: EDUC 118 or 140 or 142 or EDUCM 118
Restriction: ACE 903.702, EDUC 320, EDUCM 320

EDUC 322 15 Points
Re-thinking Pasifika Education
A critical examination of current issues and debates relating to the education and development of Pasifika communities of Aotearoa New Zealand. Theoretical frameworks that enable the identification and critique of multiple perspectives and relations of power will be introduced and explored.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: EDUC 309

EDUC 323 15 Points
Contemporary Topics in Educational Psychology
A study of the latest topics in Educational Psychology. Supports engagement with contemporary Educational Psychology research and facilitates critical thinking.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II
Restriction: EDUC 342

EDUC 341 15 Points
Introduction to Counselling in the Community
An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 347 15 Points
Special Topic: The Idea of the University Student
Offers a multi-disciplinary exploration of the ‘idea of the university student’ through history, popular culture, and social theory to show how that idea has changed over time and who it has included and excluded along the way. Students will critically reflect on their own diverse positions and experiences as university students in relation to these powerful but shifting ideas about university education and its imagined student.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 348 15 Points
The Reading Process
Theories of reading are introduced. The components of literacy learning are examined using a literacy acquisition framework of: learning the code, making meaning and thinking critically. A range of approaches and texts for engaging diverse learners at primary and secondary school are examined.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 351 15 Points
Understanding Behaviour in Classrooms
The contribution of social psychological theories and methods to educators’ understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand classrooms.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 352 15 Points
Adolescence
Selected aspects of adolescent psychology including theories of development and an examination of contemporary issues in development such as positive youth development, cognitive transitions, family and peer contexts, sexuality, identity, and psychosocial problems.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: EDUC 343, 344

EDUC 360 15 Points
Treaty Politics in Education
A critical examination of the emergence of the Treaty of Waitangi in education, and the tensions and convergences that exist between Māori aspirations and state policies. Key themes, initiatives, relationships and policies in education are considered within the broader question of the place of the Treaty in Aotearoa New Zealand.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 380 15 Points
Methods of Research in Education
A grounding in some of the main research and evaluation methods, both quantitative and qualitative, that are useful for educational and social science researchers, and in some of the arguments about their power and legitimacy.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 381 15 Points
Adult Learning and Education
Adult learning within conventional educational structures, the community, the workplace and as independent learners. Explores the debates about lifelong learning and its implications for adult learning, and examines what is distinctive about teaching adults and what influences adults to remain active learners.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

EDUC 384 15 Points
Information Technology in Education
Includes internet safety, critical analysis of educational web sites and software, issues involved in using ICT in homes and schools and participation in online class work. This course requires basic computer literacy only; it provides some computer skill development but has a principal focus on appropriate educational use of computers.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points passed at Stage II

Stage IV
EDUC 400 15 Points
Professional Development
Covers topics related to professional and personal development. Discusses the status and challenges of teaching as a profession and includes the varying roles of teachers in keeping up with the rapid changes and expectations required of them. Continuing education for self-improvement is also given emphasis.
Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)
### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 700</td>
<td>Childhood and Globalisation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 700A</td>
<td>Gifting Learners: Who are They?</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 700B</td>
<td>Making Difference: Power, Space and Voice in Tertiary Education</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 702</td>
<td>Historical Research in Educational Settings</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 703</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 705</td>
<td>Education and Development Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 710</td>
<td>Issues in Indigenous Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 711</td>
<td>Gifting Learners: Who are They?</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 712</td>
<td>Race, Ethnicity and Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 713</td>
<td>Childhood and Globalisation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 714</td>
<td>Gender, Sexuality and Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 715</td>
<td>Language and Education: Rights and Recognition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 716</td>
<td>Special Topic: Education and Diversity</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 717</td>
<td>The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire and Beyond</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 717A</td>
<td>Special Topic: Programme Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 717B</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 726</td>
<td>Special Topic: Programme Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUC 700**

**30 Points**

**EDUC 700 A and B, or EDUC 700**

**EDUC 702**

**30 Points**

**EDUC 703**

**30 Points**

**EDUC 705**

**30 Points**

**EDUC 710**

**30 Points**

**EDUC 711**

**30 Points**

**EDUC 712**

**30 Points**

**EDUC 713**

**30 Points**

**Critical investigations the interplay between globalisation and childhood by using theoretical perspectives from critical childhood studies, the sociology of childhood and early childhood education.**

**EDUC 714**

**30 Points**

**Gender, Sexuality and Education**

Offers those considering research in education the opportunity to critically engage with current literature and debates around gender and sexualities. Through engagement with concepts, theories and methodologies pertaining to gender and sexualities students are encouraged to begin shaping a potential Masters thesis. Special emphasis is given to theories of feminist post-structuralism, sexualities and masculinities.

**EDUC 715**

**30 Points**

**Language and Education: Rights and Recognition**

Examines the growing pressure exerted by minority groups for distinct language and education rights and recognition within nation-states. Links to developments in human rights, and to often-contentious debates about the management of diversity in modern nation-states will be explored.

**EDUC 716**

**30 Points**

**Special Topic: Education and Diversity**

How do we best teach for the increasing diversity in our educational settings? This course explores educational approaches to ethnic, cultural, and linguistic diversity. These approaches include antiracist education, bilingual education, cosmopolitan education and critical multiculturalism. Each of these approaches is examined critically in relation to educational theory, policy and practice, and in relation to debates in Māori education.

**EDUC 717**

**30 Points**

**EDUC 717A and B, or EDUC 717**

**EDUC 718**

**30 Points**

**The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire and Beyond**

Examines Paulo Freire’s philosophy, pedagogical theory and practice of adult literacy education. Major critiques of Freire’s work are discussed, as well as the influences of his work in educational thinking since the late twentieth century in a variety of first world and third world settings.

**EDUC 726**

**30 Points**

**Special Topic: Programme Evaluation**

Analysis of diverse methods and approaches to
programme evaluation. Workshops will examine evaluation specifications, plans and reports to identify methods and options for critical evaluation serving the needs of programme managers, sponsors and publics. Methods and approaches will be placed in the context of the contemporary politics of innovation and change. A key focus is how we establish public value.

EDUC 731 30 Points
Special Topic: Māori and Indigenous Wellbeing
Critically examines both traditional and contemporary Māori and Indigenous notions of wellbeing, and their application in social, clinical and educational contexts. This course provides opportunities to consider the intersections of wellbeing with gender, ethnicity, iwi (tribal knowledges) and other communities. Students will be encouraged to integrate Indigenous knowledges and methodologies with practice.

EDUC 732 30 Points
Special Topic: Culturally Responsive Leadership
Analyses applied and critical educational leadership practices in Aotearoa, with a focus on Māori and Indigenous approaches. Designed for all educators interested in leadership. This course will be particularly relevant for Māori educators and those who work with Māori learners and their whānau.

EDUC 733 30 Points
Teaching in Bilingual/Immersion Settings
Critically examines research on and practice in bilingual/immersion education, with an emphasis on the implications for educational practice and curriculum development. Includes a focus on the impact of policy on practice in bilingual/immersion settings.
Restriction: EDPROFST 710

EDUC 734 30 Points
Māori/Indigenous Language Revitalisation
Examines efforts to revitalise Māori language and selected indigenous languages through education. Includes interventions by both government and Indigenous groups in policy, practices, and language rights. The approach is interdisciplinary, drawing on sociolinguistics, political theory, sociology, law and education, and international, with examples from Aotearoa, Europe, North America and the Pacific.
Restriction: EDPROFST 711

EDUC 735 30 Points
Researching Educational Settings
A detailed examination of the assumptions underlying, and processes and practices in different research traditions. The development of understandings of how to conduct research and to analyse, interpret and synthesise research-based information in educational or community settings.
Restriction: ACE 830.801, 830.901, EDPROFST 756

EDUC 737 30 Points
Special Topic: Arts in Communities
Community arts involve people in creative processes that have both artistic and social aims. Through practice and critical analysis students will examine arts in justice, development, health and youth settings, and specific sites such as museums. These practices will be analysed in relation to key political and aesthetic debates about the arts and social change.

EDUC 741 30 Points
Educational Psychology
An advanced study of cognitive, motivational and social factors influencing learning.

EDUC 742 30 Points
Developmental Psychology
An advanced examination of theory and research in selected topics in child development.

EDUC 747 30 Points

EDUC 747A 15 Points

EDUC 747B 15 Points
Adolescence and Positive Youth Development
An advanced study of the theories of adolescence and positive youth development, including a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect adolescents in and outside the classroom.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 747 A and B, or EDUC 747

EDUC 750 30 Points
Special Topic

EDUC 752A 15 Points

EDUC 752B 15 Points
Teaching and Learning in Adult and Higher Education
An examination of research in teaching and learning in adult and higher education and the implications for practice.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 752 A and B

EDUC 753 30 Points
Lifelong Learning: Principles and Practice
Considers adult education and lifelong learning: the practice of educating adults in and for varying contexts including tertiary education, degree teaching, professional development, community action. Participants will be expected to relate the concept of lifelong learning to a selected educational and/or social context.

EDUC 755 30 Points
Social Psychology of the Classroom
A critical examination of key social psychological constructs as they relate to the classroom, student-teacher relationships and learning. Topics such as motivation, stereotyping, class climate, teacher expectation, and teacher and student self-beliefs will be explored in order to critically challenge current teaching practices.

EDUC 756 30 Points
Special Topic: Applied Theatre: Performance of Hope
Applied theatre describes a range of performance practices that address significant social issues. Students will engage with practical approaches to applying performance in diverse community contexts. Building on an historical overview of applied theatre, students will critically consider political, ethical, aesthetic and pedagogic problems and possibilities inherent to the developing field.

EDUC 758 30 Points
Special Topic: Winners and Losers? Social Theories of Education
Examines education as a contested site by exploring global, national and local influences that impact on its policy and practice. Applies critical social theories to selected current issues in a range of educational sectors. Asks whose interests are being served in...
the ways we arrange education and imagines how education could be otherwise.

EDUC 763   30 Points
Special Study
An advanced study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

EDUC 764   15 Points
Special Study
An advanced study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

EDUC 766   15 Points
Education and the Development Process
Examines the role of education within the process of economic, political, social and cultural change within the ‘developing’ world, with a particular focus on the small island states of the Pacific. Theories, concepts and models of ‘development’ and how these influence educational policy and practice are explored.
Restriction: EDUC 705

EDUC 767   30 Points
Special Topic: Childhood Studies
Explores childhood from a range of perspectives through interdisciplinary approaches of pedagogy, sociology, philosophy, psychology and other disciplines. Interrogates the notion of ‘the child’ in terms of place/space, and child subjectivities. Theories and constructs studied are related to practices across a range of social sciences and humanities.

EDUC 768   15 Points
Special Topic

EDUC 769   15 Points
Special Topic: Counselling and Spirituality

EDUC 776   30 Points
Education, Culture and Knowledge
An examination of sociological theories concerning the role of culture and knowledge within educational settings. Discusses questions such as: How have globalised forces influenced cultural movements in New Zealand education since the 1970s? How do culture movements influence knowledge production and reproduction, educational policies and professional practices?
Restriction: ACE 803.804, ACE 803.904, EDPROFST 776

EDUC 777   30 Points
Special Topic: Māori-Pākehā Educational Relationships
An examination of schooling in New Zealand as an indigenous project. Historical and contemporary expressions of the educational relationship between Māori and Pākehā are studied, including the impact of the Treaty of Waitangi on the development of New Zealand schooling. The course offers an opportunity for students to examine the position of other groups in relation to the Māori-Pākehā relationship.

EDUC 784   30 Points
EDUC 784A   15 Points
EDUC 784B   15 Points
Research Topic in Education
Supervised inquiry in an area of education approved by the Head of the Liberal Arts Programme in the Faculty of Education and Social Work.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 784 A and B, or EDUC 784

EDUC 787   30 Points
EDUC 787A   15 Points
EDUC 787B   15 Points
Researching Māori Education
An examination of how best to approach educational research with, by and for Māori. The course is of interest to all social science researchers in Education. Includes the politics and ethics of research involving Māori and other indigenous groups. Particular attention is paid to the development of advanced academic writing skills for research.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 787 A and B, or EDUC 787

EDUC 790   30 Points
EDUC 790A   15 Points
EDUC 790B   15 Points
Dissertation
Restriction: EDUC 796
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 790 A and B, or EDUC 790

EDUC 791   30 Points
Socio-cultural Examination of Sport and Exercise
Critical examination of the cultural meanings and social significance of sport and exercise. Analyses how different sociological approaches have applied key concepts in examining and understanding the importance of sport and exercise practices in contemporary society.

EDUC 794A   30 Points
EDUC 794B   60 Points
Thesis
Corequisite: 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 700, 754, 757
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 794 A and B

EDUC 796A   60 Points
EDUC 796B   60 Points
Thesis
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Education with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent, and an approved research course
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 796 A and B

EDUC 797A   60 Points
EDUC 797B   60 Points
Research Portfolio
Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) in Education with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or equivalent, and an approved research course
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 797 A and B

Education Curriculum Māori

Stage I
EDCURRM 101   15 Points
Ngā Toi: He Whakatakinga
Develops students’ knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children’s learning in Ngā Toi: dance, drama, music and visual art. Addresses questions such as: Why are Ngā Toi important to children’s learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we monitor and assess learning?
Restriction: ACE 922.511, 922.611, EDCURRM 101
EDCURRM 102 15 Points  
Te Reo Matatini Te Pihinga  
Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for students' literacy learning across ngā Marautanga Māori. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach literacy effectively? How do teachers' literacy competencies affect student learning? How do teachers balance the needs of the curriculum and the needs of learners?  
Restriction: ACE 920.511, 920.611, EDCURRIC 102

EDCURRM 103 15 Points  
Te Whaiora  
Develops understanding of Hauora, philosophies and practices that support learning and teaching within ngā Marau. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers implement quality learning experiences based on te akoāngā kōiri me ngā mātauranga hauora for effective learning to occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?  
Restriction: ACE 923.511, EDCURRIC 103

EDCURRM 104 15 Points  
Pāngarau: He Whakatakinga  
Develops knowledge and understanding of the nature of Pāngarau and tauanga. Considers questions related to primary school Pāngarau and tauanga education such as: What is the purpose and role of Pāngarau and tauanga in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework? What is meant by thinking mathematically and statistically? What are the components of, and key concepts in the Marautanga Pāngarau?  
Restriction: ACE 921.511, 921.611, EDCURRIC 104

EDCURRM 105 15 Points  
Pūtiaio: He Whakatakinga  
Develops an appreciation of the nature of Pūtiaio that supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches in Pūtiaio education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments based on the Marautanga Pūtiaio so that positive engagement and effective learning can occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?  
Restriction: ACE 924.511, EDCURRIC 105

EDCURRM 106 15 Points  
Tikanga-ā-iwi: He Whakatakinga  
Develops students' knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and learning in Tikanga ā-iwi. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the history, culture and purpose of Tikanga ā-iwi education? How are curriculum requirements, teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources used to plan for students' diverse needs? How is learning monitored and assessed?  
Restriction: ACE 926.511, EDCURRIC 106

EDCURRM 107 15 Points  
Hangarau: He Whakatakinga  
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for children's learning in the Marautanga Hangarau. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know about the nature and purpose of the Marautanga Hangarau? How do teachers design quality learning experiences for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?  
Restriction: ACE 925.511, EDCURRIC 107

Stage II

EDCURRM 202 15 Points  
Te Reo Matatini Te Puanga  
Deepens the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for individual students’ learning in the Marautanga Reo Māori. Addresses questions such as: What are effective literacy practices for working with individual learners? How are wider concepts of literacy including bilingualism and biliteracy developed? How is learning monitored and assessed?  
Restriction: ACE 920.711, EDCURRIC 202

EDCURRM 204 15 Points  
Pāngarau: Te Whakaako  
Develops knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences in Pāngarau and tauanga for diverse learners. Considers questions related to primary Pāngarau and tauanga education such as: What are the mathematical and statistical concepts and learning progressions in Marautanga? What theoretical models of teaching, learning and assessment best inform teachers about the growth of understanding? What constitutes effective teaching practice?  
Restriction: ACE 921.713, EDCURRIC 204

EDCURRM 220 15 Points  
Special Topic: Te Whakarite Mahere Ako mo te Tikanga ā-iwi  
Students examine developing tikanga-ā-iwi programmes that are relevant to Māori medium contexts. Students also examine issues relevant to the planning of tikanga-ā-iwi.  

Stage III

EDCURRM 301 15 Points  
Teaching and Te Reo Māori  
Integrates curriculum content with approaches to planning, teaching and assessing Te Reo Māori up to Year 10. Addresses such questions as: Why is it important to learn Te Reo Māori? What do teachers need to know to teach Te Reo Māori effectively? What strategies, approaches and resources maximise student motivation and language acquisition in Te Reo Māori?  
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation  
Restriction: ACE 902.702, EDCURR 606, 630, EDCURRM 320, EDPROFST 353, EDCURSEC 678

EDCURRM 304 15 Points  
Tū Tangata  
Critically examines subjective positions from which groups and individuals make sense of the world and act in it. Asks questions such as: What is social and critical literacy? How can critical literacies be used to challenge our subjectivities and assumptions? How do these literacies intersect with underlying notions and philosophies embedded in Kaupapa Māori education initiatives? What are the issues and tensions in applying a Kaupapa Māori philosophy in education?  

EDCURRM 305 15 Points  
Ngā Take Aoturoa  
Develops a critical view of Pūtiaio/āngarau and an understanding of their inter-relationship within a range of learning environments. Asks questions such as: What are Pūtiaio/Hangarau literacies? What do teachers need to know to be scientifically, technologically and socially literate? How can teachers develop a quality Pūtiaio/Hangarau learning environment?  

### Education Curriculum Pasifika

#### Stage I

**EDCURRPK 111**  
*Ng ūe aki e Tekinolosia*  
15 Points

Develops knowledge and understanding of components of technological literacy as it relates to young children, including Pasifika children. Develops understanding of appropriate pedagogy to enhance learning in technology in Pasifika and general ECE settings. What is technological literacy? How can technological literacy be developed through drawing upon Pasifika languages and cultures? What environments encourage children’s exploration of technological experiences?  
*Restriction: ACE 571.622, 925.501, 925.601, EDCURRIC 111*

**EDCURRPK 115**  
*Api taini i nga matai mua*  
15 Points

Develops an appreciation of the nature of science, which supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches to science education in Pasifika ECE settings. How do teachers foster quality learning environments for infants, toddlers and young children based on the ECE curriculum so that learning in science can occur for diverse learners? How can science literacy be developed through Pasifika languages and cultures?  
*Restriction: ACE 570.624, 924.521, EDCURRIC 115*

**EDCURRPK 116**  
*Lafi la’i gaua Tufuga Pasifika*  
15 Points

Explores Pasifika perspectives on the four distinct disciplines of dance, drama, music and visual arts within the Arts. Students are encouraged to express ideas, feelings, beliefs and values that foster understanding of others. Theoretical and philosophical perspectives will be examined within the context of Pasifika Arts Education. How are Pasifika Arts interpreted within Early Childhood Education settings?  
*Restriction: ACE 570.526, 570.525, 570.727, EDCURRIC 116*

#### Stage II

**EDCURRPK 210**  
*Na i vakarau ni vuli ka ena Pasifika*  
15 Points

Examines Te Whāriki Early Childhood Curriculum with specific reference to Pasifika learners. Pasifika pedagogies will be explored in relation to the principles, strands and goals of the curriculum. What do teachers need to know about the philosophical, theoretical and socio-cultural basis of Te Whāriki? How do Pasifika pedagogies, including teaching through language and culture, relate to the principles, strands and goals of Te Whāriki? Explores social sciences in Te Whāriki and other examples in Pasifika and general ECE settings.  
*Restriction: ACE 570.523*

**EDCURRPK 211**  
*Gagana ma lana matafaioi*  
15 Points

Critically examines influences of historical and contemporary theory and practice for infants/toddlers in Pasifika and general ECE settings. Develops pedagogies responsive to early learners. How do such pedagogies address a responsive infant/toddler curriculum with Pasifika learners? How do relationship-based pedagogies address issues for teachers of infants and toddlers? What is the tension between education and care from Pasifika cultural perspectives?  
*Restriction: ACE 931.721, EDCURRIC 210*

**EDCURRPK 212**  
*Fika i he Fanau iki*  
15 Points

Develops knowledge and understanding of early mathematical concepts and their relationship with holistic learning environments in Pasifika ECE and general settings. What are early mathematical concepts as evident in Pasifika cultures? What is effective planning for mathematical possibilities drawing upon Pasifika languages and cultures within a play based ECE programme? What constitutes a holistic approach to mathematics learning?  
*Restriction: ACE 570.527, 921.521, 921.621, EDCURRIC 212*
EDCURSEC 603
Curriculum Statistics Education 2
Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences and internal national assessment tasks in statistics for diverse learners by considering the questions related to senior secondary school statistics education: What are the concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What statistical ideas pose greatest difficulty for learners? What constitutes effective teaching and assessment practices?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 601
Restriction: EDCURR 607, 631, EDCURSEC 605, 606

EDCURSEC 604
Senior Mathematics Education
Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences and internal national assessment tasks in mathematics for diverse learners by considering the questions related to senior secondary school mathematics education: What are the concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What mathematical ideas pose greatest difficulty for learners? What constitutes effective teaching and assessment practices?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 601
Restriction: EDCURSEC 602

EDCURSEC 607
Physical Education Practice
Develops the practical pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing physical education in learning contexts related to teaching Years 9-11. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers plan lessons in, through and about movement? What do teachers need to know to teach in movement-based learning contexts effectively?
Restriction: EDCURSEC 607

EDCURSEC 608
Physical Education Curriculum
Develops the curriculum knowledge associated with planning, teaching and assessing physical education in secondary schools. Addresses questions such as: What is physical education and why is it important? How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? How do teachers accommodate assessment qualification requirements in their planning?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 607
Restriction: EDCURSEC 608

EDCURSEC 610
Education Outside the Classroom
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing EOTC learning contexts related to teaching in a range of outdoor settings. Addresses questions such as: What is EOTC? Why is it important? What pedagogies support safe, effective learning in EOTC? How may ngā tikanga Māori influence outdoor education? Requires participation in a camp-based learning experience.
Restriction: EDCURSEC 610

EDCURSEC 611
Teaching Health Education 1
Integrates multidisciplinary-based knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge with developing understanding, skills, attitudes and values associated with teaching health education in Years 9-11. Addresses questions such as: What is health education? Why is it important? What pedagogies support effective health education? How may ngā tikanga Māori influence health education? Requires participation in a camp-based learning experience.
Restriction: EDCURSEC 611

Course Prescriptions
with teaching in health education across the secondary school. Addresses questions such as: Why is health education important? How are teachers informed in this subject? How is health education taught ethically and effectively for a diverse range of learners? Restriction: ACE 723.661, EDCURR 648

EDCURSEC 612 15 Points
Teaching Health Education 2
Examines further the theories, concepts and research central to the teaching of health education. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach and assess learning in health education? What is authentic health education assessment and how do we determine and monitor success? How does knowledge of curriculum concepts determine learning at senior school levels? Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 611
Restriction: ACE 723.761, EDCURR 648

EDCURSEC 613 15 Points
Teaching and Learning Science 1
Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in intermediate and secondary science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for a diverse range of learners? How is achievement determined and monitored? Restriction: ACE 724.751, EDCURR 619, 620

EDCURSEC 614 15 Points
Teaching and Learning Science 2
Integrates research, theory and practical experience in examining secondary school science learning contexts. Addresses questions such as: Why is Science important? What is scientific literacy? What pedagogical content knowledge is needed to teach science effectively? How is achievement determined and monitored? Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 613
Restriction: ACE 724.753, EDCURR 608, 633, EDCURSEC 619, 620

EDCURSEC 615 15 Points
Teaching and Learning Science 3
Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior secondary science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for a diverse range of learners? How is achievement determined and monitored? Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 613
Restriction: ACE 724.752, EDCURR 608, 633, EDCURSEC 619, 620

EDCURSEC 616 15 Points
EDCURSEC 616A 7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 616B 7.5 Points
Teaching Chemistry Education
Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior chemistry education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for senior secondary students? How is achievement determined and monitored? Co-requisite: EDCURSEC 613, 615 or 619, 620
Restriction: ACE 724.765, 724.766, EDCURR 638
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 616 A and B, or EDCURSEC 616

EDCURSEC 617 15 Points
EDCURSEC 617A 7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 617B 7.5 Points
Teaching Biology Education
Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior biology education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for senior secondary students? How is achievement determined and monitored? Co-requisite: EDCURSEC 613, 615 or 619, 620
Restriction: ACE 724.755, 724.756, EDCURR 636
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 617 A and B, or EDCURSEC 617

EDCURSEC 618A 7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 618B 7.5 Points
Teaching Physics Education
Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with relevant curriculum requirements to enable effective teaching and learning approaches in senior physics education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments that support positive engagement and effective learning for senior secondary students? How is achievement determined and monitored? Co-requisite: EDCURSEC 613, 615 or 619, 620
Restriction: ACE 724.761, 724.762, EDCURR 637
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 618 A and B

EDCURSEC 624 15 Points
Social Studies Education 1
Develops the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching, learning and assessing Social Studies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the purpose and nature of Social Studies education? What methodologies, management strategies and resources can be used to maximise student motivation and address the diverse needs of students? Restriction: ACE 726.751, EDCURR 641

EDCURSEC 625 15 Points
Social Studies Education 2
Develops the knowledge and skills associated with planning and teaching Social Studies and includes methodologies for addressing national assessment for Years 11-13. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers plan and implement learning experiences, units and programmes that meet national requirements? How can students be challenged to debate and consider social issues? Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 624
Restriction: ACE 726.752, EDCURR 619, 681

EDCURSEC 626 15 Points
Geography for Teaching 1
Integrates expertise in the discipline of geography with expertise in planning, teaching and assessing the subject in schools. Develops the conceptual knowledge and skills that are central to the geography curriculum
and addresses questions such as: Why is geography important? What do teachers need to know to teach and assess geography effectively? What resources and strategies maximise motivation and learning?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 624
Restriction: ACE 726.754, EDCURR 604, 628, EDCURSEC 628, 629

EDCURSEC 627 15 Points
Geography for Teaching 2
Enhances the integration of expertise in the discipline of geography with expertise in planning, teaching and assessing the subject in schools. Deepens understanding of the conceptual knowledge and skills that are central to the geography curriculum and addresses questions such as: How do teachers determine and monitor success? How do teachers address common difficulties that students face?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 626
Restriction: ACE 726.755, EDCURR 604, 628, EDCURSEC 628, 629

EDCURSEC 630 15 Points
History for Teaching 1
Integrates disciplinary expertise in relation to History content and historiography while developing the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject. Addresses questions such as: Why is History an important subject? How can History be taught and assessed effectively? What resources and strategies can be used to maximise student motivation in learning History?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 624
Restriction: ACE 726.757, EDCURR 605, 629, EDCURSEC 632, 633

EDCURSEC 631 15 Points
History for Teaching 2
Enhances disciplinary expertise in relation to developing an appropriate knowledge of content and historiography for Years 11 to 13 History, while further developing the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject. Addresses questions such as: How can teachers challenge students to explore historical issues, understand and develop the methodologies employed by historians?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 630
Restriction: ACE 726.758, EDCURR 605, 629, EDCURSEC 632, 633

EDCURSEC 634 15 Points
Economics Education 1
Develops knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Economics. Addresses questions such as: What are important principles, concepts and skills associated with Economics education? What do teachers need to know and understand about teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources to successfully plan for the diverse needs of students?
Restriction: ACE 726.761, EDCURR 611, 635

EDCURSEC 635 15 Points
Economics Education 2
Enhances the integration of disciplinary based content knowledge, theory and research with knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning and assessment in Economics. Addresses questions such as: What difficulties do secondary students commonly face? How do teachers determine and monitor success? What do teachers need to understand about assessment principles and practices, particularly in relation to national assessment?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 634
Restriction: ACE 726.762, EDCURR 611, 635

EDCURSEC 636 15 Points
Accounting Education 1
Develops knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Accounting. Addresses questions such as: What are important principles, concepts and skills associated with Accounting education? What do teachers need to know and understand about teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources to successfully plan for the diverse needs of students?
Restriction: ACE 726.765, EDCURR 602, 624

EDCURSEC 637 15 Points
Accounting Education 2
Enhances the integration of disciplinary based content knowledge, theory and research with knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning and assessment in Accounting. Addresses questions such as: What difficulties do secondary students commonly face? How do teachers determine and monitor success? What do teachers need to understand about assessment principles and practices, particularly in relation to national assessment?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 636
Restriction: ACE 726.766, EDCURR 602, 624

EDCURSEC 638A 7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 638B 7.5 Points
Business Studies 1
Integrates disciplinary based content knowledge, theory and research with developing knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning and assessment in Business Studies. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What motivates students in the subject and what resources and strategies maximise motivation?
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 638 A and B

EDCURSEC 639 15 Points
The Learning Area of Technology
Develops the knowledge, understanding and issues associated with Technology education in the New Zealand Curriculum. Explores current and seminal theory to address questions such as: What is technology? Why is this Learning Area important? What are the important principles and concepts underpinning Technology in the New Zealand Curriculum?
Restriction: ACE 725.651

EDCURSEC 640 15 Points
Developing Technological Literacy
Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding that constitute technological literacy and an understanding of pedagogical approaches to learning in technology. Addresses questions such as: What is technological knowledge? How do the components of practice relate to project development? What is the relationship between knowledge and capability? What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 639

EDCURSEC 641 15 Points
Teaching Specialist Technological Practice
Develops pedagogical content knowledge: skills and attitudes associated with specialism domains of practice in technology. Addresses questions such as: What is technological practice? How does industry
practice relate to classroom practice? What strategies are effective for teaching technology to diverse learners? How does specialist knowledge contribute to classroom practice? What teaching methodologies and resources maximise student success?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 639

EDCURSEC 642  15 Points
Implementing Technology Education
Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills and methodology for designing quality learning experiences and senior assessment tasks in Technology education. Addresses: How are units of work and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success for diverse learners? How do teachers determine and monitor success?

Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 639

EDCURSEC 643  15 Points
Educating for Visual Communication
Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes for quality visual communication across the Curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What is the value of learning to communicate visually? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in Visual Communication? How can visual communication contribute to children’s learning in a range of curriculum areas? How do teachers encourage effective visual communication?

EDCURSEC 644  15 Points
EDCURSEC 644A  7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 644B  7.5 Points
Design and Visual Communication
Develops pedagogical content knowledge, methodologies and skills underpinned by theory to design quality learning experiences and assessment tasks in Design and Visual Communication. Addresses: What are the important design principles, historical influences and ways of thinking and communicating in Design and Visual Communication? How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements?

Restriction: ACE 725.756
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 644 A and B, or EDCURSEC 644

EDCURSEC 645  15 Points
Music Education 1
Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Music. Addresses questions such as: What musical experiences are important to adolescent cognitive and affective development? What do teachers need to know to teach Music effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and learning in Music?

Restriction: ACE 723.761, EDCURR 646, 661, 662

EDCURSEC 646  15 Points
Music Education 2
Enhances the integration of disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to teach and assess Music in the New Zealand curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What principles, strategies and understandings are necessary to plan, teach and assess music effectively in senior secondary environments? How can these be scaffolded and monitored?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 645
Restriction: ACE 722.762, EDCURR 646, 661, 662

EDCURSEC 647  15 Points
Music Education Research
Provides an opportunity for students to engage in research into an area of the Music curriculum. Addresses the question: What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources best inform and maximise teacher and student success in secondary music education? Critically evaluates music education in contemporary societies in order to reach an informed understanding of how music education in New Zealand secondary schools might be structured and framed.

Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 646
Restriction: ACE 722.763, EDCURR 646, 661, 662

EDCURSEC 648  15 Points
Visual Arts Education 1
Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing visual arts education. Addresses questions such as: What is the relationship between art, culture, New Zealand society and the curriculum? How can visual arts education address the needs of ethnically and culturally diverse students? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources motivate students and maximise achievement?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 649
Restriction: ACE 722.751

EDCURSEC 649  15 Points
Visual Arts Education 2
Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing visual arts education. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the visual arts discipline in the arts curriculum? How do visual arts programmes promote development of practical knowledge, exploration and expression of ideas, and understanding of the contexts of art?

Corequisite: EDCURSEC 648
Restriction: ACE 722.752

EDCURSEC 650  15 Points
Visual Arts Education 3
Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing visual arts education in the senior school. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the specialist disciplines in the visual arts curriculum? How are programmes for senior students planned, resourced, managed and implemented to meet national curriculum and assessment requirements?

Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 648, 649
Restriction: ACE 722.753

EDCURSEC 651  15 Points
Teaching Drama 1
Develops pedagogical and content knowledge and skills for planning, teaching and assessing drama. Addresses questions such as: What important principles, skills, teaching methodologies and strategies support teaching drama in the secondary school? How can drama education address needs of diverse students? How do drama programmes extend practical knowledge, developing ideas, performance
and interpretation and understanding of drama contexts?  
Restriction: ACE 722.766, 722.769, EDCURSEC 661

EDCURSEC 652  
Teaching Drama 2  
Develops pedagogical and content knowledge, skills and attitudes for planning teaching and assessing drama education in the senior school. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and teaching skills that support specialist drama programmes in the senior secondary school? How are programmes for senior students planned, resourced, and implemented for national curriculum and assessment requirements?  
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 651  
Restriction: EDCURR 679, ACE 722.766, 722.769, EDCURSEC 661

EDCURSEC 653  
Teaching Dance Education 1  
Develops pedagogical and content knowledge and skills for planning, teaching and assessing dance. Addresses questions such as: What important principles, skills, teaching methodologies and strategies support teaching dance in the arts curriculum? How can dance education address the needs of diverse students? How do dance programmes extend practical knowledge, dance making, performance and interpretation, and understanding of dance contexts?  
Restriction: EDCURR 679, ACE 722.767, 722.768

EDCURSEC 654  
Teaching Dance Education 2  
Develops pedagogical and content knowledge, skills and attitudes for planning teaching and assessing dance education in the senior school. Addresses questions such as: What important principles, concepts and teaching skills that support specialist dance programmes in the senior secondary school? How are programmes for senior students planned, resourced, and implemented for national curriculum and assessment requirements?  
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 653  
Restriction: EDCURR 679, ACE 722.767, 722.768

EDCURSEC 655A  
Art History Education  
Develops pedagogical content knowledge, skills, and attitudes for planning, teaching and assessing art history education. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching art history? How can studies in language and visual literacy be maximised for student achievement? How are programmes planned, resourced, managed and implemented to meet national curriculum and assessment requirements?  
Restriction: ACE 722.755, 722.756  
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 655 A and B

EDCURSEC 656  
Teaching and Learning English 1  
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing English. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in this subject? How can the diverse needs of students be addressed? How do teachers plan lessons? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?  
Restriction: EDCURR 627, ACE 720.761

EDCURSEC 657  
Teaching and Learning English 2  
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing English. Addresses questions such as: How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? How is success determined for the beginning stages of national qualifications?  
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 656  
Restriction: EDCURSEC 659, 660, EDCURR 603, 626, ACE 720.751

EDCURSEC 658  
Teaching and Learning English 3  
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing English. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills for teaching the senior curriculum? How are senior curriculum units and programmes planned using national qualification assessment requirements? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise student success? How is student success determined?  
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 656, 657  
Restriction: EDCURSEC 659, 660, EDCURR 603, 626, ACE 720.752

EDCURSEC 663  
Teaching Media Studies 1  
Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with developing the knowledge, skills and understandings associated with planning, teaching and assessing diverse learners in Media Studies at Years 12 and 13. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach and assess for national qualifications? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and learning in Media Studies?  
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 662, 682, ACE 720.756, EDCURSEC 662  
Restriction: EDCURR 632, 682, ACE 720.756

EDCURSEC 664  
Teaching Media Studies 2  
Enhances the integration of disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and understandings associated with planning, teaching and assessing diverse learners in Media Studies. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers structure programmes for students Years 9-13 in Media Studies? What knowledge, skills and understandings are central to this subject? How do teachers determine and monitor success?  
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 663  
Restriction: EDCURSEC 662, 682, ACE 720.756

EDCURSEC 665  
Teaching ESSOL 1  
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing ESSOL. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What are the important principles, concepts and skills in this subject? How can the diverse needs of students be addressed? How do teachers plan lessons? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?  
Restriction: EDCURR 627, ACE 720.761
EDCURSEC 666 15 Points
Teaching ESSOL 2
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing ESSOL. Addresses questions such as: How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum and national assessment requirements? How is success determined for the beginning stages of high stakes assessment?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 665
Restriction: EDCURR 627, ACE 720.762

EDCURSEC 667A 15 Points
EDCURSEC 667B 15 Points
Teaching Languages
Addresses the methodologies for teaching languages by developing the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Languages. Addresses questions such as: Why is language learning important? What do teachers need to know to teach languages effectively? What strategies and resources maximise student motivation and language acquisition when learning a language?
Restriction: EDCURR 665, 678, 680, ACE 720.765, 720.766
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 667 A and B

EDCURSEC 668A 7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 668B 7.5 Points
Teaching Chinese
Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Chinese. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Chinese? What do teachers need to know to teach Chinese effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Chinese?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667
Restriction: EDCURR 601, 623, 649, 663, ACE 720.767C
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 668 A and B

EDCURSEC 669A 7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 669B 7.5 Points
Teaching French
Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing French. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn French? What do teachers need to know to teach French effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning French?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667
Restriction: EDCURR 650, 664, ACE 720.767F
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 669 A and B

EDCURSEC 670A 7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 670B 7.5 Points
Teaching German
Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing German. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn German? What do teachers need to know to teach German effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning German?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667
Restriction: EDCURR 601, 623, 680, ACE 720.767G
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 670 A and B

EDCURSEC 671A 7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 671B 7.5 Points
Teaching Japanese
Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Japanese. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Japanese? What do teachers need to know to teach Japanese effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Japanese?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667
Restriction: EDCURR 612, 639, ACE 720.767J
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 671 A and B

EDCURSEC 674A 7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 674B 7.5 Points
Teaching Samoan
Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Samoan. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Samoan? What do teachers need to know to teach Samoan effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Samoan?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667
Restriction: EDCURR 647, 665
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 674 A and B

EDCURSEC 675A 7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 675B 7.5 Points
Teaching Spanish
Integrates content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Spanish. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to learn Spanish? What do teachers need to know to teach Spanish effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Spanish?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 667
Restriction: EDCURR 613, 640, ACE 720.767S
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 675 A and B

EDCURSEC 676 15 Points
Teaching Religious Education
Develops the pedagogical content and subject matter knowledge: skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Religious Education in Catholic/Christian schools. Addresses questions such as: Why is this subject important? What do teachers need to know to teach RE effectively? How can diverse needs of students be addressed? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise success?
Restriction: ACE 927.731, 927.732

EDCURSEC 677A 7.5 Points
EDCURSEC 677B 7.5 Points
Teaching Classical Studies
Integrates disciplinary-based content knowledge and scholarship with the knowledge, skills and attitudes
associated with planning, teaching and assessing Classical Studies. Addresses questions such as: Why is it important to study Classical Studies? What do teachers need to know to teach and assess for senior qualifications? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and learning in Classical Studies?
Restriction: EDCUR 620, 622
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 677 A and B

EDCURSEC 678 15 Points
Te Whakapuakitanga
Integrates content knowledge with knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Te Reo Māori at Years 7-10. Addresses such questions as: Why is it important to learn Te Reo Māori? What do teachers need to know to teach Te Reo Māori effectively? What strategies and resources maximise motivation and language acquisition in learning Te Reo Māori?
Restriction: EDCUR 606, 630, EDCURRM 320, ACE 902.702

EDCURSEC 679 15 Points
Te Whakawhanaketanga
Develops the pedagogical content knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing Te Reo Māori in Years 11-13. Addresses such questions as: What key factors contribute to the teaching of senior students? How are curriculum units and programmes planned in order to meet high stakes assessment requirements? How do teachers formatively assess student learning?
Prerequisite: EDCURSEC 678
Restriction: EDCUR 606, 630, ACE 902.712

EDCURSEC 680 15 Points
Te Whakatairanga
Develops a growing professional understanding of national requirements in curriculum and assessment necessary for effective teaching and learning in Te Reo Māori. Addresses such questions as: What is the place of ICT in the teaching of Te Reo Māori? How can a teacher be a researcher in the classroom? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources maximise student success?
Corequisite: EDCURSEC 678
Restriction: EDCUR 606, 630

EDCURSEC 681 10 Points
Special Study
Students undertake a supervised study into an aspect of the New Zealand curriculum, or relevant to education in New Zealand or the wider context. Key questions are formulated and specified outcomes addressed.

EDCURSEC 682 15 Points
Special Study
Students undertake a supervised study into an aspect of the New Zealand curriculum, or relevant to education in New Zealand or the wider context. Key questions are formulated and specified outcomes addressed.

EDCURSEC 683 15 Points
Curriculum Content for Science Teaching
Develops knowledge and understanding of the range of curriculum content required to teach science from Years 9-12 in the disciplines of Biology, Chemistry, Physics and Geology. Aims to increase confidence in teaching this content to enhance the quality of teaching and student learning.
Prerequisite: Enrolment in GradDip(Tchg)(Sec), or concurrent enrolment in at least 30 points at Stage III from courses listed in a major/specialisation in the BSc Schedule and Department approval
Restriction: ACE 724.751, 724.752, 724.753, EDCUR 608, 633

EDCURSEC 684 15 Points
Special Topic: Junior Commerce Education
Develops the content knowledge and understanding required to teach a selected subject and the pedagogical knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with curriculum requirements. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What resources and strategies maximise the motivation and learning of students in this subject?

EDCURSEC 687 30 Points
Special Topic
Develops the content knowledge and understanding required to teach a selected subject and the pedagogical knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with curriculum requirements. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What resources and strategies maximise the motivation and learning of students in this subject?

EDCURSEC 688 30 Points
Special Topic
Develops the content knowledge and understanding required to teach a selected subject and the pedagogical knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with curriculum requirements. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach this subject effectively? What resources and strategies maximise the motivation and learning of students in this subject?

EDCURSEC 689 15 Points
Environmental Education
Develops the content knowledge, skills and understanding consistent with the environmental education guidelines to enable effective teaching and learning approaches about, for and within the environment. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning experiences for a diverse range of learners? How can social sciences, science and technology education enhance the potential of this educational focus?

EDCURSEC 690 15 Points
Multi-disciplinary Approaches
Develops pedagogical knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with teaching in multi-disciplinary contexts incorporating information and communication technologies. Addresses questions such as: What are the important principles, concepts and skills associated with multi-disciplinary teaching? How do teachers plan for cross-curricular projects? How can multi-disciplinary teams operate effectively? How can the use of ICT contribute to effective learning?
Restriction: EDCUR 625, ACE 704.751, 704.757
Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDCURSEC 700 15 Points
Responsive Pedagogies
Within a curriculum specialization this course examines responsive pedagogies and how these enhance engagement and achievement of priority learners. Through classroom practice students reflect critically on how responsive pedagogies impact on learning.

EDCURSEC 701 15 Points
Enacting Core Practices
Examines evidenced-based core practices that have the potential to improve student achievement. Within the context of curriculum areas, students will enact these practices and inquire into the impact of their teaching on priority learners.

EDCURSEC 709 15 Points
Curriculum, Teaching, and Learning
Critically explores the New Zealand Curriculum and secondary school qualifications, and develops pedagogical content knowledge of planning, teaching and assessment in specialist learning areas. A short teaching practice enables students to apply knowledge to practice, and critically examine its relationship to relevant theory and research.

EDCURSEC 719A 15 Points
EDCURSEC 719B 15 Points
Learning Area Inquiry
Within the context of concurrent field-based teaching, critically reflects on effective teaching practices, and theory and research evidence that underpin them. Develops pedagogical content knowledge, and understanding and use of inquiry within a specialist learning area. Students demonstrate evidence of self-awareness, awareness of learning through use of individualised student data, problem solving skills, and an understanding of culturally responsive pedagogy.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURSEC 719 A and B

Education Curriculum Studies

Stage I

EDCURRIC 101 15 Points
Arts Education Primary
Develops students' knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's learning in the arts: dance, drama, music and visual art. Addresses questions such as: Why are the arts important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we monitor and assess learning?
Restriction: ACE 922.533, 922.632, 922.634. EDCURR 106, 206. EDCURRM 101

EDCURRIC 102 15 Points
Language and Literacy Education Primary 1
Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for students' learning in the English curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know to teach the curriculum effectively? How do teachers' literacy competencies affect student learning? How do teachers balance the needs of the curriculum and the needs of learners?
Restriction: ACE 920.351, EDCURR 202. EDCURRM 102

EDCURRIC 103 15 Points
Health and Physical Education
Develops understandings of the theories, concepts and practices that support learning and teaching in health and physical education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers implement quality learning experiences based on the health and physical education curriculum for effective learning to occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?
Restriction: ACE 923.531, 923.631. EDCURR 108, EDCURRM 103

EDCURRIC 104 15 Points
Primary Mathematics and Statistics Education 1
Develops knowledge and understanding of the nature of mathematics and statistics. Considers questions related to primary school mathematics and statistics education such as: What is the purpose and role of mathematics and statistics in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework? What is meant by thinking mathematically and statistically? What are the components of, and key concepts in, the national curriculum?
Restriction: ACE 921.531, 921.631. EDCURR 203, EDCURRM 104

EDCURRIC 105 15 Points
Science Education Primary
Develops an appreciation of the nature of science that supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches in science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning experiences based on the science curriculum so that positive engagement and effective learning can occur for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?
Restriction: ACE 924.531. EDCURR 204. EDCURRM 105

EDCURRIC 106 15 Points
Social Studies Education Primary
Develops students' knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Social Studies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the history, nature and purpose of Social Studies education? How are curriculum requirements, teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources used to plan for students' diverse needs? How is learning monitored and assessed?
Restriction: ACE 926.531. EDCURR 107

EDCURRIC 107 15 Points
Technology Education Primary
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for children's learning in Technology Education. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know about the nature and purpose of Technology Education? How do teachers design quality learning experiences for a diverse range of learners? How is learning monitored and assessed?
Restriction: ACE 925.501. EDCURR 106. 209. EDCURRM 107

EDCURRIC 110 15 Points
Dance/Drama in the Early Years
Develops fundamental knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's dance and drama learning in early childhood. Addresses questions such as: Why are dance and drama important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences
that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we assess children’s learning?
Restriction: ACE 922.622

EDCURRIC 111 15 Points
Experiencing Technology
Develops knowledge and understanding of the components of technological literacy as it relates to young children. Develops understanding of appropriate pedagogical strategies to enhance children’s learning in technology. Addresses questions such as: What is technological literacy? How can we develop technological literacy in young children? What environments encourage children’s exploration of technological experiences?
Restriction: ACE 925.501, 925.601

EDCURRIC 112 15 Points
Hauora: Early Years Movement
Develops knowledge and understanding of the place of movement in childhood development, growth and learning. Examines questions such as: What is the nature and purpose of physical activity in the early years? What learning and teaching strategies, teacher disposition and practices ensure quality experiences for learning of, through and about movement for diverse learners?
Restriction: ACE 923.621

EDCURRIC 114 15 Points
Music in the Early Years
Develops fundamental understanding of knowledge, skills, and attitudes required to assess, plan, and facilitate children’s learning through listening, singing, moving, playing and creating with music. Addresses questions such as: What is the value of music in early childhood? How do teachers design quality-learning experiences that motivate and enhance children’s learning through music?
Restriction: ACE 922.523

EDCURRIC 115 15 Points
Science in the Early Years
Develops an appreciation of the nature of science, which supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches to science education. Examines questions such as: How do teachers foster quality learning environments for infants, toddlers and young children based on the early childhood curriculum so that effective learning in science can occur for a diverse range of learners?
Restriction: ACE 924.521

EDCURRIC 116 15 Points
Visual Arts in the Early Years
Develops fundamental knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children’s visual arts learning in early childhood. Addresses questions such as: Why is visual arts important to children’s learning? What are effective design features of quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we assess for children’s learning?
Restriction: ACE 922.624

EDCURRIC 130 15 Points
Physical Education Practice 1
Introduces students to the practical foundations of physical education. Involves experiential learning including residential field-based experiences. Addresses such questions as: How do I perform selected physical activities, improve my technical knowledge of the competencies required in the selected activities, analyse selected movements and provide feedback to others?
Restriction: ACE 923.555

EDCURRIC 131 15 Points
Physical Education Practice 2
Develops students’ competency and knowledge about the physical foundations of physical education. Emphasis is placed on experiential learning. Addresses such questions as: Do I have the knowledge and competence: to be able to perform selected physical activities, to apply appropriate technical knowledge to specific physical activities, and to analyse selected movements and provide feedback?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 130

EDCURRIC 132 15 Points
Bio-physical Foundations of Health and Physical Education
Introduces students to the anatomical and physiological foundations of Health and Physical Education with particular reference to the roles of body systems in human movement. Addresses such questions as: What roles do the musculo-skeletal systems play in movement and learning? How do the circulo-respiratory systems function to produce movement? What is skill and how do people learn motor skills?
Restriction: 923.553, 923.554

EDCURRIC 133 15 Points
Concepts Underpinning Skilled Movement
Introduces students to the bio-physical foundations of Health and Physical Education including the roles of skill acquisition and bio-mechanics in physical education contexts. Addresses such questions as: How can knowledge of the internal and external mechanics be applied to understand human movement? What is skill and how do people learn motor skills?
Restriction: ACE 923.553, 923.554

EDCURRIC 134 15 Points
Expressive Movement and Physical Education
Develops an understanding of purposeful expressive physical activity that embraces aesthetic and inherent cultural values in learning dance and te ao kori. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge do teachers need in a range of aesthetic and bicultural physical education contexts to develop this work in schools? What choreographic skills are needed for devising aesthetic movement compositions?
Restriction: ACE 923.559

EDCURRIC 135 15 Points
Socio-cultural Foundations of Health and Physical Education
Introduces subject matter knowledge in the socio-cultural foundations of Health and Physical Education. Addresses such questions as: What is the nature of sport and why do people play it? In what ways is the body a cultural construct? What educational and cultural practices influence human movement culture and mediate understanding of human physicality?
Restriction: ACE 923.551

Stage II

EDCURRIC 200 15 Points
Biophysical Concepts in Physical Education
Develops knowledge and understanding of exercise physiology and motor skill learning in the context of the teaching of Physical Education. Addresses such questions as: What role does physiology play during exercise? What physiological responses occur during,
and as a result of exercise? What is the nature of skill learning? What theories inform our understanding of skill acquisition?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 132, 133
Restriction: ACE 923.653, 923.654

EDCURRIC 202
Languages and Literacy Education Primary 2
15 Points
Deepens the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing for individual students’ learning in the English curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What are effective literacy practices for working with individual learners? How are wider concepts of literacy including bilingualism and biliteracy developed? How is learning monitored and assessed?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 102
Restriction: ACE 920.631, 920.731. EDCURR 203, EDCURRM 202

EDCURRIC 204
Primary Mathematics and Statistics Education 2
15 Points
Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences for diverse learners. Considers questions related to primary school mathematics and statistics education such as: What are the concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What theoretical models of teaching, learning and assessment best inform teachers about the growth of understanding? What constitutes effective teaching practice?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 104
Restriction: ACE 921.632, EDCURR 203, EDCURRM 204

EDCURRIC 211
Languages and Literacies
15 Points
Develops knowledge, critical skills and dispositions associated with assessing, planning and teaching for children’s learning in languages and literacies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and be, to teach with diverse learners, family, whānau and communities? What resources and strategies maximise complexity and continuity such that all children identify as competent and confident communicators in Aotearoa New Zealand?
Restriction: ACE 920.621, 920.721

EDCURRIC 212
Mathematics in the Early Years
15 Points
Develops knowledge and understanding of early mathematical concepts and their relationship with holistic learning environments. Considers questions such as: What is the health status of adolescents in New Zealand? What content knowledge is relevant to teaching and learning in Health?
Prerequisite: 15 points from EDCURRIC 130, 131
Restriction: ACE 923.655, 923.656

EDCURRIC 230
Physical Education Ngā Kākano
15 Points
Examines ngā tikanga Māori in the physical education context. Addresses such questions as: How can teachers understand what it is to be Māori? What is the cultural significance of Māori movement forms and ngā mahi a rēhia (games and pastimes)? What is a culturally responsive pedagogy? Includes marae based experiences where Māori values, traditions and beliefs are practised.
Prerequisite: EDUC 142
Restriction: ACE 923.560

EDCURRIC 231
Physical Education Practice 3
15 Points
Further develops the knowledge, skills and dispositions relating to a practical knowledge base with emphasis being placed on integrating theory and practice. Involves practical learning and addresses such questions as: What knowledge is relevant to teaching physical skills effectively, analyse the learning environment and the diverse needs of learners and provide appropriate feedback to assist learning?
Prerequisite: 15 points from EDCURRIC 130, 131
Restriction: ACE 923.557

EDCURRIC 232
Physical Education Practice 4
15 Points
Broadens the practical knowledge base of physical activities appropriate for inclusion in physical education. Emphasis is placed on practical learning about differing physical activity practices in our diverse society. Addresses such questions as: What is the place and range of possibilities of physical activity in contemporary society? How do different communities engage in physical activity?
Prerequisite: 15 points from EDCURRIC 130, 131
Restriction: ACE 923.655, 923.656

EDCURRIC 233
Youth Health Education
15 Points
Develops an understanding of adolescent health priorities in New Zealand and their influences on teaching and learning in schools. Addresses such questions as: Why is this subject important? What is the health status of adolescents in New Zealand? What content knowledge is relevant to teaching and learning in Health?
Prerequisite: EDUC 142
Restriction: ACE 923.558

EDCURRIC 234
Physical Activity and Health
15 Points
Examines human physiological responses to physical work and the research evidence linking health and physical activity. Addresses such questions as: What is the nature of work? How do humans respond and adapt to work? What activities promote adaptation to physical work? What is the veracity of the evidence linking physical activity and health?
Prerequisite: 45 points from EDUC 142, EDCURRIC 132, 133, 135
Restriction: ACE 923.653

EDCURRIC 235
Senior School Health and Physical Education
15 Points
Examines and critically evaluates Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum and contemporary assessment and qualifications for Years 11-13. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes are required to teach
and assess Year 11-13 students? What are the issues associated with the learning environments, teaching and assessment methods used by teachers at these levels?

Prerequisite: 45 points from EDUC 142, EDCURRIC 132, 133, 135
Restriction: ACE 923.658

EDCURRIC 236 15 Points
Teaching Outdoor Education
Examines the role of outdoor education as an educational process in physical education contexts. Involves camping and other experiential learning to develop outdoor skills, knowledge, attitudes and behaviours for teaching outdoor education in schools. Addresses such questions as: How does pedagogy and programme design support safe, effective learning in the outdoors? What are the legal responsibilities for teaching outdoor education?
Restriction: ACE 923.651

EDCURRIC 237 15 Points
Recreation and Leisure
Examines the nature of recreation and leisure in contemporary society. Addresses such questions as: How does leisure relate to concepts of lifestyle, work and play? What factors influence participation in recreation and leisure activities? How does one educate for leisure? Involves practical learning experiences.
Restriction: ACE 923.664

EDCURRIC 238 15 Points
Special Needs Physical Education
Further examines the principles and practices of inclusion within physical education and physical activity contexts. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes are appropriate for teaching people with disabilities? Includes practical work based in schools or the community.
Restriction: ACE 923.667

EDCURRIC 239 15 Points
Teaching and Coaching Sport
Examines principles and practices associated with teaching and coaching sport. Emphasis is given to practice in applied settings. Addresses such questions as: What is the role of the coach? How do coaches provide quality coaching and management of sports teams? What knowledge is relevant to coaching sport? How do coaches analyse the playing environment and needs of players?
Restriction: ACE 923.668

EDCURRIC 241 15 Points
Special Study in Health and Physical Education
Prerequisite: Approval by Head of Program required
Restriction: ACE 923.666

Stage III

EDCURRIC 303 15 Points
Scientific and Technological Literacies: Primary
Develops a critical view of scientific and technological literacies and an understanding of their inter-relationship within a range of learning environments. Asks questions such as: What are scientific and technological literacies? What do teachers need to know to be scientifically and technologically literate? How can teachers develop a quality science/technology learning environment?
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 309 15 Points
Senior Primary
Investigates quality teaching and learning across the curriculum for learners in Years 7-8. Addresses questions such as: What constitutes effective teaching for diverse learners at these levels? How can curriculum be integrated at this level and how can the effectiveness of this integration be monitored?
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 310 15 Points
Pasifika Learners
Examines what helps Pasifika learners to succeed in New Zealand education. Addresses questions such as: Who are Pasifika learners? How is Pasifika success addressed in classrooms/centres? How can the study of Pasifika learners help promote effective teaching in multiethnic primary and intermediate schools in New Zealand?
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

EDCURRIC 315 15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 322 15 Points
Special Study

EDCURRIC 333 15 Points
Advanced Youth Health Education
Critically examines social determinants of adolescent health in New Zealand and analyses their relevance to the Health and Physical Education curriculum. Addresses such questions as: How is the health teacher’s role determined by adolescent health issues? What pedagogical practices in health education address adolescent health status?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 233
Restriction: ACE 903.754

EDCURRIC 334 15 Points
Exercise and Physical Education
Critically examines and applies knowledge about exercise practices in physical education contexts. Addresses such questions as: What evidence base supports current exercise principles? How can the diverse exercise needs of students be addressed in physical education contexts? What issues and dilemmas are associated with current exercise practices? What influences how exercise is programmed in a physical education context?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 234
Restriction: ACE 923.653

EDCURRIC 335 15 Points
Research Study in Health and Physical Education
Examines research philosophy, approaches and methods in education as a basis for informing professional practice in health and physical education. Addresses such questions as: How can teachers use research to inform their teaching? What represents quality research in educational settings? What issues influence the design and conduct of a research project?
Prerequisite: At least 60 points from EDCURRIC 230-241, 333-337
Restriction: ACE 923.761

EDCURRIC 336 15 Points
Education Outside the Classroom Leadership
Develops specialised knowledge and skills appropriate to leading outdoor education in physical education contexts. Requires demonstration of leadership in
outdoor education environments and addresses questions such as: What leadership skills are needed to facilitate safe, challenging learning experiences in outdoor environments? How can the school grounds, local and wilderness environments be used to teach meaningful outdoor education?

**Prerequisite:** EDCURRIC 230, 236

**Restriction:** ACE 923.661

**EDCURRIC 337**
**Sports Coaching Pedagogy**
Critiques the pedagogical principles and practices underpinning sport coaching. Examines current research and philosophies associated in best coaching practice. Addresses such questions as: What is the nature and needs of the learner/player? How do coaches apply the principles of pedagogy to design effective programmes? What coaching methods and management strategies maximise success?

**Restriction:** ACE 923.768

**EDCURRIC 338**
**Enhancing Teaching Through Science**
Investigates personal conceptual science understandings and selected science education research to inform effective practice. Selected scientific concepts will be examined to provide experience in enhancing teaching through science and engaging children in effective learning in a variety of environments.

**Prerequisite:** 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

**Restriction:** ACE 924.602, EDCURRIC 260

**EDCURRIC 339**
**Developing Classroom Mathematics Programmes**
Develops knowledge and understanding of classroom mathematics procedures and learning environments. Examines the integrated nature of learning, teaching and assessment with respect to long term programmes. Aims to further develop teacher confidence in, and positive attitudes toward, the teaching and learning of mathematics through critical analysis and personal reflection.

**Prerequisite:** 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

**Restriction:** ACE 921.731

**EDCURRIC 343**
**Indigenous Issues in Social Studies**
An examination of indigenous issues and perspectives as they relate to the teaching and learning of Social Studies.

**Prerequisite:** 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

**Restriction:** ACE 926.701

**EDCURRIC 344**
**Social Studies: Changes and Challenges**
An examination of changes in the New Zealand Social Studies curriculum since 1940; the nature and purpose of Social Studies education; citizenship in a diverse society; planning for teaching, learning and assessment in Social Studies; challenges associated with planning engaging and effective Social Studies programmes.

**Prerequisite:** 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

**Restriction:** ACE C04.44

**EDCURRIC 345**
**Literacy in the Primary School**
An exploration of a variety of literacy processes, approaches, strategies and resources relevant to literacy learning and teaching in the New Zealand primary school curriculum. The emphasis will be on the place of reading and its relationship to oral, written and visual language.

**Restriction:** ACE 798.702

**EDCURRIC 347**
**15 Points**

**EDCURRIC 347A**
**7.5 Points**

**EDCURRIC 347B**
**7.5 Points**

**Helping Children Succeed in Maths**
The development of a theoretical base for analysing children’s mathematics understanding and associated pedagogies.

**Restriction:** ACE 795.706

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 347 A and B, or EDCURRIC 347

**EDCURRIC 349A**
**7.5 Points**

**EDCURRIC 349B**
**7.5 Points**

**Understanding and Extending Mathematical Thinking**
An investigation of a wide range of strategies that children use to solve mathematical problems. Reflects on reasons for learners’ naive conceptions and subsequent planning for teaching thinking strategies.

**Restriction:** ACE 796.709

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 349 A and B

**EDCURRIC 350**
**15 Points**

**EDCURRIC 350A**
**7.5 Points**

**EDCURRIC 350B**
**7.5 Points**

**Teaching Mathematics Investigations**
An examination of investigative approaches to the teaching and learning of mathematics within the context of problem solving.

**Prerequisite:** 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

**Restriction:** ACE 921.705

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 350 A and B, or EDCURRIC 350

**EDCURRIC 356**
**15 Points**

**Teaching and Learning in the Visual Arts**
Extends the theoretical and practical knowledge base for visual arts teaching and learning. Examines pedagogies used to support the development of visual arts literacy. Connects learning in the visual arts with the guiding structures of national curriculum documents and investigates issues such as addressing diversity and using new technologies. Identifies action and reflection practices that enhance visual arts learning.

**Restriction:** ACE 922.704

**EDCURRIC 357**
**15 Points**

**Dance Studies**
An exploration of the processes underlying creation and presentation of dance performance. There will be opportunity, through practical and theoretical activities, to develop abilities to integrate elements of dance and choreography.

**Restriction:** ACE 795.703

**EDCURRIC 358**
**15 Points**

**Learning Through Dance**
An exploration of the theoretical and practical underpinnings of the practice of dance and movement. Arts collaboration and cross-curricular programmes in movement and dance will be investigated.

**Restriction:** ACE 796.704
EDCURRIC 360 15 Points
Teaching and Planning in Technology
An in-depth analysis of technology, and technology education and teaching practice, in primary and early childhood environments.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 925.601, EDCURRIC 265

EDCURRIC 361 15 Points
The Performance Arts in Education
A critical examination of the performance of creating in the arts. The processes of creating and shaping works selected from dance, drama, music and the visual arts will be analysed and used to plan and implement arts education practices in specified educational settings.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 795.705

EDCURRIC 362 15 Points
Drama and Learning
An examination of the learning processes initiated by the use of drama in the classroom with a particular focus on language use. There will be opportunity to design, implement and evaluate drama programmes.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE C28.11

EDCURRIC 363 15 Points
Drama Studies
An exploration of practical and theoretical activities relating to drama and performance in a range of contexts.
Restriction: ACE 795.704

EDCURRIC 364 15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 365 15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 366 15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 367 15 Points
Teaching Children's Literature
A close examination of selected children's literature texts (focusing mainly on novels and picture books) with reference to literary and pedagogical theories. Implications for classroom practice are critically examined.
Restriction: ACE BO3.12, EDCURRIC 262

EDCURRIC 368 15 Points
Initiating and Supporting Learning in Music
Development of the knowledge base for the teacher of Music, linking curriculum design and principles with practical experience of The Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum document, while offering opportunities for reflection on practice.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 922.705

EDCURRIC 369A 7.5 Points
EDCURRIC 369B 7.5 Points
Mathematical Literacy for Lower-achieving Students
Approaches for teaching individuals or small groups who have been identified as achieving below expectations in mathematics in New Zealand primary and secondary schools will be explored. Numeracy assessment tools that identify the problems that students have with mathematical language and mathematical symbols will be explored.
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 349
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 369 A and B

Stage IV

EDCURRIC 430 15 Points
Curriculum Issues in Health and Physical Education
Critically examines the construction of health and physical education in the curriculum. Addresses questions such as: What stands for health and physical education in the curriculum? What contemporary issues face health and physical education teachers? What factors influence how curriculum is constructed and experienced?
Prerequisite: At least 60 points from EDCURRIC 230-241, 333-337
Restriction: ACE 923.762

EDCURRIC 431 15 Points
Physical Education Pedagogy
Examines the nature and characteristics of quality teaching in physical education. Addresses such questions as: Why are the arts important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? What teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources underpin quality practice in physical education?
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 303
Restriction: ACE 923.752

EDCURRIC 433 15 Points
The Health Educator
Critically analyses the professional responsibilities and roles of health educators in schools. Addresses such questions as: What are the issues and dilemmas associated with teaching health education? What values and beliefs underpin teaching approaches in health education? How is health education influenced by external factors? How do teachers resolve ethical and professional dilemmas and challenges related to teaching this subject?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 235, 333
Restriction: ACE 923.758

Diploma Courses

EDCURRIC 603 10 Points
Arts Education
Develops fundamental knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with planning, teaching and assessing children's learning in the arts: dance, drama, music and visual art. Addresses such questions as: Why are the arts important to children's learning? How do teachers design quality learning experiences that encourage individual responses from a diverse range of learners? How do we monitor and assess achievement?
Restriction: ACE 722.631

EDCURRIC 604 10 Points
Health and Physical Education
Develops understandings of the theories, concepts and practices that support learning and teaching in health and physical education. It will examine such questions as: How are teachers informed in these subjects? How do teachers implement quality learning experiences based on the health and physical...
education curriculum for effective learning to occur for a diverse range of learners?
Restriction: ACE 723.631

EDCURRIC 606 10 Points
Language and Literacy Education 2
Deepens knowledge, skills and dispositions about language, literacy and biliteracy necessary for integrated planning, teaching and assessment. Addresses such questions as: What resources, strategies and approaches will support independence in oral, written and visual literacy, including information processing? What does a teacher need to know to ensure achievement for literacy learners in the middle and upper primary school?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 605
Restriction: ACE 720.731

EDCURRIC 609 10 Points
Mathematics and Statistics Education 2
Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences in mathematics and statistics for diverse learners by addressing questions related to primary school mathematics and statistics education, such as: What are the mathematical and statistical concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What theoretical models best inform understanding? What constitutes effective teaching practices?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 608
Restriction: ACE 721.738

EDCURRIC 610 10 Points
Science Education
Develops an appreciation of the nature of science which supports conceptual understandings and quality teaching and learning approaches in science education. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers design quality learning environments based on the science curriculum so that positive engagement and effective learning can occur for a diverse range of learners? How is achievement determined and monitored?
Restriction: ACE 724.731

EDCURRIC 611 10 Points
Social Studies Education
Develops students' knowledge and skills associated with planning for teaching and learning in Social Studies. Addresses questions such as: What do teachers need to know and understand about the history, nature and purpose of Social Studies education? What do teachers need to know about curriculum requirements, teaching methodologies, management strategies and resources to successfully plan for students' diverse needs?
Restriction: ACE 726.631

EDCURRIC 613 10 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 620 15 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 621 15 Points
Arts, Language and Literacies Education 1
Develops knowledge, skills and understandings necessary to plan, teach and assess diverse learners in arts, language and literacies by addressing such questions as: Why are these curriculum areas important in the junior school and beyond? How do teachers design and resource quality programmes in order to encourage children to become confident, competent communicators and to maximise their achievement in these areas?
Restriction: EDCURRIC 101, 202, 605

EDCURRIC 622 15 Points
Arts, Language and Literacies Education 2
Extends knowledge, skills and dispositions necessary to plan for, teach and assess diverse learners in arts, language and literacies by addressing such questions as: Why are these curriculum areas important to middle/senior primary school learning? What resources, strategies and approaches will maximise achievement? How do teachers design quality teaching and learning programmes which encourage children to become competent communicators in these areas?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 621
Restriction: EDCURRIC 101, 202, 606

EDCURRIC 628 15 Points
Mathematics, Statistics and Technology Education 1
Develops knowledge and understanding of the nature of mathematics, statistics and technology education by addressing questions such as: What is the nature and purpose of mathematics, statistics and technology education in the New Zealand Curriculum? What are the components, key concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What constitutes effective teaching practices?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 608, 612

EDCURRIC 629 15 Points
Mathematics, Statistics and Technology Education 2
Develops the knowledge, skills and understanding for designing quality learning experiences in mathematics, statistics and technology education for diverse learners by addressing questions such as: What are the mathematical, statistical and technological concepts and learning progressions in the national curriculum? What constitutes effective teaching practices?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 628
Restriction: EDCURRIC 609, 612

EDCURRIC 630 15 Points
Early Years Curriculum
Critically evaluates appropriate curriculum for infants, toddlers and young children in early years settings. Integrated approaches to learning and teaching will be emphasised. Addresses, explores and examines questions about complex relationships between curriculum approaches, current learning theory, teachers' professional knowledge, and assessment, planning and evaluation practices with reference to early childhood curriculum.
Restriction: ACE 731.724

EDCURRIC 631 15 Points
Languages and Cultures
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with the planning, teaching and assessing of languages and literacies. Addresses such questions as: What are the interrelationships between languages and cultures in a Pacific nation? What influences construction and interpretation of meaning in text? What are the issues for family/whānau, teachers and learners relating to all children becoming confident, competent communicators in Aotearoa?
Restriction: ACE 920.721

EDCURRIC 632 15 Points
The Arts
Develops understanding of the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to optimise learning and teaching in
the arts. Involves a focused inquiry into music, dance, drama and visual arts in early childhood settings. Addresses such questions as: How do specific learning and teaching approaches and strategies motivate and enhance all children's learning?

Restriction: ACE 922.621

EDCURRIC 633 15 Points
Te Ao Māori Early Childhood Education
Develops competence in Te Reo Māori and mātauranga Māori. Addresses the needs and aspirations of Māori learners and communities in order to improve educational outcomes. Critically reviews Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Māori pedagogies in relation to teachers’ practices. Addresses questions such as: What are the historical and contemporary research and issues for Māori in education?

EDCURRIC 634 15 Points
Hauora
Develops understandings of hauora/well-being and belonging. Inquires into key concepts of health, physical education and social sciences. What images do we hold of children? What does identity mean for learners in a Pacific nation? Why is identity critical for Pasifika learners? What specific learning and teaching approaches and resources enhance the well-being and participation of children in a diverse society?

EDCURRIC 635 15 Points
Exploration
Develops pedagogical content knowledge and understanding in science, mathematics and technology. Considers such questions as: What are key early concepts, processes and possible learning progressions? What constitutes effective learning and teaching approaches to promote children’s exploration?

Restriction: ACE 521.625

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDCURRIC 700 30 Points
Contemporary Pedagogies
Comprehensive examination of contemporary pedagogical models and teachers’ professional knowledge associated with curriculum delivery, appropriate for diverse learners and their educational outcomes, traversing the early childhood, primary and secondary sectors.

EDCURRIC 701 30 Points
Special Topic: Minding the Body in Education
Explores the visibility and invisibility of the body in education. Draws upon the concept of embodiment to examine how identity, knowing, and performing are theorised in curriculum and pedagogy. Encourages participants to reflect on the potential of conceptualising learners in new, embodied ways regardless of educational context or subject area.

EDCURRIC 702 30 Points
Arts Education: Creative Pedagogy
Students will critically explore emerging visions, theoretical perspectives, and creative approaches that broaden pedagogy in arts education. The emphasis is on creative pedagogies in dance, drama, music and visual arts, moving the paradigm from a modernist curriculum focus to postmodernist approaches appropriate to students living in a multicultural society, globalised world, and digital age.

EDCURRIC 704 30 Points
Teaching for Scientific Literacy
A detailed exploration, focusing on the merits and challenges, of the concept of scientific literacy. Topics will include the nature of science; the process of scientific inquiry; and the role of science education in improving public understanding of science.

Restriction: ACE 824.801, EDPROPST 729

EDCURRIC 705 30 Points
EDCURRIC 705A 15 Points
EDCURRIC 705B 15 Points
Special Topic: Enhancing Languages Teaching
Participants engage in critical reflection on literature related to the effective teaching, learning and assessment of languages additional to the language of instruction, within a context of school programmes. As a result participants will critically evaluate teaching and student learning. These reflections are designed to enhance professional practice and improve school students’ learning and assessment outcomes in languages.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 705 A and B, or EDCURRIC 705

EDCURRIC 706 30 Points
Researching Practice in the Second Language School Classroom
Students will apply appropriate research methods and specialised knowledge in an independent investigation into a problem of practice in the second language school classroom. In an authentic setting, students will carry out the investigation and consider critically issues associated with the methods applied, including ethical concerns.

EDCURRIC 708 30 Points
EDCURRIC 708A 15 Points
EDCURRIC 708B 15 Points
Special Topic: The 21st Century Curriculum
Provides a critical examination of the forces that shape contemporary curriculum developments in both global and national contexts. Consideration of historical developments and thematic issues provides an analytical framework for understanding curriculum developments within Early Childhood, Primary and Secondary settings. Students explore the implications of the perspectives offered for their own sector and area of interest.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 708 A and B, or EDCURRIC 708

EDCURRIC 709 30 Points
EDCURRIC 709A 15 Points
EDCURRIC 709B 15 Points
Reading Recovery: Individual Inquiry
Students engage in advanced study of theory and research related to optimising Reading Recovery’s effectiveness. A critical understanding of Literacy Processing theory and Reading Recovery principles and practices is integral to support teachers in effectively working with children having difficulty with literacy learning. A practicum component involving daily teaching of four six-year-old children forming case studies for analysis is required.

Prerequisite: Departmental consent

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 709 A and B, or EDCURRIC 709
### Development of Numeracy Practice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 712</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 712A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 712B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Reading Recovery: Design, Implementation and Research

Critical analysis of issues and research related to the design and implementation of an effective early literacy intervention in an education system is central to this course. Particular emphasis is on facilitating the professional development and learning of Reading Recovery teachers. Students observe and work with teachers at Reading Recovery centres during the year-long Reading Recovery teacher training.

**Prerequisite:** Departmental consent

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 712 A and B, or EDCURRIC 712

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 714</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 714A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 714B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Exploring Mathematical Thinking

Provides an opportunity for teachers to critique historical number systems as a way of illuminating theoretical issues, and informing their teaching practice, around learning number and place value concepts.

**Prerequisite:** Departmental consent

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 714 A and B, or EDCURRIC 714

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 715</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 715A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 715B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Understanding Difficulties in Number Learning

Critically examines how conceptual early number learning proceeds, and the key difficulties in learning number concepts and generalisations considered from a psychological perspective. There is an emphasis on the link between the language, symbols, and place-value used for instruction and the conceptual underpinnings of the mathematics to be learnt.

**Prerequisite:** EDCURRIC 349 or EDCURRIC 714

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 715 A and B, or EDCURRIC 715

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 716</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 716A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 716B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Special Topic: Research Methods in Language Education

A mixed methods course examining the evidence required to establish causal claims in researching language-education in higher-education settings within both experimental and qualitative methodological frameworks. A range of research methodologies for investigating aspects of language learning/teaching is presented to prepare students for conducting critical literature reviews, formulating a research design, creating a research proposal, and analysing data.

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**Restriction:** EDPFST 700

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 716 A and B, or EDCURRIC 716

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 717</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 717A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 717B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Development of Numeracy Practice

A critical examination of the following themes: theories of learning and models of teaching of numeracy and their effects on students' mathematics learning; New Zealand government policy on mathematics education since 1950 and its influences on teaching numeracy; the influence of central government on curriculum materials in selected countries.

**Restriction:** ACE 821.806, EDPFST 719

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 717 A and B, or EDCURRIC 717

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 718</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 718A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 718B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Special Topic: Leadership for Learning

Extending teachers' curricular and pedagogical expertise will enable them to assume a curriculum leadership role. Participants focus on curriculum leadership, collaborative problem solving, and innovations that impact students' outcomes. The role of curriculum lead teachers within schools or early childhood centres, in influencing others' capacities to effect and sustain positive outcomes, will be emphasised.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 718 A and B, or EDCURRIC 718

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 720</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 720A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 720B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Special Topic: Digital Enhancement

An advanced understanding of technological literacy by an exploration of technology as a domain. The implications of the need for a broad technological literacy for classroom practice in varied educational settings will be explored.

**Restriction:** ACE 825.801, EDPFST 730

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 724</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 725</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 725B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Special Topic: Theory and Research on Literacy and Literacy Interventions

Candidates will gain an extensive knowledge and in-depth understanding of issues in literacy learning and interventions. Theories and assessment methodologies will be examined and evaluated relating to early literacy and models of literacy processing, and implications for pedagogy will be considered. Candidates will apply and reflect on theoretical knowledge in relation to assessment and teaching of children with literacy difficulties.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 728 A and B, or EDCURRIC 728

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 729</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 729A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCURRIC 729B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Special Study

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 729 A and B, or EDCURRIC 729
EDCURRIC 740 30 Points
EDCURRIC 740A 15 Points
EDCURRIC 740B 15 Points
Special Topic: Accelerating Learning
A critical examination and application of the current theory, research and practice in accelerating the learning of students making less than expected progress. Using the knowledge and skills developed in the course, students develop and evaluate new instructional designs for accelerating learning in digital environments.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 740 A and B, or EDCURRIC 740

EDCURRIC 750 30 Points
Arts Research: Innovative Practices
Students will critically explore emerging visions and theoretical concepts that broaden research practices in the Arts. Emphasis will be on how innovative Arts practices move attention from not just what is researched, but to how the research can be conducted and reported in creative ways. Topics include approaches such as narrative, autobiography, performative ethnography, reader's theatre, poetic inquiry, and a/r/tography.

EDCURRIC 760 30 Points
Special Topic

EDCURRIC 761 30 Points
Critical Issues in Health and Physical Education
Critically examines the nature of health and physical education in society, investigating factors that influence, or have influenced, how health and physical education are, or have been, constructed and experienced. Addresses issues facing health and physical education, from historical, contemporary, and future orientations.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 430

EDCURRIC 762 30 Points
Critical Perspectives of Health and Physical Education
Pedagogy
Adopts a critical perspective to knowledge (re)production in HPE and interrogates what counts as 'official' knowledge in HPE and how HPE pedagogies contribute to particular knowledge and understandings in regard to physical activity, the body and health. Critical, feminist and other pedagogies will be considered in regard to claims made for HPE as providing equitable, empowering opportunities for young people in schools.
Restriction: EDCURRIC 431

EDCURRIC 763 30 Points
Special Topic: Sexuality and Health Education
How can we ensure schools are healthy places? How might schools address gender and sexuality? This course explores teaching and leading health and sexuality education within curriculum programmes and school-wide. Includes engagement with contemporary issues, international research, and enhancing practice. This course is appropriate for primary and secondary teachers, school leaders and community health workers engaging with schools.

EDCURRIC 780 30 Points
Psychology of Writing
An advanced study of contemporary theories, research and ideas that relate to the psychology of writing. This includes particular consideration of the development of expertise in writing and the role of instruction. Implications for practice will be at the forefront in the examination of theory and research.
Restriction: EDPROFST 754

EDCURRIC 781 30 Points
Theories and Literacy Intervention
Examines and evaluates literacy intervention theories and assessment methodologies relating to early and emerging literacy, models of literacy processing and pedagogical implications. Evaluates recent and seminal research and theory related to literacy difficulties, comparative research on literacy interventions, and applies and reflects on theoretical knowledge in relation to assessment and teaching of individual children with literacy difficulties.
Restriction: EDPROFST 780

EDCURRIC 783 30 Points
Reading Recovery Practice
Explains the objectives of, and critically evaluates, the programme of study for Reading Recovery Tutors. Critically evaluates adult professional learning literature and research, reflective practice and its applicability to Reading Recovery. Applies critical understanding of literacy processing and Reading Recovery practices in order to support Reading Recovery practitioners' work with young children having difficulty in literacy learning.

EDCURRIC 784 30 Points
Implementation of Reading Recovery
Investigates and appraises structures required for Reading Recovery to be implemented effectively in international education systems, including the leadership role in coordinating, and evaluating the delivery of Reading Recovery and appraising changes and refinements needed to sustain existing implementations and support new developments. Issues impeding or facilitating effective implementation and the efficacy of Reading Recovery for subgroups of children are investigated.
Restriction: EDPROFST 786

EDCURRIC 788 15 Points
Special Study
EDCURRIC 789 30 Points
EDCURRIC 789A 15 Points
EDCURRIC 789B 15 Points
Special Study
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 789 A and B, or EDCURRIC 789

EDCURRIC 791 30 Points
Enterprise and Innovation in Education
Develops a critical understanding of relationships between business and education, the role of business, enterprise and innovation in the community and various theoretical underpinning frameworks. Develops an in-depth understanding of business practice and critiques opportunities for interaction between enterprise and educational institutions. This would include commercial opportunities for educational institutions as well as contribution to curriculum delivery.

EDCURRIC 796A 60 Points
EDCURRIC 796B 60 Points
MEd Thesis
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 796 A and B
EDCURRIC 797 60 Points
EDCURRIC 797A 30 Points
EDCURRIC 797B 30 Points
MED Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURRIC 797 A and B, or EDCURRIC 797

Education Foundation

Foundation Courses

EDFOUND 10F 15 Points
Academic Literacy I
An introduction to relevant academic literacy and study skills, providing students with skills to access a wide range of information literacy strategies.

EDFOUND 11F 15 Points
Academic Literacy II
Extends students’ academic literacy into more complex uses of information, academic writing and reading skills, and strategies for management of time and resources.

EDFOUND 12F 15 Points
Introduction to Computing
Introduces students with little previous computing experience to basic word processing, database development and spreadsheets. Course participants choose work related tasks to develop word processing, database and spreadsheet skills. These skills will be embedded in the context of tertiary study.
Restriction: ACE 480.405, 453.401

EDFOUND 13F 15 Points
Child Development and Learning
An overview of language and learning development, introducing strategies for helping children to develop as learners and readers.
Restriction: ACE 481.405, 451.402

EDFOUND 14F 15 Points
An Introduction to the New Zealand Education System
Introduction to the education system of New Zealand. Includes a focus on the diversity of education at all levels. Introduces students to the historical development of the New Zealand education system and the governance of this system, to the curriculum in New Zealand with a focus on the concept of ‘curriculum’, the range of current curriculum documents and the professional nature of teaching.
Restriction: ACE 481.502

EDFOUND 15F 15 Points
Mathematics Preliminary
Basic mathematics including an understanding of arithmetic ideas (knowledge and strategies), fractions, decimals and percentages; ratio and proportion, algebraic thinking, measurement using the metric system, and estimation and its uses in context.

EDFOUND 16F 15 Points
Science and Mathematics for Teaching
Mathematics and science for teacher education students in preparation for degree level study.
Prerequisite: EDFOUND 15F

EDFOUND 17F 15 Points
Pasifika Academic Literacy
Particular consideration will be given to an understanding of the ‘whole’ person within Pasifika contexts, teaching and learning processes for success, self-management strategies, and development of communication skills.
Restriction: ACE 481.404

Education Foundation Māori

Foundation Courses

EDFOUND M 10F 15 Points
Te Pū
Introduction to functional and instructional Māori including everyday vocabulary, basic sentence structures, pronouns, possessives and positional language. Aspects of tikanga will include meeting and greeting people with waiata, karakia and himene, and values such as whānau, whakawhanaungatanga and aroha. Referring to their own hapū/iwi students will introduce and locate themselves in relation to their whakapapa and carry out a short mihi.
Restriction: ACE 403.404

EDFOUND M 11F 15 Points
Te More
Builds on the introductory course Te Pū. Sentence structures will be extended into tenses, negatives, passives and more complex possessives and phrases. The pōwhiri will be the context for tikanga studies along with values and practices such as manuaki, awhi and koha. Hapū/iwi studies will include the study of student’s own marae history and pepeha.
Restriction: ACE 403.405

EDFOUND M 12F 15 Points
Te Wau
Students’ Māori language skills will be extended to include particles, adverbs, prefixes, suffixes and transitive verbs and prepositions. The marae will be the context for tikanga studies along with the values of tautoko, tapu/noa and mana. Hapū/iwi studies will include whai kōrero, pepeha, waiata, tupuna, kaumatua/kauika.
Restriction: ACE 403.406

EDFOUND M 13F 15 Points
Te Aka
Study of complex Māori clauses and sentences, interrogatives and conditional constructions. Tikanga studies further develop the context of the marae to include the tangi, kawe mate, huru kōhatu and rāhui. Hapū/iwi studies involve study of taonga and art from student’s own rohe.
Restriction: ACE 403.407

EDFOUND M 14F 15 Points
Te Rea
Study of Te Reo Māori including complex negatives, particles, verbs and agents. Tikanga studies explore Māori cosmology including te kore, te po, te ao, and ngā atua. Hapū/iwi studies introduce students to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Tino Rangatiratanga and related Iwi initiatives. Students carry out an independent study on a topic of their choice pertaining to their own hapū/iwi.
Restriction: ACE 403.408

EDFOUND M 15F 15 Points
Te Whakahaere Tūhuratanga
Intended for students who may already have tertiary study experience but limited Māori language skills. Students carry out a structured investigation whereby they can demonstrate and apply study skills already gained from other contexts.
EDFOUND M 16F  15 Points
Te Rangahau Kaupapa Māori
Intended for students who may already have tertiary study experience but limited Māori language skills. Students carry out an investigation on a topic of their choice related to their own hapū/iwi.

EDFOUND M 17F  15 Points
Te Anga Marautanga o Aotearoa
An examination of Māori language and content in the Te Anga Marautanga o Aotearoa.

EDFOUND M 18F  15 Points
Te Reo Tātai
Development of numeracy skills within a Māori language context to the level of current NCEA requirements for entry to university.

EDFOUND M 19F  15 Points
Te Reo Ako o te Whare Wānanga
Academic literacy in Māori language contexts.

Education Māori

Stage I

EDUCM 118  15 Points
He Tirohanga ki te Mātauranga i Aotearoa
Examines the wider context of New Zealand education through a historical and contemporary overview. Draws on a critical sociological analysis of selected issues in society. Some emphasis is given to learners and their communities, including Māori, Pasifika, new migrants, and people with disabilities.
Restriction: ACE 903.501, EDUC 111, 112, 140, EDUCM 140

EDUCM 119  15 Points
Te Whanaketanga me te Ako
Presents an introduction to developmental and psychological theory and research and its application to teaching and learning within a variety of educational settings. Understandings for creating effective learning environments which foster high levels of motivation for all learners will be identified through an exploration of typical and atypical development; and behavioural, cognitive, constructivist and social approaches to teaching and learning.

Stage III

EDUCM 300  15 Points
Special Study

EDUCM 321  15 Points
Te Ao Tōrangapū me te Mātauranga
Investigates the relationship between local, national and global politics, and education in Aotearoa New Zealand. Explores philosophical perspectives on teaching and the relationship between educational theory and practice.
Prerequisite: EDUC 118 or EDUCM 118 or EDUC 140 or EDUCM 140
Restriction: ACE 903.702, EDUC 320, EDUCM 320

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDUCM 739  30 Points
EDUCM 739A  15 Points
EDUCM 739B  15 Points
Special Study
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUCM 739A and B, or EDUCM 739

EDUCM 794A  30 Points
EDUCM 794B  60 Points
Thesis
Corequisite: 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROF 700, 754, 757
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUCM 794A and B

Education Practice

Stage I

EDPRAC 101  15 Points
The Professional Teacher: Primary 1
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a teacher? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of emerging pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: ACE 911.531, EDPROF 100, EDPRAC 102, 103, EDPRACM 101

EDPRAC 102  15 Points
The Professional Teacher: Early Childhood 1
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a teacher? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of effective emerging pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: ACE 911.521, EDPRAC 101, 103, EDPRACM 101

EDPRAC 103  15 Points
The Professional Teacher: Health and Physical Education
Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses such questions as: What does it mean to be a teacher, to be a professional, and to establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice.
Restriction: ACE 923.551, EDPRAC 101, 102, EDPRACM 101

Stage II

EDPRAC 201  15 Points
Practicum Primary 2
Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: How do I teach responsively and purposefully? How do I establish...
and maintain professional relationships in complex environments and manage the environment effectively and professionally to enable success for learners? Requires demonstration of effective developing pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 101 and any 75 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: ACE 912.631, 912.731, EDPROF 200, 210, EDPRAC 202, 203, EDPRA M 201

EDPRAC 202 15 Points
Practicum Early Childhood 2
Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: How do I teach responsively and purposefully; establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments and manage the learning environment effectively and professionally to enable success for learners? Requires demonstration of effective developing pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 102 or EDPRACPK 102 and any 75 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: ACE 912.621, 912.721, EDPRAC 201, 203, EDPRA M 201

EDPRAC 203 15 Points
Health and Physical Education Practicum 1
Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice and addresses such questions as: Do I as a teacher practise responsibility and teach purposefully to establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments?
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 103
Restriction: ACE 923.552, EDPRAC 201, 202, EDPRA M 201

Stage III

EDPRAC 303 15 Points
Health and Physical Education Practicum 2
Develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogy in diverse health and physical education contexts. Requires demonstration of informed and ethical practice and addresses such questions as: Do I have the subject matter knowledge? Can I teach it effectively? Can I access the required knowledge? How do I assess student learning?
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 203
Restriction: ACE 923.660, EDPRAC 301, 302, EDPRA M 301

EDPRAC 305 30 Points
EDPRAC 305A 15 Points
EDPRAC 305B 15 Points
Practicum: Enabling Achievement Primary
Refines an emerging philosophy and effective pedagogy through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations as a teacher? How do I manage complexities of teaching professionally in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments and enable achievement for all learners?
Requires demonstration of effective, informed and ethical pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 301 and any 180 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: ACE 912.732, EDPROF 300, 310, EDPRAC 301, 302, 303, EDPRA M 301
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 305 A and B, or EDPRAC 305

EDPRAC 306 30 Points
EDPRAC 306A 15 Points
EDPRAC 306B 15 Points
Practicum: Enabling Achievement Early Childhood
Refines an emerging philosophy and effective pedagogy through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations as a teacher? How do I manage complexities of teaching professionally in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments and enable achievement for all learners? Requires demonstration of effective, informed and ethical pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 202 and any 180 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: ACE 912.732, EDPROF 300, 310, EDPRAC 301, 302, 303, EDPRA M 301
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 306 A and B, or EDPRAC 306

Stage IV

EDPRAC 403 15 Points
Advanced Health and Physical Education Practicum
Critically evaluates personal pedagogy to consolidate understanding and management of the learning and teaching processes. Requires demonstration of informed and ethical practice and addresses such questions as: How do I manage the complexity of teaching?
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 303
Restriction: ACE 923.760

Diploma Courses

EDPRAC 603 15 Points
Professional Contexts and Practicum
Uses an evidence-based approach and integrates research, theory and practical experience in examining the contemporary contexts of secondary schooling. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a professional? What does it mean to manage classrooms and teach effectively? How do national policy and local circumstances impact on the role of the secondary teacher? Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice.

EDPRAC 605 15 Points
Teaching Portfolio Secondary 1
Explores and develops a specific area of professional learning for a person currently teaching in a secondary school. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a learning professional? How do national policy and local circumstances impact on professional practice? How can the reflective process contribute towards professional development? How can current practice be further refined?
Restriction: EDPRAC 603, 604

EDPRAC 606 15 Points
Teaching Portfolio Secondary 2
Integrates research, theory and practical experience in examining the pedagogical practice of a person currently teaching in a secondary school. Addresses
EDPRAC 607   30 Points
EDPRAC 607A   15 Points
EDPRAC 607B   15 Points
Professional Practice in Context
Uses an evidence-based approach to develop professional knowledge, skills and dispositions for effective teaching in primary and middle school contexts. Addresses what it means to establish effective professional relationships and to teach inclusively and purposefully in complex environments. Requires demonstration of informed and ethical pedagogy.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 607 A and B, or EDPRAC 607

EDPRAC 608   30 Points
EDPRAC 608A   15 Points
EDPRAC 608B   15 Points
Professional Learning in Practice
Uses an evidence-based approach to develop professional knowledge, skills and dispositions for effective teaching in secondary school contexts. Questions include: what does it mean to establish positive professional relationships and to teach inclusively and purposefully in complex environments? Requires demonstration of informed and ethical pedagogy.

Restriction: EDPRAC 603, 604
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 608 A and B, or EDPRAC 608

EDPRAC 621   15 Points
Conceptualising Practice
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience in early childhood settings. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to establish effective professional relationships, practice effectively and teach purposefully in complex environments? Requires demonstration of developing pedagogical practice.

Restriction: ACE 912.721

EDPRAC 622   15 Points
Pedagogy in Practice
Refines knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Explores such questions as: What does it mean to be a teacher and manage complexities in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments? What are the moral, ethical and legal obligations of a teacher? Requires demonstration of effective and ethical pedagogical practice.

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 621
Corequisite: ECURRIC 630–635
Restriction: ACE 912.722

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDPRAC 701   60 Points
EDPRAC 701A   30 Points
EDPRAC 701B   30 Points
Investigating Practice
Focuses on beginning teacher learning through the development of a portfolio of professional practice that reflects advanced knowledge, understandings and skills of critical inquiry developed during the course. Includes a supervised investigation of a selected aspect of professional practice.

Prerequisite: 30 points from EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 757

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 701 A and B, or EDPRAC 701

EDPRAC 702   30 Points
Investigating Practice in Educational Settings
Adopts an inquiry-based approach to develop professional knowledge, skills, and dispositions for effective teaching. Investigates what it means to practise effectively in complex educational contexts and examines the alignment between current practice and the enabling cultural, social, and political parameters of an educational setting. Requires demonstration of effective pedagogical practice.

Prerequisite: EDPRAC 303

EDPRAC 703   30 Points
EDPRAC 703A   15 Points
EDPRAC 703B   15 Points
Special Study
Prerequisite: Head of Programme approval required
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 703 A and B, or EDPRAC 703

EDPRAC 750   30 Points
Special Topic

EDPRAC 751   30 Points
Practitioner Inquiry
Students will explore what it means to take an ‘inquiry stance’ as a framework for posing, investigating and addressing practice issues. They will investigate a range of practitioner research approaches, develop an understanding of practitioner research methods and design a well justified research question and proposal for an ethical investigation of a professional practice setting.

EDPRAC 752   30 Points
Special Topic

EDPRAC 753A   15 Points
EDPRAC 753B   15 Points
Portfolio of Professional Practice
Within the context of concurrent field-based teaching, advances professional, analytical and reflective skills in completing a sustained portfolio of teaching practice evidence. Students complete and evaluate a practitioner-inquiry investigation project in a specialist learning area, consistent with the valued learner outcomes as defined by the New Zealand Curriculum.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRAC 753 A and B
Education Practice Māori

Stage I

EDPRACM 101 15 Points
Pakirehua Ngāiao: Te Aō Pouako
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What does it mean to be a teacher? What does it mean to be a professional? How are teachers learners? How do teachers establish professional relationships in complex environments? Requires demonstration of effective emerging pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: ACE 911.511, EDPRAC 101, 102

Stage II

EDPRACM 201 15 Points
Noho ā kura: Te Taiaro Ako
Further develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: How do I teach responsibly and purposefully; establish and maintain professional relationships in complex environments and manage the learning environment effectively and professionally to enable success for learners? Requires demonstration of effective developing pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: EDPRACM 101 and any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: ACE 912.611, 912.711, EDPRAC 201, 202

Stage III

EDPRACM 302 30 Points
EDPRACM 302A 15 Points
EDPRACM 302B 15 Points
Noho ā kura: Te Whakatairanga Paetae Mātauranga
Refines an emerging philosophy and effective pedagogy through integrating research, theory and practical experience. Addresses questions such as: What are my moral, ethical and legal obligations as a teacher? How do I manage complexities of teaching professionally in order to create and sustain purposeful learning environments and enable achievement for all learners? Requires demonstration of effective, informed and ethical pedagogical practice.
Prerequisite: EDPRACM 201 and any 180 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: ACE 912.712, EDPRAC 301, 302, EDPRACM 301
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPRACM 302 A and B, or EDPRACM 302

Education Practice Pasifika

Stage I

EDPRACPK 102 15 Points
Faiakoga o akoga kamata 1
Develops knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice through integrating research, theory and practical experience. What does it mean to be a teacher in Pasifika and general ECE settings? What does it mean to be a professional?
How are teachers learners? How do teachers use Pasifika languages and cultures in professional relationships? Requires demonstration of effective emerging pedagogy.
Prerequisite: Any 45 points from courses in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule
Restriction: ACE 911.521, EDPRAC 101, 102, 103, EDPRACM 101

Education Professional

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDPROF 700 15 Points
Interdisciplinary Pedagogy in New Zealand
Critically analyses the bi-cultural, multicultural, social, political, economic, historical and legal contexts of teaching and learning in New Zealand. Examines and evaluates pedagogical theories, evidence informed practices, and attitudes that are critical to being a professional teacher of adolescent learners in New Zealand.

EDPROF 701 30 Points
Accelerating Achievement
Focuses on assessment practices in the context of secondary education in Aotearoa New Zealand, and addresses the enduring challenge of equity in schools to accelerate the achievement of priority learners. Students will engage with current assessment practices, including national qualifications, and will use data and evidence-based research in developing teaching, learning, and assessment practices.

EDPROF 737 30 Points
Ako: Learning to Learn, Learning to Teach, and Teaching to Learn
Students will experience, explore and apply strategies that support effective learning, responsive teaching and the development of self-regulated learners and teachers. They will utilise the methodology of personal narrative to produce an advanced critical analysis and evaluation of cognate content, concepts and experiences.

EDPROF 738 15 Points
Te Ao Māori
Students will critically examine the cultural competencies required for teachers of Māori learners, as well as the significance of the cultural locatedness of the teacher in relation to learners, their whānau and communities.

EDPROF 739 15 Points
Differentiating Learning for Literacy and Mathematics
Students will experience and inquire into what responsive pedagogies mean for learners and teachers in literacy and mathematics. They will develop knowledge, understandings and skills in both curriculum areas that are known to improve outcomes for priority learners.

EDPROF 740 15 Points
Promoting Learning through Inquiry: Understanding our Communities
Students will explore, experience and develop understandings of themselves within and across communities. They will be expected to apply these understandings to promote physical, social and emotional wellbeing and connectedness with others.
Course Prescriptions

EDPROF 741  
Teaching for Social Justice and Inclusion  
15 Points  
Students will critically inquire into the notion of social justice and its importance for learning and teaching. Drawing on powerful practices, students will identify a repertoire of inclusive, culturally intelligent and responsive teaching practices that provide rich learning opportunities for priority learners.

EDPROF 753  
Working Together to Accelerate Learning  
15 Points  
Students will undertake a supervised investigation that involves advanced analysis of existing data sets and the drawing of robust and trustworthy conclusions with a view to accelerating learning. The processes involved when making judgments to accelerate learning and promote positive relationships with students will be critically examined.

EDPROF 754  
Promoting Learning through Inquiry: Understanding our World  
15 Points  
Students will explore and experience the role that science and technology play in current issues in their community. They will analyse and justify their developing pedagogy in terms of a learning theory that underpins science and technology teaching practice.

EDPROF 755  
Promoting Learning through Inquiry: Responsiveness and Creativity  
15 Points  
Students will explore and experience creative and responsive ways of teaching and learning in the arts that they will then apply to their own practice.

EDPROF 756  
Enacting Responsive Pedagogies in Literacy and Mathematics  
15 Points  
Building on knowledge, understandings and skills, students will enact responsive pedagogies that improve outcomes for priority learners in Literacy and Mathematics. Adaptive expertise will be developed through inquiry into learning and teaching of these two curriculum areas.  
Prerequisite: EDPROF 739

EDPROF 757  
An Investigation into Practice  
15 Points  
Students will use selected research methods to address a problem of practice through an independent, supervised inquiry. Working as a cohort in authentic settings, students will critically consider issues, including ethical concerns.  
Corequisite: EDPROF 758

EDPROF 758  
Inquiring into Practice  
15 Points  
Students will demonstrate adaptive expertise through their application of the knowledge, skills and dispositions required for development of culturally responsive, ethical and learning focused relationships with children.

EDPROF 766  
Special Study in Education  
15 Points  
Prerequisite: Head of Programme approval required

EDPROF 767  
Special Study in Education  
15 Points  
Prerequisite: Head of Programme approval required

Education Professional Studies

Stage I

EDPROFST 100  
Hāpai Akonga  
15 Points  
Critically examines the importance of Māori language and culture in New Zealand Education. Develops ability in Te Reo and Mātauranga Māori. Addresses questions such as: How can Māori culture and language be incorporated in pedagogical practices to be productive for Māori educational aspirations as well as the education of all students?  
Restriction: ACE 902.601, EDUC 114, MĀORI 107

EDPROFST 101  
Hauora: Early Years Wellbeing  
15 Points  
Develops knowledge and understandings of issues and practices relating to the wellbeing of children, families and communities in early years education. Founded in Te Whāriki’s three goals of well being and incorporating key concepts of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum. Examines the impact of socioecological factors on wellbeing.  
Restriction: ACE 923.521

Stage II

EDPROFST 200  
Infant Care and Education  
15 Points  
Critically examines the influence of historical and contemporary theory related to early learning and professional practice. Addresses questions such as: How do teachers address responsive practice with infants and toddlers in the New Zealand context? How do relationship-based philosophies address issues for teachers of infants and toddlers? What is the tension between education and care?  
Restriction: ACE 931.721, EDCURRIC 210

EDPROFST 203  
Te Whāriki for Diverse Learners  
15 Points  
Integrates research, theory and practical experience to inform a developing pedagogy. Addresses such questions as: What knowledge, skills and attitudes are essential to teaching health and physical education? What does it mean to be a research informed inquiry-based practitioner? How is my teaching influenced by my personal beliefs, values and experiences? How do attitudes to difference and diversity influence learning?  
Prerequisite: EDPRAC 103  
Restriction: ACE 923.552, EDPROFST 201, 202, EDPROFM 201

EDPROFST 204  
Te Whāriki for Diverse Learners  
15 Points  
Critically examines early childhood curriculum and its implications for developing a personal pedagogy that is responsive to individual learners. How does curriculum combine with teachers’ skills, knowledge and attitudes to address equity and diversity in Aotearoa New Zealand? How do teachers manage the relationship between curriculum and the learning environment to enable learners’ success?  
Prerequisite: 15 points from EDUC 118, 140 and 15 points from EDUC 119, 141

EDPROFST 205  
Promoting Achievement for Diverse Learners  
15 Points  
Explores diversity in the New Zealand context and its implications for teaching and learning. Considers strategies to address identified underachievement. Utilising psychological and sociological theory
and research, the course examines practices that create effective teaching and learning environments for diverse learners. Teacher expectations, relationships, individual differences, classroom management and questioning are examined in relationship to contemporary approaches to teaching and learning.

Prerequisite: 15 points from EDUC 118, 140, EDUCM 118, 140 and 15 points from EDUC 119, 141, EDUCM 119, 141

EDPROFST 210  
Special Topic  
15 Points

EDPROFST 213  
Organisation in Early Childhood Education Context  
Develops and critiques knowledge related to the organisational, administrative and pedagogical aspects of team practice in early childhood teacher lead services. Aspects of regulative requirements and how they influence this practice will be critically examined. It will answer questions such as: What is meant by partnership with parents? What are the intrinsic characteristics of team organisation within an early childhood context?

EDPROFST 214  
Assessment for Learning and Teaching  
Assessment for learning, for teaching, and of learning will be examined with reference to their specific purposes, characteristics and the degrees of reliability and validity necessary for each. Emphasis will be placed on the appropriate use of assessment tools/tasks and the gathering of robust information so sound interpretations and decisions can be made about learning.

Restriction: ACE 903.601, 903.701, EDUC 224, 225, 230, 231, EDUCM 230

EDPROFST 220  
Introduction to Samoan Language for Teaching  
Focus will be on the acquisition of basic Samoan to develop skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. How this knowledge can be applied in educational settings will also be examined. Aimed at learners with little or no prior experience of Samoan language.

Restriction: ACE B33.10

EDPROFST 222  
Reporting Student Achievement  
Develops understanding about assessment of learning with particular emphasis on principles underpinning the gathering of robust summative information, the making of defensible judgements and decisions and reporting student achievement. Policy requirements related to assessment of learning will be critiqued and implications for practice considered.

Restriction: ACE B10.10

EDPROFST 226  
Introduction to Bilingual Education  
An introduction to bilingualism and bilingual education. Examines key principles of programme development and strategies for academic learning of bilingual students in formal and informal settings including immersion and mainstream, early childhood and secondary.

Restriction: ACE 797.602

EDPROFST 227  
TESSOL: Language Learning Needs  
Strategies to identify, analyse, and respond to second language learning needs of students from early childhood to secondary school settings are introduced. Theories of first and second language acquisition are discussed, with reference to the role of first language and culture, and philosophies of empowerment. Practical teaching strategies which enable the integration of content and language learning are introduced.

Restriction: ACE 797.601

Stage III

EDPROFST 300  
Raising Student Achievement  
Examine theory, research and practice to promote success for learners. Questions include: How do policies and practice shape what is meant by achievement? How do school communities operate as collaborative teams to raise achievement of learners? How can we identify and promote success for learners? What are the implications for teaching?

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

Restriction: EDPROFST 604

EDPROFST 303  
Teaching Health and Physical Education 2  
Examines the knowledge, skills and attitudes associated with effective pedagogical practice in health and physical education. Addresses such questions as: How can the diverse needs of students be addressed in physical education contexts? How can teachers structure quality learning opportunities? How are units and programmes planned using the curriculum, national guidelines and assessment requirements?

Prerequisite: EDPROFST 203

Restriction: ACE 923.652, EDPROFST 301, 302, EDPROFST 301

EDPROFST 304  
Play: Theory and Practice  
Develops critical understandings of play related to learning and teaching. Addresses questions such as: How do varied theoretical and philosophical perspectives of play influence professional practice? What are the implications of positioning play as the interface between individual freedom and social constraint? What is the significance of play for creativity, communication and citizenship?

Prerequisite: At least 225 points passed

Restriction: ACE 931.723, EDCURRIC 215, 313

EDPROFST 310  
Special Topic  
15 Points

EDPROFST 313  
The Professional Teacher  
Examines theories, evidence informed practices, and attitudes that are critical to being a professional teacher. Explores concepts such as teacher self-efficacy, teacher inquiry, knowledge building and reflection, and factors that support the transition from student to teacher. Discusses the nature of professionalism, and the impact of expectations on teachers, including ethical obligations and legal requirements.

Prerequisite: EDFRAC 201 or 202

Corequisite: EDFRAC 305 or 306

Restriction: EDPROFST 301

EDPROFST 316  
Understanding Research for Practitioners  
An introduction to the processes and procedures of education research methods as they relate to
practice settings. Includes literature searching and the application of findings to practice. Develops understanding of social, political and cultural contexts in which research takes place. Involves the creation of a research proposal in areas of professional interest.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 930.701, EDPROFST 362

EDPROFST 317 15 Points
Learning Science: Infants, Toddlers and Young Children
Investigates personal conceptual science understandings and science education research to inform effective practice. Selected scientific concepts will be examined and experience provided to enhance teaching through science and engaging infants, toddlers and young children in effective learning in a variety of environments.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE B05.05, EDPROFST 221

EDPROFST 318 15 Points
Language Teaching for ESOL: An Introduction
Addresses current theories, approaches and practices for language teaching and learning for students learning English as an additional language in New Zealand schools and Early Childhood Centres. The course focuses on the needs of learners in all curriculum areas, emphasising the importance of understanding diverse learners’ languages and cultures across the curriculum.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 920.703

EDPROFST 319 15 Points
Teaching Gifted and Talented Students
Explores theories and practices which have the potential to promote the development of gifts and talent. Integrates theory, research and professional practice to develop understanding of gifted education.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE B06.23, 903.703A, EDPROFST 223, 371

EDPROFST 324 15 Points
Advanced Group Skills
An opportunity for advanced facilitation of groups using colour, music, story and graphics, and the processes of teambuilding, negotiation and conflict resolution.

Restriction: ACE C15.63

EDPROFST 325 15 Points
Introduction to Leadership in Education
A critical examination of the nature of professional leadership in education settings. Educational leadership skills such as goal setting, decision making, problem solving, team building, communication, delegation, vision development and curriculum alignment will be explored.

Restriction: ACE 794.703

EDPROFST 340 15 Points
Pasifika Research and Practice
A detailed study of educational issues and practices relating to Pasifika education research and the impact of research on Pasifika students and communities.

Restriction: ACE 901.701

EDPROFST 341 15 Points
Pasifika Languages for Teaching
A systematic investigation of a selected topic related to Pasifika languages education. The impact of the teaching and learning of Pasifika languages on work with Pasifika people and communities will be explored.

Restriction: ACE 796.703

EDPROFST 344 15 Points
Sport, Games and Play
A critical analysis of the nature, purpose and practice of sport, games and play within New Zealand schools and an evaluation of the socio-cultural impact of those activities on children and on New Zealand society as a whole.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 923.736

EDPROFST 345 15 Points
Leadership for Physical Education
Leadership skills for physical education will be developed through a critical analysis of philosophy and practice in teaching and programming physical education in New Zealand primary and intermediate schools and/or early childhood centres.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 923.707

EDPROFST 346 15 Points
Concepts of Health and Physical Education
Examines concepts underpinning health and physical education as taught in the New Zealand school curriculum. The knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to teach school health and physical education will be explored.

Restriction: ACE 923.633

EDPROFST 348 15 Points
Mental Health Issues
A socio-ecological perspective of mental health education including a critical analysis of national and international literature and an examination of educational programmes.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 923.702

EDPROFST 349 15 Points
Sexuality Education
A review of literature and research relating to human sexuality and sexuality education in schools, and a critical analysis of the social, political and cultural influences on sexuality and sexuality education.

Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 923.703

EDPROFST 350 15 Points
Assessment for Learning
Understandings about the nature and purpose of Assessment for Learning (AFL) will be developed. Emphasis will be placed on strategies associated with AFL and the formative use of information. Policy requirements related to AFL and implications for teachers’ practice and students’ learning will be examined.

Restriction: ACE C10.11

EDPROFST 353 15 Points
Whakapauki i Te Reo
An investigation of socio-political issues that have impacted on Māori language. In particular the issues of language loss, language revitalisation and teaching Te Reo Māori as a second language will be examined.

Restriction: ACE 902.702
Environmental Education: An Introduction

The use of critical theory and discourse analysis to examine the politics of education. Historical and contemporary policy formation, implementation and effect will be examined. The impact of policy on teachers’ work and influence on policy processes will be explored.
Restriction: ACE 903.702

Reflective Practice for Teachers

Examines moral, political and ethical factors that influence and affect teachers’ work in general and personal professional practice in particular. A critically reflective lens will be used as a means of analysis.
Restriction: ACE 911.703

Refining Professional Performance

Provides a framework for analysis and critique of the impact of personal professional practice in the context of the prevailing socio-political educational climate. For teachers this will include a consideration of the impact of their practice on learners. A practitioner research project related to a specific area of the student’s professional practice will be undertaken.
Restriction: ACE 912.703

Teaching Languages in Schools

Students who have a working knowledge of a second language will study and apply strategies for classroom teaching of second languages in schools. Following critical reflection on different teaching models used in schools, students will prepare teaching materials, plan class lessons and apply information and communication technology in teaching and learning second languages.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 920.704, EDUC 318

Issues in Technology

A research-based inquiry into teaching and learning in the context of teaching technology in primary or early childhood settings.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 925.702

Environmental Education: An Introduction

An examination of the nature and purpose of environmental education in New Zealand educational settings. An exploration of curriculum integration models and the ways these can be used to plan and teach environmental education programmes. An investigation of past, present (and possible future) local, national, and global environmental issues and their impacts on the natural and built environments.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 930.702

Enterprise and Innovation for Teaching

Develops teachers’ understanding of links between business and education, and the role of business, enterprise and innovation in the community. Links with technology and social studies curricula will provide context for this course.
Restriction: ACE 930.706

Beyond Special Needs: Inclusive Education

Analyses personal and professional dilemmas associated with teaching children with special needs. Examines strategic practices which promote a responsive learning environment for all learners and approaches to recognising and catering for exceptional children. Addresses relationship building and resource access.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation
Restriction: ACE 930.737, 931.722

Perspectives on Learning and Development: Infants and Toddlers

A variety of theories and perspectives will be examined as they relate to the learning and development of infants and toddlers. Historical and contemporary issues will be discussed and debated in relation to their impact on current educational settings. An investigation will be undertaken to further develop a personal philosophy of teaching and learning for children under three years of age.
Restriction: ACE 931.721

Refining Writing Programmes

Develops and extends understanding of the theory and practice of teaching and learning of writing within early childhood and primary settings.
Restriction: ACE 920.707

Special Topic

TESSOL: Language Learning through Tasks

Investigates strategies for maximising language and content learning through instructional tasks. Cognitive, linguistic and metacognitive demands of tasks are considered. Examines pedagogical frameworks for planning effective language and content teaching in early childhood, primary and secondary schools. Students review, trial and modify tasks and learning sequences.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 227 or ACE 797.601
Restriction: ACE 797.701
EDPROFST 374  15 Points
TESSOL: Language Focused Curriculum
Discusses the relationship between culture, power, language and curriculum. Students investigate models and principles of curriculum design and use a functional-grammar approach to the design of language across the curriculum programmes. Focuses on ways of implementing and sustaining classroom and school wide language focused content teaching.
Prerequisite: Either EDPROFST 227, 372 and 374, or ACE 797.601, 797.701 and 797.702
Restriction: ACE 797.703

EDPROFST 375  15 Points
TESSOL: Assessment
Students analyse the personal and contextual factors that may affect linguistic performance in the New Zealand curriculum and critique current assessment procedures used in NZ schools. Focuses on recording and reporting and developing school policies for the assessment of students from diverse linguistic and cultural backgrounds.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 227 or ACE 797.601
Restriction: ACE 797.700

EDPROFST 376  15 Points
Bilingual Education: Models and Theories
Examines current models and theories for the education of bilingual learners from early childhood to secondary schools. An aspect of bilingual education within the NZ context is investigated to provide guidelines for effective provision for bilingual learners. Restriction: ACE 797.704

EDPROFST 377  15 Points
Bilingual Education: Curriculum and Pedagogy
Examines key principles and processes for curriculum development and resource provision for bilingual learners in mainstream or bilingual educational contexts. Students critique an aspect of programme planning and pedagogy in order to develop curriculum and assessment measures suitable for bilingual learners in a particular school or centre.
Restriction: ACE 797.705

EDPROFST 378  15 Points
Critical Approaches to Literacy
An exploration of the issues, theory, research and burgeoning body of literature on literacy in multi-ethnic settings including the development of effective multicultural environments for literacy learning.
Restriction: ACE 797.706

EDPROFST 379  15 Points
TESSOL: Materials Design
Critique current resources for English language learning within the New Zealand curriculum using principles from second language learning in content areas. Students use the process of materials design to develop a language resource for a specified group of learners. The resource is presented in a way that can be disseminated to educational audiences.
Prerequisite: Either EDPROFST 227, 372, 373, or ACE 797.601, 797.701, 797.702
Corequisite: EDPROFST 374
Restriction: ACE 797.707
EDPROFST 385B   15 Points
Developmental Psychology
An introduction to child development during infancy, pre-school and early school years with an emphasis on language and literacy learning contexts, and diversity. This course covers current psychological theories in development and learning; and applications to teaching. Students are required to plan and carry out an observational research study.
Restriction: ACE 500.703
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 385 A and B

EDPROFST 386   15 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFST 387   15 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFST 390   15 Points
Special Study
An advanced study in a topical area of educational inquiry.

EDPROFST 392   15 Points
Effective Practice for Beginning Teachers
An inquiry into key aspects of effective practice in primary and middle school contexts that support the transition to becoming a successful beginning teacher. Focuses on knowledge of self, children, schools, communities of practice, and the interactions and relationships between these, to support effective professional practice.
Prerequisite: 225 points passed in the BEd(Tchg) Primary Specialisation

Diploma Courses
EDPROFST 601   10 Points
Te Ao Māori
Critically examines the educational and cultural needs and aspirations of Māori learners and communities. Questions include: What is the social, historical and policy context of schooling for Māori? Why is Te Reo and mātāuranga Māori important and how can it be integrated across learning contexts for all students? What current research contributes to effective pedagogical approaches for Māori students?
Restriction: EDPROF 601, 603

EDPROFST 608   30 Points
EDPROFST 608A   15 Points
EDPROFST 608B   15 Points
Learning and Teaching in NZ
Critically examines the New Zealand Curriculum and implications for effective learning and teaching from a range of perspectives. Addresses questions such as: what do teachers need to know about learners and how they develop and learn, how to use evidence to promote learning, how to develop positive, professional relationships, and how contextual factors influence learning and teaching.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 608 A and B, or EDPROFST 608

EDPROFST 612   30 Points
EDPROFST 612A   15 Points
EDPROFST 612B   15 Points
Te Whakaako in NZ Secondary Schools
Focuses on adolescent development and learning within the context of implementing the NZ Curriculum. Addresses psychological learning theories, responsive pedagogies, evidence-based assessment practice as well as student motivation and engagement. Explores questions relating to catering for the needs of diverse learners, the Treaty of Waitangi, and the socio-political influences that shape the interconnections between learning and context.
Restriction: EDPROFST 610, 611
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 612 A and B, or EDPROFST 612

EDPROFST 621   15 Points
Personal Pedagogy
Focuses on developing a personal pedagogy specific to early childhood. Critically examines relationships between theories and practices. How does the exploration of play, communication and relationships give rise to provision of purposeful and inclusive early childhood learning environments? What is the impact of sociopolitical issues upon early childhood settings and teachers’ practices with infants, toddlers and young children?
Prerequisite: EDCURRIC 630, EDPROFST 622
Restriction: ACE 711.721

EDPROFST 622   15 Points
Learning Theories
Critically examines psychological and sociological aspects of human development and learning. What pertinent theories of learning and development influence pedagogies for infants, toddlers and young children? What knowledge of diverse families and communities is necessary for teachers to work in partnership with parents in Aotearoa New Zealand to enhance children’s learning?
Restriction: ACE 903.601

EDPROFST 623   15 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFST 624   15 Points
Professional Knowledge in Early Childhood Education
Portfolio option that addresses learning outcomes content of EDPROFST 621 for recent BEd(Tchg) graduates at discretion of programme coordinator. Addresses such questions as: What does it mean to inquire into my own practice as an early childhood teacher? How can my current practice be informed by integration of research, theory and practical experience?
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses
EDPROFST 700   30 Points
EDPROFST 700A   15 Points
EDPROFST 700B   15 Points
Literacy Education: Research and Practice
Understanding of research tools adequate for empirical study and an application of theory to literacy practices, critical analysis of how research questions are constructed and ability to situate and view educational issues and questions within major
The Inquiring Teacher: Literacy Education

Challenges of Literacy Difficulties

EDPROFST 701
Issues in Literacy Education

Literacy in the broader context for literacy leaders will be examined. This will include an examination of the term literacy, the practices and challenges of biculturalism and multiculturalism for literacy: the effects and challenges of technological change on literate practices; interventions for literacy; New Zealand’s national literacy policies and strategies.

Restriction: ACE 820.893, 720.793

EDPROFST 702
30 Points

EDPROFST 702A
15 Points

Challenges of Literacy Difficulties

Teachers will critically examine and evaluate research and practice in literacy education, including specific intervention strategies and resources. This will include an examination of the social, cultural, economic, psychological and physiological factors that influence literacy development, including approaches to support and overcome literacy difficulties experienced by diverse learners, including Māori and Pasifika children.

Restriction: ACE 820.894, 720.794. EDCURRIC 365, 366
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 702 A and B, or EDPROFST 702

EDPROFST 703
30 Points

EDPROFST 703A
15 Points

EDPROFST 703B
15 Points

The Inquiring Teacher: Literacy Education

A systematic engagement in action research processes central to the teacher’s role as a specialist teacher of literacy. A review and analysis of literature relevant to the practice of literacy education and an engagement with a range of theoretical and pedagogical perspectives on literacy education will inform the inquiry.

Restriction: ACE 830.897, 730.797. EDPROFST 310, 371
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 703 A and B, or EDPROFST 703

EDPROFST 705
30 Points

Issues in Literacy Teaching and Learning

An advanced analysis of the theoretical perspectives of social, cultural, political and psychological issues in relation to literacy education. Aspects of practices in literacy learning including raising the achievement of Māori and Pasifika students and students from diverse language backgrounds, and the influence of diversity and technology on literacy, will be analysed and evaluated.

Restriction: ACE 820.805

EDPROFST 706
30 Points

Language Analysis for Teachers

An advanced understanding of the place of language, language development and linguistics in educational settings by a consideration of the nature, structure, function and purpose, and role of language in learning. There will be a consideration of the development of literacy and learning across the curriculum.

Restriction: ACE 820.801

EDPROFST 707
30 Points

Children’s Literature in Education

A critical examination of children’s literature theory, leading to the ability to enhance literacy and critical literacy pedagogy.

Restriction: ACE 820.802

EDPROFST 708
30 Points

Media Literacy in Educational Contexts

A critical investigation of the theory and practice of teaching media literacy in educational contexts. Includes consideration of barriers, opportunities and teaching practices in primary and secondary schools and across multiple subject areas. An examination and evaluation of current media education initiatives in New Zealand and internationally.

Restriction: ACE 820.803

EDPROFST 714
30 Points

e-Learning in Practice

A critical analysis of contemporary theory and applied research in educational technology.

Restriction: ACE 804.801

EDPROFST 716
30 Points

Early Years Pedagogy

Critically examines pedagogy in the early years. How do theory and research inform pedagogy that enables effective learning in the early years? What is the relationship between pedagogy and effective teaching in the early years? What sort of teaching prepares very young children for life’s challenges and life-long learning? In what ways might early years pedagogy take into account an increasingly complex and diverse world?

EDPROFST 717
30 Points

Learning and Teaching in the First Years

Critically examines learning and teaching with infants and toddlers in educational settings. How does the context of care impact on contemporary educational views of learning and teaching? How do teachers construct infants and toddlers as learners? What does this mean for their practice? How does international theory and research inform the practice of teachers in Aotearoa New Zealand?

EDPROFST 722
30 Points

Visual Arts Education in New Zealand

An advanced exploration of knowledge and critical understanding of the relationship between theoretical foundations and visual arts education practice. This will include a critical consideration of international perspectives in relation to New Zealand visual arts policy and practice and the development of a personal context for implementing effective learning and teaching pedagogies in New Zealand.

Restriction: ACE 822.804

EDPROFST 725
30 Points

Critical Issues in Music Education

A critical inquiry into the contemporary international and national philosophic and pedagogical practices of music education through the development of personal research skills to enhance effective teaching and learning practices.

Restriction: ACE 822.893

EDPROFST 727
30 Points

Social Theory and Physical Education

An advanced examination of the contemporary beliefs,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 728</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Special Topic: Teacher Evaluation and Appraisal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 732</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Education for Sustainability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 734</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Inclusive Classroom Contexts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 737</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Education Law: Policy Implications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 738</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Educational Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 739</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Educational Policy and Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 740</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Educational Leadership in the Electronic Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 743</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Family Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 744</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Pastoral Care and Counselling in Schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 745</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Group Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 751</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>ECE Curriculum Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 752</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Assessment for Learning and Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 753</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Issues in Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 754</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Critical Research Methodologies in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPROFST 755</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>The Inquiring Teacher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EDPROFST 757 30 Points
EDPROFST 757A 15 Points
EDPROFST 757B 15 Points

**Undertaking Research for School Improvement**

Students will learn how to design research that contributes to the understanding and improvement of educational practice. They will develop an understanding of practitioner based research methods and produce a detailed research proposal that includes a clearly defined, and justified, research design and methodology aimed at studying a specific educational problem.

*Restriction: EDPROFST 772*

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 757 A and B, or EDPROFST 757

EDPROFST 759 60 Points
EDPROFST 759A 30 Points
EDPROFST 759B 30 Points

**Research Portfolio BEd(Tchg)(Hons)**

A supervised programme of coherent research activity related to a selected aspect of professional practice/education. This will lead to the compilation of a research portfolio that reflects the research and content knowledge, understanding and skills developed during the course of the programme.

*Restriction: ACE 830.800, EDPROFST 789*

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 759 A and B, or EDPROFST 759

EDPROFST 760 30 Points

**Christian Religious Education in Integrated Schools**

A critical analysis of pedagogical methodology in Christian Religious Education through an examination of contemporary research, scholarship and theory, in Christian Scripture, Christian thought and History and Christian Religious Education in Integrated Schools.

*Restriction: ACE 827.801*

EDPROFST 762 30 Points
EDPROFST 762A 15 Points
EDPROFST 762B 15 Points

**Mentoring Teachers**

Approaches to mentoring and reflections on issues and practices associated with mentoring teachers. Emphasis will be placed upon the mentor-teacher relationship including the way this develops over time, issues associated with promoting teacher self-evaluation, and assessment of school-based practice.

*Restriction: EDPROFST 731*

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 762 A and B, or EDPROFST 762

EDPROFST 763 30 Points

**New Teacher Development**

Focuses on pre-service and beginning teacher stages of career development. Identifies and critiques personal assumptions about learning to teach and critiques contexts, strategies and programmes designed to support early career development. Critically examines the nature of professional identity; the development of knowledge, disposition and practices; and the processes of, and influences on, the education of pre-service and beginning teachers.

EDPROFST 764 30 Points

**Directions in Disability Policy and Practice**

Explores contemporary issues and influences in the education of learners with disabilities. Critically examines a range of contemporary social, political and educational responses to disability.
research question, design and methodology. Data will be rigorously collected and critically analysed and the implications for theory and practice discussed.
Restriction: ACE 500.802
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 781 A and B, or EDPROFST 781

EDPROFST 782  30 Points
EDPROFST 782A  15 Points
EDPROFST 782B  15 Points

Educational Change
Examines the purposes and processes of educational change, including an analysis of practices that promote successful outcomes for change initiatives. Political, economic, and social influences on educational change will be identified. Processes of educational change in both New Zealand and international contexts will be studied and critiqued from individual, organisational and systemic perspectives.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 782 A and B, or EDPROFST 782

EDPROFST 784  30 Points
EDPROFST 784A  15 Points
EDPROFST 784B  15 Points

Special Study
Restriction: ACE 830.904
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 784 A and B, or EDPROFST 784

EDPROFST 785  15 Points

Special Topic: Understanding and Using Assessment Data
A careful examination of the nature of standardised assessment tools commonly used in schools, including the principles underpinning their construction and use. This examination will develop critical capacity to evaluate, select and interpret standardised assessments to provide evaluative and formative information for improving practice and outcomes for learners.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 786 A and B, or EDPROFST 786

EDPROFST 787  15 Points

Special Topic: Issues in Mathematics Education
A critical examination of current issues relating to Mathematics and Statistics learning and teaching in New Zealand educational contexts.

EDPROFST 788  15 Points

Special Topic: Understanding Difficulties in Number Learning Mathematics in the Senior Primary School
Examines the key difficulties in learning number concepts and generalisations in years 5-8. These difficulties are considered from a psychological perspective, with an emphasis on the link between the language used for instruction and the conceptual underpinnings of the mathematics to be learnt.
Restriction: EDUC 769

EDPROFST 790  30 Points
EDPROFST 790A  15 Points
EDPROFST 790B  15 Points

Dissertation
Restriction: EDPROF 790, 796, EDPROFST 796
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 790 A and B, or EDPROFST 790

EDPROFST 792  30 Points
EDPROFST 792A  15 Points
EDPROFST 792B  15 Points

Counselling Dissertation
Restriction: EDPROF 790, 796, EDPROFST 796
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 792 A and B, or EDPROFST 792

EDPROFST 793  60 Points
EDPROFST 793A  30 Points
EDPROFST 793B  30 Points

MEd Dissertation
Restriction: ACE 830.909
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 793 A and B, or EDPROFST 793

EDPROFST 794  60 Points
EDPROFST 794A  30 Points
EDPROFST 794B  30 Points

Advanced Folio of Casework
Includes 500 hours of counselling-related activities in an approved setting under supervision, together with attendance at University seminars.
Prerequisite: EDPROF 744, 746, 747, 749, 750, or EDPROFST 744, 746, 747, 749, 750
Restriction: EDPROF 794, 797
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 794 A and B, or EDPROFST 794

EDPROFST 795A  60 Points
EDPROFST 795B  60 Points

Research Portfolio for MEd
Restriction: EDUC 797
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 795 A and B

EDPROFST 796A  60 Points
EDPROFST 796B  60 Points

MEd Thesis
Restriction: ACE 830.908, EDPROF 796
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 796 A and B

EDPROFST 798A  45 Points
EDPROFST 798B  45 Points

Thesis in Educational Leadership
The thesis must be an original piece of work around a significant problem of educational management or leadership. Students are required to demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and design and carry out an investigation that answers these questions precisely and with clarity.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 738, 757
Restriction: EDPROF 758, 772
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFST 798 A and B
EDPROFM 109 15 Points
Te Pou Tāwharau Tikanga Māori
Develops Te Reo Māori knowledge, skills and attitudes for learning and teaching across Marautanga. Addresses questions such as: What is bilingual education? How are languages acquired? What are optimal conditions for acquisition? What factors assist or impede personal Reo Māori acquisition? What key linguistic features underpin Marautanga Māori? What historical factors influenced the development of Te Reo Māori in education?
Restriction: ACE 902.511

EDPROFM 205 15 Points
Te Whakataranga Paetae mo te Ākonga
Explores diversity in the New Zealand context and its implications for teaching and learning. Considers strategies to address identified underachievement. Utilising psychological and sociological theory and research, the course examines practices that create effective teaching and learning environments for diverse/all learners. Teacher expectations, relationships, individual differences, classroom management and questioning are examined in relationship to contemporary approaches to teaching and learning.
Prerequisite: EDUC 140, 141 or EDUC 118, 119 or EDUCM 140, 141 or EDUCM 118, 119

EDPROFM 209 15 Points
Te Whiringa Pūmau o Te Reo
Further investigates Te Reo Māori knowledge, skills and attitudes for learning and teaching across Marautanga. Addresses questions such as: What key theories and approaches underpin the development of bilingualism and biliteracy in Māori medium educational contexts? What are the pedagogical implications of these when planning for learning and teaching? How can personal Māori language development be planned for effectively?
Prerequisite: EDPROFM 109
Restriction: ACE 902.611

EDPROFM 214 15 Points
Te Aromatawai mō te Ako me te Whakako
Assessments for learning, for teaching, and of learning will be examined with reference to their specific purposes, characteristics and the degrees of reliability and validity necessary for each. Emphasis will be placed on the appropriate use of assessment tools/tasks and the gathering of robust information so sound interpretations and decisions can be made about learning.
Restriction: ACE 903.601, 903.701, EDUC 224, 225, 230, 231, EDUCM 230
Māori as the foundation for articulating Kaupapa Māori theory as a contemporary theoretical framework of analysis in education.

EDPROFM 701   30 Points
Special Topic

EDPROFM 702   30 Points
Special Topic: Māori Language Teachers: Teaching Te Reo Māori

Through an exploration of second language acquisition and pedagogical processes, including an analysis of the latest learning technologies, this course will enable critical reflection on current Te Reo Māori teaching practices, enhanced language development, and an opportunity to evaluate and strengthen the effectiveness of one's own Te Reo Māori teaching practice. This course will be taught in Te Reo Māori.

EDPROFM 796A   60 Points
EDPROFM 796B   60 Points
MEd Thesis
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFM 796 A and B

EDPROFM 797   60 Points
EDPROFM 797A   30 Points
EDPROFM 797B   30 Points
MEd Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROFM 797 A and B, or EDPROFM 797

Education Professional Studies Pasifika

Stage I

EDPROPK 102   15 Points
Pe mafai vefea e ki tatou oi tamaiti aoga Pasifika
Explores skills and techniques in learning-to-learn in Pasifika medium, bilingual education settings. Students are introduced to characteristics of the development of a first language platform for further successful learning in English. Interpersonal communication and cognition skills and academic language proficiency in students' first languages will be scaffolded during this course.
Restriction: ACE 570.524, 571.520

Education Special

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EDSPEC 700   30 Points
Special Topic: Coordinating for Inclusion
An advanced examination of the theory, knowledge and skills relevant to personnel who promote the coordination of special education within a school setting.

Human Services

Stage I

HUMSERV 101   15 Points
Psychology for Human Services
An introduction to the study of psychology and its application to working in human services. Students will explore key theorists and theories of psychology. A particular emphasis on learning theory, developmental processes of social, cognitive, moral and personality interaction. A central theme is an understanding of human behaviour in social settings.
Restriction: ACE 962.507

HUMSERV 102   15 Points
Lifespan Development for Human Services
An introduction to the theories of lifespan development. Key issues affecting human development and its relevance and application to the work of human service practitioners will be explored. The consideration of social contexts of human development will be a central theme.
Restriction: ACE 990.506, ACE 435.503

HUMSERV 104   15 Points
Introduction to Human Services
Introduces students to a wide range of human service organisations including government, social enterprise and voluntary. Examines the provision of service and support within human service contexts. The nature of professionalism and the role of ‘self’ in effective practice will be examined.
Restriction: HUMSERV 103

Stage II

HUMSERV 201   15 Points
Leadership in Human Services
An exploration of contemporary leadership concepts, organisation structures and models with a view to their implementation within human service settings. Various approaches to team structure found in human services will be examined. Organisational structures and culture will be explored with a view to understanding how they are created, sustained and changed.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 111, or 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule
Restriction: ACE 961.603

HUMSERV 202   15 Points
Reflective Practice in Human Services
Developing the processes of reflective practice to evaluate ‘self’ in their role as a human service practitioner. Using an experiential and collaborative approach, students will apply action learning and gather data on their own practice. In consultation with a colleague or mentor, students will implement and evaluate change in their professional practice.
Prerequisite: HUMSERV 104 and 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

HUMSERV 203   15 Points
Ethics and Social Justice
An introduction to major normative ethical theories and to the moral controversies of applied ethics that are relevant to the fields of disability studies and youth work. An examination of the application of the principles of justice to disabled people and youth as expressed in relevant universal declarations and conventions and national legislation.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule
Restriction: ACE 961.605

HUMSERV 211   15 Points
Assessment, Planning and Coordination
An examination of the practical components and implications of assessment, planning and coordination in human services. The theory and practice of needs assessment, service coordination and budget management are examined. The professional ethics
and related practice issues are examined in relation to these activities.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

Stage III

HUMSERV 305 15 Points
Field Work in Human Services 1
A service-learning experience during which students will connect with an organisation or group to apply classroom knowledge in a human service setting. With supervision, students will be assisted to reflect on their field work experiences to further develop their professional practice skills.
Prerequisite: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, 201, 202, 203, 211, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114, 211

HUMSERV 306 15 Points
Field Work in Human Services 2
An experiential learning course focused on a consolidation of understanding of the function of reflection and research in human service practice. Students will critically analyse their own practice, connecting it to theory and evidence. With supervision and using appropriate methodology students will implement and evaluate change in their professional practice.
Prerequisite: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, 201, 202, 203, 211, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114, 211
Restriction: HUMSERV 302

HUMSERV 307 15 Points
Advanced Practice in Cultural Responsiveness
Effective practice and social change occur when practitioners can locate self, power, and diversity appropriately within bicultural and multicultural contexts. Students will critically engage with theories of cultural competence, cultural responsiveness, and cultural humility to develop skills and strategies to work reflexively across diversity dimensions and contexts, including, but not limited to, ethnicity, sexuality, gender, age and ability.
Prerequisite: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, 201, 202, 203, 211, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114, 211

HUMSERV 381 15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed at Stage II from the BHumServ Schedule

Professional Counselling

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PROFCOUN 701 15 Points

PROFCOUN 701A 7.5 Points
PROFCOUN 701B 7.5 Points
Counselling Laboratory
An intensive ‘laboratory’ in which students work in small groups, to develop skills and strategies for the facilitation of counselling processes. The Counselling Laboratory also provides a continuous opportunity for students to integrate theory with practice, and to develop confidence and effectiveness in their role as counsellors.
To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 701 A and B, or PROFCOUN 701

PROFCOUN 702 15 Points
Special Topic

PROFCOUN 703 15 Points
Special Study

PROFCOUN 704 15 Points
Children’s Stress and Coping
An in-depth exploration of the stressors that children experience in four domains: family, school, interpersonal and intrapersonal; as well as the broad range of coping strategies they employ. Content will be based on recent research with children in New Zealand, international studies and contemporary literature. Interventions and practices for supporting children will be explored.

PROFCOUN 705A 15 Points
PROFCOUN 705B 15 Points
The Counselling Process
An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process.
Corequisite: PROFCOUN 701
Restriction: EDPROFST 746
To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 705 A and B

PROFCOUN 706 15 Points
Cultural Issues in Counselling
A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities.
Restriction: EDPROFST 748

PROFCOUN 707 15 Points
Specialist Counselling Skills and Approaches
An advanced examination of the specialist counselling skills and knowledge required to work effectively with clients from a wide range of contexts and experiences. Topics may include working with sexual abuse, family violence, trauma, anxiety, depression, self-harm, suicidality, and loss and grief. The course will focus on the integration of theory, research and practice, and the development of working models to facilitate effective counselling.

PROFCOUN 708 15 Points
Professional Issues in Counselling
An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development.
Restriction: EDPROFST 749

PROFCOUN 709 15 Points
Research and Counselling
An introduction to principles of critical analysis as applied to theory and practice in counselling, and to basic methodology in research with particular reference to research in counselling.
Restriction: EDPROFST 750

PROFCOUN 797A 60 Points
PROFCOUN 797B 60 Points
Research Portfolio
A supervised programme of coherent research activity related to 500 hours of counselling practice undertaken concurrently. The research portfolio will reflect the research and professional knowledge, understanding and skills developed during the course of the programme. It will include three case studies and other components reflecting additional, research-related activities, to be determined individually in consultation with the supervisor.
Prerequisite: EDPROFST 750 or PROFCOUN 709
To complete this course students must enrol in PROFCOUN 797 A and B
Professional Supervision

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PROFSUPV 700
The Practice of Professional Supervision
A critical examination of the concept, role, purpose and benefits of supervision in a wide range of professions. The rationale for supervision within professional and organisational contexts in health, counselling and human services, with reference to the ethical requirements will be examined. The knowledge and skills required to offer supervision in professional contexts will be explored in depth.

PROFSUPV 701
Advanced Approaches in Professional Supervision
A critical examination of a range of theoretical and practical approaches to professional supervision. An in-depth exploration of the models of supervision for health, counselling and human service contexts, will include the development of anti-oppressive supervision practice and an integration of advanced knowledge, skills and values of supervision.
Prerequisite: PROFSUPV 700

PROFSUPV 704
Counselling Supervision: Relationship and Process
A critical examination of the nature of the supervisory relationship in the context of counselling supervision and the facilitation of supervisory process. Topics include an in-depth exploration of the dynamics of supervisory relationships, the roles of supervisors and supervisees, and the integration of theory and practice in developing skills for facilitating supervisory process.

PROFSUPV 707
Supervision Folio
A supervised portfolio with a focus on an in-depth critical reflection on current practice in professional supervision, learning and development in human services and health contexts.
Prerequisite: PROFSUPV 700, 701

PROFSUPV 710
Stress and Trauma in Health and Human Services
Explores the complex dimensions of stress and trauma encountered by health and human services workers. The historical, cultural and conceptual basis for an understanding of the impact of stress and trauma on both clients and workers is considered. Critically explores research-led strategies to address personal, professional and organisational responses to stressful environments.

PROFSUPV 711
Supervision in Child Welfare Practice
A critical examination of the impact of selected professional supervision approaches on child welfare practice with families/whānau. A range of theoretical perspectives on responses to complex child welfare system dynamics will be explored. Examines strategies for effective individual, peer and group supervision within child welfare practice.
Restriction: PROFSUPV 702

PROFSUPV 712
Reflective Practice
A critical exploration of contemporary theories of professional learning for reflective practice in health, counselling and human services workplaces. A critical examination of strategies for ongoing professional development, including reflective practice, critical reflection, communities of practice, reflective practice and the learning organisation.
Restriction: PROFSUPV 703

PROFSUPV 713
Critical Issues in Counselling Supervision
An advanced examination of ethical, process and relational issues that may arise in the practice of counselling supervision. Topics include ethical issues for supervisors and supervisees, cultural issues and the relationship between culture and ethics in supervision, the influences of socio-political contexts, power in supervisory relationships, evaluation and accountability.
Restriction: PROFSUPV 705

PROFSUPV 714
Managing and Developing People in Human Services
A critical examination of strategies for effective management and development of professional staff in the health and human services. Includes critical reflection on effective management processes; indigenous management frameworks; recruitment and selection; supervision and performance planning; coaching and mentoring; training and development; unsatisfactory performance; and building resilience and staff care strategies.
Restriction: PROFSUPV 706

PROFSUPV 715
Practice Teaching and Learning
Explores the teaching and learning strategies required in the provision of high quality field education in social services and health settings. Critically examines theoretical and evidence informed pedagogies for student practice learning.

PROFSUPV 716
Special Topic

PROFSUPV 717
Special Study

PROFSUPV 718
Special Topic

Social Work

Foundation Courses

SOCWORK 10F
Social Services in Aotearoa New Zealand
Introduces students to a wide range of social services organisations and examines the provision of welfare and contributions of a range of groups from ‘grass roots’ community organisations to government agencies.

SOCWORK 11F
Aotearoa Society in Context
Considers the migration stories of the many peoples who make up Aotearoa New Zealand society and explores some contemporary issues and trends with particular reference to education and social services. Particular consideration will be given to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Stage I

SOCWORK 111
Professional Communication Skills
An introduction into effective personal and professional communication in human services. An experiential and collaborative approach will be used
to assist students to explore the place of self in the communication process, to understand the stages, purpose and task of the communication process, and to develop effective interaction.

**SOCWORK 112**  
Sociology for Human Services  
Introducing the traditions of sociological analysis and its application to the human services. Key theory and theorists, the history of ideas and debates within sociology, and their relevance to practitioners' understanding of contemporary New Zealand society will be explored. A central theme is that a critical sociological imagination is essential for practitioners in social service settings.  
Restriction: ACE 990.604, 962.501

**SOCWORK 113**  
Culture and Diversity  
An introductory exploration of notions of culture and diversity that critically examines impacts on individuals, whānau and communities in Aotearoa New Zealand. A range of cultural perspectives will lead to and encourage critical discovery of 'self' in relation to realms of difference in the context of social and human services.

**SOCWORK 114**  
Treaty of Waitangi in Human Services  
Examines the Treaty of Waitangi and its significance in regard to historical events, trends and theories of social, economic and political change in Aotearoa New Zealand society. Examines the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi in social service delivery practice and past, present and future significance in Māori development.  
Restriction: ACE 990.606

**SOCWORK 115**  
The Social Work Environment  
An introduction to the history and practice of social work and the wider policy environment that will be encountered while working in the profession. Examination of the roles played in the profession and familiarisation with traditions of care and policies of welfare that influence the work of social workers and social services.

**Stage II**

**SOCWORK 211**  
Social Policy Development  
Explores the design and analysis required in policy advocacy and policy development. Consideration of the contexts where policy review and development occur, the procedures involved, the role and preparation of submissions outlining a case for change and the proposal for new policy, and the obligations required in policy innovation and evaluation.  
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 112  
Restriction: ACE 990.607

**SOCWORK 212**  
Bicultural Social Work Practice  
An introduction to study of the personal and professional impact of the Treaty of Waitangi in social work practice and social workers' obligations to bicultural practice. Development of an understanding of the principles of bicultural practice and articulation of their professional stance.  
Restriction: ACE 990.502

**SOCWORK 213**  
Social Work Practice Skills  
Development of the key skills of practice including: engagement, assessment, intervention, referral and evaluation. Drawing on theoretical approaches provided in SOCWORK 214 this course will develop the skills for working with clients in a variety of settings and cultural contexts. To be studied concurrently with SOCWORK 214.  
Corequisite: SOCWORK 214  
Restriction: ACE 990.504

**SOCWORK 214**  
Social Work Practice Theories  
An introduction to a range of theories and models of practice in social work and their application to a variety of social work settings, including an exploration of personal and professional values within the framework of relevant codes of ethics, cultural practice and the importance of professional supervision. To be studied concurrently with SOCWORK 213.  
Corequisite: SOCWORK 213  
Restriction: ACE 990.503

**SOCWORK 216**  
Law and the State in Social Work  
A sociological exploration of the issues presented by the legal framework that impact on social workers’ mandate to practise. A critical investigation of the state’s law-making functions and conflicting imperatives across a range of social work fields, including the family, justice, and mental health.  
Restriction: ACE 991.602

**Stage III**

**SOCWORK 310**  
Special Topic

**SOCWORK 311**  
Social Work Process and Practice  
Students are required to integrate a defined range of approaches to practice comprising work with individuals, families and small groups. Knowledge, skills, values and ethics associated with direct practice will be extended. Students will apply the social work process of reflection and use of self in preparation for becoming a mindfully reflexive practitioner.  
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 214  
Corequisite: SOCWORK 317  
Restriction: ACE 990.603

**SOCWORK 312**  
Applied Social Research  
Social workers are reclaiming the research agenda in social work. Sound social work practice relies on evidence to inform theoretical frameworks, intervention decisions and practice evaluation. A practical introduction to the principles, theories and approaches that inform social research, with a particular emphasis on social work contexts.  
Restriction: ACE 990.605

**SOCWORK 315**  
Organisations and Management  
Examines the variety of organisational frameworks from which human services are practised and the impact of these contexts on professional identity and practice in the workplace. Contemporary management approaches will be examined with reference to theory and roles and responsibilities assumed by
human service managers in a complex and dynamic environment.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 211
Restriction: ACE 991.601
SOCWORK 316  45 Points
SOCWORK 316A  22.5 Points
SOCWORK 316B  22.5 Points

Professional Practice Portfolio
Requirements students to demonstrate through portfolio compilation and verbal presentation their competency and professional identity, applicable to their current field of social activity. A critical evaluation of practice approach through discussion of favoured models of practice, application of these to practice situations, values, skills, political perspective and commitment to accountability.
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 316 A and B, or SOCWORK 316
SOCWORK 317  30 Points
Supervised Field Practice and Professional Development 1
A practicum course which focuses on developing a professional identity and a philosophy of practice that is shaped by integrating personal experience and professional knowledge, values and skills gained from the first two years of the Bachelor of Social Work programme. A significant part of this course includes a period of 12 weeks supervised agency-based practical experience for which the student will be prepared through developing individual learning goals.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 213, 214
Corequisite: SOCWORK 311
Restriction: ACE 990.501
SOCWORK 353  15 Points
Counselling in Social Practice
An exploration of theories and models of practice in counselling in social services settings. Includes preparation for work with individuals and whānau in a range of settings and with clients from different social and cultural backgrounds.
Restriction: ACE 992.705
SOCWORK 356  15 Points
Community Development
An in-depth examination of the historical and theoretical framework of community development and community work with reference to strategies for the development of diverse and indigenous communities. Skills, strategies and models of community work, advocacy, networking and development work are explored.
Prerequisite: Any 60 points passed at Stage II
Restriction: ACE 990.608, 991.603
SOCWORK 383  15 Points

Stage IV
SOCWORK 411  15 Points
Social Work Interventions for Best Practice
An in-depth examination of contemporary issues in social work practice, focusing on evidence-based practice and intervention skills that have direct application to complex practice situations.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 311, 317
Restriction: SOCWORK 711
SOCWORK 413  15 Points
The Social Work Discourse
The application of sociological analysis to consideration of the role and characteristics of social work practice. An exploration of the professional discourse is framed and how major social trends impact on that discourse in practice and the public domain.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 312, 317
Restriction: SOCWORK 714, 734
SOCWORK 414  15 Points
Research and Evaluation in Social Practice
An exploration of relevant social work research literature and approaches to data analysis, and the undertaking of a research project. Develops confidence and skills in the application of practice research principles, problem definition, critical review of relevant literature and analysis of existing qualitative data to inform professional practice in social work and social services.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 312, 317
Restriction: SOCWORK 714, 734
SOCWORK 415  30 Points
Supervised Field Practice and Professional Development 2
An advanced practicum course which provides an exposition of the relationship between critical reflection, professional supervision and ethical practice to the knowledge, skills and practice experience of the social work profession. A period of 16 weeks supervised agency-based practical experience is included in this course that builds on participant knowledge and skills.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 317
Restriction: SOCWORK 715
SOCWORK 416  45 Points
Professional Practice Project
A student directed project intended to develop a field of proficiency applicable to current or future professional interests. The project will involve research investigation, critical reflection and analysis, evaluation, and the preparation of resources or development of new practice. On completion students will showcase their project in a verbal presentation.
SOCWORK 484  15 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses
SOCWORK 700  30 Points
Clinical Social Work
Examines the area of clinical social work practice within the Aotearoa New Zealand context. Content will include a range of theoretical approaches to clinical practice. Theories will include Cognitive Behavioural theory, Narrative theory and Solution-Focused methods. There will be a strong focus on the use of clinical theories when working with Tangata whenua or when working across cultures, individual, whānau/ family, and group work methods will be explored.
SOCWORK 711  15 Points
Social Work Interventions for Best Practice
An in-depth examination of contemporary developments in social work practice, with an emphasis on the employment of evidence-informed interventions that have direct application to complex practice situations.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 311, 317
Restriction: ACE 990.703, SOCWORK 411
SOCWORK 713  15 Points
The Social Work Discourse
A critical analysis of contemporary social work practice, utilising sociological perspectives and contemporary social theory. An in-depth exploration of how the professional discourse of social work is
framed and how major social trends impact on that discourse in practice and the public domain.  
Restriction: ACE 990.704, SOCWORK 413

SOCWORK 714A 22.5 Points  
SOCWORK 714B 22.5 Points

Social Work Honours Research Project
An integrated approach to social work research using a range of qualitative and quantitative methods to engage in problem definition, critical review of relevant literature, research strategies and design, data analysis and reporting of research findings to inform professional practice in social work and social services.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 312, 317
Restriction: SOCWORK 414, 734
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 714A and B

SOCWORK 715 30 Points
Supervised Field Practice and Professional Development
An advanced practicum course which includes a critical interrogation of the relationships between critical reflection, professional supervision and ethics and their application to professional social work practice. This course includes a minimum of 65 days supervised agency-based practical experience, building on the knowledge and skills gained in the first practicum and subsequent coursework.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 317
Restriction: ACE 990.601, SOCWORK 415

SOCWORK 718 30 Points
SOCWORK 718A 15 Points  
SOCWORK 718B 15 Points

Applied Research in Social Services
Examines the role of applied research within professional practice. An in-depth examination of research methods, traditions and techniques particularly used in analysing, evaluating and auditing social service programmes and practices. Aims to enhance and develop the knowledge and understanding of students with regard to the nature and application of a broad range of research methods, the role of theory, ethics and politics in research and in developing a research proposal.
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 718A and B, or SOCWORK 718

SOCWORK 719 30 Points
Special Study

SOCWORK 721A 15 Points  
SOCWORK 721B 15 Points

Theories and Skills in Social Work Practice
An in-depth examination of theoretical perspectives, skills and approaches in social work practice related to interpersonal work with individuals, families and groups living through challenging situations. Content will include a critical engagement with contemporary literature and the examination of evidence-informed interventions and critically reflective strategies that help guide professional practice in collaborative and safe environments.
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 721A and B

SOCWORK 722 30 Points
Developing Social Work Professional Identity
Examines contemporary and historical social work cultural identity, language and discourse as a global profession. Socialisation to the profession and its values is explored through a defined range of practice fields, premised on a human rights and social justice framework. Systemic models of practice are reviewed. Inter-professional practice, professional ethics, anti-oppressive and bicultural practice and registration are analysed in the New Zealand setting.

SOCWORK 723 15 Points
Social Work in the New Zealand Context
Examines the history, policy, law, social patterns, trends and issues that contribute to the working environment for bicultural social work practice in Aotearoa New Zealand. Content will encourage an understanding of the organisational, statutory and community context of social services, professional practice and the reflective social worker operating in settings that can be examined, challenged and changed.

SOCWORK 724 15 Points
Applied Social Work Research Methods
Examines the professional and ethical mandate for research which aims to enhance the growth of all forms of knowledge that inform effective social work practice. Students are introduced, as research consumers and practitioners, to the principles, theories, ethics and approaches that inform social research as applied in social work contexts.

SOCWORK 725 30 Points
Supervised Field Placement I
A first practicum course which focuses on developing a professional identity and a philosophy of practice that is shaped by integrating personal experience and professional knowledge, values and skills. A significant part of this course includes a period of a minimum of 50 days supervised agency-based practical experience for which the student will be prepared through developing individual learning goals.
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 721, 722, 723
Corequisite: SOCWORK 724

SOCWORK 734A 15 Points  
SOCWORK 734B 15 Points
Professional Social Work Research in Practice
Following the logic of social work practice and evidence-informed interventions, students will examine relevant social work research literature and common approaches. They will critically apply ethical research and practice principles to problem definition, literature review, research strategies, proposals and design, and evaluation of evidence, culminating in a robust evidence-based approach to practice.
Prerequisites: SOCWORK 721-725
Restriction: SOCWORK 414, 714
To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 734A and B

SOCWORK 735 30 Points
Supervised Field Placement II
An advanced practicum course which includes a critical interrogation of the relationships between critical reflection, professional supervision and ethics and their application to professional social work practice. Includes a minimum of 70 days supervised agency-based practical experience, building on the knowledge and skills gained in the first practicum and concurrent coursework.
Prerequisites: SOCWORK 721-725

SOCWORK 739 15 Points
Integration Portfolio
An integrative summary with critical reflection on student development as a social work practitioner.
The portfolio demonstrates an understanding of the student’s professional and skills development within the context of their academic programme and practice learning.

Prerequisite: SOCWORK 721-725

SOCWORK 757  
**Policy Appraisal and Innovation in Human Services**  
30 Points  
Enables students to assess the construction and performance of policy in fields of social and human service practice. Explores contemporary policy, comparative policy analysis, research-led policy development, programme monitoring and evaluation. Examines practitioner responsibility for policy appraisal to enable practitioners to become conversant with policy innovation and change in professional settings.

SOCWORK 758  
**Special Topic**

SOCWORK 759  
**Special Topic**

SOCWORK 796A  
**Thesis**

SOCWORK 796B  
**Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 796 A and B

SOCWORK 797A  
**Research Portfolio**

SOCWORK 797B  
**Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCWORK 797 A and B

---

**Social Work Child and Family Practice**

**Stage II**

SOCCHFAM 215  
**Whānau-Family-Aiga Practice**  
15 Points  
An exploration of the structural, emotional, social and cultural dimensions of families, encompassing the relevance of cultural knowledge and appropriate interventions in diverse family practice and examination of the significance and impact of social issues on whānau-family-aiga systems.  
Restriction: ACE 991.604

SOCCHFAM 232  
**Child and Family Law and Social Work**  
15 Points  
An in-depth exploration of legislation that impacts on children, young people and their families. The processes of guardianship, custody and access in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand will be examined. Emerging trends in the conception, configuration and perceptions of families will be critically discussed in relation to the legislation and rights of children and young people.

**Stage III**

SOCCHFAM 314  
**Child Protection Practice**  
15 Points  
An examination of the theoretical frameworks for understanding child abuse and neglect, and an investigation of strategies for safe professional practice in child protection. It includes the consideration of the role of both statutory and community agencies in protecting and assisting children and families.  
Prerequisite: SOCWORK 311  
Restriction: ACE 992.703

**SOCCHFAM 332**  
**Working with Children and Families**  
15 Points  
An exploration of effective approaches, policies, practices and principles used to engage with children and their families within the context of Aotearoa New Zealand. This course will develop the skills and knowledge necessary for working with children and their families. This will involve assessing family capacity, child development and the significant relationships that promote child and family wellbeing.

**SOCCHFAM 382**  
**Special Topic**

---

**Stage IV**

SOCCHFAM 431  
**Child and Adolescent Mental Health Issues**  
15 Points  
A critical examination of specific diagnoses and disorders of childhood and adolescence that impact on their mental health and wellbeing, with emphasis on the current successful treatments for severely emotionally distressed children and young people within Aotearoa New Zealand.  
Restriction: SOCCHFAM 731

SOCCHFAM 482  
**Special Topic**

---

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

SOCCHFAM 700  
**Domestic Violence: Challenges and Responses**  
30 Points  
An in-depth examination of the prevalence, consequences, risk and protective factors of domestic violence in Aotearoa New Zealand. Draws on local and international research to explore conceptual models, theories, practice and current research concerns, aimed at prevention and intervention activities at the individual, family/whānau, organisational, community and societal levels.  
Restriction: SOCHLTH 751

SOCCHFAM 731  
**Child and Adolescent Mental Health Issues**  
15 Points  
An in-depth examination of specific diagnoses and disorders of childhood and adolescence that impact on their mental health and wellbeing, with emphasis on contemporary literature and evidence informed practice with children and young people within Aotearoa New Zealand.  
Restriction: SOCCHFAM 431

SOCCHFAM 734  
**Issues in Child Welfare and Protection**  
30 Points  
Explores the critical issues in child welfare and protection encountered by health and human services workers. The historical, social and conceptual basis for an understanding of child abuse and neglect is considered. Explores research-led strategies to address personal, professional, and societal responses to the needs of vulnerable children.

SOCCHFAM 735  
**Special Topic**

SOCCHFAM 736  
**Special Topic**
**Social Work Health Practice**

### Stage II

**SOCHLTH 231**  
Health Social Work Practice  
15 Points

Explores the role of social work practice in a health setting. An examination of the social work role both within a community and institutional setting, key health strategies, the structure and funding of health, and core skills in facilitating family meetings and working with issues of grief, loss and recovery.  
*Restriction: ACE 992.701*

### Stage III

**SOCHLTH 313**  
Mental Health in Social Practice  
15 Points

An exploration of the dynamics of social practice with service users and their whānau/family with mental health issues. This course includes an examination of mental health policy and broad approaches to care and recovery. An overview knowledge of the major mental health illnesses and associated recovery strategies will be provided. The impact of mental health issues in Māori, Pasifika, people with disabilities, young people and refugee and migrant communities will be examined.  
*Restriction: ACE 992.702*

**SOCHLTH 334**  
Effective Social Work in Health and Disability Services  
15 Points

Explores the role of social work with people who have disabilities or experience disabling conditions through accident, illness and aging. Examines policy and strategies of support for recovery and rehabilitation. Develops skills to address the psychosocial impact of physical loss and change with individuals, carers and families.

**SOCHLTH 381**  
Special Topic  
15 Points

### Stage IV

**SOCHLTH 432**  
Working with Grief and Loss  
15 Points

An in-depth examination of theoretical and cultural perspectives of grief and loss that includes loss associated with trauma, terminal and chronic illness and suicide. Personal experience of loss will also be explored. Content will include contemporary literature and the examination of evidence-informed interventions that can assist adults and children experiencing grief, loss and change.  
*Restriction: SOCHLTH 732*

**SOCHLTH 481**  
Special Topic  
15 Points

### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

**SOCHLTH 700**  
Health, Social Justice and Social Work  
30 Points

A critical examination of health disparities, the social dimensions of health and wellbeing and the role of social work. Explores contemporary literature and research to evaluate development strategies in micro and macro practice in health social work. Changes in the delivery of health care and the impact on the social work role and professional identity will be explored with reference to contemporary challenges and opportunities.  
*Restriction: SOCHLTH 753*

**SOCHLTH 732**  
Working with Grief and Loss  
15 Points

An in-depth examination of theoretical and cultural perspectives of grief and loss that includes loss associated with trauma, terminal and chronic illness and suicide. Personal experience of loss will also be explored. Content will include contemporary literature and the examination of evidence-informed interventions that can assist adults and children experiencing grief, loss and change.  
*Restriction: ACE 990.601, SOCHLTH 432*

**SOCHLTH 756**  
Special Topic: Sex Therapy  
15 Points

To complete this course students must enrol in SOCHLTH 756A and B, or SOCHLTH 756

**SOCHLTH 757**  
Special Study  
30 Points

### Social Work Youth Practice

### Stage II

**SOCYOUTH 233**  
Working with Young People  
15 Points

An exploration of social services targeting young people in Aotearoa New Zealand. An introduction to youth services with reference to the policy and practice dimensions that impact on young people, their families and communities.  
*Restriction: ACE 535.506*

### Stage III

**SOCYOUTH 333**  
Working with Challenging Behaviours  
15 Points

An application of skills, knowledge, strategies and interventions that enable successful engagement with people who present with behaviours and attitudes that may impede or challenge the establishment of effective working relationships. This course will examine a variety of contemporary approaches that inform best practice with the dynamics of aggression, violence and other problematic behaviours with a range of client populations.

### Stage IV

**SOCYOUTH 433**  
Youth Justice Issues and Strategies  
15 Points

An in-depth examination of contemporary literature, research and cutting edge strategies in youth offending and recidivist behaviours, with an emphasis on the skills necessary for working successfully with this client group.  
*Restriction: SOCYOUTH 733*

**SOCYOUTH 483**  
Special Topic  
15 Points

### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

**SOCYOUTH 733**  
Youth Justice Issues and Strategies  
15 Points

A critical examination of contemporary literature,
research and evidence informed strategies in youth offending and recidivist behaviours, with an emphasis on the skills necessary for working successfully with this client group.

Restriction: ACE 990.601, SOCYOUTH 433

SOCYOUTH 736
15 Points
Special Topic

Youth Work

Stage I

YOUTHWRK 152G
15 Points
Understanding New Zealand Youth
Examines the concept of 'youth' and the historical, economic and political contexts in which young people live and are schooled in New Zealand society. The concept of youth is explored as a fundamental aspect of human development, identity and culture. The ways that we learn about what it is to be a young person in New Zealand today, including sport, body image, media, music, technology and social networking will be explored.

Stage II

YOUTHWRK 253
15 Points
Addictions and Youth
An examination of addictions related to intoxicating commodities such as alcohol, intimacy and sex, food and exercise, money and information technologies and their impact on health outcomes for young people in Aotearoa New Zealand. It examines the patterns and effects of discourses and practices related to various addictions and their treatment where youth are concerned.

Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

Restriction: ACE 535.508

YOUTHWRK 281
15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed from the BHumServ Schedule

Stage III

YOUTHWRK 381
15 Points
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Any 30 points passed at Stage II from the BHumServ Schedule

Bioengineering

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOENG 796A
60 Points
BIOENG 796B
60 Points

ME Thesis (Bioengineering)
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the Director of Bioengineering.

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOENG 796 A and B

Biomedical Engineering

Stage II

BIOMENG 221
15 Points
Mechanics of Engineered and Biological Materials
The principles of mechanics and the special circumstances associated with applying these principles to living and prosthetic structures will be presented. Topics include: introduction to linear elasticity, stresses and strains specific to direct and torsional loading, material constitutive relationships (including anisotropy, nonlinearity, and viscoelasticity), axial and transverse loading of bone, pressure loading of the heart, and theories of failure.

Restriction: ENGSCI 274

BIOMENG 241
15 Points
Instrumentation and Design
An introduction to engineering instrumentation related to the measurement of biological signals. Topics include: Fundamentals of measurement systems (electric circuits, basic electronics, frequency domain signal analysis and transient analysis, measurement systems). This course will cover the design methodology of instrumentation systems and include an instrumentation design project.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

Restriction: BIOMENG 233

BIOMENG 261
15 Points
Tissue and Biomolecular Engineering
Overview of molecular and tissue engineering principles emphasising biochemical kinetics, gene regulation, cell behaviour and biomedical ethics. Laboratory practice and design project in cell culture and molecular biology techniques. Topics include enzymes and regulation of metabolic pathways, thermodynamic principles of biochemical reactions, systems biology and regulatory motifs in biochemical networks, cell culture techniques, research and medical ethics.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, ENGSCI 211

Restriction: BIOMENG 361

Stage III

BIOMENG 321
15 Points
Continuum Modelling in Bioengineering
An introduction to continuum modelling approaches to bioengineering problems across a range of spatial scales. Topics include: tensor analysis, molecular and cellular mechanics of striated muscle; finite deformation elasticity and constitutive relations for soft biological materials; conservation equations for momentum, mass and heat transfer in fluids; viscous flow; boundary layers; pure conduction and diffusion; advective transport of mass and heat.

Restriction: ENGSCI 343, 371
Special Topic
Bioinstrumentation and Design
Materials and energy balancing with and without chemical reaction, materials and energy balances in multiphase systems such as crystallisation, evaporation, drying, humidification, dehumidification, absorption, distillation, extraction and filtration. An introduction to the most important unit operations in the chemical industry, design concept and safety as applied to processing.

CHEMMAT 212 15 Points
Energy and Processing
Introduction to thermodynamics for process engineering. The second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to vapour-liquid equilibria and reacting systems. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system-free energy minimisation. Practical examples and applications.

CHEMMAT 213 15 Points
Transfer Processes 1

CHEMMAT 221 15 Points
Materials

CHEMMAT 232 15 Points
Process Design 1
Mechanics of solids and analysis of stress and strain. Introduction to materials selection. Design of thin walled pressure vessels. Application to the design of vessels, tanks, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment. Introduction to the chemical industry, unit operations, line diagrams and process equipment. Report writing and oral communication skills. Restriction: CHEMMAT 231

CHEMMAT 242 15 Points
Applied Chemistry
Fundamental chemistry required for chemical engineering and materials engineering. Topics may include phase equilibrium, reaction kinetics, thermodynamics, surface chemistry, electrochemistry and polymer chemistry.

Stage III
CHEMMAT 312 15 Points
Transfer Processes 2
Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating equipment design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, solvent extraction, and

CHEMMAT 313 15 Points
Advanced Process Engineering
An in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the design, operation, and performance of process plants. Topics may include particulate technology, particle mechanics and particle motions, non-Newtonian fluid flow, two-phase solid-liquid and gas-liquid flow, flow through porous media and packed beds, filtration, centrifugation, fluidisation, variable-analysis of variations in materials and product processing, membrane separation methods and optimisation techniques.

Restriction: CHEMMAT 316, 411

CHEMMAT 315 15 Points
Chemical Reactor Engineering

CHEMMAT 317 15 Points
New Developments in Process Engineering
Focusing on Green Process Engineering, this course aims to improve the sustainability and minimise the environmental impact of all process design and engineering. This includes: overview and quantification of human environmental impacts, waste and energy minimisation, clean technologies, life cycle analysis, Industrial Ecology, and emissions regulation. Unit operations covered: adsorption, strippers, precipitation, flocculation, ion exchange, membrane separations, and advanced oxidations.

CHEMMAT 322 15 Points
Materials Processing and Performance

Restriction: CHEMMAT 321, 421

CHEMMAT 331 15 Points
Process Design 2

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CHEMMAT 712 15 Points
Chemical Engineering Seminar
An independent study on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors, fuel technology, process simulation and control and other chemical engineering areas.

CHEMMAT 713 15 Points
Studies in Chemical Engineering
An independent study in advanced topics, current issues, new trends and developing technologies relevant to the field of chemical engineering, for example energy and environment, alternative fuels, process modeling and control. Topics are informed and supervised by leading researchers in the field and students develop critical assessment, report writing and oral communication skills through independent projects and seminars.

CHEMMAT 716 15 Points
Advanced High Temperature Processing
A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to industrial processing in New Zealand. Examples may include: electrochemical engineering for aluminium production, reactors, heat and mass transfer in electrothermal production of metals and slags, metallurgical reactors for treatment and quality control of metals and alloys.

CHEMMAT 717 15 Points
Electrochemical Engineering
The thermodynamics of aluminium electrolysis; heat and mass balance; components of the cell voltage; anode effect and its mitigation, resistance and voltage tracking; cell magnetics and magnetic modelling.
Corequisite: CHEMMAT 718, 726, 727

CHEMMAT 718 15 Points
Aluminium Reduction Process Operations
Monitoring overall aluminium cell performance – what are the appropriate parameters to measure, how are they measured and how are they used for process control? Optimising cell performance, scheduling of operations, dealing with process excursions, metal treatment and quality, Novel cell designs.
Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 726, 727

CHEMMAT 721 15 Points
Advanced Materials
An advanced course with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on technology and society, for example surface engineering, nanomaterials and composites, alloy development, high performance ceramics, powder processing, biomaterials. Students develop critical assessment, report writing and oral communication skills through independent projects and seminars.

CHEMMAT 722 15 Points
Materials Seminar
An independent study on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

CHEMMAT 724 15 Points
Advanced Materials Characterisation
The underlying theory essential to understanding modern methods of advanced materials analysis including: electron microscopy, surface analysis, atomic force microscopy and nanoindentation. Teaching is highly research informed with examples drawn from the Research Centre for Surface and Materials Science (RCSMSS) and involves principles, practical experience and independent project work related to the application of these techniques.
CHEMMAT 726 15 Points  
**The Light Metals Industry**  
An overview of the light metals, Ti, Al and Mg, their chemistry, metallurgy and processing. It also deals with trends in the global light metals production and uses and recent advances in extending applications for these materials; economics of feedstock and materials selection and availability; power supply and management; efficient use of equipment and resources; and environmental issues.  
**Corequisite:** CHEMMAT 717, 718, 727

CHEMMAT 727 15 Points  
**Materials Performance and Selection for Light Metals Processing**  
Performance requirements of anodes, cathodes, cell refractories and other aluminium cell construction materials are assessed. Techniques for monitoring materials performance in operation and post operation (autopsies) are discussed. This course also covers materials specifications, how well they predict performance in the aluminium cell as well as the relationship between the fabrication of the cell components and their performance. New materials.  
**Corequisite:** CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726

CHEMMAT 731 30 Points  
**Advanced Design for Reduction Technology**  
Application of advanced specialised knowledge across multiple aspects of reduction technology in order to specify, plan and execute a process design in reduction technology. A capstone group project will be supplemented by individual research work. Detailed considerations in the project will include material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, environmental impact and process start-up and operation.

CHEMMAT 732 30 Points  
**Advanced Design Project**  
An advanced design project utilising the application of the specialised knowledge required for the design and manufacture of a sophisticated product based on multiple plastics materials. Detailed considerations will include material and process selection, mould design, costing and economics, and environmental impact.

CHEMMAT 740 15 Points  
**Advanced Polymer Materials**  
Microstructure and morphology of semi-crystalline and amorphous polymers, including alloys and thermoplastic elastomers. The study of structure/property/processing inter-relationships for plastics materials. Coverage includes characterisation of plastics materials, especially spectroscopic, thermal and rheological analysis. Mechanical testing.

CHEMMAT 741 15 Points  
**Processing of Plastics**  
In-depth coverage of advanced processing techniques including associated rheology considerations. The course includes the study of additives, degradation processes and the prevention of degradation, formulation of products and the mixing of materials.

CHEMMAT 742 15 Points  
**Plastics Materials Design**  
Material properties and selection. Drying and heat transfer. Plastics part and mould design, moulding simulation software. IML, co-moulding and advanced moulding techniques. Fabrication and lifecycle considerations.

CHEMMAT 743 15 Points  
**Selected Topics in Plastics Processing**  
Modular course covering specialised topics and applications including thermosetting elastomers, powder coating, reaction injection moulding and liquid moulding of siloxanes and urethanes. Reactive compounding of alloys, sintering. Specialised polymers, processes and products including fluoropolymers, membranes and biobased polymers.

CHEMMAT 750A 15 Points  
**Design Project**  
Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, process start-up and operation.  
**Restriction:** CHEMMAT 431, 432

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 750 A and B

CHEMMAT 750B 15 Points  
**Research Project**  
Students are required to submit a report on independent investigation carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.  
**Restriction:** CHEMMAT 441, 442

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 751 A and B

CHEMMAT 751 15 Points  
**Process Dynamics and Control**  
Application of mathematical modelling and simulation for understanding modern methods of process control via open-ended workshop study projects. Includes rigorous treatment of control fundamentals (dynamics, hardware, transient analysis, feedback, tuning), advanced classical control (feed-forward, cascade), and advanced control (multiple variable control, whole plant control and model predictive control). Research informed with examples from the Industrial Information and Control Centre (I2C2).  
**Restriction:** CHEMMAT 311, 411, 412

CHEMMAT 752 15 Points  
**Non-metallic Materials**  
**Restriction:** CHEMMAT 422

CHEMMAT 753 15 Points  
**Materials Engineering**  
Advanced aspects of mechanical behaviour, primarily application of fracture mechanics and failure analysis. Nanomaterials and nanotechnology, synthesis, processing and characterisation of nanomaterials. Applications in devices – sensing, catalysis and biomedical areas. Selected topics on surface engineering – coating and thin films technology.
Further topics on tribology, friction and wear of materials, powder metallurgy, welding technologies. 

Restriction: CHEMMAT 423

CHEMMAT 755 15 Points
Electronic Materials and their Applications
Introduction to electronic properties of materials and their applications. Contents include: basic theories of electrical conduction, conducting and insulating materials, semiconductor properties and materials, dielectric, magnetic, optical, thermal and sensing properties and materials, and superconductors. This course will cover the basic properties, processing methods and performance of electronic materials. The applications of electronic materials in energy and environmental engineering will be emphasised.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 424

CHEMMAT 756 15 Points
Food Process Engineering
Application of engineering principles to food processing. Study of main food processing operations: heating and thermal processing, cooling, freezing and thawing, evaporation, dehydration, the use of membranes and packaging. Innovative thermal and non-thermal food processes, and most fundamental areas of engineering relevant for food processing, such as heat and mass transfer, are covered. Process impact on food safety, quality and preservation is also discussed.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 463

CHEMMAT 757 15 Points
Engineering Biotechnology
Principles of biochemical engineering. Exploitation of bioreaction and bioprocess systems. Enzyme and microbial reaction kinetics, bioreactor design and downstream processing. Examples of biochemical process and food industry applications.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 361, 464, FOODSCI 704

CHEMMAT 771 15 Points
Advanced Food Process Technology
Advanced knowledge essential for the application of food process technology. Topics include advanced food processing technology in specific food sectors strategic to New Zealand including dairy processing, meat processing, fruit and vegetable processing, seafood processing, wine processing. Teaching is highly research informed and involves principles, practice and independent project work related to the application of these skills.

CHEMMAT 772 15 Points
Advanced Food Process Engineering
Advanced theory essential to an understanding of food process modelling and advanced food process engineering technologies. Topics include advanced food unit operations including high pressure processing (HPP), pulsed electric field (PEF), other "cold" technologies, ohmic heating and advanced packaging. Teaching is highly research informed with principles, application examples and related individual research project work.

CHEMMAT 773 15 Points
Food Process Systems Engineering
Advanced understanding of the theory and application of process systems engineering for the food industry. Includes advanced process analytical technology, real-time quality control, multivariate data analysis, advanced statistical process control, advanced control methods and strategies, and real-time optimisation. Teaching is highly research informed with examples from the Industrial Information and Control Centre (I2C2) and includes an independent laboratory based project.

Restriction: CHEMMAT 774, 775, 776

CHEMMAT 774A 15 Points
CHEMMAT 774B 45 Points
Food Process Engineering Research Project
A structured supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of food process engineering technologies.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 774, 776, 777
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 774 A and B

CHEMMAT 775A 30 Points
CHEMMAT 775B 30 Points
Food Process Engineering Research Project
A structured supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of food process engineering technologies.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 774, 776, 777
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 775 A and B

CHEMMAT 776A 30 Points
CHEMMAT 776B 60 Points
Food Process Engineering Research Portfolio
A structured supervised research portfolio addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of food process engineering technologies.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 774, 775, 777
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 776 A and B

CHEMMAT 777A 45 Points
CHEMMAT 777B 45 Points
Food Process Engineering Research Portfolio
A structured supervised research portfolio addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of food process engineering technologies.
Restriction: CHEMMAT 774, 775, 776
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 777 A and B

CHEMMAT 787 15 Points
Project X
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

CHEMMAT 788A 15 Points
CHEMMAT 788B 15 Points
Project Y
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 788 A and B

CHEMMAT 789 30 Points
Project Z
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 795 A and B, or CHEMMAT 795

CHEMMAT 796A  60 Points
CHEMMAT 796B  60 Points

ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 796 A and B

Civil Engineering

Stage II

CIVIL 201  10 Points
Land Information Systems
Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.

CIVIL 210  15 Points
Introduction to Structures
Structural forms and systems. Analysis of determinate systems, elasticity. Engineering beam theory, elasticity, failure theories. Introduction to structural design.
Prerequisite: ENGEN 121 or 150
Restriction: ENVENG 210, RESOURCE 210

CIVIL 211  10 Points
Structures and Design 1
Introduction to structural design – philosophy, loads, codes; design of simple structural elements in various materials.

CIVIL 220  10 Points
Introductory Engineering Geology

CIVIL 221  10 Points
Geomechanics 1
The basic concepts and principles governing the mechanical behaviour of soil, including phase relationships, permeability and seepage, the principle of effective stress, soil strength, compressibility and basic stability analysis.

CIVIL 230  10 Points
Fluid Mechanics 1

CIVIL 250  10 Points
Civil Engineering Materials and Design

Stage III

CIVIL 312  15 Points
Structures and Design 2

CIVIL 313  15 Points
Structures and Design 3

CIVIL 314  10 Points
Structural Dynamics
Dynamics of single and multi-degree-of-freedom systems. Ground motion, response spectra, time-history and spectral modal analysis; introduction to seismic design.

CIVIL 322  10 Points
Geomechanics 2
Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering; slope stability, soil pressures on retaining structures, bearing capacity. Consolidation and settlement.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 221

CIVIL 324  10 Points
Geomechanics 3
Shear strength of soil – triaxial testing, measurement of pore water pressures, and interpretation of test data. Effective and total stress paths for drained and undrained loading in laboratory tests and field applications. Consolidation and the use of preloading to accelerate consolidation. Application of elastic solutions in geomechanics.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 322 or equivalent
Restriction: CIVIL 420

CIVIL 331  10 Points
Hydraulic Engineering

CIVIL 332  10 Points
Fluid Mechanics 2

CIVIL 360  10 Points
Transportation Engineering 1
Highway alignment geometrics (horizontal, vertical and cross sectional design). Basis of the main pavement design techniques, pavement materials, stabilisation, compaction and bituminous surfacing.

CIVIL 361  10 Points
Transportation Engineering 2
Diploma Courses

CIVIL 660 15 Points
Traffic Engineering and Planning
A range of selected topics in traffic engineering and transportation planning which will provide a basis for extension into further studies.
Restriction: CIVIL 361, 460

CIVIL 661 15 Points
Highway and Pavement Engineering
A range of selected topics in highway and pavement engineering which will provide a basis for extension into further studies.
Restriction: CIVIL 360, 461

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CIVIL 701 15 Points
Studies in Civil Engineering 1
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 702 15 Points
Design of Earthquake Resistant Foundations
Observed behaviour of foundations during earthquakes. Site investigation and laboratory testing to estimate values for required soil parameters. Earthquake induced foundation actions. Shallow and deep foundations subject to earthquake excitation. Soil-foundation-structure-interaction. Force-based and displacement-based design. Earthquake induced earth pressures on stiff retaining structures. An independent foundation design project is required. Prerequisite: CIVIL 721 or equivalent, CIVIL 314 or equivalent

CIVIL 703 15 Points
Project Management
Planning, organisation and control of engineering projects. Application and integration of project management processes to the typical project lifecycle (initiating, planning, executing, monitoring, and closing). Studies in the nine knowledge areas defined by the Project Management Institute (PMI): Project Integration, Scope, Time, Cost, Quality, Human Resources, Communications, Risk and Procurement Management. Development of a range of skills, tools and techniques to become an effective project manager.

CIVIL 704 15 Points
Advanced Topics in Project Management
Advanced topics in project management are analysed such as: advanced scheduling techniques, integrated project delivery, lean construction, building information modelling, negotiation techniques, dispute resolution and innovative project delivery models. Independent research is undertaken in an advanced project in project management.

CIVIL 705A 15 Points
CIVIL 705B 15 Points
Research Project
Restriction: CIVIL 408
To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 705 A and B

CIVIL 706 15 Points
Special Topic
Restriction: CIVIL 406

CIVIL 707 15 Points
Construction Supply Chain Management
Advanced topics in construction supply chain management such as construction logistics, buffer management, relational contracts and behavioural dimensions, analytical models for construction, information technologies and sustainable supply chains. Independent research is undertaken by developing individual research projects in which students study logistics and supply chain problems by analysing real production scenarios or the current literature available in this topic.

CIVIL 708 15 Points
Work Based Learning
Develops the student’s professional and interpersonal skills within the context of professional engineering and project management competencies. Application of theory and development of work procedures. Develops ability to question concepts and critically self-assess competencies. Fostering and enhancing professional competencies in preparation towards membership of a professional body.
Note: Students must be in part time professional employment or have completed at least three years professional employment within engineering or construction.

CIVIL 709 15 Points
Cost Engineering
Advanced topics in cost engineering such as construction engineering cost planning, cost estimating, cost control, cost analysis and engineering economics. The core taught skills are extended by individual projects in which independent research is undertaken to solve cost engineering problems or to give critical comments on the current literature on cost engineering.

CIVIL 710 15 Points
Advanced Structural Dynamics
Advanced topics in structural dynamics, such as wave guide representation, holistic consideration of structural behaviour including soil, main and secondary structures interaction, non-linearities of soil-foundation-structure systems including uplift, pile-soil separation, plastic hinge or pounding. The core skills are taught and accompanied by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging structural dynamics problem.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CIVIL 711 15 Points
Structures Seminar
Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design, including an introduction to the advanced behaviour and design of thin-walled steel sections and composite components made from cold-formed sheet and light-weight fillers.

CIVIL 712 15 Points
Structural Analysis
Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: frames and grids, slabs, shear wall systems, shell structures, bridge superstructures. Structural optimisation.

CIVIL 713 15 Points
Structures and Design 4
Continuation of the design and detailing of structures in structural steel, reinforced concrete, reinforced masonry, and timber including connections in
steelwork, composite steel/concrete beams, masonry structures and retaining walls in reinforced masonry. Practical understanding and design of concrete ground floor slabs. Introduction to the NZ Standard for light timber frame construction. Introduction to fire engineering. Techniques in the checking of existing structures and lessons learnt from failures. Prerequisite: CIVIL 312 and 313 or equivalent
Restriction: CIVIL 411

CIVIL 714
Multistorey Building Design
15 Points
Techniques for the design of structures to resist seismic loading. Derivation of design actions, alternative structural systems for resisting these loads, design of structural components subject to cyclic inelastic action, detailing of members and joints to enhance earthquake resistance. Techniques of seismic isolation. Design project. Prerequisite: CIVIL 313 or equivalent

CIVIL 715
Advanced Structural Concrete
15 Points
Behaviour of reinforced and prestressed concrete components and systems under complex loading and environmental conditions. Thermal and other loading conditions in bridge structures. Prerequisite: CIVIL 313 or equivalent

CIVIL 716
Engineering Risk Management
15 Points
A broad based understanding of the critical elements of risk and risk management within the construction and engineering industry. Key elements include risk identification with regard to the forms and types of risk inherent in construction. Risk analysis tools and techniques for the construction engineer, and risk response. Risk monitoring techniques, risk control and transference of risk methods. Risk within procurement, insurance issues and risk attenuation.

CIVIL 717
Advanced Structural Timber
15 Points
Advanced topics in timber design such as: shearwalls, diaphragms, special glulam beams, bolted connections, new fasteners, engineered wood products, laminated bridges, inspection of timber structures. Emphasis will be placed on latest international developments. The core skills are taught and accompanied by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging timber connection problem. Prerequisite: CIVIL 451 or 750 or equivalent

CIVIL 718
Light Gauge Steel
15 Points
Use of thin steel load bearing structural components in walls, floors and roofs. Behaviour of members and connections under the full range of structural actions. Theory and design application including the Direct Strength Method of design. Use of light gauge steel acting compositely with other materials such as concrete and structural foams. Prerequisite: CIVIL 313 or equivalent

CIVIL 719
Matrix Structural Analysis
15 Points
Direct stiffness method applied to linear, nonlinear and stability analyses. Introduction to variational principles and finite element method. Projects in practical modelling of major structures such as bridges and multi-storey buildings. Use of commercial software.
Restriction: CIVIL 416

CIVIL 720
Earthquake Engineering
15 Points
Advanced topics in earthquake engineering, such as ground motion prediction equations, probabilistic seismic hazard analysis, wave amplification in non-uniform sites, spatially varying soil-structure interaction, fluid-structure interaction, structure-neighbouring structure interaction, consequence of relative response, innovative low-damage earthquake-resistant seismic design. The core taught skills are extended by an independent research project undertaken to solve a challenging earthquake engineering problem. Prerequisite: B+ in either CIVIL 314 or 727 or equivalent

CIVIL 721
Foundation Engineering
15 Points
Restriction: CIVIL 323, 421

CIVIL 722
Slope Engineering
15 Points

CIVIL 723
Rock Mechanics and Excavation Engineering
15 Points
Engineering rock behaviour including strength, stiffness and role of discontinuities. Stress-strain analysis, stability assessment of rock structures and support using advanced models of rock. Theoretical, practical and environmental aspects of ground excavation techniques as applied to tunnelling. An independent research project will develop skills and knowledge to solve a challenging engineering rock behaviour problem.

CIVIL 724
Soil Behaviour
15 Points
Advanced systematic review of engineering properties of soils: principle of effective stress, soil types and origins, permeability, dilatancy, shear strength, compaction, compressibility models, consolidation and creep, partially saturated soil. Critical state and other advanced stress-strain-strength models for soil in relation to sedimentary, transported, residual and volcanically derived soils. An independent research project related to an applied topic in soil behaviour. Prerequisite: CIVIL 324 or equivalent

CIVIL 725
Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
15 Points
Advanced topics in earthquake effects on geotechnical structures, including: dynamic properties of soils; earthquake-induced ground response; seismic stability of slopes, embankments; earth-retaining structures; soil liquefaction; ground deformations; remediation and mitigation techniques. Design applications and advanced methods of analysis with case history analyses of major earthquakes. An
independent research project will be used to solve a challenging geotechnical earthquake engineering problem.  
Prerequisite: CIVIL 324 or equivalent

CIVIL 726  15 Points
Engineering Geology
Introduction to fundamentals in soil and rock mechanics and their application to engineering projects. Discussion of natural hazards and their implications on infrastructure design. Practical exercises in field mapping, core logging, aerial photograph interpretation, and basic laboratory tests.  
Restriction: CIVIL 404, EARTHSCI 372, GEOLOGY 372

CIVIL 727  15 Points
Dynamics of Structures in Earthquakes
Dynamic behaviour of structures and the means of predicting their response to the effects of earthquakes. Fundamental principles of earthquake engineering, including the effects of structural properties, and the roles of ductility, damping and isolation in mitigating earthquake damage. An individual research project on the impact of earthquakes on civil infrastructure is undertaken.  
Prerequisite: Departmental approval  
Restriction: CIVIL 314 or equivalent

CIVIL 730  15 Points
Fluid Mechanics Seminar
Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

CIVIL 731  15 Points
Water Resources Modelling
Risk and uncertainty in water resources systems; evaluation of alternatives in water resources; hydrologic modelling; hydraulic modelling; river basin modelling; water resources economics.

CIVIL 732  15 Points
Coastal Engineering 2
Prerequisite: CIVIL 431 or 733 or equivalent

CIVIL 733  15 Points
Coastal Engineering 1
Coastal, port and ocean engineering. Theories governing waves, tides and currents. Design of structures subject to a marine environment.

CIVIL 734  15 Points
River Engineering
Scales; flows; fluvial processes; mixing; ecohydraulics.

CIVIL 740  15 Points
Studies in Civil Engineering 3
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. The course will include the independent application of highly specialised knowledge and skills related to the study area.

CIVIL 741  15 Points
Ground Improvements and Geosynthetics Engineering
Advanced ground improvement techniques including: densification, consolidation, preloading and surcharge, soil reinforcement, stabilisation and thermal ground improvement.  
Prerequisite: CIVIL 322 or equivalent  
Restriction: CIVIL 403

CIVIL 742  15 Points
Advanced Seismic Bridge Design
Examines current knowledge on the seismic design and analysis of bridges. Application of the design of semi-integral and integral bridges. Covers the Accelerated Bridge Construction (ABC) design approach, the principles of rocking and isolated bridge design and case studies.

CIVIL 743  15 Points
Special Topic: Building Information Modelling
Introduction to the main principles and tools of Building Information Modelling (BIM) in the Architecture-Engineering-Construction (AEC) industry. This course is suitable for different AEC professionals such as civil and structural engineers, architects, among others.

CIVIL 750  15 Points
Timber Engineering
The practical understanding of timber and its use in the construction industry. Design and detailing techniques for connections in timber structures, plywood structures, pole structures, timber floor systems, bridges, multi-storey buildings, formwork and falsework, arches and cable stayed systems.  
Prerequisite: CIVIL 312 or equivalent  
Restriction: CIVIL 451

CIVIL 751  15 Points
Experimental Geotechnical Engineering
A student will undertake and report on experimental work, field or laboratory. The work will entail a range of soil and/or rock tests, such as but not limited to, triaxial tests, ring shear, consolidation, permeability, cone penetration tests, shear wave velocity and in situ vane tests.

CIVIL 752  15 Points
Computational Geotechnical Engineering
The student will undertake and report on analytical work that relates to geotechnical engineering. The work will entail analysis of engineering works using state of practice numerical analysis software to elucidate geotechnical design and performance.

CIVIL 754  15 Points
Geotechnical Modelling
Analysis of stress and strain in two and three dimensions, the idea of a constitutive law, elastic and plastic models for geomaterials. Numerical modelling of consolidation. Implementation of realistic models for soil and rock mass stress-strain-strength behaviour in numerical analysis software and evaluation of geotechnical software against known solutions.

CIVIL 755  15 Points
Advanced Mechanics of Materials
Advanced treatment of topics relating to the mechanics and properties of materials, components and systems used in civil engineering.

CIVIL 758  15 Points
Traffic Systems Design
the Resource Management and other requirements. Computer modelling and simulation. Prerequisite: CIVIL 361
Restriction: CIVIL 403, 460, 660

CIVIL 759
Highway and Transportation Design
Economic and environmental assessments of transport projects. Land transport funding in NZ. Road safety engineering. Crash reduction and prevention methods. Pavement asset management. Pavement rehabilitation techniques. Heavy-duty pavements, highway drainage and chip seal design. Prerequisite: CIVIL 360
Restriction: CIVIL 461, 661

CIVIL 760
Traffic Operations and Management
Selected topics from: traffic signal performance measures (queues, delays, stops), coordination of signals and platoon dispersion. Traffic characteristics, traffic studies, analytical tools in traffic engineering, queuing theory and applications. Traffic impact assessment and parking design. Travel demand management and other intelligent transport systems techniques. Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or 660 or 758 or equivalent

CIVIL 761
Planning and Design of Transport Facilities
Selected topics from: traffic signal practice/safety audits, two way highway planning, arterial traffic management, modelling and simulation and traffic flow. Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or 660 or 758 or equivalent

CIVIL 762
Transportation Planning
Provides an in-depth exploration of various components of the urban transportation planning process, with emphasis on theories on modelling. The principle behind the conventional four-stage transport planning model, namely, trip generation, trip distribution, modal split and trip assignment, is covered in detail. Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or 660 or 758 or equivalent

CIVIL 763
Transportation and Networks Analysis
Advanced themes of transportation-related network algorithms and analysis including theory and applications. The theory covers in-depth description of how to construct algorithms; the applications contain individual research and assignments in constructing new algorithms for traffic and transportation networks problems. Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or 660 or 758 or equivalent

CIVIL 764
Highway Safety and Operations
Advanced planning, design, operation and safety management of predominantly two way two lane highways, including: passing and overtaking models analysis and treatments, collision modification and mitigation, roadway design, skid resistance, delineation, temporary traffic control, evaluation methods, and environmental management measures. An independently applied research project will use advanced analytical skills to critically evaluate factors which impact highway safety. Prerequisite: CIVIL 360, 361, 759 or 661 or equivalent

CIVIL 765
Infrastructure Asset Management
Advanced theories and techniques fundamental to the management of infrastructure assets, with a primary focus on Asset Management Plans. Covers the entire spectrum of infrastructure, including roads, water networks and buildings. A major independent project incorporates a literature review and selection, and then critical review, of an Asset Management Plan from industry. Prerequisite: CIVIL 461, or 661, or 759 or equivalent

CIVIL 766
Road Asset Management
Focuses on advanced topics in road asset management. Develops a critical awareness of the key issues encountered, including those related to the evaluation of functional and structural performance; risk management; deterioration modelling and calibration; prioritisation and optimisation. The core skills are extended by an independent applied project in which students undertake to solve a complex road asset management problem. Prerequisite: CIVIL 461, or 661, or 759 or equivalent

CIVIL 767
Pavement Analysis and Design
Selected topics from: pavement design philosophy; stresses, strains and deflections in pavements; pavement material properties and characterisation; traffic loading and volume; pavement failure mechanisms; structural and functional assessment of pavements; empirical and mechanistic pavement design methods; pavement overlay design; asphalt mix design. Prerequisite: CIVIL 461, or 661, or 759 or equivalent

CIVIL 768
Crash Reduction and Prevention
An in-depth analysis of the techniques used to reduce and prevent road based crashes. Topics include: safety analysis, crash patterns, measuring safety, hazardous location identification, treatment and investigation procedures. Human factors, problem diagnosis and evaluation procedures. Road environment factors, geometries, lighting, signs, delineation, road side safety and road surface characteristics. Vehicle design trends, safety auditing, speed management, vulnerable road users. Prerequisite: CIVIL 461 or 661 or 759 or equivalent

CIVIL 769
Highway Geometric Design
An advanced course in highway geometric design techniques. Through the use of an independent applied project, students will apply advanced theory, methods, processes and design tools to the safe design of highway geometric alignments that includes an understanding of human / driver behaviour characteristics. Prerequisite: CIVIL 360, 361, 759 or 661 or equivalent

CIVIL 770
Transport Systems Economics
Advanced specialist topics in transportation economics including economic analysis, the theory of demand and supply of transport, government intervention policies, and the theory of externalities and agglomeration. Students are required to undertake a major research project by analysing two major transportation infrastructure projects to determine the likely future social and real time benefits and dis-benefits which accrue to the wider community.
CIVIL 771 15 Points
Planning and Managing Transport
An advanced course on integrating land use planning and transport provisions, including planning for different land use trip types and parking, travel demand management techniques, and intelligent transport systems applications. An independent project applies this specialised knowledge towards planning, designing and managing transport infrastructure in a Territorial Local Authority (TLA) area.

CIVIL 772 15 Points
Public Transport: Planning and Operation
Advanced scientific methods and algorithms for improving the cost-effectiveness of short-range public transport (PT) planning. Topics are: PT data collection; frequency and headway determination; alternative timetables; vehicle scheduling; crew scheduling; short-turn design; PT network design; PT reliability; and bus priority and BRT (Bus Rapid Transit). An independent research project is used to solve a complex transport planning problem.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 460 or 660 or 758 or equivalent

CIVIL 773 15 Points
Sustainable Transport: Planning and Design
Pedestrian planning and design; cycling facilities and planning; land use and trips; travel behaviour change and travel plans; integrated transport assessment; transport impact guidelines for site development.

CIVIL 774 15 Points
Studies in Transportation 1
A graduate course on a range of selected topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 775 15 Points
Studies in Transportation 2
A graduate course on a range of selected topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 779A 15 Points
CIVIL 779B 30 Points
Project in Transportation
Students are required to submit a report on a topic in transportation assigned by the Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 779 A and B

CIVIL 780 15 Points
Advanced Water Resources
Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

CIVIL 782 15 Points
Water Resources Engineering
A selection from the following: reservoir design and optimisation, flood control and design of flood control structures, micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering, river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources engineering design project.
Prerequisite: ENVENG 333 or equivalent
Restriction: CIVIL 490, 492

CIVIL 787 15 Points
Project X
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

CIVIL 788A 15 Points
CIVIL 788B 15 Points
Project Y
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 788 A and B

CIVIL 789 30 Points
Project Z
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

CIVIL 790 15 Points
Civil Engineering Administration
The application of legal principles to problems in civil engineering and environmental engineering management. Examines the administration of national and international engineering contracts. Discusses statutes affecting engineering business. Investigates the implications of resource management and natural resource allocation legislation on engineering projects. Analyses processes for resolving engineering disputes. Restriction: CIVIL 401, 490

CIVIL 791 15 Points
Construction Management
Understanding topics necessary for effective construction management. Using a generic construction project life cycle, essential aspects of construction projects including the tendering process, preparing tenders, tender evaluation, project planning, resource allocation, teamwork, site safety, and contract types are covered. Case studies are used to reinforce the application of theoretical ideas to the successful running of construction projects. Restriction: CIVIL 409

CIVIL 792 15 Points
Discrete-event Simulation in Construction
Application of discrete-event simulation (DES) modelling to advanced planning and design construction operations and management of the construction supply chain. Critical assessment of the improvements in efficiency of planning methods and decisions patterns in construction management using DES. Individual and team research projects will apply advanced DES concepts and methods to complex, real-world construction projects.

CIVIL 793 45 Points

CIVIL 795A 15 Points
CIVIL 795B 30 Points
Research Project (Civil)
Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 795 A and B, or CIVIL 795

CIVIL 796A 60 Points
CIVIL 796B 60 Points
ME Thesis (Civil)
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 796 A and B
Computer Systems Engineering

Stage II

COMPSYS 201 15 Points
Fundamentals of Computer Engineering
Digital systems and binary coding; binary numbers; Boolean algebra and computer logic; combinational logic circuits; sequential logic circuits; hardware description language; digital design flow; register transfer level descriptions and design; data paths and control units; from circuits to microprocessors; basic computer organisation; introduction to modern microprocessors; timers and interfacing; C and assembly language for microprocessors; designing digital systems using microprocessors.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

COMPSYS 202 15 Points
Object Oriented Design and Programming
A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes: an introduction to object oriented design including UML, sequence diagrams, use-case analysis; an introduction to object oriented programming in a modern high level language, algorithms, data abstraction and elementary data structures.
Prerequisite: ENNGEN 131 or ENGSCI 131

Stage III

COMPSYS 301 15 Points
Design: Hardware Software Systems
An appreciation of the engineering design process as applied to computer systems. Design skills are enhanced through engineering projects which typically include elements of: computer hardware design, computer software design, system design and control, sensing, actuation and interfacing.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302, and COMPSYS 305 or ELECTENG 304, and ELECTENG 206 or 209

COMPSYS 302 15 Points
Design: Software Practice
A project-based course to gain experience in software design emphasising problem solving techniques and applications in computer systems engineering. The course includes practical, real-world project(s) involving a representative subset of the following topics: algorithm and data structure selection and implementation, parsing and translation, object-oriented and multi-threaded programming, scripting languages, peer-to-peer communication over internet.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 202 or ELECTENG 203

COMPSYS 303 15 Points
Microcomputers and Embedded Systems
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 202 or SOFTENG 251, and COMPSYS 201

COMPSYS 304 15 Points
Computer Architecture
Modern processor architectures. Principles of modern processor design: pipelining; memory hierarchies; I/O and network interfacing; compiler and OS support; embedded processors; performance; multiprocessing.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 205

COMPSYS 305 15 Points
Digital Systems Design 1
Digital Systems implementation technologies with emphasis on hardware description languages and design abstraction levels; structural, architectural and behavioral modelling; register-transfer level design; datapath and control units; functional and timing simulations; FPGA-based implementation design flow and case studies.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

COMPSYS 700A 15 Points
Advanced Digital Designs
Advanced concepts in digital design including: System-on-Chip (system level description, behavioural and register-transfer descriptions); advanced modelling techniques and design flows; design space exploration and optimisation; hardware-software partitioning and trade-offs; component reusability; reconfigurable systems; low-power systems; case studies (speech, image, video algorithms implementation, application specific processor design); individual research projects to analyse the problem, model and implement the required hardware-software components.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 305, ELECTENG 304 or equivalent

COMPSYS 701 15 Points
Advanced Digital Systems Design
Advanced concepts in digital design including: System-on-Chip (system level description, behavioural and register-transfer descriptions); advanced modelling techniques and design flows; design space exploration and optimisation; hardware-software partitioning and trade-offs; component reusability; reconfigurable systems; low-power systems; case studies (speech, image, video algorithms implementation, application specific processor design); individual research projects to analyse the problem, model and implement the required hardware-software components.
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 305, ELECTENG 304 or equivalent

COMPSYS 703 15 Points
Advanced Intelligent Systems
Selected topics from current research in robotics and intelligent systems, such as: navigation, human-robot interaction, control, programming, path planning, problem solving, pattern recognition, artificial neural networks, fuzzy systems, genetic algorithms.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 406 or 726 or ELECTENG 707

COMPSYS 704 15 Points
Advanced Embedded Systems
Selected advanced topics from current research in embedded systems such as: embedded systems based on formal models of computation; centralised and distributed architectures for embedded systems; static and dynamic embedded systems; languages and frameworks for distributed embedded systems; actor and agent systems; verification. Includes a significant individual research project.
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 723, 302 or SOFTENG 306

COMPSYS 705 15 Points
Formal Methods for Engineers
Mathematical modelling techniques for embedded, automation, and mechatronic systems; advanced techniques for validation and verification; techniques for formal specification; methods of verification such as bisimulation and model checking; state space
explosion problem and solutions such as BDDs, symbolic model checking, and modular verification; verification of HDL/C using model checking tools. Includes a significant individual research project.

Prerequisite: COMPsys 302, 305 or ELECTENG 304 or SOFTENG 211

COMPsys 706
Speech and Language Processing
Introduction to the fundamentals of speech and language processing. Concepts, methods and applications of speech signal processing. Principles of speech analysis, coding, modelling, recognition, synthesis and language processing.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 413 or 733

COMPsys 707
Advanced Microcomputer Architecture
Hardware and software approaches for instruction-level parallel processing, multiprocessors and multithreading, embedded multiprocessors and memory systems, architectures for embedded multiple processors and networks on chip, dynamic reconfigurable architectures.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPsys 304, ELECTENG 304

COMPsys 710
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 1
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPsys 711
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 2
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPsys 712
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 3
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPsys 713
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 4
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPsys 714
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 5
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPsys 715
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 6
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPsys 721
Special Topic
An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPsys 722
Special Topic
An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

COMPsys 723
Embedded Systems Design
Concurrency and models of computation, task models and race conditions, real-time operating systems based approach, synchronous approach, safe state machines, key properties: determinism and reactivity, SoPC and MPSoC, cyber-physical embedded systems, static analysis techniques, case studies in smart grid, automotive, medical devices and the like.

Prerequisite: COMPsys 304, 303 or ELECTENG 304 or SOFTENG 370
Restriction: COMPsys 402, 403, 727

COMPsys 724
Real-time Systems

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPsys 303, ELECTENG 304
Restriction: COMPsys 402, 404

COMPsys 725
Computer Networks and Distributed Applications

Prerequisite: COMPsys 201 or ELECTENG 205, and COMPsys 202 or ELECTENG 203
Restriction: COMPsys 405

COMPsys 726
Robotics and Intelligent Systems
Robotics and intelligent systems, including: robot manipulators and mobile robots, navigation techniques, planning and programming of robot actions, sensors and actuators, kinematic analysis and may include topics in artificial intelligence, artificial neural nets, fuzzy systems, genetic algorithms. Core concepts are extended by an individual research project where a challenging robotics problem is analysed and a solution implemented and tested.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPsys 302, MECHENG 313, SOFTENG 306
Restriction: COMPsys 406

COMPsys 727
Model-based Embedded Systems Design
Traditional and advanced methods of embedded systems modelling and design, models of computation, hardware-software co-design, real-time and safety critical systems, principles of embedded and real-time operating systems, design using the real-time operating systems approach and the synchronous approach, use of the networks in real-time embedded systems. The assessment includes a significant individual research project.

Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPsys 303, ELECTENG 304 or equivalent
Restriction: COMPsys 402, 403, 723

COMPsys 728
Special Topic
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

COMPsys 729
Special Topic
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department
Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Stage I

ELECTENG 101  
15 Points

Electrical and Digital Systems
An introduction to electrical, computer and electronic systems and technology. Digital circuits and analysis techniques, computer organisation. Analog circuits and analysis techniques. Inductive power transfer, power systems and electric machines. Communication systems.

Restriction: ELECTENG 202, 204, 208, 210

Stage II

ELECTENG 202  
15 Points

Circuits and Systems
Aims to provide a good understanding of the way electrical circuits work. It covers DC and AC circuit theorems and analysis; transient analysis, including the Laplace transform; transfer functions; AC power calculations; and time and frequency representation of signals.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

ELECTENG 204  
15 Points

Engineering Electromagnetics
Electrical conduction theories, conducting materials and insulators, magnetic and dielectric properties and materials, electrostatics and magnetostatics, steady electric currents, the magnetic field of steady electric currents, Ampere’s law and its applications, electromagnetic induction, Faraday’s law and its applications, electromagnetism, simple transmission lines, magnetic circuits, permanent magnets, inductors, transformers, introduction to electrical machines.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

ELECTENG 208  
15 Points

Electric Circuit Analysis
Aims to provide a good understanding of the way electrical circuits work. The course covers DC and AC circuit theorems and analysis. It also introduces some semiconductor devices (diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers) and gives examples of their applications.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

Restriiction: ELECTENG 202

ELECTENG 209  
15 Points

Analogue and Digital Design
This project-based course provides an introduction to real-world design of analogue and digital circuits. Practical skills will be gained in electronic circuit analysis, use of CAD tools, PCB design and construction, circuit testing and calibration using laboratory equipment. Appropriate design methodology will be developed in a practical framework.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101, 202, ELECTENG 205 or COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 207 or 210

ELECTENG 210  
15 Points

Electronics 1
Semiconductor devices and applications, diodes, bipolar junction transistors and operational amplifiers. Elementary device physics, Linear and non-linear devices, terminal characteristics, small-signal modelling and analysis. Frequency-dependent behaviour of circuits and analysis methods. Linear and non-linear circuits such as amplifiers and switching circuits. Biasing, coupling and bypass techniques. Operational amplifiers, frequency-dependence and
characteristic limitations, frequency selective and non-linear switching circuits.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101

Stage III

ELECTENG 303 Systems and Control
15 Points
Introduction to linear, time-invariant, continuous-time system theory from both a time-domain and frequency domain standpoint. This leads on to the fundamental body of knowledge underlying the control and enhancement of system behaviour, with application to the analysis and control of electrical systems.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 202

ELECTENG 305 Electronics 2
15 Points
The operation, analysis and design of a range of electronic devices and systems will be discussed, taking examples from the full spectrum of electrical engineering. Such analysis will consider non-ideal circuit models and their frequency dependence. Selected applications will be taken from the fields of signal conditioning, amplifiers, communications systems and energy conversion.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 202, 207 or 210

ELECTENG 307 Transmission Lines and Systems
15 Points
The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell’s equations and their applications, including electromagnetic wave propagation, transmission lines, the Smith chart, and an introduction to antennas and radio systems.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 204

ELECTENG 309 Power Apparatus and Systems
15 Points
Introduces students to three-phase electric machines and power system components. Covers theory, modeling and practical aspects for synchronous machines, induction machines, transformer connections, transmission lines and substation components.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 204

ELECTENG 310 Electrical Engineering Design 1
15 Points
An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically introduce students to modeling, simulation and analogue and digital electronic hardware design.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 202, ELECTENG 203 or COMP SYS 202, ELECTENG 205 or COMP SYS 201, ELECTENG 206 or 209, ELECTENG 207 or 210

ELECTENG 311 Electrical Engineering Design 2
15 Points
The formal introduction to the design process is completed by one or more open-ended projects which typically include elements of design from concept to working prototype.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 310 or ELECTENG 203, 205, 206, 207

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ELECTENG 700A 15 Points
Research Project
Students are required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303, 305, ELECTENG 301 or 310 and 311
Restriction: ELECTENG 401
To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 700 A and B

ELECTENG 701 15 Points
Wireless Communication
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 421 or 721

ELECTENG 702 15 Points
Applied Electromagnetics
Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. Consideration will be given to both analytical and numerical techniques.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 302 or 306 or 307

ELECTENG 703 15 Points
Advanced Power Systems
Electricity markets: structure, pricing, optimisation, ancillary services; Power system protection practices; Distribution network development: Smart Grid, Demand Side participation; HVDC and FACT Devices Theory and Application; Renewable energy grid integration.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 411 or 731
Restriction: ELECTENG 738

ELECTENG 704 15 Points
Advanced Control Systems
Advanced theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimisation techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, nonlinear and sliding mode control systems. Core concepts are extended by an individual research project in which a challenging control problem is analysed and solved.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 422 or 722

ELECTENG 705 15 Points
Heavy Current Electronics
Selected advanced topics in the design and control of power electronics are presented. Topics include: analysis of power electronic circuits using state space techniques with suitable applications; design and application of switch mode resonant converters; scalar and vector control of AC induction motors; advanced magnetics modelling.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 414 or 734

ELECTENG 706 15 Points
Digital Signal Processing
Advanced digital signal processing of discrete-time deterministic and stochastic signals. System response to stochastic signals; adaptive systems; Gauss-Markov processes; Wiener and Kalman filtering. Estimation
and decision theory. Linear algebra in DSP: linear vector spaces; vector and matrix norms; fundamental matrix subspaces; inverse problems; conditioning and regularisation; singular value decomposition. Research projects with challenging digital signal processing problems.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 413 or 733

ELECTENG 709 15 Points
Image Processing and Computer Vision

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 413 or 733

ELECTENG 711 15 Points
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 1
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 712 15 Points
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 2
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 713 15 Points
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 3
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 714 15 Points
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 4
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 715 15 Points
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 5
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 716 15 Points
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering 6
Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 720 15 Points
Microwave Engineering

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 421 or 721

ELECTENG 721 15 Points
Radio Systems
Transmission lines and waveguides, impedance matching, devices. Radio propagation, antennas and arrays. Radio system design – mobile, point-to-point, area coverage.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 302 or 306 or 307
Restriction: ELECTENG 421, 737

ELECTENG 722 15 Points
Control Systems

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303
Restriction: ELECTENG 422

ELECTENG 724 15 Points
Special Topic
An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 726 15 Points
Digital Communications

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303, 732
Restriction: ELECTENG 426, 741

ELECTENG 728 15 Points
Sensor Networks

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 305 or COMPSYS 305 or MECHENG 370
Restriction: ELECTENG 428

ELECTENG 731 15 Points
Power Systems
Builds on the knowledge of three-phase power systems components to understand modelling, formulation and typical analysis carried out by electricity transmission, distribution and generation entities. Load flow, fault, stability and power quality. Supplemented by laboratories where students learn to use professional software to implement the theoretical aspects.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 302 or 309
Restriction: ELECTENG 411

ELECTENG 732 15 Points
Communication Systems

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303
Restriction: ELECTENG 412

ELECTENG 733 15 Points
Signal Processing
Analog signals and systems: Spectral analysis, linear time-invariant systems, power spectral density, correlation, and the Weiner-Khinchine theorem. Digital
signals and systems: Sequence classification, linear and circular convolution and correlation, Z-transform, discrete Fourier transform, causality and stability conditions. Random signal analysis: Representation, functions of a random variable, multiple random variables, random vectors, correlation, stochastic processes, stationarity, ergodicity, and spectral analysis.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303
Restriction: ELECTENG 413

ELECTENG 734 15 Points
Power Electronics
Selected advanced concepts in power electronics are introduced through a practical and research based individual design project, utilising modern power converter topologies with supporting lectures that include: inductive power transfer and control, DC-DC converter design and control, high frequency magnetics design, semiconductor switches, practical design issues, controlled rectifiers and PWM converters, with application to conventional and brushless DC motors.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303
Restriction: ELECTENG 414

ELECTENG 735 15 Points
Special Topic: Green Energy Technologies
Advanced green energy technologies with examples from current industry practice and cutting edge research developments. Topics include: renewable energy systems, distributed power generation, energy storage techniques, transportation electrification, power converters for renewable energy integration, soft-switched resonant converters, wireless power transfer, new semiconductor devices, motor drives, and LED lighting.

ELECTENG 736 15 Points
Analog and Digital Filter Synthesis
Filter concepts and network functions, a review of approximation techniques and frequency transformations, leading to a thorough treatment of passive, active and digital filter implementations.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303
Restriction: ELECTENG 416

ELECTENG 737 15 Points
Advanced Radio Systems
Advanced topics in radio system and high frequency electromagnetic design including: transmission lines and waveguides; impedance matching; radio frequency devices; radio propagation; antennas and arrays; mobile/point-to-point/area coverage systems. Core taught skills are extended by a focused laboratory programme and an individual research project involving techniques for high frequency system characterisation.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 302 or 306 or 307
Restriction: ELECTENG 421, 721

ELECTENG 738 15 Points
Selected Topics in Advanced Power Systems
Electricity markets: structure, pricing, optimisation, ancillary services; Power system protection practices; Distribution Network Development: Smart Grids, Demand Side Participation, Integration of DG/ renewable sources and Electric Vehicles. Core concepts are extended by an individual research project, a self-guided protection laboratory and industry engagement in advanced power system practices.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 411 or 731
Restriction: ELECTENG 703

ELECTENG 739 15 Points
Special Topic
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

ELECTENG 740 15 Points
Special Topic
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

ELECTENG 741 15 Points
Advanced Digital Communications
Advanced topics in modern digital communication systems and networks including: Advanced digital modulation theory and practice in single and multi-user communications systems; advanced information theory including single and multiple source coding; modern error control coding methods and applications; traffic theory and application in communication systems and networks. Theoretical knowledge is extended by an advanced laboratory programme and research projects.

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 303, 732
Restriction: ELECTENG 426, 726

ELECTENG 787 15 Points
Project X
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

ELECTENG 788A 15 Points
ELECTENG 788B 15 Points
Project Y
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 788 A and B

ELECTENG 789 30 Points
Project Z
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

ELECTENG 795 45 Points
ELECTENG 795A 15 Points
ELECTENG 795B 30 Points
Research Project (Electrical and Electronic)

Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 795 A and B, or ELECTENG 795

ELECTENG 796A 60 Points
ELECTENG 796B 60 Points
ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)

Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 796 A and B

---

Energy

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENERGY 721 15 Points
Energy Resources
Past, present and likely future uses of various forms
of energy focused on electricity generation. Energy resources, Energy economics, prices and markets. Environmental considerations in energy production and use. Climate change, carbon sequestration, carbon trading and carbon taxes.

ENERGY 722 15 Points
Energy Technology

ENERGY 785A 15 Points
ENERGY 785B 30 Points
Research Project
Supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the technical, economic, environmental, regulatory or business aspects of energy. 
Restriction: ENERGY 786
To complete this course students must enrol in ENERGY 785 A and B

ENERGY 786A 30 Points
ENERGY 786B 15 Points
Research Project
Supervised research project address a topic relevant to the technical, economic, environmental, regulatory or business aspects of energy. 
Restriction: ENERGY 785
To complete this course students must enrol in ENERGY 786 A and B

ENERGY 787A 30 Points
ENERGY 787B 60 Points
Research Thesis
Supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the technical, economic, environmental, regulatory or business aspects of energy. 
To complete this course students must enrol in ENERGY 787 A and B

Energy Technology

Diploma Courses

GEOTHERM 601 15 Points
Geothermal Resources and Their Use
Worldwide occurrence of geothermal systems, introductory geology, volcanoes and volcanic rocks, New Zealand geothermal systems, structure of the TVZ, hydrothermal alteration, permeability and porosity, introduction to geochemistry of geothermal systems, geothermal surface manifestations, water compositions, geothermometry, silica geochemistry, overview of geophysics for geothermal exploration, geothermal resource assessment. 
Restriction: GEOTHERM 785

GEOTHERM 602 15 Points
Geothermal Energy Technology
Worldwide geothermal development, types of geothermal systems, thermodynamics, properties of water and steam tables, heat transfer, fluid mechanics, steam-field equipment, geothermal power stations, geothermal drilling, wellbores processes, completion tests, downhole measurements, reinjection, corrosion, stored heat, Darcy’s law, cold groundwater, geothermal reservoirs, direct use, reservoir modelling, reservoir monitoring and steam-field management. 
Restriction: GEOTHERM 785

GEOTHERM 603 15 Points
Geothermal Exploration
Hydrothermal alteration, clays, fluid inclusions, direct use, subsidence, scaling and corrosion in geothermal wells, production geochemistry, environmental aspects of geothermal development, feasibility study, physical properties of rocks and self-potential (SP), magnetics, thermal methods, gravity, seismic methods, electrical methods, magneto-tellurics (MT). 
Restriction: GEOTHERM 785

GEOTHERM 620 15 Points
Geothermal Engineering
Completion tests, wellbore flow, two-phase flow, geothermal power cycles, flow measurements, direct use of geothermal energy, environmental effects, scaling and corrosion in geothermal wells, drilling engineering, flow measurements, steam-field operation and maintenance, subsidence, waste heat rejection, heat exchangers, geothermal well-test analysis, stimulation, pipeline design, feasibility study, reservoir modelling theory. TOUGH2 reservoir modelling process, case study (data and conceptual model, natural state modelling). Wairakei model. 
Restriction: GEOTHERM 785

GEOTHERM 689 15 Points
Geothermal Project
Based on a study using field, lab or theoretical methods, students are required to submit a report on some aspect of geothermal exploration, development or exploitation.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GEOTHERM 785 15 Points
Geothermal and Reservoir Engineering
Topics include: worldwide geothermal development, types of geothermal systems, geothermal geology, resource estimation, thermodynamics, properties of water and steam, steam-field equipment, geothermal power cycles, direct use of geothermal energy, completion tests, two-phase flow, flow measurements, geothermal reservoir engineering modelling theory, reinjection, scaling and corrosion, drilling engineering, heat exchangers, geothermal well-test analysis, stimulation, sedimentary geology, oil and gas formation, petroleum reservoir engineering. 
Prerequisite: CHEMMAT 313 or ENGSCE 343 or MECHENG 311
Restriction: GEOTHERM 601, 602, 603, 620

Engineering General

Stage I

ENGEN 100G 15 Points
Technological Choices for the New Millennium
A consideration of technological choices to support informed decision making in the use of technology in modern society. The course will be themed around important questions such as: Will water be the new oil? Is nuclear power the only practical solution to our energy demands? Nanotechnology – how small can or should we go? Are cell phones safe?
ENNGEN 115  15 Points
Principles of Engineering Design
An introduction to the principles of design as a fundamental part of engineering practice and a foundation for subsequent design courses. Students are also introduced to essential drawing skills and CAD, and complete group-based design projects. Topics include systems life cycle, design, and introductions to professional issues such as health and safety, ethics, sustainability, cultural diversity, communication, leadership, and teamwork.

ENNGEN 121  15 Points
Engineering Mechanics
An introduction to planar mechanics including: free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, kinematics and kinetics of particles, work and energy, relative motion, kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies.
Restriction: CIVIL 210, MECHENG 222

ENNGEN 131  15 Points
Introduction to Engineering Computation and Software Development
Introduction to problem solving in engineering through the use of the software package MATLAB, and the programming language C.
Restriction: ENGSCI 233, 331

ENNGEN 140  15 Points
Engineering Biology and Chemistry
Introduction to chemical and biological systems. The application of engineering analysis and design techniques to facilitate understanding the multiscale structure, function and interactions of such systems. The use of case studies to illustrate systems approaches to chemistry and biology.

ENNGEN 150  15 Points
Advanced Mechanics and Mathematical Modelling
An accelerated course replacing ENNGEN 121 and ENGSCI 111 for well-prepared and conjoint students. Topics include: Free body diagrams, equilibrium of rigid bodies, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, work and energy, motion of particles and rigid bodies. Introduction to mathematical modelling. Differentiation and integration. Differential equations, Vector and matrix algebra. Introduction to probability.
Restriction: ENNGEN 121, ENGSCI 111

ENNGEN 199  0 Points
English Language Competency
To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the Faculty of Engineering.

Stage II

ENNGEN 204  15 Points
Managing Design and Communication
The management of engineering design based on systems engineering, plus the practical application of advocacy, and individual and group-based communication skills. Scenarios representative of real-world issues are addressed through team-based projects and problem solving. The professional issues introduced in ENNGEN 115 (health and safety, ethics, sustainability, cultural diversity, communication, leadership, and teamwork) are continued and developed.
Prerequisite: ENNGEN 115, 199

ENNGEN 299  0 Points
Workshop Practice

Stage III

ENNGEN 303  15 Points
Managing Projects and Innovation
Introduction to theory and practice of managing projects, innovation, product development and service delivery. Students work in interdisciplinary teams to complete a project based on a complex real-world systems scenario. Project management and innovation topics are integrated with design studies covered in previous courses, and extended to wider business issues of risk and opportunities, entrepreneurship, financial management, and regulatory issues.
Prerequisite: ENNGEN 204 and 104 or 199

ENNGEN 403  15 Points
Managing a Business
An introduction to the commercial drivers and business practices which prepare students for successful roles in the commercial, government, and non-profit sectors after graduation. Students are presented with a systems thinking approach to managing large, complex, multidisciplinary challenges. Professional issues (such as health and safety, sustainability, resilience, ethics, leadership, and cultural diversity) from previous courses are expanded.
Prerequisite: ENNGEN 303

ENNGEN 499  0 Points
Practical Work

Diploma Courses

ENNGEN 601  15 Points
Case Studies in Engineering 1
The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. Students are required to submit a report.

ENNGEN 602  15 Points
Case Studies in Engineering 2
The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. Students are required to submit a report.

ENNGEN 622  15 Points
Advanced Topics in Engineering 1
Courses on topics determined each year by the Associate Dean Postgraduate in the Faculty of Engineering.

ENNGEN 623  15 Points
Advanced Topics in Engineering 2
Courses on topics determined each year by the Associate Dean Postgraduate in the Faculty of Engineering.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENNGEN 701  15 Points
Professional Project
A comprehensive investigative, analysis and reporting of a complex engineering design, development or professional engineering problem. Problem synthesis, solution specification, development and reporting as
Engineering

2016 Calendar

approved by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required
Restriction: ENGEN 401, 405, 410, 705

ENGEN 705 15 Points
Advanced Innovation and New Product Development
An advanced course dealing with the theoretical foundations of innovation, design and new product development. Theory is linked to practice in multidisciplinary teams engaged in innovation and design simulations and case studies.
Prerequisite: ENGEN 303 with a grade of B or better
Restriction: ENGEN 401, 405, 410, 701, MGMT 305

ENGEN 720 15 Points
Special Topic

ENGEN 721 15 Points
Special Topic

ENGEN 766 45 Points

ENGEN 766A 15 Points
ENGEN 766B 30 Points
Engineering Management Project
A major project which should relate to a practical situation in an organisation or company selected by the candidate. The project must be approved by the Master of Engineering Management Programme Director, and may take the form of a survey and evaluation of modern advances in engineering management practices, the development and/or implementation of new management strategies, or a management oriented industrial case study.
Restriction: ENGEN 763, 764, 765
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGEN 766 A and B, or ENGEN 766

ENGEN 770 15 Points
Medical Devices Technology
The technology of medical devices and instrumentation including software, hardware, measurement and processing of bio signals, interfacing, signal conditioning, signal processing and identification, bio-mechatronic system design, modelling, control and integration. Medical imaging systems.

ENGEN 771 15 Points
Medical Devices Practice
Surgical assistance and medical intervention systems, training systems, prosthetics, orthotics, exoskeleton devices, and other bio-mechatronic devices. Healthcare robotics. Clinical evaluation of systems and safety issues. Medical and regulatory requirements for medical devices; quality assurance and controlled design.

ENGEN 791A 30 Points
ENGEN 791B 30 Points
Medical Devices Research Project
A structured supervised research project addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of medical devices and technologies. To complete this course students must enrol in ENGEN 791 A and B

ENGEN 793A 30 Points
ENGEN 793B 60 Points
Medical Devices Research Portfolio
A structured supervised research portfolio addressing a topic relevant to the development and commercialisation of medical devices and technologies. To complete this course students must enrol in ENGEN 793 A and B

ENGEN 796A 60 Points
ENGEN 796B 60 Points
ME Thesis (Engineering)
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGEN 796 A and B

ENGEN 798A 60 Points
ENGEN 798B 60 Points
Master of Operations Research Thesis
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGEN 798 A and B

Engineering Science

Stage I

ENGSIC 111 15 Points
Mathematical Modelling 1
Restriction: ENGSIC 211, 213, 311, 313, 314, MATHS 108, 150, 153

Stage II

ENGSIC 205 15 Points
Special Topic

ENGSIC 206 15 Points
Special Topic

ENGSIC 211 15 Points
Mathematical Modelling 2
Prerequisite: ENGSIC 111 or ENGEN 150 or MATHS 108 or MATHS 150 or MATHS 153
Restriction: ENGSIC 212, 213

ENGSIC 213 15 Points
Mathematical Modelling 2SE
Probability theory, random variables and distributions, data analysis and statistics, linear algebra, stochastic process.
Restriction: ENGSIC 211, 212

ENGSIC 233 15 Points
Computational Techniques and Computer Systems
Introduction to digital electronics, computer organisation and computational techniques. Digital gates, combinatorial and synchronous circuits, data representation, instruction sets, memory, hardware,
interfacing. Numerical computation, numerical algorithms.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 111 or ENGEN 150, and ENGEN 131 and ELECTENG 101
Corequisite: ENGSCI 211 or 213
Restriction: BIOMENG 233

ENGSCI 255 15 Points
Modelling in Operations Research
Emphasises the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated operations research models. Software packages will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as: linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, inventory models, simulation, analytics and visualisation will be considered.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Statistics or Mathematics or Engineering
Restriction: STATS 205

ENGSCI 263 15 Points
Engineering Science Design I
Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, dimensional analysis, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples from elementary mechanics, structures, hydrosstatics, one-dimensional heat, diffusion and fluid motion. Further development of problem-solving skills and group project work. The use of computer tools in engineering design, including advanced spreadsheeting integrated with solid modelling.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 111 or ENGEN 150, and ENGEN 115
Corequisite: ENGSCI 211 or 213
Restriction: ENGSCI 261, 262

Stage III

ENGSCI 305 15 Points
Special Topic

ENGSCI 306 15 Points
Special Topic

ENGSCI 309 15 Points
Image and Digital Signal Processing
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211
Restriction: ELECTENG 709

ENGSCI 311 15 Points
Mathematical Modelling 3
A selection from: ordinary differential equations, systems of equations, analytical and numerical methods, non-linear ODEs, partial differential equations, separation of variables, numerical methods for solving PDEs, models for optimisation, industrial statistics, data analysis, regression, experimental design reliability methods.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211
Restriction: ENGSCI 312, 313, 314

ENGSCI 313 15 Points
Mathematical Modelling 3ECE
Complex Analysis, including complex numbers, analytic functions, complex integration, Cauchy's theorem, Laurent series, residue theory; Laplace transforms; Modelling with partial differential equations, including electronic and electrical applications; Fourier Analysis, Fourier transform, Fast Fourier transform; Optimisation, including unconstrained and constrained models, linear programming and nonlinear optimisation.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211
Restriction: ENGSCI 311, 312, 314

ENGSCI 314 15 Points
Mathematical Modelling 3ES
Mathematical modelling using ordinary and partial differential equations. Topics include: probability, conditional probability, random variables as models of a population, common distribution models, the Poisson process, applications to reliability, exploratory data analysis, confidence intervals, tests of hypothesis, t-tests, sample tests and intervals, paired comparisons. Introduction to one-way ANOVA. Linear and polynomial regression, regression diagnostics.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 211
Restriction: ENGSCI 311, 312, 313, 321

ENGSCI 331 15 Points
Computational Techniques 2
Numerical algorithms and their translation to computer code. A selection of topics from numerical solution of linear equations, eigen problems, ordinary differential equations, numerical integration, nonlinear equations, finite differences and partial differential equations.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 233
Corequisite: ENGSCI 311 or 313 or 314

ENGSCI 343 15 Points
Mathematical and Computational Modelling in Mechanics
Prerequisite: BIOMENG 221 or ENGSCI 263
Restriction: BIOMENG 321, ENGSCI 341, 342

ENGSCI 355 15 Points
Applied Modelling in Simulation and Optimisation
Use of optimisation modelling languages and simulation software, with an emphasis on practical problem solving and laboratory-based learning.
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGSCI 255, STATS 255
Restriction: OPRES 305, 309

ENGSCI 363 15 Points
Engineering Science Design II
Applications of elasticity and fluid dynamics theory to engineering problems including design and analysis of mechanical assemblies. Group projects solving an integrated, complex design problem, including costings for development, manufacture and other professional engineering issues. Underlying Finite Element Modelling (FEM) and Continuum Mechanics concepts. Utilisation of 3D CAD and FEM software during both design and analysis phases.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 343
Restriction: ENGSCI 342, 361

ENGSCI 391 15 Points
Optimisation in Operations Research
Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the
dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models and maximum flow algorithms. Transportation, assignment and transshipment models, and the network simplex method. Introduction to integer programming. 
Prerequisite: 15 points from ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, MATHS 208, 230, 250, 253, and one of COMPSCI 101, ENGGEN 131, ENGSCI 131, MATHS 162, STATS 220. 
Restriction: STATS 391

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENGSCI 700A 15 Points
ENGSCI 700B 15 Points
Research Project
An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted.
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 700 A and B.
Restriction: ENGSCI 400

ENGSCI 701 15 Points
Studies in Engineering Science
An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

ENGSCI 705 15 Points
Special Topic

ENGSCI 706 15 Points
Special Topic

ENGSCI 711 15 Points
Advanced Mathematical Modelling
A selection of modules on mathematical modelling methods in engineering, including theory of partial differential equations, integral transforms, methods of characteristics, similarity solutions, asymptotic expressions, theory of waves, special functions, non-linear ordinary differential equations, calculus of variations, tensor analysis, complex variables, wavelet theory and other modules offered from year to year.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 311 or 312 or 313 or 314
Restriction: ENGSCI 414, 415

ENGSCI 712 15 Points
Computational Algorithms for Signal Processing
Advanced topics in mathematical modelling and computational techniques, including topics on singular value decomposition, Principle Component Analysis and Independent Component Analysis, eigen-problems, and signal processing (topics on neural network models such as the multi-layer perception and self organising map).
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 314 and 331
Restriction: ENGSCI 416, 452

ENGSCI 721 15 Points
Advanced Numerical Methods
An advanced course on finite elements, boundary elements and finite differences.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

ENGSCI 740 15 Points
Advanced Mechanics in Modern Research and Technology
Applications of continuum mechanics to problems in biomechanics, fluid mechanics and solid mechanics. Including topics such as large deformation elasticity theory applied to soft tissues, inviscid flow theory, compressible flows, viscous flows, meteorology, oceanography, coastal ocean modelling, mixing in rivers and estuaries. Fracture, composite materials and geomechanics.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 363 or Departmental approval.
Restriction: ENGSCI 440

ENGSCI 741 15 Points
Advanced Mathematical and Computational Modelling in Mechanics
Turbulence and turbulence modelling. Advanced numerical techniques in computational fluid dynamics (CFD). Application of CFD to environmental flows and aerodynamics. A variety of topics in engineering solid mechanics which could include composite materials, geomechanics, contact mechanics, fracture mechanics, rheology, thermomechanics, constitutive theory and computational methods.
Prerequisite: ENGSCI 363 or Departmental approval.
Restriction: ENGSCI 442, 443

ENGSCI 742 15 Points
Studies in Continuum Mechanics
An advanced course in continuum mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

ENGSCI 745 15 Points
Computational Techniques in Mechanics and Bioengineering
Unconventional petroleum resources.

ENGSCI 753 15 Points
Decision Making in Engineering
Introduction to techniques for decision making in engineering systems including decision heuristics, simple prioritisation, outranking approaches, analytic hierarchy process, application to group decision making.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

ENGSCI 755 15 Points
Algorithms for Optimisation
Meta-heuristics and local search techniques such as Genetic Algorithms, Simulated Annealing, Tabu Search and Ant Colony Optimisation for practical optimisation. Introduction to optimisation under uncertainty, including discrete event simulation, decision analysis, Markov chains and Markov decision processes and dynamic programming.
Restriction: ENGSCI 450, 451, 460

ENGSCI 760 15 Points
Integer and Multi-objective Optimisation
Computational methods for solving optimisation problems. Algorithms for integer programming including branching, bounding, cutting and
pricing strategies. Algorithms for linear and integer programmes with multiple objective functions.

**ENSGC 762**
**Scheduling and Optimisation in Decision Making**
A course of advanced topics arising in the practical application of optimisation models for machine and resource scheduling, routing applications, staff rostering and performance measurement.

**Prerequisite:** 15 points from ENSG 391, STATS 391

**Restriction:** ENSG 463

**ENSGC 763**
**Advanced Simulation and Stochastic Optimisation**

**Prerequisite:** 15 points from ENSG 391, STATS 391

**Restriction:** ENSG 461, 464

**ENSGC 765**
**Studies in Operations Research 1**
An advanced course in recent developments in operations research and its applications.

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval required

**ENSGC 766**
**Studies in Operations Research 2**
An advanced course in recent developments in operations research and its applications.

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval required

**ENSGC 768**
**Advanced Operations Research and Analytics**
Advanced Operations Research and Analytics topics including selected theory, algorithms and applications for non-linear programming, smooth and non-smooth optimisation, equilibrium programming and game theory.

**Prerequisite:** 15 points from ENSG 391, STATS 391

**Restriction:** ENSG 791, 792

**ENSGC 769**
**Research Topics in Operations Research 2**
A course on recent research topics in Operations Research.

**Prerequisite:** 15 points from ENSG 391, STATS 391

**Corequisite:** ENSG 760, 761

**ENSGC 772**
**Whole Organ Modelling**

**Prerequisite:** PHYSIOL 210 or MEDSCI 205, ENSG 371 or BIOMENG 321

**Restriction:** ENSG 472

**ENSGC 787**
**Project X**
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**ENSGC 788A**
**ENSGC 788B**

Project Y
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**ENSGC 789**
**Project Z**
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**ENSGC 795**
**ENSGC 795A**
**ENSGC 795B**

Research Project (Engineering Science)
Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**To complete this course students must enrol in ENSG 788 A and B**

**ENSGC 795A**
**ENSGC 795B**

ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**To complete this course students must enrol in ENSG 795 A and B**

---

**Environmental Engineering**

**Stage II**

**ENVEN 244**
**ENVEN 333**

Environmental Engineering 1
Water quality, water and wastewater characteristics – physical, chemical and biological treatments (unit operations and processes). Solid waste characteristics and disposal, hazardous waste treatment. Stormwater management.

**Restriction:** RESOURCE 244, ENVEN 243

**Stage III**

**ENVEN 333**

Engineering Hydrology

**ENVEN 341**

Environmental Engineering 2
Examines natural environmental processes and their relevance to engineering. Soil and water chemistry, equilibrium and organic chemistry, microbiology, biochemistry and biological processes will be examined, focusing on the application of these in engineering design, practice and management.

**Restriction:** RESOURCE 341

**ENVEN 342**

Environmental Engineering Design
The applications of design practice in environmental engineering with a number of design projects. Elements of water and wastewater engineering. Landfill design and air pollution control.

**Restriction:** RESOURCE 342, ENVEN 405
ENVENG 343 Environmental Engineering 3
Industrial waste sources, impacts, characteristics and management measures; environmental impact assessment; design of sampling and methods of risk assessment; cost-benefit analysis.

Stage IV
ENVENG 400 Special Topic 15 Points

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENVENG 701 Urban Stormwater Management
Design and application of stormwater runoff quantity and quality control systems for urban development including: bioretention, living roofs, swales, permeable/porous pavement, detention ponds, and constructed wetlands. An independent project couples technical design, safety, maintenance, construction, hydrologic and water quality modelling, and stakeholder engagement in an application of “Low Impact Design” from the site to the catchment scale. Prerequisite: ENVENG 244 and 333 or equivalent

ENVENG 702 Engineering Decision Making in Aotearoa
Advanced systems engineering based decision making: complex problem framing including ontology analysis; cultural opportunity mapping; absolute sustainability analysis; risk threshold determination; temporal cumulative effects; and effective consultation. Independent research is undertaken to solve a complex engineering decision making problem.

ENVENG 703 Studies in Environmental Engineering 3
A course on a topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. The course will include the independent application of highly specialised knowledge and skills related to the study area.

ENVENG 704 Sustainable Resource Management
Wide-ranging review of the issues and techniques required for the sustainable management of resources. Restriction: ENVENG 404

ENVENG 705 Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 1
A course on a topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. The course will include the independent application of highly specialised knowledge and skills related to the study area. Restriction: ENVENG 402

ENVENG 706 Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 2
A course on a topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Restriction: ENVENG 403

ENVENG 707 Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 3
A topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ENVENG 719 15 Points
Design Project
A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project. Restriction: ENVENG 419

ENVENG 740 15 Points
Water and Wastewater Engineering
Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment, flow models and reactors. Unit operations and process analysis and design. Treatment plant design and operation. Nutrient removal processes. Effluent and residues disposal. Restriction: ENVENG 441

ENVENG 741 15 Points
Hazardous Substance Management
A review of topics in hazardous substance management including: substance classification, legislation and enforcement, storage and handling practices, occupational safety and health, emergency preparedness and response, risk evaluation and control.

ENVENG 743 15 Points
Integrated Solid Waste Management

ENVENG 744 15 Points
Environmental Engineering Processes Laboratory
Laboratory research methods (safety, sampling procedures, sample preservation, data analysis and report writing). Laboratory experiments exploring various physical, chemical and biological processes, such as sedimentation, chemical coagulation and precipitation, chlorination, reactor residence time distribution, activated carbon and anaerobic digestion.

ENVENG 745 15 Points
Modelling of Groundwater Flow and Pollutant Transport
Advanced specialist topics in groundwater flow and quality, contaminant transport in saturated and unsaturated media, transformation processes, and multiphase flow phenomena. The core taught skills are extended by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging groundwater flow engineering problem. Prerequisite: ENVENG 333, 334 or equivalent

ENVENG 746 15 Points
Surface Water Quality Modelling
Advanced specialist topics in modelling of lakes and rivers. Specific topics covered include response to different loadings applied to surface water systems, and modelling of organic matter, dissolved oxygen consumption, eutrophication, and toxic substances. The core taught skills are extended by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging surface water quality engineering problem. Prerequisite: ENVENG 341, 342 or equivalent

ENVENG 747 15 Points
Soil-Contaminant Fate Processes and Modelling
Focuses on modelling sorption, degradation kinetics,
and leaching of chemicals in the soil environment. Topics include deriving sorption parameters, parent and metabolite fitting with statistical rigours, calculating degradation end-points, novel adsorbents for removing contaminants in soil and water. The core taught skills are extended by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve an environmental issue.

**Prerequisite:** ENVENG 341 or equivalent

**ENVENG 750**  
**Advanced Sustainability Engineering**
Focuses on an advanced understanding of the science of sustainability and its application to engineering practice and management, including complex systems thinking, tools to assess sustainability, management, leadership and decision making leading to sustainability, global directions towards sustainability across cultural systems. Develops critical analytical thinking and research based knowledge through debates and an applied research project.

**Prerequisite:** B grade or higher

**ENVENG 751**  
**Sustainable Technologies and Processes**
Pollution prevention and clean engineering. Resource, waste and energy auditing, resource management, cost/benefit analysis of sustainable technologies, technology and process assessment and design and management of sustainable technologies and processes.

**ENVENG 752**  
**Risk, LCA and Sustainability**
The objectives of this course are to provide students with an understanding of sustainability, life cycle assessment, impact assessment and risk assessment and how these can be used to measure sustainability. The format will include discussions on sustainability, assessment methods and sustainability assessment, including scoping, sustainable levels, inventory, impact and risk assessment and mitigations measures.

**ENVENG 753**  
**Sustainable Engineering Design**
The principles of sustainable design, including design for environment, design for recycling, design for duration and design for reuse. Assessment of product design, appropriate product function, level of quality and life cycle. Students will be expected to provide input into effective, efficient and sustainable product design.

**ENVENG 754**  
**Sustainability Engineering Seminar**
A variety of relevant and current topics relating to sustainability engineering, including the impact of information technologies, GM engineering, nanotechnologies and other new engineering initiatives on society and means of ensuring that those technologies encourage sustainability. Students will assess such issues and discuss the relevance to engineering, sustainability and future development of technology and society.

**ENVENG 787**  
**Project X**
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**ENVENG 788A and B**

**ENVENG 789**

**Project Z**
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**ENVENG 795**  
**45 Points**

**ENVENG 795A**  
**15 Points**

**ENVENG 795B**  
**30 Points**

**Research Project (Environmental)**
Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 795 A and B, or ENVENG 795**

**ENVENG 796A**  
**60 Points**

**ENVENG 796B**  
**60 Points**

**ME Thesis (Environmental)**
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 796 A and B**

### Mechanical Engineering

#### Stage II

**MECHENG 201**  
**Electronics and Computing for Mechanical Engineers**
Mechanical engineers need to be familiar with those electronics and software elements that are now vital components of most mechanical products and processes. Introduces sensors and actuators, analogue and digital circuit elements for signal processing, and computing and software programming.

**Prerequisite:** ELECTENG 101

**MECHENG 211**

**Thermofluids**
The fundamentals of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat transfer with practical applications to engineering devices and systems.

**MECHENG 222**  
**15 Points**

**Dynamics**
Kinematics of particles, rectilinear and curvilinear motion, kinematics of rigid bodies in the plane. Kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies. Impulse and momentum, mechanism motion in the plane. Vibration of a particle.

**Prerequisite:** 15 points from ENGGENG 121, 150

**MECHENG 224**  
**15 Points**

**System Dynamics Modelling, Simulation and Animation**
Introduces basics of modelling, simulation and animation of a dynamics of systems, structures, objects and devices. Simulations and animations lead to deeper understanding of dynamic phenomena in various fields of engineering as well as in economy, bio-medicine and sociology. The problems included throughout the course reinforce the mastery of both the theory and the practice of system dynamics.
MECHENG 235 15 Points
Design and Manufacture 1
The design process as a teamwork, and system based, problem-solving activity. Design methodology and evaluation, design failure and safety, communicating design intent through graphical means. Introduction to engineering material properties and concepts of material failure. Introduction to motive power sources, machine elements and production and fabrication processes.
Prerequisite: ENNGEN 115
Restriction: MECHENG 223, 234

MECHENG 236 15 Points
Design and Manufacture 2
Introduction to computer-assisted design animation and virtual mechanisms and computer-aided production processes. Basic hydraulics and pneumatics systems and components. Fundamental techniques for the determination of material behaviour under external loads. Further production processes. Design reliability. Basic principles of "Design for X".
Prerequisite: MECHENG 235
Restriction: MECHENG 223, 234

MECHENG 242 15 Points
Mechanics of Materials 1
Prerequisite: ENNGEN 121 or 150

MECHENG 270 15 Points
Software Design
Fundamentals of software design and high-level programming making use of case studies and programming projects. Includes: requirements analysis, specification methods, software architecture, software development environments, software quality, modularity, maintenance, reusability and reliability; models of software development.

Stage III

MECHENG 311 15 Points
Thermal Engineering
Prerequisite: MECHENG 211

MECHENG 312 15 Points
Sensors and Actuators
An introduction to mechatronics engineering and its main elements. Topics include interfacing and signal processing, sensors, actuators, control technologies, systems modelling, simulation and analysis.
Restriction: ELECTENG 428

MECHENG 313 15 Points
Real Time Software Design
Introduces the principles of software design in a real time environment. Main topics include computer/microprocessor architecture, programming in real-time environment, software design, embedded C or C# and data acquisition systems.

MECHENG 322 15 Points
Control Systems
An introduction to classical control of mechanical and mechatronic systems. Topics include: transfer functions, block diagrams, time response characteristics, stability, frequency response characteristics, and controller design (eg, pole placement, lead-lag compensation, PID). Applications in MATLAB/Simulink and with physical systems.
Prerequisite: ENGSCL 211. MECHENG 222

MECHENG 325 15 Points
Dynamics of Fluids and Structures
Prerequisite: MECHENG 211, 222
Restriction: MECHENG 324

MECHENG 334 15 Points
Engineering Design 3M
Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design. Conceptual and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and engineering mechanics. Some of the advanced computer-aided tools (eg, CAD, CAM, CAE) will be introduced and utilised in some projects.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 235, 236
Restriction: MECHENG 332, 333

MECHENG 340 15 Points
Mechanics of Materials 2
Prerequisite: MECHENG 242
Restriction: MECHENG 341

MECHENG 352 15 Points
Manufacturing Systems
An introduction to the procedures and technological aspects of typical manufacturing systems; basic concepts of plant and work design; automation; planning, implementation; simulation, and monitoring of production processes; project-based introduction to the tools and techniques applied by professional engineers in modern manufacturing plants.
Restriction: MECHENG 351

MECHENG 370 15 Points
Analog Circuit Design
An introduction to the design, analysis and implementation of electronic circuits or systems for various applications such as signal conditioning, interfacing and signal generation, and high power electronics. These include PCB design and testing.
Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101 or 208

MECHENG 371 15 Points
Digital Circuit Design
Introduction to a variety of techniques in digital system design ranging from simple combinational logic to finite state machines including issues relating to digital circuit such as hazards, thermal management and signal integrity. Students will be exposed to the
use of FPGA to rapid prototype digital systems using schematic and hardware description language entries. 

Prerequisite: ELECTENG 101 or 208

### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

**MECHENG 700A** 15 Points

**MECHENG 700B** 15 Points

**Research Project**

A comprehensive investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering leading to an oral presentation, a poster display and a written report.

Restriction: MECHENG 407, 408, 461, 462, 762 and 763

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 700 A and B

**MECHENG 701** 15 Points

**Studies in Mechanical Engineering 1**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**MECHENG 702** 15 Points

**Studies in Mechanical Engineering 2**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**MECHENG 705** 15 Points

**Mechatronics Systems**

Modelling and analysis of electro-mechanical systems, including MEMS sensors, actuators, smart/functional materials, structures. Fundamentals of digital control and systems applied to electro-mechanical systems.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 312, 322

Restriction: MECHENG 406

**MECHENG 706** 15 Points

**Mechatronics Design**

A range of projects that demonstrate the application and integration of the material taught in lecture courses to create practical intelligent products and manufacturing processes.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 312, 322

Restriction: MECHENG 406

**MECHENG 707** 15 Points

**Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 1**

Courses on special topics are to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**MECHENG 708** 15 Points

**Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 2**

Courses on special topics are to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**MECHENG 709** 15 Points

**Industrial Automation**

Automation technologies used in the manufacturing and processing industry. Topics include: robotics, PLCs, industrial process visualisation, data collection and supervisory control, robot sensors, computer vision systems, automated assembly systems, condition monitoring.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 312

Restriction: MECHENG 409, 710

**MECHENG 710** 15 Points

**Advanced Industrial Automation**

Advanced automation technologies used in the manufacturing and processing industry. Topics include: robotics, PLCs, industrial process visualisation, data collection and supervisory control, robot sensors, computer vision systems, automated assembly systems, condition monitoring.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 312

Restriction: MECHENG 409, 710

**MECHENG 711** 15 Points

**Computational Fluid Dynamics**

Application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite volume and finite difference methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems. An individual project in which the student will be required to apply a commercial CFD code to a research problem of the student's choice.

**MECHENG 712** 15 Points

**Aerohydrodynamics**

The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows, eg, wind turbines, yachts, aircraft or wind loadings on buildings, boundary layers, computational fluid dynamics.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 325

Restriction: MECHENG 412, 771

**MECHENG 713** 15 Points

**Energy Technology**

Industrial thermodynamics and energy conversion/efficiency, power cycles, availability and irreversibility, simple combustion analysis, mass transfer, energy studies, boiling and condensation.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 311

Restriction: MECHENG 413

**MECHENG 714** 15 Points

**Wind Engineering**

Advanced specialist topics in wind engineering such as: the wind-loading chain - planetary boundary-layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind-tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds, wind energy. The core taught skills are extended by an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging wind engineering problem.

**MECHENG 715** 15 Points

**Building Services**

Principles and practice of heating, ventilation, air-conditioning and refrigeration (HVAC&R), psychrometry, heating/cooling loads, mass transfer and air quality, refrigeration/heat pump systems, cooling towers, pumps, fans, valves, pipes and ducts.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 311

Restriction: MECHENG 411

**MECHENG 716** 15 Points

**Internal Combustion Engines**

Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

**MECHENG 717** 15 Points

**Advanced Thermal Systems**

Fundamentals of advanced thermodynamics - cycles and applications, heat and mass transfer, psychrometry, refrigeration and air-conditioning, combustion, thermal system design and simulation.
MECHENG 719 15 Points
Advanced Engineering Vibrations
Selected topics in advanced vibration engineering: multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems, spectral analysis, analytical, approximate and numerical methods, including FEA, vibration instrumentation, measurement and testing, modal analysis, vibration treatment. Includes an individual project in which independent research is undertaken to solve a challenging advanced vibration problem.
Restriction: MECHENG 421, 722

MECHENG 720 15 Points
Advanced Multivariable Control Systems
Advanced control of mechanical and mechatronic systems. Topics include: state-space representations, linearisation, discretisation, stability, state feedback control design, optimal control, state estimation and Kalman filters. Applications in MATLAB/Simulink and with physical systems. Includes an individual project related to the design of advanced control systems encountered in practice.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 322
Restriction: MECHENG 423, 724

MECHENG 722 15 Points
Engineering Vibrations
Selected topics in vibration engineering: Multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems; Spectral analysis: analytical, approximate and numerical methods, including FEA; vibration instrumentation, measurement and testing; modal analysis; vibration treatment.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 325 or equivalent
Restriction: MECHENG 421, 719

MECHENG 724 15 Points
Multivariable Control Systems
Advanced control of mechanical and mechatronic systems. Topics include: state-space representations, linearisation, discretisation, stability, state feedback control design, optimal control, state estimation and Kalman filters. Applications in MATLAB/Simulink and with physical systems.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 322
Restriction: MECHENG 423, 720

MECHENG 726 15 Points
Acoustics for Engineers
Restriction: MECHENG 425

MECHENG 728 15 Points
Advanced Micro-electromechanical Systems
Design principles of advanced micro-electromechanical systems (MEMS) with medical applications case studies. Basic MEMS design fundamentals with emphasis on mechanical and electrical properties, representative MEMS sensors and actuators, MEMS applications, with an emphasis on medical technologies, MEMS fabrication methods, construction and testing of simple MEMS as part of a laboratory component. Includes an individual project related to the design and fabrication of a MEMS device for an advanced application.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 312
Restriction: MECHENG 735

MECHENG 729 15 Points
Machine Learning and Fuzzy Systems
The problems of learning from experimental data (support vector machines and neural networks) and the problem of embedding human knowledge into mathematical expressions (fuzzy logic) are covered. Learning from noisy sparse data patterns (examples) will be put in the framework of the theory of approximations of multivariate functions.

MECHENG 730 15 Points
Advanced Biomechatronic Systems
Advanced mechatronic principles and techniques for measuring and manipulating biological systems. Human biomechanics and motion control, advanced serial and parallel robots, compliant soft robots, software and functional safety, human robot interaction and force control, novel sensors and actuators, and biomechatronic design principles. Includes an individual project related to the analysis, selection and successful implementation of one of these advanced technologies.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 312
Restriction: MECHENG 736

MECHENG 731 15 Points
Engineering Design 4M
A variety of engineering projects requiring the development and communication of design solutions to a professional standard, and using a wide range of advanced engineering methods.
Restriction: MECHENG 431

MECHENG 735 15 Points
Microelectromechanical Systems
Design principles of micro-electromechanical systems (MEMS) with medical applications case studies. Learning objectives are: basic MEMS design fundamentals with emphasis on mechanical and electrical properties, representative MEMS sensors and actuators, MEMS applications, with an emphasis on medical technologies, MEMS fabrication methods, construction and testing of simple MEMS as part of a laboratory component.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 312
Restriction: MECHENG 728

MECHENG 736 15 Points
Biomechatronic Systems
Explores mechatronic principles and techniques for measuring and manipulating biological systems. Learning objectives are: human biomechanics and motion control, advanced serial and parallel robots, compliant soft robots, software and functional safety, human robot interaction and force control, novel sensors and actuators, and biomechatronics design principles.
Prerequisite: MECHENG 312
Restriction: MECHENG 730

MECHENG 741 15 Points
Advanced Mechanics of Materials
Advanced theory of elasticity with applications to problems of contact stresses, stress concentrations, torsion of prismatic bars, plates and shells of revolution. Includes an individual project requiring students to undertake independent research and apply advanced knowledge and skills to solve problems.
encountered in practice based on actual “real life” case studies using industry standard analysis software.

MECHENG 742 15 Points
Advanced Materials Manufacturing
Properties and processing of polymers and polymer composites. Analysis of selected manufacturing processes such as injection moulding, extrusion, liquid composites moulding. Viscous flow, flow through porous media and heat transfer. An individual project related to recent developments in advanced composites in terms of processability/ manufacturability, functionality and performance/potential.

MECHENG 743 15 Points
Composite Materials
Applications and manufacturing of composite materials. Mechanics of composite lamina/laminate. Failure prediction, design and finite element analysis of composite laminates and structures. Analysis and design of sandwich structures. Prerequisite: MECHENG 340
Restriction: MECHENG 441, 772

MECHENG 747 15 Points
Manufacturing and Industrial Processes
Theory of plasticity; material characterisation; process analyses; extrusion, wire drawing, forging, rolling; metal cutting: thin shear model and Merchant’s diagram, tool wear and tool life; sheet forming; forming limit diagram; thermal analyses of industrial operations including transient conduction and drying; casting; polymer processing; basic polymer science: thermosets and thermoplastics, profile extrusion, sheet extrusion; blown-film extrusion, filament extrusion, blow moulding. Prerequisite: MECHENG 340
Restriction: MECHENG 342, 447

MECHENG 751 15 Points
Advanced CAD/CAM/CNC
Advanced computer-aided design (CAD), computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) and computer numerical control (CNC). Intelligent CAD, feature-based design and manufacturing, CAD data interoperability, advanced CAM methodologies, smart CNC systems, and integration of the above technologies. An individual project related to the philosophy, analysis, selection and successful implementation of one or more of these technologies.

MECHENG 752 15 Points
Technology Management
An appreciation of the strategic systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing systems. Industry based projects that explore the design and optimisation of manufacturing operations form a major part of the course. Prerequisite: ENGGEN 303 with a grade of B or better
Restriction: MECHENG 451

MECHENG 753 15 Points
Manufacturing Information Systems
New or emerging information technologies and their applications in manufacturing enterprises. Product modelling technologies based on STEP (Standard for Exchange of Product data), and intelligent and interoperable manufacturing systems. Applications to computer numerically controlled (CNC) machine tools. An individual project related to the main theme of this course on “Managing Manufacturing Information – the ‘STEP’ Way.”

MECHENG 758 15 Points
Special Topic in Engineering Management 1
Distance learning graduate course for students previously or currently employed. Students can select a specific topic from those offered in the area of technology management in consultation with the programme coordinator. Students must be enrolled in the MEMgt programme.

MECHENG 759 15 Points
Special Topic in Engineering Management 2
Distance learning graduate course for students previously or currently employed. Students can select a specific topic from those offered in the area of technology management in consultation with the programme coordinator. Students must be enrolled in the MEMgt programme.

MECHENG 760 15 Points
Special Topic in Technology Management 1
Distance learning graduate course for students previously or currently employed. Students can select a specific topic from those offered in the area of technology management in consultation with the programme coordinator. Students must be enrolled in the MEMgt programme.

MECHENG 761 15 Points
Special Topic in Technology Management 2
Distance learning graduate course for students previously or currently employed. Students can select a specific topic from those offered in the area of technology management in consultation with the programme coordinator. Students must be enrolled in the MEMgt programme.

MECHENG 761A 7.5 Points
Aerodynamics and Hydrodynamics

MECHENG 761B 7.5 Points
Aerodynamics and Hydrodynamics

MECHENG 762 15 Points
Materials and Yacht Structures
Steel, aluminium and composite materials, stress analysis, finite element methods, slamming loads. Restrictions: MECHENG 441, 743

MECHENG 771 15 Points
Small Craft Design and Manufacturing

MECHENG 772 15 Points
Small Craft Naval Architecture
Hydrostatics and stability, sea keeping, manoeuvring, multi-degree of freedom systems, coupled motions, strip theory. Resistance components and scaling laws. Propulsion methods, propeller design, advanced marine vehicles including hydrofoils and jet propulsion.
MECHENG 775   45 Points
MECHENG 775A   15 Points
MECHENG 775B   30 Points

Yacht Engineering Project
Each student is required to complete an individual project and submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. This is a piece of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor.
Restriction: MECHENG 776
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 775 A and B, or MECHENG 775

MECHENG 776A   30 Points
MECHENG 776B   15 Points

Yacht Engineering Project
Each student is required to complete an individual project and submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. This is a piece of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor.
Restriction: MECHENG 776
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 776 A and B

MECHENG 777  45 Points
MECHENG 777A  15 Points
MECHENG 777B  30 Points

Yacht Engineering Project
Each student is required to complete an individual project and submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. This is a piece of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor.
Restriction: MECHENG 777
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 777 A and B

MECHENG 787   15 Points
Project X
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

MECHENG 788A   15 Points
MECHENG 788B   15 Points
Project Y
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 788 A and B

MECHENG 789   30 Points
Project Z
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

MECHENG 793A   45 Points
MECHENG 793B   45 Points

Yacht Engineering Research Portfolio
A structured supervised research portfolio addressing a topic relevant to yacht engineering.
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 793 A and B

MECHENG 795   45 Points
MECHENG 795A   15 Points
MECHENG 795B   30 Points

Research Project (Mechanical)
Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 795 A and B, or MECHENG 795

MECHENG 796A   60 Points
MECHENG 796B   60 Points

ME Thesis (Mechanical)
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 796 A and B

Mechatronics Engineering

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MECHTRON 796A   60 Points
MECHTRON 796B   60 Points
ME Thesis (Mechatronics)
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in MECHTRON 796 A and B

Software Engineering

Stage II

SOFTENG 206   15 Points
Software Engineering Design 1
Project work. Skills and tools in systematic development of software, including testing, version control, build systems, working with others.
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 250, 251

SOFTENG 211   15 Points
Software Engineering Theory
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or COMPSCI 101

SOFTENG 250   15 Points
Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms
Introduction to the analytical and empirical behaviour of basic algorithms and data structures.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or COMPSCI 101
Corequisite: ENGSIC 213

SOFTENG 251   15 Points
Object Oriented Software Construction
An introduction to Object Oriented software development. Programming with classes; objects and polymorphism. Evolutionary and test-driven development. Analysis and design. Modelling with UML. Design patterns. Design for reuse, for testing, and for ease of change.
Prerequisite: ENGGEN 131 or COMPSCI 101

SOFTENG 254   15 Points
Quality Assurance
Software verification and validation. Static and dynamic QA activities as part of the software lifecycle. Unit, integration, system, and usability testing. Use of visual notations, automation, and tools to support development activities. Metrics to quantify strength of testing and complexity of programs.
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 290, 251

Stage III

SOFTENG 306   15 Points
Software Engineering Design 2
Working in project teams to develop software to meet changing requirements for a large application. Project Planning. Requirements gathering. Estimating, costing and tracking. Acceptance and unit testing. Evolutionary design and development. Collaborative development tools.
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 206, 254, 350
SOFTENG 325  
Software Architecture  
15 Points  
Taxonomy of software architecture patterns, including client/server and multi-tier. Understanding quality attributes. Methodologies for design of software architectures. Technologies for architecture level development, including middleware. 
Prerequisite: 15 points from SOFTENG 351, COMPSYS 302

SOFTENG 350  
Human Computer Interaction  
15 Points  
Human behaviour and humans' expectations of computers. Computer interfaces and the interaction between humans and computers. The significance of the user interface, interface design and user centred design process in software development. Interface usability evaluation methodologies and practice. Includes an evaluation project, group design project, and implementation using current techniques and tools.  
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 206  
Restriction: COMPSCI 345, 370

SOFTENG 351  
Fundamentals of Database Systems  
15 Points  
Relational model, Relational algebra, Relational calculus, SQL, SQL and programming languages, Entity-Relationship model, Normalisation, Query processing, Query optimisation, Distributed databases, Transaction management, Concurrency control, Database recovery.  
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 211 or COMPSCI 225

SOFTENG 354  
Computer Networks  
15 Points  
Prerequisite: 15 points from COMPSYS 201, SOFTENG 252 and 15 points from SOFTENG 206, 211, 250, 251, 254, 325

SOFTENG 370  
Operating Systems  
15 Points  
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 201 or SOFTENG 252, 250

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SOFTENG 700A  
15 Points  

SOFTENG 700B  
Research Project  
15 Points  
Students are required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Software Engineering topic assigned by the Head of Department.  
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 306  
Restriction: SOFTENG 401

To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 700 A and B

SOFTENG 701  
Advanced Software Engineering Development Methods  
15 Points  
Advanced studies in methods and techniques for developing complex software systems including topics in software engineering environments, advanced software design, tool construction and software architectures. The core taught skills are extended by individual projects in which independent research is undertaken to address challenging software system problems.  
Prerequisite: COMPSYS 302 or SOFTENG 306

SOFTENG 702  
Advanced Human Computer Interaction  
15 Points  
Advanced topics in human computer interaction and human aspects of computer systems relevant to commercial solution development and computer science research. Sample topics: advanced evaluation methods; support of pen and touch-based interaction; trends with domain specific user interface design, such as interfaces for enterprise systems.  
Prerequisite: COMPSYCI 345 or SOFTENG 350  
Restriction: COMPSCI 705

SOFTENG 710  
Studies in Software Engineering 1  
15 Points  
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

SOFTENG 711  
Studies in Software Engineering 2  
15 Points  
Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

SOFTENG 750  
Software Development Methodologies  
15 Points  
Software lifecycle; software process models; examples of software processes; software process improvement; project management; tool support for software development; issues in software engineering.  
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 306  
Restriction: SOFTENG 450

SOFTENG 751  
High Performance Computing  
15 Points  
Advanced parallel and high performance computing concepts and techniques such as memory architecture and networks; multicores, hardware acceleration devices; shared memory and data parallel programming; object oriented and low level parallel programming; parallelisation process: subtask decomposition, dependence analysis and scheduling. Core concepts are extended by a hands-on research project in which a challenging parallel computing problem is analysed and solved.  
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 306 or COMPSYS 302 or MECHENG 313 or 30 points at Stage III in Computer Science  
Restriction: SOFTENG 461

SOFTENG 752  
Formal Specification and Design  
15 Points  
Formal specification, design, and (automatic) analysis of software systems. Quality assurance through precise description and rigorous verification on the design. Introduction to the Z, OCL, and CSP notations. Comparison of approaches, emphasising on their practical application.  
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 306  
Restriction: SOFTENG 462
SOFTENG 753 15 Points  
Special Topic  
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

SOFTENG 754 15 Points  
Special Topic  
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

SOFTENG 755 15 Points  
Special Topic  
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department. Includes a substantial individual research project.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

SOFTENG 761 15 Points  
Agile and Lean Software Development  
Advanced software engineering concepts focussing on Agile and Lean software development; including hands-on iterative and incremental software development, self-organising teamwork, project management, and an individual research component to explore challenging issues in this discipline.  
Prerequisite: SOFTENG 306 or equivalent

SOFTENG 762 15 Points  
Special Topic  
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of Department.  
Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

SOFTENG 787 15 Points  
Project X  
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department.

SOFTENG 788A 15 Points  
SOFTENG 788B 15 Points  
Project Y  
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department.  
To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 788 A and B

SOFTENG 789 30 Points  
Project Z  
Students are required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department.

SOFTENG 795 45 Points  
SOFTENG 795A 15 Points  
SOFTENG 795B 30 Points  
Research Project (Software Engineering)  
Students are required to submit a report on a topic relevant to the specialisation, as assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.  
To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 795 A and B, or SOFTENG 795

SOFTENG 796A 60 Points  
SOFTENG 796B 60 Points  
METhesis (Software Engineering)  
Students are required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the Head of Department.  
To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 796 A and B

Faculty of Law

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01 0 Points  
Academic Integrity Course  
The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Law

Stage I

LAW 121G 15 Points  
Law and Society  
An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems, including sources of law; comparative concepts of law; an overview of constitutional and legal arrangements in New Zealand, including the role of the courts; the operation of the legal system in historical and contemporary New Zealand with a focus on concepts of property rights, the Treaty of Waitangi, Treaty Settlements and proposals for constitutional change.  
Note: Does not meet the General Education requirement for LLB, LLB(Hons), LLB conjoints or LLB(Hons) conjoints.  
Restriction: LAW 101

LAW 131 15 Points  
Legal Method  
An introductory study of how law is made and applied in New Zealand – an overview of the law-making roles of the legislative, executive and judicial branches of government; other influences on the development of the law; an introduction to case law, including judicial reasoning and the doctrine of precedent; an introduction to statute law, including the legislative process and techniques of statutory interpretation and application; the interaction between case law and legislation.  
Prerequisite: LAW 121 or 121G with a minimum C+ pass

Stage II

LAW 201A 15 Points  
LAW 201B 15 Points  
Criminal Law  
An introduction to the principles and practice of New Zealand criminal law; an analysis of doctrines of liability including defences to criminal charges; a study in detail of selected indictable and summary offences; and a critical survey of the chief elements of procedure relating to offences chargeable indictably or summarily. (Apart from the rules concerning burden of proof, no detailed study is made in this course of the law of evidence.)  
Corequisite: LAW 298 or 299  
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 201 A and B

LAW 211A 15 Points  
LAW 211B 15 Points  
Public Law  
The principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution; the powers, privileges and immunities
of the three branches of government; the exercise and control of public power; and the relationship between the individual and the State (including the position of Māori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

Corequisite: LAW 298 or 299

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 211 A and B

**LAW 221A**  2.14 Points

**LAW 221B**  2.14 Points

**Legal Research and Writing 1A**

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of Faculty of Law, associated with courses LAW 201, 211. Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 221 A and B

**LAW 231A**  15 Points

**LAW 231B**  15 Points

**Law of Torts**

The general principles of civil liability for non-consensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts such as: assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land, wrongs to goods, negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.

Corequisite: LAW 298 or 299

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 231 A and B

**LAW 241A**  15 Points

**LAW 241B**  15 Points

**Law of Contract**

The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.

Corequisite: LAW 298 or 299

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 241 A and B

**LAW 251A**  2.14 Points

**LAW 251B**  2.14 Points

**Legal Research and Writing 1B**

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of Faculty of Law, associated with courses LAW 231, 241. Available to transition students only.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 251 A and B

**LAW 298A**  5 Points

**LAW 298B**  5 Points

**Legal Research, Writing and Communication**

Legal research, writing, mooting and other requirements, as determined by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

Restriction: LAW 299

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 298 A and B

**Stage III**

**LAW 301A**  10 Points

**LAW 301B**  10 Points

**Land Law**

A study of the history and principles of land law including; estates and interests in land, the effect of registration and indefeasibility of title, leasehold estates, easements and profits, mortgages, and concurrent interests in land, and covenants affecting freehold land.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 301 A and B

**LAW 306A**  10 Points

**LAW 306B**  10 Points

**Equity**

A study of the central principles and remedies of equity including: the fiduciary principle, relationships of confidence, unconscionable conduct, undue influence, estoppel, assignments, trusts (express, resulting and constructive), charities, tracing, third-party liability, the assignment in equity of choses in action, and priorities. Basic principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 306 A and B

**LAW 316**  15 Points

**Jurisprudence**

A study of the nature of law, including the nature of legal reasoning, its sources, its methodology, the extent to which legal questions are indeterminate, fundamental legal concepts, and the structure of a legal system: ngā tikanga Māori and its relation to wider Māori views of the world and contemporary issues faced by Māori in their relation to contemporary law.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 399**  10 Points

**Legal Research 2**

An introduction to multi-jurisdictional legal information sources and advanced research skills.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298 or 299

**Stage IV**

**LAW 400**  10 Points

**Legal Research 3**

Completion of legal research requirements as approved by the Faculty of Law, including moot participation and opinion writing.

**LAW 456**  15 Points

**Supervised Research**

A research paper, approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.

**LAW 458**  10 Points

**Legal Ethics**

A study of legal ethics and professional responsibility including: an introduction to ethical analysis which examines various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners (which will include, amongst other topics, conflicts of interest, confidentiality, duties to the court, duties of loyalty and fidelity); the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAW 499**  0 Points

**Legal Practice**

Such work and practical experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services as approved by the Faculty of Law.
Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LAW 760 15 Points
Directed Study
Supervised research paper on an advanced legal topic, approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

LAW 788 0 Points
Legal Research Methodology
An introduction to multi-jurisdictional legal information sources and advanced legal research, research problem formulation and refinement, legal and social science research methodologies, research ethics and evaluative research trail.

LAW 789 30 Points
Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

LAW 790 30 Points
Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

LAW 794A 45 Points
LAW 794B 45 Points
Research Portfolio 1
Supervised research comprising a portfolio of research work within an area of specialisation culminating in a linking paper that together creates a coherent body of scholarly work.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 794 A and B

LAW 796A 45 Points
LAW 796B 45 Points
Thesis 1
A thesis of approximately 30,000 words resulting from original research of the student, displaying at a minimum: thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student’s understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 796 A and B

LAW 797A 60 Points
LAW 797B 60 Points
Thesis 2
A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student, displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 797 A and B

LAW 798A 60 Points
LAW 798B 60 Points
Research Portfolio 2
Supervised research comprising a portfolio of research work within an area of specialisation culminating in a linking paper that together creates a coherent body of scholarly work.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 798 A and B

Law Commercial

Stage IV

LAWCOMM 401 20 Points
Commercial Law
An introduction to selected areas of business law, in particular relating to the sale of goods and personal property securities but extending to aspects of consumer laws, guarantees and the impact of new business methods.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 415

LAWCOMM 402 20 Points
Company Law
The law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including: the nature of corporate personality, pre-incorporation contracts, the rights and liabilities of promoters, an introduction to the raising of debt and equity capital and the regulation of the securities market, the rights of shareholders, and the duties of directors.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 417

LAWCOMM 403 20 Points
Tax Law
A general introduction to tax law including: aspects of tax policy; the structure of the tax system; residence; source; the meaning of income; the deductibility of expenditure; the distinction between capital and revenue; depreciation; avoidance; disputes and rulings; GST.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 429

LAWCOMM 404 20 Points
Intellectual Property
Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing-off (and section 9 Fair Trading Act), the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for ‘breach of confidence’, the Designs Act and the Patents Act.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 432

LAWCOMM 405 20 Points
Restitution
A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of restitutionary principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another’s behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 306
Restriction: LAW 366, 451, LAWHONS 726

LAWCOMM 406 20 Points
International Sales and Finance
Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions, including international sales contracts and international trade finance, and conflict of laws issues arising out of international trade.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 476

LAWCOMM 407 20 Points
Conflict of Laws
An introduction to private international law i.e. the body of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or disputes that are not governed
by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 420, 477

LAWCOMM 406 20 Points
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 409 20 Points
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 420 15 Points
Advanced Tax Law
A more advanced study of tax law covering topics such as tax history; tax theory; the taxation of companies: dividends; imputation; groups; losses; qualifying companies; trusts; withholding obligations; accruals; avoidance; international tax; profit reduction techniques; transfer pricing; controlled foreign corporations (CFCs); foreign investment funds (FIFs); tax treaties.
Prerequisite: LAW 429 or LAWCOMM 403
Restriction: LAW 409, COMLAW 311

LAWCOMM 421 15 Points
Commercial Arbitration
The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes by arbitration, including a study of key arbitration principles, governing law issues, appointment and duties of arbitrators, the conduct of proceedings, enforcement and judicial review of awards, and international investment arbitration.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 414

LAWCOMM 422 15 Points
Competition Law
A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries including the United States, the European Union and Australia.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241 or COMLAW 201 and 203
Restriction: LAW 419

LAWCOMM 423 15 Points
Company Liquidations
Examination of the legal process by which companies are placed in liquidation including: the law on corporate insolvency, and the procedures and the enforcement mechanisms used to give effect to the law; current law and new approaches to insolvency.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 422

LAWCOMM 424 15 Points
Insurance Law
Introduction to the principles and practice of the law of insurance and the law regulating insurers and insurance intermediaries. Studies of selected branches of insurance including indemnity, liability, life and marine.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 431

LAWCOMM 425 15 Points
International Trade
Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions; contracts of carriage: the law and policy surrounding the regulation of the international transportation of goods by sea, land and air.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 436

LAWCOMM 426 15 Points
Law and Information Technology
An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 438

LAWCOMM 427 15 Points
Vendor and Purchaser
A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 301
Restriction: LAW 454

LAWCOMM 428 15 Points
Maritime Law
An introduction to shipping law, including: ownership and proprietary interests in ships, ship registration, charter parties, ship mortgages, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction, enforcement of maritime liens and other maritime claims, national shipping law and policy, the international regulatory framework, and conflict of laws issues applicable to maritime disputes.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 459

LAWCOMM 429 15 Points
Advanced Tort
Explores in depth issues touched on in LAW 231 and introduces new causes of action. Topics will include some or all of the following: the recovery of economic loss in negligence, negligent misrepresentation, vicarious liability, factual causation, nonfeasance, the economic torts, the effect of statutes and contracts on the law of tort, and damages.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 484

LAWCOMM 430 15 Points
Law of Capital Markets
An introduction to regulation of the securities market. The raising of capital from the public, and issues arising in the subsequent trading of publicly listed securities, including the operation of the Takeovers Act, the Takeovers Code, the Securities Markets Act, and the Listing Rules of the New Zealand Stock Exchange (NZX).
Prerequisite: LAW 417 or LAWCOMM 402
Restriction: LAW 490

LAWCOMM 431 15 Points
Banking Law
Aspects of the law relating to banking transactions and practice in New Zealand. Major topics include: the nature of the role and the functions of the Reserve Bank, the banker-customer contract, legal aspects of bank accounts, safe custody and other non-account services, bank as trustee or fiduciaries, restitutionary...
recovery by and against banks, cheques and bills of exchange and lender liability.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241 or COMLAW 201
Restriction: LAW 487, 492, COMLAW 308

LAWCOMM 432 15 Points
Corporate Transactions
A study of corporate transactions in operation, with particular reference to the legal and practical processes involved in the formation and implementation of such major business transactions as are typical in the life cycle of a business. The particular transactions focused upon may vary from year to year.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 493

LAWCOMM 433 15 Points
Advanced Intellectual Property Law
Studies in selected topics in intellectual property law including international developments and comparative aspects.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Corequisite: LAW 432 or LAWCOMM 404

LAWCOMM 434 15 Points
Advanced Contract
Advanced studies in selected areas of Contract Law.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

LAWCOMM 435 15 Points
European Commercial Litigation
A study of jurisdiction, choice of law and enforcement of judgments in cross-border commercial litigation within the European Union; consideration of specific EU Regulations, such as Brussels I, Rome I and Rome II.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAWCOMM 443, LAW 475

LAWCOMM 436 15 Points
Advanced Company Law
Study in selected areas of company law including theories of the company, companies viewed from a law and economics perspective, the relationship between the board and shareholders, the place of corporate social responsibility, comparative corporate law and current issues in company law.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAWCOMM 443, LAW 475

LAWCOMM 437 15 Points
Iwi Corporate Governance
An examination of the common governance structures employed by iwi, why those structures are chosen and the legal and practical issues that arise as a result. Aspects of the law related to trusts, limited partnerships, charities and Māori Authorities, and how they may be interwoven within one overarching structure.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 497

LAWCOMM 438 15 Points
Agency and Partnership
A study of the law of principal and agent, including the legal relationships between: (i) principals and third parties as created or altered by agents; (ii) agents and third parties; and (iii) principal and agent inter se. An introduction to the principles of partnership.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 411

LAWCOMM 439 15 Points
Company Finance
Selected problems in company finance law including: issues relating to the formation of contracts with companies for the raising of equity and debt capital, issues relating to choice of method in the raising of capital, aspects of secured debt capital, and an introductory analysis of the Securities Act 1978.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 417 or LAWCOMM 402
Restriction: LAW 416

LAWCOMM 440 10 Points
Guarantees and Indemnities
An introduction to the law regarding guarantees and indemnities in New Zealand. The course will mainly focus on guarantees, although indemnities will also be covered.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 401

LAWCOMM 441 10 Points
Creditors’ Remedies
Examination of the diverse and seemingly unrelated areas of the law as they concern the rights of unsecured judgement creditors.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 461

LAWCOMM 442 10 Points
Law of Personal Property
Introduction to the concepts and legal rights associated with personal property, covering: possessory rights and relationships, including bailment, reservation of title and security interests in goods, and principles relevant to the transfer and acquisition of personal property.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 311, 471

LAWCOMM 444 10 Points
Financial Markets Law
An examination of the law regulating the promotion of companies, duties and liabilities of directors and promoters for the promotion of a company, public fund raising in New Zealand, insider trading laws and takeovers, and limited liability partnerships.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Corequisite: LAW 417 or LAWCOMM 402
Restriction: LAW 487, 490

LAWCOMM 445 10 Points
Takeovers
A consideration of the role of takeovers in the economy and the manner in which they are regulated. The principal focuses will be upon the Takeovers Code and upon the workings of the Takeover Panel.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Corequisite: LAW 417 or LAWCOMM 402

LAWCOMM 446 10 Points
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 447 10 Points
Consumer Law
Study of the protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the examination of existing legislation (eg, Consumer Guarantees Act, Fair Trading Act, Credit Contracts Act) and proposals for reform.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 464
LAWCOMM 448 10 Points
Mergers and Acquisitions
The law relating to business and corporate acquisitions and corporate mergers, takeovers and amalgamations. Topics may include: public and private regulation; shareholders’ rights; directors’ rights and duties; competition law rules.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 417 or LAWCOMM 402
Restriction: LAW 465

LAWCOMM 449 10 Points
Selected Aspects of Intellectual Property Law
The law relating to patents including what is an ‘invention’, problem areas of subject matter, practice and procedural aspects, validity and infringement. Registered design law: trade secrets: technology transfer licensing. International comparative IP law.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Corequisite: LAW 432 or LAWCOMM 404
Restriction: LAWCOMM 433

LAWCOMM 450 15 Points
International Tax Law
The globalisation of business presents a significant challenge to governments and revenue authorities and opportunities for multinational businesses to be able to locate productive activities, risks, and importantly, profits to any jurisdiction that they wish. This course looks at cross border taxation with emphasis on double tax treaties.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

LAWCOMM 451 15 Points
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 452 15 Points
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 453 10 Points
Special Topic

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LAWCOMM 700 15 Points
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 701 30 Points
Building and Construction Law
Study of the law affecting buildings and the construction industry including: relevant doctrine of contract and tort, real estate, the law governing planning and design, occupational health and safety, and cultural, archaeological and environmental issues relevant to the building and construction industries.
Restriction: COMLAW 773

LAWCOMM 702 30 Points
International Arbitration
A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts; New Zealand law relating to arbitration, international arbitration; and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 703 30 Points
Commercial Crime
A detailed study of commercial crime and of the effectiveness of the law in dealing with it.
Restriction: LAW 705

LAWCOMM 704 30 Points
Commercial Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.
Restriction: LAW 707

LAWCOMM 705 30 Points
Commercial Leases
An examination and analysis of the obligations, rights and powers of parties in modern commercial leases, including problems arising from assignments, subleases, mortgages of leases, enforcement of obligations and remedies. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 706 30 Points
Conflict of Laws
An advanced study of private international law, including a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts and arbitrators, the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees and arbitral awards, and choice of the governing legal system.
Restriction: LAW 712

LAWCOMM 707 30 Points
Consumer Protection Law
Detailed study of the law governing the rights and protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the relevance of consumer protection to public health and protection of the environment.
Restriction: LAW 714

LAWCOMM 708 30 Points
Corporate Governance
The principles of the law as to corporations with special reference to companies, directors’ duties and the status and rights of shareholders. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 709 30 Points
Dispute Resolution
The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom, dispute settlement theories, and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.
Restriction: LAW 717

LAWCOMM 710 30 Points
Commercial Equity
A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as it impact on modern society, including: the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust and equitable remedies. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Restriction: LAW 718
LAWCOMM 712  30 Points
Insolvency Law
Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial
difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors
in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate
failure and re-organisation, and insolvency law reform
in this and other jurisdictions. Involves individual
research resulting in a substantial individual research
essay.

LAWCOMM 713  30 Points
Intellectual Property
Aspects of the law protecting the products of
intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of trade
marks and passing off, the law of copyright, patent
law and the law of breach of confidence. Involves
individual research resulting in a substantial
individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 714  30 Points
International Litigation and Arbitration
The institutional and procedural framework applicable
to the resolution of international civil or commercial
disputes; and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional
litigation.
Restriction: LAW 731

LAWCOMM 715  30 Points
International Sales
Advanced study of selected topics in international
trade law including: import and export of goods by sea
and air, treaties affecting New Zealand’s foreign trade,
and transnational aspects of doing business abroad.
Involves individual research resulting in a substantial
individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 716  30 Points
Law and Economics
Selected topics relating to: the relevance of economic
considerations in legal argument, the role of economic
considerations in shaping the law, and the use of
economic theory in assisting judgments about the
effectiveness of laws. Involves individual research
resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 717  30 Points
Law of Agency
An advanced study of the principles of agency law,
and selected applications thereof. Involves individual
research resulting in a substantial individual research
essay.

LAWCOMM 718  30 Points
Law of Banking
The law and practice relating to banking with special
reference to New Zealand.
Restriction: COMLAW 768, LAW 738

LAWCOMM 719  30 Points
Law of Contract
The history and principles of the law of contract,
including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable
instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.
Involves individual research resulting in a substantial
individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 720  30 Points
Law of Insurance Contracts
The principles and operation of the law relating to
insurance. Involves individual research resulting in a
substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 721  30 Points
Law of Property Insurance
Selected aspects of the law relating to property
insurance.

LAWCOMM 722  30 Points
Law of Torts
The history and principles of civil liability for torts.
Restriction: LAW 742

LAWCOMM 723  30 Points
Maritime Law
Advanced studies in shipping law, including: ownership
and proprietary interests in ships, ship registration,
charter parties, ship mortgages, shipboard crimes and
torts, the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks, the
admiralty jurisdiction, enforcement of maritime liens
and other maritime claims, national shipping law and
policy, the international regulatory framework, and
conflict of laws issues applicable to maritime disputes.
Involves individual research resulting in a substantial
individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 724  30 Points
Mergers and Acquisitions
Advanced study in the law relating to business
and corporate acquisitions and corporate mergers,
takeovers and amalgamations, including issues
affecting choice of method, directors’ duties, and
public and private regulation. Involves individual
research resulting in a substantial individual research
essay.

LAWCOMM 725  30 Points
Partnership
The principles of common law and equity applicable
to partnerships.
Restriction: LAW 753

LAWCOMM 726  30 Points
Restitution in Commercial Contexts
Advanced problems focusing on situations and
available remedies where benefits have been
wrongfully or unfairly acquired. Involves individual
research resulting in a substantial individual research
essay.

LAWCOMM 727  30 Points
Selected Issues in Property Law
The history and principles of the law of property:
contemporary issues.
Restriction: LAW 734

LAWCOMM 728  30 Points
Theories of Obligations
A study of the principles that underlay the law of
civil obligations as they impact on commercial
transactions.
Restriction: LAW 758

LAWCOMM 729  30 Points
Transnational Civil and Commercial Litigation
The principles and rules of private international law
applicable to commercial dealings.
Restriction: COMLAW 707, LAW 704

LAWCOMM 730  30 Points
Special Topic: International and Comparative Copyright Law

LAWCOMM 731  30 Points
Special Topic: Cross Border Commercial Litigation

LAWCOMM 732  30 Points
Special Topic
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 733</td>
<td>Special Topic: Comparative Corporate Governance</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 734</td>
<td>Comparative Free Trade Agreements</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The relationship between the multilateral and bilateral trade agreements; the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dynamics and models promoted by the US, EU and South-South agreements; the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>web of existing and prospective agreements involving the New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>government; and the particular issues and challenges relating to the trans-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific Partnership Agreement. Involves individual research resulting in a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substantial individual research essay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 735</td>
<td>Special Topic: Aspects of the Law of Personal Property</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 736</td>
<td>Special Topic: Comparative Company Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 737</td>
<td>Special Topic: Markets and Regulation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 738</td>
<td>Special Topic: Tax Law and Sustainability</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 739</td>
<td>Special Topic: International Commercial Contracts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 740</td>
<td>Special Topic: Remedies Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 741</td>
<td>Secured Transactions</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technical and practical aspects of the law of secured transactions. Involves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 742</td>
<td>Remedies Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced study of select aspects of civil remedies for breach of civil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>obligations including those arising at common law and under statute, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>discretionary relief in equity, and the assessment of damages and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>compensation. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>individual research essay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 743</td>
<td>International Company and Capital Markets Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selected aspects of the international and comparative dimensions of company</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and capital markets law. Involves individual research resulting in a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substantial individual research essay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 744</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Taxation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selected topics in taxation including: works of some of the great tax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>theorists and their relevance to modern tax policy formulation; current</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>debates on questions of tax policy: aspects of international taxation;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>aspects of international tax planning. These are examined by reference to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the tax systems of a variety of jurisdictions (such as New Zealand, the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UK, the USA, Hong Kong and China). Involves individual research resulting in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a substantial individual research essay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 745</td>
<td>Public Law in Commercial Contexts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selected topics in the application of judicial review and other parts of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>public law in commercial contexts. Involves individual research resulting in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a substantial individual research essay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 746</td>
<td>Special Topic: Data Privacy and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 747</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 748</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 749</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 751</td>
<td>Commercial Indemnity Insurance</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Detailed study of the law relating to commercial indemnity insurance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: COMLAW 766</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 752</td>
<td>Communications and Information Technology Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of legal issues raised by the internet and the convergence of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>information and communications systems. Involves individual research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resulting in a substantial individual research essay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 753</td>
<td>Company Reorganizations and Receiverships</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Detailed study of the law relating to corporate collapse and rescue.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: COMLAW 737</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 754</td>
<td>Copyright Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Detailed study of the law of copyright. Involves individual research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resulting in a substantial individual research essay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 755</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Detailed study of the law relating to corporate finance. Involves individual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 756</td>
<td>Electronic Trade and Finance</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the methods by which transactions in trade and finance can</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be facilitated by use of computer and telecommunications technology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: COMLAW 735</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 757</td>
<td>Entertainment Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the legal protection available to those involved with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>entertainment and the creative arts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction: COMLAW 779</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 758</td>
<td>Franchising Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the law relating to franchising. Involves individual research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resulting in a substantial individual research essay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 759</td>
<td>International Insolvency Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the legal issues arising in the insolvency of businesses which</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>have transnational operations and investors. Involves individual research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resulting in a substantial individual research essay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 760</td>
<td>Patents and Allied Rights</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A detailed study of the law of patents and allied rights. Involves individual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAWCOMM 761   30 Points  
Professional Liability  
A detailed study of the liability of lawyers and other professional groups.  
Restriction: COMLAW 769

LAWCOMM 762   30 Points  
Regulation of International Trade  
A study of the legal framework for the regulation of international trade. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 763   30 Points  
Sports Law  
A detailed study of legal issues relating to sport. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 764   30 Points  
Trade Secrets and Valuable Information  
The study of the law relating to trade secrets and the protection of valuable information.  
Restriction: COMLAW 734

LAWCOMM 765   30 Points  
Transport and Shipping Law  
A study of the law relating to the transportation of goods by sea and air.  
Restriction: COMLAW 701

LAWCOMM 766   30 Points  
Trademarks and Unfair Competition  
Detailed study of the law relating to trademarks and unfair competition.  
Restriction: COMLAW 736

LAWCOMM 767   15 Points  
Special Topic: Voluntary Administration

LAWCOMM 768   15 Points  
Special Topic: Concepts of Secured Transactions

LAWCOMM 769   15 Points  
Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Insolvency Law

LAWCOMM 770   15 Points  
Private International Law  
The theory and practice of transnational jurisdiction, choice of law and recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 771   15 Points  
Cross-Border Commercial Litigation  
Entails an in depth comparative study of the most important cross-border commercial litigation regimes, including the typical Anglo-common law regime, the European Union regime and the trans-Tasman regime. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 772   15 Points  
Intellectual Property  
Designed to provide an analysis of the important intellectual property laws in New Zealand covering trademarks, copyright, confidential information and, quite briefly, patents and designs. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 773   15 Points  
Corporate Governance in New Zealand  
The governance of companies in New Zealand, with a focus on the role of directors and the board. Topics include corporate theory, legal characteristics of the company and internal governance. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 774   15 Points  
Comparative Corporate Governance  
A comparison of corporate governance regimes across the world. Current issues in corporate governance are examined – topics may include directors' remuneration, corporate scandals and responses to corporate scandals. Discussion of convergence of corporate governance regimes is included. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 775   15 Points  
Selected Topics in Commercial Property  
An examination of selected topics in the area of the law of commercial property, including obligations of landlord and tenants, dealings with leases, rent reviews and valuations, remedies for breach of leases, retail tenancies, green leasing, property issues arising from franchising, and management rights. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 776   15 Points  
Advanced Topics in Agency Law  
A study of selected topics in agency law. Examples include the duties of agents to their principals, the rights of agents in respect of their principals, the duties of agents to third parties, the rights of agents against third parties, ratification, undisclosed principals and sub-agency. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 777   15 Points  
Trade Marks and Allied Rights  
Examines the New Zealand Trade Marks Act looking at registrability issues, infringement and attacking a registered mark, relevant overseas law as well as the tort of passing off (and the Fair Trading Act) and brief coverage of some other trade mark related aspects such as geographical indications. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWCOMM 778   15 Points  
Special Topic

LAWCOMM 779   15 Points  
Special Topic

Law Environmental

Stage IV

LAWENVIR 401   20 Points  
Resource Management Law  
An introduction to the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, application of the Treaty of Waitangi, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
Restriction: LAW 349, 450, 457, LAWENVIR 422, LAWTONS 709

LAWENVIR 402   20 Points  
Special Topic
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 403</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 420</td>
<td>Global Environmental Law</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 421</td>
<td>Energy and Natural Resources Law</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 422</td>
<td>Environmental Law for Non-lawyers</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 423</td>
<td>Earth Governance</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 424</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 425</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 426</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 427</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 430</td>
<td>Environmental Constitutionalism</td>
<td>10 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 431</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>10 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 432</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>10 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 432</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>10 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 701</td>
<td>Biotechnology Law</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 702</td>
<td>Comparative Environmental Law</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 703</td>
<td>Conservation and Heritage Law</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 704</td>
<td>Economic Instruments and Environmental Law</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 705</td>
<td>Environmental Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 706</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAWENVIR 420: Global Environmental Law

Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process and the legal framework for sustainable development.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

Restriction: LAW 433

LAWENVIR 421: Energy and Natural Resources Law

An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and use of, minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

Corequisite: LAW 301

Restriction: LAW 446

LAWENVIR 422: Environmental Law for Non-lawyers

Contemporary international and New Zealand environmental issues, policy and law; obligations of central and local governments under the Resource Management Act 1991; law and Māori: legal issues concerning sustainable management, national and coastal policy statements, regional and district plans preparation and content, resource consents, enforcement; heritage protection; the law concerning other activities affecting the environment, including hazardous and toxic substances; mining.

Prerequisite: LAW 450, 457, LAWENVIR 401

Restriction: LAW 491

LAWENVIR 423: Earth Governance

An exploration of norms and institutions relevant to the governance of the global environment (climate, oceans, biodiversity, soils and water). Globalisation: ethics and policy of sustainability; sustainability law and governance.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

Restriction: LAW 491

LAWENVIR 424: Special Topic

LAWENVIR 425: Special Topic

LAWENVIR 426: Special Topic

LAWENVIR 427: Special Topic

LAWENVIR 430: Environmental Constitutionalism

Comparative constitutional examination into concepts and principles of the law related to environmental protection and sustainable development. Key areas include environmental ethics, sustainability, human rights and responsibilities, and state obligations.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

LAWENVIR 431: Special Topic

LAWENVIR 432: Special Topic

LAWENVIR 701: Biotechnology Law

Analysis of the law relating to biotechnology and genetic engineering including the implications of the law relating to international trade and environment for the development of biotechnology (including indigenous rights), ethical dimensions of genetic engineering, studies of regulatory and other control schemes in selected jurisdictions.

Restriction: ENVLAW 716

LAWENVIR 702: Comparative Environmental Law

Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the precautionary principle, environmental impact assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes and advanced environmental legislation in various jurisdictions including the United States, the European Union, Japan and New Zealand. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

Restriction: ENVLAW 701

LAWENVIR 703: Conservation and Heritage Law

The law and international and regional conservation conventions and treaties, relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources, ie national parks, reserves, wild flora, historic sites, cultural and natural heritage.

Restriction: ENVLAW 702

LAWENVIR 704: Economic Instruments and Environmental Law

An examination of the legal and policy dimensions concerning the use of financial mechanisms and economic analysis in environmental law, eg, ecotaxes and tradable pollution permits. Special consideration will be given to commercial law issues in the environmental context, eg, insolvency and insurance law. Reference will be made to practice in New Zealand, Australia, the United States and the European Union.

Restriction: ENVLAW 717, 721

LAWENVIR 705: Environmental Dispute Resolution

Analysis of ways to resolve disputes on environmental issues. Experiences with negotiation and mediation in the area of resource management and environmental law including case studies and analysis of current issues.

Restriction: ENVLAW 703

LAWENVIR 706: Environmental Ethics

The theoretical framework of our interaction with the natural environment; examination of the ways in which nature has been explored and interrogated by both the sciences and humanities, including social sciences; paradigms of thinking and their implications for environmental cognition; and ecocentrism and its significance for a sustainable development of societies.

Restriction: ENVLAW 704
LAWENVIR 707 Environmental Law and Policy
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law and policy in a comparative perspective, methodological and philosophical concepts behind contemporary environmental law and policy and environmental law and policy in the New Zealand context.
Restriction: ENVLAW 705

LAWENVIR 708 Environmental Law Concepts
An introduction to fundamental concepts and principles of environmental law including: the nature and purpose of environmental law, the methodology and structure of environmental law, the interrelationship between national and international environmental law and a review of key environmental policy concepts which have shaped the development of environmental law.
Restriction: ENVLAW 705, 715, LAWENVIR 707

LAWENVIR 709 Hazardous Substances Law
Analysis of the legal framework for the control of hazardous substances and new organisms in New Zealand, consideration of problems arising from hazardous substances, including the scope and applications of chemical substances, and recent developments in biotechnology and genetic engineering, ethical considerations and their implications for the law, and studies of notification and control schemes in various jurisdictions.
Restriction: ENVLAW 707

LAWENVIR 710 Global Environmental Law
Selected problems of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including the present concept of international environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development, law on climate changes, the ozone layer, the marine environment, biodiversity and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWENVIR 711 Law of the Sea
An analysis and criticism of the legal framework governing the use and protection of the marine environment, the 1982 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, the concept of territorial sea and zones of restricted jurisdiction over the high seas, the legal regime for the seabed and ocean floors, the control of oil spillages and other forms of marine pollution and protection of marine biodiversity including fish stocks.
Restriction: ENVLAW 709

LAWENVIR 712 Mining and Energy Law
An examination of the legal principles, government policy, regulation, and administrative control relating to ownership and exploitation of minerals (including oil and gas), and alternative energy resources in New Zealand.
Restriction: ENVLAW 710, 723, LAWENVIR 713

LAWENVIR 713 Mining, Energy and Natural Resource Law
Study of the common law, legislation and administrative controls in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and use of minerals (including oils and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Restriction: LAWENVIR 712, 714

LAWENVIR 714 Natural Resources Law
An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include: legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Māori claims and resource development conflict resolution. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
Restriction: LAWENVIR 713

LAWENVIR 715 Pollution and Waste Management Law
Assessment of air and water pollution control laws and policies, and waste management regimes. Special consideration will be given to practice in New Zealand, Australia and Europe, as well as developments in international environmental law. Main topics will include: contaminated land, hazardous substances, environmental auditing, pollution licensing, pollution taxes and charges, recycling and general principles of waste management.
Restriction: ENVLAW 713

LAWENVIR 716 Resource Management Law
Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, Treaty of Waitangi application, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWENVIR 717 Special Topic: European Union Environmental Law and Governance

LAWENVIR 718 Special Topic: European Union Environmental Law and Governance

LAWENVIR 719 Special Topic: Environmental Rights

LAWENVIR 720 Special Topic

LAWENVIR 721 Special Topic: Ocean Governance Law

LAWENVIR 722 Special Topic: Biotechnology and the Law
Analysis of the law relating to biotechnology and genetic engineering including the implications of the law relating to international trade and environment for the development of biotechnology (including indigenous rights), ethical dimensions of genetic engineering, studies of regulatory and other control schemes in selected jurisdictions. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
LAWENVIR 723  30 Points
Climate Change Law
Explores the interconnected science, policy and legal issues involved in addressing climate change. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWENVIR 724  30 Points
Water Law
Study of the legislative and institutional framework for water management in New Zealand, regulations relating to the allocation of surface water and groundwater, water quality control, the common law doctrine of riparian rights, the concept of total catchment management and river basin and coastal management schemes. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWENVIR 725  30 Points
Corporate Environmental Governance
Comparative and global perspectives exploring the regulatory and governance frameworks that shape how corporations address environmental and related social issues. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWENVIR 726  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 727  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 728  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 729  30 Points
Special Topic: Asian and Pacific Environmental Law
LAWENVIR 730  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 732  30 Points
Special Topic: Multilateral Trading Systems and Protection of the Environment
LAWENVIR 733  30 Points
Special Topic: International Fisheries Law
LAWENVIR 734  30 Points
Special Topic: Law and Governance for Sustainability
LAWENVIR 735  30 Points
Special Topic: Comparative Water and Natural Resources Law
LAWENVIR 736  30 Points
Special Topic: Comparative Water Law and Policy
LAWENVIR 737  30 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 738  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 739  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 740  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 741  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 742  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 770  15 Points
Global Environmental Governance
Critical examination of the current system of international environmental governance (including policies, treaties and institutions). Areas covered include United Nations system, climate change regime, international negotiations and the role of the State. Alternative approaches such as multilevel governance, multilateral decision-making and environmental trusteeship concepts will be examined in terms of their origins, prospects and practical feasibility. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

Restriction: LAWENVIR 710

LAWENVIR 771  15 Points
Mining and Energy Law
An examination of the historical development, current legislative framework and the legal principles relating to the ownership, prospecting for, extraction and use of minerals, (including oil and gas), and the development of renewable energy resources. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

Restriction: LAWENVIR 713

LAWENVIR 772  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 773  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 774  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 775  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 776  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 777  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 778  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 779  15 Points
Special Topic
LAWENVIR 790  30 Points
Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

Law General

Stage IV

LAWGENRL 401  20 Points
Evidence
An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

Restriction: LAW 425

LAWGENRL 403  20 Points
Special Topic
LAWGENRL 404  20 Points
Special Topic
LAWGENRL 405 20 Points  
Community Law Internship  
Participation in and report on an approved internship involving at least 150 hours internship with an approved organisation in a community context, and evaluation of the issues arising therefrom.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
Restriction: LAWGENRL 447

LAWGENRL 420 15 Points  
Advocacy  
An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases, the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued) and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 301, 306  
Restriction: LAW 410, LAWHONS 707

LAWGENRL 421 15 Points  
Civil Procedure  
Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other civil proceedings with reference to the evolution and history of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); and appellate procedure.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
Restriction: LAW 413

LAWGENRL 422 15 Points  
Women and the Law  
A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on the gendered nature of law, and specific legal issues relating to the status and interests of women in society.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
Restriction: LAW 437

LAWGENRL 423 15 Points  
Legal History  
Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
Restriction: LAW 441

LAWGENRL 424 15 Points  
Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution  
An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
Restriction: LAW 447

LAWGENRL 425 15 Points  
Psychiatry and the Law  
A general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients' rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
Restriction: LAW 448

LAWGENRL 426 15 Points  
Roman Law  
The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of Roman law including the law of actions (procedure), the law of obligations (contract and delict), family and succession law, and criminal law.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
Restriction: LAW 453

LAWGENRL 427 15 Points  
Equitable Remedies  
Examination of the more important remedies and orders granted in the court's equitable jurisdiction (excluding constructive trusts). Particular attention is directed to remedies in aid of judgment and interlocutory orders to maintain the court's authority over the parties or their property.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 306  
Restriction: LAW 481

LAWGENRL 428 15 Points  
South Pacific Legal Studies  
Legal study of Pacific Island states located in the regions of Micronesia, Melanesia and Polynesia. Distinctive features of law arising in Pacific states, including: sources of law; relationships between custom and law; corruption and anti-corruption measures; democracy and governance; constitutional crises and constitutional futures; environmental and trade issues; regional issues; human rights issues.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
Restriction: LAW 486

LAWGENRL 429 15 Points  
Law of Family Property  
Advanced study of the law of property in family contexts, including trusts, succession, and matrimonial property.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
Restriction: LAW 445

LAWGENRL 430 15 Points  
Advanced Family Law  
Advanced problems in selected areas of family law.  
Prerequisite: LAW 426 or LAWGENRL 402 or 433  
Restriction: LAW 407

LAWGENRL 431 15 Points  
Comparative Law  
Relationship of the common law system to other contemporary legal systems of the world with particular reference to the development of civil law on the continent of Europe, the study of indigenous and religious legal systems, and the international comparison of individual legal problems such as gender issues, environmental issues and human rights.  
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
Restriction: LAW 418

LAWGENRL 432 15 Points  
Healthcare Law  
An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional...
accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.  
**Restriction:** LAW 427

**LAWGENRL 433**  
**Family Law**  
The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship between parent and child. Study of the interrelationship between the state, the family and child protection and support.  
**Prerequisite:** LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
**Restriction:** LAW 426, LAWGENRL 402

**LAWGENRL 434**  
**Special Topic**

**LAWGENRL 435**  
**Special Topic**

**LAWGENRL 436**  
**Aviation Law**  
A general introduction of the basic principles and unique international conventions that apply to public and private aviation law throughout the industry.  
**Prerequisite:** LAW 201, 211, 231

**LAWGENRL 437**  
**Remedies**  
Advanced study of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising both at common law and under statute, discretionary relief in equity and under statutes, and the assessment of damages and compensation.  
**Prerequisite:** LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 306  
**Restriction:** LAW 449

**LAWGENRL 438**  
**Housing Law and Policy**  
An examination of the law and the policy considerations that relate to residential housing including: the historical development and current state of residential tenancy protection legislation; the relationship between social policy and housing regulation; human rights and social equity considerations; economic measures to achieve government policy objectives for housing; regulating the private rental market; property rights and security of tenure issues; ‘consumer protection’ measures to ensure safe and habitable housing; housing and natural disasters; retirement housing; new forms of housing ownership; and dispute resolution.  
**Prerequisite:** LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 301

**LAWGENRL 440**  
**Youth Justice**  
An examination of why children and young people may be treated differently by criminal justice systems; comparison of the unique New Zealand youth justice system with international developments; consideration of particular topics, including the response to Māori young people and issues arising from the gender of young offenders.  
**Prerequisite:** LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
**Restriction:** LAW 439

**LAWGENRL 441**  
**Islamic Law**  
The history and theory of Islamic Law; sources of the Islamic legal system; legal reasoning; Islamic Law in the modern nation-state setting; differences between New Zealand law and Islamic law.  
**Prerequisite:** LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
**Corequisite:** LAW 121 or 121G  
**Restriction:** LAW 455

**LAWGENRL 442**  
**Animals and the Law**  
The history, philosophy, and ethics of humanity’s treatment of animals; relevant legislation and case law. Topics include the development of the humane movement; consideration of whether all animals should be treated as property and the justification for such an approach; issues such as standing (whether people should be able to raise legal claims on behalf of animals), the development of animal protection legislation and what it does for animals; and the emergence of a concept of Animal Rights; the use of animals in medical and cosmetic research, hunting, and factory farming; certain international agreements on animals.  
**Prerequisite:** LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
**Restriction:** LAW 462

**LAWGENRL 443**  
**Introduction to Common Law**  
The history, nature and evolution of the Common Law; common law reasoning; the interaction of case law and legislation in a common law system.  
**Prerequisite:** LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
**Restriction:** LAW 472, 777, LAWPUBL 702

**LAWGENRL 444**  
**Contemporary Issues in Land Law**  
Study of selected contemporary issues in real property. Topics may include: legal theory of real property; the constitution and takings of private property; state regulation of private property; the law of public recreational access; particularly to the waterfront; indigenous challenges to Crown ownership and governance of land, including the beds of water bodies and national parks; the aims of the Torrens system and proposals for reform of the Land Transfer Act 1952, in particular relating to land covenants, fraud and exceptions to indefeasibility.  
**Prerequisite:** LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 301

**LAWGENRL 445**  
**The History of the Law of Obligations**  
The doctrinal history of the law of contract, tort and unjust enrichment from the twelfth century to the twentieth century. Original primary materials in the form of case law and legal treatises are considered.  
**Prerequisite:** LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
**Restriction:** LAWGENRL 423, LAWHONS 740

**LAWGENRL 446**  
**Pacific People in Aotearoa: Legal Peripheries**  
Examines and critiques certain areas and aspects of the law and legal system in New Zealand of particular relevance for Pacific people and communities.  
**Prerequisite:** LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

**LAWGENRL 447**  
**Community Law Project**  
Participation in and report on an approved project involving at least 75 hours with an approved organisation in a community context, and evaluation of the issues arising therefrom.  
**Prerequisite:** LAW 201, 211, 231, 241  
**Restriction:** LAWGENRL 405

**LAWGENRL 448**  
**Selected Topics in Health Care Law**  
A selection of topics designed to consolidate and
advance understanding of the theory and practice of health care law. The topics covered will vary according to current legal developments, but are likely to include: the law relating to human research and experimentation; legal and ethical issues in abortion, human reproduction, and assisted reproductive technologies; organ and tissue donation; the sterilisation of mental incompetents; the regulation of health professions, medical manslaughter and the disciplinary process; legal issues arising in human genetics, stem cell research, human reproductive cloning. An opportunity for an in-depth examination of relevant, current legal developments relating to health professional practice and patients' rights.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 468

**LAWGENRL 449**
**Selected Topics in Media Law**
The law governing the media and journalists. Topics to be covered will include some of: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship and copyright.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAWHONS 721

**LAWGENRL 450**
**Public Authority Liability**
Detailed consideration of the bases in both public and private law on which public authorities or the Crown may be liable to compensate private individuals or entities, and the debates surrounding this issue; the interface between private and public law.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 466, LAWPUBL 450

**LAWGENRL 451**
**Special Topic**

---

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**LAWGENRL 701**
**Conceptual Foundations of the Law**
A study of theories about the nature of human action: analysis of the basic concepts used in discourse about action, including intention, negligence, reasons, responsibility and fault; and an application of such theories and analysis to legal problems.

Restriction: LAW 711

**LAWGENRL 702**
**Foundations of Human Rights**
A study of the moral and jurisprudential basis for human rights and for their protection through law including a study of the major theories of justice and rights. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

**LAWGENRL 703**
**History of Legal Theory**
A study of the history of any one or more of the following: (i) theories about the nature of law and the values to be implemented by it; (ii) the growth and development of legal systems, including the role played by the systematic study of law; (iii) the development of basic concepts and doctrines of law.

**LAWGENRL 704**
**Human Agency and Criminal Liability**
A study of the nature of human agency and of the general conditions for holding humans responsible for their actions or inactions. A study of the specific conditions for ascriptions of responsibility in the criminal law, with particular reference to the role of intention, knowledge, recklessness, negligence, indirect fault and strict liability. A study of conditions that eliminate or reduce fault, such as lack of rational capacity, extreme provocation and lack of an opportunity for choice.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 468

**LAWGENRL 705**
**Jurisprudence**
The study of selected topics from theories concerning the nature of law, the relation of law and morality, the nature of legal reasoning, theories of justice and theories about the correct analysis of central legal concepts.

Restriction: LAW 733

**LAWGENRL 706**
**Law and Society**
A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change: legislation, courts, and other legal institutions as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

Restriction: LAW 737

**LAWGENRL 707**
**Legal Ethics**
The study of ethical issues arising in legal practice and of ethical theory relevant to these issues.

Restriction: LAW 743

**LAWGENRL 708**
**New Zealand Legal History**
Selected topics on the evolution and development of the New Zealand legal system, major changes and reforms within the system, the influence of legal personnel, the role of the law in relations between colonists and Maori and the practical working of the system.

Restriction: LAW 751

**LAWGENRL 709**
**Roman Law**
Study of the law of ancient Rome, as transmitted through the sixth century, Justinianic codification and its impact on European legal thinking.

**LAWGENRL 711**
**Special Topic: Prosecuting in the 21st Century**

**LAWGENRL 712**
**Therapeutic Jurisprudence**
The role of the law as a therapeutic agent. The impact of the law on emotional life and psychological wellbeing. Investigation of different areas of the practice of law that may be susceptible to a therapeutic jurisprudence analysis, including drug treatment and mental health courts. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

**LAWGENRL 713**
**Special Topic: Ideas of Land**

**LAWGENRL 714**
**Special Topic: International Dispute Resolution**

**LAWGENRL 715**
**Special Topic: WTO Dispute Resolution**

**LAWGENRL 716**
**Special Topic: Secured Transactions: Practical**

**LAWGENRL 717**
**Special Topic**
LAWGENRL 718
Special Topic
15 Points

LAWGENRL 719
Special Topic
30 Points

LAWGENRL 720
Law of Evidence
Fundamental principles and policies central to the law of evidence in modern times; consideration of how successfully these competing principles and policies are balanced within New Zealand’s legislation governing the admission of evidence: the Evidence Act 2006. Using examples from New Zealand and abroad, consideration of how these principles and policies interact in particular cases in criminal proceedings. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 721
Mediation
30 Points
The nature of mediation and its strategic advantages and disadvantages, the legal framework of mediation (including the limits of confidentiality and privilege), negotiation theory and effective client representation in mediation. A central focus on current theoretical issues in dispute resolution such as ethical dilemmas, power dynamics in mediation and the future of the justice system. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 722
Comparative Law
15 Points
Comparative law, theory and methodology. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 723
Special Topic
15 Points

LAWGENRL 724
Special Topic
15 Points

LAWGENRL 725
Special Topic
15 Points

LAWGENRL 726
Special Topic
15 Points

LAWGENRL 727
Special Topic
15 Points

LAWGENRL 728
Special Topic
15 Points

LAWGENRL 729
Special Topic
15 Points

LAWGENRL 730
Special Topic
15 Points

LAWGENRL 731
Special Topic
15 Points

LAWGENRL 732
Special Topic
15 Points

LAWGENRL 770
Ideas of Land
15 Points

Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 771
Mediation Theory and Practice
15 Points
The mediation process, advantages and disadvantages of mediation, the landscape of mediation in New Zealand and internationally, some basic legal framework issues, the role of mediation in the civil justice system, consideration of some issues surrounding ethics, gender and race dynamics and online mediation. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 772
Mediation Advocacy
15 Points
A study of the practice and skills of representing clients effectively in mediation including tactical and ethical issues facing mediators. The relevant legal framework in detail, including the enforceability of mediation agreements, confidentiality and privilege issues, power dynamics and how to deal with common problems in mediation. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 773
Theoretical Issues in Therapeutic Jurisprudence
15 Points
An exploration of the theoretical underpinnings of the idea of law as a therapeutic agent. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWGENRL 774
The Practice of Therapeutic Jurisprudence
15 Points
Building on Theoretical Issues in Therapeutic Jurisprudence, this course investigates different areas of the practice of law that may be susceptible to a therapeutic jurisprudence analysis, including drug treatment and mental health courts. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

Prerequisite: LAWGENRL 773

Law Honours

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LAWHONS 702A 10 Points
LAWHONS 702B 10 Points
Human Rights
Restriction: LAW 342, 452
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 702 A and B

LAWHONS 706A 10 Points
LAWHONS 706B 10 Points
Criminal Law and Policy
An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory and criminal law reform.
Restriction: LAW 346
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 706 A and B
Law Honours 707A 10 Points
Law Honours 707B 10 Points

Criminal Procedure
A consideration of selected topics in the law of criminal procedure including: bail, right to counsel, confessions, the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence, search and seizure and the right to silence. Detailed study of the procedural guarantees of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.
Restriction: LAW 347
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 707 A and B

Law Honours 709A 10 Points
Law Honours 709B 10 Points

Environmental Law
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective and the New Zealand Resource Management Act 1991.
Restriction: LAW 349, 480
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 709 A and B

Law Honours 710A 10 Points
Law Honours 710B 10 Points

Equality and Anti-discrimination Law
A study of the nature of equality; discrimination and affirmative justification for law prohibiting discrimination on certain grounds; analysis of statutory, constitutional and common law remedies for discrimination; and interaction between anti-discrimination law and rights to freedom of speech, association and religion.
Restriction: LAW 350
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 710 A and B

Law Honours 716A 10 Points
Law Honours 716B 10 Points

Legal History
Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.
Restriction: LAW 356
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 716 A and B

Law Honours 720A 10 Points
Law Honours 720B 10 Points

Maritime Law
A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships, charter parties, ship mortgages, law of carriage, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collision, salvage, wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts, national shipping laws, the international regulatory framework, the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes and marine insurance.
Restriction: LAW 360
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 720 A and B

Law Honours 721A 10 Points
Law Honours 721B 10 Points

Media Law
Topics on the law governing the media and journalists including: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship and copyright.
Restriction: LAW 361, LAWGENRL 449
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 721 A and B

Law Honours 722A 10 Points
Law Honours 722B 10 Points

Medico-legal Problems
Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.
Restriction: LAW 362
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 722 A and B

Law Honours 724A 10 Points
Law Honours 724B 10 Points

Problems in Legal Philosophy
A detailed study of jurisprudential problems selected from: the nature of law, the concept of justice, the relation of law and morality, legal reasoning, the purpose of law or of central institutions of the law, and the character of particular legal concepts central to the law.
Restriction: LAW 364
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 724 A and B

Law Honours 726A 10 Points
Law Honours 726B 10 Points

Studies in Public Law
Advanced studies in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Māori under the Treaty of Waitangi).
Restriction: LAW 368, 403, 404
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 726 A and B

Law Honours 730A 10 Points
Law Honours 730B 10 Points

Studies in Torts
A study of policy issues in the law of tort, developments in the law of negligence, the economic torts, breach of statutory duty, invasion of privacy, informed consent, defences and remedies.
Restriction: LAW 369
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 730 A and B

Law Honours 731A 10 Points
Law Honours 731B 10 Points

The Legal Regulation of Business Activity
Study of the regulation of business practices by government, analysing the scope of such control, the purposes of such control and the dangers associated with it. Discussion of common law and
legislative regulation of trade and commerce, the law of restraint of trade and monopolies, and restrictive trade practices.

Restriction: LAW 371
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 731 A and B

LAWHONS 733A 10 Points
LAWHONS 733B 10 Points
Studies in Contract Law
Advanced studies of selected topics in contract law (and related areas), which may include consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law, the law of remedies and statutory reform of contract law.

Restriction: LAW 383
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 733 A and B

LAWHONS 734A 10 Points
LAWHONS 734B 10 Points
Special Topic
Restriction: LAW 384
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 734 A and B

LAWHONS 735A 10 Points
LAWHONS 735B 10 Points
Special Topic
Restriction: LAW 385
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 735 A and B

LAWHONS 736A 10 Points
LAWHONS 736B 10 Points
Topics in International Law
An in-depth analysis of selected topics in historical and contemporary international law, the aim of which is to provide students with a deeper appreciation of the theoretical debates in the discipline, as well as a broader understanding of the topics being studied.

Corequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 736 A and B

LAWHONS 737A 10 Points
LAWHONS 737B 10 Points
Law of Agency
A study of the principles of agency law and selected applications thereof.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 737 A and B

LAWHONS 738A 10 Points
LAWHONS 738B 10 Points
Studies in Company Law and Contract Law
An advanced study of selected topics in the areas of company law and contract law, including the relationship between directors, theories of the company, comparative corporate law, shareholders and the company, consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law and potential statutory reform of contract law.

Corequisite: LAWCOMM 402
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 738 A and B

LAWHONS 739A 10 Points
LAWHONS 739B 10 Points
Theoretical Foundations of Private Law
Explores some of the main schools of thought in contemporary private law theory, including formalism, realism, economic analysis and critical legal studies. Examines the key concepts and values associated with each theory before considering different theoretical frameworks for understanding two of the main categories of private law: property and contract.

Corequisite: LAW 301, 316
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 739 A and B

LAWHONS 740A 10 Points
LAWHONS 740B 10 Points
The History of the Law of Obligations
The doctrinal history of the law of contract, tort and unjust enrichment from the twelfth century to the twentieth century. Original primary materials in the form of case law and legal treatises are considered.

Restriction: LAW 356, LAWGENRL 445
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 740 A and B

LAWHONS 741A 10 Points
LAWHONS 741B 10 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 741 A and B

LAWHONS 742A 10 Points
LAWHONS 742B 10 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 742 A and B

LAWHONS 743A 10 Points
LAWHONS 743B 10 Points
Special Topic
To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 743 A and B

LAWHONS 744 20 Points
Special Topic
To be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

LAWHONS 745 20 Points
Special Topic
To be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

LAWHONS 746A 10 Points
LAWHONS 746B 10 Points
Concepts in Law and Security
An in-depth analysis of theoretical concepts related to law and security. The aims of the course are to introduce students to key concepts in the relevant academic discourse, to explore the ways in which these concepts frame discussions regarding law and security in the post-9/11 era, and to examine the extent to which those concepts influence policy, practice and discourse.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 746 A and B

LAWHONS 747A 10 Points
LAWHONS 747B 10 Points
Law of Restitution
A study of the law of just restitution, including its general principles, the concept of unjust enrichment, and the relationship of the subject with other areas of law, including the law of property, contract law, and the law of tort. Consideration is also given to selected
areas of practical application, such as the reversal of transfers for mistake, impaired judgement, duress and failure of conditions, and profiting from wrongs. To complete this course students must enrol in LAWHONS 747 A and B

LAWHONS 789 40 Points
Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 18,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
Restriction: LAW 789

Law Public

Stage IV

LAWPUBL 401 20 Points
Administrative Law
A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the ultra vires principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 402, 440, LAWPU BL 426

LAWPUBL 402 20 Points
International Law
An introduction to the basic principles and nature of public international law and its role in contemporary society including an overview of the current legal framework, the sources of international law, the law of treaties, issues surrounding international personality, international dispute resolution and the use of force.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 435

LAWPUBL 403 20 Points
Special Topic

LAWPUBL 404 20 Points
Special Topic

LAWPUBL 420 15 Points
Advanced Criminal Law
An in-depth examination of the criminal trial and certain aspects of the sentencing process; the limits of the adversarial process as a mechanism for advancing ‘justice’; the role of the Crown, the trial judge, defence counsel and important witnesses. Topics include: the role of the Crown; the abuse of process doctrine; the trial judge’s ability to act as a party; ethical obligations of the defence, victims rights at trial and at sentencing; complainants in sexual assault trials; child witnesses.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 406

LAWPUBL 421 15 Points
Advanced International Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations: a critical analysis of existing and developing international law, and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.
Prerequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPU BL 402
Restriction: LAW 408

LAWPUBL 422 15 Points
Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues
Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 421

LAWPUBL 423 15 Points
Criminology
The study of major theories of criminology: the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice; and the interrelation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, or 121G and either CRIM 201 or 202
Restriction: LAW 363, 423, LAWHONS 723

LAWPUBL 424 15 Points
Immigration and Refugee Law
A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field, an introduction to the law of refugee status, and the jurisprudence of the New Zealand. Refugee Status Appeals Authority.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 428

LAWPUBL 425 15 Points
Employment Law
A study of the common law individual contract of employment and the mutual duties implied therein; the statutory system and the collective agreement under the Employment Relations Act and its predecessors; the impact on industrial law of specific statutory reforms such as the Human Rights Act, the Health and Safety in Employment Act, and the Parental Leave legislation; and analysis of strikes and lockouts, both as common law torts and as events subject to statutory control.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 430

LAWPUBL 426 15 Points
Judicial Review
A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, and remedies available for breach of those principles.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 402, 440, LAWPU BL 401

LAWPUBL 427 15 Points
Māori Land Law
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Corequisite: LAW 301
Restriction: LAW 359, 444, LAWHONS 719

LAWPUBL 428 15 Points
Rights and Freedoms
The legal modes for protection of civil rights including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 342, 452, LAWHONS 702

LAWPUBL 429 15 Points
Law and Policy
An introduction to different theoretical perspectives on the role of the State and the policy-making process: the policy-making process and the techniques for
analysing policy; the process, substance and effects of key policy changes since 1984. Restriction: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
LAWPUBL 430 15 Points
Criminal Procedure
The rules governing the conduct of criminal trials and the investigation of crime. Changes to criminal procedure brought about by judicial interpretation of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990. Selected topics which may include: search and seizure, name suppression, right to counsel, exclusion of evidence, bail, juries, trial delay. Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241 Restriction: LAW 480
LAWPUBL 431 15 Points
Advanced Public Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of Public Law. Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241 Restriction: LAW 483
LAWPUBL 432 15 Points
International Economic Regulation
The growing array of trade and investment, or economic integration, agreements at the multilateral, regional and bilateral levels. Core concepts, theories, institutions and rules from the perspective of public international law, as well as the realpolitik of trade negotiations. Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241 Restriction: LAW 485
LAWPUBL 433 15 Points
Statute Law
A study of the nature, making and interpretation of statutes. Topics that may be covered include: the history of statutes and their interpretation, the preparation and passing of statutes, the causes of problems of statutory interpretation and their rational resolution, the role of rules of interpretation, including interpretive provisions in Human Rights statutes, and the relationship of statutory interpretation to other developed areas of the law, such as the administrative law control of statutory powers and the availability of criminal defences. Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241 Restriction: LAW 488
LAWPUBL 434 15 Points
International Criminal Law
The evolution of international criminal law, from the Nuremberg and Tokyo Tribunals to the International Criminal Court. Topics include: the nature and sources of international criminal law; jurisdiction; individual and collective responsibility; substantive crimes and defences; alternatives to criminal trials, such as truth commissions and amnesties. Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241 Corequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402 Restriction: LAW 489
LAWPUBL 435 15 Points
Law of the Sea and Antarctica
A foundational study of the Law of the Sea and the law relating to Antarctica, with specialised work on contemporary legal and policy issues. Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241 Restriction: LAW 494
LAWPUBL 436 15 Points
International Human Rights
An outline of the growing jurisprudence relating to international human rights law, with a particular focus on the case law of the UN Human Rights Committee and the European Court of Human Rights; consideration of the core human rights protected, and the practicalities of how human rights cases are brought before the main adjudicatory bodies. Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241 Restriction: LAW 496
LAWPUBL 438 15 Points
European Public Law
An introduction to the unique organisational structure of the European Union and to its fundamental principles. Topics include: the fundamental structure of the EU; how EU law is made and by whom; the role of the European Courts, and the relationship between EU and national law; and selected areas of EU substantive law, such as the free movement of persons and goods. Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241 Restriction: LAW 498
LAWPUBL 439 15 Points
The Geopolitics of International Law
An examination of the colonial origins of underdevelopment; historical inequity; the colonial origins of international law, and its role in subordinating native inhabitants; case studies, including human rights, intellectual property rights, military interventions, food politics, the world trading system. Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241 Restriction: LAW 495
LAWPUBL 440 15 Points
The Politics of Intellectual Property
A study of the new regimes of trade that are expanding the privatisation of more areas of human life and the drive to develop new IPRs that recognise more areas of human effort, in the context of neoliberal economics and informational capitalism. Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241 Corequisite: LAW 432 or LAWCOMM 404
LAWPUBL 441 15 Points
Nga Tikanga Māori
A study of Māori customary law. Topics that may be covered include: the content of Customary Law as it relates to Māori social and political organisation and land tenure; Customary Law's interaction with the general (eg through statute or the common law); Customary Law and legal pluralism and culture theory; and the role of Customary Law in contemporary Crown-iwi relations. Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
LAWPUBL 442 15 Points
Researching Indigenous Rights Theory, Law and Practice
Aims to provide students with the opportunity to develop their research and writing skills, while also acquiring substantive knowledge about indigenous rights law in the context of international law; comparative law; and the domestic law of states. Students will also learn how to research indigenous rights law, for example by learning how to access materials, academic papers, and information. Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
LAWPUBL 443 15 Points
Special Topic
LAWPUBL 444 15 Points
Special Topic
LAWPUBL 445  European Union Law  15 Points
The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 424

LAWPUBL 446  Indigenous Peoples in International Law  15 Points
An introduction to international law as it relates to Indigenous peoples including: third world approaches to international law; the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous peoples; the relationship between international human rights and Indigenous peoples’ rights; the universal human rights regime and Indigenous peoples; regional human rights systems and Indigenous peoples’ rights; international economic institutions and Indigenous peoples; business and Indigenous peoples’ rights and special topics relevant to Indigenous peoples in the Pacific.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

LAWPUBL 447  Statutory Interpretation: Theory and Practice  10 Points
The normal mode of legal reasoning and legal argumentation proceeds by way of interpretation: of statutes, of precedents, of contracts etc. This course takes up the systematic study of statutory interpretation. Drawing on examples from different common law jurisdictions, it surveys the traditional techniques employed in the interpretation of statutes and analyses the contemporary debate between different theoretical schools such as textualism, intentionalism, purposivism and pragmatism.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 488, LAWPUBL 433

LAWPUBL 451  Counterterrorism Law and Policy  10 Points
An examination of various legal issues arising out of the ‘global war on terror’, including: different paradigms for dealing with emergencies; difficulties of legally defining terrorism; detention of terrorist suspects; ethnic/racial profiling; electronic surveillance; coercive interrogation and torture; targeted killing; criminalisation of offences related to terrorism.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 467

LAWPUBL 452  Law of Armed Conflict  10 Points
The legal rules governing the conduct of hostilities: historical and contemporary operation; associated issues, including treaties and UN peace operations.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Corequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402
Restriction: LAW 473

LAWPUBL 453  Privacy Law  10 Points
An examination of the Law relating to privacy in New Zealand with special reference to the common law protection of privacy; the protection of privacy under the Broadcasting Act 1989; and the scope and application of the Privacy Act 1993.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 474, 483

LAWPUBL 454  International Disputes Settlement  10 Points
Topics are likely to include: the international law obligation to settle disputes peacefully; legal and political mechanisms for settling international disputes; the establishment and functions of the International Court of Justice; global dispute settlement bodies: dispute settlement system of the World Trade Organization, the Permanent Court of Arbitration, and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea; regional tribunals; international criminal courts and tribunals; mixed investor-state dispute settlement.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Corequisite: LAW 435 or LAWPUBL 402

LAWPUBL 455  The Law of Disarmament  10 Points
A legal analysis of the framework governing disarmament and arms control in the international sphere, including (but not limited to) treaties such as the Nuclear Non Proliferation Treaty, the Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty, the Chemical Weapons Convention, and the Landmines Convention. Relevant case law of the International Court of Justice. The role of civil society in disarmament campaigns.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAWPUBL 423

LAWPUBL 456  Introduction to Criminology  10 Points
A study of classical and contemporary theories concerning the nature, causes and effects of crime and delinquency; the varieties of behaviour that society chooses to control or regulate; formal and informal methods and institutions used to achieve crime control; and the operation of various law enforcement, security, correctional and judicial organisations. Throughout the course attention is given to the relationship between theory and practice and students are encouraged to think critically about the implications of criminological research for criminal justice policy.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAWPUBL 423

LAWPUBL 457  Advanced Employment Law  10 Points
Advanced study of both collective and individual aspects of employment law, including comparative treatment of good faith in collective bargaining and ILO conventions. Comparative treatment of tenure in employment, the ‘contingent’ workforce and transfer of undertakings.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 430 or LAWPUBL 425
Restriction: LAW 460

LAWPUBL 458  Comparative Indigenous Law Topics  10 Points
Study of law and legal issues affecting Indigenous peoples in various jurisdictions.
Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241
Restriction: LAW 463

LAWPUBL 459  Special Topic  10 Points

LAWPUBL 460  Special Topic  10 Points
Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

LAWPUBL 700  15 Points
The International Legal System
A discussion of the framework, development and theory of international law. An examination of the key concepts and fundamental principles of international law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 701  30 Points
Administrative Law
Advanced study of the principles of administrative law, comprising judicial review of administrative action and other mechanisms of accountability with emphasis on theoretical advances in the area, recent developments, and a comparative common law perspective. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 702  30 Points
Common Law Theory and Practice
The history, nature and evolution of the Common Law; common law legal reasoning; the interaction of case law and legislation in a common law system. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 703  30 Points
Comparative Law
A study of the theory and methodology of comparative law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 704  30 Points
Comparative Constitutional Law
Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of government systems, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and individuals. Restriction: LAW 713

LAWPUBL 705  30 Points
Criminal Law and Policy
The history and principles of criminal law, analysis of common law and procedural criminal law, criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment, and criminal law reform. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay. Restriction: LAW 715

LAWPUBL 706  30 Points
Criminology
The nature and extent of crime in our society, selected studies of the causes of crime, political aspects of the criminal law and study of the criminal justice system including the objectives of the system, the role of the police and a critical analysis of penal measures. Restriction: LAW 716

LAWPUBL 707  30 Points
Employment Law
Selected and comparative studies in employment law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay. Restriction: LAW 725

LAWPUBL 708  30 Points
Family Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child, and family relationships generally. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 709  30 Points
Global Legal Issues
The impact of globalisation on nation-state sovereignty and national legal systems, the role of international financial institutions, models of regional integration and their effects, the liability of transnational corporations, the role of international agreements on economic, indigenous, social and environmental issues including their effect on Aotearoa New Zealand. Restriction: LAW 720

LAWPUBL 710  30 Points
Healthcare and Patients' Rights
A detailed study of the law and ethics related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research. Restriction: LAW 721

LAWPUBL 711  30 Points
Immigration and Refugee Law
Basic features of immigration law in New Zealand including: the process of admission to New Zealand, the process of deportation, the relationship between immigration and family law, legal status of aliens and the protection of refugees from persecution abroad. Restriction: LAW 723

LAWPUBL 712  30 Points
International Economic Organizations and Agreements
Explores the expanding inter-governmental framework of international economic law, with particular reference to the history, structure and procedures of the major international economic institutions and agreements, the major challenges which currently confront them and the tension between law and policy-making at the global and national levels. Restriction: LAW 775

LAWPUBL 713  30 Points
International Family Law
Study of the principles and practice of Family Law that transcend national boundaries. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 714  30 Points
Internationalisation of Domestic Law
The impact of international law and international legal instruments on domestic law in New Zealand and other common law jurisdictions. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 715  30 Points
Law and Economic Regulation
Legal aspects of the process of economic regulation from both a conceptual and comparative perspective. Covers the differing approaches taken to economic regulation, the relationship of regulatory techniques to principles of competition law and administrative law, and the approaches adopted in this area in the United States, United Kingdom and in the European Union. Aspects of the distinctive New Zealand approach to economic regulation in areas such as telecommunications, power and energy, state owned enterprises and recent deregulatory initiatives are
examined in detail. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 716  
LAW and Policy  
Study of the policy-making process and the role of law in shaping and implementation of policy.  
*Restriction: LAW 771*

LAWPUBL 717  
LAW of Evidence  
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.  
*Restriction: LAW 741*

LAWPUBL 718  
Legal Problems of the European Union  
The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental implications of the common market and the political union, external relations and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.  
*Restriction: LAW 745*

LAWPUBL 719  
Legislation and Statutory Interpretation  
The relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.  
*Restriction: LAW 746*

LAWPUBL 720  
Local Government Law  
The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government including: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies, eg, education and health authorities. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.  
*Restriction: LAW 748*

LAWPUBL 721  
Māori Land Law  
Examination of tikanga whenua, ie, Māori concepts relating to land tenure, important cases and statutes defining Māori land tenure, the provisions of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 for a dual system of land tenure of Māori freehold land, and the effect of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 on land held in Māori freehold title.  
*Restriction: LAW 750*

LAWPUBL 722  
Media Law  
The law relating to the media, including freedom of the press, broadcasting regulations, political and election broadcasting, defamation law, contempt of court, copyright and the rights of journalists and broadcasters.  
*Restriction: LAW 752*

LAWPUBL 723  
New Zealand Bill of Rights  
The interpretation and application of the New Zealand Bill of Rights in comparative and international context.  
*Restriction: LAW 772*

LAWPUBL 724  
Pacific Legal Studies  
Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.  
*Restriction: LAW 752*

LAWPUBL 725  
Privacy Law  
The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of information technology, privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, criminal investigation and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 726  
Public International Law  
The principles of international law and their application to municipal law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 727  
Public Utilities  
A study of the law relating to the establishment, operation and regulation of public utilities, primarily those in the business of producing and/or distributing water, gas, electricity, telephone and other telecommunication services.  
*Restriction: LAW 755*

LAWPUBL 728  
Social and Economic Regulation  
Study of the legal issues involved in regulating social and/or economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, enforcement, competition law and the effectiveness and future of regulation.  
*Restriction: LAW 757*

LAWPUBL 729  
Welfare Law  
A study of the law relating to the provision of welfare grants and services by the State including: the development of the welfare state, the reasons for the provision of welfare and the practical operation of the welfare system.  
*Restriction: LAW 759*

LAWPUBL 730  
Indigenous Peoples' Rights in National Law  
A study of the application of indigenous peoples’ rights in national jurisdictions including New Zealand, Canada, the United States and select Latin American states. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

LAWPUBL 731  
Comparative Human Rights Law  
A comparative study of the role of constitutions and judicial review in the protection of human rights, including: freedom of expression, association, equality and minority rights.  
*Restriction: LAW 722*

LAWPUBL 732  
Comparative Indigenous Rights Law  
Study of the nature and legal protection of the rights of indigenous persons and groups in international and comparative perspective, including rights to self-
government, cultural, religious and linguistic rights. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

**LAWPUBL 733**  
*Equality and Anti-discrimination Law*  
Study of the nature of equality and its legal protection through international, constitutional and domestic instruments, including study of anti-discrimination law and practice.

**LAWPUBL 734**  
*Group and Indigenous Rights*  
The moral and jurisprudential basis of group and indigenous rights and their legal protection in international, constitutional and domestic instruments.

**LAWPUBL 735**  
*Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination*  
Issues relating to indigenous peoples’ struggle for legal recognition of their rights to determine their own future and government responses to these.  
*Restriction: LAW 724*

**LAWPUBL 736**  
*Human Rights Litigation*  
Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free speech, exercise of religion, privacy and non-discrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

**LAWPUBL 737**  
*Law and Gender*  
Advanced studies in the role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, including examination of feminist thought on the gendered nature of law.  
*Restriction: LAW 736*

**LAWPUBL 738**  
*Legal Issues in Relation to Children*  
A detailed study of the law as it affects the well-being and governance of children.  
*Restriction: LAW 744*

**LAWPUBL 739**  
*Māori and the Law - Contemporary Developments*  
An examination of contemporary issues relating to Māori and the law. Recent developments in environmental/land and fisheries law. Includes analysis of Māori concepts used in modern legal discourse, Māori relationships to natural resources and the environment, particularly fisheries.  
*Restriction: LAW 773*

**LAWPUBL 740**  
*Data Protection*  
The concept of information privacy or data protection. Statutory and standards-based privacy protection, including: online privacy; the Privacy Act 1993 and related statutes, and their application to business: reform proposals; and privacy across borders. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

**LAWPUBL 741**  
*Special Topic: International Peace and Security*  

**LAWPUBL 742**  
*Fundamental Principles of Criminal Law*  
Advanced study of the scope and application of fundamental principles in criminal liability. Involves significant individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

**LAWPUBL 743**  
*International Criminal Law*  
The evolution of international criminal law, from the Nuremberg and Tokyo Tribunals to the International Criminal Court. Topics include the nature and sources of international criminal law, jurisdiction, individual and state responsibility, substantive crimes and defences, and alternatives to criminal trials such as truth commissions and amnesties. Involves significant individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

**LAWPUBL 744**  
*Special Topic: Vulnerable Adults: Rights Protection in the Modern Age*  

**LAWPUBL 745**  
*Special Topic: Constitution and Custom in the South Pacific*  

**LAWPUBL 746**  
*Special Topic*  

**LAWPUBL 747**  
*Special Topic: Equality and Anti-discrimination*  

**LAWPUBL 748**  
*Special Topic*  

**LAWPUBL 749**  
*Special Topic: Indigenous Persons: Law and Policy*  

**LAWPUBL 750**  
*Regulation of Healthcare*  
The regulation of healthcare in New Zealand. Topics include: the legal structure of the publicly funded health system, regulation of health practitioners, the Code of Consumers’ Rights and the HDC complaint system, professional discipline, and the role of the Human Rights Review Tribunal. Involves significant individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.

**LAWPUBL 751**  
*Special Topic: Comparative Human Rights*  

**LAWPUBL 752**  
*Special Topic: Law and Policy*  

**LAWPUBL 753**  
*Special Topic: Class Actions, Multiparty and Complex Litigation*  

**LAWPUBL 754**  
*Special Topic: Patient Rights and Public Protection*  

**LAWPUBL 755**  
*Special Topic: Comparative Sentencing - Regulatory Offences*  

**LAWPUBL 756**  
*Crown and State Liability*  
The availability of remedies against the state or Crown. Conceptual and practical anomalies arising under the Crown Proceedings Act 1950. The development of judicial review, both in New Zealand and in other parts of the Commonwealth, to resolve such anomalies. The potential impact of the Bill of Rights Act 1990. Analytical difficulties, and possibilities for reform. Involves significant individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
LAWPUBL 757  
Special Topic: Regulation in Healthcare  
30 Points

LAWPUBL 758  
Special Topic  
30 Points

LAWPUBL 759  
Privacy at Common Law  
The concept of privacy; definitions; privacy-related interests. Sources of privacy law. Common law privacy protection in New Zealand and other jurisdictions, including the recognition of privacy torts and possible future developments. Specific applications. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
15 Points

LAWPUBL 760  
Selected Issues in Public International Law  
Explores a selection of contemporary issues in international law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
15 Points

LAWPUBL 761  
Indigenous Peoples’ Rights in International Law  
An in-depth study of the international law relevant to the protection of the rights of indigenous peoples. The history of the development of indigenous peoples' rights in international law; analysis of those rights; the mechanisms in place for indigenous peoples to advocate for their rights in international fora. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
15 Points

LAWPUBL 770  
Theory and History of Criminal Law and Policy  
Explores the history and principles of criminal law, criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment with analysis of some current issues in substantive criminal law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
15 Points

LAWPUBL 771  
Advanced Criminal Procedure: Selected Topics  
An in-depth examination of selected laws governing police investigations and criminal trial practice in New Zealand. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
15 Points

LAWPUBL 772  
Comparative Criminal Procedure  
An examination of the law related to police investigations and criminal trial practice in Canada, United States and New Zealand. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
15 Points

LAWPUBL 773  
Advanced Evidence Law in Criminal Cases  
An in-depth examination of the law governing the presentation of evidence in criminal trial proceedings under the New Zealand Evidence Act 2006. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
15 Points

LAWPUBL 774  
Human Rights  
The legal framework for the protection of human rights including a consideration of the moral and jurisprudential underpinnings of modern human rights. Involves significant individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.
15 Points

LAWPUBL 775  
Human Rights Remedies  
A study of human rights dispute mechanisms and remedies available for breach of rights. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.  
Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 774  
15 Points

LAWPUBL 776  
Human Rights: Selected Topics  
A study of selected contemporary human rights issues. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.  
Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 774  
15 Points

LAWPUBL 777  
Human Rights in Mental Health Law  
A study of human rights issues arising in the specific context of mental health law. Involves individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.  
Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 774  
15 Points

LAWPUBL 778  
Issues in Search and Surveillance  
A study of current search and surveillance issues in the context of human rights law. Involves significant individual research resulting in a substantial individual research essay.  
Prerequisite: LAWPUBL 774  
15 Points

LAWPUBL 779  
Special Topic  
Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Academic Integrity  
ACADINT A01  
Academic Integrity Course  
The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.  
0 Points

Audiology  
Postgraduate 700 Level Courses  
AUDIOL 701  
Auditory Neuroscience  
The anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, including the central nervous system. Topics include: the anatomy and neuroanatomy of the ear, the role of the middle ear, cochlear mechanics and micromechanics, transduction in the cochlea and vestibular system, responses of the auditory nerve and cochlear homeostasis.  
15 Points

AUDIOL 702  
Basic Diagnostic Audiology  
The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in adults and children. Topics studied include: basic audiometric techniques (history-taking,
pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, paediatric assessment, non-organic hearing loss. Emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.

AUDIOL 704 15 Points
Central Auditory Function
Auditory neurophysiology and electrophysiology of central auditory pathways, psychoacoustics, and speech and language. Topics include: the use of electrophysiology, imaging technologies and psychoacoustics to probe the function of the auditory system. Central processes involved in speech and language.

AUDIOL 713 15 Points
Clinical Otalaryngology and Related Sciences
An introduction to otalaryngology and speech pathology. Topics include: principles of pathology and mechanisms of disease, imaging techniques, diseases of the ear, head and neck, the genetics of deafness, neurological disorders that affect hearing and balance, occupational deafness and hearing conservation, speech pathology.

AUDIOL 714 15 Points
Hearing Aids and Other Devices for the Hearing Impaired
An introduction to the design and technology of analogue and digital hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive devices for children and adults with hearing impairment. Analysis of the signal processing techniques and strategies used in digital hearing aids and cochlear implants.

AUDIOL 715 15 Points
Physics and Acoustics for Audiology
The basic physics of sound; and instrumentation and the principles of digital signal processing involved in audiological research. Topics include: the physics of sound waves, room acoustics, the measurement of reverberation time; the nature of acoustic impedance; the nature of filters and amplifiers, acoustics of speech, calibration.

AUDIOL 716A 15 Points
AUDIOL 716B 15 Points
Clinical Practicum I
Introduces the clinical practice of Audiology. Topics include communication skills; ethics; cultural issues; and the clinical practice of audiology, including counselling, understanding the effects of aging, tinnitus and hyperacusis management. Students will obtain the skills and knowledge to take a clinical history and to perform a basic audiometric assessment of adults and children. Particular emphasis is placed on critical evaluation and independent learning. The course involves substantial clinical work.

To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 716 A and B

AUDIOL 718A 15 Points
AUDIOL 718B 15 Points
Clinical Practicum II
The advanced clinical practice of audiology with particular emphasis on paediatric audiology and case management of children and adults. Topics include assessment of hearing in the paediatric population, including clinical electrophysiology, development of speech, auditory processing disorders and management of hearing loss in children. Particular emphasis is placed on critical evaluation and independent learning. The course involves substantial clinical work.

Prerequisite: AUDIOL 716

To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 718 A and B

AUDIOL 796A 45 Points
AUDIOL 796B 45 Points
Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 796 A and B

Clinical Education

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CLINED 703 15 Points
Learning in Small Groups
Explores how clinicians operate as members and leaders of groups, and the conditions underlying effective group function both in education and the workplace.

CLINED 705 15 Points
Simulation and Clinical Skills Teaching
Theory and practice around the use of simulators in clinical education. Addresses underlying theory, research, course design, acquisition of clinical skills, scenario-based learning, scenario design, simulator programming, and feedback after simulated performance.

CLINED 706 15 Points
Interprofessional Learning in the Health Professions
Explores and evaluates the evidence-base on interprofessional learning in the health professions. Evaluates the role of interprofessional learning in building effective healthcare teams.

CLINED 707 15 Points
Advanced Studies in Clinical Education
Supervised research on a topic approved by the Head of School of Medicine.

CLINED 708 15 Points
Advanced Studies in the Assessment of Health Professionals
Supervised research on an assessment topic approved by the Head of School of Medicine.

CLINED 709 15 Points
Advanced Studies in Evaluation
Supervised research on an evaluation topic approved by the Head of School of Medicine.

CLINED 710 15 Points
Special Studies
Independent study on a topic approved by the Head of School of Medicine.

CLINED 711 15 Points
E-learning and Clinical Education
Develops the knowledge and skills to critically evaluate e-learning in the clinical setting. Addresses underlying theoretical constructs, practical skills, sourcing and selection of learning objects, course design and assessment.

CLINED 712 15 Points
Curriculum and Course Design
Theory, concepts, and processes that underlie curriculum development and the design of short courses for a clinical setting. Addresses outcome-based course design and the development of
objectives, content, methods, materials, assessment and evaluation for a course or curriculum.

**CLINED 713**
**Clinical Supervision**
Students will explore theories of workplace learning and models of supervision of students and trainees in the clinical workplace, understand the different roles of clinical supervisors, and develop knowledge and skills to improve the effectiveness of clinical supervision in their own context.

**CLINED 715**
**Theory and Practice of Clinical Education**
Examines the conceptual frameworks for learning in a clinical setting. The course will explore learning theory as it relates to the clinical experience, programme design, learner preparation, practical skills in enhancing learning in the clinical setting, and translation of theoretical knowledge into clinical practice.

**CLINED 716**
**Assessing Clinical Performance**
Examines the purpose, criteria, methods, scoring methods and examiner training for a range of assessments of health professionals, with a focus on ensuring competence to practice. This will include concepts of reliability and validity, standard setting as well as advanced techniques to compare and effectively implement different types of clinical assessments.

*Restriction: CLINED 704*

**CLINED 717**
**Special Topic**

**CLINED 718**
**Special Topic**

**CLINED 719**
**Teaching and Learning in Clinical Settings**
Takes a broad look across essential topics in clinical education of relevance to all clinical teachers involved in teaching with patients, assessing students and planning lessons. Application to practice and peer observation are key components of this course.

**CLINED 790**

**Dissertation**
Corequisite: CLINED 714 or equivalent experience
To complete this course students must enrol in CLINED 790 A and B, or CLINED 790

**CLINED 796A**

**CLINED 796B**

**Thesis**
Prerequisite: CLINED 714 or equivalent experience
To complete this course students must enrol in CLINED 796 A and B

**CLINED 797A**

**CLINED 797B**

**Research Portfolio**
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.

Prerequisite: CLINED 714 or equivalent experience
To complete this course students must enrol in CLINED 797 A and B

---

**Clinical Imaging**

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**CLINIMAG 701**
**MRI Clinical Practice I**
Addresses normal and abnormal MR imaging appearances, protocol selection and development, and includes reflection on clinical practice relating to neurological and musculoskeletal systems. The course will enable students to develop the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in MRI practice.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 703

**CLINIMAG 702**
**MRI Clinical Practice II**
Addresses normal and abnormal MR imaging appearances, protocol selection and development, and includes reflection on clinical practice relating to the thorax, abdomen, pelvis and vascular system. The course will ensure students develop the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in MRI practice.

Prerequisite: CLINIMAG 701, MEDIMAGE 703, 704
Corequisite: MEDIMAGE 701, 702

**CLINIMAG 703**
**Ultrasound Clinical Practice I**
Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, development and adaptation of scanning techniques, and includes reflection on clinical practice relating to gynaecology and obstetrics. The course will ensure students develop the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in academic and professional ultrasound practice.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 705

**CLINIMAG 704**
**Ultrasound Clinical Practice II**
Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, development and adaptation of scanning techniques, and includes reflection on clinical practice relating to the abdomen, musculoskeletal system, vascular system, small parts and paediatric imaging. The course will ensure students develop the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in academic and professional ultrasound practice.

Prerequisite: CLINIMAG 703, MEDIMAGE 705, 706
Corequisite: MEDIMAGE 701, 702

**CLINIMAG 705**
**Nuclear Medicine Clinical Applications**
Addresses normal and altered radiopharmaceutical biodistribution imaging appearances and protocol selection relating to clinical practice of various body systems including respiratory, endocrine, hepatobiliary, genitourinary and gastro-intestinal systems. Students will develop knowledge and reflect on the competencies, skills and attitudes required for mastery in academic and professional nuclear medicine practice.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 720

**CLINIMAG 706**
**Nuclear Medicine Clinical Applications II**
Addresses normal and altered radiopharmaceutical biodistribution imaging appearances, protocol selection relating to clinical practice of cardiovascular, hepatobiliary, central nervous and
endocrine systems. Students will develop knowledge and reflect on competencies, skills and attitudes required for mastery in academic and professional nuclear medicine practice.

Prerequisite: CLINIMAG 705, MEDIMAGE 708, 709

CLINIMAG 707  
CT Clinical Practice
Addresses normal and abnormal CT imaging appearances, protocol selection and development, and includes reflection on clinical practice. The course will ensure students develop the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in CT practice.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 710

CLINIMAG 708  
Mammographic Clinical Practice
Addresses normal and abnormal mammographic imaging appearances, technique evaluation and adaptation, and includes reflection on clinical practice relating to mammography. The course will ensure students develop the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in academic and professional mammographic practice.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 707

CLINIMAG 709  
Principles of Clinical Ultrasound
Provides a fundamental understanding of ultrasound technology and applications. Students will integrate physical principles of ultrasound including transducer technology, quality assurance, bio-effects and safety, and apply these to clinical practice. In addition, they will analyse standard imaging techniques, normal and abnormal imaging appearances of the abdomen, pelvis and lower leg veins and perform examinations of these areas.

Restriction: MEDIMAGE 716

CLINIMAG 710  
MRI Clinical Applications
Addresses normal and abnormal imaging appearances, protocol selection and development, and applications associated with standard neurological, musculoskeletal and body MRI examinations.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 714
Restriction: CLINIMAG 701, 702

CLINIMAG 711  
MRI Specialised Clinical Applications
Addresses complex scientific principles of MRI relevant to a range of specialised applications. Students will examine advanced pulse sequences, specialised procedures including breast MR, enterography, MR angiography functional MRI and cardiac MRI. Techniques such as perfusion, spectroscopy, diffusion tensor imaging (DTI), and tractography, will be investigated in addition to new and evolving techniques.

Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 714
Restriction: CLINIMAG 702

CLINIMAG 712  
MRI Clinical Practice
Develops the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in MRI practice.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CLINIMAG 713  
Ultrasound Clinical Applications in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, adaptation of scanning techniques relating to gynaecology and obstetrics ultrasound imaging. Students will develop theoretical knowledge and reflect on competencies, skills and attitudes required for mastery in academic and professional ultrasound practice.

Prerequisite: CLINIMAG 709 or MEDIMAGE 716
Restriction: CLINIMAG 703

CLINIMAG 714  
Ultrasound Clinical Applications
Addresses normal and abnormal ultrasound imaging appearances, adaptation of scanning techniques relating to the abdomen, musculoskeletal system, vascular system, small parts and paediatric imaging. Students will develop theoretical knowledge and reflect on competencies, skills and attitudes required for mastery in academic and professional ultrasound practice.

Prerequisite: CLINIMAG 709 or MEDIMAGE 716
Restriction: CLINIMAG 704

CLINIMAG 715  
Ultrasound Clinical Practice
Develops the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in ultrasound practice.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CLINIMAG 716  
Nuclear Medicine Clinical Practice
Develops the knowledge, competencies, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate mastery in both academic and professional capability in Nuclear Medicine practice.

Prerequisite: CLINIMAG 706

CLINIMAG 717  
CT Clinical Applications
Addresses normal and abnormal Computed Tomography (CT) imaging appearances, protocol selection and modification, and application to clinical practice. The course will ensure students develop the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to demonstrate both academic and professional clinical decision making capability in CT practice.

CLINIMAG 718  
Special Topic

Dietetics

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

DIETETIC 703  
Clinical Nutrition: Disease Pathophysiology and Management
Provides basic and practical material for professional application of clinical nutrition knowledge to dietetic practice and case management. Includes the aetiology and pathophysiology of disease states that are relevant to, and underpin, nutritional management and/or treatment. Includes assessment of nutritional status and nutritional requirements, fluid and electrolyte management, nutrition therapy by tube feeding, and dietetic management of various disease states.

DIETETIC 704  
Professional Skills 1
Develops professional communication and
organisation/management skills that will enable students to work effectively as dietitians. Introduces the dietetic process as it applies to clinical practice, including assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of nutrition and dietetic interventions, and introduces the principles of food service management ranging from food safety and hygiene to the development of menus for therapeutic diets. Includes practical placement in the domains of applied nutrition in part fulfilment of the professional course accreditation requirements of the New Zealand Dietitians Board.

**DIETETIC 705** 30 Points
**Professional Skills 2**
Further develops professional communication and organisation/management skills that will enable students to work effectively as dietitians. Progresses the knowledge and skills required to develop competency in the nutrition and dietetic care process as it applies to clinical practice, including assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of nutrition and dietetic interventions, and introduces the principles of food service management ranging from food safety and hygiene to the development of menus for therapeutic diets. Includes practical placement in the domains of clinical and applied nutrition, and food service management in part fulfilment of the professional course accreditation requirements of the New Zealand Dietitians Board.

Corequisite: DIETETIC 704

**DIETETIC 706A** 7.5 Points
**DIETETIC 706B** 7.5 Points
**Professional Skills 3**
Further develops professional communication and organisation/management skills that will enable students to work effectively as dietitians and fulfil the registration competency requirements. Reviews and explores the dietetic process as it applies to clinical practice, including assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of nutrition and dietetic interventions. Includes practical placement in the domains of applied and clinical nutrition, and public health for part fulfilment of the professional course accreditation requirements of the New Zealand Dietitians Board.

Prerequisite: DIETETIC 701, 705
Restriction: DIETETIC 702
To complete this course students must enrol in DIETETIC 706 A and B

**DIETETIC 793A** 45 Points
**DIETETIC 793B** 45 Points
**Thesis**
Prerequisite: DIETETIC 701, 703
To complete this course students must enrol in DIETETIC 793 A and B

**Health Informatics**

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**HLTHINFO 722** 15 Points
**Special Topic**

**HLTHINFO 723** 15 Points
**Health Knowledge Management**
The objective of this course is to develop an ability to analyse the role and dynamics of knowledge in the working environment in the health sector, and to develop aspects of knowledge infrastructure.

Restriction: POPHLTH 723

**HLTHINFO 724** 15 Points
**Special Topic**

**HLTHINFO 725** 15 Points
**Special Studies**

**HLTHINFO 728** 15 Points
**Principles of Health Informatics**
The study of information technology and information management concepts relevant to the delivery of high quality and cost-effective healthcare. Theoretical frameworks such as data management, decision support, strategic planning and implementation, change management, knowledge management and privacy and other ethical aspects of health informatics are included.

Restriction: POPHLTH 728

**HLTHINFO 730** 15 Points
**Healthcare Decision Support Systems**
Familiarises students with the main developments of decision support systems in healthcare. The theoretical concepts and the technology including data mining, clinical decision support systems, diagnostic systems and decision support in managed care are outlined. Ethical issues are also addressed.

Restriction: POPHLTH 730

**Health Management**

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**HLTHMGT 721** 15 Points
**Health Management**
The application of general management principles to health organisations and resources, with particular reference to the nature of health organisations and health professional teams. Includes theory and concepts supporting the effective management of health human resources and financial resources.

Restriction: POPHLTH 721

**HLTHMGT 724** 15 Points
**Special Topic**

**HLTHMGT 725** 15 Points
**Special Study in Health Leadership**

**HLTHMGT 729** 15 Points
**Strategic Health Management**
The importance and contribution of strategic management to the health sector is established through the application of strategic management thinking and theory to complex systems. Skills in strategy formulation are developed through application of the logic and processes of strategy.

Restriction: POPHLTH 729

**HLTHMGT 754** 15 Points
**Health Leadership**
Establishes the conceptual foundation of health leadership related to the self, others and organisations. Contemporary leadership frameworks are compared and linked to leadership theory and concepts in the context of improving health and outcomes.

Restriction: NURSING 732, POPHLTH 754
Emotions, Emotion Regulation, and Health

Psychoneuroimmunology

Health Psychology

Behaviour, Health and Development

Introduction to the relationship between behaviour and the major biological, cognitive and social-emotional processes, applying them to health and development across the life span. Focuses on aspects of behaviour and development particularly relevant for the healthcare professional.

Restriction: POPHLTH 122

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

Health Psychology

A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include: the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of illness, stress and illness, communication and adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical symptoms and coping with chronic disease.

Research Methods in Health Psychology

A review of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of studies in the health psychology area. This will focus on quantitative research, but qualitative methodologies will also be addressed.

Psychoneuroimmunology

Outlines the nature of the human immune system, its measurement and limitations of current practices and models. The main focus of the course is the extent to which psychological processes such as stress, emotions, and social interactions have been found to influence immune behaviour and the implications of these findings for health and wellbeing. Various theoretical frameworks through which psycho-immune relationships might be understood are presented and discussed.

Emotions, Emotion Regulation, and Health

Extends content knowledge in health psychology by focussing on the expanding literature linking emotions and emotion regulation with health outcomes. The course provides an overview of the nature and functions of emotions, discrete versus dimensional approaches, developmental and cultural considerations, and the links between emotions and cognitive processes. Specific topics include direct and indirect pathways linking emotions and health, links between emotions and health-deleterious behaviours, symptom detection, screening behaviour, treatment decision-making, and adherence.

HLTHPSYC 718

Psychophysiology and Health

Describes general psychophysiological methodology including the measurement, analysis and interpretation of physiological data. Topics include physiological responses to stress including heart rate, blood pressure, heart rate variability, cortisol and the startle response. This course takes a multi-systems approach to exploring health and affords the opportunity to view behavioural, physiological and neuroendocrine responses to stress.

HLTHPSYC 719

Health Psychology Assessment

Extends content knowledge in health psychology through the development of skills in the assessment and evaluation of constructs commonly used in health psychological research and practice. Includes consideration of general issues in psychometric theory and the specific assessment issues commonly confronting widely-used health psychological research designs, as well as detailed coverage of specific content areas including illness cognitions, health-related psychophysiology, emotions, and health outcomes.

Restriction: PSYCH 701, 747

HLTHPSYC 720

Health Psychology Interventions

Reviews the underpinning theory base for approaches commonly used in health psychology interventions such as CBT, and applies these approaches to examples from the field of health psychology. Individual and group/community treatment targets will be considered, including common difficulties that impact on disease occurrence or management, and the psychological consequences of disease.

Restriction: PSYCH 701, 748

HLTHPSYC 742A

HLTHPSYC 742B

Professional Practice in Health Psychology

Focuses on the professional intervention skills necessary to practice health psychology. Topics include: interviewing and assessment skills, formulation of problems, design and evaluation of interventions and models for interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary functioning. Relevant contexts include: hospitals, hospices, consultancies, general practice etc.

Prerequisite: HLTHPSYC 746

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 742 A and B

HLTHPSYC 743

Psychopathology and Clinical Interviewing

Common psychological disorders encountered in clinical practice and health settings. Practical teaching of clinical interview and diagnostic skills is completed in class.
HLTHPSYC 744  15 Points
Research Topic in Health Psychology
Offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

HLTHPSYC 745A  45 Points
HLTHPSYC 745B  45 Points
Practicum in Health Psychology
A practical component of supervised applied work of not less than 1,500 hours in approved health settings, and other work as required. A detailed written report of the work undertaken will be required of the student. 
Prerequisite: HLTHPSYC 746
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 745 A and B

HLTHPSYC 746  30 Points
HLTHPSYC 746A  15 Points
HLTHPSYC 746B  15 Points
Pre-internship Placement
Requires students to undertake 300+ hours in at least two approved clinical placements in addition to associated workshops and training over a twelve month period. 
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 746 A and B, or HLTHPSYC 746

HLTHPSYC 757  15 Points
Psychosomatic Processes
Focuses on the psychological, social and biological mechanisms behind illnesses that present with medically unexplained symptoms. Such illnesses include: chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic pain, irritable bowel syndrome and the somatoform disorders. The diagnostic controversy surrounding these disorders and treatment approaches for these conditions will be addressed.

HLTHPSYC 758  15 Points
Special Topic in Health Psychology
HLTHPSYC 796A  60 Points
HLTHPSYC 796B  60 Points
Thesis in Health Psychology
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 796 A and B

Health Sciences

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses
HLTHSCI 790  60 Points
HLTHSCI 790A  30 Points
HLTHSCI 790B  30 Points
Dissertation
Restriction: HLTHSCI 792
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 790 A and B, or HLTHSCI 790

HLTHSCI 793A  45 Points
HLTHSCI 793B  45 Points
Research Portfolio
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.
To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 793 A and B

Managed Care

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses
MGCARE 701  15 Points
Legislation and Managed Care
Practice of managed care in the context of NZ legislation. Topics include analysis of the public health sector, private health sector, health and safety, unemployment and accident compensation.
Restriction: 517.601, MGCARE 611

MGCARE 702  30 Points
MGCARE 702A  15 Points
MGCARE 702B  15 Points
Principles and Practice of Case Management
Models of managed care are explored. The differing role of the case manager in various models is analysed and critiqued. Core elements of case management are researched and proposed.
Restriction: 517.602, MGCARE 612, 712
To complete this course students must enrol in MGCARE 702 A and B, or MGCARE 702

MGCARE 703  15 Points
Assessment and Management of Disability
Concentrates on evidence based assessment and management of disability from an illness and injury perspective. Methods of assessing function and the impact of cultural and social factors will be considered.
Restriction: 517.603, MGCARE 613

MGCARE 704  15 Points
Rehabilitation Practice
Rehabilitation practice as it has and could evolve in NZ. Various approaches to rehabilitation are considered. Strategies for planning, implementing, monitoring and evaluating rehabilitation are explored within the social and cultural context of NZ healthcare, workplace and community settings.
Restriction: 517.604, MGCARE 614

MGCARE 705  15 Points
Health Systems in New Zealand
Concentrates on health systems in New Zealand. Current and past health systems of healthcare in New Zealand are explored. Comparison of the New Zealand health systems with those of other countries is undertaken as well as an analysis of possible improvements to current systems. Cultural dimensions of healthcare systems are explored.
Restriction: 517.605, MGCARE 615

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
Introduction to Chemistry 1

Fundamentals of chemistry are explored with a view to enhancing appreciation of the chemical nature of the world around us as well as providing the foundation for further study in chemistry. Special attention is paid to familiarisation with the language of chemistry and the chemist’s perspective of the properties of matter and its transformations.

Introduction to Biology

An introduction to the structure, function and processes of the human body at cellular and tissue levels. Special emphasis on the four primary tissues including membrane transport, muscle types and function, blood and the immune response, and basic neurobiology. Provides foundational knowledge of development post fertilisation and the anatomy and physiology of selected mammalian organ systems. Exposes students to the laboratory environment, particularly microscopy and dissection.

Introduction to Anatomy and Physiology

Introduction to human biology through a study of the structure, function and the chemist’s perspective of the properties of matter and its transformations.

Introduction to Mathematics

Provides foundation skills in mathematics and develops mathematical competence. Topics covered include measurement, notation, functions, equations, exponential growth/decay, logarithms and statistics. Examples used in the course will revolve around populations, health interventions targeted at Māori and Pacific relevant examples of population health topics including: health status, determinants of health, barriers to access and quality of care and health inequalities and inequities, and foundational understanding of health care systems.

Introduction to Health Psychology

Introduction to key concepts and foundational knowledge in population health. Concepts include models for conceptualising health, the aggregate health of groups, social determinants of health, social gradients in health outcomes, and health inequalities and inequities, and foundational understanding of health care systems.

Introduction to Chemistry 2

Provides an overview of systematic organic chemistry illustrating the diversity and reactivity of organic compounds, including reaction mechanisms and application of chemical kinetics. Spectroscopic techniques will be discussed, including in relation to structure determination. A quantitative study of proton transfer reactions will allow for understanding of control of pH.
behaviour, health and development across the lifespan will also be explored, as well as the application of health psychology for those wishing to pursue a career in health.

**MAORIHTH 31H** 12 Points
*Introduction to Physics*
An introduction to physics relevant to health studies, including examples and illustrations that revolve around human physiology. Topics include mechanics, optics, waves, thermal physics, radiation and electricity.

**MAORIHTH 32H** 12 Points
*Special Topic*

---

**Stage II**

**MAORIHTH 201** 15 Points
*Introduction to Māori Health*
Māori society, culture and values are explored. Historical processes are reviewed within the context of the Treaty of Waitangi. The course will examine how these factors underpin the basic determinants of health and shape contemporary Māori health status. Different approaches to improving Māori health and reducing inequalities will be critically examined.

*Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111*

---

**Stage III**

**MAORIHTH 301** 15 Points
*Māori Health and Practice*
Māori health knowledge is used to develop effective public health practice for Māori contexts. Areas of focus include critical thinking, reflective practice, advocacy and the application of Kaupapa Māori principles.

*Prerequisite: MAORIHTH 201
Restriction: POPLHLTH 201*

---

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**MAORIHTH 701** 15 Points
*Foundations of Māori Health*
Provides an overview of the many dimensions of Māori Health. It examines the historical and contemporary determinants of Māori health status, and outlines strategies for improving Māori health in the context of the Treaty of Waitangi, and reducing health inequalities.

*Restriction: MAORIHTH 301*

**MAORIHTH 705** 15 Points
*Māori Health Promotion and Early Intervention*
Discusses the importance of health promotion and early intervention for Māori. Models of health promotion used by different Māori providers will be presented as well as assisting students to design and implement health promotion and interventions which are likely to be effective for Māori individuals, families, and communities.

**MAORIHTH 706** 15 Points
*Māori Health: Policy and Practice*
Examines health and social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand from a Kaupapa Māori perspective, with an emphasis on reorienting policy to advance Māori health and equity. Provides insights into how policy can be applied within a Kaupapa Māori framework in different areas of public health practice.

*Prerequisite: MAORIHTH 710*

---

**MAORIHTH 707** 15 Points
*Practicum in Māori Health*
Provides the opportunity to develop social assessment and critical analysis skills through the documentation of an approved practicum. Students will be expected to be able to use and demonstrate knowledge of different Māori views, concepts and frameworks. Each student will have supervision and practicum developed appropriate to their learning interests.

**MAORIHTH 708** 15 Points
*Special Studies*

**MAORIHTH 709** 15 Points
*Transformational Research for Māori Health*
Provides a critical analysis of research and research processes with regard to their potential to colonise or liberate. Drawing on Kaupapa Māori Theory, the course examines how research can be undertaken in ways that are safe for Māori and that contribute to positive Māori development.

*Prerequisite: MAORIHTH 710 and 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 702, 707*

**MAORIHTH 710** 15 Points
*Kaupapa Māori Theory*
Kaupapa Māori Theory (KMT) underpins a range of approaches employed to ensure policy, research and intervention processes emphasise Māori ways of knowing and being and work to prevent the further marginalisation of Māori. Students learn about the development of KMT and its use in the context of Māori health and development, and will experience and learn from a range of initiatives and projects that have KMT at their core.

*Prerequisite: MAORIHTH 301, 701
Restriction: MAORIHTH 702*

**MBChB Part II**

**MBCHB 221A** 60 Points
**MBCHB 221B** 60 Points

**MBChB Part II**
Through clinical scenarios, lectures and laboratories, students are introduced to human health and the description and pathogenesis of disease processes as a basis for the systematic study of human illness. This is integrated with the study of human organ systems through components focusing on musculoskeletal, digestive, genitourinary, cardiovascular and respiratory systems, linked with practical work in
anatomy, physiology, pathology, medical imaging, and professional, clinical and communication skills.

To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 221 A and B

Part III

MBCHB 311 15 Points
MBCHB 311A 7.5 Points
MBCHB 311B 7.5 Points
Medical Humanities
A variety of options from the study of medical humanities.
To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 311 A and B, or MBCHB 311

MBCHB 321A 52.5 Points
MBCHB 321B 52.5 Points
MBCHB Part III

Through clinical scenarios, lectures, laboratories and problem-solving sessions, students explore human health and illness in a multidisciplinary manner with particular focus on the nervous system, blood, immunity and infection, reproduction, development and aging, and how bodily systems are regulated. This is integrated with practical work in anatomy, physiology, pathology, medical imaging and professional, clinical and communication skills, as well as ward-based learning experiences.
Prerequisite: MBCHB 221
Restriction: MBCHB 305, 306, 312, 313
To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 321 A and B

Stage IV

MBCHB 401A 60 Points
MBCHB 401B 60 Points
MBChB Part IV

During Part IV, students spend 33 weeks in eight clinical attachments: emergency medicine, anaesthetics, musculoskeletal, surgery, general and specialty medicine, geriatrics and general practice. These attachments are complemented by four weeks of topic teaching on campus. There is also a compulsory Māori and Pacific Health module.
Prerequisite: MBCHB 311, 321
To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 401 A and B

Stage V

MBCHB 501A 60 Points
MBCHB 501B 60 Points
MBChb Part V

Students will complete academic study of forty one weeks of which thirty one are in clinical placements. These are: general practice, obstetrics and gynaecology, psychiatry, paediatrics, specialty surgery and a selective. There are three weeks of formal learning on campus including a Population Health week. Other projects and asynchronous learning also needs to be completed. Students may undertake the majority of study in a regional rural setting in Northland.
Prerequisite: MBCHB 401
To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 501 A and B

MBCHB 551A 60 Points
MBCHB 551B 60 Points
MBChb Part VI

The 44 week year includes an optional element for students to undertake study in an area of medicine of their choice (the Elective), or complete a substantial research project, up to a period of 11 weeks. The remaining weeks are spent, practising under supervision, in hospitals and community facilities. Students undertake patient care in the disciplines of general practice, medicine, surgery, emergency medicine, psychiatry, paediatrics and obstetrics and gynaecology. Students also complete an advanced cardiac life support workshop and a week of clinical imaging.
Prerequisite: MBCHB 501
To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 551 A and B

Medical Imaging

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MEDIMAGE 701 Imaging Anatomy and Pathology
Students will develop an integrated understanding of anatomy and pathology as it applies to medical imaging in the clinical context. The course introduces the principles of medical science at whole body, organ, tissue, cellular and sub cellular levels and includes the fundamentals of anatomy, physiology and pathophysiology of the major systems of the human body in relation to specific regions and pathologies.

MEDIMAGE 702 Professional Issues in Medical Imaging
Students will investigate the concept of professional practice leading to an exploration of current professional issues relevant to medical imaging including role development and advanced practice. The course will provide students with the knowledge to interact with individuals from a variety of backgrounds both ethically and with respect for their beliefs and values. The course also addresses medico-legal issues, decision-making and effective communication within the clinical setting.

MEDIMAGE 703 Magnetic Resonance Imaging Technology I
Provides students with an in-depth understanding of MRI technology and its applications. The course addresses the scientific principles of the modality including basic pulse sequences, image formation, K-space strategies, tissue suppression techniques, technical parameters and tradeoffs, MR bioeffects and safety, image quality, artefacts, quality assurance and equipment developments.

MEDIMAGE 704 Magnetic Resonance Imaging Technology II
Addresses more advanced scientific principles of the modality including advanced pulse sequences, gating, contrast agents, parallel imaging methods, high-field imaging, equipment developments and new and evolving techniques.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 703

MEDIMAGE 705 Ultrasound Imaging Technology I
Provides students with an in-depth understanding of ultrasound technology and its application. The course addresses the scientific principles of the modality
including beam production and propagation in tissue, attenuation, transducer technology, bioeffects and safety in ultrasound, image processing and recording, artefacts and quality assurance.

MEDIMAGE 706 15 Points
Ultrasound Imaging Technology II
Addresses advanced scientific principles of the modality including Doppler principles, artefacts and instrumentation, electronic array technology, contrast agents, three dimensional and 4-D scanning, equipment developments and new and evolving techniques.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 705

MEDIMAGE 707 15 Points
Mammographic Technology
Provides students with an in-depth understanding of mammographic technology and its application. The course addresses the scientific principles of the modality including image formation, technical parameters, radiation safety specific to mammography, image quality, artefacts, and quality assurance. Equipment developments and new and evolving techniques will be examined.

MEDIMAGE 708 15 Points
Nuclear Medicine Technology
Provides students with an in-depth understanding of nuclear medicine technology and its application. Address scientific principles of the modality relating to clinical practice including Spectral Positron Emission Computed Tomography (SPECT), Positron Emission Tomography (PET), image quality, quality assurance and non-imaging radionuclide investigations.

MEDIMAGE 709 15 Points
Nuclear Medicine Technology II
Addresses advanced scientific principles of the modality including Single Photon Emission Computed Tomography (SPECT), SPECT/CT, Positron Emission Tomography (PET), PET/CT non-imaging radionuclide investigations, and new and evolving techniques.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 708

MEDIMAGE 710 15 Points
CT Imaging Technology
Provides students with an in-depth understanding of CT technology and its application. The course addresses the scientific principles of the modality including image formation and reconstruction, technical parameters, radiation safety and dose reduction, image quality, artefacts, quality assurance and control agents. Equipment developments and new and evolving techniques will be examined.

MEDIMAGE 711 15 Points
Musculoskeletal Trauma Image Evaluation
Provides students with the knowledge to evaluate radiographs of common musculoskeletal trauma in the clinical setting. Using a systematic method of image interrogation and a critical approach, students will develop the ability to provide a preliminary clinical image evaluation of common musculoskeletal trauma radiographs.

MEDIMAGE 712 15 Points
Musculoskeletal Pathology Image Evaluation
Provides students with the knowledge to evaluate radiographs of common musculoskeletal pathologies in the clinical setting. Using a systematic method of image interrogation and a critical approach, students will develop the ability to provide a preliminary clinical image evaluation of common musculoskeletal pathology radiographs.

MEDIMAGE 713 15 Points
Fundamentals of Clinical MRI
Provides a fundamental understanding of MRI technology and applications and addresses scientific principles of the modality relating to standard clinical practice including pulse sequences, image quality and quality assurance, technical parameters and trade-offs, image optimisation, artefacts, parallel imaging, scanning at 3T, diffusion and MR angiography.
Prerequisite: MEDIMAGE 714
Restriction: MEDIMAGE 703, 704

MEDIMAGE 714 15 Points
MRI Technology
Provides an in-depth understanding of MRI technology and its applications and addresses scientific principles of the modality including resonance and relaxation, image contrast, spatial encoding, and digital image formation. Students will examine components of the clinical environment including MRI equipment, contrast agents, bio-effects and safety. In addition, students will analyse standard imaging protocols of the lumbar spine, knee and brain and normal and abnormal MR imaging appearances of these areas.

MEDIMAGE 715 15 Points
Fundamentals of Clinical Ultrasound
Provides a fundamental understanding of ultrasound technology and applications. Students will examine components of the clinical environment including transducer technology, quality assurance, bio-effects and safety. In addition, they will analyse standard imaging techniques and normal and abnormal imaging appearances of the abdomen, pelvis and lower leg veins.
Restriction: CLINIMAG 709

MEDIMAGE 716 15 Points
Ultrasound Imaging Technology
Provides students with advanced scientific principles of ultrasound and its application. The course addresses Doppler principles, artefacts and instrumentation, electronic array technology, contrast agents, 3-D and 4-D scanning, equipment developments and new and evolving techniques.
Prerequisite: CLINIMAG 709 or MEDIMAGE 716

MEDIMAGE 717 15 Points
Acute Chest Image Interpretation
Provides students with the knowledge to evaluate acute chest radiographs in the clinical setting. Using a systematic method of image interrogation and a critical approach, students will develop the ability to provide a preliminary clinical image evaluation of common acute chest radiographs.

MEDIMAGE 718 15 Points
Paediatric Image Evaluation
Provides students with the knowledge to evaluate radiographs of common paediatric trauma and pathologies in the clinical setting. Using a systematic method of image interrogation and a critical approach, students will develop the ability to provide a preliminary clinical image evaluation of common paediatric radiographs.
MEDIMAGE 720 15 Points
Fundamentals of Clinical Nuclear Medicine
Provides a fundamental understanding of nuclear medicine technology and applications and addresses scientific principles of the modality including radioactivity, radiation detection and decay, dosimetry, and radio-pharmacy. Students will examine components of the clinical environment including equipment, laboratory procedures, bioeffects and radiation safety. In addition, they will analyse standard imaging protocols, normal and altered biodistribution and imaging appearances of the skeletal system.

MEDIMAGE 721 15 Points
Special Topic: MRI Safety
Extends students' understanding of the underlying physical principles related to a range of MRI safety issues. The course will provide students with the opportunity to explore these safety issues in greater depth and to apply this knowledge in critically evaluating current policies and practices. New and emerging safety topics will also be examined.

MEDIMAGE 722 15 Points
Special Topic
Medical Science

Stage I

MEDSCI 100G 15 Points
Human Mind and Body Relationships
Humans share with other living things the features of physical self-generation and adaptation to the environment. Humans also live in a mental (mind) world and maintain relationships with our perceived environments. Minds and bodies mutually affect one another. This mind/body dance, which is explored in this course, is what gives rise to all of human behaviour from simple daily activities to the highest forms of creativity.

MEDSCI 101G 15 Points
Environmental Threats to Human Health
Our environment sustains our lives but at times threatens our health. These threats may occur naturally, or arise from damage we have inflicted on the environment. This course considers health impacts of climate change, pollution, lifestyle choices, poverty and affluence, workplace hazards, emerging infectious diseases, and dangers affecting cancer risk.

MEDSCI 142 15 Points
Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems
Introduction to human biology with particular emphasis on integrated organ function. The course will deal with: structures and processes associated with the function of the nervous, locomotor, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, renal, endocrine, musculoskeletal and reproductive systems. Restriction: HUMANBIO 142

Stage II

MEDSCI 201 15 Points
Human Structure and Function
Presents the structure of biological systems with special reference to human biology, from the levels of histology through to gross anatomy. Specific examples of the correlation between structure and function will be considered. An introduction to current techniques

MEDSCI 202 15 Points
Microbiology and Immunology
An introduction to the nature and roles of bacteria, viruses, fungi and parasites as the causative agents of human diseases. Topics include: the defence mechanisms of the body, the immune system including autoimmunity and allergy, control of disease by antimicrobials, sterilisation, disinfection and infection control practice. Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142 Restriction: OPTOM 241, PHARMACY 203

MEDSCI 203 15 Points
Mechanisms of Disease
Outlines the basic mechanisms, operating at the molecular, cellular and tissue levels, by which human disease develops. These include genetic factors, cell injury, inflammation, repair, circulatory disturbances, and neoplastic change. These mechanisms are illustrated by descriptions of the pathogenesis of specific diseases that are relevant to the New Zealand situation, or are the focus of current biomedical research. Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142

MEDSCI 204 15 Points
Pharmacology and Toxicology
A solid grounding in the principles underlying pharmacology and toxicology, including the nature of drug targets, their interaction and response (pharmacodynamics), the fate of drugs within the body (pharmacokinetics), toxicity classification and testing, poisons and antidotes, adverse drug reactions, selective toxicity, drug discovery and development. Selected drug examples will be studied to illustrate key principles of clinical pharmacology. Prerequisite: BIOSCI 106, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142

MEDSCI 205 15 Points
The Physiology of Human Organ Systems
An integrative approach is used to study fundamental physiological processes which enable the body to overcome the challenge of life. Drawing on examples of normal and abnormal function, the course examines the interaction of vital physiological processes, from cellular control mechanisms to multiple organ systems. Topics include: control of fluid and electrolytes, cardiovascular control, energy use, and the delivery of oxygen and metabolites. Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142 Restriction: PHARMACY 205

MEDSCI 206 15 Points
Principles of Neuroscience
The impact of neuroscience revolution on our understanding of human physiology and biomedical research is reviewed. Topics include: mechanisms of neurotransmission, learning, memory, sensory perception (vision, hearing, touch and smell) and application of gene therapy for treating neurological diseases. Special emphasis is placed on the integration and control of physiological function by the nervous system. Examples include control of movement and coordination, regulation of reproduction, blood pressure, breathing, appetite, body weight and sexuality. Developmental neuroscience is also considered. Laboratory exercises provide insight into
neural structure and function and include application of neuroimaging technologies.  
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142

**Stage III**

**MEDSCI 301  15 Points**  
**Molecular Basis of Disease**  
An in-depth analysis of the cellular and molecular basis of disease, including the role of environmental and inherited risk factors, as well as mechanisms of response to cell injury and inflammation in the disease process. A number of examples will be studied including cancer and infectious disease.  
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 203

**MEDSCI 302  15 Points**  
**Cancer Biology**  
A study of the scientific basis of cancer including: mechanisms underlying the pathogenesis of cancer, carcinogenesis, DNA damage and repair, properties of cancer cells (including abnormalities of growth and cell cycle control), the growth of tumours, the classification and histopathology of cancers, and an introduction to therapeutic strategies.  
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 356 or MEDSCI 203

**MEDSCI 303  15 Points**  
**Drug Disposition and Kinetics**  
Topics include: passage of drugs across membranes, drug absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion, pharmacokinetics, drug-drug interactions, novel drug delivery systems, pharmacogenetics, drug analysis, drugs in selected populations, including the elderly, children and neonates, in pregnancy and in various pathological conditions.  
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204

**MEDSCI 304  15 Points**  
**Molecular Pharmacology**  
Considers the cellular and molecular mechanisms of drug action on receptors with a particular focus on G-protein coupled receptors. Explores how receptors signal and traffic through cells and the implications of these processes on drug development and design. Also includes in silico drug design. Develops skills in experimental design and critical appraisal of data.  
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 204

**MEDSCI 305  15 Points**  
**Systems Pharmacology**  
Considers the modification by drugs of human systems under physiological and pathological conditions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs as receptors, ion channels, enzymes and intermediate messengers are considered. The modification of drugs on the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, endocrine, reproductive, respiratory and central nervous systems will be covered.  
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204 and 30 points from BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 203, 205

**MEDSCI 306  15 Points**  
**Principles of Toxicology**  
Considers the principles and concepts that result in detrimental effects in animals and humans. It addresses: biochemical pathways and targets in the toxicity of chemicals, the effects at cellular, organ and whole body level, eg, cell death, cancer and hypersensitivity, as well as the basis for cell and organ-selective toxicity. Drugs, occupational and environmental toxicants are discussed.  
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204 and 30 points from BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 203, 205

**MEDSCI 307  15 Points**  
**Neuropharmacology**  
An introduction to the principles and concepts involved in neuropharmacology. The course covers: the anatomy, neurochemistry and pharmacology of the normal and diseased human brain; the biochemical causes of psychiatric and neurological diseases; and the types and mechanisms of action of drugs used to treat brain disorders.  
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 204, 206

**MEDSCI 309  15 Points**  
**Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle**  
An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include: the biophysical basis of membrane potential, the spread of electrical activation and synaptic transmission, structure, excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.  
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 205, 206, or for BE(Hons) students, 15 points from MEDSCI 205 and 15 points from courses at Stage II listed in Part II of the Biomedical Engineering specialisation in the BE(Hons) Schedule

**MEDSCI 311  15 Points**  
**Cardiovascular Biology**  
An advanced treatment of the human cardiovascular system that provides an integrated framework for understanding the structure, function and regulation of the heart and circulation, and their modification by drugs. Topics include: the energetics and mechanics of the heart, the regulation of heart rhythm and the control of blood pressure and the regulation of flow through the microcirculation. The course is illustrated using examples drawn from current research in the field and from representative disease states.  
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 205

**MEDSCI 312  15 Points**  
**Endocrinology of Growth and Metabolism**  
An introduction to the mechanism controlling the production of hormones and how these achieve their effects in regulating body function. The course focuses in particular on the hormone systems controlling growth and metabolism and contrasts the differences between fetal and adult life. It also highlights how defects in endocrine systems are associated with conditions such as obesity and diabetes.  
Prerequisite: 30 points from BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 201, 205

**MEDSCI 313  15 Points**  
**Reproductive Biology**  
Aspects of reproductive biology including: regulation of gonadial function, the menstrual and oestrous cycles, ovulation, spermatogenesis, intra-maternal physiology including placental function, animal reproduction and assisted reproductive technologies.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 107, 203, MEDSCI 142

**MEDSCI 314  15 Points**  
**Immunology**  
The biology, cellular and molecular events underlying the immune response. The nature and characteristics of antibody-mediated and cell-mediated immunity including antigen recognition and presentation, antibody and T cell receptor structure, immune regulation and cytokines, immunogenetics and histocompatibility. The relationships of the immune system to the activities of pathogenic organisms. Applied immunology including biotechnology.
infection, autoimmunity, tumour immunology, transplantation and immunodeficiency.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 202 or BIOSCI 201

Restriction: BIOSCI 357

MEDSCI 315 15 Points
Nutrition, Diet and Gene Interactions
Focuses on the importance of nutrition in health and disease from a clinical perspective. The contribution of genetic and epigenetic factors and dietary influences in the development of a range of disorders will be considered. The course is structured using themes that include technologies, gut and metabolism, inflammation, nervous system, mobility and population health.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 202, 203

MEDSCI 316 15 Points
Sensory Neuroscience: From Molecules to Disease
The physiology of neurosensory systems in health and disease with an emphasis on clinical relevance and current advances in research. The course will provide in-depth coverage of mechanisms involved in each system at a broad systemic level, down to the molecular level. Topics include vision, hearing, balance, olfaction, taste, touch and pain.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 206

Restriction: MEDSCI 310

MEDSCI 317 15 Points
Integrative Neuroscience: From Fetus to Adult
The development and function of the central nervous system in health and disease. Topics include development of the CNS, functional imaging of the human brain, synaptic function in health and disease, development and pathophysiology of motor systems, perinatal and adult brain ischemia, stroke, and sleep related disorders. The topics are covered at an advanced level with emphasis on current advances in the fields.

Prerequisite: MEDSCI 206

Restriction: MEDSCI 310

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MEDSCI 701 15 Points
Special Studies in Medical Science
The critical review and analysis of research literature relating to a research topic. Components include an extensive literature review article defining the current knowledge relevant to a particular research area, a research proposal outlining proposed Masters research topic and its significance, and a formal presentation of the proposal. Suitable for students intending to undertake a Masters thesis.

Restriction: MEDSCI 702

MEDSCI 703 15 Points
Advanced Biomedical Imaging
Theory and practice of biomedical imaging from the sub-cellular to whole body level with specific emphasis on recent developments. Principles of digital image-processing and image analysis (including quantitative morphology), computed tomography and volume rendering and analysis. Imaging modalities including atomic force microscopy, light and confocal microscopy, electron microscopy, X-ray, CT, ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging.

MEDSCI 704 15 Points
Stem Cells and Development
Stem cell biology and the genetic regulation of developmental processes will be examined in normal and disease settings. Blood, immunity, vascular networks and the kidney will be used as systems to explore important concepts in organ development and regeneration. This knowledge will be applied in understanding disease processes such as leukaemia, inflammation and kidney disorders, and in designing new therapeutic strategies.

MEDSCI 705 15 Points
Infection, Immunity and Disease
Examines the ways in which host immune mechanisms control infection, infectious organisms evade host defence mechanisms, and the consequences of these processes for the host. Examples of human infectious diseases will include: HIV, hepatitis B, influenza, tuberculosis and streptococcal infections. Consideration of the consequences of infection will incorporate discussion of immune self/non-self discrimination, immune tolerance and autoimmune mechanisms, including the impact of response against infections on autoimmunity.

MEDSCI 706 15 Points
Genetic Disease
Examines a range of medical genetic disorders that illustrate principles of disease mechanisms, diagnosis and management. These will include: haemophilia, familial cancer, late-onset neurological disorders and mitochondrial disease.

MEDSCI 707 15 Points
Activities of Microbes in Disease
The dynamic interaction between pathogenic microorganisms and humans will be explored. Examines the molecular mechanisms which enable microbes to survive, proliferate and cause disease; to evolve and acquire new genes; and to control the expression of their genes. Emphasis will be placed on recent advances in the understanding of major human microbial diseases.

MEDSCI 708 15 Points
Advanced Immunology and Immunotherapy
Recent advances in immunology including: the genes and proteins involved in the innate and adaptive immune response, intracellular signalling mechanisms that determine immune outcomes, and the mechanisms by which the immune system learns ‘self’ from ‘non-self’. Examines a range of inflammatory diseases, and methods of immunotherapy, in particular approaches to combat cancer.

MEDSCI 709 15 Points
Nutrition in Health and Disease
The influence that dietary patterns, foods and food components have on the promotion and protection against the common nutrition-related diseases in New Zealand. The relevant epidemiological, clinical, and biochemical/physiological aspects of each disease are covered.

MEDSCI 710 15 Points
Nutrition Mechanisms
The mechanisms by which food and food components can influence disease processes. Topics covered include: the interaction between genotype and nutrition, antioxidants and oxidation protection mechanisms, dietary toxicology, the process of atherosclerosis, and the influence of the intra-uterine environment on growth and disease.
MEDSCI 711  
Clinical Nutrition  
15 Points  
Prevention of malnutrition and maintenance of nutritional status during acute and chronic illness through ‘artificial’ or ‘interventional’ means. Diagnosis and quantitation of malnutrition, and monitoring of nutrition support therapy. Practical techniques, common complications and quality assurance through a multidisciplinary team approach. Includes treatment of anorexia nervosa and cancer cachexia.

MEDSCI 712  
Critical Evaluation of Nutritional Therapies  
15 Points  
The suggested roles for micronutrients, ‘nutriceuticals’ and functional foods in general health, exercise performance and disease are evaluated using an evidence-based approach. The roles of micronutrients as dietary supplements and the potential actions of nutriceuticals and functional foods are also critically evaluated. Regulatory and ethical issues in the use of nutritional remedies are considered, including their use as supplements in chemotherapy or other conventional therapies, or in individuals with no symptoms.

MEDSCI 713  
Principles of Cancer Therapy  
15 Points  
Examines the molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment and the development of tumour-selective therapy; the principles of radiotherapy and chemotherapy; DNA and the basis for its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins: exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products; signal transduction mechanisms and strategies for changing cell cycle control; cytokines and the role of host responses in cancer therapy; new approaches to cancer therapy including gene therapy and photodynamic therapy.  
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 302

MEDSCI 714  
Advanced Cancer Biology  
15 Points  
Advanced studies of concepts related to the biology of cancer. These will include: molecular mechanisms, signal transduction pathways, genomic instability, telomeres and telomerase, anoikis, DNA damage sensing mechanisms, and hypoxia and tumour progression.  
Prerequisite: MEDSCI 302

MEDSCI 715  
Molecular Toxicology  
15 Points  
Covers the current understanding of mechanisms implicated in toxicity of drugs and environmental chemicals plus the basis of inter-individual susceptibility. The course identifies strategies used to predict and prevent adverse reactions during drug development.

MEDSCI 716  
Advanced Drug Disposition and Kinetics  
15 Points  
Advanced study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs, and the analysis of these processes. Also included are: in vivo/in vitro techniques in drug ADME studies used in drug development; drug analysis in biological matrices; and pharmaco-genomic aspects related to drug disposition.

MEDSCI 717  
Advanced Neuroscience: Neuropharmacology  
15 Points  
An advanced study of current research topics in neuroscience. Involves critical analysis of the literature within the context of a series of major research themes that encompass models from molecular through to systems level neuroscience. Themes will be selected from the following areas: neurogenesis, neurodegeneration and/or addiction.

MEDSCI 718  
Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics  
15 Points  
General aspects of anaesthetics and analgesics. Topics covered include the development of modern anaesthesia, the mechanisms of action of drugs used in general and local anaesthesia, and issues surrounding safety and efficacy of anaesthesia, including drug error and circadian variation in drug action.

MEDSCI 719  
Pharmacometrics  
15 Points  
An introduction to the application of mathematical models used in the interpretation of pharmacological observations. Computer-based analysis methods are investigated using individual and population-oriented approaches.

MEDSCI 720  
Biomedical Research Techniques  
15 Points  
An introduction to some of the most commonly used techniques used in today’s research laboratories; from tissue culture to confocal microscopy, RT-PCR to mass spectrometry, immunoassay to cloning. Emphasis is placed on understanding the principles behind the techniques, how they are applied to address specific questions, and how to evaluate and use the data they generate.

MEDSCI 721  
Advanced Toxicology  
15 Points  
Focuses on classes of drugs associated with idiosyncratic adverse reactions and studies to define their metabolic basis and assessment of toxic risk.

MEDSCI 722  
Clinical Pharmacology  
15 Points  
The disposition and action of drugs in the elderly, young and in pregnancy will be considered, as well as therapeutic drug monitoring, pharmaco economics, adverse drug reactions, ethnic differences in PK’s and PD’s, evaluation of clinical trials and population kinetics. Emphasis is placed on the use of medicines in humans.

MEDSCI 723  
Cancer Pharmacology  
15 Points  
The pharmacological basis of the action of anti-tumour drugs relevant to human cancer therapy, emphasising the variability of chemotherapy effects, interactions between anti-cancer agents and early phase clinical trials.

MEDSCI 725  
Experimental Design  
15 Points  
Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include: analysis of variance, post-hoc multiple comparisons, non-linear and multiple linear regression, analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.

MEDSCI 727  
Advanced Neuroscience: Neuropathology  
15 Points  
An advanced treatment of selected topics in neuropathology and brain pathophysiology. Includes
MEDSCI 729  
**Perinatal Physiology and Medicine**
Fetal development has long-term consequences for health. This advanced course offers a wide range of research themes relating to fetal development and future health. Topics include: placental development, fetal physiology, and endocrine regulation and metabolic function during fetal and postnatal life. The course explores pathogenesis of disease and injury of the fetus and newborn, and how biomedical research leads to potential clinical treatment strategies.  
**Prerequisite:** MEDSCI 312

MEDSCI 730  
**Reproductive Science**
Molecular regulation and coordination of normal reproduction. The reproductive disorders that arise when normal biological processes are disrupted. Recent molecular methods have enabled us to study these processes and to understand how they can go wrong. Genomic and proteomic approaches to the understanding of reproduction and reproductive disorders will be presented. Examination of the new technologies that allow us to overcome some of these reproductive problems.  
**Prerequisite:** 15 points from BIOSCI 351, 353, 356, MEDSCI 312, 313

MEDSCI 731  
**Advanced Reproductive Biology**
Understanding normal reproductive events and how normal biological processes are disrupted to cause medical problems. A range of specific disorders of reproduction (Pre-eclampsia, polycystic ovarian syndrome, endometriosis), including infertility and gynaecological cancer, will be discussed. Attention will be given to the recent advances in understanding of disease at a molecular level and how they translate to become a clinical disorder.  
**Prerequisite:** 15 points from MEDSCI 312, 313, BIOSCI 351, 353, 356

MEDSCI 732  
**Molecular Aspects of Endocrinology and Metabolism**
Explores how hormones are able to control such a wide range of physiological processes. Covers molecular aspects of hormone action with particular reference to the neuroendocrine and peripheral endocrine systems that control appetite and metabolism. Other topics covered include how defects in hormone action lead to diseases such as cancer, obesity, Type-2 diabetes and cardiovascular disease.

MEDSCI 733  
**Advanced Methods in Cell Physiology**
The theoretical basis underpinning electrophysiological and live cell imaging techniques used to probe cellular function will be addressed. Emphasis will be placed on the instrumentation, data acquisition, and data analysis associated with each technology. The approach is practical and computer-based software programmes are used to analyse pre-recorded data, and data produced by the students themselves.  
**Restriction:** MEDSCI 726

MEDSCI 734  
**Advanced Integrative Physiology**
In the post-genomic world the limitations of reductionism as a basis for understanding complex function have become apparent and it is necessary to integrate genomics with the biology of organ systems. This course will portray how an integrative physiological approach can reveal new levels of understanding in the field of biomedical research. Examples of this approach will be drawn from research programmes within the areas of cardiovascular biology, fetal physiology, neurophysiology and vision.  
**Restriction:** MEDSCI 728

MEDSCI 735  
**Special Topic: Dialogues in Biomedical Sciences**
Discussion of cross-disciplinary issues in biomedical sciences. Topics explored include: knowledge and beliefs, human ethics, science advocacy, intellectual property and commercialisation, scientific integrity and misconduct, funding and publication of research.

MEDSCI 736  
**Special Topic**

MEDSCI 737  
**Biomedical MRI**
Provides students with a thorough understanding of a range of biomedical MRI techniques as well as advanced clinical MRI applications such as functional imaging of the brain and cardiovascular system. Laboratories will cover MRI applications in basic science, and MRI applications in clinical medicine.

MEDSCI 738  
**Biological Clocks**
Chronobiology – the study of biological rhythms and the clocks that control them. Theory, anatomical location and molecular machinery of biological clocks will be covered, as will the control of rhythms of different time scales from days (circadian rhythms) to years (circannual rhythms). The influence the human circadian clock has on physiology and drug efficacy, and the effect hospitalisation has on the control of sleep cycles will be given special attention.

MEDSCI 739  
**Advanced Sensory Neuroscience**
Advanced study of the physiology of sensory systems in health and disease. Provides an in-depth coverage of the molecular, cellular and systemic mechanisms underlying vision and hearing.  
**Prerequisite:** MEDSCI 316

MEDSCI 740  
**Stem Cell Biology and Transgenesis**
Explores the use of embryonic and adult stem cells in research and for potential therapeutic applications. The development and recent technical advances in the fields of cellular reprogramming and embryonic stem cell-based transgenesis will also be covered.  
**Prerequisite:** BIOSCI 356, MEDSCI 301

MEDSCI 741  
**Medical Imaging Technology**
Study of the physical processes underlying current clinical imaging techniques. Topics include: physical principles of image acquisition, processing and display; artefacts, image acquisition methods and parameters and their impact upon patient safety and
image quality; management of radiation exposure; principles of X-Ray, fluoroscopic, mammographic, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), nuclear medicine, ultrasound imaging; MRI safety; dose estimation and quality assurance. Emphasis is placed on patient and practitioner care, image quality and artefacts in relation to image interpretation.

**MEDSCI 742**  15 Points
**Anatomy for Medical Imaging**
Study of clinical and radiographic human anatomy, as demonstrated by current imaging techniques. Topics include: developmental anatomy, surface anatomy, functional anatomy and cross sectional anatomy. Emphasis is placed on normal variants and range of normality, and how to give a structured account of anatomy in relation to image analysis and identification.

**MEDSCI 790**  60 Points
**MEDSCI 790A**  30 Points
**MEDSCI 790B**  30 Points
**Dissertation**  
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 790 A and B, or MEDSCI 790

**MEDSCI 793A**  45 Points
**MEDSCI 793B**  45 Points
**Research Portfolio**  
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.  
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 793 A and B

**MEDSCI 794A**  45 Points
**MEDSCI 794B**  45 Points
**Thesis**  
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 794 A and B

**MEDSCI 796A**  60 Points
**MEDSCI 796B**  60 Points
**Thesis**  
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 796 A and B

**MEDSCI 797A**  60 Points
**MEDSCI 797B**  60 Points
**Research Portfolio**  
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.  
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 797 A and B

**Named Doctoral Courses**

**MEDSCI 896A**  60 Points
**MEDSCI 896B**  60 Points
**Thesis**  
To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 896 A and B

---

**Medicine**

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**MEDICINE 700**  15 Points
**Designing Safer Systems**  
The application of improvement science and safety science methods to achieve better outcomes for patients by reducing harm, waste and variation in health care; includes a focus on measurement for improvement and the application of human factors theory and concepts to design a safer and more reliable health care system.  
Prerequisite: NURSING 775 or POPLHLTH 724

**MEDICINE 702**  15 Points
**Understanding Complex Clinical Systems**  
Draws across domains of system science, safety science, complexity theory, and implementation science to help analyse how leaders understand and effect change in healthcare. A particular focus is on understanding how things go wrong and how organisational culture, power, and politics impact on models of effective leadership within clinical systems.  
Prerequisite: NURSING 775 or POPLHLTH 724

**MEDICINE 703**  15 Points
**Special Studies in Medicine**  
Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis. Topics include, but are not restricted to, clinical neuroscience, bone science, rheumatology, geriatrics, cardiology, respiratory and renal medicine.

**MEDICINE 713**  15 Points
**Cardiovascular Medicine**  
Cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with a detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Areas of study include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease and heart failure.

**MEDICINE 721**  15 Points
**Investigating Human Incidents and Injury**  
The investigation of human incidents and injury through a multi-disciplinary study of the interaction between humans and the socio-technical systems that define their work and non-work environments. Integrates knowledge from psychology, physiology, sociology, biology, engineering and management, into the applied science of human factors and incident investigation. Focuses on the identification of investigative systems which enhance safety in safety critical social systems.

**MEDICINE 732**  15 Points
**Special Topic in Occupational Medicine**  
Advanced study in a specific area of occupational health as approved by the Head of School.

**MEDICINE 740**  30 Points
**Special Topic**

**MEDICINE 741**  15 Points
**Special Topic**

**MEDICINE 742**  15 Points
**Special Topic**
Nursing

Stage I

NURSING 104 Applied Science for Nurses
Provides an opportunity for the application of specific and selected topics from the biological and physical sciences to be related to beginning nursing practice.

NURSING 105 Nursing in Practice
An introduction to nursing as a profession including concepts of nursing practice, and communication skills. The theoretical basis for nursing practice as well as legal and ethical boundaries are introduced. The role of the nurse in health maintenance and health promotion is explored. Skills in assessment of clients and planning client care are introduced.

NURSING 199 English Language Competency
To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the School of Nursing. This course must be completed prior to enrolling in Part II of the Bachelor of Nursing degree.

Stage II

NURSING 201 Nursing Clients with a Pathophysiological Problem
A problem-based course where students acquire the skills associated with nursing clients requiring medical and surgical interventions and subsequent rehabilitation. Understanding the mechanisms of disease and prevention of such diseases is the basis for the course. Students are introduced to the principles of pharmacology and pharmacokinetics. Issues such as caring for clients with chronic pain and an understanding of death and grief are included. Practicums and teaching take place in a variety of clinical settings.

NURSING 202 Nursing in Mental Health, Addictions and Disability
Allows students to understand perspectives of mental health and illness, the crisis nature of mental illness and the therapeutic models of mental health management. Students acquire the specific nursing skills required to care for people with mental health problems and also those who have a long-term disability. Students undertake a range of clinical attachments in hospital and community settings. Prerequisite: NURSING 201

Stage III

NURSING 301 Child and Family Health Nursing
An understanding of concepts related to family, women’s and child health. The focus is on childbirth as a healthy event in the life of a family, care in the community, together with the nursing care of children suffering illness in a hospital setting. Older persons’ health focuses on an alternate aspect of family health. Clinical attachments are in a variety of clinical and community settings. Prerequisite: NURSING 201, 202

NURSING 302 Professional Nursing Practice
Allows the student to make the transition from student to professional nurse. A period of practice in an elected area of clinical speciality is included. Issues such as the development of nursing knowledge, autonomy of practice, accountability for practice, and the legal and ethical parameters of competency as a nurse are emphasised. Prerequisite: NURSING 301

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

NURSING 701 Clinical Project
The Clinical Project represents personal scholarly work based on a focused area related to clinical nursing practice that reflects an understanding of research purpose and process. The project includes a critical and comprehensive review of relevant literature which results in new insights, perspectives and applications of existing knowledge.

NURSING 710 Special Studies in Nursing
As prescribed by the Head of the School of Nursing.

NURSING 732 Leading and Managing Changes in Healthcare
Theoretical and practice principles of leadership and management in the context of healthcare organisations. Utilises an action based learning model, mentorship and project work.

NURSING 733 Special Studies in Nursing

NURSING 734 Special Topic in Nursing

NURSING 735 Clinical Education Practicum
Application and critical analysis of educational theories and concepts in a clinical learning environment. Utilises an action based learning model and project work.

NURSING 737 The Scholarship of Practice
The development of professional knowledge is explored from a variety of perspectives, including the wider healthcare environment and national and international trends, as relevant to advancing nursing practice.

NURSING 738 Working with People Living with Long-term Conditions
Covers knowledge to plan and implement appropriate programmes of healthcare for populations and individuals with chronic conditions and development of knowledge central to the delivery of client-centred healthcare in the community with a particular focus on risk assessment and management.

NURSING 739 Advanced Rural Nursing
Prepares nurses who are working in rural areas with the knowledge and skills to balance and integrate high level skills in communication, health assessment, diagnostic reasoning, with particular focus on improving health outcomes for those with chronic conditions.

NURSING 740 Prescribing in Advanced Nursing Practice
The knowledge and competencies that form the basis
of prescribing in advanced nursing are developed under supervision.

**NURSING 741**  30 Points  
**Education for Clinical Practice**  
Professional learning is essential to enable healthcare professionals to function competently in the complex world of clinical practice. Health care professionals are required to become actively involved in teaching colleagues involved in healthcare and patients. Effective clinical teaching and learning is enabled by laying a foundation in educational theory and practice.

**NURSING 742**  30 Points  
**Biological Science for Practice**  
Focuses on common pathologies acknowledging the New Zealand Health Strategy, giving particular attention to areas where health promotion, preventative care, chronic disease management and cost impact for New Zealand.

**NURSING 743**  30 Points  
**Advanced Nursing Practicum**  
Designed to refine advanced nursing skills and to further develop an advanced analytical model for nurses preparing for advanced practice. Advanced assessment skills along with disease management models will be taught with a focus on clinical decision making in various health settings.  
Prerequisite: NURSING 773 or equivalent, and practising in an advanced nursing role.

**NURSING 744**  30 Points  
**NURSING 744A**  15 Points  
**NURSING 744B**  15 Points  
**Specialty Nursing Practicum**  
Gives nurses the opportunity to extend their clinical skills and practice knowledge and to advance clinical decision making by utilising a range of guided learning experiences. The focus is on continued development of clinical expertise, using a practice development approach emphasising person-centred, evidence-based practice, and critical thinking practice to improve health outcomes.  
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 744 A and B, or NURSING 744

**NURSING 745**  30 Points  
**Principles of Medication Management**  
Focuses on the principles and practice of medication management to improve and extend the knowledge and skills of registered nurses in clinical specialty roles and prepare them for delegated prescribing roles in partnership with clients and collaborating with medical colleagues and the health care team. It is not the intention of this course to prepare nurses for authorised prescribing (nurse practitioner).  
Restriction: NURSING 761

**NURSING 746**  30 Points  
**Evidence-based Practice and Implementation**  
Considers the types of evidence that informs nursing practice and implementation. Provides students with the tools to locate and appraise evidence. Examines barriers and enablers to the application of evidence to practice.  
Restriction: NURSING 720

**NURSING 770**  30 Points  
**NURSING 770A**  15 Points  
**NURSING 770B**  15 Points  
**Clinical Practice Development**  
Develops knowledge, practice and skills within the scope of a beginning registered nurse; enhances client assessment, planning and delivery of client-centred care within a specific healthcare context. Also fosters critical exploration of knowledge and skills appropriate to professional, socio-political, legal-ethical, cultural aspects of practice.  
Restriction: NURSING 725, 773  
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 770 A and B, or NURSING 770

**NURSING 771**  30 Points  
**Self-management for People Living with Long-term Conditions**  
Develops the specialty knowledge and skill inherent in the management of long term conditions in the community. Emphasises application of self-management models into practice.

**NURSING 772**  30 Points  
**Population Health and Primary Health Care**  
Assists primary healthcare practitioners working in diverse settings to put population health into practice through primary healthcare. Determinants of health, equity, community empowerment, partnerships and effective ways to care for children and adults with long-term conditions in communities will be explored.

**NURSING 773**  30 Points  
**Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning**  
Nurses make a variety of diagnoses in their daily practice. Advanced nursing practice requires skilled health assessment, estimation of probabilities and evidence based diagnostic reasoning. This complex cognitive process is developed in relation to skills and knowledge required for sound clinical reasoning.  
Restriction: NURSING 770

**NURSING 774**  30 Points  
**Nursing People in Acute Mental Health Crisis**  
The concept of recovery forms the basis of exploring nursing care of people in states of acute crisis. The course focuses on models of acute care, collaborative care, risk assessment and management, and maintaining a safe, non-coercive environment. Students will be expected to engage in critical reflection and the analysis of practice issues and case studies.

**NURSING 775**  30 Points  
**Leadership and Management for Quality Health Care**  
Builds management and leadership knowledge, competence and business acumen through project based learning. Focuses on critical thinking, quality service delivery and improvements and maximises organisational performance and change management.

**NURSING 776**  30 Points  
**Assessment and Clinical Decision Making in MHN**  
A clinically based course focussing on history taking, assessment and problem formulation. Using case studies from clinical practice, the course explores narrative and descriptive models. There is an emphasis on mental state assessment, and development of a client-focused plan of care.

**NURSING 777**  30 Points  
**Advanced Mental Health Nursing in its Social Context**  
Explores the social and clinical context of advanced practice in mental health nursing by encouraging
critical awareness of advanced nursing roles in mental health services. Involves analysing practice development in a range of contexts in relation to clinical issues.

NURSING 778
Health Promotion and Early Detection of Cancer
Examines the latest knowledge and research available around health promotion, risk assessment and early intervention for cancer and consider the implications for nursing practice. Content addressed includes epidemiology, genetic risk, lifestyle and environmental screening, surveillance, government policies and interventions.
Restriction: NURSING 767

NURSING 779
Special Studies

NURSING 780
Special Topic

NURSING 781
Psychological Interventions in Nursing and Health Care
Focuses on increasing health professionals’ skills in the use of psychological interventions for people who have acute or long term mental health or physical health problems. Explores evidence-based psychological models, such as Cognitive and Behaviour Therapy and Motivational Interviewing.Illness beliefs that impact on the person’s ability to engage effectively with treatment plans, and self-management of their health problem/s, will also be critiqued.
Restriction: NURSING 760

NURSING 782
Research Methods in Nursing and Health
Explores the philosophical underpinnings of research methodologies and assists students to understand the major distinctions between quantitative and qualitative approaches. Students will critique research studies and apply research findings to practice. They will gain a practical appreciation of research ethics. By the end of the course, students will be able to apply their learning to the development of a basic research proposal.
Restriction: NURSING 768

NURSING 783
Special Topic: Nursing the Client with Breast Cancer

NURSING 784
Advanced Emergency Nursing Practicum
Specialty Emergency nurses provide advanced nursing care and need expertise in assessment, diagnostic processes and therapeutic decision making. Advanced assessment skills along with injury and condition specific management models are taught with a focus on clinical decision making for clients in emergency and accident and medical clinic settings. Designed to refine advanced emergency nursing skills for nurses working in specialty emergency nursing roles.
Prerequisite: NURSING 773 or equivalent, and practising in an advanced nursing role

NURSING 785
Clinical Reasoning in Pharmacotherapeutics
Builds on prior knowledge to establish an advanced understanding of pharmacotherapeutics and the application of the principles of pharmacokinetics, pharmaco-dynamics to prescribing practice in advanced practice roles; and develops nursing skills in clinical reasoning for safe and effective prescribing.
Prerequisite: NURSING 742, 773
Restriction: NURSING 706, 722

NURSING 786
Contemporary Mental Health and Addictions
Explores contemporary mental health and addictions nursing practice from both socio-political and practice-skills perspectives. It focuses on developing awareness of the unique mental health and addictions context of Aotearoa/New Zealand and the cultural and values based practices and policies which have emerged. Nurses taking this course will build on their foundational therapeutic and interpersonal skills and develop knowledge and skills in contemporary, evidence-based mental health and addictions nursing interventions.

NURSING 787
Special Topic

NURSING 788
Special Topic: Primary Health Care of Children and Young People
Equips nurses with knowledge to provide primary and community health care, from a global to a national and local level, for well children and young people and those with long term conditions. All aspects of the course will be underpinned by the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC). Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0 – 25 year age range.

NURSING 789
Special Topic

NURSING 790
Special Topic: Primary Health Care of Children and Young People

NURSING 791
Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0 – 25 year age range.

NURSING 792
Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0 – 25 year age range.

NURSING 793
Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0 – 25 year age range.

NURSING 794
Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0 – 25 year age range.

NURSING 795
Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0 – 25 year age range.

NURSING 796
Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0 – 25 year age range.

NURSING 797
Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0 – 25 year age range.

NURSING 798
Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0 – 25 year age range.

NURSING 799
Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0 – 25 year age range.

NURSING 800
Epidemiology, whānau (family) focused partnerships and interventions will be addressed along with the management of common conditions in the 0 – 25 year age range.
related to a specific area of specialisation or scope of practice.
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 797 A and B

### Nursing Practice

#### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 701</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 701A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 701B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cardiac Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of cardiac patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of cardiac nursing.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

To complete this course students must enrol in NURSPRAC 701 A and B, or NURSPRAC 701

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 702</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 702A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 702B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Critical Care Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of critical care patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of critical care nursing.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

To complete this course students must enrol in NURSPRAC 702 A and B, or NURSPRAC 702

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 703</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 703A</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 703B</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Paediatric Cardiac Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of paediatric cardiac patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of paediatric cardiac nursing.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

To complete this course students must enrol in NURSPRAC 703 A and B, or NURSPRAC 703

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 704</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cancer Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients with cancer. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of cancer nursing.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

To complete this course students must enrol in NURSPRAC 703 A and B, or NURSPRAC 703

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 705</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stroke Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients following a stroke. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of stroke nursing.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 706</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Orthopaedic Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of orthopaedic patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of orthopaedic nursing.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 707</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Registered Nurse First Surgical Assist**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of surgical patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of RNPSA nursing.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 708</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Emergency Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients in the emergency setting. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of emergency nursing.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 709</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Respiratory Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of respiratory patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of respiratory nursing.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 710</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Palliative Care Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of palliative care patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of palliative care nursing.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 711</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pain Nursing Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients experiencing pain. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of pain nursing.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 712</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diabetes Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of diabetic patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of diabetes.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 713</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wound Care Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of wound care patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of wound care.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 714</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Renal Specialty Nursing**

Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of renal patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of renal nursing.

*Restriction: NURSING 730*
evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of renal nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 715
Endoscopy Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of patients undergoing an endoscopy procedure. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of endoscopy nursing.
Restriction: NURSING 730

NURSPRAC 716
Special Topic: Ophthalmology Specialty Nursing
Draws on evidence from biomedical and social science research to equip nurses for the care and treatment of ophthalmology patients. Students will be expected to integrate evidence from a range of sources and apply this to the practice of ophthalmology nursing.

Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

OBSTGYN 705
Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

OBSTGYN 707
Contraception and Pre and Early Pregnancy
An evidence-based approach to contraception and pre and early pregnancy care. Mechanisms, side effects and contraindications of methods of contraception are covered. Pre pregnancy care will include preconceptual counselling and the psycho-social aspects of pregnancy care such as effects of drugs, alcohol, smoking and travel. Best practise and referral guidelines for early pregnancy ante natal care will be covered including diagnosis and management of early pregnancy problems such as recurrent miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, gestational trophoblastic disease and hyperemesis.

OBSTGYN 713
Pregnancy and Postnatal Care in the Community
Common problems of pregnancy for primary care. Includes pregnancy care in the community, obstetric emergencies, common disorders in pregnancy, birth matters, the immediate postpartum period, the newborn.

OBSTGYN 715
Medical Gynaecology I
Women’s health and sexually transmitted diseases, menstrual disorders, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, vulva problems and vaginal discharge, menopause management.

OBSTGYN 716
Medical Gynaecology II
Pathophysiology and clinical management of infertility, gynaecological malignancies, family violence, adolescent gynaecology, termination of pregnancy, urogynaecology.

OBSTGYN 717
Practical Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Practice of obstetrics and medical gynaecology. practical procedures in obstetrics and gynaecology including competency in examinations, cervical smear taking, and insertion of intrauterine contraceptive devices. Competency in normal labour and delivery and minor surgical procedures encountered in obstetric practice. Requires the completion of a logbook approved by the Clinical Supervisor and Head of Department.
Corequisite: OBSTGYN 721, 722
To complete this course students must enrol in OBSTGYN 717 A and B, or OBSTGYN 717

OBSTGYN 720
Special Topic

OBSTGYN 721
Obstetrics Residential
Attitudes to women’s health, cultural issues, ethics, history taking and minor procedures. This course must be completed prior to students sitting the clinical and written examinations.
Restriction: OBSTGYN 718

OBSTGYN 722
Gynaecology Residential
Approaches to women’s health issues, history and examination principles and procedures, issues of screening, hormone replacement therapy and case-based studies. This course must be completed prior to students sitting the clinical and written examinations.
Restriction: OBSTGYN 719

OBSTGYN 723
Special Studies

OBSTGYN 724
Obstetrics Residential
Attitudes to women’s health, including cultural and ethical issues. History-taking techniques and techniques for minor procedures are developed.
Restriction: OBSTGYN 721

OBSTGYN 725
Gynaecology Residential
Approaches to women’s health issues, principles and procedures associated with history-taking and examination. Issues of screening, hormone replacement therapy and other case-based studies are addressed.
Restriction: OBSTGYN 722

Ophthalmology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

OPHTHAL 701
Ophthalmic and Vision Science
A guided course of advanced study that concentrates on anatomy, physiology, optics and pathology of the human ocular and visual system throughout the lifespan.

OPHTHAL 702
Evidenced Based Ophthalmology
Examines the evidence base for ophthalmic diseases and clinical practice. Includes overview of common eye disease, clinical effectiveness and cost effectiveness
for ophthalmic practice in today’s healthcare environment.

**OPHTHAL 703**
**30 Points**
**Special Topic: Research Methods and Skills for Eye Research**
A comprehensive overview, focusing primarily on the ophthalmic arena. Includes: research, methodologies, literature reviews, implementation and appraisal of qualitative and quantitative research, developing research questions and writing up of research for presentation and publication. Provides skills specific to eye research that may not be relevant to other health care professionals.

**OPHTHAL 704**
**30 Points**
**Special Topic: Ophthalmic Technology**
The theory, basic principles, techniques and interpretation of results for ophthalmic technology used in the diagnosis and treatment of eye disease. Technology covered includes: slit lamp biomicroscopy, tonometry, A-scan ultrasound, keratometry; IOL master, HRT, OCT, computerised topography, anterior segment photography, FFA, autorefration and therapeutic lasers. The latest advances in ophthalmic technology will also be included.

**OPHTHAL 705**
**30 Points**
**Special Topic: Management of Acute Eye Disease**
Overview of the diagnosis and management of ‘acute eye conditions’ in the community and hospital settings including: signs and symptoms, differential diagnosis, treatment modalities and medium term management.

**OPHTHAL 706**
**30 Points**
**Special Study in Ophthalmology**
To provide an opportunity to study a selected field of ophthalmology at an advanced level by undertaking a detailed review of a selected topic or undertaking a research project in a field related to ophthalmology.

---

**Optometry and Vision Science**

**Stage II**

**OPTOM 215**
**15 Points**
**Optics of the Eye**

Restriction: OPTOM 110

**OPTOM 220**
**15 Points**
**Clinical Imaging and Evaluation Techniques**
The theory and practice of specific clinical assessment techniques and instrumentation for imaging, measuring and evaluating the function of living optical systems will be the core of this course. The assessment of visual function and optical performance of the eye from the clinical perspective utilising advanced equipment is emphasised. An introduction to image processing, the production of clinically relevant outcomes and diagnosis-supportive hypotheses is included.

**OPTOM 262**
**15 Points**
**Optics of Lenses and Lens Systems**
Optics relevant to optometry, but of interest to other science students seeking a background in geometrical optics. Includes a study of the principles of image formation by lenses and lens systems, mirrors and prisms. In addition to an introduction to ophthalmic lenses, includes basic instruments such as telescopes, microscopes and projection systems.

Restriction: OPTOM 161

**OPTOM 265**
**15 Points**
**Physical Optics**
Includes physical optics relevant to optometry but is also directed towards students taking other science courses. Gives an understanding of the basic principles of physical optics and will involve a study of phenomena including interference, diffraction and polarisation.

Restriction: OPTOM 160, 165

**OPTOM 272A**
**15 Points**
**Visual Science 1: Structure and Function of the Visual System**
Anatomy and physiology of the eye and visual pathway. Topics include composition and structure of the tear film, neural processing in the visual cortex, aspects of visual function including spatial and temporal vision, motion perception and colour vision. Investigation of visual perception using psychophysical and electrophysiological techniques.

Restriction: OPTOM 151, 170, 171

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 272 A and B

**OPTOM 292A**
**7.5 Points**
**OPTOM 292B**
**7.5 Points**
**Issues in Optometry**
Topics of special interest to students entering Optometry from overseas and from the graduate entry quota.

Precursive: Permission of Head of School

Restriction: OPTOM 191

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 292 A and B

**Stage III**

**OPTOM 314A**
**15 Points**
**OPTOM 314B**
**15 Points**
**Optometry**
A clinically-focused course introducing students to the wide-ranging scope of optometric practice, and addressing both the theoretical basis and clinical practice of the optometric examination. Topics covered include: introduction to the optometric examination: vision and visual acuity, visual fields, colour vision, slit lamp biomicroscopy, ophthalmoscopy, the refractive examination using both objective and subjective methods, near visual examination, routine binocular examination, history taking, communication skills and clinical problem solving.

Restriction: OPTOM 211, 212, 313

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 314 A and B

**OPTOM 345A**
**7.5 Points**
**OPTOM 345B**
**7.5 Points**
**Principles of Ocular Pharmacology**

Pre requisite: OPTOM 171 or 272
Restriction: OPTOM 245
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 345 A and B

OPTOM 353A 7.5 Points
OPTOM 353B 7.5 Points

Ocular Pathology
Restriction: OPTOM 251
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 353 A and B

OPTOM 366A 15 Points
OPTOM 366B 15 Points

Clinical Optics and Dispensing
An integrative approach to optical theory and its clinical application, particularly in the areas of correction of refractive error and dispensing of optical appliances. Topics addressed include: optical measurement of refractive error by objective and subjective techniques, optical correction of refractive error, ophthalmic lens materials, coatings and treatments. Optics of ophthalmic lenses, including advanced multifocal lens design. Magnification, aberrations, and lens design. Optical instrumentation and clinical application.
Restriction: OPTOM 260, 365
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 366 A and B

OPTOM 375 15 Points

OPTOM 375A 7.5 Points
OPTOM 375B 7.5 Points

Visual Science 2
Restriction: OPTOM 270
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 375 A and B, or OPTOM 375

OPTOM 392A 7.5 Points
OPTOM 392B 7.5 Points

Issues in Optometry 2
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of School
Restriction: OPTOM 291
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 392 A and B

Stage IV

OPTOM 416A 15 Points
OPTOM 416B 15 Points

Clinical Optometry
Facilitates the transition from student to professional optometrist. Topics addressed include: structuring the routine optometric examination in a clinical setting, diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system, case analysis, myopia control, visual ergonomics, vision screening, and visual standards. This course culminates in students examining and managing clients in the public University Clinics under supervision.

Pre requisite: OPTOM 312, 415
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 416 A and B

OPTOM 430A 7.5 Points
OPTOM 430B 7.5 Points

Contact Lens Practice
Restriction: OPTOM 330
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 430 A and B

OPTOM 440A 7.5 Points
OPTOM 440B 7.5 Points

Paediatric Optometry and Binocular Vision
Restriction: OPTOM 341
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 440 A and B

OPTOM 441A 15 Points
OPTOM 441B 15 Points

Optometry for Special Populations
An advanced consideration of the anatomy, physiology and modelling of normal and abnormal eye-movement systems. Topics include: developmental aspects of infant and children’s vision and eye coordination, visual examination of infant and child patients, investigation and management of idiopathic and acquired binocular eye-movement disorders. This course also explores the diagnosis and management of ocular and vision problems in the elderly including electronic, optical and non optical low vision appliances.
Restriction: OPTOM 341, 440
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 441 A and B

OPTOM 450A 15 Points
OPTOM 450B 15 Points

Diseases of the Eye and Visual System: Diagnosis and Management
Signs, symptoms and diagnosis of diseases of the eye, ocular adnexa and visual system, including neurological dysfunction and signs of systemic disease. Management of diseases of eye, ocular adnexa and visual system, including the use of therapeutic agents. Indications, contraindications and side effects of therapeutic agents for the treatment of ocular disease.
Restriction: OPTOM 351, 352, 355
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 450 A and B
Visual Science 3
To provide an understanding of visual information processing by the visual pathways (retino-geniculate-striate system) and the physiology of other ocular components. A problem-oriented approach, which develops students’ skills in reading, analysing and debated scientific papers in the vision sciences, will be used to achieve a high level of critical thinking and problem solving skills. It is expected that students will acquire the ability to seek, evaluate and retrieve scientific information on which to base their clinical practice. Clear and concise communication of scientific information both in written and oral form will be required.
Restriction: OPTOM 372
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 472 A and B

Issues in Optometry 3
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of School
Restriction: OPTOM 391
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 492 A and B

Stage V
OPTOM 510A 15 Points
OPTOM 510B 15 Points
Advanced Clinical Optometry 1
Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.
Restriction: OPTOM 410
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 510 A and B

OPTOM 520A 15 Points
OPTOM 520B 15 Points
Advanced Clinical Optometry 2
Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular areas in optometry including: contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.
Restriction: OPTOM 420
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 520 A and B

OPTOM 560A 15 Points
OPTOM 560B 15 Points
Optometry in Practice
Supervised clinical work in locations external to the Grafton Campus Optometry Clinic. These locations may include University satellite clinics, private optometry practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions, or experience in other approved locations. Lectures address: legislation relevant to healthcare including registration and competency, occupational safety and health, ethics, practice management, small business management.
Restriction: OPTOM 462
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 560 A and B

OPTOM 570A 15 Points
OPTOM 570B 15 Points
Research in Advanced Optometric Science
Study modules on a range of topics in optometry and vision science, with the focus being on developing an evidence-based approach on selected topics.

Study will include supervised investigations into an approved topic relating to optometry and vision science, including clinical and applied research.
Prerequisite: Enrolment in Part IV of the Optometry Programme
Restriction: OPTOM 570
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 570 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses
OPTOM 751 30 Points
OPTOM 751A 15 Points
OPTOM 751B 15 Points
Special Study in Vision Science
The study of selected fields of vision science at an advanced level with detailed study of a particular field.
The topic will be prescribed by the Head of School.
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 751 A and B, or OPTOM 751

OPTOM 757A 15 Points
OPTOM 757B 15 Points
Special Study in Optometry
The study of selected fields of optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field.
The topic will be prescribed by the Head of School.
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 757 A and B, or OPTOM 757

OPTOM 791 90 Points
OPTOM 791A 45 Points
OPTOM 791B 45 Points
Advanced Clinical Optometric Specialisation
Advanced clinical optometry study in a chosen sub-specialist area of optometric practice. The area of
special interest may include contact lenses, low vision, paediatric optometry, binocular vision, ocular disease management, or any other area approved by the Head of School.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 791 A and B, or OPTOM 791

OPTOM 796A   60 Points
OPTOM 796B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Optometry
To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 796 A and B

Paediatrics

Diploma Courses

PAEDS 601A   60 Points
PAEDS 601B   60 Points
Diploma in Paediatrics
Covers: genetic and antenatal factors in development, neonatal paediatrics, assessment of a child’s physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs, epidemiology of childhood disease, cultural factors and child health, general and preventative paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children. A logbook and dissertation must be completed.
To complete this course students must enrol in PAEDS 601 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PAEDS 704   15 Points
Special Studies in Paediatrics
Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

PAEDS 712   15 Points
Youth Health Clinical Skills
Develops and extends knowledge and skills in clinical interviewing, comprehensive assessments and effective interventions with young people.

PAEDS 714   15 Points
Emergency Paediatrics
Combines theoretical knowledge with clinical practice. Medical practitioners will learn how to manage the major paediatric medical and surgical emergencies until transfer.

PAEDS 719   15 Points
Health, Education and Youth Development
Examines the overlap of health and education in the context of youth development by exploring the impact of past and current developments and strategies in both sectors on the wellbeing of young people. It reviews the ‘business’ of schools, the Health and Physical Education curriculum, school-based health and support services, whole school approaches to health, and the health and education needs of students not engaged with the school system.

PAEDS 720   15 Points
Advanced Youth Health
Extends students’ knowledge of youth health and well-being and develops knowledge and skills for supporting or leading improvements or projects in youth health. Will include advanced understandings of youth development and develop youth health project ideas or service improvements for clinical, research or policy settings.

PAEDS 721   15 Points
Special Topic
PAEDS 722   15 Points
Youth Health Practicum
Aims to give clinicians the opportunity to extend their professional youth health skills and expertise through a supervised self-directed learning practicum in youth health.
Prerequisite: PAEDS 720

Pharmacology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PHARMCOL 788   45 Points
PHARMCOL 788A   22.5 Points
PHARMCOL 788B   22.5 Points
BSc(Hons) Dissertation
Restriction: PHARMCOL 789
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 788 A and B, or PHARMCOL 788

PHARMCOL 796A   60 Points
PHARMCOL 796B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Pharmacology
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 796 A and B

Pharmacy

Stage I

PHARMACY 105   15 Points
Epidemiology for Pharmacy
Provides an overview of the determinants of health in a population and ways of improving and evaluating strategies for improving population health as well as developing an understanding of screening programmes, health promotion and immunisation. Models of the determinants of health will be discussed as will why Māori health is an important public health issue in New Zealand and how the Treaty of Waitangi can contribute to Māori health development.
Restriction: POPHLTH 111

PHARMACY 106   15 Points
Psychology of Health for Pharmacy
Provides the conceptual foundations for understanding the behaviour of people across the lifespan by introducing students to major theories of psychology and human development. The course will demonstrate how these theories and their application are particularly relevant for the healthcare professional. It examines how the biological, cognitive, social and emotional and health and illness models contribute to behaviours.
Restriction: HLTHPSYCH 122

PHARMACY 107   15 Points
Special Topic
PHARMACY 111G   15 Points
Drugs and Society
The use of drugs in society including historical perspectives. Selected examples of the use of medicines in disease, recreational drug use and drug misuse, and cultural and ethnic influences on drug use. Differences between conventional and complementary
medicines. The role of the pharmaceutical industry in drug discovery, manufacture and promotion. Legal and ethical issues pertaining to access to pharmaceuticals.

PHARMACY 199  0 Points
English Language Competency
To complete this course students must attain a level of competency in the English language as determined by the School of Pharmacy. This course must be completed prior to enrolling in Part III of the Bachelor of Pharmacy degree.

Stage II

PHARMACY 211  30 Points
Applied Science for Pharmacy
Specific and selected aspects of chemistry, biochemistry, anatomy, physiology, immunology, microbiology, pathophysiology and pharmacology are explored in the context of beginning clinical pharmacy practice.

PHARMACY 212  30 Points
Pharmaceutical Science and Practice
The properties of materials, principles of pharmaceutical formulation, design of drug delivery systems and routes of administration of drugs are considered. The skills for competent pharmacy practice in New Zealand, including law, ethics, medicines information, clinical communication, cultural competence and elements of human behaviour are introduced.

PHARMACY 213  60 Points
Pharmacy 1
The optimal drug treatment of dermatological, gastrointestinal and respiratory diseases and disorders is explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical and professional skills in law and ethics, critical appraisal, medicines information, pharmaceutical compounding and calculations, clinical communication and cultural competence are introduced. Introductory experiential learning opportunities in hospital and community pharmacy sites are provided.

PREREQUISITE: PHARMACY 211, 212

Stage III

PHARMACY 301  15 Points
Pharmacy Practice 3

PREREQUISITE: MEDSCI 202, 203, 204, PHARMACY 201 and MEDSCI 205 or PHARMACY 205

PHARMACY 302  30 Points
PHARMACY 302A  15 Points
PHARMACY 302B  15 Points
Pharmacotherapy
Actions, mechanisms of action and therapeutic uses of drugs with reference to the following systems and disorders: cardiovascular system disorders and risk management, respiratory disorders, gastrointestinal disorders, common skin disorders, rheumatic disorders, neurological disorders, and fever and pain control. A case-based approach is supplemented by clinical visits.

PREREQUISITE: PHARMACY 201, 205, MEDSCI 202, 203, 204

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 302 A and B, or PHARMACY 302

PHARMACY 303  15 Points
Pharmaceutics 2
The scientific principles of formulation and drug delivery, and the choice of appropriate routes of administration. Principles behind the development of pharmaceutical dosage forms capable of achieving predictable and reproducible therapeutic responses are developed, including an introduction to industrial processes and quality assurance.

PREREQUISITE: PHARMACY 202

PHARMACY 304  15 Points
Pharmaceutics 3
Themes in pharmaceutical formulation. Good Manufacturing Practice (GMP), quality assurance, dosage form design, and novel drug delivery systems are further developed. A problem-based approach is supplemented by industrial visits.

PREREQUISITE: PHARMACY 303

PHARMACY 311  60 Points
Pharmacy 2
The optimal drug treatment of cardiovascular, hepatic, renal, and infectious diseases and disorders are explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical pharmacy skills in law and ethics, dispensing, medicines information, adherence support, clinical communication, physical assessment and management are further developed. Experiential learning opportunities in industry, residential care, general practice and government agencies are provided.

PREREQUISITE: PHARMACY 211-213

PHARMACY 312  60 Points
Pharmacy 3
The optimal drug treatment of endocrine, musculoskeletal, eye, ear, nose and throat, and dental diseases and disorders and women's and men's health issues are explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical pharmacy skills in law and ethics, dispensing, medicines information, clinical communication, management, quality and safety, and research skills are further developed. Further experiential learning opportunities are provided.

PREREQUISITE: PHARMACY 311

Stage IV

PHARMACY 407  30 Points
Integrated Pharmacy Studies 1
Elements of pharmacy practice, pharmacotherapy and pharmaceutical science are integrated with an emphasis on the optimal drug treatment of individual patients with infections, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, and other complex conditions and special populations. A mix of workshops, case discussions, and dispensing practicals is provided. Pharmaceutical care provision is emphasised.

PHARMACY 408  30 Points
Integrated Pharmacy Studies 2
Elements of pharmacy practice, pharmacotherapy and pharmaceutical science are integrated with an emphasis on the optimal drug treatment of individual patients with mental health (and substance misuse),
cancer and other complex conditions and special populations. A mix of workshops, case discussions, and dispensing practicals is provided. Pharmaceutical care provision is emphasised.

**PHARMACY 409**
30 Points

**PHARMACY 409A**
15 Points

**PHARMACY 409B**
15 Points

**Professional Pharmacy Studies**
The current and future development of pharmaceutical services and pharmacist roles. The regulatory, ethical and legislative requirements that impact on pharmacy practice. Management as it applies to pharmacy practice. The management of pharmaceuticals, including pharmacoeconomic considerations. Sterile and aseptic dispensing. Primary healthcare and OTC practicals. Experiential placements in pharmacies and other relevant sites.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 409 A and B, or PHARMACY 409.

**PHARMACY 410**
30 Points

**PHARMACY 410A**
15 Points

**PHARMACY 410B**
15 Points

**Dissertation**

Students undertake an original research project in the areas of pharmacy practice, clinical pharmacy and pharmaceutical science. They develop an awareness of the purpose, nature and practice of research and an ability to undertake an original research project in a small group under the supervision of an academic member of staff.

*To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 410 A and B, or PHARMACY 410.

**PHARMACY 411**
45 Points

**Pharmacy 4**
The optimal drug treatment of haematological, nutritional and psychiatric diseases and disorders and cancers is explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical pharmacy skills in areas such as law and ethics, dispensing, aseptic compounding, medicines information, management, and teamwork and leadership are further developed. Advanced experiential learning opportunities in pharmacy sites, including in rural locations, are provided.

*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 311, 312.

**PHARMACY 412**
45 Points

**Pharmacy 5**
The optimal drug treatment of neurological diseases and disorders, children's and older persons' health issues and patients with multiple morbidities is explored through an integrated multidisciplinary systems-based approach. Clinical pharmacy skills in law and ethics, dispensing, medicines information, management, teamwork and leadership, pharmacoeconomics and health technology assessment are further developed. Further advanced experiential learning opportunities are provided.

*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 411.

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**PHARMACY 744**
30 Points

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: Completed the requirements for PGCertPharmPrac.

**PHARMACY 745**
30 Points

**Special Topic**

*Prerequisite: Completed the requirements for PGCertPharmPrac.

**PHARMACY 750**
30 Points

**Pharmaceutical Formulation**

Physiological and physicochemical factors in drug delivery and formulation of pharmaceutical products. Consideration of both traditional (e.g., solutions, semi-solids, solids, aerosols) and novel (e.g., liposomal) drug delivery systems based on the experimental literature.

**PHARMACY 751**
30 Points

**Pharmaceutical Techniques**

Experimental and analytical techniques in the assessment of pharmaceutical products and of drug action in biological systems. Consideration of pharmacopeial and official standards, drug stability and drug metabolism.

**PHARMACY 752**
15 Points

**Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance**

Principles of good manufacturing practice (GMP), quality assurance and quality control as applied to pharmaceutical products and processes. Consideration of relevant industrial processes, legislation, safety issues, packaging, labelling, stability and regulatory requirements.

**PHARMACY 753**
15 Points

**Regulatory Affairs**

National and international requirements pertaining to the registration, licensing and distribution of pharmaceutical products. Consideration of the legal framework, pre-clinical testing, clinical trials, pharmacovigilance, role of statutory authorities, pharmacoeconomic data and the role of health professionals.

**PHARMACY 754**
15 Points

**Pharmaceutical Science Research Proposal**

A comprehensive critical study of the literature pertaining to the proposed thesis research. This will include a review of the relevant methodologies, the analysis of research results and the relationship of published work to the proposed research.

**PHARMACY 760**
15 Points

**Literature Review in Pharmaceutical Sciences**

A thorough investigation of the current literature in a specified area leading to a comprehensive review with the intent of a review publication.

**PHARMACY 761**
15 Points

**Pharmaceutical Science Research Project**

Building on the experience gained in PHARMACY 754, a practical research project in a specified field is conducted. An introductory review of the relevant literature, hypothesis, research methodology and findings framed within the current literature will be reported.

*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 754.

**PHARMACY 762**
15 Points

**Literature Review in Pharmacy Practice**

A thorough investigation of the current literature in a specified area of pharmacy practice or pharmacotherapy leading to a comprehensive review with the intent of a review publication.

**PHARMACY 763**
15 Points

**Case Studies in Pharmacy Practice**

The investigation and construction of case studies in a current area of pharmacy practice to a quality suitable for submission for publication.
### Course Prescriptions

**PHARMACY 764**  30 Points  
**Medicines Information and Critical Appraisal**  
Develops advanced skills in the retrieval, evaluation and dissemination of medicines information, as well as the ability to critically evaluate clinical literature in the context of selected common therapeutic areas.  
*Restriction: PHARMACY 712*

**PHARMACY 765**  30 Points  
**Medicines Management and Pharmaceutical Care**  
Explores the concepts of medicines management and pharmaceutical care planning in the context of selected common therapeutic areas. The course will emphasise the role of the pharmacist in the optimisation of medicines therapy for individual patients.  
*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 764  
Restriction: PHARMACY 712*

**PHARMACY 766**  30 Points  
**Applied Pharmacotherapy**  
Explores current pharmacotherapeutics in the context of common disease presentations and special populations (for example the very young and the elderly), allowing for some specialisation in the student's areas of interest.  
*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 764, 765*

**PHARMACY 767**  30 Points  
**Advanced Pharmacotherapy**  
Explores current pharmacotherapeutics in the context of patients with complex pathologies and complex clinical needs, allowing for some specialisation in the student's areas of interest.  
*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 764, 765*

**PHARMACY 768**  30 Points  
**Innovative Pharmacy Services**  
Explores the design, implementation and evaluation of novel and innovative pharmacy services in the context of the individual's practice setting: principles of pharmaceutical management and strategic development of new services.  
*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 764, 765*

**PHARMACY 769**  30 Points  
**Principles of Prescribing**  
Legal and ethical considerations: communication with patients and other health professionals; clinical reasoning and decision-making; physical assessment and diagnostic skills: 'mechanics' of prescribing; pharmacoeconomic considerations.  
*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 769*

**PHARMACY 770**  30 Points  
**Prescribing Practicum**  
A practicum for prescribing: an experiential placement where the pharmacist develops experience in prescribing under the overarching guidance of a designated medical prescriber.  
*Prerequisite: PHARMACY 769*

**PHARMACY 771**  15 Points  
**Special Studies**

**PHARMACY 772**  15 Points  
**Special Studies**

**PHARMACY 773**  30 Points  
**Special Topic**

**PHARMACY 774**  30 Points  
**Special Topic**

**PHARMACY 792**  60 Points  
**PHARMACY 792A**  30 Points  
**PHARMACY 792B**  30 Points  
**Dissertation**  
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 792 A and B, or PHARMACY 792

**PHARMACY 796**  60 Points  
**PHARMACY 796A**  30 Points  
**PHARMACY 796B**  30 Points  
**Thesis**  
To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 796 A and B

**PHARMACY 797**  120 Points  
**Research Portfolio**  
Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of enquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work related to a specific area of specialisation or aspect of practice in health.

### Physiology

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**PHYSIOL 788**  45 Points  
**PHYSIOL 788A**  22.5 Points  
**PHYSIOL 788B**  22.5 Points  
**BSc(Hons) Dissertation**  
*Restriction: PHYSIOL 789  
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSIOL 788 A and B, or PHYSIOL 788*

**PHYSIOL 796**  60 Points  
**PHYSIOL 796A**  30 Points  
**PHYSIOL 796B**  30 Points  
**MSc Thesis in Physiology**  
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSIOL 796 A and B

### Population Health

**Stage I**

**POPLHLTH 101**  15 Points  
**Health Systems 1**  
Provides an overview and understanding of the New Zealand health system, including: history of health and health service delivery in New Zealand; the role and functioning of hospitals; primary care; purchasers and funders of health services; the role of insurance and private healthcare providers.

**POPLHLTH 102**  15 Points  
**Health and Society**  
A description and analysis of health within a social context. Discusses different models of health and provides a range of explanations for how social factors influence health. Options for addressing these issues are also explored.

**POPLHLTH 103G**  15 Points  
**Epidemics: Black Death to Bioterrorism**  
Epidemics have devastated human populations and will continue to do so. This course looks at how epidemics can run rampant through society and how we can control them. It will include examples from the past and present, as well as outline future threats. A diversity of epidemics will be covered, from the plague, gambling, depression, pandemics, nun-biting and alien abduction.
POPLHLTH 104G 15 Points
Future Health
Healthcare systems face complex challenges in improving people’s health. The goal of this course is to give students the opportunity to learn how the health system works, the challenges it faces, what role innovation plays, and how they can make a difference with knowledge about the role of information in the delivery of healthcare in the twenty-first century.

POPLHLTH 111 15 Points
Population Health
To introduce frameworks and tools for measuring and understanding and improving the health of populations, both locally and globally. These frameworks and tools are derived from epidemiology, demography, public health, environmental health and global health sciences.

Stage II

POPLHLTH 202 15 Points
Research Methods in Health
A review of the different ways of approaching, designing and undertaking social science research in the health field, covering research paradigms and methodologies, including both quantitative and qualitative methods.

POPLHLTH 203 15 Points
Health Promotion: Philosophy and Practice
Explains in detail the theoretical basis of health promotion; calling on current practice examples to bring the theory to life. Introduces international and New Zealand health promotion concepts and tools. Explains how health promotion practice rests on particular approaches, values and ethical considerations which directly link to a political analysis of deprivation and powerlessness.

POPLHLTH 204 15 Points
Health Care Ethics
An introduction to healthcare and medical ethics. A theoretical foundation of ethics in addition to the practical ethical issues relevant to healthcare professionals.

POPLHLTH 206 15 Points
Life Cycle Nutrition
Provides students with a general background and introduction to: the New Zealand diet; food preparation and meal patterns; dietary requirements during pregnancy and lactation, childhood and adolescence, lifestyle changes, maturity and ageing.

POPLHLTH 207 15 Points
Community and Cultural Development
An introduction to the study of community and cultural development as both philosophical approach and programme of practice for building active and sustainable communities from grassroots. Real world examples of effective practice will demonstrate the interdependence of theory, research and practice in health development. Emphasis is placed on collaboration and participation.

POPLHLTH 208 15 Points
Mental Health Development
The importance of mental health to overall health and well-being is explored. Major threats to mental health are reviewed, and contemporary responses to mental ill health are placed in historical perspective. Current theory, research and practice related to mental health development, which includes both recovery-based approaches and mental health promotion practice (ie, promotion of well-being) at the community and population levels are reviewed.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 102

POPLHLTH 210 15 Points
Equity and Inequalities in Health
Investigates the way in which social determinants lead to particular distributions of health in populations. Draws on a social epidemiological approach to explore ways in which inequalities in health (based on factors such as age, gender, ethnicity and socio-economic status) are created, then maintained or eliminated.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 102
Restriction: POPLHLTH 201

POPLHLTH 211 15 Points
Introduction to Environmental Health
Provides students with the concepts and knowledge necessary to understand the influence of the environment on health, and introduces the tools, such as Health Impact Assessment, that can be applied to identify and control environmental hazards.

POPLHLTH 212 15 Points
Bio-behavioural Aspects of Drug Use
An introduction to the ways drugs exert their effects on the body, why drug dependence (addiction) occurs and what factors may predispose individuals to the development of drug dependence, including the aetiology of drug dependence and ways in which the study of bio-behavioural aspects of drug use has influenced public health interventions to reduce drug dependence.

POPLHLTH 213 15 Points
Special Topic

POPLHLTH 214 15 Points
Special Topic

POPLHLTH 215 15 Points
Dynamics of Health Systems
Examines ways in which approaches to quality and efficiency can be understood to examine changes in health systems, in response to the environment. The influence of key players is a key focus throughout this course.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 101

POPLHLTH 216 15 Points
Essential Epidemiology
A good understanding of epidemiology is essential for people working in public health. Covers basic epidemiological principles and methods, and illustrates how these are applied to common diseases in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111

Stage III

POPLHLTH 300 15 Points
Health Sector Professional Competencies
Develops core skills in areas of project management, financial management, communication, leadership, team development, and cultural competence. An integrated project development approach is used to expose students to the key principles in these areas and to enable them to build a development plan.

Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 204
Corequisite: POPLHLTH 302
POPLHLTH 301
Strengthening Health Systems
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 202, 215

POPLHLTH 302
Health Services Placement
The placement with a health service organisation provides students with the opportunity for experiential learning and the development of competencies needed in the workplace. Theory and skills learned in previous courses are integrated and extended as students apply prior knowledge to a local health organisation and carry out tasks asked of them.

POPLHLTH 303
Health Informatics
Students will explore the development and management of information systems in contemporary New Zealand healthcare services. Health informatics concepts, conceptualised in different healthcare settings, are critically reviewed in terms of their practical application.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 101, 202

POPLHLTH 304
Principles of Applied Epidemiology
The application of an epidemiological approach in population health, including study of the principles of epidemiological thinking, epidemiological study design and analyses, and the application of these findings to population health. Modules will be taught through specific themes for example, a life course approach or injury prevention.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111, 202 and 15 points from STATS 101, 102, 108

POPLHLTH 305
Community Nutrition
Provides students with an understanding of the nutritional practices and requirements in different sectors of the New Zealand population. Includes: socio-economic factors related to dietary habits; the health impacts of Māori and Pacific dietary habits; the relationship between diet, health, malnutrition and nutrition-related diseases; and the importance of nutrition education programmes.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111, 206

POPLHLTH 306
Health Promotion 2
Builds on the theory and practice in POPLHLTH 203, and examines in depth the relationship between economic and political processes and health status. The course also looks at the most effective strategies to put health promotion theory into practice. Mixed in with this will be an in-depth introduction to some of the emerging issues in health promotion, and a look at some of the specific areas of health promotion practice.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 203

POPLHLTH 307
Communities and Addictions
Examines how addictions such as tobacco, alcohol, drugs and gambling seriously undermine the health of individuals and the communities in which they live and/or work. Case studies are used to understand the primary elements of community and cultural health development.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in Population Health

POPLHLTH 310
Special Topic

POPLHLTH 311
Shaping Health Policy
Investigates recent changes to the ways in which governments seek to intervene to improve a population’s health. NZ case studies will be used to illustrate the interrelationships between research, policy and practice in a devolved health system and the changing relationships between government agencies and health providers.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 202

POPLHLTH 312
Health and Pacific People in NZ
An overview of the major health issues facing Pacific peoples, including analysis of the key determinants of health status, focusing on approaches to improving health for Pacific peoples through research, policy, public health programmes and health services. A critique of dominant paradigms of health and well-being in relation to Pacific communities in Aotearoa New Zealand is included with consideration of their effect on health outcomes.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 210
Restriction: POPLHLTH 201

POPLHLTH 313
Health in Asian Communities
An overview of Asian health issues, including the biological, ecological cultural, economic social and psychological factors that determine health for Asian New Zealanders is provided. Current practice, policy development and research priorities for Asian communities are included.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 210

POPLHLTH 315
Special Topic

POPLHLTH 316
Translating Health Information
To lead to improvements in health, information needs to be translated appropriately to influence decision makers. Builds the skills and knowledge to be able to both critique and synthesise existing health information as well as to apply analytical methods and presentation approaches to data in order to effectively communicate findings to different decision-making communities.
Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 202

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

POPLHLTH 701
Research Methods in Health
A comprehensive overview, in relation to health, of theoretical underpinnings of research; the asking of research questions; literature reviews; the design, implementation and appraisal of qualitative and quantitative research; and the writing up and dissemination of research.
Restriction: CLINED 714, NURSING 768

POPLHLTH 704
Undertaking Qualitative Health Research
Provides practical experience in the appraisal and use of qualitative methods in research in health. The development of studies from research questions

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
through design, conduct, and analysis and interpretation of such studies are examined in detail. Students are required to prepare a portfolio examining the use of a specific methodological approach in qualitative health research.

**POPLHLTH 705**
**Evaluation Research Methods**
15 Points

Provides a comprehensive outline of the nature of programme evaluation in the health sector and an overview of a variety of approaches to programme evaluation and the appropriate use of research tools. Includes logic models, stakeholder analysis, the development of objectives, indicators, client surveys and interviews. Emphasis on mixed methods evaluation designs involving qualitative and quantitative data gathering.

**POPLHLTH 706**
**Statistics in Health Science**
15 Points

Provides an overview of statistics and statistical methods for health scientists. Covers a range of methods and tests, including regression.

**POPLHLTH 707**
**Statistics in Health Science 2**
15 Points

Develops and builds on elementary statistical methods and prepares the student for advanced epidemiological and statistical analysis.

**Prerequisite:** POPLHLTH 706

**POPLHLTH 708**
**Epidemiology**
15 Points

Examines epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, appropriate statistics for epidemiology, with a focus on public health epidemiology.

**POPLHLTH 709**
**Evidence for Best Practice**
15 Points

Evidence based practice uses epidemiological data derived from valid and clinically relevant research. This includes the accuracy of diagnostic tests, the power of prognostic markers and the efficacy and safety of therapeutic, rehabilitative or preventive interventions. This evidence is integrated with relevant contextual evidence such as patient and practitioner values, social, cultural and economic considerations to inform best practice.

**POPLHLTH 710**
**Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis**
15 Points

The principles and critical appraisal of interventional systematic reviews and meta-analysis and their role in evidence-based practice. Topics include: protocol development, question formulation, identification of evidence, selection of studies for inclusion, appraisal and quality of included studies, extraction and recording of data, synthesis (meta-analysis) and interpretation of results and application.

**Prerequisite:** POPLHLTH 708 or 709 or equivalent experience

**POPLHLTH 711**
**Clinical Trial Design, Analysis and Management**
15 Points

An exploration of methodological and practical aspects of clinical trial design, analysis and management. Participants will develop skills in designing and conducting randomised controlled trials.

**Prerequisite:** POPLHLTH 708 or 709 or equivalent experience

**POPLHLTH 715**
**Global Public Health**
15 Points

Explores global health from a public health perspective, with a strong emphasis on health and its determinants in developing countries. Topics covered include the global burden of risk and disease, global environmental challenges to health, international health governance, international healthcare financing and international health promotion.

**POPLHLTH 717**
**Health and Society**
15 Points

An exploration of health within a social context. Examines the relationships between social factors, their impact on health, and the ways in which these relationships inform our understanding of health and help direct healthcare provision and public health policy.

**POPLHLTH 718**
**Health and Public Policy**
15 Points

A discussion of policy studies frameworks, and how these can be used to analyse policy issues and processes relevant to health and healthcare.

**POPLHLTH 719**
**Health Economics**
15 Points

Fundamental economic concepts and their application to healthcare. Provides students with some analytical skills with which to address issues and problems in the funding and organisation of health services.

**POPLHLTH 720**
**Cost Effectiveness Evaluation**
15 Points

The application of economic methods to the evaluation of health services and programmes. The principles and techniques of economic evaluation, the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services, quality of life measurement.

**POPLHLTH 721**
**Health Protection**
15 Points

Explores ways in which the environment affects human health. Studies links between industrial and agricultural development, environmental change and public health at local, national and global levels. Topics include the role of policies, legislation and public health actions in reducing environmental health risks.

**POPLHLTH 722**
**Environmental Health**
15 Points

Explores global health from a public health perspective, with a strong emphasis on health and its determinants in developing countries. Topics covered include the global burden of risk and disease, global environmental challenges to health, international health governance, international healthcare financing and international health promotion.

**POPLHLTH 724**
**Quality in Health Care**
15 Points

Quality healthcare is examined with an emphasis on strategies that enable individuals, teams, and services within healthcare organisations to implement and sustain performance improvement. Allows students to explore the quality principles to an area of their own choice.

**Restriction:** NURSING 775

**POPLHLTH 725**
**Environmental Health**
15 Points

Explores ways in which the environment affects human health. Studies links between industrial and agricultural development, environmental change and public health at local, national and global levels. Topics include the role of policies, legislation and public health actions in reducing environmental health risks.

**POPLHLTH 726**
**Health Protection**
15 Points

Current issues will be used to illustrate principles of health protection as an element of public health at local and national levels. The main inter-related topic areas within health protection (communicable disease
control and surveillance; non-communicable disease control; food safety; alcohol and tobacco; air and water quality) will be discussed, along with identification of health hazards, development of prevention strategies, and field implementation methods.

**POPLHLTH 731**  
**Child Health**  
15 Points  
Need, assessment and evaluation of programmes concerning the health of infants and children and their families. Specific examples include injury and infection prevention, and child advocacy.

**POPLHLTH 732**  
**Population Youth Health**  
15 Points  
Youth injury prevention, resiliency factors and reproductive issues, and advocacy for young people. How do you make a difference in youth health? This course introduces key concepts in population youth health and utilises an evidence based approach and New Zealand practice examples to consider how youth health can be improved in communities and populations.

**POPLHLTH 733**  
**Health Promotion Theory and Models**  
15 Points  
Examines the values, theories and practice models of health promotion and in particular, an approach to the social determinants of health and health equity that seeks to empower individuals and groups to deal with these issues.

**POPLHLTH 734**  
**Health Promotion Strategies**  
15 Points  
An overview of key strategies designed to promote health, with an emphasis on healthy public policy, partnerships, community action and advocacy and ways to link local, national and global actions. Practical and creative approaches to health promotion planning are explored through case studies, invited practitioners and the development of a group project with outcomes of empowerment and health gain.

**POPLHLTH 735**  
**Mental Health Development: Theory and Principles**  
15 Points  
Mental Health Development (MHD) represents an emergent paradigm in the mental health sector, one which emphasises strengths, resilience and positive quality of life. It is applicable to all people, including those with mental illness, and to all aspects of mental health and social services. The course has a particular focus on the treatment and recovery for individuals affected by mental health problems.

**POPLHLTH 736**  
**Mental Health Promotion**  
15 Points  
Examines the central role that positive mental health and well-being plays in the health of populations. It focuses on understanding the determinants of mental health and the processes by which these determinants affect mental health. The theory and application of mental health promotion practice, encompassing strategies for action at the societal, community and individual level, are discussed.

**POPLHLTH 737**  
**Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies**  
15 Points  
Provides an introduction and overview to studies on alcohol and other drugs. Incorporates theory and research developed within public health, mental health, and specialised treatment frameworks. Topics will include: coverage of historical developments, a review of major theoretical issues and an overview of current trends.

**POPLHLTH 738**  
**Biology of Addiction**  
15 Points  
Explores the genetic and neurobiological factors that predispose individuals to develop addiction. The neuropharmacology of the main drugs of abuse and factors that are responsible for the variability in drug response (ie pharmacokinetics) will be presented. Current neurobiological models of addiction will be considered.

**POPLHLTH 739**  
**Pacific Health**  
15 Points  
Examines a wide range of health issues related to Pacific health. Provides an in-depth analysis with evidence of the global, regional and local issues that determines the health of the Pacific population both in the Pacific region and in New Zealand.

**POPLHLTH 740**  
**Ethics, Culture and Societal Approaches to Death**  
15 Points  
Approaches to death by Māori and other cultures. Resource and legal issues in the New Zealand context. Ethical issues: euthanasia versus palliative care, privacy, living wills and end of life medical decision-making; particularly treatment abatement. Duties after death, the nature of teamwork, the multidisciplinary nature of palliative care, the role of volunteers, emotional self care for palliative care providers, and home versus residential care.

**POPLHLTH 741**  
**Loss, Grief and Bereavement**  
15 Points  
Contemporary understandings of change, loss, grief and bereavement in a variety of settings and arising from different causes and situations. Theories and research pertaining to assessment and support procedures and services will be reviewed.

**POPLHLTH 742**  
**Biology of Ageing**  
15 Points  
The systematic analysis of the physiological changes in ageing and the relationship of these changes to current beliefs and theories around the ageing process. Current issues around biogerontology are discussed.

**POPLHLTH 743**  
**Research Project in Population Health**  
15 Points  
Provides the opportunity to develop critical awareness and practical engagement with a public health issue or issues facing people in the Asia Pacific region. The public health issues facing the region are broad and complex and require a region and country-specific response. Students will develop an understanding of the key health challenges, and the range of possible responses to improve health in the country and wider region.

**POPLHLTH 744**  
**Case Studies in Global Health**  
15 Points  
Provides the opportunity to develop critical awareness and practical engagement with a public health issue or issues facing people in the Asia Pacific region. The public health issues facing the region are broad and complex and require a region and country-specific response. Students will develop an understanding of the key health challenges, and the range of possible responses to improve health in the country and wider region.

**POPLHLTH 745**  
**Tobacco Control: Principles and Practices**  
15 Points  
An overview of research and theory developed within public health and epidemiological contexts related to tobacco control. Major theoretical issues, current trends and challenges to Tobacco Control are considered. Topics covered relate to four themes: (1) reducing initiation, (2) reducing smoking-related harm, (3) smoking cessation and (4) the new goal for New Zealand to be smoke-free by 2025.
### Course Prescriptions 2016 Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 755</td>
<td>Nutrition Interventions in Public Health</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 755A</td>
<td>Applied Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 755B</td>
<td>Applied Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>120</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Special Topics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 757</td>
<td>Theoretical Concepts of Health</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 760</td>
<td>Principles of Public Health</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 761</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 762</td>
<td>Special Topic: Advanced Qualitative Health Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 763</td>
<td>Human Vaccinology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 764</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 765</td>
<td>Nutrition Interventions in Public Health</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 765A</td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>90</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 767</td>
<td>Health Services Research Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Focuses on teaching the knowledge and practical skills to conduct health services research. The course follows through the typical research process drawing on a range of different methodologies and methods, both quantitative and qualitative, to develop and answer research questions relating to the accessibility, quality and cost of health care and the improvement of health outcomes. <strong>Restriction:</strong> POPLHLTH 702</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 768</td>
<td>Special Studies in Addiction and Mental Health</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 769</td>
<td>Special Topic: Interpersonal and Family Violence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 770</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 771</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 772</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 773</td>
<td>Pharmacotherapeutic Responses to Addiction</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 774</td>
<td>Addictive Consumptions and Public Health</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Focuses on the extensive health impacts of addictive consumptions, particularly in relation to the legalised consumptions of tobacco, alcohol and gambling. Outlines applications of public health principles to reducing harm from these consumptions. Critically examines the role of corporate industrial complexes in promoting these consumptions and in preventing policy and legislative reforms. <strong>Restriction:</strong> POPLHLTH 738</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 776</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 777</td>
<td>Research Portfolio</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>120</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 780</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>120</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 784</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 785</td>
<td>Research Portfolio</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Restriction:** COMHLTH 790  

**Dissertation**  

To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 790 A and B, or POPLHLTH 790  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 793A</td>
<td>Research Portfolio</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 793B</td>
<td>Research Portfolio</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>120</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Restriction:** COMHLTH 790

Supervised research that represents the personal scholarly work of a student based on a coherent area of inquiry. Culminates in a conclusive piece of work.
related to a specific area of specialisation or aspect of practice in health.

To complete: this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 793 A and B.

POPLHLTH 796A  60 Points
POPLHLTH 796B  60 Points
Thesis
Restriction: COMHLTH 796
To complete this course students must enrol in POPLHLTH 796 A and B

Population Health Practice

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

POPLPRAC 701  15 Points
Therapeutic Communication
Critical analysis of patient-centred approaches to communication with a strong practical emphasis. Topics will reflect the learning needs of the participants as located within their own area of clinical practice, and may include: communication within family systems; preparing for and managing challenging and/or difficult communication situations, including the giving of bad news; appropriate communication styles, including assertiveness and managing conflict. The role of self in the therapeutic relationship will be explored.

POPLPRAC 702  15 Points
Primary Mental Health
A clinically focused course for primary care practitioners, providing an overview of the recognition and primary care management of adult mental health. Topics and content will enable an examination of mental illness in New Zealand including cultural approaches and epidemiology, assessment, identification, treatment and management options. Content covers high prevalence conditions (depression, anxiety) and long term conditions (bipolar affective disorder and schizophrenia). Topics will include recovery, resilience, CBT techniques and the effect of alcohol and drugs.

POPLPRAC 707  15 Points
Theory and Skills in Counselling Practice
The theory, research and practice regarding counselling and psycho-therapeutic approaches used in mental health and addiction service contexts. Approaches will be critically examined in terms of history, theory, social context and trends in research. Particular attention will focus on counselling methods currently in use within services.

POPLPRAC 708A  15 Points
POPLPRAC 708B  15 Points
Assessment and Intervention with Addiction
Develops understanding and competency in assessment and intervention work with clients having co-existing problems, specifically those most affected by alcohol and drug issues. It focuses on comprehensive assessment, effective clinical interventions, drug-specific interventions and culturally-specific approaches working with individuals, whānau, and communities. It will involve regular review of practice using case-based scenarios filmed with feedback from tutors, mentors and peers.

POPLPRAC 710  15 Points
Health Promotion: Practicum
Theoretical and practical principles of health promotion processes, combined with practical experience, in the context of relevant organisations, community groups and research projects. Students are expected to find their own placement for the practicum.

POPLPRAC 711  15 Points
Health Promotion in Pacific Community Development
Allows supervised experience for students in a Pacific-specific service. A course of study relevant to the area of placement will be prescribed.

POPLPRAC 712  15 Points
Project Planning for Lifestyle Change
Focuses on the planning and development of interventions aimed at addressing lifestyle issues such as alcohol and other dangerous consumptions, obesity, lack of exercise and mental trauma. Students synthesise strategies from published literature and adapt them pragmatically for application in local contexts. Interventions will include those occurring in communities, primary and mental healthcare settings, hospitals, workplaces, and educational institutions.

POPLPRAC 713  30 Points
POPLPRAC 715A  15 Points
POPLPRAC 715B  15 Points
Supervised experience within an area of Population Health.

POPLPRAC 715  30 Points
Supervised experience for students in a Pacific-specific health environment. A course of study relevant to the area of placement will be provided.

POPLPRAC 716  15 Points
Practicum in Pacific Health
Supervised experience for students in a Pacific-specific health environment. A course of study relevant to the area of placement will be provided.

POPLPRAC 719  15 Points
Essentials of Palliative Care
Philosophy of palliative care, self-care including professional supervision and debriefing, cultural and ethical issues in palliative care, pain and other symptom management, loss, grief and spirituality issues in palliative care. Palliative care interventions such as paracentesis and thoracentesis. Coordination and planning of future care.

POPLPRAC 720  15 Points
Psychosocial Issues in Palliative Care
The psychological and social study of patients with cancer or active, progressive disease, unresponsive to curative treatment. Existential philosophy and models of coping with suffering, communication in palliative care, psychiatric disorders in palliative care, and bereavement.

POPLPRAC 722  15 Points
Symptom Management in Palliative Care
Assessment and management of pain, nausea and vomiting, respiratory symptoms, delirium, and other symptoms commonly encountered in palliative care and at the end of life, together with an overview of palliative care emergencies, the role of radiotherapy in symptom management, and issues around nutrition and hydration at the end of life.

POPLPRAC 723  15 Points
Advanced Symptom Management in Palliative Care
Advanced concepts in the assessment and
management of symptoms and situations, including the more challenging ones encountered within the palliative care approach to malignant and non-malignant advanced diseases.

Prerequisite: POPLPRAC 722

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 724</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Palliative Care. An examination of specific palliative care issues related to the care of children, adolescents, and their families.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 725</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Principles of Gerontology. The basic biology, demographics, social policy, sociology, psychology and economics of ageing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 726</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Health Services for Older People. Regulatory and accreditation requirements for facilities caring for the elderly in a wide variety of organisations and models of care for the elderly. Critical review of innovative services in elderly care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 739</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Urgent Primary Medical Care. Assessment and management of a broad range of acute conditions and related issues including: chest pain, dyspnoea, collapse, coma, anaphylaxis, diabetes, toxicology, psychiatry and environmental conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 740</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Urgent Primary Surgical Care. Assessment and management of acute surgical and subspecialty conditions and related issues including: trauma, head injury, abdominal pain, ophthalmology, ENT, gynaecology, pregnancy, and genito-urinary conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 743</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Upper Limb and Spine. The management of acute and chronic sporting injuries of the upper limb and spine including: initial management, surgical intervention, and rehabilitation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 744</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Lower Limb and Physiotherapy. The management of acute and chronic sporting injuries of the lower limb including: initial management, surgical intervention, and rehabilitation. Physiotherapy principles in relation to diagnosis, management and rehabilitation are covered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 745</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Sports Medicine in the Community. The role of the doctor and physiotherapist in community settings including: their role in team sports, community sports event medical cover, environmental medicine, exercise for health, exercise physiology and sports psychology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 746</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Medical Issues in Sport. Management of medical conditions in sports people and the interaction of exercise and medical conditions, including diabetes, asthma and infections. Other topics covered include: pain management, immunology, rheumatology, ENT, the female athlete, haematology, pharmacology and drugs in sport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 753</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Special Studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 754</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Infant, Child and Adolescent Primary Mental Health. Provides an overview of the recognition and primary care management of mental health in the under-eighteen age group. A clinically focused course for primary care practitioners. The content covers attachment, early intervention, development, risk assessment, resilience and families. Topics include depression, anxiety disorders, substance use, eating disorders, first episode psychosis, pain, somatic presentations, disruptive behaviour disorders and common behavioural problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 755</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Special Topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 756</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td>Adult Rehabilitation Studies. Focuses on the rehabilitation of adults with an acquired or traumatic condition; including an in-depth exploration of the philosophy of rehabilitation interwoven with the development of clinical rehabilitation skills. The concepts addressed in rehabilitation reflect the eclectic nature of the discipline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 757</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Special Topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 760</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td>Clinical Leadership in Residential Care. Provides a broad framework for understanding and developing clinical leadership in the residential care environment. The review and critical evaluation of evidence-based practice in this setting will include models of service delivery and extending the knowledge and role of advocacy. Quality of care will be explored through a review of the legislation and regulation governing this sector, critical evaluation of staffing models and a review of the evidence of evaluation measures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 761</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td>Mental Health in Old Age. Explores mental health in old age, including positive mental health and the range of mental health challenges facing older adults. There will be a focus on mental health issues and care across the health continuum, including primary care, specialist mental health services, and aged care services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 764</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Special Topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 765</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Coexisting Problems: Theory and Principles. Develops further knowledge and skills in working effectively with clients who suffer from coexisting mental health and addiction problems. Students will be presented with research and theory on existent problems and will examine recent developments in intervention strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 766</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td>Special Topic in Palliative Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 767</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td>Special Topic: Dementia Care. A clinically focused course that explores dementia within three specific areas; the brain, the diseases, and the person. It explores the theoretical concepts and models of dementia care, and focuses on the partnership with individuals, carers and health professional colleagues in the delivery of dementia care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 713</td>
<td>Special Study in Mental Health</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 740</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Psychopathology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 746</td>
<td>Research Topic in Forensic Psychiatry and Mental Health</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 747</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Development</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 760</td>
<td>Legal Issues in Forensic Psychiatry and Mental Health</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 761</td>
<td>Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 762</td>
<td>Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 763A</td>
<td>Special Study in Mental Health</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 763B</td>
<td>Special Study: Youth Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 766</td>
<td>Special Topic: Youth Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 767</td>
<td>Special Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 768</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Mental Health Assessment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 769A</td>
<td>CBT with Children, Adolescents and their Families 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 771</td>
<td>CBT with Children, Adolescents and their Families 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 772</td>
<td>CBT with Children, Adolescents and their Families 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 773</td>
<td>CBT with Children, Adolescents and their Families 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Child and Adolescent Psychopathology**

Includes teaching on conceptualisation of mental disorder in children and adolescents, specifically considering the benefits and pitfalls of an illness model. The major focus will be a biopsychosocial and developmental perspective and there will be specific teaching focusing on the DSM IV classification in child and adolescent psychiatry.

**Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Theory**

Covers the range of treatment modalities used in child and adolescent mental health. Rationale and nature of current therapies will be covered. Students will undertake critical appraisal of the evidence base for therapy pertinent to specific clinical situations.

**Research Topic in Forensic Psychiatry and Mental Health**

A detailed research study of key issues in forensic psychiatry.

**Child and Adolescent Development**

Evaluation of research support for major conceptual and theoretical frameworks for understanding development will be addressed. There will be a focus on specific aspects of development in relation to mental health in childhood and adolescence. These will include: theories of attachment, cognitive development, and social and emotional development in the context of the family; and identity and self-concept issues in adolescence.

**Legal Issues in Forensic Psychiatry and Mental Health**

An overview of the key issues in the interface between the law and psychiatry, including issues in criminal law (legal insanity, fitness to stand trial, sentencing issues of mentally abnormal offenders), mental health law and civil forensic psychiatry. Report writing and the principles of expert testimony will be addressed.

**Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 1**

Addresses the major clinical themes of forensic psychiatry. Students will develop an understanding of the relationship between mental disorder and dangerous behaviour, the principles of risk assessment and management, and the service needs of mentally abnormal offenders.

**Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 2**

Examines the literature in detail in relation to key forensic psychiatric issues including: the assessment of risk of violence, the impact of treatment services, the nature and application of the concept of psychopathy, and the role and directions of forensic psychiatric research.

Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 761

**Child and Adolescent Mental Health Assessment**

The clinical skills of assessment, formulation and case recording of children and adolescents, and their families within a mental health setting. An amalgam of theory and practice including methods of assessment, assessment of specific psychiatric disorders, assessment interviewing skills, processing and synthesis of clinical assessment information in written work.

Corequisite: PSYCHIAT 740, 747

Restriction: PSYCHIAT 748, 749

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 768 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 768

**CBT with Children, Adolescents and their Families 1**

Explores Cognitive Behavioural Therapy (CBT) as an evidence-based treatment for children, adolescents and their families, and covers both theoretical and practical applications of CBT. Specifically designed for New Zealand based practitioners working clinically and/or therapeutically with families, students will learn the CBT model, treatment packages and strategies for depression and anxiety. There is also a strong focus on culturally appropriate interventions (especially those appropriate for Māori).

Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 740, 747

**CBT with Children, Adolescents and their Families 2**

Examines advanced knowledge and skills applied to complex disorders. Builds on PSYCHIAT 769 and further extends the practitioner’s knowledge and skill base to include more complex issues of Trauma, Anger, DBD, Self-esteem, OCD and Personality. The strong cultural focus continues, with issues for Māori families being considered in more depth. Students will also have access to New Zealand CBT resources and practice more in-depth CBT skills.

Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 769

**Other Courses**

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
Faculty of Science

Academic Integrity

ACADINT A01  0 Points
Academic Integrity Course
The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.

Anthropological Science

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Applied Mathematics

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Master of Science Schedules. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Bioinformatics

Stage III

BIOINF 301  15 Points
Introduction to Bioinformatics
An overview of the methods and applications of bioinformatics with specific reference to: internet-accessible database technology, database mining, applications for gene and protein sequence analysis, phylogenetic analyses, three-dimensional protein prediction methods, and genome sequence analysis. Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage II in Biological Sciences Restriction: BIOSCI 359

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOINF 701  15 Points
Bioinformatics
An overview of the methods and applications of bioinformatics with specific reference to: internet-accessible database technology, database mining, applications for gene and protein sequence analysis, phylogenetic analyses, three-dimensional protein prediction methods, and genome sequence analysis. Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage II in Biological Sciences Restriction: BIOINF 301, BIOSCI 359, 742

BIOINF 702  15 Points
Comparative Bioinformatics
Much knowledge of biological systems is acquired by making comparisons with known systems. Several computational methods, including Markov models, HMMs and dynamic programming can be used in making these comparisons. Technical aspects of these methods and their application to biological problems will be discussed.
A sound understanding of BIOSCI 359 or BIOINF 301 or equivalent is assumed. Students lacking this background must take BIOINF 701 as a corequisite.

BIOINF 703  15 Points
Genome Bioinformatics and Systems Biology
Advances in genetic sequencing technologies are rapidly changing our ability to determine the genome sequence and to explore the gene expression profiles of organisms. Relevant computational methods, including graph theory, string comparison and pattern matching, will be discussed, along with their application to genome assembly, metagenomics, gene-gene interaction and systems biology. Prerequisite: BIOINF 701 or equivalent

BIOINF 704  15 Points
Statistical Bioinformatics
The concepts and statistical tools involved in genome-wide association studies (GWAS), whereby genomic regions responsible for certain diseases are identified from the analysis of large amounts of genetic data. Methods for the analysis of gene expression data are also described.

BIOINF 789A  22.5 Points
BIOINF 789B  22.5 Points
Project in Bioinformatics
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 359 and approval of Programme Director Restriction: COMPSCI 789, STATS 789
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOINF 789 A and B

BIOINF 796A  60 Points
BIOINF 796B  60 Points
MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOINF 796 A and B

Biological Sciences

Foundation Courses

BIOSCI 94F  15 Points
Foundation Biology 1
An introduction to biological sciences with an emphasis on organism diversity, which includes bacteria, plants, fungi and animals. Fundamentals of classification, ecology and evolution are introduced and the study of a current topic in biology is used to develop research and critical thinking skills. Practical classes are both laboratory-based and field-based. Restriction: BIOSCI 92F, 92P, 94P

BIOSCI 95F  15 Points
Foundation Biology 2
Concepts introduced in BIOSCI 94F are further developed with an emphasis on the structures and processes of living things at cellular and molecular levels. Cell biology, genetic principles and biochemistry are explored and further developed in a human biological context. Laboratories focus on students developing key practical skills. Prerequisite: BIOSCI 94F Restriction: BIOSCI 91F, 91P, 95P

Preparatory Courses

BIOSCI 94P  15 Points
Preparatory Biology 1
An introduction to unity in biological sciences with an emphasis on organism diversity, which includes bacteria, plants, fungi and animals. Fundamentals of classification, ecology and evolution are introduced and the study of a current topic in biology is used to
develop research and critical thinking skills. Practical classes are both laboratory-based and field-based.  

**Restriction:** BIOSCI 92F, 94F, 92P  

**BIOSCI 95P**  
Preparatory Biology 2  
Concepts introduced in BIOSCI 94P are further developed with an emphasis on the structures and processes of living things at cellular and molecular levels. Cell biology, genetic principles, biochemistry and human biology are explored using multi-media learning tools in lectures and laboratory, which complement and reinforce the material taught.  
**Prerequisite:** BIOSCI 94P  
**Restriction:** BIOSCI 91F, 95F, 91P

---

**Stage I**

**BIOSCI 100**  
15 Points  
**BIOSCI 100G**  
Antarctica: The Frozen Continent  
A general introduction to Antarctica and its environs including the Southern Ocean and the sub-Antarctic islands. Emphasis will be placed on the evolution of Antarctica and how resident plants, animals and micro-organisms have adapted to cope with the extreme environment. Specific topics to be addressed include the history of Antarctic exploration and its impact on the development of Antarctic science, Antarctic ecosystems, Antarctica as a wilderness region, and the impact of humans including the exploitation of resources and the effects of pollution. This course is suitable for students with both science and non-science backgrounds.

**BIOSCI 101**  
15 Points  
**Essential Biology: From Genomes to Organisms**  
An introduction to the structures and processes which are common to micro-organisms, animals and plants at the cellular, molecular and biochemical levels. Genetic principles and processes and an overview of evolution and evolutionary concepts are included.  
**This course assumes a knowledge of NCEA Level 3 Biology and at least NCEA Level 2 Chemistry**

**BIOSCI 102**  
15 Points  
**Plants, Microbes and Society**  
A multidisciplinary approach is taken to studying the relationships between plants, microbes and humans. The course begins with an introduction to the key characteristics of plants and microbes and then goes on to show how they are used for food and pharmaceuticals. The impact of plants and microbes on human health, as well as their role in a variety of industrial and biotechnological processes, will be highlighted.

**BIOSCI 103**  
15 Points  
**Comparative Animal Biology**  
A comparative approach to the study of animals, focusing on the processes which underlie and unite all animal life. Emphasis will be placed on evolutionary relationships and history, and on the relationship between form and function and the predictability of animal design. Reference will be made to the New Zealand fauna and to other animals of economic or evolutionary importance, where appropriate.

**BIOSCI 104**  
15 Points  
**BIOSCI 104G**  
New Zealand Ecology and Conservation  
An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species, biogeographical and evolutionary relationships, community structure and interrelationships, behaviour and ecology. Māori perspectives in biology, and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

**BIOSCI 106**  
15 Points  
**Foundations of Biochemistry**  
Biochemical reactions as essential elements of life processes with reference to the genes that control them. Material covered includes: the molecular structure and action of proteins, the synthesis and metabolism of carbohydrates and fats in the fed and starved states, and elements of enzymology, energetics, metabolism, nutrition and hormonal control in health, physical performance and disease. Reference will be made to specific biomedical examples, where appropriate.

**BIOSCI 107**  
15 Points  
**Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development**  
The cellular basis of mammalian form and function including embryology and development. Particular emphasis will be placed on the cellular components of the blood, neural, muscular, reproductive, immune and supporting systems, and how they contribute to the structure and function of the body as a whole.

---

**Stage II**

**BIOSCI 201**  
15 Points  
**Cellular and Molecular Biology**  
The basic structures of biomolecules, the evolution and structure of cells and their organisation into tissues and organs are examined first. This is followed by a study of the nucleus, the regulation of gene expression, and DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Further sections deal with cell behaviour, development, cancer and the basis of immunity.  
**Prerequisite:** BIOSCI 101, and 30 points from BIOSCI 102-107, MEDSCI 142, and 15 points from CHEM 110, 120, 150

**BIOSCI 202**  
15 Points  
**Genetics**  
The basic principles of mutation, recombination and genetic mapping are established in this course. These principles are developed in a variety of prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity.  
**Prerequisite:** 30 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including BIOSCI 101

**BIOSCI 203**  
15 Points  
**Biochemistry**  
Prepares core areas of modern biochemistry. Emphasis is on macromolecular structure and function. Areas covered include protein structure, oxygen and carbon dioxide transport in humans and other species, metabolism in mammals, proteases and human disease, cholesterol metabolism and transport and signal transduction.  
**Prerequisite:** BIOSCI 101, 106 and 15 points from CHEM 110, 120

**BIOSCI 204**  
15 Points  
**Principles of Microbiology**  
An introduction to the diversity, physiology and functions of microorganisms (prokaryotes, eukaryotes, parasites, viruses).
viruses) as individuals and as communities. The fundamental roles of microorganisms in ecosystems, health and disease are considered alongside methods for their isolation and study. Microbial applications in biotechnology, food production, agriculture and industry are also discussed.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and at least 15 points from BIOSCI 102, 106, 107

BIOSCI 205  
Plant, Cell and Environment  
Unlike animals, plants cannot move to respond to changes in their environment. Plants have evolved diverse signaling systems and the ability to grow towards their essential resources. Explores the intricate ways plants function, how they are able to respond to developmental and environmental signals at the whole plant and cellular level.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 15 points from BIOSCI 102, 104, 106, 107

BIOSCI 206  
Principles of Ecology  
An examination of ecosystem processes, factors that affect distribution and interactions of organisms, population ecology, and applications of ecology such as restoration and conservation. The key principles of ecology are taught in a New Zealand context emphasising an experimental approach.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, 104 and 15 points from either STATS 101 or 108

BIOSCI 207  
Adaptive Form and Function  
Biological adaptations of animals, including behaviour, morphology, physiology and life history. Topics covered include how animals navigate, physiological adaptations, behavioural ecology, animal reproduction and anti-predator defences.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 15 points from BIOSCI 102-104, 106, 107

BIOSCI 208  
Invertebrate Diversity  
Invertebrates make up over 95 percent of animal species. This course explores the biology of invertebrates with an emphasis on structure, function, life histories, behaviour and ecology. Invertebrate diversity is examined in a variety of environments, using New Zealand examples wherever possible, and provides the basis for advanced courses in conservation and marine ecology.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, 103

BIOSCI 209  
Biometry  
An introduction to statistical methods for biological and environmental scientists. Students will learn how to carry out various statistical analyses using computer packages, as well as how to interpret and communicate the results. The topics covered include: experimental design and sampling, regression and analysis of variance models, analysing frequencies and counts, and basic multivariate techniques commonly used in biology.

Prerequisite: 15 points in either STATS 101 or 108 and 30 points from Biological Sciences, Environmental Sciences or Geography

Restiction: STATS 201, 207, 208

BIOSCI 210  
Evolution and the Biological Origin of Life  
Covers basic concepts in evolutionary biology including Darwin and the theory of evolution by natural selection, phyllogenetics, population genetics, molecular evolution, speciation and extinction. The extent to which Darwin’s theory of evolution by natural selection can explain the origins of biological complexity is explored.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 15 points from BIOSCI 102, 103, 104, 106, 107

Stage III

BIOSCI 320  
Pure and Applied Entomology  
An introduction to the systematics of insects describing the characters that define the major lineages, discussion of the role insects play in different ecological systems, and insect anatomy, physiology, and genetics. Their impact on agriculture and as disease vectors is discussed with descriptions of various control methods for insect pests and how these methods are integrated. Students wishing to complete a course in plant protection should take both BIOSCI 320 and 321.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 103 and 15 points from Stage II Biological Sciences courses

BIOSCI 321  
Plant Pathology  
Micro-organisms are of major importance to agriculture. This course will examine the biology of plant pathogens, plant-microbial interactions at the cellular and sub-cellular level, and the epidemiology and control of plant diseases. Practical work will focus on techniques for isolation, culture, identification and study of plant pathogens.

Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 204, 205

BIOSCI 322  
Evolution of Genes, Populations and Species  
Advanced concepts in evolutionary biology and their application to current research in molecular evolution, population genetics, phylogenetics and organisational evolution. Examples from animals, plants and microbes, as well as topical issues, including speciation, adaptation, co-evolution, sexual selection, conservation, biogeography, genomics, biotechnology and human disease.

Recommended preparation: Prior or concurrent enrolment in BIOSCI 202

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 210

BIOSCI 323  
Plant Diversity  
An introduction to plant systematics, plant reproductive strategies, and the evolution of plants with a comprehensive survey of the characteristics and distributions of the major plant groups. Coverage will also include classical and phylogenetic approaches to plant identification, and applications of systematics. Practical work will focus on tools for identifying plants, introduction to plant diversity in the lab and field, and development of a herbarium collection.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 102 or 104 and 30 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences, Environmental Science or Geography

BIOSCI 328  
Fisheries and Aquaculture  
Harvest and capture of aquatic organisms and inter-relationships with aquaculture. Fisheries and aquaculture are treated not as distinct disciplines but in the context of integrating exploitation and sustainable environmental integrity. Case studies
include deep sea and coastal fisheries, and shellfish culture.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 207 or 208

**BIOSCI 329**

**Biology of Fish**

A comprehensive coverage of the biology of fish including their evolution, diversity and organism biology. Coverage includes habitats of particular interest to New Zealand such as Antarctica, the deep sea, coral and temperate reefs, and New Zealand’s lakes and rivers.

Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 207, 208

**BIOSCI 330**

**Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology**

The structure, biodiversity and ecology of lakes, streams, wetlands and estuaries and linkages with near-shore marine habitats. Emphasis is placed on the role of science in monitoring and managing these ecosystems. Case studies include the impact of Auckland’s urban sprawl on stream, estuarine and near-shore marine habitats, and local estuaries as nurseries for fish.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206, or 104 and 15 points from BIOSCI 205, or 207 or 208 and STATS 101 or 108

**BIOSCI 333**

**Marine Ecology**

Patterns and processes in marine ecology and biodiversity are described: including animal and plant interactions, benthic and pelagic habitats, biogeography, productivity and physiology. Applied aspects include resources such as fisheries and aquaculture, survey methods, and pollution. Other lectures cover nutritional and chemical ecology and invertebrate reproduction.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206, or 104 and 15 points from BIOSCI 205, or 207 or 208 and STATS 101 or 108

**BIOSCI 335**

**Ecological Physiology**

Focuses on the strategies used by animals to cope with physical and biological challenges in the environment. Accordingly, we work at the level of the individual and the interface between physiological, biochemical or molecular approaches on the one hand, and ecology on the other. The adaptive strategies employed by a range of species, with an emphasis on aquatic organisms, in response to physical factors such as temperature, oxygen and food availability, are considered. Energetics and nutrition are emphasised. The course aims to meet the needs of students with ecological interests wishing to recognise the experimental approach to solving problems in environmental biology. The practical work is project oriented rather than laboratory based.

Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 207, 208

**BIOSCI 337**

**Animal Behaviour**

Proximate and ultimate causes of behaviour are investigated experimentally in the field and the laboratory. Responses by animals to variations in the physical environment and to other organisms are studied. The development and organisation of behaviour and the theoretical background to topics of current interest are covered, using both New Zealand and overseas examples. A knowledge of BIOSCI 206 is recommended.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 207 and STATS 101 or 108 or BIOSCI 209

**BIOSCI 340**

**Plant Cell Biology and Biotechnology**

Explores the cellular basis of how plants develop, function and respond to the environment and how this knowledge is applied to biotechnology. Topics include: methods in plant cell biology, control of gene expression, control of cell shape, intracellular transport and targeting, plant growth hormones and signaling, controlled flowering, structures and biosynthesis of plant cell walls and horticultural biotechnology.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201 or 202 or 205

**BIOSCI 347**

**Environmental Microbiology and Biotechnology**

The ecology and physiology of micro-organisms in natural and engineered environments. Key themes include marine microbiology, the importance of microbial symbioses to life on Earth, and contemporary research methods in microbiology. Processes such as wastewater treatment and the production of bioactives are used to emphasise exploitation of microbial metabolism for environmental biotechnology purposes.

Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 204, MOLMED 201, MEDSCI 202
Restricion: BIOSCI 352

**BIOSCI 348**

**Food and Industrial Microbiology**

The use and scientific fundamentals of micro-organisms in the production of foods and food additives, nutriceuticals and probiotics. Molecular and applied aspects of the fermentation processes for beer and wine including aroma generation and analysis. Microbial food spoilage, pathogens involved, food safety and quality control.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 106 and 15 points from BIOSCI 204, MOLMED 201, MEDSCI 202
Restricion: BIOSCI 352

**BIOSCI 349**

**Biomedical Microbiology**


Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201 and either BIOSCI 204 or MEDSCI 202

**BIOSCI 350**

**Protein Structure and Function**

The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasised. Techniques for the purification, characterisation, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/ function relationships and protein evolution.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201, 203

**BIOSCI 351**

**Molecular Genetics**

The analysis of genetic material in prokaryotes, viruses, yeast, plants and humans is addressed. The means by which genetic information is transferred and the mechanisms underlying genome diversity will be examined, together with the study of eukaryote
genomes at the level of chromosome structure and organisation. The molecular mechanisms underpinning selected inherited human disorders, will be discussed as well as the role of model species in understanding normal and perturbed biological pathways. Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201, 202

BIOSCI 353 Molecular and Cellular Regulation
The molecular mechanisms that mediate intracellular sorting and targeting of biologically active molecules and the networks of intracellular and extracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this course. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasised. Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201, 203

BIOSCI 354 Gene Expression and Gene Transfer
Molecular biology of plant and animal cells is stressed in topics covering gene expression and genetic engineering. These include: methods of gene isolation, transcription factors and the control of gene expression, animal viruses as gene vectors, gene therapy in humans and genetic engineering of livestock, methods of gene transfer in plants, and examples of genetic engineering for crop improvement. Prerequisite: BIOSCI 202 and either 201 or 203 or 205

BIOSCI 356 Developmental Biology and Cancer
Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of model systems including drosophila, the zebrafish and the mouse. The molecular underpinnings of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer. Implications of transgenic techniques on development. Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201, 202

BIOSCI 358 Nutritional Science
The scientific basis of nutrition focusing on its biochemistry and physiology in health and disease. Nutritional aspects of carbohydrates, fats, proteins, vitamins and trace nutrients are covered in an integrated manner. The methodologies which underpin nutritional science and its applications are included. Reference will be made to a broad range of examples, and a number of specific nutritional topics of current interest will also be included. Prerequisite: BIOSCI 203

BIOSCI 394 Conservation Ecology
Conservation of species and ecosystems. Population ecology, population growth, harvesting and pest control, marine and terrestrial conservation practice, forest and fisheries management. Impacts and control of invasive species. Population viability analysis and case studies in the conservation of threatened species. International conservation. Prerequisite: BIOSCI 104 and 30 points at Stage II in either Biological Sciences or Geography

BIOSCI 395 Pacific Biogeography and Biodiversity
Island biogeography and insular biodiversity across the Pacific. A multi-disciplinary approach involving the study of both plant and animal systematics and biogeography. Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage II in either Biological Sciences or Geography

BIOSCI 396 Terrestrial Ecology
Experimental and theoretical population and community ecology focusing on the interactions and environmental forces controlling the distribution and abundance of terrestrial populations of plants and animals. Both New Zealand and international examples will be used to explain the fundamental processes shaping ecological systems throughout the world. Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206, or 104 and 15 points from BIOSCI 205 or 207 or 208 and STATS 101 or 108

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOSCI 724 Marine Ecology
Current topics in marine ecology at the population, community, and ecosystem level. Seminars focus on ecology and evolution in a life-history context, including topics on fertilisation, larval development, and recruitment.

BIOSCI 725 Ecological Physiology
Physiological and biochemical processes enable animals to occupy diverse habitats. Highly variable and extreme environments provide an opportunity to study the functional attributes of animals, particularly ectotherms, with respect to their metabolic, respiratory, and nutritional adaptations. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 335 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 726 Evolutionary Biology
A contemporary approach to central issues in evolutionary biology including mechanisms that produce macroevolutionary patterns. Current research using phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses will be discussed, encompassing the role of selection, the origin of mutations, and concepts of
heredity. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 322 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 730
Entomology and Biosecurity
More than half of all described species are insects, and even more species await discovery and description. Insects at every trophic level above plants dominate terrestrial and freshwater food chains. Examines the evolution of insects, the importance of their role in terrestrial ecosystems, and the problems posed by insects as biosecurity invaders in non-native environments. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 320 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 731
Biogeography
Examines the patterns of animal and plant distribution, and the processes that influence these patterns. Topics covered include equilibrium theory, island succession, vicariance and dispersal, insular speciation, and human migration and colonisation. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 395 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 733
Molecular Ecology and Evolution
Interpreting the molecular archive by reconstructing the branching history of inheritance and its relationship to genetic diversity within and between species. Topics may include the neutral theory of molecular evolution, rates of molecular evolution, molecular systematics, genome change and speciation, molecular identification of species, gene flow and population structure, selection at the molecular level, inbreeding depression and mutational load, and the use of molecular markers for estimation of kinship and the description of mating systems. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 322 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 734
Terrestrial Plant Ecology
Plants form the autotrophic basis of terrestrial food chains and their distribution, diversity and abundance is a critical determinant of ecosystem functioning. Topics covered include both plant population ecology – including population growth and structure, seed and seedling dynamics, and life history strategies – and community ecology – including vegetation structure, dynamics, and species interactions. Methods to survey, analyse, and model plant populations and communities will also be discussed. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 396 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 735
Advanced Behavioural Ecology
Focuses on organisms interacting in natural environments. Both the mechanistic underpinnings of behaviour and the fitness consequences of such behavioural traits will be examined. Behavioural ecology is not limited to questions of behaviour, but draws in issues of energetics and physiology as these factors are often used as proxies for fitness traits such as differences in survival and reproduction. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 337 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 736
Microbial Genomics and Metabolism
Cross-disciplinary issues involved in the understanding of microbial genome structure, gene regulation and metabolism. Includes: the genetic basis of microbial interactions and horizontal gene transfer, the effect of stress and mutation on microbial and viral evolution and modern approaches used to link gene sequence to biological function and phenotypes.

BIOSCI 737
High Resolution Imaging of Biological Molecules
X-ray crystallography and electron microscopy are two of the principal techniques used by biologists to determine molecular structure. The theory and practice of X-ray crystallography and electron microscopy, including a laboratory component where 3D structure are determined from experimental data, are addressed. Accessible to students with a variety of backgrounds, including Biology, Bioengineering, Chemistry and Physics. This course complements CHEM 738 and BIOSCI 757.

BIOSCI 738
Advanced Biological Data Analysis
Design and analysis of experiments for both field and bench scientists. Methods for the analysis of designed experiments, including analysis of variance with fixed, random and mixed effects; also, regression analysis and analysis of covariance. Methods for the analysis of multivariate datasets such as cluster analysis, principal components analysis, multidimensional scaling, and randomisation methods. There will be a practical component to this course involving the use of appropriate statistical software.
Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 209, STATS 201, 207, 208, or equivalent

BIOSCI 739
Dialogues in Biology
Cross-disciplinary issues in biology will be debated and explored including ethical and commercial issues underpinning science; scientific publishing and advocacy; medical and agricultural biotechnology; animal and environmental ethics, conservation and biodiversity, the history and philosophy of science.

BIOSCI 741
Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology

BIOSCI 746
The Molecular Machinery of The Cell
The experimental investigation and modelling of protein behaviour at the molecular level, in order to explain cellular biology and facilitate protein engineering. Topics addressed may include binding, transport, catalysis, chemical modification, and dynamics. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 350 or equivalent is assumed.

BIOSCI 747
Biosecurity and Invasion Biology
The science of invasion biology, including stages of the invasion process and ecological interactions between species. The impacts of invasive alien species
in different ecosystems. Population and community ecology, in relation to biosecurity.

**BIOSCI 748**  
Weed and Pest Management  
15 Points  
Techniques for the management of invasive plants and animals (vertebrates and invertebrates) in different ecosystem types, including terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. Approaches to the prevention, control and eradication of invasive species in different situations.

**BIOSCI 749**  
Ecology of Microbial Interactions  
15 Points  
The associations of micro-organisms with their immediate environment are considered. Topics to be discussed include microbial communities and their survival strategies in natural and artificial systems. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 347 or equivalent is assumed.

**BIOSCI 751**  
Plant-microbial Interactions  
15 Points  
Addresses selected topics in plant microbial interactions. Modern research on issues relating to plant pathogenesis and biosecurity, plant disease spread (epidemiology) and plant-microbial interactions (both pathogenic and mutualistic) will be investigated and discussed. A basic understanding of microbiology and molecular biology is assumed.

**BIOSCI 752**  
Plant Genomics and Biotechnology  
15 Points  
How genomics and gene transfer technologies could be used to achieve improved plant growth and to develop food with new traits. Includes: plant genomics methods, engineering fruit colour, control of fruit ripening and texture, biotechnology project design. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 354 or BIOSCI 340 or equivalent is assumed.

**BIOSCI 753**  
Synthesis of Plant Products and Foods  
15 Points  
Includes the biosynthesis of: selected plant cell-wall components important in dietary fibre or biomass for the production of biofuels, including lignins, cellulose or non-cellulosic polysaccharides; antioxidant pigments in food plants and their possible impacts on human health. The manipulation of nitrogen assimilation in plants to increase the yield and quality of agricultural and horticultural plant products. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 350 or equivalent is assumed.

**BIOSCI 754**  
Plant Genomes and Gene Expression  
15 Points  
The analysis of plant genomes and regulation of gene expression in plant biology. Includes: inferences from whole plant genome sequences, transcription factors, transcriptional control of flowering time and post-translational control of hormone receptors by ubiquitination and degradation. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 354 or 340 or equivalent is assumed.

**BIOSCI 755**  
Genomics and Gene Expression  
15 Points  
The analysis of genomes and gene expression as a means of understanding biological processes. Aspects of functional and chemical genomics will be presented, as well as gene expression profiling using microarray technology. In terms of the latter, features of experimental design and data analysis will be discussed in the context of disease and developmental processes. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 351 or equivalent is assumed.

**BIOSCI 756**  
Proteomics  
15 Points  
Proteomics is the study of all expressed proteins in a cell or tissue. Highlights mass spectrometry-based approaches to identify proteins and determine changes in their levels and connectivity in cellular processes. The application of proteomics to identify disease biomarkers and drug discovery. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 350 or equivalent is assumed.

**BIOSCI 757**  
Structural Biology  
15 Points  
Reviews recent studies of biological systems that highlight molecular structure, and its ability to explain cellular biology. Topics may include: protein folding and targeting in the cell, motor proteins, pathogen and immune system molecules, and the inference of protein structure and function from genomic data. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 350 or equivalent is assumed.

**BIOSCI 758**  
Development, Differentiation and Disease  
15 Points  
A critical analysis of normal and perturbed gene expression in selected model organisms as a means of understanding biological pathways and disease processes. Includes the development and use of transgenic organisms as models for human disease. A sound understanding of BIOSCI 356 or equivalent is assumed.

**BIOSCI 759**  
Molecular Cell Biology and Biomedicine  
15 Points  
Explores recent advances in cell biology that have led to a greater understanding of a variety of cellular processes at the molecular level. Emphasis will be placed on biochemical and genetic approaches to understand disease mechanisms at the cellular level. A sound understanding of either BIOSCI 349 or 353 or MEDSCI 314 or equivalent is assumed.

**BIOSCI 761**  
MSc Thesis Proposal  
15 Points  
An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.  
Restriction: BIOINF 761, ENVSCI 701, MEDSCI 701

**BIOSCI 762**  
BSc(Hons) Dissertation Proposal  
15 Points  
A review of the literature associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

**BIOSCI 788**  
BSc(Hons) Dissertation  
45 Points  
A and B, or BIOSCI 788  
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 788

**BIOSCI 788A**  
22.5 Points  
BIOSCI 788B  
22.5 Points  
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 788
BIOSCI 796A   60 Points
BIOSCI 796B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 796 A and B

Biomedical Science

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOMED 791A   45 Points
BIOMED 791B   45 Points
Research Portfolio in Biomedical Science
An integrated combination of research in an advanced biomedical science research option, consisting of supervised practical work and independent critical analysis of research in the field.
Restriction: BIOMED 790
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOMED 791 A and B

BIOMED 796A   60 Points
BIOMED 796B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Biomedical Science
Restriction: MEDSCI 796
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOMED 796 A and B

Biosecurity and Conservation

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOSEC 796A   60 Points
BIOSEC 796B   60 Points
Thesis in Biosecurity and Conservation
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSEC 796 A and B

Biotechnology

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

BIOTECH 788   45 Points
BIOTECH 788A   15 Points
BIOTECH 788B   30 Points
BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Biotechnology
An independent research study conducted in conjunction with an industry partner.
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOTECH 788 A and B, or BIOTECH 788

BIOTECH 794A   45 Points
BIOTECH 794B   45 Points
MSc Thesis in Biotechnology
To complete this course students must enrol in BIOTECH 794 A and B

BTech Projects

Stage IV
Note: Project topics to be chosen in conjunction with the Coordinator of the Programme.

BTECH 430   45 Points
BTECH 430A   22.5 Points
BTECH 430B   22.5 Points
Project in Biotechnology
The study of a selected field in Biotechnology at an advanced level.
To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 430 A and B, or BTECH 430

BTECH 432   15 Points
Biotechnology Research Proposal
A review of background literature relevant to the project topic and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance.

BTECH 451   45 Points
BTECH 451A   15 Points
BTECH 451B   30 Points
Project in Information Technology
The study of a selected field in information technology at an advanced level.
To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 451 A and B, or BTECH 451

BTECH 471A   15 Points
BTECH 471B   30 Points
Project in Optoelectronics
The study of a selected field in optoelectronics at an advanced level.
To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 471 A and B

BTECH 481A   15 Points
BTECH 481B   30 Points
Project in Medical Physics and Imaging Technology
The study of a selected field in Medical Physics and Imaging Technology at an advanced level.
To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 491 A and B

Chemistry

Foundation Courses

CHEM 91F   15 Points
Foundation Chemistry 1
Introduction to elements, compounds, the periodic table, atomic structure, covalent bonding, molecular shape and polarity. Quantitative chemistry, including balancing equations, calculating moles and particles present, calculation of concentration in mol L-1. Energy and thermo-chemistry. Laboratories include practical skills and qualitative analysis, and simple modelling.

CHEM 92F   15 Points
Foundation Chemistry 2
Introduces further principles of chemistry. Physical chemistry and qualitative inorganic analysis, including chemical kinetics and chemical equilibrium. Organic chemistry, including hydrocarbons, oxygen-containing functional groups, isomerism and reaction classifications, acids, bases, buffer solutions and titrations. Laboratories include reactions of hydrocarbon and oxygen-containing organic compounds, chromatography, testing for anions and cations in solution, acid-base titrations. This course requires prior enrolment in CHEM 91F.
### Preparatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 91P</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Preparatory Chemistry 1&lt;br&gt;Preparatory introduction to elements, compounds, the periodic table, atomic structure, covalent bonding, molecular shape and polarity. Quantitative chemistry, including balancing equations, calculating moles and particles present, calculation of concentration in mol L⁻¹. Energy and thermo-chemistry. Laboratories include practical skills and qualitative analysis, and simple modelling. &lt;br&gt;Restriction: CHEM 91F, 91W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 100</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Molecules that Changed the World&lt;br&gt;The impact of chemistry on the modern world will be explored by focusing on the stories of specific molecules, including penicillin, DDT and nylon. Their discovery, the underlying chemical principles that explain their behaviour, their impact on our lives including social and scientific issues that arise from their use, and their likely impact on the future will be investigated. &lt;br&gt;Prerequisite: No formal prerequisite, but the course assumes a science background at Year 11 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 110</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Chemistry of the Living World&lt;br&gt;A foundation for understanding the chemistry of life is laid by exploring the diversity and reactivity of organic compounds. A systematic study of reactivity focuses on the site and mechanism of reaction including application of chemical kinetics. A quantitative study of proton transfer reactions features control of pH of fluids in both living systems and the environment. &lt;br&gt;It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take CHEM 150 prior to CHEM 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 120</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Chemistry of the Material World&lt;br&gt;The chemistry of the elements and their compounds is explored. The relationship between molecular structure and reactivity, the role of energy, concepts of bond formation and chemical equilibrium are discussed. Issues such as sustainability, energy and fuels, and the creation of new materials are also discussed. &lt;br&gt;It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take CHEM 150 prior to CHEM 120.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 150</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Concepts in Chemistry&lt;br&gt;The fundamentals of chemistry are explored with a view to enhancing understanding of the chemical nature of the world around us and providing a foundation for further study in chemistry. Special attention is paid to familiarisation with the language of chemistry and the chemist’s perspective of the properties of matter and its transformations. &lt;br&gt;It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take this course prior to CHEM 110 or CHEM 120. &lt;br&gt;Restriction: May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 210</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Physical and Materials Chemistry&lt;br&gt;Physical chemistry is essential for developing and interpreting the modern techniques used to investigate the structure and properties of matter. Materials chemistry is an increasingly important subject aimed at producing new or improved materials for a variety of practical applications. Covers topics involving the application of physical chemistry to the study of modern materials: polymer chemistry, electrochemistry and energy storage, and the electrical properties of solids. &lt;br&gt;An understanding of basic maths at the level covered in MATHS 102 will be assumed. &lt;br&gt;Prerequisite: Either CHEM 110 and 120, or B– in CHEM 110 or 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 220</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Inorganic Compounds: Structure, Bonding and Reactivity&lt;br&gt;Modern inorganic chemistry encompasses the study of compounds with a broad diversity of reactivities, structures and bonding types. Often these have widespread relevance for many other areas of science and technology. Fundamental concepts in atomic and molecular structure will be provided to give a foundation for examples drawn from coordination, bioinorganic, organometallic and main group chemistry. The associated laboratories provide complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds. &lt;br&gt;Prerequisite: Either CHEM 110 and 120, or B– in CHEM 110 or 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 230</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity&lt;br&gt;Students will build on their repertoire of fundamental reaction types that have previously been encountered with the introduction of new reactions and their application to more complex molecules of biological and medicinal importance. The laboratory course is an integral component of the course that emphasises preparative chemistry and the use of modern spectroscopic methods for structure determination. &lt;br&gt;Prerequisite: Either CHEM 110 and 120, or B– in CHEM 110 or 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 240</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>Measurement and Analysis in Chemistry and Health Sciences&lt;br&gt;An introduction to the physico-chemical principles and techniques underlying a wide range of modern analytical methods used in chemistry and the biomedical sciences. Topics include chromatographic methods for the separation of complex mixtures, the application of modern electrochemical and spectroscopic techniques to analytical problems, and methods for assessing the reliability of results. Experiments illustrating these principles are an integral part of this course. &lt;br&gt;An understanding of basic maths at the level covered in MATHS 102 will also be assumed. &lt;br&gt;Prerequisite: Either CHEM 110 and CHEM 120, or B– in CHEM 110 or 120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| CHEM 243    | 15 Points | Physicochemical Principles for Pharmacy<br>Topics of physical chemistry and chemical measurement relevant to the bioscience and health science student. Atomic theory, molecular bonding and structure, the behaviour of gases and other phases of matter, essential thermodynamics,
electrochemistry, reactions at surfaces, and basic assay and chromatography principles. Associated laboratories focus upon reinforcing underlying principles through practical exercises using materials and concepts pertinent to the bioscience and health science experience.

**CHEM 240** 15 Points

**Introduction to Green Chemistry**

Introduction to the concepts and principles of Green Chemistry. Selected real world applications of Green Chemistry are presented to illustrate how these important guiding principles can be applied. The integral laboratory course provides valuable practical experience in relevant areas of the chemical sciences.

**CHEM 250** 15 Points

**Contemporary Organic Chemistry**

Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Organometallic chemistry. Asymmetric synthesis. Heterocyclic chemistry and pericyclic reactions. Laboratories emphasise synthetic and structural methods.

**CHEM 260** 15 Points

**Introduction to Green Chemistry**

Introduction to the concepts and principles of Green Chemistry. Selected real world applications of Green Chemistry are presented to illustrate how these important guiding principles can be applied. The integral laboratory course provides valuable practical experience in relevant areas of the chemical sciences.

**CHEM 270** 15 Points

**Structural Chemistry and Spectroscopy**

Molecular structure is fundamental to the understanding of modern chemistry. Molecular spectroscopy provides an important method for probing the structure of molecules, and the following aspects of this subject will be presented: molecular energies and molecular spectra, molecular symmetry and spectroscopy, surface spectroscopy and the structure and chemistry of surfaces.

**CHEM 280** 15 Points

**Design and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds**

A selection of the most recent developments in contemporary inorganic chemistry will be covered. These will include ligand design and reactivity in coordination chemistry, macroyclic chemistry, redox chemistry, photochemistry, construction of devices, organometallic chemistry, catalysis, and main group rings, chains, clusters and polymers. The laboratories provide complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.

**CHEM 290** 15 Points

**Advanced Analytical Chemistry**

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Statistical methods, quality control and assurance, sampling, instrumentation, chromatographic and other separation methods, spectrophotometric methods, electro-analytical methods.

**CHEM 300** 15 Points

**Materials Chemistry**

Synthesis, properties characterisation and applications of advanced materials. Includes a review of current trends in materials research. Important aspects of solid inorganic materials and organic polymers are covered.

**CHEM 310** 15 Points

**Structural Chemistry and Spectroscopy**

Molecular structure is fundamental to the understanding of modern chemistry. Molecular spectroscopy provides an important method for probing the structure of molecules, and the following aspects of this subject will be presented: molecular energies and molecular spectra, molecular symmetry and spectroscopy, surface spectroscopy and the structure and chemistry of surfaces.

**CHEM 320** 15 Points

**Design and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds**

A selection of the most recent developments in contemporary inorganic chemistry will be covered. These will include ligand design and reactivity in coordination chemistry, macroyclic chemistry, redox chemistry, photochemistry, construction of devices, organometallic chemistry, catalysis, and main group rings, chains, clusters and polymers. The laboratories provide complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.

**CHEM 330** 15 Points

**Contemporary Organic Chemistry**

Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Organotransition metal chemistry. Asymmetric synthesis. Heterocyclic chemistry and pericyclic reactions. Laboratories emphasise synthetic and structural methods.

**CHEM 340** 15 Points

**Advanced Analytical Chemistry**

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Statistical methods, quality control and assurance, sampling, instrumentation, chromatographic and other separation methods, spectrophotometric methods, electro-analytical methods.

**CHEM 350** 15 Points

**CHEM 350A** 7.5 Points

**CHEM 350B** 7.5 Points

**Topics in Chemistry**

Topics in modern chemistry. Students will select three of the modules offered, details of which are available in the School of Chemical Sciences Undergraduate Handbook.

**CHEM 360** 15 Points

**Contemporary Green Chemistry**

Covers topics central to contemporary Green Chemistry such as sustainable syntheses, energy production, catalysis, pollution control, and basic toxicology. The integral laboratory course provides valuable practical experience in relevant areas of the chemical sciences.

**CHEM 380** 15 Points

**Magnetic Chenistry**


**CHEM 390** 15 Points

**Medicinal Chemistry**


**CHEM 392** 15 Points

**Issues in Drug Design and Development**

Intellectual property and patent law in the pharmaceutical industry. An overview of the legal and regulatory framework for drug design and development. Clinical trials: formulation of a drug; phase I, phase II and phase III protocols. An introduction to the principles involved in the Codes of Good Manufacturing Practice and Good Laboratory Practice (quality control and quality assurance procedures) as applied to the manufacture of drug products and the quantification of drugs and metabolites in biological fluids. Examples of drug development. Case studies of selected drugs from design to release.

**CHEM 393** 15 Points

**Topics in Chemistry**

Students will select three of the modules offered, details of which are available in the School of Chemical Sciences Undergraduate Handbook.

**CHEM 394** 15 Points

**Design and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds**

A selection of the most recent developments in contemporary inorganic chemistry will be covered. These will include ligand design and reactivity in coordination chemistry, macroyclic chemistry, redox chemistry, photochemistry, construction of devices, organometallic chemistry, catalysis, and main group rings, chains, clusters and polymers. The laboratories provide complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.

**CHEM 395** 15 Points

**Advanced Analytical Chemistry**

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Statistical methods, quality control and assurance, sampling, instrumentation, chromatographic and other separation methods, spectrophotometric methods, electro-analytical methods.
CHEM 691  30 Points
CHEM 691A  15 Points
CHEM 691B  15 Points
PG Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)
Restriction: CHEM 790
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 691A and B, or CHEM 691

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

CHEM 701  15 Points
PG Topics in Chemistry 1
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of chemistry.

CHEM 702  15 Points
PG Topics in Chemistry 2
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of chemistry.

CHEM 710  15 Points
Advanced Physical Chemistry
Topics are chosen from areas of current research in physical chemistry and will include areas such as quantum mechanics, computational chemistry, theory and applications of spectroscopical methods such as nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR). No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of physical chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 310 and of basic calculus will be assumed.

CHEM 720  15 Points
Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
The topics covered are chosen from areas of current research in inorganic chemistry, and will include functional supramolecular devices, organometallic and inorganometallic chemistry, and main group element multiple bonding. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of inorganic chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 320 will be assumed.

CHEM 730  15 Points
Modern Methods for the Synthesis of Bioactive Molecules
The use of modern methods for the construction of complex molecules with an emphasis on carbon-carbon bond formation and control of stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student will present and discuss a recent synthesis of a complex bioactive organic compound. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of organic chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 330 will be assumed.

CHEM 735  15 Points
Advanced Medicinal Chemistry
A selection of topics dealing with aspects of medicinal chemistry, including anticancer agents, metals in medicine, antibacterial and antiviral chemotherapy, contemporary topics in medicinal and/or bio-organic chemistry.

CHEM 738  15 Points
Biomolecular Chemistry
Discusses how techniques including NMR spectroscopy, calorimetry, neutron scattering and computational modelling, can characterise the molecular structure, dynamics, and interactions of biological macromolecules. The principles of each technique will be presented and complemented with examples of where these methods have made major advances in understanding important biochemical processes. Accessible to students with a background in chemistry, biology, bioengineering, or physics.

CHEM 740  15 Points
Current Topics in Analytical Chemistry
Principles and applications of modern analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be on the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, including a study of the development of instrumentation, and a study of current trends in analytical research. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of analytical chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 340 will be assumed.

CHEM 750  15 Points
CHEM 750A  7.5 Points
CHEM 750B  7.5 Points
Advanced Topics in Chemistry 1
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 750A and B, or CHEM 750

CHEM 770  15 Points
Special Topics in Chemistry 1

CHEM 780  15 Points
Advanced Materials Chemistry
A selection of topics on the chemistry of advanced materials, including novel polymeric materials and materials characterisation and analysis. No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of materials chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 380 will be assumed.

CHEM 790  15 Points
Research Methods in Chemistry
A review of the literature and research methods associated with a selected chemistry research topic and an outline of the proposed research and its
significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

**CHEM 796A**  60 Points
**CHEM 796B**  60 Points
**MSc Thesis in Chemistry**

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 796 A and B.

---

**Clinical Exercise Physiology**

For the list of courses please refer to the Master of Science and Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedules. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

---

**Computer Science**

**Stage I**

**COMPSCI 101**  15 Points
**Principles of Programming**

An introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language. The role of computers and computer professionals in society is also introduced. The course is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Information Systems and Operations Management.

*Restriction: COMPSCI 107*

**COMPSCI 105**  15 Points
**Principles of Computer Science**

Extends the programming skills of COMPSCI 101, covering more advanced data structures and their representation and manipulation. Topics include: dynamic data structures (lists, queues, stacks, trees, hashtables), recursion, sorting and searching.

*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101*

*Restriction: COMPSCI 107*

**COMPSCI 107**  15 Points
**Computer Science Fundamentals**

The entry course to Computer Science for students with prior programming knowledge. It focuses on data structures and efficient ways to manipulate data. Topics include: recursion, regular expressions, data interchange, abstract data types, linear data structures (lists, stacks and queues), non-linear data structures (heaps, hash tables, trees), searching and sorting.

*Prerequisite: Achievement Standards NCEA Level 3: Digital Technologies and Programming: 91637 Develop a complex computer program for a specified task, 91636 Demonstrate understanding of areas of computer science, or equivalent, or Departmental approval*

*Restriction: COMPSCI 101, 105*

**COMPSCI 111**  15 Points
**COMPSCI 111G**  15 Points

**An Introduction to Practical Computing**

A practical introduction to computing. Topics include: web design, an overview of computer hardware and operating systems, effective use of common applications, using the internet as a communication medium, applying programming concepts, and social implications of technology.

**Stage II**

**COMPSCI 210**  15 Points
**Computer Systems 1**

The low level representation of data and algorithms in the computer. An introduction to computer organisation. The instruction execution model. Assembly and disassembly of instructions. Assembly language programming. How a high-level language is implemented at the machine level. Hardware support necessary to implement a secure multi-user operating system.

*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 105 or 107*

**COMPSCI 215**  15 Points
**Computer Systems 2**

An introduction to data communications: the OSI reference model, particularly how the lower layers combine to implement the application layer. An introduction to secure communication and computer systems.

*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 105 or 107*

**COMPSCI 220**  15 Points
**Algorithms and Data Structures**


*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 105 or 107, and 15 points from MATHS 108, 150, 153*

**COMPSCI 225**  15 Points
**Discrete Structures in Mathematics and Computer Science**

An introduction to logic, principles of counting, mathematical induction, recursion, relations and functions, graphs and trees, and algorithms. This course is suited to students who are interested in the foundations of computer science, mathematics and logic.

*Prerequisites: 15 points from MATHS 108, 150, 153, COMPSCI 101, PHIL 101*

*Restriction: MATHS 255*

**COMPSCI 230**  15 Points
**Software Construction**

Students will develop a software application of reasonable complexity through the application of established software development techniques. In doing so, students will demonstrate fundamental skills in object-oriented software development, GUI programming and application-level multithreading. In addition, students will learn established techniques to ensure that their software satisfies quality criteria.

*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 105 or 107*

**COMPSCI 280**  15 Points
**Enterprise Software Development**

Develop a distributed application using an Enterprise technology. Demonstrate skills in data modelling, manipulating and querying; and accessing a remote database server. Model system requirements and design using established notations, to leverage a component-based Enterprise technology, and to use tools to support their activities. Collaborative work experience through pair programming.

*Prerequisite: COMPSCI 105 or 107*

*Restriction: INFOSYS 280*

---

**Stage III**

**COMPSCI 313**  15 Points
**Computer Organisation**

Modern processor architectures. Principles of modern processor design; pipelining; memory hierarchies; I/O
and network interfacing; compiler and OS support; embedded processors; performance; multiprocessing. Restriction: SOFTENG 363, COMPSYS 304

COMPSCI 314 15 Points
Modern Data Communications
The structure of data communications and networks, including the internet, covering all levels of the communications architecture. The layered protocol model, data transmission and coding, link-level and local area network protocols, wide-area internet working, routing, transport and security protocols. Basic application protocols as the foundation for distributed computing.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210 and (COMPSCI 215 or INFOSYS 322)
Restriction: SOFTENG 364

COMPSCI 320 15 Points
Applied Algorithmics
Fundamental design techniques used for efficient algorithmic problem-solving and software development. Methods that yield algorithms that are both provably correct and efficient. Efficiency of algorithms to provide a basis for deciding which algorithm is best for the job. Limits on the power of computers and the theory of NP-completeness. An introduction to methods whose correctness or performance is not guaranteed.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, 225

COMPSCI 335 15 Points
Distributed Objects, Services, and Programming
Programming introduction to distributed services and to browser based applications. Introduction to functional programming for data integration. Specific topics will include simple distributed applications, using message-based, declarative or functional programming methods. Concepts of programming with XML, SOAP and HTTP based mechanisms, and programming for dynamic web content generation.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 230 and 15 points at Stage II in Computer Science

COMPSCI 340 15 Points
Operating Systems
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210, 230
Restriction: SOFTENG 370

COMPSCI 345 15 Points
Human-computer Interaction
Human behaviour and humans’ expectations of computers. Computer interfaces and the interaction between humans and computers. The significance of the user interface, interface design and user centred design process in software development. Interface usability evaluation methodologies and practice. Includes a group development and evaluation project using current implementation techniques and tools.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 230 or SOFTENG 206
Restriction: COMPSCI 370, SOFTENG 350

COMPSCI 350 15 Points
Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science
The aim of this course is to present mathematical models for programming languages and computation, and derive some theorems regarding what can and cannot be computed. Abstract programming languages (finite automata, context-free grammars, Turing and register machines) are studied. Basic concepts for programming languages, limits on computational power and algorithmic complexity are presented. Church-Turing thesis and quantum computing are briefly and critically discussed.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 225 and (COMPSCI 220 or PHIL 222)

COMPSCI 351 15 Points
Fundamentals of Database Systems
Database principles. Relational model, Relational Algebra, Relational Calculus, SQL. SQL and Programming Languages, Entity Relationship Model, Normalisation, Query Processing and Query Optimisation, ACID Transactions, Transaction Isolation Levels, Database Recovery, Database Security, Databases and XML.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, 225
Restriction: SOFTENG 351

COMPSCI 367 15 Points
Artificial Intelligence
The cornerstones of AI: representation, utilisation, and acquisition of knowledge. Taking a real world problem and representing it in a computer so that the computer can do inference. Utilising this knowledge and acquiring new knowledge is done by search which is the main technique behind planning and machine learning.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, 225
Restriction: COMPSCI 365, 366

COMPSCI 369 15 Points
Computational Science
Principles of computational science. Computational science is the development and application of computer algorithms and software to solve scientific and engineering problems including probabilistic computer modelling, computer-based statistical inference and computer simulation. Focus is on the analysis of real-world data with emphasis on Computational Biology and Computational Engineering.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, 225 and 15 points from STATS 101-125

COMPSCI 373 15 Points
Computer Graphics and Image Processing
Basic geometric processes including transformations; viewing and projection; back projection and ray tracing. Graphics modelling concepts: primitives, surfaces, and scene graphs, lighting and shading, texture mapping, and curve and surface design. Graphics and image processing fundamentals: image definition and representation, perception and colour models, grey level and colour enhancement, neighbourhood operations and filtering. Use of the OpenGL graphics pipeline.
Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210, 230
Restriction: COMPSCI 372, 375

COMPSCI 380 15 Points

COMPSCI 380A 7.5 Points

COMPSCI 380B 7.5 Points

Undergraduate Project in Computer Science
Each student taking one of these courses will be
expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these courses, and only after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department. **Prerequisite:** Approval of Head of Department

**Restriction:** COMPSCI 690

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 380 A and B, or COMPSCI 380

**COMPSCI 390**
Special Topic in Computer Science 1

**COMPSCI 391**
Special Topic in Computer Science 2

**COMPSCI 392**
Special Topic in Computer Science 3

**COMPSCI 393**
Special Topic in Computer Science 4

**Course Prescriptions**

**Advanced Topic in Computer Science 1**

**COMPSCI 390**
15 Points

**Advanced Topic in Computer Science 2**

**COMPSCI 391**
15 Points

**Advanced Topic in Computer Science 3**

**COMPSCI 392**
15 Points

**Advanced Topic in Computer Science 4**

**COMPSCI 393**
15 Points

**Diploma Courses**

**COMPSCI 601**
Special Topic

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the Head of Department

**COMPSCI 602**
Special Topic

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the Head of Department

**COMPSCI 690A**
15 Points

**COMPSCI 690B**
15 Points

**Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)**

**Restriction:** COMPSCI 380

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 690 A and B

**COMPSCI 691A**
15 Points

**COMPSCI 691B**
15 Points

**PG Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)**

**Restriction:** COMPSCI 790

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 691 A and B

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**COMPSCI 701**
Advanced Topic in Computer Science 1

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 702**
Security for Smart-devices

Survey of the most popular platforms for smart-devices (smartphones and tablets), with a focus on their security features and usability. Study of the security limitations of each platform, and of the vulnerabilities that have been exploited in recent attacks. Characterisation of malware families and categories of attacks performed by different malicious samples. Contemporary research on overcoming security limitations of the different mobile platforms.

**Recommended preparation:** COMPSCI 340

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 703**
Advanced Topic in Computer Science 3

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 704**
Advanced Topic in Computer Science 4

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 705**
Advanced Topics in Human Computer Interaction

Human aspects of computer systems, relevant to commercial solution development and computer science research. Sample topics: advanced evaluation methods; support of pen and touch-based interaction; trends with domain specific user interface design, such as interfaces for enterprise systems.

**Recommended preparation:** COMPSCI 345 or SOFTENG 350

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**Restriction:** SOFTENG 702

**COMPSCI 706**
Advanced Topic in Computer Science 6

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 707**
Advanced Topic in Computer Science 7

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 709**
Advanced Topic in Computer Science 8

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 710**
Advanced Topic in Computer Science 10

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 711**
Advanced Topic in Computer Science 11

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 712**
Advanced Topic in Computer Science 12

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 713**
Advanced Topic in Computer Science 13

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 714**
Advanced Topic in Computer Science 14

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval

**COMPSCI 715**
Advanced Computer Graphics

An advanced look at current research issues in computer graphics. Typical topics include: ray-tracing acceleration methods; radiosity; subdivision surfaces; physically-based modelling: animation; image-based lighting and rendering; non-photorealistic rendering; advanced texturing. The precise content may vary from year to year. Consult the department for details.

**Recommended preparation:** COMPSCI 373 or equivalent, and 15 points at Stage II in Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** Departmental approval
COMPSCI 720  15 Points
Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms
Selected advanced topics in design and analysis of algorithms such as: combinatorial enumeration algorithms; advanced graph algorithms; analytic and probabilistic methods in the analysis of algorithms; randomised algorithms; methods for attacking NP-hard problems.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 320
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 725  15 Points
System Security
Recommended preparation: 30 points from COMPSCI 313, 314, 320, 335, 340, 351, 702, 734, 742
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 726  15 Points
Network Defence and Countermeasures
Focuses on the use and deployment of protective systems used in securing internal and external networks. Provides a detailed understanding of technologies such as intrusion detection systems, firewalls, anti-virus responses, secure patch deployment, virtual desktop protection, and a host of other security mechanisms. This includes an examination of the infrastructure platform protocols in use today such as ATM, MPLS, RSVP, IPv6, and network switching. The course also looks at national and international standards in network security and explores the current research and developments in this area.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 314 or equivalent
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 732  15 Points
Software Tools and Techniques
An advanced course examining research issues related to tools and techniques for software design and development. Typical topics include: techniques for data mapping and data integration, software architectures for developing software tools, issues in advanced database systems. The precise content may vary from year to year. Consult the department for details.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 335
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 734  15 Points
Web, Mobile and Enterprise Computing
Examines advanced and emerging software architectures at the confluence of XML, web services, distributed systems, and databases. Includes advanced topics in areas such as: mobile computing, remoting, web services for enterprise integration, workflow orchestrations for the enterprise, peer-to-peer computing, grid computing.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 335
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 742  15 Points
Advanced Internet: Global Data Communications
The protocols and performance of local area networks. The special requirements of very high speed networks (100 Mb/s and higher). Asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) and its relation to other protocols. The TCP/IP suite.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 314
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 747  15 Points
Computing Education
An overview of topics related to how people learn Computer Science concepts, and how computers are used to enhance learning. Topics include: research methodologies in Computer Science Education; how novices learn to program; programming languages and environments for children; visualisation of computing concepts; attitudes and diversity in the computing classroom; computer as tools to communicate knowledge, engage students in active learning, and facilitate collaboration; different instructional technologies; using computer software to enhance traditional education practice.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 345
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 750  15 Points
Computational Complexity
Definitions of computational models and complexity classes: time complexity (eg, P and NP), space complexity (eg, L and PSPACE), circuit and parallel complexity (NC), polynomial-time hierarchy (PH), interactive complexity (IP), probabilistic complexity (BPP), and fixed-parameter complexity.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 320 or 350
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 751  15 Points
Advanced Topics in Database Systems
Database principles. Relational model, relational algebra, relational calculus, SQL. SQL and programming languages, entity-relationship model, normalisation, query processing and query optimisation. ACID transactions, transaction isolation levels, database recovery, database security, databases and XML. Research frontiers in database systems.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 220, 225
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: COMPSCI 351, SOFTENG 351

COMPSCI 752  15 Points
Web Data Management
Web data modelling and management in distributed and heterogeneous environments. Sample topics include: representation languages for Web data (XML and RDF), schema languages for Web data (DTDs, XML Schema, tree automata, RDF Schema, OWL), query languages for Web data (XPath, XQuery, SPARQL), Web search (keyword queries, inverted index, PageRank), large-scale distributed computing (Hadoop, MapReduce, Pig).
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 351 or equivalent
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 753  15 Points
Uncertainty in Data
Modern applications such as data cleaning, data integration, financial risk assessment, information extraction, scientific databases, and sensor deployments generate large volumes of uncertain data. This course investigates approaches to modelling, managing and processing uncertain data. It covers the state-of-the-art in representation formalisms and
CompSCI 760
Datamining and Machine Learning
An overview of the learning problem and the view of learning by search. Techniques for learning such as: decision tree learning, rule learning, exhaustive learning, Bayesian learning, genetic algorithms, reinforcement learning, neural networks, explanation-based learning and inductive logic programming. Experimental methods necessary for understanding machine learning research.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 367
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CompSCI 761
Advanced Topics in Artificial Intelligence
The cornerstones of AI: representation, utilisation, and acquisition of knowledge. Taking a real world problem and representing it in a computer so that the computer can do inference. Using this knowledge and acquiring new knowledge is done by search which is the main technique behind planning and machine learning. Research frontiers in artificial intelligence.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 220, 225
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: COMPSCI 365, 366, 367

CompSCI 765
Interactive Cognitive Systems
Many aspects of intelligence involve interacting with other agents. This suggests that a computational account of the mind should include formalisms for representing models of others' mental states, mechanisms for reasoning about them, and techniques for altering them. This course will examine the role of knowledge and search in these contexts, covering topics such as collaborative problem solving, dialogue processing, social cognition, emotion, moral cognition, and personality, as well as their application to synthetic characters and human-robot interaction.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 367
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CompSCI 767
Intelligent Software Agents
An introduction to the design, implementation and use of intelligent software agents (e.g., knowbots, softbots etc). Reviews standard artificial intelligence problem-solving paradigms (e.g., planning and expert systems) and knowledge representation formalisms (e.g., logic and semantic nets). Surveys agent architectures and multi-agent frameworks.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 367
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CompSCI 771
Advanced Topics in Computer Graphics and Image Processing
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 210, 230
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: COMPSCI 372, 373, 375

CompSCI 773
Intelligent Vision Systems
Computational methods and techniques for computer vision are applied to real-world problems such as 2/3D face biometrics, autonomous navigation, and vision-guided robotics based on 3D scene description. A particular feature of the course work is the emphasis on complete system design.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 373 and 15 points at Stage II in Mathematics
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CompSCI 775
Advanced Multimedia Imaging
Camera calibration, image sequence analysis, computer vision, 3D visualisation, ground truth for image sequence analysis, performance evaluation (noise, accuracy). Applications in vision-based driver assistance, panoramic or 3D visualisation using recorded images, or image and video retrieval.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 373 and MATHS 208 or 250
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CompSCI 778
Computer Games Technology
An advanced course looking at some of the computer graphics and artificial intelligence technology involved in computer games. Typical topics are: an introduction to the gaming industry: commercial modelling and animation software; maximising graphics performance, including such techniques as visibility preprocessing, multiple levels of detail, space subdivision, fast collision detection, direct programming of the graphics card; AI for computer games, including decision trees, rule-based systems, path planning, flocking behaviours, intelligent agents; research issues, such as physically-based modelling, terrain generation, computer learning.
Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 367, 373
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

CompSCI 780
Internship
Enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship in the IT industry. Students complete a research-informed project, and present both written and oral reports of their findings.

CompSCI 780A
7.5 Points

CompSCI 780B
7.5 Points

CompSCI 781
Postgraduate Project in Computer Science 1
Prerequisite: Departmental approval
Restriction: COMPSCI 691
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 780 A and B, or COMPSCI 780

CompSCI 789A
15 Points

CompSCI 789B
15 Points

BSc(Hons) Dissertation
Prerequisite: Approval of Head of Department
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 789 A and B
COMPSCI 790  
**History of Computing and Computers**  
A survey of the historical context of modern computing and information technology. History of computing and computing devices prior to the computer age. Developments in computing since the introduction of electronic computers. Significant software developments and applications of computers. 
Recommended preparation: 60 points from Stage III Computer Science courses. 
Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 791  
**30 Points**

COMPSCI 791A  
**15 Points**

COMPSCI 791B  
**15 Points**

**MPfStuds Dissertation**
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 791 A and B, or COMPSCI 791

COMPSCI 796A  
**60 Points**

COMPSCI 796B  
**60 Points**

**MSc Thesis in Computer Science**
To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 796 A and B

---

**Earth Sciences**

**Stage I**

EARTHSCI 103  
**15 Points**

**Dynamic Earth**

Examination of geologic processes that have shaped Earth and life throughout time, and their impact on modern society. Topics include: earthquakes, plate tectonics, volcanic eruptions, tsunamis, landslides, meteorites and planets, mass extinctions and evolution of life. A practical introduction to rocks, minerals and fossils provides insights into Earth’s past and important modern resources. 
Restriction: GEOLOGY 101-104

EARTHSCI 105  
**15 Points**

EARTHSCI 105G  
**15 Points**

**Natural Hazards in New Zealand**

New Zealanders are exposed to extreme natural events and processes including earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, weather bombs, storm surge, tsunami, flooding, landslides and erosion. The physical context for each hazard is provided, drawing on the disciplines of geology, geomorphology and climatology. The frequency and magnitude of natural hazards for New Zealand are considered using different sources. Impacts on modern society are discussed using case studies and scenario modelling. 
Restriction: GEOLOGY 101-104

---

**Stage II**

EARTHSCI 201  
**15 Points**

**Field Skills and Methods in Earth Sciences**

Field survey techniques for earth sciences, including spatial–temporal geological and geomorphological evolution reconstruction. Includes: field surveying, terrain/geological mapping and systematic observation and recording, links between earth surface processes and geological formations, geological structures, stratigraphy, sedimentology and palaeontology. Practical classes utilise data from residential field course/ independent mapping projects. 
Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, GEOLOGY 103, 104 
Restriction: GEOLOGY 201

EARTHSCI 202  
**15 Points**

**Evolution of Earth and Life**

Explores the evolution of the Earth from its molten beginnings to the dynamic planet we live on today. Topics include: stratigraphy (litho-, bio-, cyclo-, magneto-); evolution: paleoecology; Precambrian Earth (formation, first continents and beginnings of life); development of the Earth and life through the Phanerozoic Eon. 
Prerequisite: 75 points, including at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, GEOLOGY 103, 104. Knowledge of geological mapping equivalent to EARTHSCI 201 will be assumed. 
Restriction: GEOLOGY 202

EARTHSCI 203  
**15 Points**

**Rock Genesis**

An examination of the origin and evolution of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks by focusing on formative processes in the Earth’s interior and surface. Material covered includes: controls on the mineralogy and chemistry of magmas; sedimentary processes and controls; biogenic sediments; and metamorphic facies. Silicate and carbonate minerals will be introduced and used to develop petrographic microscopy skills. The course includes fieldwork. 
Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, GEOLOGY 103 
Restriction: GEOLOGY 203

EARTHSCI 204  
**15 Points**

**Earth Structure**

A foundation course in structural geology introduces students to descriptive and analytical methods for working with deformed rock. On completion of this course a student will be able to describe brittle and ductile structures, undertake simple analyses of stress and strain, and appreciate the role that structural geology plays in the applied and fundamental geological sciences, including engineering geology, geophysics, mineral and energy exploration, hydrogeology, and tectonophysics. Students enrolling in this course are encouraged to complement it with courses in any of mathematics, physics and/or geomechanics. 
Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 103, GEOLOGY 103, 104 
Restriction: GEOLOGY 204

EARTHSCI 205  
**15 Points**

EARTHSCI 205G  
**15 Points**

**New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge**

Take a 500 million year journey through time following the geologic and biologic development of New Zealand from humble beginnings on the edge of the ancient supercontinent Gondwana to the present day geologically dynamic land mass beset by volcanic eruptions, earthquakes and massive erosion as a consequence of being located on the edge of the Earth’s largest tectonic plate. 
Prerequisite: 75 points passed 
Restriction: GEOLOGY 205, 205G

EARTHSCI 210  
**15 Points**

**Introduction to GIS and Spatial Thinking**

An introduction to the conceptual base of Geographic Information Science, the practical use of geo-spatial data and various issues related to the use of Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems. The course exercises cover a range of applications of GIS for analysis and display of spatial data, focusing on non-programmable solutions. 
Restriction: GEOG 210, 318
EARTHSCI 260 15 Points
Field Studies in Earth Surface Processes
Introduction to laboratory, field methods and analytical techniques to interpret the dynamics of Earth surface processes. Specific topics include: geomorphic mapping; landform observation and topographic survey; soil and sedimentary analyses and sampling; stratigraphic analysis; measurement of climatic, hydrological and coastal processes; and techniques for ecological measurement and monitoring.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 201, 260

EARTHSCI 261 15 Points
Climate, Hydrology and Biogeography
Exploration of themes in climatology, hydrology, and biogeography with a focus on the nature and role of key processes at various spatial and temporal scales in the biosphere. The role of climate as a fundamental driver of hydrological and biogeographical processes is an important theme.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 201, 261

EARTHSCI 262 15 Points
Geomorphology
Introduces fundamental concepts in geomorphology for geologists and physical geographers. Key aspects of geomorphology, sedimentology, and earth surface processes are introduced by studying the temporal and spatial development of coastal and river landforms. Applied techniques for earth and environmental sciences, including field, remote sensing, GIS mapping, and modelling.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 201, 262

EARTHSCI 263 15 Points
Tools and Techniques for the Earth Sciences
Exploring and understanding the complexities of Earth systems requires Earth Scientists to engage with a range of techniques and tools. Introduces students to contemporary approaches for managing, analysing and interpreting Earth science data. Introduces students in the context of research and applied problems to commonly used computational platforms. Emphasises the use of these platforms to explore and analyse quantitative information.

Stage III

EARTHSCI 301 15 Points
Advanced Field Geological Skills and Methods
Advanced field course that allows students to attain a high level of geological field skills through a series of integrative field problems. Focuses on advanced field skills, work flows and interpretations needed to decipher complex geological terrains. Examines a range of sedimentary and igneous units in the North Island. Critically examines outcrops and develops complex 4D models of tectonostratigraphic and volcanological evolution in a variety of settings. Field exercises culminate in individual mapping exercises and synthesis of the geological histories of areas.
Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 201 or GEOLOGY 201, and 30 points from EARTHSCI 202-204, GEOLOGY 202-204
Restriction: GEOLOGY 301

EARTHSCI 303 15 Points
Sedimentary Paleoenvironments
Advanced course that critically examines an array of ancient sedimentary environments from the geologic record. Reconstruction of sedimentary paleoenvironments utilises a multi-proxy approach, incorporating facies analysis, taxonomy, paleoecology, taphonomy, geostatistics and sequence stratigraphy. Paleontological and sedimentological case studies are examined and integrated exercises used to interpret complex 3D and 4D dynamic environmental models.
Prerequisite: Any 30 points at Stage II in Earth Sciences or Biological Sciences. Plus an understanding equivalent to EARTHSCI 202 will be assumed
Restriction: GEOLOGY 303

EARTHSCI 304 15 Points
Geochemistry and Petrology
An introduction to geochemistry and its broad applications including Solar System formation, Earth evolution, geochronology, mountain-building, paleoceanography, paleoclimatology, archeology, tracing the life histories of animals, forensic science and medical geology. Includes how the generation, modification and eruption of magmas can be constrained from mineralogical, chemical and isotopic studies.
Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 203 or GEOLOGY 203, and 30 points from EARTHSCI 201-263, GEOG 260-263, GEOLOGY 201-205
Restriction: GEOLOGY 304

EARTHSCI 305 15 Points
Tectonics and Geodynamics
Causes and effects of motions of the Earth’s lithosphere drawn from across geosciences. Exposure to seminal literature covering various geological, geophysical and modelling tools and methods used for deciphering deformation at divergent and convergent plate margins. Provides a strong foundation in tectonophysics and experience in critical evaluation of the scientific literature.
Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 204 or GEOLOGY 204
Restriction: GEOLOGY 305

EARTHSCI 306 15 Points
Applied Earth Sciences
An advanced undergraduate capstone course in Earth Sciences that builds on the principles and concepts taught in Earth Sciences, Environmental Sciences, Geology, Geophysics and Physical Geography and offers a series of flexible 3-week modules that students can take in applied and vocationally relevant topics in the Earth Sciences. Students will be required to take a minimum of three modules and also undertake a further module of independently driven learning to successfully pass the course.
Prerequisite: 45 points from EARTHSCI 201-263, GEOG 260-263, GEOLOGY 201-205
Restriction: GEOLOGY 306

EARTHSCI 307 15 Points
Dynamic Quaternary Environments
An advanced understanding of the evolution and variability of climate and environment during the Quaternary Period (last 2.6 million years). The focus of the course is on the identification of these and the use of biological, physical and geochemical proxy methods. The topic is multi-disciplinary and will examine aspects of paleoceanography, sea-level change, paleoglaciology, paleohydrology, paleoecology, paleoimnology, dnedroclimatology and speleothems.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 202, GEOG 260-263, GEOLOGY 201, 202, or equivalent
EARTHSCI 330  15 Points
Research Methods in Physical Geography
Research design and associated research methods from the component fields of physical geography. A residential field trip forms a focus for the course. On this trip, students will work under supervision in small groups and apply selected research methods and techniques to a research project. Fieldwork will be followed by the development and presentation of the research project.
Prerequisite: 75 points above Stage I, including at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 260-262, GEOG 260-262, GEOLOGY 201
Restriction: GEOG 330

EARTHSCI 360  15 Points
Climate Processes
An introduction to the climate system and the processes that determine global balances. The structure and circulation of the atmosphere and ocean will be presented and the ways in which they interact to create climate variability will be discussed. Material will also include techniques used to measure and model the climate system.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including 15 points from EARTHSCI 260-263, GEOG 260-263, or equivalent
Restriction: GEOG 360

EARTHSCI 361  15 Points
Exploration Geophysics
Introduction to geophysical methods and their applications. The course will provide a comprehensive overview on seismic methods, an introduction to gravity, electric, magnetic, electromagnetic, and radar techniques, and a short overview on other methods. Applications include hydrocarbon exploration, mineral exploration, studies of the shallow sub-surface and the deep Earth.
Recommended preparation: Understanding of mathematics covered in MATHS 102 and geology covered in GEOLOGY 103 is assumed
Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 201-204, GEOLOGY 201-204, PHYSICS 230, 231
Restriction: GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 361

EARTHSCI 372  15 Points
Engineering Geology
An integration of quantitative and qualitative concepts in geology as applied to engineering projects. Fundamentals of soil and rock mechanics will be introduced. Topics covered in the course include landslides, dewatering schemes, contaminant transport, foundations, mines (open-pit and underground), dams, tunnels, urban geology, and transportation infrastructures. Case studies are used in lectures to demonstrate the importance of geology and water to engineering projects. Fieldwork is required.
Prerequisite: CIVIL 220 or EARTHSCI 201 or GEOLOGY 201, and 30 points from EARTHSCI 201-263, GEOG 260-263, GEOLOGY 202-205
Restriction: CIVIL 726, GEOLOGY 372

EARTHSCI 390  15 Points
Directed Study: Field-focused Research in Earth Sciences
Prerequisite: Permission of Academic Head

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

EARTHSCI 703  15 Points
Hydrothermal Systems: Geothermal Energy and Ore Deposits
Active hydrothermal systems are dynamic and of vital significance to national energy requirements. In addition, their fossil equivalents are often important sites for ore deposition. This course overviews the geologic, hydrologic, and geochemical features of hydrothermal systems with an emphasis on exploration and development of active systems for geothermal energy, and fossil systems for mineral resources.
Restriction: GEOLOGY 703

EARTHSCI 704  15 Points
Directed Study in Earth Sciences
Prerequisite: Head of School approval

EARTHSCI 705  15 Points
Geohazards
Contemporary methods used to identify and assess natural hazards, techniques used for the probabilistic forecasting, spatial representation and communication of hazards. How the relationship between hazard information, risk mitigation and emergency management is addressed. There will be a strong focus on the use of case studies.
Restriction: GEOLOGY 705

EARTHSCI 706  15 Points
Special Topic

EARTHSCI 707  15 Points
Research Topic in Earth Sciences
Prerequisite: Head of School approval

EARTHSCI 713  15 Points
Tectonic Geomorphology
New Zealand is an ideal location in which to investigate the interplay between tectonics and geomorphic processes. This will be demonstrated by combining relevant case studies and field practice whereby students will develop skills in report writing and handling of some of the data, literature and tools necessary to conduct field research in active tectonics and landform generation.
Restriction: GEOG 743, GEOLOGY 713, 773

EARTHSCI 714  15 Points
Earthquake Geology
Understanding why, how and where earthquakes occur from identification of their source parameters to consideration of their effects (ground shaking, fault rupture and crustal stress changes). Topics include seismic style, earthquake size and source parameters, recurrence interval, conditions for failure, and earthquakes as agents for crustal fluid redistribution.
Restriction: GEOLOGY 712, 714

EARTHSCI 720  15 Points
Geochemistry of our World
Provides a broad overview of applications of geochemistry across multiple disciplines. In addition, this course will help determine the suitability of different analytical techniques to different problems while providing practical experience in collecting and evaluating geochemical data. Subject areas are wide-reaching and include, geology, environmental science, biology, archaeology, and forensic sciences.
No formal prerequisite but knowledge of introductory chemistry will be assumed.
Restriction: GEOLOGY 720

EARTHSCI 732  15 Points
Reconstructing Environmental Change
Examines key issues in environmental change with an emphasis on the South West Pacific during the Quaternary. Methods applied to reconstruct and constrain the timing of environmental change are explored, including glacial geomorphology, environmental isotopes, micro- and macro-fossil...
remains such as pollen, diatoms and wood, and relevant geochronologic techniques.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding equivalent to EARTHSCI 307, GEOG 334 or GEOLOGY 303 will be assumed
Restriction: GEOG 732

EARTHSCI 752 15 Points
Understanding Volcanic Systems
Understanding how and why volcanoes erupt from magma processes in mantle to eruption at the surface. All tectonic settings and explosive and effusive processes are examined. Volcanic hazards and resource exploration in volcanic terrain is also covered.
Restriction: GEOLOGY 751, 752

EARTHSCI 754 15 Points
Pure and Applied Sedimentology
An integrated account of aspects of advanced sedimentology from sediment source to sink. Critical examination of recent and ongoing, pure and applied research into the dynamics of sedimentary environments and their recognition in the ancient record.
No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of sedimentology and sedimentary processes at the level covered in GEOG 262 or GEOLOGY 202 will be assumed.
Restriction: GEOLOGY 754

EARTHSCI 770 15 Points
Engineering Geological Mapping
A field-based course which provides hands-on experience in outcrop mapping, geomorphic mapping, and simple field testing of rocks and soils for geotechnical purposes.
Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 372
Restriction: GEOLOGY 701

EARTHSCI 771 15 Points
Advanced Engineering Geology
Advanced engineering geology focused on engineering practice. Interpretation of in-situ testing and laboratory test data (including groundwater) for the derivation of design parameters for input into numerical modeling software. The topics covered include, but are not limited to, design and analysis of site investigation, advanced core logging, slope stability analysis, rock fall assessment, introduction to numerical modeling, liquefaction and seismic hazard assessment for engineering design.
Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 372 or equivalent
Restriction: GEOLOGY 771

EARTHSCI 772 15 Points
Hydrogeology
Examination of groundwater processes, use and management.
Restriction: GEOLOGY 772

EARTHSCI 789 30 Points
EARTHSCI 789A 15 Points
EARTHSCI 789B 15 Points
BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Earth Sciences
To complete this course students must enrol in EARTHSCI 789 A and B, or EARTHSCI 789

EARTHSCI 796A 60 Points
EARTHSCI 796B 60 Points
MSc Thesis in Earth Sciences
To complete this course students must enrol in EARTHSCI 796 A and B

Ecology
For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Electronics and Computing
For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Environmental Management

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses
ENVMGT 741 15 Points
Social Change for Sustainability
Explores the concept of sustainability through different theoretical frameworks and how social and environmental movements have mobilised around this concept over time. Critically interrogates what is sustainable, what is social change, and how can social change be sustainable in a global economy. Draws on case studies of current environmental issues and associated popular social movements.

ENVMGT 742 15 Points
Social Dimensions of Global Environmental Change
An examination of the social dimensions of global environmental change. This includes a review of the history of climate science, the interaction of science with other knowledges, and contemporary debates surrounding climate change as well as other forms of environmental change. It also examines the different ways in which people respond to environmental risks and changes, and the challenges associated with mitigation and adaptation policies.

ENVMGT 743 15 Points
Environmental Policy
Debates surrounding environmental policy and governance provide insights into the complexities of environmental management issues. Examples of environmental governance will be considered at global and local scales. The roles of international agencies, nation-states, civil society and corporations in shaping environmental policy and governance are examined.

ENVMGT 744 15 Points
Resource Management
A review of advanced principles, concepts and approaches to the sustainable management of natural resources. Case studies emphasise the need for conflict resolution, equitable allocation, and decentralised decision-making to address the social and environmental impacts of resource utilisation.

ENVMGT 746 15 Points
Collaborative Environmental Management
An exploration of participatory management and its potential for engaging communities, resource users and stakeholders in the pursuit of sustainable development. Students will examine strategies for incorporating local knowledge within conservation practices and for reconciling natural resource management with human welfare, social justice and indigenous rights.

ENVMGT 747 15 Points
Current Issues in Sustainability
A topical review of approaches to sustainability as applied within a particular industry or sector.
Consult the postgraduate handbook (Environmental Management) for information about this year’s topic.

Restriction: ENVMTG 745

ENVMTG 796A 60 Points
ENVMTG 796B 60 Points

MSc Thesis in Environmental Management
To complete this course students must enrol in ENVMTG 796 A and B

Environmental Science

Stage I

ENVSCI 101 15 Points
ENVSCI 101G 15 Points

Environment, Science and Management
Explores the science behind key environmental issues to recognise the role environmental science plays in understanding the interaction between humans and the environment. The complexity of environmental problems and the difficult task of integrating science, knowledge and values are discussed.

Stage II

ENVSCI 201 15 Points

Natural and Human Environmental Systems
An examination of current environmental issues in coupled natural and human systems such as urban environments. Interactions among biological, physical and social processes are discussed and means of measuring and managing the environmental outcomes of their interactions are addressed.

Prerequisite: At least 45 points at Stage I

ENVSCI 203 15 Points

Discovering Environmental Modelling
An introduction to the philosophy and use of models in the study of a range of environmental systems, including coastal, ecological, fluvial, atmospheric. Students will develop skills in designing, communicating and critically assessing models of the environment.

Prerequisite: STATS 101
Restriction: ENVSCI 310

Stage III

ENVSCI 301 15 Points

Environmental Science and Decision Making
Advances, trends, and challenges in environmental science, technology, and policy are explored using real-world case studies. Students apply an in-depth understanding of environmental science and assess how science is used in decision making.

Prerequisite: ENVSCI 201 or equivalent

ENVSCI 303 15 Points

Environmental Science, Risk and Society
An examination of the contemporary topics that shape the ways in which environmental science may be communicated and understood. Topics of discussion include issues of scientific uncertainty, risk communication, public trust and the role of media.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

ENVSCI 701 15 Points

Research Practice in Environmental Science
An understanding of research in Environmental Science. Students will be introduced to a range of methodologies and will be challenged to critically analyse information and data. Principles of scientific writing and communication will also be addressed. Students will apply these skills by developing and writing a research proposal or critical review.

ENVSCI 702 15 Points

Special Topic: Applied Estuarine Ecology
Emphasises multi-disciplinary science that integrates across different empirical and theoretical approaches to better understand the functioning of soft-sediment ecosystems. Covers fundamental ecological principles of soft-sediment systems through to the impacts associated with human activities. Includes practical exercises in experimental field ecology which will introduce students to key research methods.

No formal prerequisite but knowledge of Stage III marine ecology/science, or equivalent, will be assumed

ENVSCI 703 15 Points

Research Topics in Environmental Science
A course of study prescribed by the Head of the School, in the absence of an appropriate formal course being available.

Prerequisite: Approval of the Programme Coordinator

ENVSCI 704 15 Points

Modelling of Environmental Systems
The design and application of models for the investigation of environmental problems: understanding the role and utility of modelling in environmental science: the analysis and representation of dynamic environmental phenomena. Provides an understanding of modelling concepts, approaches and applications, and methods for determining the suitability of modelling in specific contexts.

No formal requirement, but an understanding of the material in BIOSCI 209, ENVSCI 310, GEOG 250, MATHS 108 and STATS 101 will be assumed.

ENVSCI 711 15 Points

Assessing Environmental Effects
A focus on the interdisciplinary, scientific assessment of environmental activities within the New Zealand context. Methodologies used in the assessment, monitoring and regulation of environmental effects, trends and risks will be critically assessed. Aspects of the RMA, including consenting procedures and the role of public and professional participants in the process, will be discussed.

ENVSCI 713 15 Points

Air Quality and Atmospheric Processes
Monitoring, modelling and management will be considered with emphasis on air quality standards and guidelines and applications of science and technology to indoor and outdoor air pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work will link the theoretical and practical aspects of air quality science.

ENVSCI 714 15 Points

Water Quality Science
Water contaminants, monitoring techniques and modelling systems for impact prediction and assessment of effects for both point and non-point sources. Application of science and technology to water pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work (laboratory and field methods).
ENVS 716  15 Points
Aquatic Ecological Assessment
Application of science to freshwater ecological assessment, management and restoration. Assessment techniques and interpretation of risks associated with natural and anthropogenic disturbance of aquatic ecosystems. Monitoring and reporting of condition and health of aquatic environments. Relevant policy, strategic and legislative frameworks, and national and regional perspectives on applied freshwater management. Course includes case studies and practical work (incl. field trip).
No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to BIOSCI 330 is assumed.

ENVS 733  15 Points
Biodiversity Management and Conservation
Emphasis will be on current issues associated with the ecological aspects of biodiversity management and conservation in terrestrial habitats. Topics include: biodiversity and ecosystem services, management of species and ecosystems, issues in plant conservation, precaution and adaptation in conservation, pest control in mainland islands, carbon storage and biodiversity. The course will also address national and international mechanisms for the sustainable management of natural resources.
Prerequisite: BIOSCI 394 or other Stage III course in Environmental Science, or equivalent

ENVS 734  15 Points
Landscape and Restoration Ecology
The integration of ecological principles and ecological services at the landscape levels for both management and restoration. Topics include: the ecology of fragmented ecosystems such as demography, metapopulation issues, ecological genetics, biota-physical environment interactions, the consequences and techniques for restoration of damaged ecosystems and mitigation of the effects of development. Emphasis will be on sustainable solutions including biophysical, legal, social, cultural and economic considerations.
Prerequisite: ENVS 731 or other Stage III course in ecology or equivalent

ENVS 737  15 Points
Applied Terrestrial Ecology
The dynamics of change in terrestrial ecosystems with a focus on forest and wetland environments. The effects of factors such as climate change and fire in New Zealand’s terrestrial ecosystems will be considered. Students will be introduced to modern methods for vegetation assessment and monitoring, including multivariate statistical methods. Students are required to participate in a residential field course as this is a major component of ENVS 737.
No formal prerequisite but a knowledge of ecology equivalent to BIOSCI 394 or BIOSCI 396 and data analysis equivalent to GEOG 250 or BIOSCI 209 is assumed.

ENVS 738  15 Points
Water and Society
The effects of modern lifestyles on water resources are explored to develop ideas for sustainable infrastructure in future settlements. The importance of human behaviour in water system function is examined, along with the mechanisms used to influence those behaviours.

ENVS 796A  60 Points
ENVS 796B  60 Points
MSc Thesis in Environmental Science
To complete this course students must enrol in ENVS 796 A and B

Food Science

Stage II

FOODSCI 201  15 Points
Foundations of Food Science
The aim of this course is to give the student a general appreciation of the composition and structure of food. Material covered includes the molecular structure of the major food components and how they are altered by processing and preservation. Common foods will be studied in order to understand the complex relationships between food molecules and the physical structure of foods. Topical issues such as genetically modified foods and antioxidants will be included.
Prerequisite: At least 30 points from BIOSCI 101, 102, 106, 107, CHEM 110, 120, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, PSYCH 109

Stage III

FOODSCI 301  15 Points
Food Quality Attributes
Attributes that make food attractive, such as colour, flavour, and texture, and how they alter during processing are studied. Texture measurement and methods of studying food structure will be discussed. Lectures will be given on non-destructive testing of food.
Recommended preparation: BIOSCI 203 and 204
Prerequisite: FOODSCI 201

FOODSCI 302  15 Points
Food Preservation
The fundamental principles of freezing and thawing, thermal processing and canning, fermentation and dehydration are studied. Consideration is also given to emerging technologies, with an eye to methods of most interest to New Zealand food industries. An overview of the major causes of food degradation, from microbiological to chemical, is presented. Methods of shelf-life testing are introduced with an emphasis on the maintenance of the nutritive value, safety of the food product and appeal to the consumer.
Recommended preparation: FOODSCI 301, BIOSCI 204, CHEMMAT 211
Prerequisite: FOODSCI 201

FOODSCI 303  15 Points
Sensory Science
Human perception and preference of food products. Design of experiments, statistical methodologies and applications in industry and research. Sampling of foods is undertaken in this course.
Prerequisite: STATS 101 and FOODSCI 201
Corequisite: FOODSCI 301 or Permission of the Programme Director/ Course Coordinator

FOODSCI 304  15 Points
Food Product Development
Development and evaluation of new products from raw ingredients through a thorough understanding of the physical and chemical properties of materials.
Sensory evaluation will be a component. Sampling of food products is therefore undertaken in this course. Prerequisite: FOODSCI 301 and 303 Corequisite: FOODSCI 302 or Permission of the Programme Director/Course Coordinator.

Diploma Courses

FOODSCI 610 Special Topic 15 Points
Preservation of food by standard methods including freezing, dehydration and thermal processing. New developments in food preservation. Unit operations, mass and energy balance, and heat transfer are covered. Chemical and physical changes food undergoes during processing. Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 691 Project in Food Science 15 Points
Integrated study of selected basic foods. Sensory evaluation will be a component. Sampling of food products is therefore undertaken in this course. Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 691A Advanced Food Science 15 Points
The functions and properties of food additives. Food attributes including colour, flavour and texture. Enzymic and non-enzymic browning. Emulsions and foams. Introduction to the Food Regulations. Interaction of macromolecules. Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 691B PG Diploma Dissertation (Food Science) 15 Points
Restriction: FOODSCI 705
To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 691 A and B, or FOODSCI 691

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

FOODSCI 703 Food Processing 15 Points
Preservation of food by standard methods including freezing, dehydration and thermal processing. New developments in food preservation. Unit operations, mass and energy balance, and heat transfer are covered. Chemical and physical changes food undergoes during processing. Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 705 Food Safety 15 Points
An understanding of the changing regulations that apply to the New Zealand food industry is of paramount importance. Pathogen awareness and control from an industry perspective are examined. HACCP and risk management plans will be generated. Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 706 Food Science 15 Points
Chemical, biological and physical aspects of foods. The decomposition of food due to lipid oxidation. Integrated study of selected basic foods. Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 707 Advanced Food Science 15 Points
The functions and properties of food additives. Food attributes including colour, flavour and texture. Enzymic and non-enzymic browning. Emulsions and foams. Introduction to the Food Regulations. Interaction of macromolecules. Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 708 Food Science 15 Points
The decomposition of food due to lipid oxidation. Integrated study of selected basic foods. Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FOODSCI 709 Food Processing and Sanitation 15 Points
The science of some of the basic processing methods of food and packaging. The course will also cover properties of solid foods and their surface characteristics and the chemistry of detergents.

FOODSCI 710 Industrial Internship 15 Points
The industrial internship is an opportunity for students to experience the food industry at first hand. While the placement would normally be in New Zealand, overseas internships are possible. The student will work in the food organisation on a defined project under the supervision of a suitably qualified person. A detailed written report on the assignment must be submitted.

FOODSCI 711 The Science of Food Contaminants and Their Control 15 Points
Examines the biology and biochemistry of human pathogens, their interactions with humans at the cellular level via the food chain, their epidemiology and control mechanisms. Also examines the chemical and physical food contaminants, their etiology and ways to prevent contamination of food.

FOODSCI 712 Food Safety Management 15 Points
An overview of the management of Food Safety from farmgate to fork, and the development of food safety planning and risk management including HACCP plans, their verification, validation, and implementation, traceability, and recall mechanisms.

FOODSCI 713 Food Legislation 15 Points
An overview of Australian and New Zealand food regulations and also related food regulations of some of our major trading partners, how they operate and are controlled. Models of food control plans, food labeling legislation, enforcement of food laws and the structures which govern these will also be examined.

FOODSCI 714 Research Methodology in Food Safety 15 Points
Methodologies consistent with human health research to identify and critically appraise relevant research, and to use appropriate methodologies to design research projects and collect, report and analyse data.

FOODSCI 715 Food Allergens and Intolerants 15 Points
An understanding of the epidemiology, management, regulation and classification of food allergens and intolerants in accordance with Food Standard 1.2.3 (Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code). This includes the study of foods or food groups with the major food allergens as identified in the Food Allergen Labeling and Consumer Protection Act (FALCPA), and application to new product development and labeling.

FOODSCI 716 Current Issues in Food Safety 15 Points
Current issues in Food Safety will be selected from time to time depending on the interest of the students and availability of experts to teach such course. Topics will focus on the science of issues of processing, contamination, packaging, storage and handling.

FOODSCI 717 Food Processing and Sanitation 15 Points
The science of some of the basic processing methods of food and packaging. The course will also cover properties of solid foods and their surface characteristics and the chemistry of detergents.
and sanitiser as well as factors affecting their effectiveness.

**FOODSCI 788** 60 Points
**FOODSCI 788A** 30 Points
**FOODSCI 788B** 30 Points

**BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Food Science**
A research proposal will be prepared on the dissertation topic. Students will be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar. Students will participate in the critical analysis of scientific papers. The student will carry out an original piece of research. The results will be presented and discussed in a dissertation. A seminar on the research will be given.

Restriction: FOODSCI 789
To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 788 A and B, or FOODSCI 788

**FOODSCI 796A** 60 Points
**FOODSCI 796B** 60 Points

**MSc Thesis in Food Science**
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director
To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 796 A and B

**FOODSCI 797** 45 Points
**FOODSCI 797A** 22.5 Points
**FOODSCI 797B** 22.5 Points

**Project in Food Science**
To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 797 A and B, or FOODSCI 797

---

**Food Science and Nutrition**

For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Science Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

**Forensic Science**

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**FORENSIC 701** 15 Points
**Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science**
Ethics and quality assurance in forensic science. Principles of criminal law, principles of evidence and procedure, expert evidence, interpretation of scientific evidence, probability and statistics. Forensic pathology, psychology and psychiatry.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

**FORENSIC 702** 15 Points
**Introduction to Forensic Science**
Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, toolmarks, fire examination, explosives, hairs and fibres, drugs, toxicology, alcohol (including blood and breath alcohol), crime scene examination, firearms identification.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

**FORENSIC 703** 15 Points
**Statistics and Molecular Biology for Forensic Science**
Statistics: data summarisation and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability, likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Interpretation of statistical results. Forensic biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping, DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, PCR and microsatellites, interpretation of DNA profiles, developing forensic DNA technologies.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

**FORENSIC 704** 15 Points
**Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science**
Analytical techniques: GC, HPLC, GC-MS, chromatography, IR and UV spectroscopy. Applications: toxicology, illicit drugs, sports drugs, racing chemistry. Physical and trace evidence.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

**FORENSIC 705** 15 Points
**Environmental Forensic Science**
Concepts of environmental science. Environmental monitoring and spill analysis, environmental legislation, criminal and environmental law. Case studies and practical work.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

**FORENSIC 706** 15 Points
**Project in Forensic Science**
A research essay on an aspect of forensic science.
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director
Restriction: FORENSIC 705
To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 706 A and B, or FORENSIC 707

**FORENSIC 707** 30 Points
**FORENSIC 707A** 15 Points
**FORENSIC 707B** 15 Points

**Advanced Topics in Forensic Science**
A modular course comprising topics in Forensic Science related to staff research interests.
To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 704 A and B, or FORENSIC 710

**FORENSIC 708** 15 Points
**FORENSIC 709** 15 Points

**MSc Thesis in Forensic Science**
Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director
To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 708 A and B

Note: The Forensic Science MSc thesis research courses are mounted with the assistance of the Institute of Environmental Science and Research Ltd (ESR) and ESR facilities and databases will be used for some research. As ESR facilities and databases are relied on in Court proceedings, appropriate steps must be taken to ensure the integrity of ESR’s analyses. This means students wishing to use ESR laboratory facilities as part of the MSc programme will be subject to the same type of access requirements as ESR employees. This includes a security clearance (essentially a check of any convictions recorded against you) and a drug test prior to being given access to ESR resources. Students will normally be required to provide an evidence sample to ensure that any allegations of cross-contamination of a DNA sample can be properly investigated. The DNA profile will be retained by ESR. All other information will be returned to the students at the completion of their studies. Students who would like further details of these conditions should contact the Programme Director.

---

**Geography**

**Foundation Courses**

**GEOG 91F** 15 Points
**Foundation Geography 1**
Introduces population and development themes, including global and regional patterns of population
growth, overpopulation, migration, urbanisation, city planning issues, uneven patterns of economic growth and human well-being, and sustainable development.  
Restriction: GEOG 91W

GEOG 92F 15 Points
Foundation Geography 2
Focuses on the relationship between humans and the environment, emphasising long-term trends in resource use, human impacts in the environment, sustainable resource management and environmental hazards.  
Restriction: GEOG 92W

Preparatory Courses
GEOG 91P 15 Points
Preparatory Geography 1
Introduces population and development themes, including global and regional patterns of population growth, overpopulation, migration, urbanisation, city planning issues, uneven patterns of economic growth and human well-being, and sustainable development.  
Restriction: GEOG 91F, 91W

GEOG 92P 15 Points
Preparatory Geography 2
Focuses on the relationship between humans and the environment, emphasising long-term trends in resource use, human impacts on the environment, sustainable resource management, and environmental hazards.  
Restriction: GEOG 92F

Stage I
GEOG 101 15 Points
Earth Surface Processes and Landforms
Understanding of the functioning of natural systems at the Earth's surface and human interactions with these systems. Examines the operation and interaction between Atmospheric, Hydrological, Ecological and Geomorphic systems. Environmental processes are an integrating theme. Topics include: climate and hydrological systems, ecological processes; surface sediment cycle; and processes governing development and dynamics of major landform types.  
Restriction: GEOG 151

GEOG 102 15 Points
Geography of the Human Environment
Examines the relationships among personal geographies and global geographies of uneven development, economic, environmental and socio-cultural change. Using a variety of examples from New Zealand and the world we illustrate the connection between local places and global issues.  
Restriction: GEOG 152

GEOG 103 15 Points
GEOG 103G 15 Points
Mapping Our World
An introduction to contemporary geospatial technologies such as web-mapping, GPS and tracking devices (such as your phone), and GIS. Covers key concepts and principles behind these tools and their use, along with practical experiences through laboratories. Critical and theoretical perspectives on the tools, their use, and their social impacts will be discussed.

GEOG 104 15 Points
GEOG 104G
Cities and Urbanism
What makes a great city? This course explores 'urbanism' in both historical and contemporary cities to determine the essence of urbanity and the way that citizens (and visitors) experience city life. The dynamics and character of cities are considered in terms of their built environment, economic systems, population, human and cultural diversity and planning policies and practices.

Stage II
GEOG 202 15 Points
Cities, Regions and Communities
A critical examination of geographic processes and consequences in contemporary society. Topics are selected from the instructors' research interests, which include: the transformation of urban places and spaces; the forms and location of industries and retailing; social geographies of the city; New Zealand's linkages with the global economy and society; urban historical geographies; and demographic and social changes in New Zealand and the Pacific region.  
Restriction: GEOG 252

GEOG 205 15 Points
Environment and Society
A critical exploration of the interconnectedness of environment and society. The course highlights the importance of understanding how different views and attitudes influence people's interactions with the environment. Key themes include governance, management and development, which are addressed through issues such as conservation, climate change adaptation, disasters and resource use. Classes draw on a variety of case studies from New Zealand and overseas.  
Restriction: GEOG 255

GEOG 207 15 Points
Field Studies in Environment and Community
Connections between environment and community in New Zealand are explored on the ground through consideration of topics from among the following themes: biodiversity and vegetation change; land transformation; heritage values; environmental management; Māori resource management; coastal and fluvial geomorphology; regional economics; community development and planning; tourism development; and government policy. The course involves a one week field trip.

GEOG 210 15 Points
Introduction to GIS and Spatial Thinking
An introduction to the conceptual base of Geographic Information Science, the practical use of geo-spatial data and various societal issues related to the use of Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems. The course exercises cover a range of applications of GIS for analysis and display of spatial data, focusing on non-programmable solutions.  
Restriction: GEOG 208, 318

GEOG 250 15 Points
Geographical Research in Practice
A critical exploration of the research experience in geography. Case studies and field work demonstrate approaches to understanding the complex interactions of social and environmental processes. Students will develop practical skills in problem identification.
research methodologies, ethics and analytical practices.

**GEOG 260**  15 Points
**Field Studies in Earth Surface Processes**
Introduction to laboratory, field methods and analytical techniques to interpret the dynamics of Earth surface processes. Specific topics include: geomorphic mapping; landform observation and topographic survey; soil and sedimentary analyses and sampling; stratigraphic analysis; measurement of climatic, hydrological and coastal processes; and techniques for ecological measurement and monitoring.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: EARTHSCI 260

**GEOG 261**  15 Points
**Climate, Hydrology and Biogeography**
Exploration of themes in climatology, hydrology, and biogeography with a focus on the nature and role of key processes at various spatial and temporal scales in the biosphere. The role of climate as a fundamental driver of hydrological and biogeographical processes is an important theme.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: EARTHSCI 261, GEOG 201

**GEOG 262**  15 Points
**Geomorphology**
Introduces fundamental concepts in geomorphology for geologists and physical geographers. Key aspects of geomorphology, sedimentology, and earth surface processes are introduced by studying the temporal and spatial development of coastal and river landforms. Applied techniques for earth and environmental sciences, including field, remote sensing, GIS mapping, and modelling.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: EARTHSCI 262, GEOG 201

---

**Stage III**

**GEOG 302**  15 Points
**Space, Place, Economy**
Examines the spatial organisation economies and the economic production of space and place. The course enriches the study of economies and their geographies by drawing upon cultural, political and institutional theories to critically examine concepts and techniques traditionally deployed by geographers. Alternative ways of understanding and influencing economic change are considered. Novel insights are developed into New Zealand’s national and local economies.

**GEOG 305**  15 Points
**Population, Health and Society**
A survey of major themes in population, health and social geography. An examination of the dynamics of population complements analyses of health and healthcare, the education sector, the welfare state, and the changing character of urban places.

**GEOG 307**  15 Points
**Urban Geography**
Analysis of key processes shaping socio-cultural geographies of contemporary cities. Using international and local examples, issues such as the economy of cities, the culture of cities, home and housing, segregation and polarisation, the imaging of cities and sustainability are explored.
**GEOG 322**
Culture and Environment in East Asia
Takes a topical and regional approach to the geography of East Asia. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialisation and urbanisation, population problems and environmental management are emphasised.

**GEOG 324**
Critical Perspectives on Sustainable Development
A critical evaluation of the challenges of sustainable development emphasising the structural and political factors that contribute to unequal development relations. Introduces a variety of theoretical frameworks to interrogate sustainable development strategies and solutions. The course focuses on integrating research and theory into practical learning.

**GEOG 325**
The Human Dimension of Disasters
An overview of the human dimension of disasters which covers crucial concepts and theories, vulnerability and the causes of disasters, disaster risk reduction and management, post-disaster recovery and transversal issues such as culture and gender. The discussions encompass not only theoretical but also policy and practical materials and draw on examples and case studies from throughout the world with a particular focus on the most vulnerable and marginalised areas and communities.

**GEOG 327**
Special Topic: Politics, Markets and Economies

**GEOG 330**
Research Methods in Physical Geography
Research design and associated research methods from the component fields of physical geography. A residential field trip forms a focus for the course. On this trip, students will work under supervision in small groups and apply selected research methods and techniques to a research project. Fieldwork will be followed by the development and presentation of the research project.
Prerequisite: 75 points above Stage I, including at least 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 260-262, GEOG 201, 260-262

**GEOG 331**
Fluvial Geomorphology
An integrated study of hydrological and fluvial processes in a river basin context. Content includes interpretation of channel and floodplain landforms, flow and sediment transport relationships, and analysis of landscape evolution. Scientific principles are applied to selected practical problems.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including 15 points from EARTHSCI 260-262, GEOG 201, 260-263, or equivalent

**GEOG 332**
Climate and Environment
Introduction to the concept that climate, although often perceived as a hazard, is in fact an important resource. Ways in which climate processes can create hazards or provide a range of resources will be explored. Knowledge concerning how observation systems and climate information can be used for decision making, for example in urban planning, economic development and disaster risk reduction, will also be developed as will the procedures associated with the assessment of societal sensitivity to climate.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including 15 points from EARTHSCI 260-262, GEOG 201, 260-263, or equivalent

**GEOG 333**
Special Topic: Field-focused Research in Earth System Science
Prerequisite: Permission of School Director
Restriction: GEOG 204, 315, 330

**GEOG 334**
Environmental Change
An exploration of the nature and causes of change in selected aspects of the physical environment. Key themes are: a) natural processes driving environmental change and variability; b) humans as agents of change, and; c) biophysical and societal sensitivity to change. Course content will include past, present, and future interactions between society and environmental change, with examples primarily drawn from climatology, hydrology/water resources, and ecology.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 202, 260-262, GEOG 201, 260-263, or equivalent

**GEOG 351**
Coastal and Marine Studies
Focuses on the development of coastal landforms across a range of temporal and spatial scales. Introduces natural processes such as waves, tides and circulation, as well as geological-scale coastal evolution driven by changes in sea level and sediment supply. The course has an applied focus with specific emphasis on coastal management problems that affect society. Issues considered include coastal erosion during storms, the impacts of shoreline engineering, climate change and accelerating sea level rise.
Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II, including 15 points from EARTHSCI 260-262, GEOG 201, 260-263, or equivalent

**GEOG 352**
Landscape, Environment and Heritage
An examination of environmental change from a historical geography perspective. Approaches to investigating and understanding the transformation of environments are explored, and processes driving creation of different types of landscapes including heritage places are considered. The course enables students to place the modern environment within a historical context.

**GEOG 356**
Environmental Hydrology
An exploration of the physical science underpinning hydrology. Hydrological pathways are used to examine rainfall-runoff with links made to water quality and eco-hydrology. There is a particular focus on the hydrological impact of urban development and attempts to understand and implement water sensitive cities.
Prerequisite: 15 points from GEOG 101, ENVSCI 101; 15 points from GEOG 201, 250, 261 or 331

**Diploma Courses**

**GEOG 690**
30 Points

**GEOG 690A**
15 Points

**GEOG 690B**
15 Points

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Geography)
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 690 A and B, or GEOG 690
Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

GEOG 701 15 Points
Research in Practice
A reflection on the process of developing research projects from theory to methods, analysis, and the presentation of findings. Attention is directed to the ways in which research is shaped by intellectual histories, pressing social and environmental challenges, and contemporary academic and political debates. The course allows students to develop specialised interests in geography or environmental management.

GEOG 711 15 Points
Emerging Economic Spaces
Examines globalising economic processes, localising forces, and the practices of economic actors in the production of emerging economic spaces. The course considers contemporary analytical and conceptual debates, including global value chains, geographic imaginaries, new economies, and diverse economies.

GEOG 712 15 Points
Land, Place and Culture
Contemporary geographic perspectives on society and culture, focusing on a review of traditional and new cultural geographic approaches to the constructions of place and environment, ethnicity, gender and identity. No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of material in Stage III courses in human geography will be assumed.

GEOG 714 15 Points
Population, Mobilities and Wellbeing
An exploration of the changing nature of human populations, the dynamics of human mobilities, the determinants of health status and evolving modes of healthcare provision. No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of material in Stage III courses in human geography will be assumed.

GEOG 715 15 Points
Development and New Regional Geographies
‘Development’ is place-dependent and takes place at a range of scales. This course considers economic, socio-cultural, geopolitical and environmental transformations of nations, regions, communities, and emerging or post-foundation political spaces focussing on examples from Pacific, Asia and New Zealand.

GEOG 717 15 Points
Contemporary Issues in Human Geography
A critical review of selected issues and debates in contemporary human geography.

GEOG 718 15 Points
Urban Worlds
An exploration of contemporary debates in urban theory and research. This course critically examines contemporary processes of urbanisation and imaginings of city futures. Particular emphasis is placed on interrogating questions about urbanisation through a comparative lens, exploring the different geographies of urban life and politics that emerge in cities across the planet.

GEOG 719 15 Points
Geographies of Housing and Urban Change
Advanced study of housing and urban issues, including the topics of homeownership, asset-based welfare, the politics of housing affordability, housing reforms and the changing dynamics of gentrification. Contemporary issues such as mortgage market dynamics and social rented housing reforms are examined. The course will consider also urban governance, office property investment and development processes, and sites of consumption and spectacle.

GEOG 725 15 Points
People, Participation and Development
A critical overview of issues associated with people’s participation in development in their geographical context, including processes and outcomes, accountability, empowerment and transformation in the context of livelihood strengthening, resource management, health and sanitation, education and disaster risk reduction. The course provides the students with theoretical knowledge but also practical skills through the use in class of participatory tools as both contents and teaching aids. Discussions rely upon concrete examples from throughout the world with a particular focus on marginalised places.

GEOG 730 15 Points
Climate Change: Past, Present, and Future
An exploration of the character and causes of past, present, and future climate change. Content includes examination of how and where climate is (or is not) currently changing, and uncertainties associated with future projections. The temporal focus will be on the Holocene and the Anthropocene, through to the end of the twenty-first century. A human society context will feature throughout.

GEOG 738 15 Points
Future Food and Biological Economies
Investigates contemporary understandings, issues and strategies relating to the development of biological economies and food networks in the context of the globalising food economy. Addresses transformations in agro-food complexes and questions of nature-society relationships to do with ‘sustainable’ and ‘resilient’ food production and consumption.

GEOG 739 15 Points
Research Topics in Geography
Directed research on an approved topic or topics. Prerequisite: Approval of the Programme Coordinator

GEOG 745 15 Points
Applied Fluvial Geomorphology
Catchment-scale perspectives are used to analyse spatial and temporal variability in river forms and processes. River responses to disturbance are placed in a longer-term evolutionary context. Prospective river futures are appraised using field analyses and numerical modelling applications. These principles and techniques are used to discuss management options.

GEOG 746 15 Points
Applied Coastal Geomorphology
An advanced course on the process-form relationships that shape coastlines over a range of spatial and temporal scales. Coastal processes are examined with field experiments in which principles of experiment design and field deployment are demonstrated. Long-term evolutionary perspectives are examined using a range of field techniques. These short- and long-term approaches are then merged to address examples of applied coastal management problems.

No formal prerequisite but final year undergraduate experience in a related field required.

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
GEOG 748 15 Points
Current Issues in Coastal Management
Critical consideration of contemporary issues in coastal management. Topics may include: competition for coastal space and resources; vulnerability of coastal communities to climatic variability; scientific uncertainty in the decision making process; understanding the legacies of past planning decisions. Case studies are used to explore complexities of the physical and social dimensions of coastal management approaches within the context of current regulatory frameworks.

GEOG 749 15 Points
Climate and Society
An examination of inter-relationships between climate and society. The sensitivity of selected biophysical and human activity systems to climate will be investigated and the actual and potential impacts of climatic variability and change investigated. Impact themes will vary from year to year, but are likely to be drawn from hydrology and water resources, agriculture, human health, ecosystems, and energy.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to GEOG 332 will be assumed.

GEOG 759 15 Points
Research Topics in Geography
Directed research on an approved topic or topics.
Prerequisite: Approval of the Programme Coordinator

GEOG 760 15 Points
Directed Study in Geography
Directed studies on an approved topic or topics.
Prerequisite: Academic Head approval

GEOG 771 15 Points
Spatial Analysis and Geocomputation
Approaches and challenges to analysing spatial data. Specific techniques covered will include measures of spatial autocorrelation, geographical regression, point pattern analysis, interpolation, overlay analysis, and an introduction to some of the newer geocomputation methods such as neural networks and cellular automata. Students will conduct a significant analysis task as part of this course.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to GEOG 318 will be assumed.

GEOG 772 15 Points
Advanced Raster Data Analysis
Concepts and theories underpinning digital analysis of raster data, including remotely sensed data, LiDAR data and digital elevation models. Sources, nature and accuracy of raster data, analysis and integration of raster data from diverse sources, and applications of raster data analysis in hydrology and environmental modelling.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to GEOG 317 will be assumed.

GEOG 773 15 Points
Visualisation and Cartography
Introduction to field of cartography, drawing contrasts with new approaches to geovisualisation facilitated by information visualisation and statistical graphics. Human perceptual and cognitive systems as related to visual displays. Principles of sound perceptual and cognitive map design. Planning, creation and delivery of cartographic and visualisation-based projects. Review of emerging and future trends in this fast-changing field.

GEOG 779 15 Points
Programming, GIS Customisation and Web-mapping
Spatial databases, spatial data structures and algorithms and converting and handling spatial data. Introduction to programming (in Python). Principles of object- and component-oriented architectures including details relating to ArcGIS as an example. Open source and open standards, web-mapping as a case-study.

No formal prerequisite but 15 points from GEOG 317-319 or equivalent will be assumed.

GEOG 789 30 Points
GEOG 789A 15 Points
GEOG 789B 15 Points
Honours Dissertation in Geography
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 789 A and B, or GEOG 789

GEOG 796A 60 Points
GEOG 796B 60 Points
Masters Thesis in Geography
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 796 A and B

Geophysics

Stage III

GEOPHYS 330 15 Points
Physics of the Earth
Covers the physics of the earth from the surface to the core. Specifically, this includes the gravitational field (with the rotation and figure of the earth), seismology and the seismic boundaries in the subsurface, the earth's internal heat budget, and the geomagnetic field.

Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 103 or GEOLOGY 103, and PHYSICS 213 and MATHS 208 or equivalent courses

GEOPHYS 331 15 Points
Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean
The application of fluid dynamics to the motion of the atmosphere and oceans. Marine topics include: ocean structure, oceanic circulation, underwater acoustics, tides and waves. Atmospheric topics include: boundary layer meteorology and the microphysics of clouds and precipitation. A weekend field trip is a component of the course.

Prerequisite: PHYSICS 230 or 231, and one of PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, ENGSCI 211. PHYSICS 213 is recommended preparation

GEOPHYS 339 15 Points
Special Topics in Geophysics

GEOPHYS 361 15 Points
Fundamentals and Applications of Geophysical Exploration
The fundamentals of geophysical exploration methods and their application. The course will provide a comprehensive overview of seismic techniques, geophysical borehole methods, and an introduction to gravity, electric, magnetic, electromagnetic, and radar techniques. Applications of these will be considered including hydrocarbon, mineral and geothermal exploration. Geophysical data will be acquired and analysed through field and laboratory work.

Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 103 or GEOLOGY 103, and PHYSICS 213 and MATHS 208 or equivalent courses

Restriction: EARTHSCI 361, GEOLOGY 361
Diploma Courses
GEOPHYS 690 30 Points
GEOPHYS 690A 15 Points
GEOPHYS 690B 15 Points
Graduate Diploma Dissertation in Geophysics
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 690 A and B, or GEOPHYS 690
GEOPHYS 691 30 Points
GEOPHYS 691A 15 Points
GEOPHYS 691B 15 Points
PG Diploma Dissertation in Geophysics
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 691 A and B, or GEOPHYS 691

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses
GEOPHYS 760 15 Points
Seismic Data Analysis for Basin Exploration
Project-based course in which the students analyse surface seismic data to develop a geologic model with professional software. Students perform a step-by-step seismic processing flow, followed by a 3D seismic volume interpretation to develop a conceptual basin model. Two laboratory hours per week are scheduled contact hours, but students will conduct the bulk of the project at their own pace.
Prerequisite: EARTHSCI 361 or GEOLOGY 361 or GEOPHYS 361 or equivalent
GEOPHYS 761 15 Points
Subsurface Imaging with Seismic and Radar Waves
The theory and practice behind imaging the subsurface using seismic and ground-penetrating radar waves. The course consists of four modules focusing on the rock physics background of geophysical techniques, aspects of geophysical studies of reservoirs, optimisation of seismic data evaluation using inversion methods, and ground-penetrating radar surveys.
Prerequisite: GEOPHYS 330, EARTHSCI 361 or GEOLOGY 361 or GEOPHYS 361 or equivalent
GEOPHYS 762 15 Points
Subsurface Characterisation with Potential Field Methods
The theory and practice of potential field, electrical and electro-magnetic methods. Topics include: basic theory, theory of potential field methods, data acquisition, data processing and interpretation of gravity and magnetic data and of electrical data.
Prerequisite: GEOPHYS 330, EARTHSCI 361 or GEOLOGY 361 or GEOPHYS 361 or equivalent
Restriction: GEOPHYS 763
GEOPHYS 763 15 Points
GEOPHYS 763A 7.5 Points
GEOPHYS 763B 7.5 Points
Advanced Applied Geophysics 3
A selection of four of the topics in GEOPHYS 761 and 762. Either the physical principles of applied geophysical methods, or the practice of applied geophysical methods, including data acquisition, data processing, and interpretation.
Prerequisite: 15 points from EARTHSCI 361 or GEOLOGY 361 or Stage III Geophysics or Stage III Physics
Restriction: GEOPHYS 761, 762
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 763 A and B, or GEOPHYS 763
GEOPHYS 780 15 Points
Special Topic in Geophysics
GEOPHYS 789 30 Points
GEOPHYS 789A 15 Points
GEOPHYS 789B 15 Points
BSc(Hons) Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 789 A and B, or GEOPHYS 789
GEOPHYS 796A 60 Points
GEOPHYS 796B 60 Points
MSc Thesis in Geophysics
To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 796 A and B

Information Technology
For the list of courses please refer to the Bachelor of Technology Schedule. Prescriptions are listed under their respective subject codes.

Marine Science
Stage I
MARINE 100G 15 Points
The Oceans Around Us
An interdisciplinary approach to understanding the importance of our oceans as the driver of our climate, source of sustenance, and focus of domestic and international political, economic and legal negotiations. It is framed around physical and biological processes in the ocean which raise questions for ocean management in NZ and internationally, allowing real-world debate about the future of the ocean realm.

Stage II
MARINE 202 15 Points
Principles of Marine Science
An introduction to the physical and biological structure of the oceans, sea floor, coastlines and the biological communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes an overview of the nature and scope of marine science globally and within the New Zealand and Auckland contexts. A wide coverage of marine science issues are presented with an emphasis on multidisciplinary examples.
No formal prerequisite, although an understanding of Stage I level science is assumed.

Stage III
MARINE 302 15 Points
Dynamics of Marine Systems
Fundamental processes in the marine environment with an emphasis on interdisciplinary linkages in the functioning of marine ecosystems. Topics include: the role of fluid dynamics in the lives of marine animals and in shaping the physical marine environment, and interdisciplinary studies of marine ecosystems.
No formal prerequisite although an understanding of marine science to the level of MARINE 202 will be assumed.
Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

MARINE 701 15 Points
Current Issues in Marine Science
A seminar-based examination of selected current issues in Marine Science. Seminars will be jointly run using a web link between the universities of Auckland, Otago and Victoria. The topics and material will recognise the wide range of undergraduate experience across participants and emphasise the value of cross-disciplinary approaches to Marine Science.

MARINE 702 15 Points
Field Techniques in Marine Science
An advanced course in the development of practical skills in research design, implementation and analysis in Marine Science. Students participate in two field units: a compulsory field unit at the University of Auckland and a choice of either the unit offered by the University of Otago or the unit offered by Victoria University of Wellington. Each course focuses on different themes in Marine Science.

MARINE 703 15 Points
Marine Protected Areas
A review of current science related to MPA, including biogeographical and ecological principles in the design of marine reserve networks. MPA as controls in ecosystem research, conservation of biological diversity, interaction with fisheries, and case studies and experiences involving guest lecturers. Practicals may include visits to Goat Island marine reserve and other locations, and analysis and interpretation of data related to MPA.
Restriction: ENVSCI 726

MARINE 796A 60 Points
MARINE 796B 60 Points
MSc Thesis in Marine Science
To complete this course students must enrol in MARINE 796 A and B

Mathematics

Foundation Courses

MATHS 91F 15 Points
Foundation Mathematics 1
This first mathematics course for students enrolled in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate programme aims to promote an understanding of number skills, including an introduction to algebra. Students will learn how to use simple technology and develop their problem solving abilities.
Restriction: MATHS 91W

MATHS 92F 15 Points
Foundation Mathematics 2
This second mathematics course for students enrolled in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate programme aims to use the skills learnt in MATHS 91F to develop an understanding of functions in their tabular, algebraic and graphical representations. This course prepares students for either MATHS 101 or 102.
Recommended preparation: MATHS 91F or 93F
Restriction: MATHS 92W

MATHS 93F 15 Points
Foundation Mathematics 3
This Extension Mathematics course for students enrolled in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate Programme aims to promote an understanding of numerical and algebraic skills at a deeper level than MATHS 91F. Students will learn how to use simple technology and develop their problem solving abilities.
Restriction: MATHS 93W

MATHS 94F 15 Points
Foundation Mathematics 4
This second Extension Mathematics course for students enrolled in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate Programme aims to use the skills learnt in MATHS 93F to develop an understanding of functions, including differential functions, in their tabular, algebraic and graphical representations. This course prepares students for either MATHS 101 or 102.
Recommended preparation: MATHS 93F
Restriction: MATHS 94F

Preparatory Courses

MATHS 91P 15 Points
Preparatory Mathematics 1
Aims to promote an understanding of number skills, including an introduction to algebra. Students will learn how to use simple technology and develop their problem solving abilities.
Restriction: MATHS 91F, 91W

MATHS 93P 15 Points
Preparatory Mathematics 3
Aims to promote an understanding of numerical and algebraic skills at a deeper level than MATHS 91P. Students will learn how to use simple technology and develop their problem solving abilities.
Restriction: MATHS 93F, 93W

Stage I

MATHS 101 15 Points
MATHS 101G 15 Points
Mathematics in Society
Explores some of the fundamental mathematical ideas that pervade everyday activity. Students use mathematical modelling and problem solving techniques to experience the mathematics behind situations as diverse as crop circles, drinking too much coffee, the environment and our health.
Recommended preparation: For students who have not studied Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent)
Restriction: MATHS 101/101G may not be taken with, or after, any other Mathematics course except MATHS 190/190G. MATHS 101/101G is not available to students who have 12 credits or more in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 or those who have passed Cambridge Mathematics A with an E or better, or Cambridge Mathematics AS with a D or better, or those who have passed International Baccalaureate Mathematics, or equivalent

MATHS 102 15 Points
Functioning in Mathematics
An introduction to calculus that builds mathematical skills and develops conceptual thinking through active participation in problems that model real life. MATHS 102 makes full use of appropriate technology and prepares students for further study in Mathematics.
Recommended preparation: For students who have achieved fewer than 13 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3, or equivalent
Restriction: MATHS 102 may not be taken concurrently with any other Mathematics course, except MATHS 190 and may not be taken after ENGSCI 111 or any Mathematics course at Stage I or above, except MATHS 190/190G
MATHS 108 General Mathematics 1
A general entry to Mathematics for commerce and the social sciences, following Year 13 Mathematics. MATHS 108 covers selected topics in algebra and calculus and their applications, including: linear functions, linear equations and matrices; functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and two variables; integral calculus of one variable.
Recommended preparation: It is recommended that NCEA students complete the Differentiation Standard 91578 and/or the Simultaneous Equations Standard 91587 at NCEA Level 3
Prerequisite: MATHS 102 or at least 13 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 or D in CIE A2 Mathematics or C in CIE AS Mathematics or 3 out of 7 in IB Mathematics
Restriction: MATHS 153, 208, 250, ENGGEN 150, ENGSCL 111. May not be taken with, or after MATHS 150

MATHS 150 Advancing Mathematics 1
The gateway to further mathematics courses for students intending to major in mathematics, statistics, physics, economics, finance or mathematical biology. It gives an introduction to the use of careful mathematical language and reasoning in the context of calculus of functions of a single variable and of linear algebra in finite dimensional spaces. Recommended preparation for MATHS 250.
Recommended preparation: It is strongly recommended that NCEA students have a merit or excellence in the Calculus Standard 91578 at NCEA Level 3.
Prerequisite: B– in MATHS 108, or A– in MATHS 102, or any pass in MATHS 208, or at least 18 credits in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 including at least 9 credits at merit or excellence, or B in CIE A2 Mathematics, or 5 out of 7 in IB Mathematics or equivalent.
Restriction: MATHS 153, ENGGEN 150, ENGSCL 111

MATHS 153 Accelerated Mathematics
A version of MATHS 150/ENGSCI 111 for high achieving students to be taken while they are enrolled in Year 13 at school.
Enrolment requires permission from Department
Restriction: MATHS 108, 150, ENGGEN 150, ENGSCL 111

MATHS 162 Modelling and Computation
In this introduction to mathematical modelling and scientific computing, students will learn how to formulate mathematical models and how to solve them using numerical and other methods. A core course for students who wish to advance in Applied Mathematics.
Corequisite: One of MATHS 108, 150, 153, ENGSCL 111, ENGGEN 150

MATHS 190

MATHS 190G Great Ideas Shaping Our World
Mathematics contains many powerful and beautiful ideas that have shaped the way we understand our world. This course explores some of the grand successes of mathematical thinking. No formal mathematics background is required, just curiosity about topics such as infinity, paradoxes, cryptography, knots and fractals.
mathematical modelling of systems that change. Develops methods for understanding the behaviour of solutions to ordinary differential equations. Qualitative and elementary numerical methods for obtaining information about solutions are discussed, as well as some analytical techniques for finding exact solutions in certain cases. Some applications of differential equations to scientific modelling are discussed. A core course for Applied Mathematics.

Prerequisite: MATHS 208 or 250 or ENGSCI 211 or a concurrent enrolment in MATHS 250

MATHS 269 15 Points
Mathematics of Money
An introduction to the mathematics of the personal finance of saving and investment. Topics include interest, inflation, anuities, bonds, shares, mortgages and pension plans. This course will provide a useful introduction to STATS 370 but is not a prerequisite.

Prerequisite: One of MATHS 150, 153, 208, 250. PHYSICS 111

MATHS 270 15 Points
Numerical Computation
Many mathematical models occurring in Science and Engineering cannot be solved exactly using algebra and calculus. Students are introduced to computer-based methods that can be used to find approximate solutions to these problems. The methods covered in the course are powerful yet simple to use. This is a core course for students who wish to advance in Applied Mathematics.

Prerequisite: One of MATHS 108, 150, 153, ENGGEN 150, ENGSCI 111, and one of MATHS 162, COMPSCI 101, 105, INFOSYS 110, 120 (recommended MATHS 162)

Stage III

MATHS 302 15 Points
Teaching and Learning Mathematics
For people interested in thinking about the social, cultural, political, economic, historical, technological and theoretical ideas that influence mathematics education, who want to understand the forces that shaped their own mathematics education, or who are interested in teaching. Students will develop their ability to communicate ideas in essay form.

Recommended preparation: At least 45 points from courses in Mathematics or Statistics

MATHS 307 15 Points
Special Topic in Mathematics Education 1
Both MATHS 307 and 308 deal with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in mathematics education.

MATHS 308 15 Points
Special Topic in Mathematics Education 2
Both MATHS 307 and 308 deal with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in mathematics education.

MATHS 310 15 Points
History of Mathematics
A study of some of the topics occurring in the history of mathematics which facilitate the understanding of modern mathematics. These include: concepts of number, geometry, algebra, and the differential and integral calculus.

Corequisite: At least 30 points at Stage III in Mathematics

MATHS 315 15 Points
Mathematical Logic
Logic addresses the foundations of mathematical reasoning. It models the process of mathematical proof by providing a setting and the rules of deduction. Builds a basic understanding of first order predicate logic, introduces model theory and demonstrates how models of a first order system relate to mathematical structures. The course is recommended for anyone studying high level computer science or mathematical logic.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 255 or PHIL 222

MATHS 320 15 Points
Algebraic Structures
This is a framework for a unified treatment of many different mathematical structures. It concentrates on the fundamental notions of groups, rings and fields. The abstract descriptions are accompanied by numerous concrete examples. Applications abound: symmetries, geometry, coding theory, cryptography and many more. This course is recommended for those planning graduate study in pure mathematics.

Prerequisite: MATHS 255 or 328, or an A- pass in MATHS 253

MATHS 326 15 Points
Combinatorics
Combinatorics is a branch of mathematics that studies collections of objects that satisfy specified criteria. An important part of combinatorics is graph theory, which is now connected to other disciplines including bioinformatics, electrical engineering, molecular chemistry and social science. The use of combinatorics in solving counting and construction problems is covered using topics that include algorithmic graph theory, codes and incidence structures, and combinatorial complexity.

Prerequisite: MATHS 255, or COMPSCI 225 and a B+ in MATHS 208, or COMPSCI 225 and any pass in MATHS 250

MATHS 328 15 Points
Algebra and Applications
The goal of this course is to show the power of algebra and number theory in the real world. It concentrates on concrete objects like polynomial rings, finite fields, groups of points on elliptic curves, studies their elementary properties and shows their exceptional applicability to various problems in information technology including cryptography, secret sharing, and reliable transmission of information through an unreliable channel.

Prerequisite: MATHS 255, or COMPSCI 225 and any pass in MATHS 250

MATHS 332 15 Points
Real Analysis
A standard course for every student intending to advance in pure mathematics. It develops the foundational mathematics underlying calculus, it introduces a rigorous approach to continuous mathematics and fosters an understanding of the special thinking and arguments involved in this area. The main focus is analysis in one real variable with the topics including real fields, limits and continuity, Riemann integration and power series.

Prerequisite: MATHS 255, or an A in both MATHS 253 and MATHS 260

MATHS 333 15 Points
Analysis in Higher Dimensions
By selecting the important properties of distance
many different mathematical contexts are studied simultaneously in the framework of metric and normed spaces. Examines carefully the ways in which the derivative generalises to higher dimensional situations. These concepts lead to precise studies of continuity, fixed points and the solution of differential equations. A recommended course for all students planning to advance in pure mathematics.

**Prerequisite:** MATHS 332

**MATHS 340** 15 Points
**Real and Complex Calculus**
Calculus plays a fundamental role in mathematics, answering deep theoretical problems and allowing us to solve very practical problems. Extends the ideas of calculus to two and higher dimensions, showing how to calculate integrals and derivatives in higher dimensions and exploring special relationships between integrals of different dimensions. It also extends calculus to complex variables.

**Prerequisite:** MATHS 253

**MATHS 353** 15 Points
**Geometry and Topology**
A selection of topics providing an introduction to a range of concepts in geometry and general topology, with emphasis on visualisable aspects of these subjects. Topics include some or all of the following: axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, symmetry, convexity, the geometric topology of manifolds, and algebraic structures associated with topological spaces.

**Prerequisite:** MATHS 255

**MATHS 361** 15 Points
**Partial Differential Equations**
Partial differential equations (PDEs) are used to model many important applications of phenomena in the real world such as electric fields, diffusion and wave propagation. An introduction to linear PDEs and analytical methods for their solution. The course will also cover weak solutions.

**Prerequisite:** MATHS 260 and 253, or PHYSICS 211

**MATHS 362** 15 Points
**Methods in Applied Mathematics**
Covers a selection of techniques including the calculus of variations, asymptotic methods and models based on conservation laws. These methods are fundamental in the analysis of traffic flow, shocks, fluid flow, as well as in control theory, and the course is recommended for students intending to advance in Applied Mathematics.

**Recommended preparation:** MATHS 361

**Prerequisite:** MATHS 260 and 253, or PHYSICS 211

**MATHS 363** 15 Points
**Advanced Modelling and Computation**
In real-world situations, the interesting and important variables are often not directly observable. To address this problem, mathematical models and quantities that are observable are usually employed to carry out inference on the variables of interest. This course is an introduction to fitting of models to (noisy) observational data and how to compute estimates for the interesting variables. Numerical methods for partial differential equations, which are commonly used as models for the observations, will also be covered.

**Prerequisite:** MATHS 260 and 270

**MATHS 381** 15 Points
**Special Topic in Mathematics 1**

**MATHS 382** 15 Points

**MATHS 382A** 7.5 Points

**MATHS 382B** 7.5 Points

**Special Topic in Mathematics 2**
To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 382 A and B, or MATHS 382

**MATHS 383** 15 Points
**Special Topic in Mathematics 3**

**MATHS 384** 15 Points
**Special Topic in Mathematics 4**
Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 386** 15 Points

**MATHS 386A** 7.5 Points

**MATHS 386B** 7.5 Points

**Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 1**
To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 386 A and B, or MATHS 386

**MATHS 387** 15 Points
**Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 2**
Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 388** 15 Points
**Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 3**
Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 389** 15 Points
**Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 4**
Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**MATHS 701** 15 Points
**Research Skills in Mathematics Education**
Prepares students for postgraduate study in mathematics and statistics education. Its emphasis is on workshops in the key research skills required by students working at this level. It will cover a range of research issues and techniques.

**Prerequisite:** MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or departmental approval

**MATHS 702** 15 Points
**Mathematics Curriculum**
A theoretical approach to mathematical curricula, broadly interpreted, with particular emphasis on cultural and linguistic perspectives, especially Māori. Additional issues will include a selection from history of mathematics curricula, influences on the development of a mathematics curriculum, and...
the aims and objectives of secondary and tertiary mathematics curricula.

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or departmental approval

MATHS 703
Theoretical Issues in Mathematics Education
An analysis of theoretical perspectives that inform research in mathematics education, with a focus on learning theories, both social and psychological, and their implications for teaching and learning in mathematics.

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or departmental approval

MATHS 705
Socio-political Issues in Mathematics Education
Experiences mathematics teaching and learning from a sociological perspective. Topics covered will include gender differences in mathematics, grouping students by ability vs. mixed ability teaching, and the performance of students from working class and ethnic minority backgrounds. Equity issues will be a central focus, and we will discuss the ways in which sociological ideas complement other approaches to research in mathematics education.

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or departmental approval

MATHS 706
Technology and Mathematics Education
Practical and theoretical perspectives on ways that technology, especially calculators and computers, can enhance teaching at senior secondary and university levels, with a particular focus on calculus. Identification of affordances, constraints and obstacles in the use of technology. Consideration of issues of teacher and lecturer development in implementation of technology.

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or departmental approval

MATHS 707
Special Topics in Mathematics Education 1
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or departmental approval

MATHS 708
Special Topics in Mathematics Education 2
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or departmental approval

MATHS 709
Special Topics in Mathematics Education 3
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or departmental approval

MATHS 710
Special Topics in Mathematics Education 4
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or departmental approval

MATHS 711
30 Points

MATHS 711A 15 Points

MATHS 711B 15 Points

Special Topics in Mathematics Education 5
Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or departmental approval

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 711 A and B, or MATHS 711

MATHS 712
Teaching and Learning in Algebra
Recent theoretical perspectives on the teaching and learning of school and university mathematics are linked to the learning of either calculus or algebra. The focus is on the mathematics content, applications, and effective learning at school and university.

Students taking this course should normally have studied mathematics or statistics at 200 level.

Prerequisite: MATHS 302 or significant teaching experience or departmental approval

MATHS 713
Logic and Set Theory
A study of the foundations of pure mathematics, formalising the notions of a 'mathematical proof' and 'mathematical structure' through predicate calculus and model theory. It includes a study of axiomatic set theory.

Prerequisite: MATHS 315 or PHIL 305

MATHS 714
Number Theory
A broad introduction to various aspects of elementary, algebraic and computational number theory and its applications, including primality testing and cryptography.

Prerequisite: B+ in MATHS 328 or 320

MATHS 715
Graph Theory and Combinatorics
A study of combinatorial graphs (networks), designs and codes illustrating their application and importance in other branches of mathematics and computer science.

Prerequisite: B+ pass in MATHS 326 or 320

MATHS 720
Group Theory
A study of groups focusing on basic structural properties, presentations, automorphisms and actions on sets, illustrating their fundamental role in the study of symmetry (for example in crystal structures in chemistry and physics), topological spaces, and manifolds.

Prerequisite: MATHS 320

MATHS 721
Representations and Structure of Algebras and Groups
Representation theory studies properties of abstract groups and algebras by representing their elements as linear transformations of vector spaces or matrices, thus reducing many problems about the structures to linear algebra, a well-understood theory.

Prerequisite: MATHS 320

MATHS 725
Lie Groups and Lie Algebras
Symmetries and invariants play a fundamental role in mathematics. Especially important in their study are the Lie groups and the related structures called Lie algebras. These structures have played a pivotal role in many areas, from the theory of differential equations to the classification of elementary particles.

Strongly recommended for students advancing in theoretical physics and pure mathematics.

Recommended preparation: MATHS 333

Prerequisite: MATHS 320 and 332

MATHS 730
Measure Theory and Integration
Presenting the modern elegant theory of integration as developed by Riemann and Lebesgue, it includes powerful theorems for the interchange of integrals and limits so allowing very general functions to be integrated, and illustrates how the subject is both an
essential tool for analysis and a critical foundation for the theory of probability.

**Prerequisite:** MATHS 333

**MATHS 731**

**Functional Analysis**

Provides the mathematical foundations behind some of the techniques used in applied mathematics and mathematical physics; it explores how many phenomena in physics can be described by the solution of a partial differential equation, for example the heat equation, the wave equation and Schrödinger's equation.

**Recommended preparation:** MATHS 730 and MATHS 750

**Prerequisite:** MATHS 332 and MATHS 333

**MATHS 735**

**Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry**

Studies surfaces and their generalisations, smooth manifolds, and the interaction between geometry, analysis and topology; it is a central tool in many areas of mathematics, physics and engineering. Topics include Stokes' theorem on manifolds and the celebrated Gauss Bonnet theorem.

**Recommended preparation:** MATHS 333 and 340

**Prerequisite:** MATHS 332

**MATHS 740**

**Complex Analysis**

An introduction to functions of one complex variable, including Cauchy's integral formula, the index formula, Laurent series and the residue theorem. Many applications are given including a three line proof of the fundamental theorem of algebra. Complex analysis is used extensively in engineering, physics and mathematics.

**Recommended preparation:** MATHS 333 and 340

**Prerequisite:** MATHS 332

**MATHS 745**

**Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation**

Presents the classical fractals of computer science and art such as Julia and Mandelbrot sets, iterated function systems and higher-dimensional strange attractors, and illustrates applications of chaos, fractals and bifurcation to areas including commerce, medicine, biological and physical sciences.

**MATHS 750**

**Topology**

Unlike most geometries, topology models objects which may be stretched. Its ideas have applications in other branches of mathematics as well as physics, chemistry, economics and beyond. Its results give a general picture of what might happen rather than precise details of when and where. The course covers aspects of general and algebraic topology.

**Recommended preparation:** MATHS 333.

**Prerequisite:** MATHS 332

**MATHS 761**

**Dynamical Systems**

Mathematical models of systems that change are frequently written in the form of nonlinear differential equations, but it is usually not possible to write down explicit solutions to these equations. This course covers analytical and numerical techniques that are useful for determining the qualitative properties of solutions to nonlinear differential equations.

**Prerequisite:** B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

**MATHS 762**

**Nonlinear Partial Differential Equations**

A study of exact and numerical methods for nonlinear partial differential equations. The focus will be on the kinds of phenomena which only occur for non-linear partial differential equations, such as blow up, shock waves, solitons and special travelling wave solutions.

**Prerequisite:** B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

**MATHS 763**

**Advanced Partial Differential Equations**

A study of exact and approximate methods of solution for the linear partial differential equations that frequently arise in applications.

**Prerequisite:** B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

**MATHS 764**

**Mathematical Biology**

A course introducing central concepts in mathematical biology, with emphasis on modelling of physiological systems and gene dynamics.

**Prerequisite:** B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

**MATHS 769**

**Stochastic Differential and Difference Equations**

Differential and difference equations are often used as preliminary models for real world phenomena. The practically relevant models that can explain observations are, however, often the stochastic extensions of differential and difference equations. This course considers stochastic differential and difference equations and applications such as estimation and forecasting.

**Prerequisite:** B- in both MATHS 340 and 361

**MATHS 770**

**Advanced Numerical Analysis**

Covers the use, implementation and analysis of efficient and reliable numerical algorithms for solving several classes of mathematical problems. The course assumes students have done an undergraduate course in numerical methods and can use Matlab or other high-level computational language.

**Prerequisite:** B- in MATHS 270, 340 and 361

**MATHS 776**

**Honours Dissertation in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics**

A supervised investigation or research project including seminar presentation in pure or applied mathematics.

**Restriction:** MATHS 791

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 776 A and B, or MATHS 776

**MATHS 777**

**Project in Mathematics 1**

A supervised investigation or research project including seminar presentation in pure or applied mathematics.

**Restriction:** MATHS 792

**MATHS 781**

**Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 1**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**MATHS 782**

**Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 2**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
MATHS 783   15 Points
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 3
Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 784   15 Points
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 4
Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 796   15 Points
Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 1
Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 797   15 Points
Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 2
Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 798   15 Points
Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 3
Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 799   15 Points
Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 4
Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 790A   45 Points
MATHS 790B   45 Points
Research Portfolio in Mathematics Education
A portfolio of supervised research work in mathematics education drawing on personal experience in teaching mathematics. To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 790 A and B.

MATHS 791   15 Points
Honours Dissertation in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics

MATHS 792   30 Points
Research in Mathematics Education
A portfolio of research work that will include a Research Case Study of a mathematics learner or teacher, a literature investigation and a research proposal for a larger study. Prerequisite: 30 points from Stage II courses in Mathematics or Statistics. MATHS 202 may not be taken as a prerequisite for this course.

MATHS 793   15 Points
Project in Mathematics 2
Each of these courses involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation, by the student, of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 794   30 Points
Project in Mathematics 3
Each of these courses involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation, by the student, of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 795A   60 Points
MATHS 795B   60 Points
MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics
To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 795 A and B.

MATHS 796A   60 Points
MATHS 796B   60 Points
Masters Thesis Mathematics
To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 796 A and B.

MATHS 797A   30 Points
MATHS 797B   30 Points
Advanced Research in Mathematics Education
A significant research project on some aspect of learning or teaching mathematics, including a substantive research report, including, or alongside other relevant documents such as Ethics applications, literature reviews, methodological surveys, papers for conference presentation or publication and presentation slides. To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 797 A and B.

MATHS 798A   45 Points
MATHS 798B   45 Points
Research Portfolio in Mathematics
Restriction: MATHS 797
To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 798 A and B.

Medical Physics and Imaging Technology

Medical Statistics

Medicinal Chemistry

Optoelectronics
Physics

Foundation Courses

PHYSICS 91F 15 Points
Foundation Physics 1
An introductory course for students who have not previously studied physics. Topics include the nature of light; wave motion; basic mechanics of motion in a straight line, including the concepts of momentum and energy; an introduction to heat.
Restriction: PHYSICS 91W

PHYSICS 92F 15 Points
Foundation Physics 2
A second foundation course for students who understand the basic mechanics of motion in a straight line. Further mechanics, including equilibrium, projectile motion, rotational motion and gravitation. Electromagnetism, including electrostatics, elementary circuits and the effects of magnetic fields.
Restriction: PHYSICS 92W

Preparatory Courses

PHYSICS 91P 15 Points
Preparatory Physics 1
A preparatory course for students who have not previously studied physics. Topics include the nature of light; wave motion; basic mechanics of motion in a straight line, including the concepts of momentum and energy; an introduction to heat.
Restriction: PHYSICS 91F, 91W

Stage I

PHYSICS 102 15 Points
Basic Concepts of Physics
A non-advancing course in physics for students interested in understanding the physics of everyday phenomena. The course requires a minimal background in mathematics and physics, and will stress the conceptual understanding of important physical ideas. Demonstration experiments are a major feature.
Restriction: Cannot be taken either with or after any of PHYSICS 120-160

PHYSICS 103 15 Points
Introductory Physics for Science and Engineering
A course for those who require additional background in Physics before undertaking first-year pre-requisites for a Bachelor of Engineering, or proceeding to a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science). Key concepts required for later enrolment in Physics 120 or 160 will be taught and consolidated in problem-based sessions. No background in calculus will be assumed, but simple applications will be developed and used.
Restriction: Cannot be taken either with or after PHYSICS 102, 120-160

PHYSICS 107 15 Points
PHYSICS 107G 15 Points
Planets, Stars and Galaxies
A non-advancing course in physics for students interested in astronomy. Topics include a survey of astronomical objects in the universe, the tools of observational astronomy, stellar evolution, quasars and black holes, cosmology. This course does not require a formal background in mathematics or physics.

PHYSICS 108 15 Points
PHYSICS 108G 15 Points
Science and Technology of Sustainable Energy
Leading-edge science behind the various technologies which underpin new sustainable energy sources will be discussed in a way which will lead to understanding of the advantages, disadvantages, and compromises involved. Case-study examples include solar energy, wind energy, biofuels, geothermal energy, tidal energy, wave energy, and hydrogen energy.

PHYSICS 120 15 Points
Advancing Physics 1
A course designed for students either advancing in physical science or with a major interest in field studies. It covers basic aspects of motion and its causes, electrostatics, geometric optics, as well as the production, transformation and propagation of energy in its thermal and mechanical forms. Physics and mathematics at NCEA level 3 or equivalent or a pass in PHYSICS 102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this course. It is a recommended preparation for PHYSICS 150.
Restriction: PHYSICS 160

PHYSICS 140 15 Points
Digital Fundamentals
Logic components, Boolean algebra, combinational logic analysis and synthesis, synchronous and asynchronous sequential logic analysis and design, digital subsystems, computer organisation and design.
Restriction: PHYSICS 219, 243

PHYSICS 150 15 Points
Advancing Physics 2
Prescribed for students advancing either in the physical sciences or in the special science and technology programmes. It covers advanced aspects of mechanisms (rotational motion), circuits, fields, optical systems and basic aspects of quantum effects and relativity. Physics and Maths to at least NCEA Level 3 or equivalent, or a pass in PHYSICS 102 are recommended for students to enrol in this course.

PHYSICS 160 15 Points
Physics for the Life Sciences
Designed for students intending to advance their studies in the life sciences. Topics covered will be especially relevant to biological systems: mechanics, thermal physics, wave motion, electricity and instrumentation. This course requires a knowledge of physics and mathematics to at least NCEA level 2.
Restriction: PHYSICS 120

Stage II

PHYSICS 211 15 Points
Mathematical Methods for Physics
Covers analytical techniques associated with Stage II Physics courses, relating appropriate mathematical concepts to various physical systems and including laboratory work. Provides a minimal preparation in mathematical techniques for Stage III Physics courses. Topics include: oscillations and waves, numerical and analytical solution of differential equations describing physical systems, vector calculus, description of physical systems by sets of linear equations.
No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in MATHS 208 or 250 will be assumed.
Restriction: MATHS 253, ENGSCI 211

PHYSICS 213 15 Points
The Geophysical Environment
An introduction to the atmosphere, oceans and solid earth in terms of its physical principles. Driven by
renewed development in research, the course displays the connections between these three environments. Topics include classical mechanics including rotating reference frames, the properties of materials including elasticity and fluids, forced and coupled oscillations. Travelling and standing waves on a string. An introduction to the laws of thermodynamics and their application to the properties of materials.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in MATHS 208 or 250 and PHYSICS 120 will be assumed.

Restriction: PHYSICS 230

PHYSICS 240

15 Points

Networks and Electronics

Covers AC circuit theory with phasors and complex operators, including network theorems, resonance, and operational amplifiers treated as linear components. Principles of semiconductor physics, diodes, transistors, and associated analogue and digital applications.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in MATHS 208 or 250 and PHYSICS 150 will be assumed.

Restriction: PHYSICS 242

PHYSICS 251

15 Points

Modern Physics

An introduction to quantum physics and astrophysics, Foundations of quantum physics. Schrödinger equation treatment of one-dimensional bound systems and quantum tunnelling, Angular momentum and the hydrogen atom. Elementary atomic structure, spin and the periodic table. Quantum statistics, molecules and solids. Selected topics from stellar astrophysics, gravitational astrophysics and cosmology, including nuclear fusion, white dwarfs, black holes, gravitational lensing, active galaxies and the early universe.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in MATHS 208 or 250, PHYSICS 120 and 150 will be assumed.

Restriction: PHYSICS 250

PHYSICS 261

15 Points

Optics and Electromagnetism

Development of the principles underlying electric and magnetic field phenomena, and applications of Maxwell’s equations in integral form, leading to the wave equation. Discussion of optics and the modern science of Photonics using both the plane wave solution of the wave equation and geometrical optics. Fibre optics, lasers, LEDs, polarisation effects, interference and diffraction.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in MATHS 208 or 250, PHYSICS 120 and 150 will be assumed.

Restriction: PHYSICS 260

PHYSICS 280

15 Points

Medical Physics

An overview of the field of Medical Physics including the biophysical basis of biomedical measurement, radiation, physics, biology and dosimetry.

Recommended preparation: PHYSICS 160

Stage III

PHYSICS 315

15 Points

Classical and Statistical Physics

Statistical physics topics emphasise the description of macroscopic properties using microscopic models and include: temperature, the partition function and connections with classical thermodynamics, paramagnetic solids, lattice vibrations, indistinguishable particles, classical and quantum gases. Classical mechanics topics include: vector mechanics, coordinate transformations, rotating frames, angular momentum, rigid body dynamics, variational formulation, constraints, Lagrange equations, Hamiltonian mechanics and relationships with quantum mechanics.

Prerequisite: B– average in one of PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, ENGSCI 211 and either PHYSICS 231 or PHYSICS 220 and 230

PHYSICS 325

15 Points

Electromagnetism

A systematic development of Maxwell’s theory of electromagnetism and its applications to optics. Topics include: electrostatics, dielectrics, polarisation, charge conservation, magnetostatics, scalar and vector potentials, magnetic materials, Maxwell’s equations, the wave equation. Propagation of electromagnetic waves in vacuum, dielectrics and conducting media. Energy and momentum in electromagnetic waves.

Prerequisite: B– average in one of PHYSICS 220, 261 and one of PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, ENGSCI 211

PHYSICS 326

15 Points

Optics and Laser Physics

Lasers: electron oscillator model, rate equation model, Einstein coefficients, Fabry Perot etalons and resonators, optimum output coupling, reflection at a dielectric surface, waveguide theory, thin films, matrix techniques for optical elements, Gaussian beams and applications.

Prerequisite: One of PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, ENGSCI 211, and either PHYSICS 261 or PHYSICS 220 and 230. Concurrent enrolment in PHYSICS 390 or 391 is recommended

PHYSICS 340

15 Points

Electronics and Signal Processing

An introduction to analogue and digital electronics. Topics will be selected from: linear circuit theory, analytical and numeric network analysis, steady state and transient response of networks, feedback and oscillation, transistor circuits, operational amplifier circuits, sampling theory, digital filter design, the fast Fourier transform and digital signal processing.

Prerequisite: PHYSICS 240

Corequisite: One of PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, ENGSCI 211

Restriction: PHYSICS 341

Concurrent enrolment in PHYSICS 390 or 391 is recommended

PHYSICS 350

15 Points

Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics

Non-relativistic quantum mechanics will be developed using the three-dimensional Schrödinger equation, and will be applied particularly to the physics of atoms and molecules. The interaction of like particles and the quantisation of angular momentum will be studied.

Prerequisite: B– average in one of PHYSICS 250, 251 and one of PHYSICS 211, MATHS 253, ENGSCI 211
Diploma Courses

PHYSICS 625 15 Points
Selected Topics 1
Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

PHYSICS 626 15 Points
Selected Topics 2
Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

PHYSICS 681 15 Points
Experimental Physics
A selection of experiments appropriate to the student’s lecture courses for the Diploma. Requires the approval of the Head of Department.

PHYSICS 690A 15 Points
PHYSICS 690B 15 Points
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Physics)
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 690 A and B.

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

PHYSICS 701 15 Points
Linear Systems
Many physical situations are treated by making linear approximations to actual behaviour and analysing the resulting systems. Topics include: generalised functions, Green’s function, convolution, sampling theory, Fourier, Laplace and Hilbert transforms, with applications to statistics, optics, solution of differential equations, filtering and digital signal processing.

PHYSICS 702 15 Points
Advanced Quantum Mechanics
Includes a review of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of: Dirac notation, scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, many-body quantum mechanics, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory. Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.

PHYSICS 705 15 Points
Advanced Electromagnetism and Special Relativity
An introduction to tensors, development of the Special Theory of Relativity including kinematics, dynamics, properties of waves and a covariant formulation of electrodynamics. Charges, currents and fields in different inertial frames, electromagnetic wave propagation in media and radiation from moving charges.

PHYSICS 706 15 Points
Quantum Field Theory
Follows on from PHYSICS 703 Advanced Quantum Mechanics. The first part treats relativistic generalisations of the Schrödinger equation and many-particle quantum mechanics. The second part is an introduction to quantum electrodynamics, using Feynman diagram techniques. Applications are made to atomic, condensed matter and particle physics.

PHYSICS 707 15 Points
Inverse Problems
Inverse problems involve making inferences about physical systems from experimental measurements. Topics include: the linear inverse problem, regularisation, and introduction to multi-dimensional optimisation, Bayes theorem, prior and posterior probabilities, physically-based likelihoods, inference and parameter estimation, sample based inference, computational Markov chain, Monte Carlo, and output analysis.

PHYSICS 708 15 Points
Statistical Mechanics and Stochastic Processes
Phase transitions and critical phenomena, stochastic methods, master equations, Fokker-Planck equations and stochastic differential equations.

PHYSICS 715 15 Points
Selected Topics 1
Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

**PHYSICS 726**  
Optoelectronics  
15 Points

Laser physics including a discussion of resonator theory and laser beam diagnostics, together with mode-locked lasers, frequency stabilised lasers, non-linear optics and interferometry.

**PHYSICS 727**  
Optoelectronics and Communications  
15 Points

Optical data storage systems, scanners and printers, propagation in optical waveguides, non-linear effects in optical fibres, amplifiers, semiconductor laser sources, LEDs and the detection of optical radiation, optical communication systems architecture and an introduction to network topology.

**PHYSICS 731**  
Wave Propagation  
15 Points

A general treatment of wave propagation including rays, normal modes and reflection coefficients, with applications principally to underwater acoustics, seismology and electromagnetic waves.

**PHYSICS 732**  
Fluid Mechanics and Applications  
15 Points

Principles and phenomena of fluid dynamics, including the Navier-Stokes equations, viscous flow and non-viscous flow, with applications in areas including geophysics, medical physics and soft materials.

**PHYSICS 751**  
Selected Topics 2  
15 Points

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

**PHYSICS 754**  
Condensed Matter Physics  
15 Points

Modern aspects of condensed matter physics including liquids, glasses, amorphous solids, soft matter and low dimensional systems.

**PHYSICS 755**  
Particle Physics  
15 Points

An introduction to particle physics: the particles and their interactions, QED and field theory, gauge invariance (consequences, its role in particle physics), electroweak interaction (left-handed neutrinos, W and Z bosons, neutrino mass) and strong interaction (quark model, problems, colour, confinement and QCD compared with QED).

**PHYSICS 756**  
Nuclear Physics  
15 Points

General properties of nuclei as described by the Liquid Drop and Fermi Gas and Shell models; properties of beta decay, and recent developments in neutrino mass theory and experiments; relativistic nuclear collisions, and recent theory and experiments of highly compressed nuclear matter leading to the quark-gluon plasma.

**PHYSICS 760**  
Quantum Optics  
15 Points

Light, non-classical, squeezed and anti-bunched light, quantum theory of the interaction of light with atoms, manipulations of atoms by light.

**PHYSICS 780**  
Advanced Imaging Technologies  
15 Points

The physical basis and use of new imaging technologies in medicine, biomedicine and biotechnology, including electron microscopy, ultrasonic imaging, magnetic resonance imaging, CAT scanning and PET imaging. Biological applications of fluorescence and other areas of biophotonics, microarray analysis. Recommended preparation: No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of material to at least a C+ standard in PHYSICS 340 and 211 or ENGSCI 211 will be assumed.

**PHYSICS 787**  
45 Points

**PHYSICS 787A**  
15 Points

**PHYSICS 787B**  
30 Points

Project in Medical Physics and Imaging Technology  
An independent research study conducted in conjunction with an industry partner.  
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 787 A and B, or PHYSICS 787

**PHYSICS 788**  
15 Points

**PHYSICS 789**  
30 Points

**PHYSICS 790**  
15 Points

**PHYSICS 791**  
15 Points

Selected Topics 3  
Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

**PHYSICS 792**  
15 Points

Selected Topics 4  
Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department and the choice of subject will depend on staff availability or on the needs of particular students.

**PHYSICS 796A**  
60 Points

**PHYSICS 796B**  
60 Points

MSc Thesis in Physics  
To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 796 A and B

---

**Polymers and Coatings Science**

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**POLYMER 701**  
15 Points

Polymer Science  
**Prerequisite:** Permission of Programme Director

**POLYMER 702**  
15 Points

Synthetic Resin Technology  
The chemistry of synthetic resins used in adhesive, ink and coatings applications. The aim is to provide the student with the knowledge to formulate resins for specific applications.  
**Prerequisite:** Permission of Programme Director

**POLYMER 711**  
15 Points

Interfacial Science and Coatings Technology  
Principles of surface and interfacial science and modification of surfaces by coatings. Coatings manufacture and related topics.  
**Prerequisite:** Permission of Programme Director
### Psychology

#### Stage I

**PSYCH 108**  
*Individual, Social and Applied Psychology*

Topics covered may include: developmental and social psychology including group behaviour, the measurement of mental abilities, intelligence, models of personality, clinical and health psychology, methods of therapeutic intervention, and the psychological similarities and differences between cultures. A laboratory component, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

**PSYCH 109**  
*Mind, Brain and Behaviour*

Topics covered may include: the nature of sensory and perceptual processes, the causes of perceptual illusions, the structure and function of the human brain, approaches to animal and human learning, models of human language and memory, and the design of psychological experiments. A laboratory component, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

*Restriction: PSYCH 129*

#### Stage II

**PSYCH 201**  
*Perception and Cognition*

An introduction to a variety of topics in human experimental psychology. Topics covered may include: perceptual processes, attention, memory, mental imagery, language development, theory of mind, problem solving and decision making. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I Psychology*

**PSYCH 202**  
*Biopsychology*

Provides a basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain, neuropsychology, and genetic and hormonal influences on behaviour. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I Psychology or 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 103*

**PSYCH 203**  
*Learning and Behaviour*

A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal (including human) behaviour. Generally, an experimental laboratory approach is taken, and quantitative theories are stressed. Topics include: classical and operant conditioning, theories of reinforcement, the stimulus control of operant behaviour, behavourial analyses of problem solving, concept learning and language, choice, self control, remembering and experimental design. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I Psychology or 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 103*

**PSYCH 204**  
*Social Psychology*

Focuses on humans as social beings. Covers topics such as social cognition, attitudes, group processes, interpersonal relationships, and language communication. The course may include participation in and completion of a research project.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I Psychology*

**PSYCH 207**  
*Theories of Personality and Development*

The major personality theories are presented including: Behavioural, Cognitive, Social-Cognitive, Psychodynamic, Humanistic/Phenomenological, Trait/Dispositional and Biological/Evolutionary. The hypotheses generated by these theories, about development from early childhood onwards and about ‘normal’ and ‘abnormal’ behaviour, will be discussed and evaluated in terms of empirical evidence and utility. Attention will be paid to cultural issues of relevance in a New Zealand context.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Psychology*

**PSYCH 208**  
*Producing Psychological Knowledge*

How do you go about answering a research question? What is a research question anyway? Which research methodology and method will best provide the types of answers you are looking for? Examines what we do and can know in psychology, and why and how we know it, including philosophy of science, methodology, ethics, research outcomes, and particular methods.

*Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Psychology*

*Restriction: PSYCH 262*

#### Stage III

**PSYCH 303**  
*Cognitive Science*

Provides an introduction to cognitive science and cognitive neuroscience. Topics covered include: visual and auditory perception, attention, memory, thinking and problem-solving. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.

*Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191*

**PSYCH 305**  
*Human Neuroscience*

Covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mind-brain relations in normal and neurologically-impaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualising mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism.

*Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191, or 15 points from either PHYSIOL 220 or MEDSCI 206*

**PSYCH 306**  
*Research Methods in Psychology*

Deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables, describing and analysing data, and interpreting results. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.

*Prerequisite: 45 points at Stage II Psychology and 15 points from STATS 101-125, 191*

**PSYCH 308A**  
*Research Topic*

A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a course for publication instead of a final examination. A list of available supervisors is provided for selection. For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
and topics is published each year in the School of Psychology Undergraduate Handbook.

PSYCH 309 Learning
A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysiology, memory, and cognition. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.

PSYCH 310 Introduction to Clinical Psychology
Describes and evaluates psychological approaches to the assessment and treatment of those mental health problems, in adults and children, most commonly encountered by clinical psychologists. Consideration is given to work in mental health, corrections, child protection and neuropsychology rehabilitation. Issues relevant to Māori mental health, gender, cross-cultural work and prevention are included.

PSYCH 311 Advanced Topics in Social Psychology
Focuses on a number of key topics in social and community psychology. One module examines issues in identity and well-being; a second module looks at interpersonal influence and intimate relationships, and a third module addresses collective behaviour and social issues.

PSYCH 313 Psychology of Communication Disorders
Studies the links between psychological processes and communication disorders. Hearing and speech and language development will be covered. A range of communication disorders will be introduced. Psychosocial aspects of communication disorders including impact on self-esteem, health-related quality of life, peer/interpersonal relationships and educational and behavioural consequences of communication disorders in children will also be discussed.

PSYCH 317 Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition
How does behaviour in non-human animals evolve? Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.

PSYCH 319 Psychology and Gender
The study of gender is crucial to understanding many everyday aspects of our lives, as well as many contemporary social issues. This course provides an introduction to selected key issues in the critical psychology of gender, from a social constructionist perspective. Topics that will be covered include gendered bodies, masculinity and femininity, sexuality, rape, and mental health.

PSYCH 320 Special Topic

PSYCH 322 Industrial, Work and Organisational Psychology
An introduction to core areas of industrial, work and organisational Psychology. This field of Psychology is concerned with improving the performance and well-being of people at work at individual, group and organisational levels, recognising the interdependencies among these levels, and between people and their environments. Emphasis is given to the interplay between science and practice.

PSYCH 326 Life Span Development
The development of people across the life span is studied. Describes key milestones in development and examines the causes and processes that produce stability and change in people's development over time. Topics discussed will include aspects of cognitive, social and physical development with consideration given to biological, societal and family influences. Attention will also be given to development within the New Zealand context.

PSYCH 327 Health Psychology
An introduction to the study of links between psychological processes and health/illness. The course discusses a number of psychological issues relating to serious illnesses (cancers, coronary heart disease etc.) and links to other aspects of physical well-being (e.g., exercise, diet). Consideration will be given both to the theoretical models which have been developed within health psychology and to the types of methodology used in their investigation.

Diploma Courses

PSYCH 651A 30 Points
PSYCH 651B 30 Points
Practicum

This includes a practical component of up to 1,500 hours of supervised work in an approved applied psychology setting, with an emphasis on the application of research principles and designs.
Evaluation is by internal assessment and assessment by field supervisors.

**Restriction:** PSYCH 650

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 651 A and B

**PSYCH 690A** 15 Points
**PSYCH 690B** 15 Points

**Graduate Diploma Dissertation in Psychology**

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 690 A and B

**PSYCH 691A** 15 Points
**PSYCH 691B** 15 Points

**PG Diploma Dissertation in Psychology**

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 691 A and B

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**PSYCH 700** 15 Points

**Political Psychology**

Provides an overview of the intersecting fields of psychology and political science. Seminar-based topics include personality and politics, political socialisation, voting behaviour, media effects, rational choice vs. symbolic politics, the competency of the electorate, the psychology of legitimacy, and other timely issues. Attention will be paid to the international literature, though New Zealand-based research will also be discussed.

**PSYCH 707** 15 Points

**Forensic Psychology**

Covers psychological theories of crime and violence, empirical research relevant to the assessment and treatment of youth and adult offenders, with particular emphasis on violent and sexual offenders, and the range of roles for clinical psychologists in forensic and correctional settings such as prisons, community and forensic psychiatric hospitals.

**PSYCH 708A** 15 Points
**PSYCH 708B** 15 Points

**Clinical Neuropsychology**

Consists of: an introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropathology, seminars on the major areas of neuropsychological dysfunction, introduction to community-used test materials and theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment and individual case studies.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 708 A and B

**PSYCH 711A** 15 Points
**PSYCH 711B** 15 Points

**Advanced Topics in Learning and Behaviour**

A seminar course on advanced treatments of learning and behaviour including both reinforcement and stimulus control. A research-oriented approach is stressed in both pure and applied areas and in the technological application of basic principles in educational and clinical procedures.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 711 A and B

**PSYCH 712** 15 Points

**The Psychology of Psychosis**

A summary and critique of recent research concerning the psycho-social causes of psychotic symptoms such as hallucinations and delusions, the psychological mechanisms by which adverse life events increase the risk of psychosis, and the effectiveness of psychological treatments for psychosis. Includes discussion of reductionist, biological approaches to psychosis from historical, economic and sociological perspectives.

**PSYCH 713A** 15 Points
**PSYCH 713B** 15 Points

**Advanced Child Psychology**

A seminar-based course involving critical evaluation of research and theory in child psychology. Set readings will be discussed on topics in areas such as: early cognitive development, language and reading development, attachment and temperament, self-regulation, social competence, behavioural problems and parenting.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 713 A and B

**PSYCH 714** 15 Points

**Cognitive Neuroscience**

An advanced seminar on cognitive neuroscience. Topics may include: neuroanatomy, neuroimaging methodologies, neurological and developmental disorders, and the organisation of higher cognitive functions such as attention, language, memory and executive functions. Emphasis will be placed on current developments relevant to the understanding of human psychological processes.

**PSYCH 715** 15 Points

**Psychology and Sustainability**

Human behaviour and thinking is central to both the sustainability problem and viable solutions. This course considers the psychological barriers to thinking and acting sustainably and how theories and research on emotions, modelling, identity, belonging, moral development and the evolution of cooperation can be applied to overcome these barriers. There will be particular emphasis on how to develop ‘sustainability consciousness’ in individuals and organisations.

**PSYCH 716** 15 Points

**Social Psychology and Interpersonal Processes**

Key empirical and theoretical areas in contemporary social psychology form the basis of this seminar-based course. Topics will include social cognition, interpersonal influence, communication, and close personal relationships. Students will also conduct small research projects investigating central topics covered in the course.

**PSYCH 717** 15 Points

**Community Psychology**

The application of psychological knowledge and research skills to issues faced by communities. Students will design an intervention relevant to a social issue. Theoretical approaches to working in community settings and the practical challenges involved will be discussed.

**PSYCH 718** 15 Points

**Psychotherapeutic Assessment and Formulation**

Major theories used in clinical practice to understand psychological problems will be discussed, including behavioural, cognitive-behavioural, systems and psychodynamic models. Emphasis is on assessment and formulation of clients’ problems rather than therapeutic intervention. Approaches covered are those that are most commonly employed by psychologists practicing in New Zealand.

**Prerequisite:** PSYCH 723

**Restriction:** PSYCH 709
PSYCH 720A  15 Points  
PSYCH 720B  15 Points  
**Research Topic in Psychology**

A research topic undertaken under the direct supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation, instead of a final examination paper. A list of staff available for supervision, and their areas of interest and expertise, is published each year in the School of Psychology Handbook.  
*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 720 A and B.*

**PSYCH 721**  15 Points  
**Consciousness and Cognition**

Discusses recent research on consciousness from the perspective of cognitive neuroscience. Topics covered may include: implicit learning, implicit memory, blindsight, the split-brain syndrome, amnesia and hemineglect.

**PSYCH 722**  15 Points  
**Human Learning and Development**

Focuses on the processes and factors that influence human learning from early childhood and beyond. Topics discussed may include: early social cognition, language development, and the factors that influence school and life success. Consideration will be given to diverse contexts and populations.

**PSYCH 723**  15 Points  
**Mental Health Problems: Aetiology and Assessment**

Provides an overview of common mental health problems in childhood and adulthood and the methods that clinical psychologists use to assess these. Examines theories of causation and risk factors for a number of mental health problems. Also introduces and critiques diagnostic tools and psychometric instruments used in assessment.

**PSYCH 724**  15 Points  
**Special Topic: Perceptual Neuroscience**

Focus on how the brain processes sensory and perceptual information to support other psychological processes. Covers vision (e.g., motion, colour, development, identification, attention), audition, taste, somatosensory processing, and neurodevelopmental disorders. Provides a strong foundation in the brain basis for sensation and perception as well as providing a particularly useful background for research projects in cognitive neuroscience.

**PSYCH 725**  15 Points  
**Evolutionary Psychology**

Covers evolutionary concepts as they apply to psychological issues. Specific topics may include: the evolution of tool use, language, cerebral asymmetry, theory of mind, culture and the sociobiology/evolutionary psychology debates.

**PSYCH 726**  15 Points  
**Emotion and Identity**

Explores current psychological theory and research on emotion, adding perspectives from sociology, history and cultural studies as well as neuroscience. Topics include the embodied nature of affect; emotion, relationships and social life; emotion and sense of self, subjectivity, narrative and personal history; emotional contagion in crowds and groups; and the power of social norms around public emotional expression.

**PSYCH 727**  15 Points  
**Special Topic**

**PSYCH 730**  15 Points  
**Professional Psychology Practice in New Zealand**

Aims to equip students with knowledge and skills required for registration as a psychologist with the New Zealand Psychologists Board. Topics include the structure and functions of the Psychologists Board/Health and Disability Commissioner, cultural competency (obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi and cultural safe practice), professional ethics (Code of Ethics for Psychologists Working in Aotearoa/New Zealand) and related legislation. For students enrolled in the PGDipAppPsych.

**PSYCH 731**  15 Points  
**Social Psychology and Intergroup Processes**

Focuses on the application of social psychological knowledge and theory to the understanding of broad social and cultural processes and phenomena, such as violence, prejudice, group behaviour and conflict, intergroup dynamics, collective behaviour, social beliefs, cultural differentiation and contact.

**PSYCH 737**  15 Points  
**Work and Well-Being**

Reviews concepts, methods, applications and current research relevant to the impact of work on employee well-being, including topics such as the employee lifecycle, stress, well-being, positive psychology, emotion, bullying and work-life balance.

**PSYCH 739**  15 Points  
**Reading Acquisition**

Reading is a developmental milestone. How children learn to read, why they fail, and the cognitive processes underlying reading are the main issues addressed in this course. Adult models of reading and acquired dyslexia will also be considered, as they relate to developmental models.

**PSYCH 740**  15 Points  
**Sensory Science**

A range of methods commonly used to measure sensory capacity will be explored, with an emphasis on the difference between methods commonly used by technicians and scientists and how these methods can be improved. Appropriate methods for use in psychological science as well as in industry will be explored.

**PSYCH 741**  15 Points  
**Special Topic**

*To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 741 A and B, or PSYCH 741.*

**PSYCH 742**  15 Points  
**Neuroscience of Awareness**

An advanced seminar on the neuroscience of awareness and related topics. The course will primarily consist of student-led discussion of original research, with particular emphasis on areas of active controversy or debate. In addition to the theoretical discussion of human awareness, there will be a strong focus on the methods and practice of research in human neuroscience.

**PSYCH 743**  15 Points  
**Critical Qualitative Research**

An in-depth focus on critical and discursive approaches to psychological research will be provided in this seminar-based course. Content will include...
examination of key theoretical underpinnings of critical qualitative research, as well as the practical application of such approaches.

**PSYCH 744**  
Experimental Design and Quantitative Methods for Psychology  
Covers applications of the general linear model to research design and analysis. Topics include: univariate techniques (analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, regression) and multivariate techniques (multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis, multivariate regression, and factor analysis).  
Prerequisite: PSYCH 306 or consent of School

**PSYCH 745**  
The Psychology of Death and Dying  
Introduction to psychological aspects of death and dying. There will be a brief introduction to psychological models and demography. Death rituals and culture, communication, timeliness of death, palliative care and end of life decision making will also be discussed.

**PSYCH 746**  
Perception, Cognition, Action  
Seminar-based introduction to theories and models linking (human, animal and machine) perception, cognition and action, with emphasis on competing approaches to perceptual-motor control and learning, using evidence from classic and contemporary research in experimental psychology and cognitive neuroscience.  
Restriction: PSYCH 735

**PSYCH 747**  
Psychological Assessment  
Focuses on developing skills in the assessment and evaluation of constructs commonly used in psychology research and practice. We will cover the critical aspects of psychometric theory and test construction including assessments of reliability and validity, item analysis, cultural sensitivity and potential biases in measurement, and assessments involving diagnostic practices, interviewing, and behavioural observations.  
Restriction: PSYCH 701

**PSYCH 748**  
Health Psychology Interventions  
Focuses on theoretical, practical and ethical issues concerning the design and evaluation of health-related interventions. Covers research on a variety of clinic-based and community interventions including programmes for promoting healthy diet and exercise habits, psychosocial interventions for individuals with chronic illnesses and pain management interventions.  
Restriction: PSYCH 701

**PSYCH 750A**  
15 Points  
Applied Behaviour Analysis: Methods  
A study of the principles and issues involved with the observation, measurement, and functional analysis of an individual human or animal's behaviour in some applied setting. Particular emphasis will be placed on the rationale behind single-subject research designs, and their application to the validation of interventions aimed at modifying behaviour.  
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 750 A and B

**PSYCH 750B**  
15 Points  
Applied Behaviour Analysis: Behaviour Modification  
A study of the techniques and issues involved with modifying an individual human or animal's behaviour in some applied setting. Appropriate and effective applications of scientific principles of learning will be taught, as will pertinent topics researched in the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour. Topics will include the application of research into associative learning, reinforcement, punishment, extinction, avoidance, stimulus control and choice.  
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 751 A and B

**PSYCH 751**  
15 Points  
Developmental and Intellectual Disabilities  
Study of the behavioural aspects, aetiologies and therapeutic interventions for disorders usually diagnosed during childhood that are associated with reduced abilities to learn. Examples include intellectual disabilities (mental retardation) and pervasive developmental disorders (eg. autism).  
Restriction: PSYCH 752

**PSYCH 755**  
15 Points  
Gender, Power, and Sexuality  
This seminar-based course will allow students to explore a broad range of topics such as: sexual coercion, prostitution, rape, pornography, safer sex, lesbian and gay sexuality, heterosexuality, bisexuality, sexology, sex therapy, intersex, transgender, sexuality and culture. The emphasis will be on looking at questions from the perspective of theoretical approaches such as Foucault's work on sexuality and feminist theories.

**PSYCH 757**  
15 Points  
Advanced Applied Behaviour Analysis  
Advanced education and training in applied behaviour analysis (ABA) in preparation for a professional career. Topics include ethical, professional, and practical issues confronting behaviour analysts in employment; recent research in ABA and other sciences with respect to clinical, educational, and other populations with whom behaviour analysts typically work.  
Prerequisite: PSYCH 750, 751  
Corequisite: PSYCH 651  
Restriction: PSYCH 753

**PSYCH 760**  
15 Points  
Workplace Assessment and Development  
Focuses on assessing and developing employees at work. Both organisation and employee/candidate perspectives are considered through the process of recruitment, assessment, selection, socialisation, performance, and training and development. Students will be encouraged to adopt a scientist-practitioner perspective, through class discussions and assignments.

**PSYCH 761**  
15 Points  
Organisational Psychology  
Focuses on attitudes and behaviours at work that reflect or impact on the relationship between employee and employer, with a particular emphasis on topics that are proposed to impact on employee well-being and productivity (eg. job satisfaction, motivation, leadership). Students will be encouraged to adopt a scientist-practitioner perspective, through class discussions and assignments.
PSYCH 762  15 Points
Advanced Industrial, Work and Organisational Psychology
Investigate recent research in selected topics in industrial, work and organisational psychology, such as occupational stress, work-related fatigue, safety at work, person-environment fit and decision making.

PSYCH 763A  22.5 Points
PSYCH 763B  22.5 Points
Portfolio of Professional Practice Reports
A portfolio of original reports associated with the student’s practicum experience and demonstrating the ability to make appropriate use of the scientific literature in solving problems in professional practice, as required by the New Zealand Psychologists Board for the practice of psychology. For students enrolled in the PGDipAppPsych specialising in IWO.
Corequisite: PSYCH 651
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 763 A and B

PSYCH 771A  30 Points
PSYCH 771B  30 Points
Clinical Practice 1 and Professional Issues
Consists of two parts: First, psychological assessment and therapy for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive-behaviour therapy and family therapy are central, but other models are included. Consideration of psychotherapy research and practical exercises are incorporated. Secondly, ethics, bicultural and cross-cultural practice, and other professional issues relevant to the practice of clinical psychology are covered. Evaluation is by internal assessment.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 771 A and B

PSYCH 772A  30 Points
PSYCH 772B  30 Points
Clinical Practice 2
Advanced psychological assessment and therapy for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive-behaviour therapy, narrative therapy, psychodynamic therapy, and the trauma model are emphasised. Includes two, 200 hour placements, in either an adult setting or a child and family setting. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 772 A and B

PSYCH 773A  60 Points
PSYCH 773B  60 Points
Clinical Internship
Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved health setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles and designs in routine clinical practice. A university-based seminar series that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 773 A and B

PSYCH 774A  30 Points
PSYCH 774B  30 Points
Clinical Internship Part Time
Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved health setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles and designs in routine clinical practice. A university-based seminar series that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 774 A and B

PSYCH 788A  22.5 Points
PSYCH 788B  22.5 Points
Honours Dissertation in Psychology
Restriction: PSYCH 789
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 788 A and B

PSYCH 796A  60 Points
PSYCH 796B  60 Points
Masters Thesis in Psychology
To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 796 A and B

Named Doctoral Courses

PSYCH 801  30 Points
Scientist-practitioner Model 1
Research based psychological assessment and therapy skills for diverse clinical populations, including adult, child and family. Cognitive-behaviour therapy and family therapy are central, but other models are included. Advanced clinical research design, ethics, bicultural and cross-cultural practice, supervision practice, and other professional issues relevant to the practice of clinical psychology are covered. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.
Prerequisite: PSYCH 801
Restriction: PSYCH 813, 814

PSYCH 802  30 Points
Scientist-practitioner Model 2
Advanced psychological assessment and therapy skills for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive-behaviour therapy, family therapy, narrative therapy, psychodynamic therapy, and the trauma model are emphasised. Includes two 200-hour placements, in either an adult setting or child and family setting. One of these may, depending on staff availability, be in a specialist setting. Options may include: clinical neuropsychology, forensic psychology, assessment and psychological treatment of psychoses, child and adolescent clinical psychology, drug and alcohol addiction, and others. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.
Prerequisite: PSYCH 801
Restriction: PSYCH 813, 814

PSYCH 803  60 Points
Internship
This includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1,500 hours in an approved setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles and designs in routine psychological clinical practice. A university-based seminar course that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.
Prerequisite: PSYCH 801, 802
Restriction: PSYCH 821

PSYCH 897  90 Points
Portfolio of Clinical Research
Five original research projects demonstrating...
appropriate use of the scientist-practitioner model (single case design, programme evaluation or group research may be included). One project will be conducted within each of the three placements associated with the courses PSYCH 801 and 802, and two within the Internship, PSYCH 803. At least one project should be related to research with an adult population, and at least one with a child and family population. The Portfolio will be examined by two internal academic psychologists and assessed by the two external Thesis examiners.

**PSYCH 899** 150 Points

**Thesis**

An original research dissertation completed over the three years of the degree (75 points in year 1, 60 points in year 2, and 15 points in year 3). The research may be basic or applied, but must be relevant to some area of clinical psychology and represent a significant contribution to knowledge in the field.

**Restriction:** PSYCH 894, 895

---

**Science Enterprise**

**Stage III**

**SCIENT 301** 15 Points

**Bio-entrepreneurship**

Focuses on the bio-entrepreneur who drives the creation of commercial value from innovation in the biosciences. Through practical group work students explore the processes involved in developing creative ideas and the multi-faceted considerations involved in commercialisation. Case examples of bio-entrepreneurship are examined together with engagement with scientists actively involved in science commercialisation.

**Prerequisite:** SCIGEN 201

**Postgraduate 700 Level Courses**

**SCIENT 701** 15 Points

**Accounting and Finance for Scientists**

Builds upon scientific numeracy in exploring the sources, uses and reporting of accounting and financial information in science-based enterprises; application of capital budgeting and valuation theory to science-relevant situations; and key bases for financially-informed project and enterprise decision-making and the management of economic resources.

**SCIENT 702** 15 Points

**Marketing for Scientific and Technical Personnel**

Examines the intermediaries and end-users of technical and research-related applications, products and services; their ‘customers’, ‘value chain’, ‘marketing’, and related concepts in both highly-regulated and open markets; and how effective science-related marketing strategies and promotional efforts are developed and communicated.

**SCIENT 703** 15 Points

**Frontiers in Biotechnology**

An examination of how breakthrough discoveries in contemporary life sciences flow through to commercialisation. Current and emerging applications of biotechnology includes guest lectures from New Zealand’s leading biotechnologists and case studies focused particularly on medical applications.

**SCIENT 704** 15 Points

**Law and Intellectual Property**

An explanation of the legal system including basic concepts of contract and corporate law in a biotechnology context. Emphasis will be upon intellectual property laws in particular patent law and practice and other means of protecting new ideas, discoveries and inventions. Also covered will be technology licensing and basic competition and marketing law.

**SCIENT 705** 15 Points

**Research Commercialisation**

Integrative exploration of common theories, processes and models involved in commercialising scientific research. Topics include technology transfer, technological entrepreneurship, commercial potential, risk, and valuation assessment and related tools. Utilises multiple learning approaches including case studies and a ‘hands-on’ term project.

**Prerequisite:** SCIENT 701, 702

**SCIENT 706** 15 Points

**Commercialisation Project**

A supervised practical application of the theories, concepts and techniques of commercialisation, covered in courses SCIENT 701-705, to a research-based opportunity and its related intellectual property estate.

**Prerequisite:** SCIENT 701, 702, 704

**Corequisite:** SCIENT 703, 705

**SCIENT 707** 15 Points

**Special Topic**

**SCIENT 720** 15 Points

**Science Enterprise Research Methods**

Students will become familiar with underlying theory and best practices in the principal qualitative and quantitative methods applicable to, and useful in, thesis research on commercialisation and science-based enterprise.

**SCIENT 721** 15 Points

**Product Development and Regulatory Environments**

Aims to give students an understanding of the stages of product development for therapeutics, diagnostics and medical devices, as well as the regulatory requirements affecting product development in the Life Sciences. Project management tools and processes will also be covered in the context of product development.

**SCIENT 722** 15 Points

**Current Issues in Bioscience Enterprise**

An exploration of trends and developments of importance to Life Sciences-related enterprises and industries. Utilises multiple learning approaches, eg, independent reading, case studies, projects, guest speakers, presentations and related discussions.

**SCIENT 794A** 45 Points

**SCIENT 794B** 45 Points

**Thesis**

Research project addressing a topic relevant to the commercialisation of research. Overseen jointly by both academic and industry supervisors.

To complete this course students must enrol in SCIENT 794 A and B

For further information please refer to the note on page 434.
## Science General

### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIGEN 101</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIGEN 101G</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Communicating for a Knowledge Society**

Effective communication is required for specialists in all fields to engage meaningfully with society. In this course students gain an understanding of the important role communication plays in a knowledge society. Through case studies and practical experience students learn about the responsibilities and skills required to communicate with a variety of audiences. They learn how to effectively manage and present data and practice oral, written, visual and electronic communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIGEN 189</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Special Topic**

Selected topics in Science designed as a short credit course for exchange students coming to New Zealand. This course is only available to inbound exchange students.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of Head of Department

### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIGEN 201</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Innovating for a Knowledge Society**

Interdisciplinary examination of science innovation at policy, organisational and project levels including context, impacts and roles of business and research organisations, and ways innovations are presented and received. Case study analysis of the business environment including how innovation is both enabled and constrained in science-based organisations and society, and innovation strategies in science-based organisations.

### Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIGEN 301</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Special Topic in General Science**

**Prerequisite:** Any 180 points

## Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIGEN 701</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cryptographic Management**

Focuses on the use and deployment of cryptographic systems used in securing communications and data storage. Provides an overview of encryption algorithms and the technologies and systems that support them including symmetric key cryptography, public key infrastructure, digital signatures and certificate technologies. As a part of this overview, this course will concentrate on the management issues of algorithm selection; encryption key generation, distribution, and revocation; and strategies for overcoming encryption security vulnerabilities and their associated breaches. The course also discusses best-practices and compliance with national and international standards and explores the current research and developments in this area.

**Prerequisite:** Approval of the Head of Department of Computer Science

## Science Scholars

### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCISCHEL 101</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science in Action 1**

An introduction to the big questions in science, approaches to scientific research, and how science and scientists play a role in society. Students will explore scientific knowledge and enquiry from a broad, cross-disciplinary perspective.

**Prerequisite:** Programme Director approval

### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCISCHEL 201</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Introduction to Science and Innovation**

An exploration of issues affecting Science in Society, including governance, funding and policies. Students will also explore the development of modern scientific method and the challenges of engaging in scientific research.

**Prerequisite:** Programme Director approval

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCISCHEL 202</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research and Discovery**

An exploration of scientific research skills and communication. Students will develop an understanding of the impact of culture on scientific discovery, the skills to develop and document a research proposal, and how to communicate scientific work in an area of choice.

**Prerequisite:** Programme Director approval

## Speech Science

### Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPCHSCI 701</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dysphagia for Speech Language Therapists**

Assessment, analysis and intervention for children and adults with dysphagia. This is a fully online course for qualified Speech-language Therapists.

**Restriction:** SPCHSCI 721

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPCHSCI 711</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Introduction to Communication in Children and Adults**

Communication development and disorders. Normal communication development across the lifespan, in the context of total child development, of major changes in expectations such as school and literacy, and of variations such as cultural differences and multilingualism. Applications of these concepts in an introduction to the assessment and management of communication disorders in children and of acquired disorders in adults.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPCHSCI 712</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Linguistics for Speech Language Therapy**

The study of articulatory phonetics, phonemic transcription using the International Phonetic Alphabet, and the relationship between phonetics and phonology. Additional language analysis covering morphology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics.
Course Prescriptions

SPCHSCI 713 15 Points
Anatomy and Physiology for Speech Language Therapy
Anatomy and physiology of speech, language and hearing, including the respiratory, phonatory, articularatory, auditory and peripheral and central nervous systems underlying spoken communication. Application of this knowledge is through manipulation of human models and supported computer laboratories.

SPCHSCI 714 15 Points
Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 1
Clinical observation under supervisor guidance in a variety of settings, establishing links between theory and practice. This course is supported by weekly tutorial sessions.

SPCHSCI 721 15 Points
Dysphagia
Assessment and management of adult and paediatric clients with dysphagia. Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 701

SPCHSCI 722 15 Points
Communication Difficulties in Children
The nature of speech and language delay and disorder in children. Introduces a range of disorders focussing on: general language impairment, specific language impairment (SLI) and phonological disorders in children through pre-school and primary school ages, and language disorders in adolescence. Assessment and intervention in phonology, articulation, and all aspects of language, incorporating principles of inclusion and diversity and evidence-based practices.

SPCHSCI 723 15 Points
Communication Disorders in Adults
Assessment and management of adults with acquired communication disorders.

SPCHSCI 724 15 Points
Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 2
Clinical observation and practice in a variety of settings, enabling students to work with clients under supervision. This course is supported by weekly tutorials. Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 714

SPCHSCI 733 15 Points
Audiology for Speech Language Therapy
Study of types of hearing impairment, pathologies of the hearing mechanism, tests and clinical procedures used in audiological evaluations and hearing instrumentation. Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 732

SPCHSCI 734 15 Points
Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 3
Clinical practice in a variety of settings with students taking responsibility for the assessment and management of cases with supervisor guidance. Weekly tutorials support the course. Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 724

SPCHSCI 735 15 Points
Research Methods and Ethics for Speech Language Therapy
Research design, methods and data analysis. Critical evaluation of research literature. Ethical issues in research and clinical practice.

SPCHSCI 736 15 Points
Topics in Communication Disorders in Adults
Advanced study of speech language therapy with a focus on adult populations including evidence-based practice, working with diversity, complex populations, lifelong disability and ageing effects on audition and language. Implications for SLT practice in the New Zealand context. Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 714

SPCHSCI 743 15 Points
Advanced Study of Speech and Language Therapy in Children
Develops depth in specific areas of difficulty including language disorders in adolescents, pre-verbal stages, and working with disabilities, particularly intellectual and physical disability and autism spectrum disorder. Develop best practice in cultural and linguistic diversity. Consolidate and extend knowledge of evidence-based practice in child speech and language. Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 732

SPCHSCI 744 15 Points
Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 4
Clinical practice in a variety of settings with the student demonstrating independent practice and problem solving skills. Supervisory guidance will be given and the course will be supported by weekly tutorials. Prerequisite: SPCHSCI 734

SPCHSCI 745 15 Points
Speech Language Therapy Project
Research project relating to diagnosis and treatment of adult or paediatric communication disorders or dysphagia.

SPCHSCI 746 15 Points
Voice and Fluency

SPCHSCI 751 15 Points
Special Topic

SPCHSCI 752 15 Points
Research Project

SPCHSCI 753 15 Points
Special Topic

SPCHSCI 754 15 Points
Special Topic

SPCHSCI 756A 60 Points
Misc Thesis in Speech Science
To complete this course students must enrol in SPCHSCI 796 A and B

Sport and Exercise Science

Stage I

SPORTSCI 100G 15 Points
Exercise and Fitness: Myths and Reality
An introduction to the principles of physical exercise, with a focus on understanding how the body moves and responds to exercise, how performance can be measured, and how fitness can be developed and maintained to optimise health. Particular emphasis will be placed on the debunking of common myths about exercise, and offering evidence-based advice on the benefits of appropriate physical activity.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 101</td>
<td>Foundations of Sport and Exercise Science</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduces the essential scientific concepts and methods of the four sub-disciplines of Sport and Exercise Science: Biomechanics, Exercise Physiology, Movement Neuroscience and Exercise and Sport Psychology. Development of academic literacy and numerical problem-solving skills are encouraged. Examples from current research, professional organisations, progression and career pathways within each sub-discipline are discussed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 103</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The study of the gross anatomical organisation of the neural, muscular and skeletal systems, with particular reference to the neck, limbs, back and abdominal wall. Practical work includes gross anatomy laboratories and CD-Rom study.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 105</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the risks and benefits of exercise, exercise policy and safety, physical fitness testing, guidelines for exercise test administration, principles of exercise prescription, cardiorespiratory and neuromuscular training. Restriction: SPORTSCI 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 201</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiological and biochemical requirements and provision of energy for exercise, recovery and adaptation. Generation and control of muscular force and power, and how the neuromuscular system adapts to its habitual use. Scientific measurement of muscular force, work and power and oxidative metabolism at rest and during exercise. Justification, administration and reporting of experimental procedures. Prerequisite: 30 points from BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142, SPORTSCI 101, 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 202</td>
<td>Principles of Tissue Adaptation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Principles of adaptation in nerve, muscle, bone and other tissue that occur with increased use, disuse, or misuse including sports and exercise injuries. Coverage includes examples relevant to the maintenance of healthy tissues and the recovery and rehabilitation of tissue following injury or disease. Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 203</td>
<td>Introductory Biomechanics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mechanical analysis of human movement, using qualitative, quantitative and predictive techniques. The focus is on sports techniques, musculoskeletal stress and locomotion. Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 204</td>
<td>Psychology of Physical Activity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the study of psychology as it relates to sport, exercise, health and rehabilitation. Prerequisite: 15 points from PSYCH 108, 109, 128, 129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 206</td>
<td>Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A cross-disciplinary focus on nutrition, examining nutritional enhancement of sports performance, diet and physiological function, eating disorders, energy balance, body composition and the role of diet in growth and exercise. Prerequisite: 15 points from BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 301</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biological regulation of the adaptation to physical exercise or inactivity. Homeostasis regulation and the adaptation of the cardiopulmonary, endocrine and immune systems to exercise and training. Evaluation of neuromuscular power and aerobic power and endurance in healthy individuals. Reporting of experimental methods and findings in human exercise physiology. Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 302</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology for Special Populations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination of the role of exercise for special populations. Physiological responses and adaptations to exercise and training, and exercise and training recommendations for selected medical and athletic populations. Evaluation of cardiovascular, pulmonary, metabolic and neuromuscular function. Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 303</td>
<td>Advanced Biomechanics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced quantitative techniques in biomechanics used to study human movement including mathematical modelling and signal processing. An application area such as occupational ergonomics or clinical gait analysis will be used to demonstrate the biomechanical techniques. Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 304</td>
<td>Sport Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination of psychological factors affecting behaviour and performance in exercise and sport. The individual performer is the major consideration, but group influences on individual performance are also considered. Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 204, or 45 points at Stage II in Psychology with at least a B- average grade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 305</td>
<td>Movement Neuroscience</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examines brain and spinal cord organisation and function related to movement, and the neurological mechanisms involved in the planning, execution and control of movement in health and disease. Introduces the concept of neural plasticity as it relates to motor skill learning and recovery after injury in both healthy and neurologically impaired populations. An understanding of human anatomy at the level covered in SPORTSCI 103 will also be assumed. Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 101 and 15 points from MEDSCI 206, PSYCH 202, SPORTSCI 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPORTSCI 306</td>
<td>Technique Assessment in Movement Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An overview of current biomechanics methodology for assessing various human movements, including sport and ergonomics. Emphasis is on image analysis, force measurement techniques and electromyography. A technique assessment project is completed. Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Practicum in the Exercise Sciences
A supervised practical project in Exercise Science in a clinical or other research laboratory setting to explore and assess how science underpins practical skills in any arena of the Exercise Sciences.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department, and three of SPORTSCI 201, 202, 203, 204

To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 309 A and B, or SPORTSCI 309

Diploma Courses

SPORTSCI 690A 15 Points
SPORTSCI 690B 15 Points
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)
To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 690 A and B

SPORTSCI 691A 15 Points
SPORTSCI 691B 15 Points
PG Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)
To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 691 A and B

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

SPORTSCI 702 15 Points
Project in Sport and Exercise Science
Provides students with an opportunity to collect data in an area of interest, with the aim of validating an area of study towards their theses.

SPORTSCI 703 15 Points
Cardiac Rehabilitation
The role of the exercise scientist in cardiac rehabilitation. Topics include electrocardiography, exercise testing and exercise prescription. The course combines theory and laboratory/clinical study of these topics.

SPORTSCI 704 15 Points
Advanced Techniques in Biomechanics
A laboratory-based course which explores the theoretical foundations of advanced data collection and analysis of biomechanical data and offers students opportunities to experience practical, hands-on laboratory experiences that will demonstrate these theoretical foundations.

SPORTSCI 705 15 Points
Research in Exercise Science
Examines the nature and value of research contributions in Exercise Science and their application to further research and evidence-based practice. Evaluates the process of research, inclusive of the development of research questions and hypotheses, the planning and collection of data in an ethical and unbiased manner, the analysis, interpretation and presentation of data and the dissemination of results.

SPORTSCI 706 15 Points
Seminar in Advanced Exercise Physiology
A seminar-based course examining the physiological responses and adaptations to physical exercise or inactivity. Students evaluate, present, and discuss seminal and contemporary research publications on selected topics largely focusing on the cardiovascular, metabolic, and musculoskeletal systems. Emphasis will be placed upon investigations of the explanatory elements of adaptation, from the level of the genome to the living human, and the use of relevant contemporary experimental techniques.

Restriction: PHYSIOL 706

SPORTSCI 707 15 Points
Advanced Seminar in Biomechanics
A seminar and laboratory-based course which examines theoretical and practical concerns in quantitative biomechanical data collection and analysis. Topics include: signal processing methods, 2-D and 3-D video analysis, human body modelling.

SPORTSCI 708 15 Points
Advanced Seminar in Movement Neuroscience
Seminar based course which examines brain organisation and function related to movement in health and disease. Emphasis is placed on contemporary techniques and paradigms in the field of movement neuroscience, with special emphasis on clinical populations that exhibit impaired movement. Neural plasticity is a central theme.

SPORTSCI 710 15 Points
Exercise Rehabilitation
The role of exercise in a multi-component approach to rehabilitation. Risks and benefits of exercise, particularly with respect to sedentary individuals and/or those with medical considerations. Exercise test administration. Exercise prescription and monitoring, physical and functional assessment of performance.

SPORTSCI 712 15 Points
Advanced Exercise Prescription
The physiology and interpretation of cardiovascular and respiratory functional assessments to enable the advanced prescription of accurate and progressive exercise programmes for people with co-existing health conditions. This course provides an understanding of how respiratory and cardiac physiology interact through the lifespan, and the implications this has on prescribing exercise for a wide range of clinical presentations.

SPORTSCI 713 15 Points
Psychology of Active Living
Using behavioural perspectives, complex relationships between physical activity, sedentarism, health promotion, and their effects on health are analysed. Clinical/methodological measurements of sedentary and physical activity behaviours are discussed.

SPORTSCI 714 15 Points
Special Topics in Sport and Exercise Science
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

SPORTSCI 715 15 Points
Clinical Exercise Practicum I
A body of practical supervised work of not less than 100 hours, including laboratory work. The principles and application of electrocardiography, and the assessment of people with cardiovascular disease. An introduction to the integration of the principles of exercise physiology, testing, and prescription into a practical programme for delivery to premorbid and low-risk clinical populations.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 781

SPORTSCI 772 15 Points
Clinical Exercise Practicum II
A body of practical supervised work of not less than 100 hours. The principles of exercise physiology, testing, and prescription will be integrated into a practical programme for delivery to premorbid and...
low-risk clinical populations. Emphasis is placed on the application and interpretation of exercise tests; monitoring exercise and identifying contraindications; emergency procedures; scope of practice; and reporting.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 771
Restriction: SPORTSCI 781

SPORTSCI 773
Clinical Exercise Practicum III
A body of practical supervised work of not less than 200 hours. The delivery of exercise rehabilitation services to clinical populations especially individuals who have cardiac, musculoskeletal, neurological, pulmonary, immunological, neoplastic, mood, and metabolic disorders, and post-surgical cases.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 771, 772
Corequisite: SPORTSCI 775
Restriction: SPORTSCI 782

SPORTSCI 774
Clinical Exercise Practicum IV
A body of practical supervised work of not less than 200 hours. The delivery of exercise rehabilitation services to clinical populations especially individuals who have cardiac, musculoskeletal, neurological, pulmonary, immunological, neoplastic, mood, and metabolic disorders, and post-surgical cases.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 773
Restriction: SPORTSCI 782

SPORTSCI 775
Seminar in Clinical Exercise Physiology
A body of advanced theoretical and administrative work related to exercise prescription and service delivery. The principles of exercise physiology related to clinical populations, especially individuals who have cardiac, musculoskeletal, neurological, pulmonary, immunological, neoplastic, mood, and metabolic disorders, post-surgical cases, the elderly, and for individuals at risk of developing diseases as a consequence of inactivity. Professional and inter-professional relations will be addressed.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 783

SPORTSCI 786A
22.5 Points

SPORTSCI 786B
22.5 Points

Dissertation in Clinical Exercise Physiology
A scholarly discussion of a topic related to clinical exercise physiology.

Restriction: SPORTSCI 787
To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 786 A and B

SPORTSCI 788A
22.5 Points

SPORTSCI 788B
22.5 Points

BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Sport and Exercise Science
Restriction: SPORTSCI 789
To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 788 A and B

SPORTSCI 796A
60 Points

SPORTSCI 796B
60 Points

MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science
To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 796 A and B

Statistics

Stage I

STATS 101
15 Points

STATS 101G
15 Points

Introduction to Statistics
Intended for anyone who will ever have to collect or make sense of data, either in their career or private life. Steps involved in conducting a statistical investigation are studied with the main emphasis being on data analysis and the background concepts necessary for successfully analysing data, extrapolating from patterns in data to more generally applicable conclusions and communicating results to others. Other topics include probability; confidence intervals, statistical significance, t-tests, and p-values; nonparametric methods; one-way analysis of variance, simple linear regression, correlation, tables of counts and the chi-square test.

Restriction: STATS 102, 107, 108, 191

STATS 108
Statistics for Commerce
The standard Stage I Statistics course for the Faculty of Business and Economics or for Arts students taking Economics courses. Its syllabus is as for STATS 101, but it places more emphasis on examples from commerce.

Restriction: STATS 101, 102, 107, 191

STATS 125
15 Points

Probability and its Applications
Probability, conditional probability, Bayes theorem, random walks, Markov chains, probability models. Illustrations will be drawn from a wide variety of applications including: finance and economics; biology; telecommunications, networks; games, gambling and risk.

Corequisite: MATHS 108 or 150
Restriction: STATS 210

STATS 150
15 Points

Stage II

STATS 201
15 Points

Data Analysis
A practical course in the statistical analysis of data. Interpretation and communication of statistical findings. Includes exploratory data analysis, the analysis of linear models including two-way analysis of variance, experimental design and multiple regression, the analysis of contingency table data including logistic regression, the analysis of time series data, and model selection.

Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 101-108, 191
Restriction: STATS 207, 208, BIOSCI 209
STATS 207  15 Points
Data-centred Investigation and Analysis
A practical course in the statistical analysis of data, with hands on experience in research design and execution. Includes exploratory data analysis, the analysis of linear models including two-way analysis of variance, experimental design and multiple regression, the analysis of contingency table data including logistic regression, the analysis of time series data, and model selection. The primary coursework assessment will be a group project.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 101, 108, 191
Restriction: STATS 201, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 208  15 Points
Data Analysis for Commerce
A practical course in the statistical analysis of data. There is a heavy emphasis in this course on the interpretation and communication of statistical findings. Topics such as exploratory data analysis, the analysis of linear models including two-way analysis of variance, experimental design and multiple regression, the analysis of contingency table data including logistic regression, the analysis of time series data, and model selection will be covered.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 101-108, 191
Restriction: STATS 201, 207, BIOSCI 209

STATS 210  15 Points
Statistical Theory
Probability, discrete and continuous distributions, likelihood and estimation, hypothesis testing. This course is a prerequisite for the BSc(Hons) and masters degree in statistics.
Corequisite: 15 points from STATS 101-108, 191

STATS 220  15 Points
Data Technologies
Explores the processes of data acquisition, data storage and data processing using current computer technologies. Students will gain experience with and understanding of the processes of data acquisition, storage, retrieval, manipulation, and management. Students will also gain experience with and understanding of the computer technologies that perform these processes.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Computer Science or Statistics

STATS 225  15 Points
Mathematical Statistics
Multivariate probability and distributions, transformations, expectation, moment generating functions, likelihood and estimation, hypothesis testing.
Prerequisite: B+ in STATS 125
Corequisite: MATHS 250

STATS 255  15 Points
Introduction to Operations Research
Emphasises the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated operations research models. Software packages will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models and simulation will be considered.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage I in Statistics or Mathematics
Restriction: ENGSCI 255

Stage III

STATS 301  15 Points
Statistical Programming and Modelling using SAS
Introduction to the SAS statistical software with emphasis on using SAS as a programming language for purposes of database manipulation, simulation, statistical modelling and other computer-intensive methods.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 302  15 Points
Applied Multivariate Analysis
Covers the exploratory analysis of multivariate data, with emphasis on the use of statistical software and reporting of results. Topics covered include: techniques for data display, dimension reduction and ordination, cluster analysis, multivariate ANOVA and associated methods.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 310  15 Points
Introduction to Statistical Inference
Estimation, likelihood methods, hypothesis testing, multivariate distributions, linear models.
Prerequisite: STATS 210 or 225, and 15 points from MATHS 208, 250 or equivalent

STATS 320  15 Points
Applied Stochastic Modelling
Introduction to stochastic modelling, with an emphasis on queues and models used in finance. Behaviour of Poisson processes, queues and continuous time Markov chains will be investigated using theory and simulation.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 125, 210, 225 and 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, 220, BIOSCI 209

STATS 325  15 Points
Stochastic Processes
Introduction to stochastic processes, including generating functions, branching processes, Markov chains, random walks.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 125, 210, 320, with at least a B pass, 15 points from MATHS 208, 250, 253

STATS 326  15 Points
Applied Time Series Analysis
Components, decompositions, smoothing and filtering. Examples and techniques from a variety of application areas.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 330  15 Points
Statistical Modelling
Application of the generalised linear model and extensions to fit data arising from a range of sources including multiple regression models, logistic regression models, and log-linear models. The graphical exploration of data.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 331  15 Points
Introduction to Bayesian Statistics
Introduces Bayesian data analysis using the WinBUGS software package and R. Topics include the Bayesian paradigm, hypothesis testing, point and interval estimates, graphical models, simulation and Bayesian inference, diagnosing MCMC, model checking and selection, ANOVA, regression, GLMs,
hierarchical models and time series. Classical and Bayesian methods and interpretations are compared.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 340
Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments
Design, implementation and analysis of surveys including questionnaire design, sampling design and the analysis of data from stratified, cluster and multistage sampling. Design and implementation issues for scientific experiments including blocking, replication and randomisation and the analysis of data from designs such as complete block, balanced incomplete block, Latin square, split plot, factorial and fractional designs.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, BIOSCI 209

STATS 370
Financial Mathematics
Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunisation; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.
Prerequisite: 15 points at Stage II in Statistics or BIOSCI 209; 15 points at Stage II in Mathematics

STATS 380
Statistical Computing
Statistical programming using the R computing environment. Data structures, numerical computing and graphics.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 201, 207, 208, 220, BIOSCI 209

STATS 390
Topics in Statistics

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

STATS 701
Advanced SAS Programming
A continuation of STATS 301, with more in-depth coverage of programming in the SAS language. Topics covered will include advanced use of the SAS language, advanced data step programming, macros, input and output, connectivity to other software platforms, SAS SQL.
Prerequisite: STATS 301

STATS 702
Special Topic in Statistics 2

STATS 703
Special Topic in Statistics 1

STATS 705
Topics in Official Statistics
Official statistics, data access, data quality, demographic and health statistics, other social statistics, economic statistics, analysis and presentation, case studies in the use of official statistics.

STATS 708
Topics in Statistical Education
Covers a wide range of research in statistics education at the school and tertiary level. There will be a consideration of, and an examination of, the issues involved in statistics education in the curriculum, teaching, learning, technology and assessment areas.

STATS 710
Probability Theory
Fundamental ideas in probability theory; sigma-fields, laws of large numbers, characteristic functions, the Central Limit Theorem.
Prerequisite: STATS 310, 320 or 325

STATS 720
Stochastic Processes
Prerequisite: STATS 320 or 325

STATS 721
Special Topic in Applied Probability

STATS 722
Financial Mathematics

STATS 723
Stochastic Methods in Finance
Contingent claims theory in discrete and continuous time. Risk-neutral option pricing, Cox-Ross-Rubinstein and Black-Scholes models, stochastic calculus, hedging and risk management.
Prerequisite: STATS 210 or 225

STATS 724
Operations Research
Continuous-time Markov processes; optimisation for jump Markov processes; Markov decision processes; queuing theory and stochastic networks.
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 320, 325, 720 with at least B+

STATS 725
Topics in Operations Research

STATS 726
Time Series
Stationary processes, modelling and estimation in the time domain, forecasting and spectral analysis.

STATS 727
Special Topic in Time Series

STATS 730
Statistical Inference
Fundamentals of likelihood-based inference, including sufficiency, conditioning, likelihood principle, statistical paradoxes. Theory and practice of maximum likelihood. Examples covered may include survival analysis, GLM’s, nonlinear models, random effects and empirical Bayes models, and quasi-likelihood.
Prerequisite: STATS 310 or 732

STATS 731
Bayesian Inference
A course in practical Bayesian statistical inference covering: the Bayesian approach specification of prior distributions, decision-theoretic foundations, the likelihood principle, asymptotic approximations, simulation methods, Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods, the BUGS and CODA software, model assessment, hierarchical models, application in data analysis.
Prerequisite: STATS 210 or 225

STATS 732
Topics in Statistical Inference
Sample Surveys

Generalised linear models, generalised additive models, restricted maximum likelihood for the estimation of where the data are unbalanced. Methods include from small experiments, particularly those cases Linear mixed effect models for the analysis of data including: CART and neural networks, mixed models, and generalised linear models, modern regression statistics. Topics covered will be linear, non-linear

A survey of techniques from modern applied experimentation.

Response surface methodology. Sequential more general designs with blocking and replication. (this includes most of the standard designs), and which have the property known as general balance involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.

Stochastic models of brand choice, applications of General Linear Models in marketing, conjoint analysis, advertising media models and marketing response models.

The design and analysis of data from experiments involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.

A selection of topics from multivariate analysis, including: advanced methods of data display (eg. Correspondence and Canonical Correspondence Analysis, Biplots, and PREFMAP) and an introduction to classification methods (eg. various types of Discriminant Function Analysis).

Topics in the theory and analysis of survival data. Survival data arises both in the Health Sciences and in industrial testing. Such data is often subject to censoring and truncated data. Both parametric and nonparametric methods, such as Kaplan-Meier estimates, will be covered. Other topics may include: proportional hazards regression, censored data and reliability.

There are options in this course to modify the content to suit the background and interests of the participants.

The design, management and analysis of sample surveys. Topics such as the following are studied. Types of Survey. Revision of statistical aspects of sampling. Preparing surveys. Research entry: problem selection, sponsorship and collaboration. Research design: methodology and data collection; Issues of sample design and sample selection. Conducting surveys: Questionnaires and questions; Non-sampling issues: Project management; Maintaining data quality. Concluding surveys: Analysis; Dissemination.

Courses in the 600 level are offered on an irregular basis. For further information please refer to the note on page 434.

The design, management and analysis of sample surveys. Topics such as the following are studied. Types of Survey. Revision of statistical aspects of sampling. Preparing surveys. Research entry: problem selection, sponsorship and collaboration. Research design: methodology and data collection; Issues of sample design and sample selection. Conducting surveys: Questionnaires and questions; Non-sampling issues: Project management; Maintaining data quality. Concluding surveys: Analysis; Dissemination.

There are options in this course to modify the content to suit the background and interests of the participants.

The design, management and analysis of sample surveys. Topics such as the following are studied. Types of Survey. Revision of statistical aspects of sampling. Preparing surveys. Research entry: problem selection, sponsorship and collaboration. Research design: methodology and data collection; Issues of sample design and sample selection. Conducting surveys: Questionnaires and questions; Non-sampling issues: Project management; Maintaining data quality. Concluding surveys: Analysis; Dissemination.

There are options in this course to modify the content to suit the background and interests of the participants.

The design, management and analysis of sample surveys. Topics such as the following are studied. Types of Survey. Revision of statistical aspects of sampling. Preparing surveys. Research entry: problem selection, sponsorship and collaboration. Research design: methodology and data collection; Issues of sample design and sample selection. Conducting surveys: Questionnaires and questions; Non-sampling issues: Project management; Maintaining data quality. Concluding surveys: Analysis; Dissemination.

There are options in this course to modify the content to suit the background and interests of the participants.
STATS 779  
Professional Skills for Statisticians  
Statistical software, data management, data integrity, data transfer, file processing, symbolic manipulation, document design and presentation, oral presentation, professional ethics.

STATS 780  
Statistical Consulting  
Students will learn about the practicalities of statistical consulting. Students will carry out a statistical consulting project, including the writing of a report, under the supervision of a member of the academic staff.

STATS 781  
Honours Project in Statistics  
Restriction: STATS 789  
To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 781 A and B, or STATS 781

STATS 782  
Statistical Computing  
Professional skills, advanced statistical programming, numerical computation and graphics.

STATS 783  
Simulation and Monte Carlo Methods  
A practical introduction to modern simulation and Monte Carlo techniques and their use to simulate real situations and to solve difficult statistical inferential problems whose mathematical analysis is intractable.

STATS 784  
Statistical Data Mining  
Data cleaning, missing values, data warehouses, security, fraud detection, meta-analysis, and statistical techniques for data mining such as regression and decision trees, modern and semiparametric regression, neural networks, statistical approaches to the classification problem.  
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 210, 225, and 15 points from STATS 330, 762

STATS 785  
Topics in Statistical Data Management  

STATS 786  
Special Topic in Statistical Computing  

STATS 787  
Topics in Statistical Computing  

STATS 788  
Statistical Computing  

STATS 788A  
22.5 Points  

STATS 788B  
22.5 Points  

Dissertation in Medical Statistics  

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 788 A and B, or STATS 788

STATS 790  
30 Points  

STATS 790A  
15 Points  

STATS 790B  
15 Points  

Masters Dissertation 1  
Restriction: STATS 796  
To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 790 A and B, or STATS 790

STATS 798A  
45 Points  

STATS 798B  
45 Points  

Masters Thesis in Statistics  
Prerequisite: 15 points from STATS 310, 732 and 15 points from STATS 330, 762, or approval of Head of Department  
Restriction: STATS 790, 796  
To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 798 A and B

Wine Science

Stage II

WINESCI 701  
Introduction to Wine Science  
An introduction to grape growing and wine. Topics covered include history of wine, geography and terroir, grape growing, winemaking technology, microbiology, sensory evaluation, and health considerations of wine.  
A special emphasis on grape growing and winemaking in New Zealand.  
Prerequisite: Any 120 points passed

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

WINESCI 701  
Winemaking in a New Zealand Setting  
The principles and practices of local winemaking are reviewed and compared with international counterparts to highlight the distinctive characteristics of winemaking in New Zealand. A microvinification project is undertaken in which students begin with an allotment of grapes, monitor the fermentation using a range of analytical techniques, and make decisions which affect the style of wine they produce.

WINESCI 702  
The Science Behind Grape Production  
Develops understanding of the contemporary scientific knowledge and research that is of relevance to grape production for winemaking. The application of traditional and modern molecular methods in plant science and plant pathology will be discussed in relation to the selection, improvement and management of vines and grape attributes. Research issues of national and international relevance to viticulture will also be addressed.

WINESCI 703  
The Science Behind Winemaking  

Postgraduate 700 Level Courses

WINESCI 704  
Sensory Evaluation and Statistical Methods  
The principles of sensory science, sensory analysis of wine, differences among wine types, regional styles and grape types will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on those components which influence sensory appeal. The application of statistical methods to wine sampling and to the design of sensory panels will be overviewed.
WINESCI 705  
WINESCI 705A  
WINESCI 705B  
Project in Wine Science  
Students will gain a thorough understanding of the current knowledge on a selected topic associated with wine science and have experience in writing a research proposal and in giving a presentation to the peer group.  
To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 705 A and B, or WINESCI 705  
WINESCI 706  
The Business of Wine Production  
Students will be introduced to the economics of grape growing, winemaking, winery design and management. Distribution and marketing will be introduced. Special topics including wine law, use and negotiation of contracts small business development, stock valuation, issues of appellations, labelling and brand development will be taught. Environmental and resource management issues and health and safety regulations will be covered.  
WINESCI 707  
WINESCI 707A  
WINESCI 707B  
Topics in Wine Science  
A number of advanced or special topics in wine science. This course may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the School of Chemical Sciences.  
To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 707 A and B, or WINESCI 707  
WINESCI 708  
Post-fermentation Processes in Winemaking  
Covers the theory and practice of fining, filtration and other methods of wine clarification. Chemical and sensory effects of barrel and tank aging of red and white wine will be covered as well as blending decisions and stabilisation. Quality control methods used during processing, aging and packaging will also be addressed.  
WINESCI 796A  
WINESCI 796B  
MSc Thesis in Wine Science  
Advanced research on an aspect of wine science. This may be undertaken with the Wine Industry CRIs and University staff.  
To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 796 A and B  

General Education  

Academic Integrity  
ACADINT A01  
Academic Integrity Course  
The Academic Integrity Course is an online course designed to increase student knowledge of academic integrity, university rules relating to academic conduct, and the identification and consequences of academic misconduct. Students work through a series of modules, outlining scenarios that they may encounter while studying at university. Each scenario provides information on relevant rules, resources and expected behaviour.  

Accounting  

Stage I  
ACCTG 151G  
Financial Literacy  
People who understand the basic principles of finance are likely to get much more mileage out of their money – whether spending, borrowing, saving or investing – than those who do not. Develop an understanding of how to be in control of spending and saving; understand borrowing; make informed investment decisions; know broadly what to insure and what not to; recognise scams and consider whether money is the key to happiness.  
Restriction: May not be taken by students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in Accounting or Finance courses  

Anthropology  

Stage I  
ANTHRO 104G  
Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific  
A survey of the peoples of Pacific Islands through the perspectives of archaeology, biological anthropology, ethnomusicology, linguistics and social anthropology.  
ANTHRO 105G  
Question of Race and Racism  
International, cross-cultural and interdisciplinary perspectives question ‘race’ and ‘racism’. Why does the concept have such social and political potency? What are the impacts of concepts of race and practices of racism and anti-racism on individuals, families, communities, nation-states and empires, and in Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific in particular?  
ANTHRO 106G  
Issues and History in Popular Music  
A survey of popular music styles, artists, sub-cultures and issues that explores facets such as genre, the music industry, music and politics, music videos, the sales process, race and identity, and gender theory. Core theory and writers in popular music studies are introduced and popular music is used to explore societal changes in class, ethnicity, gender, sexuality, youth, and global economic and cultural processes.  
Note: Does not meet the General Education requirement for BMus or BMus conjoints.  
Restriction: POPMUS 106, 106G  

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism  

Stage I  
ARCHHTC 102G  
Modern Architecture and Urbanism  
Examines through case studies the cultural contexts that shaped the development of architecture, urban design, landscape and the environment during the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the historical developments that influenced changes in style and the theoretical contexts that shaped attitudes towards inhabitation, social organisation, national identity, and cultural self-expression, amongst other things.  
Restriction: ARCHHTC 100
Art History

Stage I

ARTHIST 114G  15 Points
Reading Images
Is seeing learned? Can an image be read in the same way as a text? Understanding images is central to everyday life. Visual literacy is fundamental to all disciplines. This course provides students with tools for making sense of various kinds of images and objects: photographs, advertisements, paintings, film, television, comics, cartoons, monuments, buildings, maps, landscape, digital and internet images.

ARTHIST 115G  15 Points
Global Art Histories
A broad survey of visual art spanning from the early modern period to the contemporary. Students will be introduced to a range of art practices situated within a global context and will consider art works produced in Māori and Pacific cultures alongside Indian, South Asian, Middle Eastern, European and American traditions.

Arts General

Stage I

ARTSGEN 100G  15 Points
Digital Humanities: From Text to txt
An interdisciplinary course designed to introduce students to the Humanities using digital tools and resources. Students will study the approaches, texts and digital technologies of disciplines in the Humanities such as Art History, English, History, Philosophy, and Theological and Religious Studies. Students will expand their knowledge of the Humanities, extend their digital literacy and build critical and creative thinking skills.

Asian Studies

Stage I

ASIAN 140G  15 Points
New Zealand and Asia
Explores Asia and its interrelationship with New Zealand, including Asia’s growing presence in New Zealand in all of its manifestations, and the evolving political, social, economic, cultural, and strategic relations between this country and Asia. Topics will include historical and contemporary ties with Asia, Asian migration, literature, media and films. The course will focus especially on South-East and East Asia.

Biological Sciences

Stage I

BIOSCI 100G  15 Points
Antarctica: The Frozen Continent
A general introduction to Antarctica and its environs including the Southern Ocean and the sub-Antarctic islands. Emphasis will be placed on the evolution of Antarctica and how resident plants, animals and micro-organisms have adapted to cope with the extreme environment. Specific topics to be addressed include: the history of Antarctic exploration and its impact on the development of Antarctic science, Antarctic ecosystems, Antarctica as a wilderness region, and the impact of humans including the exploitation of resources and the effects of pollution. This course is suitable for students with both science and non-science backgrounds.

BIOSCI 104G  15 Points
New Zealand Ecology and Conservation
An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species, biogeographical and evolutionary relationships, community structure and interrelationships, behaviour and ecology, Māori perspectives in biology, and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

Business

Stage I

BUSINESS 151G  15 Points
Communication in a Multicultural Society
Develops communication knowledge and skills for students’ careers and interpersonal and intercultural relationships in this theory-based, but practical study of communication knowledge. Offers opportunities to improve your communication knowledge, competencies and skills through the study of interpersonal and intercultural relationships, information literacy, different forms of writing, group communication processes, oral presentations and the impact of technology on communication behaviours. Restriction: BUSINESS 291, MGMT 291

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Stage I

CHEMMAT 100G  15 Points
Materials of the Modern World
Every aspect of daily living is influenced in some way by the materials that surround us. Ceramics, metals, polymers, and composites: each has its own properties which have, over time, influenced the development of modern technological societies. Take a moment to imagine a world without metal, for example, to see how central the science of materials is to everyday life. This course will explore, at a non-specialist level, the basic principles governing the properties and behaviour of a wide variety of common materials and examine their applications and limitations.

Chemistry

Stage I

CHEM 100G  15 Points
Molecules that Changed the World
The impact of chemistry on the modern world will be explored by focusing on the stories of specific molecules, including penicillin, DDT and nylon. Their discovery, the underlying chemical principles that explain their behaviour, their impact on our lives including social and scientific issues that arise from their use, and their likely impact on the future will be investigated. Prerequisite: No formal prerequisite, but the course assumes a science background at Year 11 or higher.
### Chinese

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>15 Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHINESE 100G</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Beginning Modern Chinese 1**

Designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in modern standard Chinese (Mandarin, Putonghua) for beginners.

*Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.*

### Classical Studies

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>15 Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLASSICS 110G</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Classical Mythology Through Tragedy**

A study of the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome through the works of tragic playwrights such as Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides and Seneca.

### Computer Science

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>15 Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMPSCI 111G</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**An Introduction to Practical Computing**

A practical introduction to computing. Topics include: web design, an overview of computer hardware and operating systems, effective use of common applications, using the internet as a communication medium, applying programming concepts, and social implications of technology.

### Cook Islands Māori

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>15 Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COOKIS 101G</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Introduction to Cook Islands Māori**

Gives students an introduction to the structure of Cook Islands Māori as well as allowing them to develop basic skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.

*Restriction: COOKIS 102. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.*

### Dance Studies

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>15 Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 101G</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes**

To develop an understanding of our moving bodies through movement awareness, dance improvisation, choreography and creative and analytic writing. Students will undertake both theoretical and practical classes focusing on a range of practices that dancers and movement practitioners use to facilitate kinaesthetic awareness, experimentation, communication and choreography. Students will explore somatic theory and practice, improvisation scores, choreography and dance analysis. (DANCE 101G not available for BDanceSt)

#### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>15 Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANCE 200G</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dance and Culture**

Examines the interrelationship between dance and wider political and cultural movements through practical dance classes and theoretical investigations into diverse cultural environments around the world. Students physically and theoretically engage in the study of various dance forms such as Tango, Salsa, Dabkeh, traditional Chinese dance and Bharata Natyam.

*Prerequisite: 60 points passed.*

### Disability Studies

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>15 Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DISABLTY 113G</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Making Disabilities: The Construction of Ideas**

Examines the expression of social and cultural ideas of disability in popular culture through film, television and print media. The course aims to develop skills to examine the construction and maintenance of concepts of disability and disabling identities in popular culture. The consequences of these processes are also discussed and their implications for perpetuating social devaluation, discrimination, and disadvantage.

### Drama

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>15 Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRAMA 100G</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Taking the Stage: Performance and Presentation Skills**

Theatrical performance requires dynamic presence, effective communication and creative thinking. This course is focused on enhancing oral communication and performance skills through interactive workshops with speakers and performers highlighting the transferable skills of acting centred on three main areas: public speaking, improvising and group-devised performance.

### Earth Sciences

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>15 Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EARTHSCI 105G</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Natural Hazards in New Zealand**

New Zealanders are exposed to extreme natural events and processes including earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, weather bombs, storm surge, tsunami, flooding, landslides and erosion. The physical context for each hazard is provided, drawing on the disciplines of geology, geomorphology and climatology. The frequency and magnitude of natural hazards for New Zealand are considered using different sources. Impacts on modern society are discussed using case studies and scenario modelling.

*Restriction: GEOG 105, 105G, GEOLOGY 110.*

#### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>15 Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EARTHSCI 205G</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**New Zealand: Half a Billion Years on the Edge**

Take a 500 million year journey through time following the geologic and biologic development of New Zealand from humble beginnings on the edge.
of the ancient supercontinent Gondwana to the present day geologically dynamic land mass beset by volcanic eruptions, earthquakes and massive erosion as a consequence of being located on the edge of the Earth’s largest tectonic plate.
Prerequisite: 75 points passed
Restriction: GEOLOGY 205, 205G

Economics

Stage 1

ECON 151G  15 Points
Understanding the Global Economy
Economics affects our daily lives and the global environment in many ways. Through the media we are constantly made aware of price increases, interest rate changes, exchange rate movements and balance of payments problems, growth and recessions, standard of living comparisons, regional trading agreements. What does it all mean and how does it all work?
Restriction: May not be taken by students with a concurrent or prior enrolment in Economics courses

Education

Stage 1

EDUC 100G  15 Points
The Creative Process
Theories and practices of creativity will be examined and practically explored through a variety of disciplines, such as the arts, biology, psychology, sociology, philosophy and education. What is creativity? Can creativity be learnt? What happens in the brain when we are creative? These are some of the questions addressed in this course.

EDUC 104G  15 Points
Sport in Society
Critically examines the socio-cultural, political and economic significance of sport within Aotearoa New Zealand. Examines how sport is embedded in the lives of people, constitutes identities, and is connected to major spheres of social life and various social issues. Through focusing on select sporting issues it analyses how New Zealanders negotiate understandings of self, ethnicity, gender, sexualities, health, and lifestyle.

EDUC 121G  15 Points
How People Learn
Focuses on learning in formal and informal settings and addresses such questions as: why do some things seem easier to learn than others, why do we forget things we once knew, and why do some people learn faster or better than others? Examines the nature of intelligence and how to help personal learning or the learning of others.
Restriction: EDUC 111, 117

EDUC 122G  15 Points
Learning Sexualities
How and what do we learn about sexualities in New Zealand? Learning about sexualities is viewed as occurring both formally (eg, through sexuality education) and informally (eg, through the media) in a diversity of social sites. Schools are examined as one significant site where students are offered sexual meanings. The historical derivation and current context of contemporary education about sexuality along with its social effects are investigated.
Restriction: ACE 535.507

Engineering General

Stage 1

ENGG 100G  15 Points
Technological Choices for the New Millennium
A consideration of technological choices to support informed decision making in the use of technology in modern society. The course will be themed around important questions such as: Will water be the new oil? Is nuclear power the only practical solution to our energy demands? Nanotechnology – how small can or should we go? Are cell phones safe?

English

Stage 1

ENGLISH 102G  15 Points
Great Books: Seduction and Betrayal
Surveys a selection of literary masterpieces by major authors from different periods in the history of English literature. Selection of texts is organised around the theme of seduction and betrayal, understood more particularly as a story-arc exploring attitudes to love and sex, to politics and ambition, to ethical conduct, and to the activity of reading itself.

ENGLISH 121G  15 Points
Reading/Writing/Text
Develops University-wide skills of reading, writing and analysis. Addresses the needs of students in both English and other disciplines where both writing and reading have an important role in learning. The course fosters personal writing skills and also introduces writing as a subject of study in itself.

Environmental Science

Stage 1

ENVSCI 101G  15 Points
Environment, Science and Management
Explores the science behind key environmental issues to recognise the role environmental science plays in understanding the interaction between humans and the environment. The complexity of environmental problems and the difficult task of integrating science, knowledge and values are discussed.

European Studies

Stage 1

EUROPEAN 100G  15 Points
Europe and the World
An introduction to the study of Europe, organised around a number of major themes, including linguistic and ethnic groupings, historical periods, literary and cultural movements, religious and philosophical traditions, and political and cultural figures. An ideal course for students wishing to explore European culture and civilisation.
Fine Arts

Stage II

FINEARTS 210G   15 Points
Understanding Contemporary Visual Arts Practice
How does the contemporary artist and designer work? This course presents first hand, locally engaged practitioners' perspectives on creative practice. On successful completion of this course students will be able to access local, contemporary art and design with confidence, and to discuss examples of practitioners' methodologies and areas of investigation. Course work will involve active exploration of the local art world.
Prerequisite: 60 points passed

FINEARTS 211G   15 Points
Understanding Contemporary Fashion Design
Investigates the relationship between fashion design and identity to build understanding of the increasing rapidity of clothing change as both the product of individual choice and the manifestation of a need for community. The emphasis will be on the consumption of fashion and its relationship to the human body with reference to fashion theory in the context of the broader literatures of gender, class and ethnicity.

French

Stage I

FRENCH 101G   15 Points
Introductory French Language 1
Introduces students to spoken and written French. It is delivered through two 90-minute sessions per week on campus, blended with an on-line component that uses up-to-date methodology and extensive multimedia materials. It is open to beginners or near beginners. Students who have achieved 24 recent credits in Level 1 NCEA French or 12-16 recent credits in Level 2 NCEA French (or equivalent previous study) should enrol in FRENCH 102. FRENCH 101 does not count towards a major in French.
Restriction: FRENCH 151, 161. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

History

Stage I

HISTORY 103G   15 Points
Global History
It is only since the fifteenth century that a truly global dimension to history can be identified. This course examines key determinants that have bound the fate of peoples together including the emergence of world trade networks, the growth of world religions, the spread of epidemic diseases, the formation of empires, and the migration of peoples across continents.

International Business

Stage I

INTBUS 151G   15 Points
Business across Borders
Business on a global scale presents unique challenges and unrivalled opportunities to companies equipped to cross national boundaries. Set against a background of current events, Business across Borders explores the influence of international trade and multinational corporations on the contemporary global economy.
Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Stage II

INNOVENT 203G  15 Points
The Entrepreneurial Mindset
Stimulates new ways of thinking about enterprising behaviour in a multi-disciplinary manner relevant to understanding and addressing real world challenges of today. Introduces skills needed to identify and assess opportunities, solve problems creatively, communicate persuasively, work effectively in teams, and understand individual and organisational impact.
Prerequisite: BUSINESS 101, 102 or 90 points passed

Italian

Stage I

ITALIAN 106G  15 Points
Italian Language for Beginners 1
Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought. This course does not count towards a major in Italian. For students with no previous knowledge of Italian.
Restriction: ITALIAN 166. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Japanese

Stage I

JAPANESE 130G  15 Points
Japanese Language 1A
An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Korean

Stage I

KOREAN 110G  15 Points
Korean for Beginners 1
Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. Through the practice of listening to and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught so that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.
Restriction: KOREAN 100, 250. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Linguistics

Stage I

LINGUIST 101G  15 Points
Language, Mind and Society
A survey of three areas: the interaction between language structure and use on the one hand, and social structure and social norms on the other (sociolinguistics); the relationship between linguistic and cultural knowledge (anthropological linguistics); and the inter-relationship of language and other cognitive structures, especially as it is revealed through language acquisition (psycholinguistics).

Marketing

Stage I

MKTG 151G  15 Points
Essential Marketing
Marketing is an integral part of our modern world. Essential Marketing is designed for non-business students and provides an inside view to the world of marketing. We explore basic marketing principles and examine contemporary issues relevant to our changing world. Its emphasis is based on creating customer value and satisfaction through the understanding of these principles and practices.

Mathematics

Stage I

MATHS 101G  15 Points
Mathematics in Society
Explores some of the fundamental mathematical ideas that pervade everyday activity. Students use mathematical modelling and problem solving techniques to experience the mathematics behind situations as diverse as crop circles, drinking too much coffee, the environment and our health.
Recommended preparation: For students who have not studied Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent)
Restriction: MATHS 101/101G may not be taken with, or after, any other Mathematics course except MATHS 190/190G. MATHS 101/101G is not available to students
who have 12 credits or more in Mathematics at NCEA Level 3 or those who have passed Cambridge Mathematics A with an E or better, or Cambridge Mathematics AS with a D or better, or those who have passed International Baccalaureate Mathematics, or equivalent.

**MATHS 190G**  
15 Points  
**Great Ideas Shaping our World**  
Mathematics contains many powerful and beautiful ideas that have shaped the way we understand our world. This course explores some of the grand successes of mathematical thinking. No formal mathematics background is required, just curiosity about topics such as infinity, paradoxes, cryptography, knots and fractals.

**Media, Film and Television**

**Stage I**

**FTVMS 110G**  
15 Points  
**Advertising and Society**  
A critical examination of advertising and advertisements focusing on the role advertising plays in consumer culture. Advertisements from a diverse range of media are studied in order to analyse how advertisements construct and disseminate meaning. The course investigates how advertising engages with the logic of wider cultural and global transformations with consideration given to both consumer and industry perspectives.

**Stage II**

**FTVMS 215G**  
15 Points  
**Reading Contemporary Films**  
Considers ways of analysing and interpreting contemporary films. The aim is to develop students' skills of close reading through the analysis of a range of contemporary films that represent a number of narrative and cinematic styles, both 'mainstream' and 'alternative'.

**Medical Science**

**Stage I**

**MEDSCI 100G**  
15 Points  
**Human Mind and Body Relationships**  
Humans share with other living things the features of physical self-generation and adaptation to the environment. Humans also live in a mental (mind) world and maintain relationships with our perceived environments. Minds and bodies mutually affect one another. This mind/body dance, which is explored in this course, is what gives rise to all of human behaviour from simple daily activities to the highest forms of creativity.

**MEDSCI 101G**  
15 Points  
**Environmental Threats to Human Health**  
Our environment sustains our lives but at times threatens our health. These threats may occur naturally, or arise from damage we have inflicted on the environment. This course considers health impacts of climate change, pollution, lifestyle choices, poverty and affluence, workplace hazards, emerging infectious diseases, and dangers affecting cancer risk.

## Music

**Stage I**

**MUS 144G**  
15 Points  
**Turning-points in Western Music**  
A study of significant people, major discoveries and inventions, and key factors (artistic, intellectual, social, technical) that were important agents of change in Western music. No previous knowledge of music is assumed.  
**Restriction:** MUS 144, 144G

**MUS 149G**  
15 Points  
**Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand**  
An introduction to New Zealand’s home-grown popular music, from the 1950s to the present day. A broad range of musical styles will be considered and situated within various social contexts. The issue of cultural identity in music – at national and local levels – will also be explored.  
**Restriction:** MUS 149, 149G

## Māori Studies

**Stage I**

**MĀORI 101G**  
15 Points  
**Introduction to Written Māori**  
An introduction to listening, reading, writing and translation techniques used in the composition, reading and understanding of basic Māori. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.  
**Restriction:** 260.105. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

**MĀORI 130G**  
15 Points  
**Te Ao Māori: The Māori World**  
An introduction to Māori analyses of topics that are often discussed and sometimes controversial, and that continue to shape contemporary life in New Zealand. Topics include aspects of world view, philosophy and social organisation; the Declaration of Independence, the Treaty of Waitangi and European immigration; and contemporary issues including Treaty claims, ownership of the foreshore and seabed and constitutional issues.

## Pacific Studies

**Stage I**

**PACIFIC 100G**  
15 Points  
**Introduction to Pacific Studies**  
An introduction to the discipline of Pacific Studies, using the twin perspectives of language and indigenous knowledges as a framework for the expression and understanding of Pacific cultures. Topics covered include language, cultural identity, indigenous knowledge, visual and performing arts, history and political economy.
Pharmacy

Stage I

PHARMACY 111G 15 Points
Drugs and Society
The use of drugs in society including historical perspectives. Selected examples of the use of medicines in disease, recreational drug use and drug misuse, and cultural and ethnic influences on drug use. Differences between conventional and complementary medicines. The role of the pharmaceutical industry in drug discovery, manufacture and promotion. Legal and ethical issues pertaining to access to pharmaceuticals.

Philosophy

Stage I

PHIL 105G 15 Points
Critical Thinking
Dialogue, argument and discussion are analysed. Distinctions are drawn between persuasive, logically good and materially good arguments. The focus is on well reasoned persuasive dialogue, and mistakes in persuasive reasoning. Topics include the point of an argument, strength of arguments, fallacious reasoning, relevance of reasons, and burden of proof.

Physics

Stage I

PHYSICS 107G 15 Points
Planets, Stars and Galaxies
A non-advancing course in physics for students interested in astronomy. Topics include a survey of astronomical objects in the universe, the tools of observational astronomy, stellar evolution, quasars and black holes, cosmology. This course does not require a formal background in mathematics or physics.

PHYSICS 108G 15 Points
Science and Technology of Sustainable Energy
Leading-edge science behind the various technologies which underpin new sustainable energy sources will be discussed in a way which will lead to understanding of the advantages, disadvantages, and compromises involved. Case-study examples include solar energy, wind energy, biofuels, geothermal energy, tidal energy, wave energy, and hydrogen energy.

Planning

Stage I

PLANNING 100G 15 Points
Creative Communities: An Introduction to Planning
The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.

Psychology

Stage I

PSYCH 109G 15 Points
Mind, Brain and Behaviour
Topics covered may include: the nature of sensory and perceptual processes, the cause of perceptual illusions, the structure and function of the human brain, approaches to animal and human learning, models of human language and memory, and the design of psychological experiments. A laboratory component, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course. Restriction: PSYCH 129

Population Health

Stage I

POPLHLTH 103G 15 Points
Epidemics: Black Death to Bioterrorism
Epidemics have devastated human populations and will continue to do so. This course looks at how epidemics can run rampant through society and how we can control them. It will include examples from the past and present, as well as outline future threats. A diversity of epidemics will be covered, from the plague, gambling, depression, pandemics, nun-biting and alien abduction.

POPLHLTH 104G 15 Points
Future Health
Healthcare systems face complex challenges in improving people’s health. The goal of this course is to give students the opportunity to learn how the health system works, the challenges it faces, what role innovation plays, and how they can make a difference with knowledge about the role of information in the delivery of healthcare in the twenty-first century.

Politics and International Relations

Stage I

POLITICS 107G 15 Points
New Zealand Politics
An introduction to understanding who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include national identity, institutions of government, leadership, voting and elections, the place of Māori within the political system, parties and political participation. The course draws on current research in NZ politics and provides knowledge that can be applied to a variety of careers, including law, business and public service.

Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed.
Sociology

Stage I

SOCIOL 101G 15 Points
Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand
Provides an introduction to the sociological analysis of New Zealand society. Looks at familiar events, institutions, social processes from a sociological point of view and offers ways to understand them in new and different ways. Focuses on the structure of New Zealand society and on social and political changes which affect the lives of New Zealanders and shape their society.
Restriction: 313.104

SOCIOL 102G 15 Points
Becoming Modern: The Origins and Consequences of Modernity
Secularism, democracy, industrialisation, urbanisation, and rapid social change are key characteristics of the ‘Modern’ era. This course examines the foundations of the modern experience, which includes analysing the intellectual, economic, and political developments that contributed to its formation. In particular, the course analyses the Reformation, the Enlightenment, the rise of capitalism, industrialisation, and democratic revolutions, including the French Revolution.

Stage II

SOCIOL 220G 15 Points
Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying
Examines the social location of death in modern life. It includes topics on perceptions of death from sociological, philosophical, religious, historical, secular and medical approaches. It includes topics on death systems, medicalisation of death, death in popular culture, suicide and genocide.
Prerequisite: 30 points at Stage I in Sociology or 30 points at Stage I in Social Science for Public Health or 90 points passed

Science General

Stage I

SCIGEN 101G 15 Points
Communicating for a Knowledge Society
Effective communication is required for specialists in all fields to engage meaningfully with society. In this course students gain an understanding of the important role communication plays in a knowledge society. Through case studies and practical experience students learn about the responsibilities and skills required to communicate with a variety of audiences. They learn how to effectively manage and present data and practice oral, written, visual and electronic communication.

Spanish

Stage I

SPANISH 104G 15 Points
Beginners’ Spanish 1
Provides a solid grounding in the basic grammar and vocabulary of Spanish. Emphasis is on communicative competence including speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills. This course is designed for beginners or near beginners; thus, students who have achieved 16 credits in Level 2 NCEA Spanish within the last two years must enrol in SPANISH 105 instead. SPANISH 104 does not count towards a major in Spanish.
Restriction: SPANISH 107. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed

Sport and Exercise Science

Stage I

SPORTSCI 100G 15 Points
Exercise and Fitness: Myths and Reality
An introduction to the principles of physical exercise, with a focus on understanding how the body moves and responds to exercise, how performance can be measured, and how fitness can be developed and maintained to optimise health. Particular emphasis will be placed on the debunking of common myths about exercise, and offering evidence-based advice on the benefits of appropriate physical activity.

Statistics

Stage I

STATS 101G 15 Points
Introduction to Statistics
Intended for anyone who will ever have to collect or make sense of data, either in their career or private life. Steps involved in conducting a statistical investigation are studied with the main emphasis being on data analysis and the background concepts necessary for successfully analysing data, extrapolating from patterns in data to more generally applicable conclusions and communicating results to others. Other topics include probability; confidence intervals, statistical significance, t-tests, and p-values; nonparametric methods; one-way analysis of variance, simple linear regression, correlation, tables of counts and the chi-square test.
Restriction: STATS 102, 107, 108, 191

STATS 150G 15 Points
Lies, Damned Lies, and Statistics
Examines the uses, limitations and abuses of statistical information in a variety of activities such as polling, public health, sport, law, marketing and the environment. The statistical concepts and thinking underlying data-based arguments will be explored. Emphasises the interpretation and critical
evaluation of statistically based reports as well as the
construction of statistically sound arguments and
reports. Some course material will be drawn from
topics currently in the news.

Theological and Religious Studies

Stage I

THEOREL 101G 15 Points
The Bible in Popular Culture
An exploration of biblical themes, images, and
metaphors in contemporary film, music and cultural
arts through which religion and culture intersect.
It develops tools appropriate for analysing popular
culture, as it moves from the local to the national to
the global.
Restriction: THEOLOGY 101, 101G

THEOREL 106G 15 Points
Islam and the Contemporary World
Since the religion of Islam has become a very
significant aspect of contemporary global and local
societies, this course seeks to introduce students
to an understanding of key aspects of Islam and an
analysis of its significant contribution to New Zealand
society as well as to societies and cultures across
the world.
Restriction: THEOLOGY 106, 106G

Tongan

Stage I

TONGAN 101G 15 Points
Tongan Language 1
Focuses on developing initial fluency in the
communication skills of listening, speaking, reading
and writing. Intended for students with no previous
knowledge or familiarity with the language, and for
those with limited fluency.
Restriction: May not be taken if a more advanced language
acquisition course in this subject has previously been
passed

Youth Work

Stage I

YOUTHWRK 152G 15 Points
Understanding New Zealand Youth
Examines the concept of ‘youth’ and the historical,
economic and political contexts in which young people
live and are schooled in New Zealand society. The
concept of youth is explored as a fundamental aspect
of human development, identity and culture. The ways
that we learn about what it is to be a young person
in New Zealand today, including sport, body image,
media, music, technology and social networking will
be explored.
University Personnel

836  Officers of the University
836  The Council of the University
836  The Senate of the University
837  Deans
838  Tāmaki Innovation Campus
839  Faculty of Arts
845  Faculty of Business and Economics
849  Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries
851  Faculty of Education and Social Work
855  Faculty of Engineering
859  Faculty of Law
860  Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
886  Faculty of Science
896  Auckland Bioengineering Institute
897  Liggins Institute
899  Academic Services
899  Alumni Relations and Development
899  Auckland UniServices Limited
899  Campus Life
899  Communications and Marketing
900  Equity Office
900  Financial Services
900  Foundation Studies Programmes
900  Human Resources
901  International Office
901  IT Services
901  IT Strategy, Policy and Planning
901  Libraries and Learning Services
902  Organisational Performance and Improvement
902  Property Services
902  Research Office
902  School of Graduate Studies
903  Office of the Vice-Chancellor
903  Honorary Graduates
904  Honorary Fellows
904  Professores Emeriti
906  Distinguished Alumni
UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

Officers of the University

Chancellor
Ian M. Parton, BE(Hons) PhD (Term ends 31.12.15)

Pro-Chancellor
Scott St John, BCom DipBus (Term ends 31.12.15)

Vice-Chancellor
Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgSc(Hons) PhD Massey

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
John Morrow, MA Cant., PhD York(Can.)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
James B. Metson, BSc PhD Well., FNZIC, MAIME MRSNZ

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Engagement)
Jennifer E. Dixon, MSc Cant., DPhil Waik., FNZPI

Director of Administration and Registrar
Adrienne Cleland, MBA Massey

General Counsel
Rebecca Ewert, LLB Otago, LL.M., MBA

The Council of the University

Officers
Ian M. Parton, Chancellor, BE(Hons) PhD (Term ends 31.12.16)
Scott St John, Pro-Chancellor, BCom DipBus (Term ends 31.12.16)
Stuart N. McCutcheon, Vice-Chancellor, BAgSc(Hons) PhD Massey (Ex officio)

Appointed by the Minister of Education
Michael Daniell, BE(Hons) (Term ends 31.12.19)
Andrew Ferrier, BBA New Br., MBA C'dia. (Term ends 31.12.19)
Peter Kiely, BA LLB (Term ends 31.12.18)
Sir Ralph Norris, KNZM, HonBusD NSW, FNZIM (Term ends 31.12.19)

Māori Member
Amokura Kawharu, LLM Camb., BA LLB(Hons) (Term ends 31.12.19)

Elected Academic Staff Member
Alexandra Sims, LLB Otago, MComLaw (Term ends 31.12.19)

Elected Professional Staff Member
Catherine Dunphy (Term ends 31.12.19)

Elected Student Member (President of AUSA)
Will Matthews (Term ends 31.12.16)

Alumnus of the University of Auckland
Ian M. Parton, BE(Hons) PhD (Term ends 31.12.19)

Skills-based Appointees
Jan Dawson, BCom, FFIn FCA (Term ends 31.12.19)
Scott St John, BCom DipBus (Term ends 31.12.19)

The Senate of the University

Chair: The Vice-Chancellor
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Engagement)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equity)
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
All Distinguished Professors, Professors and Emeritus Professors employed on 0.1 FTE or more
Academic Heads
Directors of Large-scale Research Institutes
Deans (not being members of the Professorial staff)
Head of Tamaki Innovation Campus
Director of Centre for Learning and Research in Higher Education
Director of Learning and Teaching Librarian
The two elected permanent members of Academic and Professional staff on Council, if not already members
Elected Members of the Sub-professorial Staff (two each from the Faculties of Arts, Business and Economics, Education and Social Work, Medical and Health Sciences and Science; and one each from the Faculties of Creative Arts and Industries, Engineering and Law; and six from the Sub-professorial staff at large)
One additional position elected by the Faculty of Law and three additional members elected by the Faculty of Arts
President, Auckland University Students’ Association and five student members (nominated by Auckland University Students’ Association)
Deans

Faculty of Arts

Dean
Robert Greenberg, BA Sarah Lawrence, MA PhD Yale

Deputy Dean
Bernadette Luciano, MA Stan., PhD Col.

Associate Deans (Academic)
Hilary Chung, MA Camb., MA PhD Durh. (Semester One)
Misha Kavka, BA Prin., MA Sus., PhD Cornell (Semester Two)

Associate Dean (Research)
Christine R. Arkinstall, MA Oviedo, BA PhD

Associate Dean (Students)
Caroline Vercoe, MA PhD

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Laurence Simmons, PhD Well., MA

Associate Dean (International)
Bernadette Luciano, MA Stan., PhD Col.

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Alan France, BSc PhD Sheff.

Assistant Dean (Students and Equity)
David Mayeda, MA PhD Hawaii (Manoa)

Faculty of Business and Economics

Dean
Gregory Whittred, BCom(Hons) Qld, MEc Syd., PhD NSW, FCA FCPA

Deputy Dean
Jilnaught Wong, MCom PhD, FCA, FCPA

Associate Dean (Academic Programmes and International)
Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Basil M. H. Sharp, BAGCom Cant., MS PhD Wis., DipAgri DipVFM Lincoln(NZ)

Associate Dean (Research)
Peter F. Boxall, PhD Monash, MCom, FHRINZ

Associate Dean (Māori and Pacific Development)
Chellie Spiller, MA Well., PhD

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries

Dean
Diane J. Brand, MAUD Harv., BArch PhD, AIA NZIA

Deputy Dean
Nuala Gregory, BA Ulster, MFA PhD

Associate Dean (Academic and Teaching and Learning)
David Lines, BMus MEd PhD DipTchg

Associate Dean (Equity and International)
Ralph Buck, BEd Newcastle(NSW), MA Sur., PhD Otago

Associate Dean (Māori and Pasifika)
Te Oti Rakana, MMus N.England Conserv., DMA Texas-Austin, EMus

Associate Dean (Postgraduate Engagement)
Nicholas Rowe, PhD Kent

Associate Dean (Research)
Deidre Brown, MArch PhD

Faculty of Education and Social Work

Dean
Graeme Aitken, DipTchg ACE, MA EdD

Deputy Dean
Wayne Smith, MEd Deakin, PhD Qld., DipPE Otago, DipTchg ACE

Te Tumu
Cindy Kiro, PhD Massey, BA MBA

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Kirsten Locke, BMus Cant., DipTchLn CTC, MEd PhD

Associate Dean (Initial Teacher Education)
Fiona Ell, DipTchg ACE, MA PhD

Associate Dean (International)
John Hope, DipEd ACE, MA PhD

Associate Dean (International Partnerships)

Associate Dean (Pasifika)
Tanya Samu, PhD Cant., DipTchg ACE, BA PhD

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Richard Pringle, BPhEd Otago, MEd W.Aust., PhD Waik., DipTchg ACE

Associate Dean (Staffing)
Stephen May, BA(Hons) Well., MEd Massey, PhD Brist., DipTchg CCE, BA, MRSNZ

Associate Dean (Research)
Martin East, BA(Hons) MA Lond., PGCE W.Lond. IHE, PhD

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Melinda Webber, MEd PhD DipTchg PGDipEd

Faculty of Engineering

Dean
Nicolas Smith, MA Oxf., BE(Hons) PhD, MIEEE

Deputy Dean
Margaret M. Hyland, BSc(Hons) Guelph, PhD W.Ont., CEng, FIChemE, MTMS MRSNZ

Associate Dean Postgraduate (Research)
Piaras A. Kelly, BSc UCD, DPhil Oxf.

Associate Dean Postgraduate (Taught)
Rolando P. Orense, MSc Philippines, DEng Tokyo, PEng, MASCE MIPENZ

Associate Dean (Research)
Bryony J. James, BEng(Hons) Bath, PhD, MRSNZ

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, MIEEE MIET MIPENZ
Associate Dean (Undergraduate)
Michael A. Hodgson, BE PhD

Associate Dean (Students)
Keri Moyle, PGDipLATHE Oxf., BE PhD

Faculty of Law
Dean
Andrew Stockley, BA LLB Well., BA(Hons) Cant.,
PhD Camb., MA DPhil Oxf.
Deputy Dean
Susan M. Watson, LLB(Hons) MJur

Associate Dean (Academic)
Stephen F. Penk, MA PGDA Otago, BA LLB(Hons)
LLM

Associate Dean (Equity and Māori)
Claire Charters, BA LLB(Hons) Otago, LLM NYU,
PhD Camb.

Associate Dean (International)
Christopher Noonan, LLB PhD

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Treasa Dunworth, LLM Harv., LLB(Hons)

Associate Dean (Research)
Janet M. McLean, LLB(Hons) Well., LLM Michigan

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
Dean
John Fraser, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD, FRSNZ
Deputy Dean
Ian R. Reid, BSc, MBChB MD, FRACP FRCP FRSNZ

Tumuaki, Deputy Dean (Māori)
M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH Otago, BSc
MBChB DipObst, FNZCPHM

Associate Dean (Academic)
Mark Barrow, MSc EdD DipTchg

Associate Dean (Equity)
Nicolette Sheridan, DipOHP Otago, MPH PhD
DipTchg, RN

Associate Dean (Health Workforce)
Des F. Gorman, PhD Syd., BSc MBChB MD,
FACOM FAFPHM

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Trevor Sherwin, BSc PhD Kent

Associate Dean (Research)
Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD Otago

Assistant Dean, Waitemata
Martin J. Connolly, MBBS(Hons) MD Newcastle(UK),
FRCP FRACP

Assistant Dean, South Auckland
Andrew G. Hill, MBChB MD EdD, FACS FRACS

Assistant Dean, Waikato
Ross Lawrence, MBBS MD Lond., DipComH Otago,
DRCOG(UK) DHMSA(UK), FAFPHM FPFP
FRCGP

Faculty of Science
Dean
John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, FRSNZ, Mem.IEEE
Deputy Dean
Douglas Elliffe, BSc PhD

Associate Dean (Academic)
Margaret Goldstone, DipBus DipTchg ACE, MSc

Associate Dean (Research)
Joel Baker, MSc Well., PhD Lond.

Associate Dean (Postgraduate – Doctoral)
...

Tāmaki Innovation Campus

Head of Tāmaki Innovation Campus
Greg Anson, MSc Wyoming, PhD Penn. State, DipPE
Otago

Tāmaki Innovation Campus Manager
Daniela Rovere, BSc Rhodesia, PGDipBus

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Head, School of Population Health
Ngaire Kerse, MBChB Otago, PhD Melb., FRACGP
FRNZCGP

Faculty of Science

Associate Dean (Tāmaki)
Greg Anson, MSc Wyoming, PhD Penn. State, DipPE
Otago
Faculty of Arts

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◊ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team

Dean
Robert Greenberg, BA Sarah Lawrence, MA PhD Yale

Deputy Dean
Bernadette Luciano, MA Stan., PhD Col.

Associate Deans (Academic)
Hilary Chung, MA Camb., MA PhD Durh. (Semester One)
Misha Kavka, BA Prin., MA Sus., PhD Cornell (Semester Two)

Associate Dean (Research)
Christine R. Arkinstall, MA Oviedo, BA PhD

Associate Dean (Students)
Caroline Vercoe, MA PhD

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Laurence Simmons, PhD Well., MA

Associate Dean (International)
Bernadette Luciano, MA Stan., PhD Col.

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Alan France, BSc PhD Sheff.

Assistant Dean (Students and Equity)
David Mayeda, MA PhD Hawaii (Manoa)

Director of Faculty Operations
Martin Shepherd, BA[Hons] Sheff., MA Open(UK) (on secondment from Faculty of Education and Social Work)

Director of Faculty Finance
Gary Patterson, BCom

Executive Assistant to Dean
Sheryl Hitchcock

Centre of Research Excellence

Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga

Director
...

Research Units, Centres and Institutes

Centre for Medieval and Early Modern European Studies (MEDEMS)

Director
T. M. Adams, BA Minn., MA Texas, PhD Johns Hopkins

Coordinator
Lindsay Diggelmann, MA PhD

Honorary Research Fellow
Michael J. Wright, MA Oxf., PhD NE

Centre of Methods and Policy Application in the Social Sciences (COMPASS)

Director
Peter B. Davis, BA S’ton, MSc Lond., PhD

The Europe Institute

Director
Mark Amsler, BA Johns Hopkins, PhD Ohio State

Deputy Director
Elsabe Schoeman, BLC Pret., LLB LLD S.Af.

Islamic Studies Research Unit

Director
Zain Ali, MA PhD

New Zealand Centre for Latin American Studies

Director
Walescka Pino-Ojeda, MA PhD Wash. (Seattle)

Pacific French Research Unit

Director
Deborah Walker-Morrison, DU Paris VIII, MA PhD

Research Centre for Germanic Connections with New Zealand and the Pacific

Director
...

Honorary Research Fellow
James Braund, MA PhD

Schools and Departments

School of Cultures, Languages and Linguistics

Head of School

Group Services Coordinators
Yvonne Hannah, MA Anna Ma, GDip Auck.UT, BA

Applied Language Studies and Linguistics

Head
Wayne P. Lawrence, MA Tokyo Foreign, PhD Tsukuba

University Distinguished Professor of Applied Language Studies
1998 Rod Ellis, MA Leeds, MEd Brist., PhD Lond.
Professors of Applied Language Studies
2001 Gary Barkhuizen, BA(Hons) HDE Rhodes, MA Essex, EdD Col.
2005 John Read, MA DipTESL Well., PhD New Mexico

Associate Professors in Applied Language Studies
◇2004 Michael Barlow, BSc Liu., MSc Salf., PhD Stan.
1998 Helen Basturkmen, BA Lond., MSc METU, Dip Tefla PhD Aston

Senior Lecturers in Applied Language Studies
◇2003 Rob Batstone, MA Oxj., PhD Lond., DipTEO, PGCE Manc.
2004 Rosemary Erlam, MA PhD DipTchg
2011 Shaofeng Li, MA Hebet Teachers, PhD Michigan State
2004 Tan Bee Tin, MA Lond., PhD Chichester
2000 Rosemary Wette, DipTchg DipSLT Massey, MA PhD

Lecturer in Applied Language Studies
2014 Louisa Buckingham, MA Macq., MA Salamanca, PhD Granada, PGDipTranslation Valladolid

Professional Teaching Fellow
2007 Keith Montgomery, MA PhD

Senior Tutors in Applied Language Studies
2007 Neil Matheson, MAT SIT, BA
2007 Lizzie Roe, MSc Edin.
1999 Martin White, MEDTESOL Temple, PGDipTESOL Sheff.Hallam

Professor of Linguistics
2008 Yan Huang, MA Nanking, PhD Camb., DPhil Oxj.

Senior Lecturers in Linguistics
2010 Jason Brown, MA Calif. State (Fresno), PhD Br.Col.
1991 Fay Wouk, MA Mich., PhD CPhil UCLA

Lecturer in Linguistics
1997 A. Helen Charters, MA DipLing ANU, PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
Liliya Gorelova, MA Novosibirsk, PhD Moscow Inst. Bronwen Innes, MA Welles., PhD Marilyn Lewis, Lic.es Lettres Besançon, MA Melb., DipTchg

Asian Studies

Head
Robert Sanders, MA Hawaii, PhD UC Berk.

Professor of Chinese
1993 Paul Clark, AM PhD Harv., MA

Senior Lecturers in Chinese
1999 Hilary Chung, MA Camb., MA PhD Durham.
2004 Robert Sanders, MA Hawaii, PhD UC Berk.

Lecturers in Chinese
2013 Karen Huang, BSc Nat. Taiwan, MA PhD Hawaii
2014 Melissa Inouye, MA PhD Harvard

◇2013 Stephen Noakes, BA(Hons) PhD Qu., MA Br. Col.

Professional Teaching Fellow in Chinese
◇1988 Nora Yao Xu, BA Shanghai, MA

Senior Tutor in Chinese
◇2003 Margaret Lee, BCA Well., MA

Professor of Japanese Studies
2013 Mark R. Mullins, BA Alabama, MCS Regent, PhD McM.

Senior Lecturers in Japanese
1987 Wayne P. Lawrence, MA Tokyo Foreign, PhD Tsukuba
2005 Lawrence Marceau, AB Colgate, MA Kyoto, PhD Harv.
2001 Harumi Minagawa, BA Tsuda, MA PhD ANU
◇2002 Ellen Nakamura, BA(Hons) ANU, MEd Tokyo Gakugei U., PhD ANU
1998 Rumi Sakamoto, MA PhD Essex

Professional Teaching Fellow in Japanese
◇2011 Michiyo Mori, BA Tsuda, MA

Senior Tutors in Japanese
1992 Chako Amano, BA Waseda
◇1998 Reiko Kondo, BEd Shinshu, MA

Senior Lecturers in Korean
2002 Changzoo Song, BA Kookmin, MA Hankuk UFS, PhD Hawaii
1989 Inshil Choe Yoon, MA Seoul National, PhD

Lecturer in Korean
2014 Mi Yung Park, MA PhD Hawaii

Honorary Research Fellows
Robyn Hamilton, MA PhD Melb.
Irene Lee, BA(Hons) PhD
Younghee Lee, MA PhD Hawaii

European Languages and Literatures

Head
Simon Kitson, BA(Hons) Ulster, DPhil Sus.

Associate Professor in Comparative Literature
◇2006 Mark Amsler, BA Johns Hopkins, PhD Ohio State

Professor of European Studies
2012 Jean-Jacques Courtine, MA Grenoble III, PhD Paris X-Nanterre

Senior Lecturer in Russian and European Studies
1997 Mark S. Swift, BA Iowa, MA PhD Bryn Mawr

Associate Professors in French
2001 T. M. Adams, BA Minn., MA Texas, PhD Johns Hopkins
2013 Simon Kitson, BA(Hons) Ulster, DPhil Sus.
2002 Deborah Walker-Morrison, DU Paris VIII, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers in French
2005 Trudy Agar, MA Waik., PhD/DNR Auck./Paris
2004 Kevin Mendousse, DEUG LCE MSE DEA DNR Sorbonne

Tutor in French
◇2012 Viviane Lopes, MA Denis Diderot Paris VII
Senior Lecturer in German
2005  Stephan Resch, MA PhD

Lecturer in German
2014  Anna Bauer, MA DrPhil Marburg

Professor in Italian
1994  Bernadette Luciano, MA Stan., PhD Col.

Senior Lecturers in Italian
1997  Daniela Cavallaro, Laurea Rome, DipFilHis Salamanca, MA Ohio, PhD Northwestern
1993  Franco C. A. Manai, Laurea Pisa, PhD Brown

Senior Tutor in Italian
1993  Gabriella Brussino, MA

Prince of Asturias Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies
2010  José Colmeiro, MA SUNY, PhD UC Berk.

Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies
1994  A. J. Spalinger, BA CUNY, MPhil PhD Yale
2012  Matthew Trundle, MA PhD McM.

Associate Professors
2001  E. A. Mackay, MA Cant., PhD Well.
1987  Marcus J. Wilson, BA LLB Tas., MA Tor., PhD Morash

Senior Lecturers
2008  Jeremy Armstrong, BA New Mexico, MLitt PhD St And.
2012  Maxine Lewis, BA(Hons) Newcastle(NSW), PhD Sjdl.

Lecturers
2003  J. Hellum, MA PhD Tor.
2012  Maxine Lewis, BA(Hons) Newcastle(NSW), PhD Sjdl.

English, Drama and Writing Studies
Head
Alex Calder, MA PhD

University Distinguished Professor
1980  Brian D. Boyd, MA Cant., PhD Tor., FNZAH FRSNZ

Professors
2006  Tom Bishop, BA(Hons) Melb., PhD Yale
2014  Erin G. Carlston AB Harv., DEA Sorbonne, MA PhD Stan.
1987  Joanne C. Wilkes, BA(Hons) Sjdl., DPhil Oxf.

Associate Professors
1988  Alex Calder, MA PhD
2006  Lisa Samuels, BA N.Carolina, PhD Virginia

Senior Lecturers
2005  Jan Cronin, BA(Hons) Trinity(Dub.), PhD Leeds.
2010  Rina Kim, MA UCD, PhD Warw.
1991  Claudia Marquis, BA C’dia., MA McM., PhD York
2015  Paula Morris, MA Well., MFA Iowa, DPhil York
1977  Roger Nicholson, MA Well.
1994  Eluned Summers-Bremner, BA Walk., MA Otago, PhD Cant.

School of Humanities

Head of School
Malcolm Campbell, BA(Hons) PhD NSW

Group Services Coordinators
Josanne Blyth
Laureen Boucher, MA Wittv.
Rosalind Henshaw, BA PGDipBus

Art History

Head
Gregory Minissale, MSc City(UK), MA PhD Lond.

Associate Professors
1973  Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist Edin., BA PhD
1974  Iain B. Buchanan, BA Manc., MA Essex

Senior Lecturers
1997  Ngarino Ellis, LLB MA PhD
2002  Erin Griffey, MA PhD Courtauld Inst.
2003 Stephen Turner, PhD Cornell, MA
2005 Selina Tusuitala Marsh, MA PhD

Lecturer
2014 Emma Wills, MA PhD

Senior Tutor
2007 Nina Nola, MA PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
1993 Stephanie Wyatt, MA DipTchg
2014 Emma Wills, MA PhD
2007 Nina Nola, MA PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
Margaret Edgcumbe, MA
Murray Edmond BA PhD
Riemke Ensing, MA
Fiona Graham, MA Lond., PhD
Robin Hooper, MA PhD
Kenneth Larsen, PhL Rome, MA PhD
Rose Lovell-Smith, BPhil Oxf., MA Phen., Cant., PhD

History
Head
Linda Bryder, DPhil Oxf., MA

Keith Sinclair Chair in History
1982 Barry Reay, BA(Hons) Adel., DPhil Oxf.

Professors
1988 Linda Bryder, DPhil Oxf., MA
2009 Jonathan Scott, BA(Hons) Well., PhD Camb.

Associate Professors
2003 Maartje M. Abbenhuis, BA(Hons) PhD Cant.
1992 Malcolm Campbell, BA(Hons) PhD NSW
1993 Caroline Daley, BA(Hons) PhD Well.
2003 Jennifer Frost, BA Calif., MA Davis, PhD Wisconsin-Madison
1997 Kim Phillips, BA(Hons) Melb., DPhil York(UK)

Seniors Lecturers
2004 Lisa Bailey, PhD Prin., MA
2008 Felicity Barnes, BA PhD DipMgt
2007 Lindsay Diggelmann, MA PhD
2006 Aroha Harris, MPhil Massey, PhD
2014 Ryan Jones, BA Waiau, MSc MA Georgetown, PhD Columbia
1994 Deborah Rombaut, PhD Duke, MA
2002 Ellen Nakamura, BA(Hons) ANU, MEc Tokyo Gakugai U., PhD ANU
1999 Paul Taillon, BA Northwestern, PhD Wis.
1999 Joseph Zizek, BSc BA Alta., MA CPhil PhD Berk.

Senior Tutors
2004 Sara Buttsworth, BA(Hons) PhD W.Aust.
1991 John Leckie, BA Well., MA

Philosophy
Head
Timothy P. Mulgan, BA(Hons) Otago, DPhil Oxf.

University Distinguished Professor
1983 Stephen J. Davies, MA Monash, PhD Lond., FNZAH FRSNZ

Professors
1981 John C. Bishop, BA ANU, PhD Camb.
1993 Gillian Brock, BSc BA(Hons) Cape Town, MA PhD Duke
2002 Rosalind Hursthouse, BPhil DPhil Oxf., MA
1974 Frederick W. Kroon, MA PhD Prin., MA
2012 Timothy P. Mulgan, BA(Hons) Otago, DPhil Oxf.

Assosciate Professors
1993 Tim Dare, PhD Alta., BA LLB MJur
1994 Christopher J. Martin, MA Sus., PhD Prin.
1995 Robert L. Wicks, BA Michigan State, MA PhD Wis.

Senior Lecturers
2008 Patrick Girard, BA McG., PhD Stan.
2008 Matheson Russell, BA Syd., PhD NSW, DipTh Oxf.
1999 Jeremy M. Seligman, BA Oxf., PhD Edin.

Lecturer
2015 Emily C. Parke, BA Reed, PhD Penn.

Senior Tutor
2006 Vanya Kovach, MA PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
Brett Calcott, BA(Hons) Well., PhD ANU
Maite Ezcurdia, BA UNAM, PhD Lond.
Hinme Hettema, MSc MA Groningen, PhD Nijmegen
Jeffrey Masson, BA PhD Harv.
Christine H. M. Swanton, DPhil Oxf., MA
Julian Young, BA Camb., MA Wayne St., PhD Pitts.

Theological and Religious Studies
Senior Lecturer
2009 N. J. Thompson, BA(Hons) MTh Otago, MA Br.Col., PhD Glas., DiplLib Well., DiplGrad Otago

Lecturers
2011 Caroline Blyth, BA St And., MA MTh, PhD Edin.
2015 Robert Myles, BTheol(Hons) PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
2003 D. M. H. Tovey, MA Cant., BD Otago, MA PhD Durh., DipTchg
2009 Nasili Vakauta, BD Sia’atoutai (Tonga), MTh PTC (Fiji), MA PGDipDevStud S.Pac., PhD

School of Māori Studies and Pacific Studies (Te Wānanga o Waipapa)

Heads of School
Damon Salesa, DPhil Oxf., MA
Ann Sullivan, MSocSc DPhil Waik.

Group Services Coordinator/Taurima
Rangimarie Rawiri
Māori Studies

Head
Ann Sullivan, MSocSc DPhil Waik.

University Distinguished Professor of Māori Studies and Anthropology
1973 Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD Penn., MA, FRSNZ FNZAH FBA

Professor
1988 Margaret S. Mutu, BSc, MPhil, PhD

Associate Professor

Senior Lecturers
◊ 2008 Sue Abel, DipTchg ACE, MA PhD
2007 Arapera Ngaha, MA PhD
2003 Hone Sadler, MMM Te Wananga-o-Raukawa

Lecturers
2015 Jennifer Martin, MA PhD
2013 Tiopira McDowell, MA PhD

Senior Tutor
◊ 1999 Dante Bonica

Professional Teaching Fellow
2012 Paora Sharples, BA

Honorary Research Fellows
Susan Healy, MA PhD
Jane McRae, MA PhD
Hazel Petrie, MA PhD

Pacific Studies

Head
Damon Salesa, DPhil Oxf., MA

Associate Professor in Pacific Studies
2012 Damon Salesa, DPhil Oxf., MA

Senior Lecturer in Pacific Studies
2000 Melani Anae, QSO, MA PhD

Senior Lecturer in Tongan Language
1996 Meleanie Taumoepeulu, BA GCEd S.Pac., MA Wales, PhD

Professional Teaching Fellow in Samoan Language
1995 Vavao Fetui, MA DipTESL Well.

Honorary Research Professor in Pacific Studies
Richard M. Moyle, LTCL, MA PhD

School of Social Sciences

Head of School
Simon Holdaway, MA Otago, PhD Penn.

Group Services Coordinators
Faith Cu
Suzanne L. Powell, BA(Hons) Derby
Adam White, BA(Hons) DipMgmt Lond.

Anthropology

Head

Professors of Archaeology
1999 Simon Holdaway, MA Otago, PhD Penn.
1993 Thegn N. Ladefoged, BA UCSB, MA PhD Hawaii
1991 Peter J. Sheppard, BA Wat., MA PhD Tor.

Professor of Women’s Studies and Gender Studies
◊ 1993 Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD

Professor of Social Anthropology
2003 Cris Shore, BA(Hons) Oxf.Brookes, PhD Sus.

Associate Professor in Archaeology
1996 Melinda S. Allen, BA Ariz., MA Hawaii, PhD Wash.

Associate Professor in Biological Anthropology
1998 Judith H. Littleton, BA Ariz., MA PhD ANU

Associate Professor in Ethnomusicology
1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, MMus PhD Kent State

Associate Professor in Social Anthropology
2003 Susanna Trnka, BA Berk., PhD Prln.

Senior Lecturers in Biological Anthropology
2000 Bruce Floyd, MA San Francisco State, PhD Oregon
2010 Nicholas Malone, BA Colorado, PhD Oregon

Senior Lecturer in Ethnomusicology
2000 Kirsten Zemke, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology
2002 Mark Busse, MA Chic., PhD Calif.
1995 Christine Dureau, MA Monash, PhD Macq.

Senior Lecturer in Anthropology and Gender Studies
1998 Phyllis Herda, BA Ariz., PhD ANU, MA

Senior Lecturer in Archaeology
2012 Ethan Cochrane, MA PhD Hawaii

Lecturer in Biological Anthropology
2014 Heather Battles, BA Well., MA PhD Mcm.

Lecturer in Ethnomusicology
2011 Sun Hee Koo, MA NYU, PhD Hawaii

Senior Research Fellow Conservation
1986 Dilys A. Johns, MA, ICCROM, CCI, NZCCM

Honorary Research Fellows
Matthew Campbell, MA Otago, PhD Syd.
Louise Furey, MA DSc
Claudia Gross, MA Berlin, PhD Manc.
Jennifer Huebert, MA PhD
Sasha Maher, MA Well., PhD
Siobhan Mattison, MA PhD Wash.
Joan Metge, MA NZ, PhD Lond.
Takuya Nagaoaka, MA PhD
Hadas Ore, MA PhD Hebrew
Mere Roberts, ONZM, BSc Cant., MSc PhD
Judith H. Robins, MSc Dal.
Amiria Salmond, BAS BA Well., MA PhD Cant.
Kathryn Scott, MA PhD
Douglas Sutton, MA PhD Otago
Samuel Taylor-Alexander, BA(Hons) PhD ANU

Honorary Professorial Research Fellows
Harry R. Allen, BA Sgd., PhD ANU
Politics and International Relations

Head
Katherine Smits, BA(Hons) BJur W.Aust., MPhil Camb., PhD Cornell

Professors
2009 Gerald Chan, MA Kent, PhD Griff.
2002 John Morrow, MA Cant., PhD York(Can.)

Associate Professors
2006 Jennifer Curtin, MA Waik., PhD ANU
1972 J. Stephen Hoadley, BSc Purdue, MA Calif. State, PhD Calif.
2006 Jennifer Lees-Marshment, BA PhD Keele, MA Manc.
2004 Katherine Smits, BA(Hons) BJur W.Aust., MPhil Camb., PhD Cornell
1992 Martin Wilkinson, MA DPhil Oxf.

Senior Lecturers
2002 Geoffrey Kemp, MA MPhil PhD Camb.
2006 Anita Lacey, BA(Hons) PhD Monash
2012 Christopher Wilson, MA PhD ANU

Lecturers
2013 Thomas Gregory, BA(Hons) Sheff., MSc Aber., PhD Manc.
2014 Maria Armoudian, BA SW Oklahoma State, PhD S.Calif.
2012 Sung-Young Kim, BA(Hons) PhD Syd.
2013 Julie MacArthur, BA Wat., MA Br.Col., PhD S.Fraser
◇2013 Stephen Noakes, BA(Hons) Qu., MA Br.Col., PhD Qu.

Visiting Senior Research Fellow
2011 Mike Rann, CNZM, MA

Honorary Research Fellows
Joseph B. Atkinson, MA Cant., PhD Yale Rt. Hon. Jonathan Hunt, ONZ, MA

Sociology and Criminology

Head
Steve Matthewman, MA PhD

Professors of Sociology
2004 Peter B. Davis, BA S'ton., MSc Lond., PhD (jointly with School of Population Health and Department of Statistics)
2010 Alan France, BSc PhD Sheff.

Professor of Criminology
2013 Scott Poynting, MA Macq., PhD DipEd NSW

Associate Professors in Sociology
1998 Bruce Curtis, BCom BA(Hons) PhD Cant., DipTchg
2000 Vivienne Elizabeth, BA PhD Cant.
2005 Louise Humphage, MA Cant., PhD Massey
2011 Campbell Jones, BA MCom Otago, PhD Keele
2000 Steve Matthewman, MA PhD
1999 Tracey McIntosh, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers in Sociology
2012 Avril Bell, PhD Massey, BA
Faculty of Business and Economics

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◊ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team

Dean
Gregory Whittred, BCom(Hons) Qld, MEc Syd., PhD NSW, FCA FCPA

Deputy Dean
Jilnaught Wong, MCom PhD, FCA, FCPA

Associate Dean (Academic Programmes and International)
Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom Cant., MS PhD Wis., DipAgri DipVFM Lincoln(NZ)

Associate Dean (Research)
Peter F. Boxall, PhD Monash, MCom, FHRINZ

Associate Dean (Māori and Pacific Development)
Chellie Spiller, MA Well., PhD

Director of First Year Studies
Douglas G. Carrie, BCom Br.Col., MBA Thunderbird, PhD Lond.

Director of Teaching and Learning
Susan Geertshuis, BA(Hons) Wales, PhD Nott., CPsych, AFBPS

Director of Faculty Operations
Steven McLean, MBA Henley, CA

Research Units, Centres and Institutes

Mira Szászfy Research Centre for Māori and Pacific Economic Development
Director
Manuka A. Henare, BA(Hons) PhD Well.

New Zealand Asia Institute
Director

Senior Lecturer in Sociology and Gender Studies
2015 Carisa R. Showden, AB Syracuse, MA PhD N. Carolina

Senior Lecturer in Sociology
2011 David Mayeda, MA PhD Hawaii (Manoa)

Lecturers in Sociology
2012 Kellie McNeil, MSocSc PhD Walk.
2011 Manuel Valle, MA PhD UC Berk.

Lecturer in Criminology
2015 Claire Meehan, BSc(Hons) Ulster, MSSc Belf., PhD Ulster, PGCE Belf.

Honorary Research Fellow in Sociology
2015 Sue Bradford, MA PhD

Schools and Departments

Accounting and Finance

Head of Department
Norman Wong, MCom PhD, CA

Group Services Coordinator
Herena Newall, GradDipBus

Professors of Accounting
2004 Steven Cahan, BA Vanderbilt, MBA Kansas, PhD Colorado, FCA
1975 David M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA
1989 Barry H. Spicer, BCom(Hons) Qld., PhD Wash.
1992 Jilnaught Wong, MCom PhD, FCA FCPA
1992 Norman Wong, MCom PhD, CA

Professor of Auditing
2000 David Hay, BCom Otago, MCM Lincoln(NZ), PhD, FCA
Research Professor of Accounting
2006 W. Robert Knechel, BS Delaware, PhD N.Carolina

Professors of Finance
2008 Henk Berkman, MEcon PhD Rotterdam
2010 Dimitri Margaritis, MA PhD SUNY (Buffalo)

Professor of Banking and Financial Institutions
2010 David Mayes, MA Ox., PhD Brist.

Professor of Management and Accounting
1987 A. P. B. Rouse, MCom PhD, CA

Associate Professor
1991 Alastair D. E. Marsden, MCom PhD

Senior Lecturers
2005 Davood Askarany, MA PhD S.Aust., CPA
2008 Julie Harrison, MCom MTaxS PhD, CA
2009 John Lee, MCom PhD Wash.
2014 Michelle Li, BCom(Hons) Lincoln(NZ), PhD Cant.

Lecturers
2012 Sharlene Biswas, BCom(Hons) GradDipCom PhD
2012 Lily Chen, BCom(Hons) PhD
2014 Paul Greetsema, BAcc BSc MBA MMgt PhD, CA
2001 Angela Liew, BSc MCom PGDipCom, CPA
2014 Helen Lu, BEng MCom MBA PhD
2013 Fred Ng, BCom(Hons)
2011 Winnie O’Grady, BCom BEd Nfld., MBS DipBusAdmin Massey, PhD

Professional Teaching Fellow
2012 Graeme Treasure, MCom

Senior Tutors
2002 Deborah Alexander, BCom(Hons) GradDipCom Natal, MCom
2002 Caroline Bridges, BSc Leic., MCom PGDipCom, CA
2002 Christine Clarke, BCom, CA
2001 Glenn Rechtschaften, BBA Texas, MA Virginia Tech., JD UCLA, CPA

Tutors
2010 David Lau, BCom(Hons)
2010 Terry Li, MCom
2008 Willow Li, BCom(Hons)
2013 Susan Loh, BCom(Hons)
2008 Yen Hung Shih, BCom(Hons)
2014 Sione Taufa, MCom
2008 Brianna Wang, BCom(Hons)
2010 Karis Wang, BCom(Hons) MCom
2014 Maggie Xu, BCom(Hons)

Commercial Law

Head of Department
Alexandra Sims, LLB Otago, MComLaw

Group Services Coordinator
Myriam Benito, BSc St Louis, MM Philippines, MCom

Professor of Commercial Law
1991 Michael Gedye, BCom LLB MComLaw

Associate Professors
1991 Gehan Gunasekara, BA LLB Well., LLM
1990 Christopher Nicoll, LLB(Hons)
2000 Alexandra Sims, LLB Otago, MComLaw

Senior Lecturers
2010 Robert Baty, BA LLM
2013 Mark Bowler-Smith, LLB(Hons) Exe., LLM Lond., PhD Camb.
2003 Michael Josling, BCom LLB MComLaw
1995 Mark R. Keating, LLM Cornell, LLB MTaxS
2005 John Ren, LLB(Hons) PhD Synd.
2016 Alan Toy, LLB LLM

Lecturers
2014 Benjamin Liu, LLB(Hons)
2015 Huigenia Oistik, LLB(Hons) U/C Lond., LLM Camb.

Professional Teaching Fellows
2011 Barnard Hutchinson, BCom LLB(Hons) MTaxS
2003 Leigh Miller, BA LLM MPhil

Senior Tutor
1995 Philip Cook, BA LLB MPhil

Tutor
2013 Nadia Dabee, BEng(Hons) NU Singapore, LLB(Hons) Lond., LLM

Economics

Head of Department
Ananish Chaudhuri, BSc(Hons) Calc., MA J. Nehru U., MA PhD Rutgers

Group Services Coordinator
Janet D’Souza, BA Born., PGDipBusAdmin

Distinguished Professor
1992 Peter C. B. Phillips, HonMA Yale, HonD York(UK), PhD Lond., MA, FRSNZ FBA

Energy Education Trust Professor of Energy and Resource Economics
1990 Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom Cant., MS PhD Wiss., DipAgr DipVFM Lincoln(NZ)

Professor of Experimental Economics
2003 Ananish Chaudhuri, BSc(Hons) Calc., MA J. Nehru U., MA PhD Rutgers

Professor of Macroeconomics
2011 Prasanna Gai, BSc(Hons) ANU, MPhil DPhil Oxf.

Professors
1983 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc Waik., PhD W’gong.
1992 Tim Hazledine, MA Cant., Otago, PhD Warw.
2005 John C. Panzar, BA Car., AM PhD Stan.

Adjunct Professor
2012 Arthur Grimes, BSc(Hons) Waik., MSc PhD Lond.

Associate Professors
1997 John Hillas, BA BEcon(Hons) Gld., PhD Stan.
1979 Robert Scollay, MA Camb., Well., BCom PhD
1981 Susan M. St John, QSO, BSc MA PhD
2016 CALENDAR

Senior Lecturers
1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc(Hons) Calc., MA Flor., PhD MIn.
2014 Martin Berka, Bc Comenius, MA Central European, PhD Br.Col.
2010 Zhijun Chen, MA PhD Wuhan, PhD Toulouse
2016 Alexandre Dmitriev, MA PhD Universidad Autonoma de Barcelona
2014 Ryan Greenaway-McGrevy, BA BCom(Hons) PhD
2014 Steffen Lippert, Dipl.-Volkswirt Mannheim, PhD Toulouse, Mannheim
1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD Prin., MA
2004 Erwann Sbai, BSc(Hons) Marne-la-Vallee MEcon PhD Toulouse
2010 Jennifer L. Steele, BCom Br.Col., MS PhD Texas-Austin
2016 Asha Sundaram, BA Mumbai, MPhil Oxf., MA PhD Syracuse

Lecturer
2005 Stephen J. Poletti, MSc ANU, PhD Newcastle(UK), BSc(Hons) MCom PhD

Tutor
2009 Annette J. Lazonby, BHSc MCom

Honorary Professors
Reiko Aoki, BS Tokyo, MA Tsukuba, MS PhD Stan.
Michael Littlewood, BA LLB

Graduate School of Management

Director

Director of MBA and Executive Education
Ivan Moss, BA Oxf., CPFA(UK)

Director of GSM Masters
Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

Fletcher Building Education Trust Professor of Leadership
2014 Kevin Lowe, BS Louisville, MBA Stetson, PhD Flor.Int.

Matthew Abel Professor of Macroeconomics
2012 Robert MacCulloch, BSc MCom, MPhil DPhil Oxf.

Professor of Connectivity
1992 Darl G. Kolb, MA Colorado, PhD Cornell

Professor of Economics
1984 Sholeh A. Maani, BSc(Hons) MS PhD Illinois (Urbana-Champaign)

Professor of Lifelong Learning
2002 Susan Geertshuis, BAHons) Wales, PhD Nott., CPsych, AFBPsS

Professor of Markets and Strategy
2011 Kaj Storbacka, MSc Helsinki, MSc Aalto, PhD Helsinki

Professor of Operations and Supply Chain Management
1994 David Robb, MBA PhD Calg., BE

Adjunct Professors of Management
2014 Chris Johnson, BA(Hons) Liv.
2014 Jonathan Mason, BA Beloit, MA MBA Yale

Associate Professor
2013 Suvi Nenonen, MSc PhD Helsinki

Adjunct Associate Professors
2014 Giles Burch, BSc Wales, MSc PhD Lond., MSc DClinPsych Syd., AFBPsS, MNZPsS MACPA
1995 Daniel Vidal, MBA MBE PGDipArts, CMC, FStratPS

Senior Lecturer
2014 Bridgette Sullivan-Taylor, PhD Warw., MCom

Lecturers
2013 Dynah A. Basul, BSc Philippines, MBA Texas, MSc Oklahoma, PhD Texas
2014 Benjamin P. Fath, Dipl.-Kfm. Giessen, PhD
2014 Antje Fiedler, Dipl.-Kfm. Giessen, PhD
2013 Diandian Ma, BA Xiamen, MSc Lough., PhD Well.

Professional Teaching Fellows
2013 Hanoku Bathula, BA Nagar., MA MPhil Madr., MBus Massey, PhD Auck.UT
2014 Xingang Wang, BMS Waik., MCom
2013 Susan Wilson, BA(Hons) Otago, PGDipMarketing

Information Systems and Operations Management

Head of Department
Michael D. Myers, MA PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Chrissy Bretherton, DipAppBus EIT

Ports of Auckland Professor of Logistics and Supply Chain Management
2010 Tava M. L. Olsen, MS PhD Stan., BSc(Hons)

Professors
1989 Michael D. Myers, MA PhD
1992 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng Madr., MBA Illinois State, PhD Pitt.
1996 David M. Sundaram, BE PGDipIE Madr., PhD

Adjunct Professor
1991 Brent Galuue, BMath Wat., MBA Tor., PhD MInn., ISP, CMA, FLMI

Associate Professors
2001 Tiru Arthananri, MStat PhD DipOR I.Stat.I.
2004 Fernando Beltran, BE Universidad de los Andes (Colombia), MS PhD SUNY, Stony Brook
2010 Cecil E. H. Chua, BBA Miami, MB Nanyang Technol., PhD Georgia State
1996 Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD LSE, CTPNZ
1986 Lech J. Janczewski, MSc Tor., MEng DEng Warsau, CTPNZ FIIT
1995 Donald Sheridan, BA BEd(Hons) MEd Sask., PhD Alta. CITP NZ
2010 Arvind K. Tripathi, BE Alld., MTech IIT Kanpur, PhD Conn.

Senior Lecturer
2010 Valery Pavlov, MS Moscow Inst. Physics Technol., PhD Penn. State

Lecturers
1999 K. Dharini Amitha Peiris, BSc(Hons) Sur., MPhil PhD
1998 Gabrielle Peko, MCom
2015 Timofey Shalpegin, SpM(Hons) St Petersburg
2015 Xinwei Wang, BEng MSc PhD NU Singapore
1989 David White, BE(Hons) Cant.

Professional Teaching Fellows
2002 Andrew Eberhard, BCom DipCom PGDipCom
2001 Anson Kin Tat Li, MCom PhD
2013 Ronald Tiong, BCom BSc

Senior Tutors
2001 Johnny Chan, BCom(Hons) BSc PhD
2004 Ursula Dantin, BCom(Hons)

Tutor
2013 Khushbu Tilvawala, MCom

Management and International Business

Head of Department
Nigel A. F. Haworth BA BPhil PhD Liv.

Group Services Coordinator
Judy Bonny, DipTchg

Professors
1987 Peter F. Boxall, PhD Monash, MCom, FHRINZ
2015 Ian Chaeton, MBA Chicago, PhD Plym.
2011 Natasha Hamilton-Hart, BA(Hons) Otago, MA PhD Cornell
2005 Kenneth Husted, MSc PhD Copenhagen Bus. Sch.
2005 Snejina Michailova, MSc Univ. National World Economy, Sofia, PhD Copenhagen Bus. Sch.
2013 Rod McNaughton, BA W.Laur., MA PhD W. Ont., PhD Lanc.
2006 Hugh Whittaker, BA Int. Christian U., Tokyo, PhD Imperial College

Adjunct Professor
2010 Lester Levy, MBBCh Witt., MBA

Associate Professors
2000 Brigid J. Carroll, MBA Fordham, MA PhD
1999 Ljiljana Erakovic, MSc Zagreb, PhD
1996 Manuka A. Henare, BA(Hons) PhD Well.
1998 Christina Stringer, MSc Brigham Young, PhD
2000 Christine R. Woods, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers
1994 Maureen Benson-Rea, BA(Hons) Lanc., MBA Brun., PhD

2002 Lisa Callagher, MCom PhD
2007 Carla Houkau, BA(Hons) PhD
1996 Ross A. McDonald, BSc Stir., MA PhD Nebraska
2007 Barbara Plester, MBS PhD DipTchg Massey
1999 Deborah M. Shepherd, BA Otago, MA PhD
2012 Frank Siedlok, MA CUE; Durh., PhD Strath.
2000 Peter Smith, MBA PhD
2011 Chellie Spiller, MA Well., PhD
2000 Rachel M. Wolfgramm, MCom PhD

Marketing

Head of Department
Margo Buchanan-Oliver, MA PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Chrissey Bretherton, DipAppBus EIT

Professors
1988 Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD Cant., MA Otago
1995 Margo Buchanan-Oliver, MA PhD

Associate Professors
1988 Richard Brookes, BCA Well., MSc Lond.
2001 Karen Fernandez, BCom Melb., MBA Pittsburg State, PhD Kansas

Senior Lecturers
1994 Tom Agee, BA Virginia, MPhil
1999 Denise Conroy, MSc PhD
2010 Catherine Frethey-Bentham, MCom PhD
2001 Biljana Juric, MS Northwestern, MS PhD Sarajevo
2011 Bodo Lang, PhD Otago, CTT Manukau.IIT, MCom
2006 Michael S. W. Lee, MSc PhD
2006 Laszlo Sajtos, MSc Econ. Sci. Budapest, PhD Corvinus
1995 Richard Starr, BA Roch., MBA Columbia, PhD
2010 Charlotte Windahl, MSc KTH Stockholm, PhD Linkoping

Lecturer
2008 Sandra Smith, MA Massey, BA(Hons) MA PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2012 Margot Bowker, BA MCom
2011 Herbert Sima, BCom(Hons) MCom Massey
Property

Head of Department
Deborah S. Levy, BLE Aberd., MPA PhD, FRICS FPINZ

Group Services Coordinator
Myriam Benito, BSC St Louis, MM Philippines, MCom

Professor
1986 Deborah S. Levy, BLE Aberd., MPA PhD, FRICS FPINZ

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◊ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team

Dean
Diane J. Brand, MAUD Harv., BArch PhD, AIA NZIA

Deputy Dean
Nuala Gregory, BA Ulster, MFA PhD

Associate Dean (Academic and Teaching and Learning)
David Lines, BMus MEd PhD DipTchg

Associate Dean (Equity and International)
Ralph Buck, BEd Newcastle(NSW), MA Sur., PhD Otago

Associate Dean (Māori and Pasifika)
Te Oti Rakena, MMus N.England Conserv., DMA Texas-Austin, BMus

Associate Dean (Postgraduate Engagement)
Nicholas Rowe, PhD Kent

Associate Dean (Research)
Deidre Brown, MArch PhD

Director of Faculty Operations
Sharon Peace, BA

Research Units, Centres and Institutes

Centre for Art Studies

Director
Linda Tyler, MA Cant.

Associate Professor
Linda Tyler, MA Cant.

Schools and Departments

Architecture and Planning

Head of School
Elizabeth Aitken Rose, BA Well., MTP PhD, MNZPI

Group Services Coordinator
Robyn Chin

Senior Lecturers
2008 Zhi Dong, BE Tongji, MSc PhD NU Singapore, PGCertAcadPrac
2005 Olga Filippova, BArch Kazakh State Acad. Arch. Construction, MS PhD Texas A&M
2005 Michael J. Rehm, BArch Houston, MS PhD Texas A&M
2006 James Young, BA(Hons) Arkansas, MBA Michigan State, MRICS

Professors
2009 Andrew Barrie, MArch, DEng Tokyo, NZIA
2000 Jennifer E. Dixon, MSc Cant., DPhil Walk., FNZPI
1993 Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H-W, SAIA, NZIA
2008 Dory Reeves, BA(Hons) Durh., MA PhD Sheffield, RTPI

Associate Professors
2004 Deidre Brown, MArch PhD
2006 Julia Gatley, MArch Well., PhD Melb.
2006 Kai Gu, BArch Zhengzhou, MArch South China Univ. Technol., PhD Wat.
1994 R. J. Michael Gunder, MA Br.Col., PhD, FNZPI, MCIP MPIA
2006 Uwe Rieger, Dipl.-Ing Arch TU-Berlin, NZIA
1981 Sarah Treadwell, BArch PhD. NZIA

Senior Lecturers
1997 Elizabeth Aitken Rose, BA Well., MTP PhD, MNZPI
1997 Patricia M. Austin, BSc Sus., BPhil Newcastle(UK)
2006 Michael J. Davis, MArch AA Lond., BArch(Hons), ANZIA
1981 Ross Jenner, BA(Hons) Otago, MSc PhD Perun., BArch
2009 Asif Khan, BSc B’desh.Engin., MURP PhD Syd.
2010 Stephen Knight-Lenihan, MSc PhD
2009 Manfredo Manfra, MSc PhD Milan Tech.
2007 Bill McKay, BArch(Hons)
2013 Alessandro Melis, MArch PhD Florence
1992 P. Michael Milojevic, BArch Tor., MArch Ill.
1995 Prudence Taylor, LLM Well., LLM Tulane
2010 Jeremy Treadwell, BA BArch(Hons) MArch
1995 Marjorie van Roon, MSc PhD, MRSNZ MElANZ
2008 Kathy Waghorn, BFA BArch(Hons)

Lecturers
2008 Lee Beattie, MSc Lond., BPlan BSc PhD DipEnvMgt. MNZPI
2013 Emilio Garcia, BArchUrb Tucuman, MArch UNAM, PhD Well.
2010 Lena Henry, BPlan(Hons) MPlan
2009 Dermott McMeel, BSc BArch PhD Edin.

Senior Tutor
2002 Emilia Kabzamalova, DipArch Sofia, MPlanPrac

Dance Studies

Head of Programme
Ralph Buck, BEd Newcastle(NSW), MA Sur., PhD Otago

Group Services Coordinator
Robyn Taylor-Wright, DipMgt AIT, NZCS

Associate Professors
2009 Carol Brown, BA Otago, PhD
2005 Ralph Buck, BEd Newcastle(NSW), MA Sur., PhD Otago

Senior Lecturers
2008 Nicholas Rowe, PhD Kent

Lecturers
2013 Rosemary Martin, MCPA PhD

Fine Arts

Head of School
Peter Shand, LLM Lond., LLB PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Kim Ellis, MA

Professor
1998 Michael Parekowhai, MFA, DipTchg

Associate Professors
1997 Nuala Gregory, BA Ulster, MFA PhD
1995 Eve K. de Castro-Robinson, DMus, ATCL
2007 W. Dean Sutcliffe, MPhil PhD Camb., BMus MA

Emeritus Professor
Heath Lees, BMus MA Glas., PhD, FTCL(Music)

Associate Professors
2009 Allan Badley, MMus PhD
2005 Rae de Lisle, ONZM, BA PhD, LRSM, LTCL, FIRMT

Senior Lecturers
2006 John William Coulter, BMus(Hons) Cant., PhD Qld.

Lecturers
2013 Gregory Camp, BA George Wash., MSt DPhil Oxf.

Professional Teaching Fellows
2012 Godfrey de Grut, BMus Well., DipMus

Honorary Associate Professors
G. Warren J. Drake, BA NZ, PhD Ill., MA

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Fiona E. C. McAlpine, MA Well., DèsL Paris-Sorbonne

Music

Head of School
Allan Badley, MMus PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Robyn Taylor-Wright, DipMgt AIT, NZCS

Professors
1990 Uwe A. Grodd, SMP Mainz
2007 W. Dean Sutcliffe, MPhil PhD Camb., BMus MA

Emeritus Professor
Heath Lees, BMus MA Glas., PhD, FTCL(Music)

Associate Professors
2009 Allan Badley, MMus PhD
1995 Eve K. de Castro-Robinson, DMus, ATCL
2005 Rae de Lisle, ONZM, BA PhD, LRSM, LTCL, FIRMT

Senior Lecturers
2009 Kevin D. Field, LTCL Trinity (Lond.), PGDipMus

Lecturers
2013 Gregory Camp, BA George Wash., MSt DPhil Oxf.

Professional Teaching Fellows
2012 Godfrey de Grut, BMus Well., DipMus

Honorary Associate Professors
G. Warren J. Drake, BA NZ, PhD Ill., MA

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Fiona E. C. McAlpine, MA Well., DèsL Paris-Sorbonne

David Nalden, BA NZ, 1er Prix (Violin) 1er Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brussels
Faculty of Education and Social Work

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◊ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team

Dean
Graeme Aitken, DipTchg ACE, MA EdD

Executive Manager to the Dean
Maree Ferens, BMus, LTCL Lond., DipTchg ACE

Deputy Dean
Wayne Smith, MEd Deakin, PhD Qld., DipPE Otago, DipTchg ACE

Te Tumu
Cindy Kiro, PhD Massey, BA MBA

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Kirsten Locke, BMus Cant., DipTchLn CTC, MEd PhD

Associate Dean (Initial Teacher Education)
Fiona Ell, DipTchg ACE, MA PhD

Associate Dean (International)
John Hope, DipEd ACE, MA PhD

Associate Dean (International Partnerships)
Lawrence Zhang, BA Shanghai Int. Stud., MA Northwestern Normal, MA Henan, PhD PGDipELT Nan. Tech.

Associate Dean (Pasifika)
Tanya Samu, PhD Cant., DipTchg ACE, BA MEd

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Richard Pringle, BPhEd Otago, MEd W.Aust., PhD Waik., DipTchg ACE

Associate Dean (Staffing)
Stephen May, BA(Hons) Well., MEd Massey, PhD Brist., DipTchg CCE, BA, MRSNZ

Associate Dean (Research)
Martin East, BA(Hons) MA Lond., PGCE W.Lond. IHE, PhD

Associate Dean (PBRF)
Melinda Webber, MEd PhD DipTchg PGDipEd

Director Professional Learning and Development
Camilla Highfield, MFA RMFT, DipTchg ACE, EdD

Director of Faculty Operations
Claire Philipson, BA (on secondment from Academic Services)

Director of Faculty Finance
Bevan Iles, BMS Waik., CA

Research Unit in Pacific and International Education

Director
Tanya Samu, DipTchg ACE, PhD Cant., BA MEd

University of Auckland Centre for Educational Leadership

Director
Linda Bendikson, MEd Waik., PhD

Academic Director
Viviane M. J. Robinson, ONZM, PhD Harv., MA, FAERA

Woolf Fisher Research Centre

Director
Stuart McNaughton, ONZM, MA PhD

Schools and Departments

Centre for Learning and Research in Higher Education

Director and Professor
Helen Sword, MA Ind., PhD Prin.

Executive Assistant
Kaye Hodge

Centre Manager
Lynette Herrero-Torres, BA Puerto Rico, PGDipBus MMgt

Academic Development Group

Senior Lecturers
2004 Susan Carter, PhD Tor., MA PGCertAcadPrac
2008 Barbara Kensington-Miller, BSc DipSc, DipTchg MEd PhD

Lecturers
2014 Alistair Kwan, MA Melb., MA PhD Yale, MSc
2009 Sean Sturm, MA PhD PGCertAcadPrac
1992  Ema Wolfram-Foliaki, MA PhD

eLearning Group

Associate Professor
1995  Cathy Gunn, MSc PhD H-W, DipIndAdmin NCST (Edin.)

Lecturer
2007 Claire Donald, BSc Cape Town, BSc(Hons) Pret., PhD Witw., HDE Pret.

Senior Tutors
2007 Ashwini Datt, BSc S.Pac., MEdTech S.Qld.
Learning Designer
Liz Ramsay, DipBusAdmin Massey, DipTchg ASTC, BA

Counselling, Human Services and Social Work

Head of School
Christa Fouche, BA(SocSc) MA(SocSc), DLitt et Phil S.Af., RSW

Group Services Coordinator
Amanda Moller

Associate Professors
2008 Christa Fouche, BA(SocSc) MA(SocSc), DLitt et Phil S.Af., RSW
2010 Jay Marlowe, BA(Hons) N.Carolina, MSW PhD Flin., RSW
2015 Peter Bray, BEd

2009 Carole Adamson, BA Well., MA Nott., PhD Massey, RSW
1990 Margaret N. Agee, ONZM, MA PhD DipGuid DipTchg, MNZAC
2003 Allen Bartley, BA(Hons) PhD Massey
2015 Peter Bray, BEd Stori, MEd PhD, MNZAC
2003 Shirley Ann Chinnery, MSW Massey, RSW
1996 Debbie Espiner, HDipTchg DipEHC ACE, MA
1989 Phil Harington, MsocSc: Waik.
2010 Hong-Jae Park, BA Dunkook, MSW(App) PhD Cant., RSW
2011 Mike O’Brien, BA Cant., MA York, PhD Massey, DipSocWk Well., MANZASW

Principal and Senior Lecturers
2009 Carole Adamson, BA Well., MA Nott., PhD Massey, RSW
1990 Margaret N. Agee, ONZM, MA PhD DipGuid DipTchg, MNZAC
2003 Allen Bartley, BA(Hons) PhD Massey
2015 Peter Bray, BEd Stori, MEd PhD, MNZAC
2003 Shirley Ann Chinnery, MSW Massey, RSW
1996 Debbie Espiner, HDipTchg DipEHC ACE, MA
1989 Phil Harington, MsocSc: Waik.
2010 Hong-Jae Park, BA Dunkook, MSW(App) PhD Cant., RSW
2011 Barbara Staniforth, BSW Ryerson, MSW W.Laur., PhD Massey, RSW

Lecturers
2012 Kelsey Deane, BA(Hons) New Br., PhD
2011 Irene de Haan, MSW(App) PhD Massey, MA Edin., RSW
2015 John Fenaughty, MA PhD
2013 Ian Hyslop, MPP DipSocSci Massey, LLB PhD, RSW
2012 Matt Shepherd, BSW Massey, BA(Hons) PGCertHSc DClinPsy, RSW RCP
2005 Michael Webster, MBS Massey, DipSocWk ACE, BA GradCertProfSUp, RSW
2011 Jan Wilson, BA Syd., PhD Auck.UT, PGDipEd Morash, PGDipGuid MA, MNZAC

Professional Teaching Fellows
2011 Jenny Hare, MSW Massey, RSW
2013 Jinling Lin, BA X’can Internat., BSW PGDipProfSUp, RSW
2010 Matt Rankine, MSW(Appplied) Massey, BA PGDipProfSUp, RSW
2011 Andrew Thompson, MPHil Massey, GradDipChildMH Auck.UT, CSS Cleveland Coll. Furth. Ed. (UK), RSW, PSNZ
2008 Sabrina Zoutenbier, PGDipTheol Otago, DipTchg CTC, MEd, MNZAC

Senior Tutor
2010 Cherie Appleton, MSW DipBusStudies Massey, DipSocWk DipT&D ACE, RSW

Critical Studies in Education

Head of School
Carol Mutch, BA Cant., MA N.Lond., PhD Griff., DipTchg CTC

Group Services Coordinator
Amanda Moller

Professors
2012 Saville Kushner, BScEcon Lond., AdvDipEd Brist., PhD E.Anglia, FeSS
2010 Peter O’Connor, DipTchg ACE, DipRSA Drama RSA, PhD Griff., BA

Associate Professors
1995 Louise Allen, MA PhD Camb.
1990 Eve I. Coxon, DipTchg Massey, PhD
2011 Barbara M. Grant, TTC Loreto Hall, PhD
2011 Carol Mutch, BA Cant., MA N.Lond., PhD Griff., DipTchg CTC
1996 Elizabeth Rata, DipEd Massey, DipTchg ASTC, BA MEd PhD

Principal and Senior Lecturers
2001 Alexis Siteine, BA Brigham Young (Hawaii), DipTchg ACE, MEd
2004 Tanya Wendt Samu, BA MEd PhD Cant., DipTchg ACE
1999 Sue Sutherland, MEd Massey, DipTchg ACE, BA PhD

Lecturers
2015 Fetaui Iosefo, BED(Tchg) MProfStuds PGDipEd
2015 Frances Kelly, MA PhD
2004 Manutai Leaupepe, BEd PGDipEd Massey, DipTchg NZTert.Coll., PIECCADip ACE, MEd
2013 Kirsten Locke, BBS Cant., DipTchLin CTC, MEd PhD
2014 Molly Mullen, MA Lond., PhD
2004 Vaovasamaiana Meripa Toso, DipTchg ACE, BEd

Professional Teaching Fellow
2004 Tapuai Fa’amalua Tipi, BED Massey, DipTchg ACE, PGDipEd MEd

Senior Tutor
2006 Claudia Rozas Gomez, MA DipArts DipTchg

Tutor
2009 Tim Poasa Baice, MA PGDipArts

Honorary Research Fellows
Vicki Carpenter, DipTchg TTC WCE, BA MEd PhD
Chris Holland, MA Lanc., PhD DipTchg
Joce Jesson, DipHSc Otago, DipTchg ASTC, MA PhD DipGuid, FNZEl

Annie Weir, BED Massey, MEd PhD Well.

Curriculum and Pedagogy

Head of School

Associate Heads of School
Rena Heap, BSc Well., DipTchg WCE, MEd
Paul Neveldsen, DipEd DCE
Constanza Tolosa, BA Universidad de los Andes, Colombia, MA SUNY, Stony Brook, EdD

Group Services Coordinator
Christine Whyte

Professors
2012 Janet Gaffney, BA St Louis, MEd Missouri, PhD Arizona State
1976 Stuart McNaughton, ONZM, MA PhD
2012 John Morgan, BSc(Hons) PGCE Wales, MA PhD Lond.
1990 Judith M. Parr, BA(Hons) DipEd DipSLT
2010 Richard Pringle, BPhEd
1980 Jill Smith, MEd
2003 Helen Hedges, BA(Hons)
2010 Lawrence Zhang, BA Shanghai Int. Stud., MA Northwestern Normal, MA Henan, PhD PGDipELT Nan. Tech.

Associate Professors
2011 Toni Bruce, BPhEd(Dist.) Otago, MSc PhD Illinois
2010 Ben Dyson, BEd Otago, MA Vic.(BC), PhD Ohio State, DipTchg DTC, DipPE Otago
2008 Martin East, BA(Hons) MA Lond., PGCE W.Lond., IHE, PhD
1990 Maureen Legge, MEd PhD
2010 Katie Fitzpatrick, BEd Cant., BSpsLS(Hons) PhD Waik., DipTchg CCE
1989 Bev France, MSc Sur., PhD Waik., BSc DipTchg Cant.
2002 Dawn Garbett, MSc Curtin, PhD Monash, BSc DipTchg PGCertAcadPrac
2003 Helen Hedges, BA(Hons) Well., MEd PhD Massey, DipTchg Well.
2011 Kumar Laxman, BEng(Hons) NU Singapore, PhD Macq., MA PGDipEd NIE (Singapore)
2010 Richard Fringle, BPhEd Otago, MEd W.Aust., PhD Waik., DipTchg ACE
1980 Jill Smith, MEd S.Aust., DipTchg(Sec) ACE, EdD DipFA

Principal and Senior Lecturers
1996 Elizabeth Anderson, BA Cant., MEd DipEdEnd. ECE) DipEd Massey
2002 Sally Birdsell, GradDipPED Waik. Polytech., DipTchg ACE, BA MEd PhD
1998 Susan Gray, MA Well., BA PhD DipELT DipTchg
2010 Rebecca Jesson, DipTchg ACE, BA MEd PhD
2004 Margaret Kitchen, MA PhD DipTchg ACE, DipKorean Unitec, DipELT
2003 Mei Kuin Lai, MA PhD
1990 Judine Ladbrook, BA(Hons) DipEd DipSLT Massey, DipTchg CTC
1998 Kerry Lee, BSc PhD Massey, MEd DipTchg ACE
1990 Maureen Legge, MEd PhD Deakin, DipPE Otago, DipEd Massey, DipTchg ASTC
1999 Ann McGlashan, BDes MAandD Auck.UT, DipTchg ACE
1974 Kevin Moran, ONZM, BA(Hons) Birn., MEd PhD Massey, PGCE Loug.
2000 Barbara Ormond, DipTchg ACE, BTP MA
1992 Alan Ovens, MEd Deakin, PhD Qld., DipTchg ASTC, DipPE Otago
1991 Adrienne Sansom, MA PhD N. Carolina, Greensboro. DipDanceDramaEd HDipTchg ACE, DipKTchg AKC
2014 Natsuko Shintani, MA Nanzan, PhD
1990 Wayne Smith, MEd Deakin, PhD Qld., DipPE Otago, DipTchg ACE
1993 Robyn Tinick, BA Massey, AdvDipTchg PNTC, LTCL, MEd PGDipEd
1993 Helen Villers, DipEd DipTchg TTC Waik., MEd
1998 Gillian Ward, ScEdD Curtin, BSc MEdAdmin DipTchg

Lecturers
2003 Margot Bowes, MPhil Qld., DipPE Otago, DipTchg ACE
2015 Angel Chan, MEd PhD Massey, TCert Northcote CE
2004 Maree Jeurissen, BEd Waik., MA Auck.UT, DipTESSOL HDipTchg ACE
2013 Graham McPhail, MusB(Hons) Otago, MMus Well., DipTchg ACE, MEd EdD
2001 Pamela Perger, MEd DipMathEd DipTchg
2005 Rae Sriifata, BEd(Tchg) DipTESSOL HDipTchg HCertBEdEd ACE, MA PhD
2008 Constanza Tolosa, BA Universidad de los Andes, Colombia, MA SUNY, Stony Brook, EdD
2003 Aaron Wilson, BA(Hons) Waik., DipTchg(Sec) ACE, MEd PhD

Senior Tutors
2005 Gillian Frankcom, BA(Hons) Open(UK), PGCE(Sec) Lond., MEd
2004 Rena Hep, BSc Well., DipTchg WCE, MEd
2007 Lesley Pohio, DipKTeq AdvDipTchg DipArtEd ACE, MEd Unitec

Senior Research Fellow
2015 Trevor Thwaites, DipTchg(Sec) ACE, BMus, MEd PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
1991 Denis Burchill, MSc Curtin, BA BSc DipTchg
1992 Marineke Goodwin, AdvDipTchg DipTESSOL ACE, MEd
1997 Robert Hoeberigs, DipTchg ACE, BFA PGDipEd
2015 Dillon Landi, EdM MA Columbia, BS(Hons) Campbell
2012 Gail Ledger, DipEd ACE, BEd(Tchg), BEd(Tchg)(Hons)
2012 Karen Major, BEd Sus., AdvCertMathEd W.Sus.Inst., BEdTchg(Hons) MEd

Learning, Development and Professional Practice
Head of School
Lorri Santamaria, MA PhD DipTchg DipEdAdmin Arizona

Group Services Coordinator
Donna Johnson
University Distinguished Professor
1976 Viviane M. J. Robinson, ONZM, PhD Harv., MA, FAERA

Professors
2010 Patricia Alexander, BA Bethel, MA James Madison, PhD Maryland
2005 Gavin T. L. Brown, BEdTESL C'dia, MEd Massey, PhD
2010 Lorna Earl, BA BEd PhD W.Ont.
2011 Larry Ludlow, MA Calif. State, PhD Chic.
1998 Christine Rubie-Davies, DipTchg NSTC, BA MEd PhD
2008 Matthew Sanders, PhD Qld., MA DipEdPsych
2003 Lorraine Stefani, BSc(Hons) Aberd., PhD Glas., DipHERD UC Lond., SFSEDA(UK) SFHEA(UK)
1997 Helen S. Timperley, DipTchg PNTC, MA PhD DipEdPsych

Associate Professors
1986 Lexie Grudnoff, PhD Waik., DipMan Henley, MA HDipTchg DipEd DipEHC
2005 Mary Hill, BA Well., MEd PhD Waik., DipTchg WTC
2012 Lorri Santamaria, MA PhD DipTchg DipEdAdmin Arizona

Principal and Senior Lecturers
2011 Pat Bollen, BA Loyola (Chicago), BA(Hons) Phd
2002 Maree Davies, BSc Massey, MEd PGDipEd DipTchg DipMathEd
2006 Fiona Ell, DipTchg ACE, MA PhD
2004 Sandy Farquhar, DipTchg(ECE) NSTC, MA PhD
2000 Lynda Garrett, BA Otago, MGitEd Flin., DipTchg DCE
1987 Eleanor Hawe, MEd DipTchg Waik., PhD
2002 Ngaire Hoben, MEdAdmin MA EdD DipTchg
1996 John Hope, DipEd ACE, MA PhD
2015 Anne Hynds, MA PhD Well., GradDipTchg WCE, PGDipTchg DipTchg ACE, BA
2002 Louise J. Keown, MA PhD
1987 Frances Langdon, BA Massey, MEdStud MEd S.Aust., PhD Waik.
2005 Deidre Le Ferve, BEd Massey, PhD Mich., DipTchg PNTC. MEd
1999 Lyn McDonald, BEd MEdAdmin Massey, DipTchg
2003 Pamela Millward, DipInfoStud ACE, BEd Lond., MEdMgt EdD
1994 Catherine Rawlinson, DipTchg ACE, MA PhD
1999 John Roder, MEd Massey, AdvDipTchg ACE
2009 Claire Sinmema, BEd MEdMgt EdD DipTchg
2012 Jason M. Stephens, BA Vermont, MEd Vanderbilt, PhD Stanford
2002 Joanne Walker, AdvDipTchg DipEOD ACE, MA DipEdPsych
2002 Melinda Webber, MEd PhD DipTchg PGDipEd

Lecturers
2009 Maria Cooper, DipTchg(ECE) PGDipEd ACE, BCom MEd
2003 Esther Fitzpatrick, BEd DipTchg Waik., MEd PGDipEd
2004 Annaline Flint, BA S.Af., HDE Cape Town, MEd PGDipEd
2015 Kane Meissel, MSc PhD
2002 Sue Spooner, MEd Massey, HDipTchg DipESVI ACE
2013 Marek Tesar, TTC MA Comenius, PhD
2011 Penelope Watson, LTCL Trin. Coll., Lond., LRSM ABSRM, DipTchg ACE, BA PhD PGDipEd

Professional Teaching Fellows
2001 Kelly Bigwood, DipTchg ACE, BCom MProfStuds
2002 Sandra Chandler, DipTchg ACE, BA MEd PGDipEd
2002 Paul Heyward, DipTchg PGDipEd ACE, BA MEd
2015 Kiri Jacquery, BEd(Tchg)EC Auck. LT
2010 Vivienne Mackisack, PGDipSM Unitec, DipSTN ACE, DipTchg WCE, MEd
2002 Brian Marsh, PGDipEd Massey, DipTchg(ACE) ACE, MA
1993 Jill Murray, BEd MEdAdmin Massey, DipTchg PNTC
2015 Justine O’Hara-Gregan, BA DipTchg(ECE) Waik., DipEI ACE, MEd PGDipEd
2015 Shareen Sapsworth, BEd ACE, PGDipEdMgt PGDipBus
2012 Judy Taingahue, DipTchg Ardmore TC, BEd(Tchg) MEd PGDipEd
2008 Mike Truman, PGDipSpMtG Massey
2011 Tessa Tupai, BEd(Tchg)(Hons) MEd

Senior Tutor
2002 Sheryll McIntosh, MEd DipTchg

Research Fellows
2015 Nina Hood, BA(Hons) Lond., MA NYU, MSc(Dist.) DPhil Oxq., GradDipTchg(Sea)
2015 Frauke Meyer, MEd Oldenburg, MEd PGDipEd PhD

Te Puna Wānanga

Head of School
Te Kawehau Hoskins, MA PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Maryrose Houston, BEd(Tchg) ACE, DipAncientMaoriWeaponry NorthTec, PGDipEd

Professors
1987 Alison Jones, BSc Massey, MPhil PhD
2014 Cindy Kiro, PhD Massey, BA MBA
2009 Stephen May, BA(Hons) Well., MEd Massey, PhD Brist., DipTchg CCE, BA, MRSNZ

Associate Professor
1996 Tony Trinick, HDipTchg PNTC, MA DipMathsEd
2016 CALENDAR UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL 855

Principal and Senior Lecturers
1996 Hemi Dale, DiplTchg ACE, BA MEd
PGDipArts
2015 Katarina Edmonds, BEd MA DiplTchg
DipBilTchg CTEFLA Waik., PhD Hawai’i (Hilo)
2003 Te Kawehau Hoskins, MA PhD
2004 Peter J. Keegan, BA(Hons) PhD Well., MPhil Waik.
2012 Jenny Lee, BA BEd DiplTchg(Sec) Waik., MA EdD
2010 Georgina Stewart, EdD Waik., DiplTchg ACE, MSc
1998 Sophie Tauwehe Tamati, BEd ACE, PGDipInt&Trans DiplTchg Waik., MEd

Lecturers
2015 Rawiri Hindle, DipEdTchg TTC CCE, PGDip(BilEd) Well.
2001 Te Rongopai Morehu, DiplTchg Waik. Polytech.
2013 Mera Penehira, PhD Waik., HDipTchg DipEl ACE, DipTchg(ECE) Waik., Te Tohu Mohiotanga Western IT, MEd
2010 Kimai Tocker, DipEdTchg ACE, MEd EdD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2012 Maia Hetaraka, BEd(Tchg)(Hons)
2011 Veronica Peri, DiplTchg ACE, MEd PGDipEd
2009 Hinekura Lisa Smith, BA Waik., DipTchg ACE, MEd PGDipEd

Faculty of Engineering

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team
Dean
Nicolas Smith, MA Ox., BE(Hons) PhD, MIEEE

Deputy Dean
Margaret M. Hyland, BSc(Hons) Guelph, PhD W.Ont., CEng, FICHEM, MTMS MRSNZ

Associate Dean Postgraduate (Research)
Piaras A. Kelly, BSc UCD, DPhil Oxf.

Associate Dean Postgraduate (Taught)
Rolando P. Orense, MSc Philippines, DEng Tokyo, PEng, MASCE MIPENZ

Associate Dean (Research)
Bryony J. James, BE(Hons) Bath, PhD, MRSNZ

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, MIEEE MIET MIPENZ

Associate Dean (Undergraduate)
Michael A. Hodgson, BE PhD

Associate Dean (Students)
Keri Moyle, PGDipLATHE Ox., BE PhD

Director of Faculty Operations
Hayley Schnell, BA(Hons) MA

Director of Faculty Finance
Suzanne Pohlen, BCom, CA

Departments

Chemical and Materials Engineering
Head of Department
Brent Young, BE(Hons) PhD Cant., CEng, FICHEM, FIPENZ

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)
Peng Cao, BEng PhD Qld., MRSNZ MIPENZ

Deputy Head of Department (Postgraduate and Research)
Mark I. Jones, BE PhD, CEng CPEng, FIMMM, MIPENZ MRSNZ

Professors
1994 Neil D. Broom, BE(Hons) Melb., PhD, FRSNZ, MNZOA
1984 John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, CEng, CSci, FRSNZ FICHEM FIPENZ
1997 Mohammed M. Farid, BSc Baghdad, MSc PhD Wales, CEng, FICHEM
1992 Wei Gao, BE Northeastern (China), ME BSc(China), PhD Chengdu, FICHEM
1999 Margaret M. Hyland, BSc(Guelph) PhD W.Ont., CEng, FICHEM, MTMS MRSNZ
2004 Bryony J. James, BEng(Hons) Bath, PhD, MRSNZ
2013 Peter Lee, BE PhD
2013 Mark Taylor, BE PhD, FICHEM, CEng
2006 Brent Young, BE(Hons) PhD Cant., CEng, FICHEM, FIPENZ

Emeritus Professors
Geoffrey G. Duffy, BSc ASTC NSW, PhD DEng, FRSNZ FICHEM, CEng
W. George Ferguson, BSc BE NZ, PhD, CEng, CPEng, CSci, FICHEM FIE Aust FIMMM

Associate Professors
2009 Peng Cao, BEng PhD Qld., MRSNZ MIPENZ
2005 Mark I. Jones, BE PhD, CEng CPEng, FIMMM, MIPENZ MRSNZ
2010 Ashton Partridge, PhD La Trobe, BSc, MNZIC
2005 Ashvin Thambiyah, BSc Marquette, MSc DIC Imperial College, PhD NU Singapore

Senior Lecturers
2009 Michelle E. Dickinson, MNZM, MEng Man., PhD RUIGERS
1993 Michael A. Hodgson, BE PhD
2015 Steve Matthews, BE PhD
2010 Fillipa Silva, BEng(Hons) PhD Catholic U. Portugal, MEng Florida

Lecturers
2013 Gokhan Bingol, MSc PhD Istanbul TU
2013 Filicia Wicaksana, BSc Widya Mandala, MSc DIC Imperial College, PhD NSW
2008 Wei Yu, BE Liaoning, MS PhD Qu.
Research Fellows
2013 Irina Boiarkina, BE(Hons) PhD
2012 M. Tajamal Munir, BE(Hons) ME Lahore LBT, PhD
2010 Abh Tran, BE(Hons) ME PhD
2013 Kelly R. Wade, BE(Hons) PhD

Honorary Professors
Xiao Dong Chen, BE Tsinghua, PhD Cant., FRSNZ FIChemE, MAIChE, CEng
Peter A. Munro, BE PhD Lond., FRSNZ FIChemE, CEng

Honorary Research Fellow
Jiang Liang, BE Univ. Sci. Technol., Beijing, ME Tianjin, PhD

Distinguished Designer in Residence
2004 Robert Kirkpatrick, BE PhD UMIT, FIPENZ FIChemE, MAIChE

Civil and Environmental Engineering
Head of Department
Pierre Quenneville, BE RMC, MEng Montr., PhD Qu., FIPENZ, MASCE, PEng

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)
Kenneth Tak Wing Yiu, BSc PhD City HK, MRICS MASCE

Deputy Head of Department (Research)
Asaad Y. Shamseldin, BSc Khartoum, MSc PhD NUI Galway, GIPENZ

Professor of Civil Engineering
1980 Bruce W. Melville, BE PhD, FRSNZ Dist., FIPENZ, MASCE MIAHR

Professor of Geotechnical Engineering
1977 Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

Professor of Timber Engineering
2007 Pierre Quenneville, BE RMC, MEng Montr., PhD Qu., FIPENZ, MASCE, PEng

Professors
2007 Avishai Ceder, BSc Technion, MSc PhD UC Berk.
2014 Kenneth J. Elwood, BAsSc BrCol., MS Illinois, PhD Berkeley, PEng, FACI, MEERI
1995 Jason M. Ingham, ME PhD Calif., MBA, MIPENZ MASCE
1996 Suzanne J. Wilkinson, BEng PhD Oxv. Brooks

Emeritus Professors
Peter G. Lowe, BE NZ, MA Camb., MEngSc Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, FIPENZ, FIEAust, MICE
Arved Jaan Raudkivi, DiplEng (Civil) Tallinn & T.H. Braunschweig, DrIngEb Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE FIPENZ

Associate Professors
2007 Nawawi Chouw, Dipl.-Ing., Dr.-Ing. Ruhr, DGEB, EERI, NZSEE
2008 G. Charles Clifton, BE(Hons) ME Cant., PhD, FIPENZ FNZSEE
1972 Roger C. M. Dunn, BE NZ, BSc Well., MEngSc NSW, DipTP, FITE FIPENZ

2007 Rolando P. Orense, MSc Philippines, DEng Tokyo, PEng, MASCE MIPENZ
2005 Asaad Y. Shamseldin, BSc Khartoum, MSc PhD NUI Galway, GIPENZ
1996 Naresh Singhal, BTech IIT Bombay, MS Louisiana St., MA PhD Prin.

Senior Lecturers
2010 Seosamh B. Costello, BE NUI, MSc PhD Birl., CEng MIEI
2006 Heide Friedrich, Dipl.-Ing Berlin, PhD, MIAHR
2010 Vicente Gonzalez, BE(Hons) Valparaíso, MEng PhD Catholic U. Chile
2007 Theuns Henning, ME Pret., MSc, MIPENZ
1980 Thomas J. Larkin, BE PhD DipCounsTh
2013 James Lim, BEng Sheff., PhD Nott., CEng, MICE
2000 Te Kipa Kea Brian Morgan, GradDipMgt MBA Deakin, BE PhD, CPEng, FIPENZ
1989 Hugh W. Morris, ME, MIPENZ
2014 Lokes P. Padhye, BE(Hons) SPCE, MS PhD Georgia IT, PE Texas, MASCE MIPENZ
2007 Prakash Ranjitkar, BE Tribhuvan, ME Asian Inst. Technol., PhD Hokkaido, MIPENZ
2000 Douglas J. Wilson, BE PhD, NZCE, MIPENZ
2009 Liam Wotherspoon, BE(Hons) PhD
2010 Kenneth Tak Wing Yiu, BSc PhD City HK, MRICS MASCE

Lecturers
2013 Alice Yan Chang, BE(Hons) MSc CSUT China, PhD
2014 Subeh Chowdhury, BE(Hons) PhD
2010 Richard S. Henry, BE(Hons) PhD
2006 Quincy T. M. Ma, BE(Hons) PhD
2015 N. A. K. Nandasena, BE(Hons) Ceyl., MEng, PhD Saitama
2011 Gary Raftery, BE(Hons) PhD PGCert NUI Galway, MIEI

Professional Teaching Fellows
2009 Bevan A. Clement, BCA Well., MBA Waik., MILT
2004 Colin J. Nicholas, ME, FIPENZ, MICE MIstructE
2007 Anthony Swann, BSc Lond., MSc DIC Imperial College, PhD Birl., MIAHR

EQC Research Fellow in Earthquake Engineering
2010 Sherif Beskhyroun, BSc(Hons) Cairo, MSc Eindhoven UT, PhD Kitami IT

Honorary Professor
Peter Malin, MS Stan., PhD Prin.

Honorary Research Fellows
Jim Bentley, BSc PhD Lough.
Carol A. Boyle, BSc(Hons) Car, MEdes Calg., PhD McM., CEng, FIPENZ
Piotr Omenzetter, MSc Gdansk TU, PhD Tokyo
John D. St George, BSc Lond., MSc Newcastle(UK), PhD, CEng, FAusIMM, ARSM, MIMMM
Electrical and Computer Engineering

Head of Department
Zoran Salcic, Dipl.-Ing ME PhD Sarajevo, FRNSZ, SMIEEE

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)
Waleed Abdulla, MSc Baghdad, PhD Otago, SMIEEE MIET, APSIPA

Deputy Head of Department (Research)
Sing Kiong Nguang, BE PhD Newcastle(NSW), SMIEEE

Professor of Computer Systems
1994 Zoran Salcic, Dipl.-Ing ME PhD Sarajevo, FRNSNZ, SMIEEE

Professors
1992 Grant A. Covic, BE PhD, SMIEEE, FIPENZ
1995 Sing Kiong Nguang, BE PhD Newcastle(NSW), SMIEEE
1996 Udaya Madawala, BE(Hons) S.Lanka, PhD, SMIEEE
1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD, SMIEEE

Distinguished Emeritus Professor
John T. Boys, CNZM, ME PhD, FRNSZ FIPENZ

Emeritus Professors
Allan G. Williamson, BE PhD, DEng, DistFIPENZ FIET, LSIEEE
Jack Lionel Woodward, BE NZ, MAsc Toc., CEng, FIEE FIEAust FIPENZ

Associate Professors
2002 Waleed Abdulla, MSc Baghdad, PhD Otago, SMIEEE MIET, APSIPA
2000 Aiguo (Patrick) Hu, BE PhD, SMIEEE
1995 Bruce MacDonald, BE PhD Cant., SMIEEE
2004 Nirmal Nair, BE Baroda, ME IISc, PhD Texas A&M, SMIEEE, CIGRE
2001 Partha S. Roop, BE Anna, M Tech IIT Kharagpur, PhD NSW
1984 Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, MIEEE MIET, MIPENZ

Senior Lecturers
1990 Mark Andrews, BE PhD
1994 Stevan Berber, BE Zagreb, ME Belgrade, PhD, SMIEEE, JP
2001 Morteza Biglari-Abhari, MSc Sharif, PhD Adel., SMIEEE
1985 Bernard J. Guillemin, NZCS, BE PhD, MIEEE
2011 Rashina Hoda, BSc(Hons) Louisiana St., PhD Well., MIEEE
2001 Dariusz Kacprzak, MEng Tech. U. Lublin, PhD Karazawa
1995 Michael Neve, BE PhD, MIEEE MIET
1990 Nitish Patel, BE M'lore., PhD
2004 Oliver Sinnen, Dipl.-Ing Aachen, ME PhD IST Lisbon
2014 Mohan Sridharan, BE Madr., MS PhD Texas
2002 Akshya Swain, MSc Samb., PhD Sheff., FIETE (India), SMIEEE MIE (India)
2012 Duleepa J. Thrimawithana, BE(Hons) PhD, MIEEE
2003 Catherine Watson, BE(Hons) PhD Cant.

Lecturers
2013 Ho Seok Ahn, BE(Hons) PhD Korea, MIEEE
2011 Nasser Glacaman, BE PhD
2013 Arvind Malik, BE(Hons) PhD
2013 Kevin I-Kai Wang, BE(Hons) PhD, MIEEE

Senior Tutor
2001 Su Tang, ME UESTC

Professional Teaching Fellow
2014 Muhammad Nadeem, BSc UET Lahore (Pakistan), MSc Royal IT (Sweden), PhD

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
2011 Momen Bahadornejad, BE Iran, ME Tehran, PhD Qld.UT, MIEEE
2015 Jasmine Cashbaugh, MS Purdue, PhD Santa Clara
2013 Michael Neath, BE PhD

Honorary Research Fellow
2009 Denys A. Price, BSc(Hons) PhD

Engineering Science

Head of Department
Rosalind Archer, MS PhD Stan., BE

Deputy Heads of Department
Martyn Nash, BE PhD
Andrew Philpott BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD Camb.

Professors
2002 Rosalind Archer, MS PhD Stan., BE
2002 Martyn Nash, BE PhD (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)
1993 Poul Nielsen, BSc BE PhD (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)
1969 Michael O'Sullivan, BE NZ, PhD Cal.Tech., BSc ME, FIPENZ
1986 Andrew Philpott BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD Camb.

Emeritus Professor
David Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD ANU, FRNSZ FIPENZ

Associate Professors
2000 Iain A. Anderson, ME PhD (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)
2013 Thor Besier, BPheD(Hons) PhD W.Aust. (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)
1999 Piaras Kelly, BSc UCD, DPhil Oxf.
1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD Camb., BE
2007 Andrew Taberner, MSc(Tech) PhD Waik (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)
1998 Cameron Walker, BSc MA MOR PhD

Senior Lecturers
2008 John Cater, BE PhD Monash
2008 Richard Clarke, MMath PhD Nott.
2013 Justin Fernandez, BE PhD (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)
2001 Michael O’Sullivan, MS PhD Stan., BSc MPhil
2009 Andrea Raith, BSc Dipl.-Math Darmstadt, PhD
2007 Vinod Suresh, BTech IIT Chennai, MS PhD Stan. (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)
2002 Charles Unsworth, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD St And.
2000 Golbon Zakari, BSc Iowa, PhD Wisconsin-Madison
2007 Sadiq Zarrouk, BSc Baghdad, ME PhD PGDipGeothermTech

Lecturers
2012 Anthony Downward, BE PhD
2009 David Long, BS Tennessee Tech., MS PhD Ill. (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)
2011 John O’Sullivan, BE PhD MSc Stan.
2013 Bryan Ruddy, MS PhD MIT (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)

Professional Teaching Fellows
2008 Peter Bier, BSc Waik., ME PGCertAcadPrac
1991 James Greenslade, BSc(Hons) Cant., PGDipEd PGCertAcadPrac, NZCE, REA, MIEEE
2009 Keri Moyle, PGDipLATHE Oxf., BE PhD
2010 Jonathan Pearce, BE PhD

Honorary Associate Professor
Donald Nield, BD Otago, MA Camb., MSc NZ PhD

Mechanical Engineering
Head of Department
Brian Mace, MA DPhil Oxf., MIIAV

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)
Krishnan Jayaraman, BE Madr., ME Howard, PhD Virginia Tech.

Deputy Head of Department (Research)
Kean C. Aw, CEI(UK), MSc Brun., PhD ScU.Malaysia, MIEEE

University Distinguished Professor
1980 Debes Bhattacharyya, ME Calc., PhD Jad., FRSNZ, Dist.FIPENZ, MASME

Professors
1984 Richard G. J. Flay, BE PhD Cant., CEng, FIMechE FRINA FIPENZ, MASME
2011 Brian Mace, MA DPhil Oxf., MIIAV
2003 Shane Xie, BE MSc PhD Huazhong, PhD Cant., SMIEEE MASME MRNSZ
2011 Peter Xu, ME Southeast (China), PhD BUAA, FIPENZ, SMIEEE
1996 Xin Xu, BE Shenyang Jianzhu, ME Dalian Univ. Technol., PhD UMIST

Associate Professors
2004 Kean C. Aw, CEI(UK), MSc Brun., PhD ScU.Malaysia, MIEEE
1995 Krishnan Jayaraman, BE Madr., ME Howard, PhD Virginia Tech.

1981 Peter J. Richards, BSc Reading, PhD CNA, AMRAes

Senior Lecturers
1999 Simon Bickerton, PhD Delaware, BE
2010 Raj Das, BE Jad., PhD Monash, MIEAust. MASME
2015 Jaspreet Singh Dhupia, BE IIT Delhi, MSc PhD Mich.
1998 C. Roger Halkyard, BSc BE PhD
2014 Yusuke Hioka, ME PhD Keio, PGCertTertTchg Cant., SMIEEE
2015 Michael J. Kingan, BE(Hons) PhD
1999 Richard J. T. Lin, ME NSYSU, PhD
2004 Stuart Norris, PhD Syd., ME
2001 Rajnish Sharma, BE PhD, MAWES MAIAA
2004 Karl Stol, BE Cant., MSc PhD Colorado
2015 David C. Wynn, MEng Oxf., PhD Camb.

Lecturers
2013 Andrew McAid, BE(Hons) PhD, MIEE MASME
2011 Mehdi Shahbzapour, BE(Hons) PhD
2014 Lihua Tang, MEng Shanghai Jiao Tong, PhD Nanyang Technol.

Professional Teaching Fellows
2011 Stephen Elder, ME
2013 Hazim Namik, BE(Hons) PhD

Senior Tutor
2001 Martin McCarthy, MEngMgt PhD

Research Fellows
2014 Tom Allen, BE(Hons) PhD
2006 Mark Batlley, BE PhD (jointly with Centre for Advanced Composite Materials)
2004 Stoyko Fakirov, MS DSc Sofia, PhD Lomonossov State
2014 Peter Lescher, BE(Hons) PhD
2010 Arcot A. Somashekar, BE B'lore., ME PhD MASME

Honorary Professor
Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD NSW, FIPENZ, Mem.IEEE

Honorary Associate Professor
Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD S'ton., MSAE

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Claire Davies, BSc Qu., MSc Calg., PhD Wat., PEng
Rainer H. A. Seidel, Dipl.-Wirtsch.-Ing Karlsruhe, PhD

Honorary Research Fellow
Shamil Galiyev, MSc Kazan, PhD Leningrad, DSc Kiev
Faculty of Law

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◇ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team

Dean
Andrew Stockley, BA LLB Well., BA(Hons) Cant., PhD Camb., MA DPhil Oxf.

Deputy Dean
Susan M. Watson, LLB(Hons) MJur

Associate Dean (Academic)
Stephen F. Penk, MA PGDA Otago, BA LLB(Hons) LLM

Associate Dean (Equity and Māori)
Claire Charters, BA LLB(Hons) Otago, LLM NYU, PhD Camb.

Associate Dean (Research)
Janet M. McLean, LLB(Hons) Well., LLM Michigan

Director of Faculty Operations
Ada Marama, BA MBS PGDipBusAdmin Massey

Law

Professors
1988 Klaus Bosselmann, DrJur FU Berlin
1988 Warren J. Brookbanks, LLM LLD
1993 Francis Dawson, BA BCL Oxf.
1992 Peter Devonshire, LLB(Hons) Birm., LLM Alta., PhD Alta.
2008 Craig Elliffe, BCom LLB(Hons) Otago, LLM Camb.
1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB(Hons) LLD Otago, LLM Harv.
1979 Jane Kelsey, LLB(Hons) Well., BCL Oxf., MPhil Camb., PhD
2003 Michael Littlewood, PhD HK, BA LLB(Hons)
1986 Joanna M. Manning, MCompl George Wash., BA LLB(Hons)
2011 Janet M. McLean, LLB(Hons) Well., LLM Michigan
2010 Ron Paterson, ONZM, BCL Oxf., LLB(Hons)
1987 Paul T. Rishworth, QC, LLB(Hons) MJur
2015 Andrew Stockley, BA LLB Well., BA(Hons) Cant., PhD Camb., MA DPhil Oxf.
2015 Warren Swain, BA BCL DPhil Oxf.
1991 Susan M. Watson, LLB(Hons) MJur
1985 Peter G. Watts, QC, LLB(Hons) Cant., LLM Camb.

Adjunct Professor
2015 Mai Chen, LLB(Hons) Otago, LLM Harv.

Associate Professors
2013 Claire Charters, BA LLB(Hons) Otago, LLM NYU, PhD Camb.
1999 Treasa Dunworth, LLM Harv., LLB(Hons)
2003 Caroline Foster, BA LLB(Hons) Cant., LLM Camb.
2007 Kris Gledhill, BA Juris Oxf., LLM Virginia
1991 David P. Grinlinton, BA Massey, LLM W.Aust., LLB(Hons)
2005 Amokura Kawharu, LLM Camb., BA LLB(Hons)
1999 Christopher Noonan, LLB PhD
1992 Scott L. Optican, BA Calif., MPhil Camb., JD Harv.
1969 Ken A. Palmer, LLM Harv., Auck., SJD Virginia
1977 Stephen F. Penk, MA PGDA Otago, BA LLB(Hons) LLM
2002 Elsabe Schoeman, BLC Pret., LLB LLD S.Af.
1991 Rosemary Tobin, DipEd Massey, BA LLB(Hons) MJur PhD
1999 Julia R. Tolmie, LLM Harv., LLB(Hons)

Senior Lecturers
2007 Alison Cleland, LLB(Hons) Edin., LLM Leic., DipLP Edin.
2015 Andrew Erueit, LLM Cant., LLM Well.
2012 Rohan Havelock, LLM Camb., BA LLB(Hons)
2005 John Ip, LLM Col., BA LLB(Hons)
2013 Nina Khouri, LLM NYU, BA LLB(Hons)
1997 Khylee E. Quince, BA LLB(Hons) LLM
2009 Katherine Sanders, LLM Yale, BA LLB(Hons)
2002 Paul Sumpter, LLM Lond., LLB MA
2004 Hanna Wilberg, BA LLB(Hons) Otago, BCL MPhil Oxf.

Lecturers
2015 An Hertogen, LLM Col., PhD
2015 Anna Hood, BA LLB(Hons) PhD Melb., LLM Col.
2016 Jane Norton, LLM Col., DPhil Oxf., BA LLB(Hons)
2012 Marcus Roberts, BA LLB(Hons) LLM
2014 Arie Rosen, BA LLB Tel Aviv, LLM JSD NYU

Professional Teaching Fellows
1972 Bill Hodge, BA Harv., JD Stan.
1974 Pauline Tapp, LLB(Hons) MJur
1983 Gordon L. Williams, BCom LLM, ACA

Honorary Professors
1997 Jeff Berryman, LLM Dal., LLB(Hons) MJur
1999 John Farrar, LLB(Hons) LLM Lond., PhD Brist.
2013 David A. R. Williams, QC, LLM Harv., LLB

Distinguished Fellows
Anand Satyanand, GNZM, QSO, LLB LLD
Rt Hon. E. W. Thomas, K NzM, QC, LLB LLD Well.
Research Units, Centres and Institutes

New Zealand Centre for Human Rights Law, Policy and Practice
Director
Rosslyn Noonan

Research Centre for Business Law
Director
Warren Swain, BA BCL DPhil Oxf.

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team

Dean
John Fraser, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD, FRSNZ

Executive Assistant to the Dean
Salomé Schlebusch

Deputy Dean
Ian R. Reid, BSc, MBChB MD, FRACP FRCP FRSNZ

Tumuaki, Deputy Dean (Māori)
M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH Otago, BSc MBChB, DipObst, FNZCPHM

Associate Dean (Academic)
Mark Barrow, MSc EdD DipTchg

Associate Dean (Equity)
Nicolette Sheridan, DipOHP Otago, MPH PhD DipTchg, RN

Associate Dean (Health Workforce)
Des F. Gorman, PhD Sgd., BSc MBChB MD, FACOM FAFOM

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
Trevor Sherwin, BSc PhD Kent

Associate Dean (Research)
Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD Otago

Assistant Dean, Waitemata
Martin J. Connolly, MBBS(Hons) MD Newcastle(UK), FRCP FRACP

Assistant Dean, South Auckland
Andrew G. Hill, MBChB MD EdD, FACS FRACS

Assistant Dean, Waikato
Ross Lawrenson, MBBS MD Lond., DipComH Otago, DRCOG(UK) DHMSA(UK), FAFPHM FFPH FRCP

Head of Medical Programme
Warwick Bagg, MBChB Witw., MD, FRACP

Director of Faculty Operations
Richard Swain, BCom, CA

Director of Faculty Finance
Terrence Dickson, CA

Research Units, Centres and Institutes

Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre
Director
William A. Denny, ONZM, MSc PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Centre for Addiction Research
Director
Janie L. Sheridan, BPharm Bath, BA Middx. PhD Lond., FRPharmS, RegPharmNZ

Centre for Advanced Magnetic Resonance Imaging
Director
Brett R. Cowan, BE(Hons) MBChB

Centre for Brain Research
Director
Richard L. M. Faull, ONZM, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD DSc, FRSNZ

Deputy Directors
P. Alan Barber, MBChB Otago, PhD Melb., FRACP
Peter Thorne, CNZM, BSc DipSc Otago, PhD

Associate Director
Ian Kirk, BSc PhD Otago

Centre for Longitudinal Research – He Ara ki Mua
Director
Susan Morton, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD Lond., MBChB, FAFPHM FNZCPHM

Assistants Directors
Polly Ataata Carr, BSc Waik., MSc MBChB MPH, FAFPHM FNZCPHM
Cameron C. Grant, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRACP FAA

National Institute for Health Innovation
Director
Christopher Bullen, MBChB DObst DCH Otago, MPH, PhD, FAFPHM FNZCPHM
New Zealand National Eye Centre

**Director**
Charles N. J. McGhee, MBChB BSc(Hons) Glas., PhD Dund., DSc, FRCS Glas FRCOphth(UK) FRANZCO

**Deputy Director**
Paul Donaldson, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago

**Manager**
Suzanne Raynel, MA Well., BHSc Auck. UT, ADN Waik. Polytech., OND(UK)

Schools and Departments

**School of Medical Sciences**

**Head of School**
Paul Donaldson, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago

**Academic Director**
Roger J. Booth, MSc PhD

**Group Services Manager**
Gillian Nicholson, BBS MBA Massey, NZCS

**Professional Teaching Fellows**
2006 Deanna Bell, MSc PhD
2015 Rachelle Singleton, BSc(Hons) PhD

**Anatomy and Medical Imaging**

**Head of Department**
Alistair A. Young, ME PhD

**Group Services Coordinator**
Megan Spiers

**Programme Director Medical Imaging**
Jenny Sim, MSc PhD

**University Distinguished Professor**
1978 Richard L. M. Faull, ONZM, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD DSc, FRNSNZ

**Professors of Anatomy**
1989 Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc PhD DipTchg
1984 J. Martin Wild, MA Cant., PhD DSc

**Professor in Biomedical Imaging**
1996 Alistair A. Young, ME PhD (jointly with Physiology)

**Head of Discipline, Radiology**
Alistair A. Young, ME PhD

**Emeritus Professor**
Stuart W. Heap, MBBS Lond., FRACR FRCR

**Associate Professors**
1999 Colleen J. Bergin, BSc MBChB, FRACPS
2007 Maurice A. Curtis, BHS Unitec, MSc PhD
2007 Anthony Doyle, MBChB Otago, Amer B Cert Radiology, BSc, FRANZCR
1976 Mervyn J. Merriilees, BSc Otago, PhD Tor., DSc Otago
2014 Jenny Sim, MSc PhD
2001 Henry J. Waldvogel, MSc PhD

**Adjunct Associate Professors in Radiology**
2011 Brett R. Cowan, BE(Hons) MBChB
2011 Christopher J. Occleshaw, MBChB

**Senior Lecturer in Anatomy**
2002 M. Fabiana Kubke, Lic Buenos Aires, MSc PhD Cord.

**Senior Lecturer in Cell and Molecular Imaging**
2002 Susan McGlashan, BSc Leeds, PhD Lond.

**Lecturer in Anatomy**
2014 Seyed Ali Mirjalili, MD Tehran, PhD Otago

**Lecturer in Medical Imaging**
2013 Beau P. Pontré, BSc(Hons) PhD W.Aust.

**Senior Tutor**
2000 Peter Riordan, MSc Waik.

**Professional Teaching Fellows**
2014 Heather Gunn, MHSc
2007 Mary Louise Herdson, BSc MBChB, FRANZCR
2014 Catherine Lyman, PGCert Brad., BSc(Hons)
2013 Martin Necas, MMEDSion S.Aust.
2011 Shelley Park, MHSce
2013 Rhonda-Joy I. Sweeney, MHSce PGDipHSc
2010 Angela Tsai, BSc(Hons) PGCertAcadPrac
2014 Karen Wallis NDMDI Unitec, PGDipPH
2011 Adrienne Young, BAppSc MHSce PGDipHSc

**Research Fellows**
2011 Victor Dieriks, MSc Leuven, MSc PhD Ghent
2015 Andrea Kwakowsky, MSc PhD Eötvös Loránd
2013 Hector Monzo Gil, MSc PhD Brist.
2006 Simon O’Carroll, MSc Cant., PhD
2014 Malvinder Singh-Bains BSc(Hons) PhD
2011 Avan Suinesiaputra, BE Bandung, MSc Amsterdam, PhD Leiden

**Clinical Senior Lecturer in Radiology**
Barbara S. Hochstein, MBChB Otago, DRANZCR, FRANZCR

**Clinical Lecturer in Anatomy**
Keryn Reilly, MBChB

**Honorary Professor in Radiology**
Rita Ann Teele, BA MD

**Honorary Associate Professors**
Brenda V. Dawson, BA Keele, MD Arizona, FASCP FCAP
Cynthia G. Jensen, AB(Hons) Brown, PhD Minn. C. Anthony Poole, BSc PhD Otago

**Honorary Lecturer**
Russel Metcalfe, MBChB, DRACR, FRANZCR

**Honorary Academic**
Shamim Shaikh, MSc PhD DMLT Mumbai

**Honorary Academics in Radiology**
Andrew H. Holden, MBChB, FRANZCR
Kim McAnulty, MBChB, FRANZCR

**Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturer**
Peter S. Johnston, MBChB, FRACS
Anatomy and Medical Imaging – Northland

Senior Lecturer
2015 Kim Shepherd, MBChB Witw., FRANZCR FFRadD(SA)

Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre

Director
William A. Denny, ONZM, MSc PhD DSc, FRANZC, FNZIC

Co-Directors
Mark J. McKeage, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., MMedSc, FRACP
William R. Wilson, BSc Well., PhD, FRANZC

Administrator
Yuli Quay, BMus NZSM

University Distinguished Professors
1968 Bruce C. Baguley, ONZM, MSc PhD, FRSNZ
1972 William A. Denny, ONZM, MSc PhD DSc, FRANZC, FNZIC

Professors
1988 Lynnette R. Ferguson, QSO, DPhil Oxf., PhD Lond., FRANZC, FNZIF
1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., MMedSc, FRACP (jointly with Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology)
1980 William R. Wilson, BSc Well., PhD, FRANZC

Associate Professors
1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, CChem, FRSC FNZIC
1987 Lai-Ming Ching, MSc PhD
1991 Michael P. Hay, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant.
1984 Brian D. Palmer, MSc DIC Lond., PhD
2001 Adam V. Patterson, BA(Hons) Oxf., PhD Oxf.
2010 Karen Bishop, MSc PhD
2013 Matthew Bull, MSc PhD
2011 Peter Choi, BSc(Hons) PhD
2013 Daniel Conole, BSc(Hons) PhD
2013 Benjamin Dickson, BSc(Hons) PhD
2008 Anna Giddens, MSc PhD
2014 Kimiora Henare, BSc MPharm PhD
2014 Francis W. Hunter, BSc(Hons) PhD
2005 Jagdish K. Jaiswal, MPharm Jadr., PhD All India IMS
2012 Jiney Jose, MSc PhD Texas A&M
2001 Nishi Karunasinghe, BSc Colombo, MPhil Kelaniya, PhD Macq.
2011 Lydia Liew, BSc(Hons) PhD
2006 Christian K. Miller, BSc(Hons) Herts., PhD Bath
2009 Patrick O’Connor, BSc Massey, PhD ANU
2009 Amy Tong, BSc(Hons) PhD

Honorary Professors
Michael P. Findlay, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
Peter Shepherd, BSc PhD Massey

Honorary Associate Professors
Nuala Helsby, BSc(Hons) Staff., PhD Liv. James W. Paxton, BSc PhD Glas.
Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD Otago

Honorary Senior Research Fellow
Graeme J. Finlay, BTh S.Af., MSc PhD

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturer
Michael Jameson, MBChB PhD, FRACP FRCPEd

Molecular Medicine and Pathology

Head of Department
Peter J. Browett, BMedSci MBChB Otago, FRACP FRCPEd

Group Services Coordinator
Kavita Hussein

Marianna Kumerich Chair in Leukaemia and Lymphoma Research
2013 Stefan K. Bohlander, Dr.med Freiburg

Professors
1989 Peter J. Browett, BMedSci MBChB Otago, FRACP FRCPEd
1991 Kathryn E. Crosier, ONZM, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRACP FRCPEd
1987 Philip S. Crosier, MSc PhD Otago
1989 John Fraser, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD, FRANZC
1992 Fiona M. McQueen, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP
2005 Cristin Print, MBChB PhD
1995 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD Otago (jointly with Obstetrics and Gynaecology)
2014 Peter Shepherd, BSc PhD Massey

Emeritus Professor of Experimental Pathology
John Gavin, BDS NZ, PhD DDS DSc HonDSc Otago, FRCPA FRCPEd FFOP

Associate Professors
1984 Roger J. Booth, MSc PhD (jointly with Psychological Medicine)
Professional Teaching Fellows
2011 Rhodi Bulloch, BSc(Hons) Cape Town
2013 Julia Sekula, BSc FG Dip Diet Otago, MHSc

Oncology

Head of Discipline
Michael P. Findlay, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

Professor
2002 Michael P. Findlay, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

Group Services Team Leader
Kasturi Naicker, DipBusAdmin Manukau IT

Research Operations Manager: Cancer Trials New Zealand
Sarah Benge, BSc PhD S’ton

Research Fellow
Victoria Hinder, BSc(Hons) Reading

Clinical Senior Research Fellow
Benjamin Lawrence, MBChB MSc, FRACP

Honorary Clinical Associate Professor
Vernon Harvey, LRCP, MRCS MBBS MD Lond., FRCPEd, MRCP(UK)

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers
Gill Campbell, MBChB Dund., FRANZCR
John Childs, MBChB, FRACP FRANZCR
Fritha Hanning, MBChB, FRACP
George Laking, BMedSc Manc., MBChB Otago, PhD Lond.
Louis Meng-Yun Lao, MBChB Otago, FRANZCR
Andrew Macann, MBChB, FRANZCR
Michael McCrystal, MBChB, FRACP
Anne O’Callaghan, MBBS Lond., FAcHFM, FRCP(UK)
David J. Porter, MBChB Otago, MD Newcastle(UK), DipObst, FRACP
Giuseppe Sasso, MBChB MD SUN, FRANZCR
Richard Sullivan, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Honorary Clinical Lecturers
Reuben Broom, MBChB, FRACP
Hedley Krawitz, MBChB M.Med Witw., FRANZCR

Honorary Research Fellow
Sanjeeda Deva, MBChB, FRACP

Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology

Head of Department
Michelle Glass, BSc PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Kavita Hussein

Professors
1988 Michael Dragunow, MSc PhD Otago
1983 Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB Manc., FRACP, MRCP(UK)
1996 Mark J. McKeeage, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., MMeds, FRACP (jointly with Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)

Associate Professors
2000 Bronwen Connor, BSc PhD
2000 Michelle Glass, BSc PhD
1976 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD Glas.
1997 Malcolm Tingle, BSc(Hons) PhD Liv.
1997 Deborah Young, MSc Otago. PhD

Senior Lecturer
2012 Susannah O’Sullivan, MBChB PhD, FRACP

Senior Tutors
2001 Liam Anderson, BTech FG Dip Forensic
2005 Rachel Cameron, BSc(Hons) PhD
2008 Leslie Schwarcz, BA UC Santa Cruz, PhD Oregon

Senior Research Fellow
2004 Scott Graham, BSc(Hons) Strath., PhD Aberd.

Research Fellows
2008 Erin Cawston, MMLSc PhD Otago
2010 Natasha Grimesey, BCom BSc(Hons) PhD
2013 Kathryn Jones, BCA BSc(Hons) Well., PhD
2012 Nancy Jong, BSc(Hons) PhD
2011 Priitika Narayan, MSc PhD
1997 Alexandre I. Muravev, BSc PhD Nocosibirsk
2011 Thomas In-Hyeup Park, BSc(Hons) PhD
2015 Jezrael Revalde, BSc(Hons) PhD
2009 Emma Scotter, BSc(Hons) PhD

Honorary Associate Professors
Trevor Speight, Dip Pharm NZ
David Woolner, BSc(Hons) MBBS Lond., FANZCA, FFPM

Honorary Clinical Associate Professor
Robin Briant, CBE, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

Physiology

Head of Department
Alistair J. Gunn, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRACP FRSNZ

Group Services Coordinator
Megan Spiers

Professor of Neurophysiology
1986 Janusz Lipski, MD PhD DSc Warsaw

Professors
1996 Laura Bennet, MA PhD
1994 Alistair J. Gunn, MBChB Otago. PhD. FRACP FRSNZ
1996 Simon Malpas, BSc Well., PhD Otago
2014 David Paterson, MSc W.Aust., MA PhD Oxf., DSc W.Aust.
1977 Bruce Small, BE BSc(Hons) Cant., DIC PhD Lond. (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)
1990 Peter Thorne, CNZM, BSc Dip Sc Otago, PhD (jointly with Anatomy and Radiology)
1996 Alistair A. Young, BE(Hons) ME PhD (jointly
with Anatomy with Radiology)

Associate Professors
2000 Mhoyra Fraser, BSc MPhil PhD DipSci
1995 Ian LeGrice, BE MBChB PhD DipTP
1982 Denis Loiselle, MSc Alta., PhD Dal., DipPhEd Otago (jointly with Auckland Bioengineering Institute)
2004 Johanna Montgomery, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
1993 Kathleen Mountjoy, BSc(Hons) Massey, PhD (jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology)
1994 Srdjan Vlajkovic, MD MSc PhD Belgrade

Senior Lecturers
1999 Carolyn J. Barrett, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
2012 Justin Dean, BSc MSc(Tech) Waik., PhD
2014 Rohit Ramchandra, MSc PhD
1994 Marie Ward, MSc, PhD

Lecturer
2013 Kimberley Mellor, BBioMedSc Otago, BSc(Hons) PhD Melb.

Senior Tutors
2005 Anuj Bhargava, MBChB Bom., PGDipSci Otago
2005 Raj Selvaratnam, MSc PhD

Senior Research Fellows
2006 David Crossman, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
2009 Angus Grey, BSc(Hons) PhD
2002 Sarah-Jane Guild, ME PhD
2008 Julie Lim, MSc PhD

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
2010 Anuj Bhargava, MBChB Bom., PGDipSci Otago
2015 Kimberley Mellor, BBioMedSc Otago, BSc(Hons) PhD Melb.
2008 Sam Mathai, MSc PhD Calicut

Honorary Professors
Mark Cannell, MSc PhD Lond.
Paul Donaldson, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
Gary Housley, MSc PhD
Julian F. Paton, BSc(Hons) PhD Brist.
Merryn H. Tawhai, ME PhD

Honorary Associate Professor
Christian Soeller, DipPhys Goettingen, PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers
David Baddeley, MSc PhD Heidelberg
Gregory Funk, BSc MPhil PhD
Maarten Koeners, MSc PhD Utrecht
Christine McIntosh, MBChB
Bruce A. Scoggins, BAgrSc NZ, MAgr Cant., PhD Melb.

Honorary Research Fellow
Ellen Knapp, BSc PhD

School of Medicine

Head of School
Alan F. Merry, ONZM, MBChB Z’bvue, MRCs Eng., LRCP Lond., DipObst, FANZCA FFPMANZCA FRCA HonFFFLM FRNSNZ

Group Services Manager
Natasha Tinkler

Anaesthesiology – Auckland

Head of Department
Simon Mitchell, MBChB PhD DipOccMed, FUHM FANZCA

Group Services Coordinator
Debbie Beaumont

Professors
2001 Brian Anderson, MBChB Otago, PhD DipObst, FANZCA FCICM
2002 Alan F. Merry, ONZM, MBChB Z’bvue, MRCs Eng., LRCP Lond., DipObst, FANZCA FFPMANZCA FRCA HonFFFLM FRNSNZ

Associate Professors
2005 Simon Mitchell, MBChB PhD DipOccMed, FUHM FANZCA
1999 Guy Warman, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
2009 Paul Baker, MBChB MD, FANZCA
2007 James Cheeseman, MSc PhD

Lecturer
2013 David Cumin, BE(Hons) PhD

Professional Teaching Fellow
2006 Magdi Moharib, MBBS MANaesth Khartoum, PGDipClinEd

Research Fellows
2015 Jacqueline A. Hannam, BBioMedSc Otago, BSc(Hons) PhD
2015 Raewyn Poulsen, BSc Cant., MSc PhD Massey

Honorary Associate Professors
Robert A. Boas, ONZM, MBChB Otago, FANZCA FRCA FFPMANZCA
Michael J. Harrison, MBBS Newcastle(UK), MD, FRCA FANZCA
Craig Millar, MSc PhD
Timothy Short, MBChB MD Otago, FANZCA

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Vanessa Beavis, MBChB Witu., FFA(SA) FANZCA
Charles Bradford, MBChB Witu., DipAnaes SA Coll. Medicine, FANZCA
Doug Campbell, BM S’ton, FRCA FANZCA
Chris Chambers, MBChB Otago, FANZCA
Jeremy Cooper, MNZM, MBChB, DipABA, FANZCA
Randall Cork, MD PhD Arizona, DipABA
Rebecca de Souza, MBChB Otago, FANZCA
Michael Fredrickson, MBChB MD PhD, FANZCA
Ross Freebairn, MBChB, FANZCA FRCP FCICM
Robert Gibbs, MDS Otago, FRACDS FICD
Kerry Gunn, MBChB Otago, DA Lond., FANZCA
B. P. Hodkinson, BSc MBBS Newcastle(UK), FRCA FANZCA
Lara Hopley, MBChB Witu., DA S.Af., FCA(SA)
Cedric Hoskins, MBChB NZ, DA, FANZCA
Basil R. Hutchinson, MBChB NZ, FANZCA
Graham Knottenbelt, MBChB Witu., FRCA FANZCA FHEA
Cornelis Kruger, MBChB Pret., FANZCA
Nicholas Lightfoot, MBChB Otago, FANZCA
Anthony Newson, MBChB  Otago, DA, FANZCA
Wai Leap Ng, MBChB, FANZCA
Christopher Nixon, MBChB  Sheff., PGCertClinUS Medl., FRCA  FANZCA
Neil Pollock, MBChB  Otago, DipAnaes  Lond., MD, DipObst, FRCA  FANZCA
Mark Reeves, MBBS  Lond., PGDipBiostat  Melb., FANZCA
David Sidebotham, MBChB  Otago, FANZCA
Tim Skinner, MBChB  Wales, DipIMC  RCSE, FRCA  FANZCA
Jane Thomas, MBChB  Otago, MM(PainMgt)  Syd., FANZCA  FFPMANZCA
Jane Torrie, MBChB, FANZCA
Johan van Schalkwyk MB BCh  Witw., DipData  S.Af., FCP(SA)  FRACP
Tim Willcox, NZCS DipPerf  FANZCP

Honorary Lecturers
Kylie-Ellen Edwards, MBChB
Benjamin Griffiths, MBChB  Wales, MRCP(UK), FRCA
Matthew Pawley, MSc  PhD

Honorary Senior Research Fellows
Daniel Devcich, BSoCSc  Waik., MSc  PhD
Craig Webster, MSc  Cant., PhD

Honorary Senior Tutor
Jonathon Webber, BHS  Auck.

Anaesthesiology – South Auckland

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Andrew Cameron, MBChB, FANZCA
Linda Huggins, MBChB  Aberd., PGCertProfSup, FRCA  FACP  FFFPMANZCA
Alan McIntic, MBChB  Glas., MRCP(UK), FANZCA
Graham Morton, BSc  MBChB, FANZCA  FRCA
Francois Stapelberg, MBChB  Free State, FANZCA
Anthony Williams, BMedSc  MBChB  Otago, FANZCA  FFICANZ  FCICM

Anaesthesiology – Waikato/Rotorua

Professor
2001  James Sleigh, MBChB  Cape Town, DipAppStat  Massey, MD, FANZCA  FCICM
FRCA

Honorary Senior Lecturers
John Barnard, MBChB, FANZCA
Kelly Byrne, MBChB  PGDipEcho  Melb., FANZCA
Hugh Douglas, MBChB, FANZCA
Robert Frengley, MBChB  Otago, FANZCA  FCICM
Mandy Perrin, MBChB  Birn., FRCA
Tom Watson, MBChB  Cape Town, DipMgt, FANZCA  FFARCS

Honorary Research Fellow
Logan Voss, BSc(Declans)  Well., PhD

Anaesthesiology – Waitemata

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Michal Kluger, MBChB  Edin., DA  Royal Coll., Anaesthetists, MD, FRCA  FANZCA
Charles McFarlan, BSc  MBBS, DA, FANZCA
Darcy Price, BSc  MBChB, FANZCA
Navdeep Sidhu, MBChB  PGCertHealSc  Otago, MClinEd, FANZCA

Centre for Medical and Health Sciences Education

Head of Department
Jennifer Weller, M ClinEd  NSW, MBBS  Auck., MD, FRCA  FANZCA

Group Services Coordinator
Doreen Presnall

Associate Professor
2004  Jennifer Weller, M ClinEd  NSW, MBBS  Auck., MD, FRCA  FANZCA

Senior Lecturers
2009  Marcus Henning, MBus  PhD  Auck., DipTchg  MAE, MA
2010  Craig Webster, MSc  Cant., PhD

Lecturers
2015  Tanisha Jowsey, MA  Cant., PhD  ANU
2009  Rain Lamdin, BSc  MBChB  PhD  GradDipEd
2013  Tsu-Chieh Wendy Yu, MBChB  PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2015  Sharyn Esteves, MBChB  Otago, PGDipClinEd
2011  Andrea Thompson, MHS  Auck., PhD, ACBD

Research Fellow
2014  Yan Chen, BA(Hons)  PhD  Otago

Honorary Associate Professor
Boaz Shulruf, DipTchg  Zinman, BSc  Open (Tel Aviv), MPH  Hebrew Univ., PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Kim Yates, MBChB  MMEDSc  PGDipClinEd, FACEM

Medicine – Auckland

Head of Department
Phillippa Poole, BSc  MBChB  MD, FRACP

Group Services Coordinator
Virginia Hand, BA

University Distinguished Professor
1987  Ian R. Reid, BSc  MBChB  MD, FRACP  FRCP  FRNSNZ

Heart Foundation Chair of Heart Health
1996  Robert Doughty, MBBS  MD, FRACP  FRCP  FCSANZ  FESC

Neurological Foundation Professor of Clinical Neurology
2002  P. Alan Barber, MBChB  Otago, PhD  Melb., FRACP
Professors
1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, DPhil Oxf., BSc MBChB DipObst, FRCPA FRSNZ (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
1984 Jillian Cornish, MSc PhD Calg.
1988 Timothy F. Cundy, MA MBChir MD Camb., FRCP(UK) FRACP FRNSZ
2005 Nicola Dalbeth, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
1995 Des F. Gorman, PhD Syd., BSc MBChB MD, FACOM FAFOM
1987 John Kolbe, MBBS Qld, FRACP
1994 Phillipa Poole, BSc MBChB MD, FRACP
1997 Sally D. Poppitt, BSc Newcastle(UK), PhD Aberd. (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
1996 Harold H. Rea, MBChB Edin., MD, FRACP FRCPE

Emeritus Professors
H. Kaye Ibbertson, MBChB NZ, FRCP, FRACP
D. Norman Sharpe, ONZM, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipABCVDIs, FRNSZ FRACP FACC
Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

Adjunct Professors
2014 Edward J. Gane, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
2014 Ralph A. H. Stewart, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP FCSANZ

Associate Professors
1996 Warwick Bagg, MBChB Witw., MD, FRACP
2003 Mark J. Bolland, MBChB PhD, FRACP
1994 Geoffrey D. Braatvedt, MBChB Cape Town, MD Brist., FRACP, MRCP(UK)
2001 Andrew B. Grey, MBChB MD, FRACP
2014 Malcolm E. Legget, MBChB, FRACP FACC
2008 Cathy Stinear, BSc PhD

Adjunct Associate Professor
2009 Helen L. Filimore, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

Senior Lecturers
2006 Matthew Dawes, BSc MBBS PhD Lond., MRCP(UK)
2006 Nigel Lever, BSc Well., MBChB Otago, FRACP
2014 Tracey McMillan, MBChB, FRACP
2007 Rinki Murphy, MBChB PhD Exe., FRACP
2014 Maggie Ow, MBChB, FRACP
1995 E. Briar Perat, MBChB MS Lond., DTM&H, RCP(UK), PGDipClinEd NSW, FRACP
2008 Jennifer Pereira, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
2012 Richard Roxburgh, BSc Cant., MBChB Otago, PhD Camb., FRACP

Senior Research Fellow
1999 Dorit Naot, MSc Hebrew Univ. Jerusalem, PhD Weizmann Inst., Israel

Research Fellows
2012 Suzanne Ackerley, BPhty Otago, PhD
2014 Emma Billington, BSc Br.Col., MD Calg.
2015 Sarah Bristow, MPhil Auck. UT, PhD
1995 Gregory D. Gumble, MSc
2007 Anne Horne, MBChB
2011 David Musson, BSc(Hons) PhD
2006 Katrina Poppe, MSc PhD
2011 Loretta T. Radford, MBChB PGDipOMG Otago

Fellows
2014 Ryan Gao, MBChB PGDipSurgAnat Otago (jointly with Surgery)
2015 John Hsiang, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Honorary Professors
Ian M. Holdaway, BMedSci MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
John A. Ormiston, ONZM, MBChB Otago, FRACP FRCP FRANZCR FCSANZ
Peter N. Ruygrok, BSc MBChB MD, FRACP FESC
Harvey D. White, MBChB DSc Otago, FRACP FACC FESC FAHA, MRSNZ

Honorary Associate Professors
John F. Collins, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Michael S. Croxson, BA Massey, MBChB Otago, FRACP
James S. Davidson, BSc Natal, MA Camb., MBChB PhD Cape Town, FCPath S.Af., FRCPath(UK)
Paul L. Drury, MA MB BChir FRCP Lond., FRACP
Alan G. Fraser, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
Richard W. Frith, BSc MBChB, FRACP
Mark R. Lane, BSc MBChB, FRACP
Susan Parry, MBChB, FRACP
Warren M. Smith, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Barry J. Snow, MBChB, FRACP FRCPCan
James T. Stewart, MBChB MD Otago, FESC FRCP, MRCP(UK)

Mark Webster, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Ernest W. Willoughby, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Margaret L. Wilsher, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
Robert P. Young, BMEdSci MBChB Otago, DPhil Oxf., FHKCP FRACP FRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Kira Bacal, MD MPH PhD Texas, FACEP
Peter S. Bergin, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
Christine Bradley, BSc Massey, MSc MD Manit., FRCPCan
Alison Charleston, MBChB, FRACP
Stephen Child, MD, FRACP FRCPCan
Timothy I. Christmas, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
James Cleland, MBChB, FRACP
Michael Collins, MBChB PhD Adel., FRACP
H. Arthur Coverdale, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Ian Dittmer, MBChB, FRACP
Will Dransfield, MBChB, FRACP
Kevin Ellyett, BSc PhD DipSci Otago
Bruce Foggo, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCP FACHPM
Sally C. Greaves, MBChB MMedSci, FRACP
Deborah E. Greig, BSc MBChB MMedSci MBA DipOccMed, FRACP
Roger G. Harris, MBChB MBA DipObst, FRACP
Dagnarr Hendel, BSc MBBS Lond., MRCP(UK), FRACP
Syed Hussain, MBBS Dhaka, FRACP
David O. Hutchinson, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Joan Ingram, MBChB DTM&H Lond., FRACP
Christopher Kenedi, BA Wesleyan, MPH Mass., MD Ohio
Courtneay T. Kenny, BSc MBChB DipDHM Adel., MRNZCP, AFOM (UK), FAFOM
Manish Khanolkar, MBBS Goa, MD Cardiff, MRCP(UK)
Dean H. Killfoyle, MBChB, FRACP
Clair King, MA MBChir Camb., FRACP
Timothy King, MB BChir MD Camb., MRCP(UK)
Steven Lamb, MBChB, FRACP
Christopher Lewis, MBChB, FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Paul R. Manley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
David L. McCauley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Tanya McWilliams, MBChB PhD, FRACP
Oliver H. Menzies, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Terry Mitchell, MBChB, FRACP
Art J. Nahill, BA Yale, MD Mass., FRACP
S. Mitzi Nisbet, MBChB DTM&H Lond., FRACP
Anne O’Callaghan, MBBS Lond., FACHPM, MRCP(UK)
Mark O’Carroll, MBChB, FRACP
Andrew C. Old, MBChB MPh, FNMA FNZCPHM FAFPHM (RACP)
David Orr, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Paul H. Owen, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Denesh C. Patel, MBChB
David Rowbotham, MBBS
Ramanamma Nagar. MBBS
Sriharan Selvaratnam, MBChB
Dominic M. Y. Tse, MBChB

Medicine – Northland

Academic Coordinator
Winfield Bennett, BMedSci MBChB Otago, MPP
Well., FRNZCPG

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Alan John Davis, MBChB Well., MRCP(UK), FRACP
Erin Doherty, BSc MD New Mexico
Stephen H. Jennison, BSc MBBS Lond., LRCP, FRCPed MMed Cape Town, FCPSA FRACP
FACC, MRCS
Walaa W. M. Saweirs, BSc MBChB PhD Edin., MRCP
Jennifer Walker, MBChB, FRACP
Brandon Wong, MBChB, FRACP

Medicine – South Auckland

Professor of Medicine and Integrated Care
1996 Harold H. Rea, MBChB Edin., MD, FRACP FRCP

Associate Professor of Integrated Care
1999 Tim Kenealy, MBChB DipObst Otago, PhD, FRNZCP

Adjunct Associate Professor
2014 Mark Marshall, MBChB, FRACP

Senior Lecturer
2012 Joanna Dunlop, BSc Otago, MBBS Qld., PhD Syd., FRACP

Honorary Associate Professors
John R. Baker, BSc MBChB Otago, FRCPA FRACP
Jeffrey Garrett, MBChB Otago, FRACP
David J. Holland, PhD Syd., MBChB, FRACP FRCPA
Andrew J. Kerr, MA MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Melisa R. Birdling, MBChB, FRACP
Weng Chyn Chan, MBChB, FRACP FNZDS
Paul Dawkins, BSc MBChB MD Bristol, MMedEd
Warw., FRCP, MRCP(UK)
H. D. Ruvin S. Gabriel, MBChB, FRACP
A. John Griffiths, MBChB, FRACP
David Heaven, MBChB, FRACP FCSANZ
Samantha Herath, MBBS Colombo, MPhil Syd., FRACP
Paul Jarrett, BSc MBBS DGM Lond., DCCH Edin., FRCPed FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Sunil Kumar, MBBS S.Pac., FRACP
Mayantra Lund, MBChB, FRACP
Derek J-Y. Luo, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Stephen J. McBride, MBChB, FRACP
Conor O’Dohartaigh, MBChB MD N.U.L., MRCP(UK)
Jeff C. Okpala, MBBS PNG, FRCP FRACP
Roger M. Reynolds, BSc MBChB, FRACP
Timothy Sutton, BSc MBChB, FRACP MRCP(UK)
Conroy Wong, MBChB DipObst Otago, FRACP
CCST(UK)
Selwyn Wong, MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Lecturers
Sanjeev Deva, MBChB, FRACP
Mark Hobbs, MBChB
Karina McHardy, MBChB DPhil Ox.
Peter Storey, MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Senior Research Fellows
Thomas E. Miller, MSc PhD, DSc
Gillian A. Whalley, BAppSci MHCs PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
Sarah Fitzsimmons, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Ramanamma Kalluru, MBBS Nagar., FRACP
Anna Rolleston, MSc PGDipHSc PhD

Medicine – Auckland

Honorary Lecturers
William Good, MBChB
Chun-Yuan Hsiao, MBChB Witw., FRACP
Kalpa Jayanatha, MBChB MPHMT James Cook
Sriharan Selvaratnam, MBChB
Sasini Wijayaratna, BSc Wash., MBBS Syd., FRACP

Medicine – Tauranga

Senior Lecturers
2015 Kate Grimwade, MBChB DTM&H PhD Liv., MRCP(UK)
2015 Richard T. North, MBChB, FRACP
2014 Graeme Porter, MBChB, FRACP FCSANZ

Professional Teaching Fellow
Victoria J. Henstridge, MBBS Lond., MRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Gerard Devlin, MBBCh BAO BA

Honorary Associate Professors
Ian C. S. Kennedy, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
Asad Khan, MBBS J.Nehru U., MD Alg., MRCP
Marion Kuper, MD Maastricht, PhD Nijmegen, FRACP
Christopher Lynch, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP
Graham Mills, MBChB Otago, MTropHlth Qld., MD, FRACP

Honorary Lecturer
Mazen Shasha, MBChB MSc Basrah

Medicine – Waikato/Rotorua

Academic Coordinator
Nicholas Crook, MBChB Aberd., MRCP(UK)

Professor
2006 Ross Lawrenson, MBBS MD Lond., DipComH Otago, DRCOG(UK) DHMSA(UK), FAFPMM FFPH FRCPG

Associate Professor
1990 John V. Conaglen, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

Senior Lecturers
2012 Marianne Elston, MBChB PhD, FRACP
2012 Margaret Fisher, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., FRACP
2013 Douglas White, MBChB Glas., DipMSM Otago, FRACP, MRCP
2013 Louise Wolmarans, MBChB OPS, PGDipHealthInf Otago, FCP(SA) FRCP

Adjunct Senior Lecturer
2011 Nicholas Crook, MBChB Aberd., MRCP(UK)

Professional Teaching Fellow
2015 Simone Macindoe, MBChB PGDipGeriatricMed, FRACP

Senior Research Fellow
2013 Helen Conaglen, BA Massey, BSocSci MA PGDipPsych(Clin) PhD Waik.

Research Fellow
2015 Charis Brown, BCom MIndS Otago, PhD Waik.

Honorary Associate Professors
Gerard Devlin, MBCh BAO BA Dublin, FRACP FCSANZ
Peter Jones, BMedSci MBChB PhD Sheff., FRACP, MRCP
Amanda Oakley, MBChB, FRACP
Marius Rademaker, BM DM, FRCPEd FRACP, MRCP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Denise Atkin, MBChB, FRACP
Carolyn Allen, MBChB Birm., PGCertClinEd Plym., DipMedEd Keele, FRACP, MRCP
Zaheerodin Bhikoo, MBChB Cape Town, FRACP, MRCP
Polly Atatoa Carr, BSc Waik., MSc MBChB MPH, FAFPHM FNZCPHM
Anita Bell, BM BS Nott., FNZCPHM, MFPHM

Graeme Dickson, BSc MRCP(UK), FRACP
G. H. Sarah Fonseka, MBBS Ceyl., FRCP(UK) FRACP FCCP
Eranu Gray, MBChB, FRACP
Paul Huggan, MBChB Edin., FRACP
Michael Jameson, MBChB PhD, FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Oliver J. Jeffery, BSc MBChB Otago
Michael S. Kaplan, BS Tulane, MD Johns Hopkins, PhD Boston, FAAPM&R
Noel Karalus, MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
2011 Nicholas Crook, MBChB Aberd., MRCP(UK)

Medicine – Waiapu

Senior Lecturers
2014 Janak de Zoysa, MBChB, FRACP, MRCP
2015 Colleen van der Vyver, MBChB
2015 Vinod Singh, DSM

Senior Lecturer in Geriatric Medicine
2009 Katherine Bloomfield, BSc(Hons) MA

Senior Lecturers
2008 Kiri L. Brickell, MBChB MMedSci, FRACP
2015 Laura Chapman, MBBS PGDipClinEd Newcastle(UK), MRCP
2014 Jonathan Christiansen, MBChB PhD, FRACP
2015 Vinod Singh, DSM Fiji, FRACP
2015 Colleen van der Vyver, MBChB Free State, FRNZGP
2014 Janak de Zoysa, MBChB, FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Senior Research Fellow
2009 Joanna B. Broad, BA MPH

Professional Teaching Fellow
2013 Annabelle Claridge, MBChB Otago, DipObst

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Naveed Ahmed, MBBS Blore., FRACP
Guy Armstrong, BSc MBChB, FRACP FESC FACC FRCSCan
Stephen Burmeister, MBChB, FRACP
Ya-Shu Chang, MBChB, FRACP
Michael Corkill, MBChB Otago, M BA Well., FRACP
Megan Cornere, MBChB PhD Lond., FRACP
Richard G. Cutfield, MBChB, FRACP
Colin C. Edwards, MBChB, FRACP
Hamish H. Hart, BSc MBChB PhD, FRACP
Patrick Gladding, MBChB PhD, FRACP
Emad Maher, MBBCh
Raisa Mahmoud, MBBCh
Yogini R. Ratnasabapathy, MBBS
Ya-Shu Chang, MBChB, FRACP
Stephen Burmeister, MBChB, FRACP
Guy Armstrong, BSc MBChB, FRACP FESC FACC FRCSCan

1989 Cindy M. Farquhar, CNZM, MBChB MD
1995 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD Otago (jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology)

Ishy Maharaj, MBChB
Cheryl Johnson, MBChB, FRACP
Hamish H. Hart, BSc MBChB PhD, FRACP
Patrick Gladding, MBChB PhD, FRACP

1989 Cindy M. Farquhar, CNZM, MBChB MD
1995 Larry Chamley, MSc PhD

Associate Professor
1991 Helen Roberts, BA BAO MBChB Dublin, MPH Yale, DipObst Dublin, FACSHP

Senior Lecturers
2011 Lynsey Cree, BSc Glas., MSc Strath., PhD Newcastle(UK)
2010 Katie Groom, MBBS PhD Lond., FRANZCOG, CMFM
2010 Michelle Wise BSc McG., MSc MD Tor., FRANZCSan

Professional Teaching Fellow
2010 Deralie Flower, MBChB DipObstMedGyn, FRANZCOG

Senior Research Fellow
2008 Qi Chen, MB Shanghai Second Med. U., PhD TDMU

Research Fellows
2011 Joanna James, BTech PhD
2003 Vanessa Jordan, BSc(Hons) PhD
2007 Marian Showell, BA MLIS MPH Syd., RGON

Honorary Professor
Ron Jones, CNZM, MBChB MD Otago, FRCS FRCOG FRANZCOG

Honorary Associate Professors
Neil Johnson, BMedSci Newcastle(UK), MBBS MD, FRCOG, FRANZCOG
Jenny Westgate, DM Plym., MBChB DipObst, MBBS, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Tony Baird, ONZM, MBChB Otago, DRCOG, FRCOG FRANZCOG
Sue L. Belgrave, MBChB Otago, DDU, FRANZCOG
Carolyn Bilbrough, MBChB, FRANZCOG
Karen Buckingham, MBChB, MRCOG, FRANZCOG
Marian E. Carter, MBChB, MRCOG, FRANZCOG
Tim Dawson, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG

Honorary Lecturers
Tanya Bish, BCom MNurs(Hons) PGDipHSc
Avril P. Lee, BSc Leic., MSc Cardif., PGDipMgt

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Auckland

Head of Department
Lesley M. E. McCowan, ONZM, BSc MBChB MD DipObst, FRANZCOG, CMFM

Group Services Coordinator
Hazel Pannell

Professors
1995 Larry Chamley, MSc PhD
1989 Cindy M. Farquhar, CNZM, MBChB MD DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG, CRE1, MPhH
1987 Lesley M. E. McCowan, ONZM, BSc MBChB MD DipObst, FRANZCOG, CMFM
1995 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD Otago (jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology)

1998 Peter R. Stone, MD Brist., BSc MBChB DipObst, DDU, FRANZCOG, FRCOG, CMFM

Associate Professor
1991 Helen Roberts, BA BAO MBChB Dublin, MPH Yale, DipObst Dublin, FACSHP

Senior Lecturers
2011 Lynsey Cree, BSc Glas., MSc Strath., PhD Newcastle(UK)
2010 Katie Groom, MBBS PhD Lond., FRANZCOG, CMFM
2010 Michelle Wise BSc McG., MSc MD Tor., FRANZCSan

Professional Teaching Fellow
2010 Deralie Flower, MBChB DipObstMedGyn, FRANZCOG

Senior Research Fellow
2008 Qi Chen, MB Shanghai Second Med. U., PhD TDMU

Research Fellows
2011 Joanna James, BTech PhD
2003 Vanessa Jordan, BSc(Hons) PhD
2007 Marian Showell, BA MLIS MPH Syd., RGON

Honorary Professor
Ron Jones, CNZM, MBChB MD Otago, FRCS FRCOG FRANZCOG

Honorary Associate Professors
Neil Johnson, BMedSci Newcastle(UK), MBBS MD, FRCOG, FRANZCOG
Jenny Westgate, DM Plym., MBChB DipObst, MBBS, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Tony Baird, ONZM, MBChB Otago, DRCOG, FRCOG FRANZCOG
Sue L. Belgrave, MBChB Otago, DDU, FRANZCOG
Carolyn Bilbrough, MBChB, FRANZCOG
Karen Buckingham, MBChB, MRCOG, FRANZCOG
Marian E. Carter, MBChB, MRCOG, FRANZCOG
Tim Dawson, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG

Honorary Lecturers
Tanya Bish, BCom MNurs(Hons) PGDipHSc
Avril P. Lee, BSc Leic., MSc Cardif., PGDipMgt

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Auckland

Head of Department
Lesley M. E. McCowan, ONZM, BSc MBChB MD DipObst, FRANZCOG, CMFM

Group Services Coordinator
Hazel Pannell

Professors
1995 Larry Chamley, MSc PhD
1989 Cindy M. Farquhar, CNZM, MBChB MD DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG, CRE1, MPhH
1987 Lesley M. E. McCowan, ONZM, BSc MBChB MD DipObst, FRANZCOG, CMFM
1995 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc(Hons) PhD Otago (jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology)
Joy Marriott, MBChB Sheff., DFFP, DipEd MPhil, PGDipObst, MRCOG
Charlotte Oyston, BMSc MBChB Otago, PGDipObstMedGyn
Anne-Marie van de Merwe, MBChB Pret., MRANZCOG
Mathew VerMilyea, BSc New York, PhD Birm.

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Northland

Honorary Senior Lecturers
David Bailey, MBBS Lond., FRANZCOG, MRCOG
Jennifer Blasingame, ABOG, MD
Donna Hardie, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
Kristy Wolff, BSc North Dakota, PhD Johns Hopkins, MD Chic.

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – South Auckland

Senior Lecturers
1996 Alec Ekeroma, MBBS PNG, MBA, DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
2013 Kara Okesene-Gafa, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRANZCOG

Professional Teaching Fellow
2013 Graham Parry, MBChB DipHealthInf Otago, MD DipObst, FRANZCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturers
David A. Ansell, BMedSc BSc MBChB Otago, FRANZCOG FRCOG
Douglas Barclay, MBBS Newcastle(UK), FRANZCOG, MRCOG
Renuka Bhat, MBBS Kashmir, MD, DDU, FRANZCOG
Lynsey Hayward, BSc MBChB, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
Jyoti Kathuria, MBBS India, MD, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
Sarah Tout, MBChB Brst., FRANCCOG, MRCOG
Sarah Wadsworth, MBChB, FRANZCOG

Honorary Lecturers
Nicola Boyd, MBBS PNG, MBA, DipObst, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
Kieran Dempster-Rivett, MSc Walk., MBChB PGDipOMB Otago
Leigh Grant, BNutDiet W'gong, MBBS MMed NSW, MRANZCOG
Christina Tieu, MBChB Otago, FRANZCOG

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Tauranga

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Michael John, MBBS Colombo, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
Mattias Seidel, State Exam Med Munich, FRANZCOG
Richard Speed, MBChB Otago, FRANZCOG, MRCOG
Christopher Thurnell, MBChB Manch., FRANZCOG

Honorary Lecturer
Devashana Gupta, MBBS Fiji., PGDipObst, MRANZCOG

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Waikato/Rotorua

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Alison Barrett, BSc Otago, DM, FRCPSCan FRANZCOG

Narena Dudley, MBChB DipObstGyn, FRANZCOG
Simon Ewen, MBChB Otago, FRCOG FRANZCOG
Deryck Pilkington, MBChB Cape Town, DipObst, FRCOG FRANZCOG
Deidre Rohlandt, BMBS Stell., MBChB, FRANZCOG
Vedprakash P. Singh, MD MBBS Bon., FRANZCOG, MRNZCOG
Ruth Swarbrick, BMBS Lond., FRANZCOG, MRCOG
Sarah Waymouth, MBChB, FRANZCOG
Helen Wennyss, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCOG

Honorary Lecturer
Janet Crofts, BScMedSci Edin., MBChB, MRCOG MRANZCOG

Obstetrics and Gynaecology – Waitakemata

Associate Professor
2011 Peter van de Weijer, MD PhD Amsterdam

Senior Lecturer
2014 Ngaire Anderson, BSc PGDipOMG Otago, MBChB PhD, FRANZCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Vijay Bhoola, MBBS M'Lore., FCOGASA FRANZCOG
Thomas Wimbrow, MD Maryland, FACOG FRANZCOG

Honorary Lecturer
Charlotte Farrant, BA BSc MBChB PGDipObst, MRANZCOG

Ophthalmology – Auckland

Head of Department
Charles N. J. McGhee, MBChB BSc(Hons) Glas., PhD Dund., DSc, FRCOphth(UK) FRANZCO

Personal Assistant to Head of Department
Hutokshi Chinoy, BCom Mumbai

Deputy Head
Colin R. Green, MSc PhD DSc

The Maurice Paykel Foundation Professor of Ophthalmology
1999 Charles N. J. McGhee, MBChB BSc(Hons) Glas., PhD Dund., DSc, FRCOphth(UK) FRANZCO

W & B Hadden Professor of Ophthalmology and Translational Vision Research
1993 Colin R. Green, MSc PhD DSc

Sir William and Lady Stevenson Professor of Ophthalmology
2000 Helen V. Danesh-Meyer, MBChB Otago, MD PhD, FRANZCO

Associate Professors
2009 Jennifer P. Craig, BSc(Hons) PhD
2007 Dipika Patel, MA Camb., BMBCh Oxf., MRCOphth(UK), PhD
1998 Trevor Sherwin, BSc PhD Kent

Senior Lecturers
2011 Rasha Al-Taie, MBChB Saddam, MSc, FRCSI
2003 Susan E. Ormonde, MBChB Brst., MD, FRCOphth(UK), FRANZCO
2012 Hussain Patel, MBChB Otago, MD, FRANZCO
2013 Ilva Rupenthal, BPharm Marburg, PhD
2003 Andrea Vincent, MBChB, FRANZCO

Maurice and Phyllis Paykel Research Fellow
2015 Stuti Misra, BOptom MSc PhD Bharati V., FAAO

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
Verity Oliver, BSc PhD Otago
Jie Zhang, BSc(Hons) PhD

HRC Clinical Research Fellow
Ellen F. Wang, MBChB

Clinical Fellows
Niall Crosby, MBChB, FRCOpht
Bia Kim, MBChB Otago
James McKelvie, BSc(Hons) MBChB PhD
Jay Meyer, MD Utah
Naz Raof, BA BM BCH Ox., FRCOpht
James Slattery, MBBS PhD Griff.
Mohammed Ziae, MBChB Leeds, FRCOpht

Honorary Associate Professors of Ophthalmology
Osmond B. Hadden, CNZM, MBChB Otago, LLD, FRACS FRANZCO
Philip Polkinghorne, BSc MB Otago, MD, FRACS FRANZCO FRCOpht(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Rachel Barnes, MBChB, FRANZCO
Soya Bennett, MBChB DipObst Otago, FRANZCO
Stephen Best, MBChB Otago, FRANZCO
Stuart Carroll, MBChB, FRANZCO
Dean Corbett, MBChB, FRANZCO
Shuan Dai, MBBS Xian, MSc Beijing, FRANZCO
Mark Donaldson, MBChB, FRANZCO
Trevor Gray, MBChB Cape Town, FRANZCO
Christina N. Grupcheva, MD DSc Varna, DO Sofia, PhD
Peter Hadden, MBChB Otago, FRANZCO
Richard Hart, MBChB, FRANZCO
Joanne Koppen, MBChB, FRANZCO
Tahira Malik, MBChB UMIST, FRCOpht(UK)
Justin Mora, MBChB, FRANZCO
David Murdoch, MBChB Otago, FRANZCO
Yvonne Ng, MBChB, FRANZCO
David Pendergrast, MBChB, FRACS FRANZCO
Andrew Riley, MBChB, FRANZCO
Peter Ring, MBChB Otago, FRCS FRCOpht(UK)
FRANZCO
Paul Rosser, MBChB, FRANZCO
Dianne Sharp, MBChB Otago, FRANZCO
Joanne Sims, MBChB, FRANZCO
Brian Sloan, MBChB, FRANZCO
David M. Squirrell, MBChB Sheff., FRCOpht(UK)
Sarah Welch, MBChB Otago, FRANZCO

Ophthalmology – South Auckland

Honorary Lecturers
Simon Dean, MBChB MSc, FRANZCO FBCLA
Penny McCallum, MBChB, FRANZCO

Ophthalmology – Tauranga

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Sam Kain, MBChB, FRANZCO

Ophthalmology – Waikato/Rotorua

Honorary Senior Lecturers
John Dickson, MBChB, FRANZCO
Stephen Guest, MBChB Lond., FRANZCO
Michael Merriman, MBChB, FRANZCO
Derrell G. Meyer, MBChB, FRANZCO
Neil L. Murray, MBChB, FRANZCO
Stephen Ng, MBChB Otago, FRANZCO
David Worsley, MBChB, FRANZCO

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Auckland

Head of Department
M. Innes Asher, ONZM, BSc MBChB, FRACP

Group Services Team Leader
Sabine Hillebrandt, GradDip Auck.UT

Professor of Paediatrics
1981 M. Innes Asher, ONZM, BSc MBChB, FRACP

Curekids Professor of Child Health Research
1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc MBBS DCH Lond., DSc, FRACP FRCPCH FRNSZ

Professor of Community Paediatrics
1977 Diana R. Lennon, ONZM, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Emeritus Professor
Robert B. Elliott, MBBS MD Adel., FRACP

Associate Professors
1997 Catherine A. Byrnes, GCCE NSW, MBChB MD, FRACP
1993 Cameron C. Grant, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRACP FAAP
2015 Stephen R. C. Howie, PhD Lond., MBChB DipObst DipPaeds, FRACP FRCP
2013 Jonathan R. Skinner, MBChB MD Leic., DCHRCP Lond., FRACP FCSANZ FRHRS, MRCP(UK)
1995 John M. D. Thompson, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
2009 Jane Alsweiler, MBChB PhD DipPaeds, FRACP
2011 Emma Best, DTM&H Lond., MBChB MMed NSW, DipPaeds, FRACP
2015 Theresa Fleming, BA, DSW, MHSc FGDipPhSc (jointly with Psychological Medicine)
2015 Christopher J. D. McKinlay, MBChB PhD DipProfEthics, FRACP (jointly with Liggins Institute)

Professional Teaching Fellows
2012 Sue Grant, MSpEd Massey
2004 Mirjana Jaksic, MD Zagreb, FRACP
2013 Juliet Taylor, MBChB, FRACP
2014 Heidi Watson, BHSc MPH

Professional Teaching Fellow in Paediatric Surgery

Senior Research Fellow
2009 Philippa Ellwood, MPH

Honorary Associate Professors
Malcolm Battin, MBChB Li., MD MPH, FRCPCH FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Nigel J. Wilson, MBChB Otago, DipObst DCH Lond., FRACP FCSANZ, MRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Richard F. Aitken, BMedSc MBChB DCH Otago, FRACP FACEM
Kitty Bach, MBChB MD FU Amsterdam, PhD
Colin S. Barber, MBChB Otago, FRACS
Abby Baskett, MBChB Otago, DipPaeds, FRACP
Friederike Beker, Dr.med
Jonathan Bishop, MBChB Edin., MRCPCH
Annaliessie Blincoe, MBChB, FRACP
Mariam Buks, MBChB S.Pacet., DipPaeds, FRACP
Silvana Campanella, MBChB, FCpaed(SA)
Phillipa M. Clark, BM DM DCH St., FRACP, MRCP(Lond.), MRCPCH
H. Elza Cloete, MBChB, FRACP
Elizabeth Edwards, MBChB Leeds, DCH Otago, PhD, FRACP
Diane Emery, MBChB PhD, FRACP
Helen M. Evans, BSc MBChB, Birm., MRCP(UK)
MRCPC, FRACP

Raewyn M. Gavin, MBChB, FRACP
Thomas L. Gentles, MBChB DCH Otago, FRACP
Emma E. Glamuzina, MBChB DipPaeds, FRACP
Shaun Grant, MBChB DCH Otago, FRACP
James K. Hamill, MBChB, FRACS
Ian Hayes, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Timothy S. Hornung, BA, MB BChir Camb., MRCP
David Jamison, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Sarah Jamison, MBChB DipPaeds, FRACP
Patrick Kelly, BHB BD Melb., MBChB DCH Otago, DipObst, FRACP
Alison Leversha, MBChB MPH DipObst Wash., PhD, FRACP
Rosemary E. Marks, BSc MBChB Brist., DRCOG, FRACP
Karen McCarthy, MBChB BAO DCH DipObst NUI, FRACP
David McNamara, MBChB PhD, FRACP
Fiona Miles, MBChB DipProfEthics DipObst, FRACP FICCM
John Milledge, MBChB, FRACP
Anna Mistry, MBChB, FRACP
David Montgomery, MBChB Cape Town, FRACP
Philip Morreau, MBChB DipObst Otago, FRACS
Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB Otago, FRACP FRCP Can
Colette Muir, MBChB, FRACP
Melinda Nolan, MBBS(Hons) gld., DipPaeds MSc
NSW, FRACP
Jeanine Nunn, MBChB Otago, BSc DipPaeds PGDipPH, FRACP
Gabrielle Nuthall, MBChB DipPaeds Otago, FRCP FACICM
Clare P. O’Donnell, MBChB DipObst Otago, DipPaeds MSc Well.
Rakesh Patel, MBChB DipPaeds, FRACP
Naveen Pillarisetti, MBBS MD Osm., MRCPCH
Kahn Preece, BSc(Hons) MBBS Syd., FRACP
Diana Purvis, MBChB Otago, DipPaeds, MRCPCH, FRACP
R. Simon H. Rowley, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Susan R. Rudge, MBBS Lond., DipObst RCOG, MRCP(UK), DM Nott., FRACP
John Sanders, MBChB Cape Town, DCH MRCP(UK), FRACP
Elizabeth R. Segedin, MNZM, MBChB, FRACP
Cynthia Sharpe, BMedSci BA Otago, MBChB, FRACP
Michael Shepherd, MBChB MPH DipPaeds, FRACP
Jan P. Sinclair, MBChB, FRACP
John W. Stirling, MBChB Cape Town, FCPaed(SA)
Lochie Teague, MBChB DCH Otago, FRACP FRCPA
Anna Tottman, MBBS Lond., RACP
Karen Tsui, MBChB DipPaeds, FRACP
Vipul Upadhyav, MBBS MS Ahmedabad, FRCS Ed FRACS
Lesley M. Voss, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Julian Vyas, MBBS Lond., MD Leic., FRACP
Rachel Webb, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Gregory Williams, BSc Cant., MBChB DCH Otago, FRACP
Callum J. Wilson, MBChB Otago, DipPaeds DipObst, FRACP
Elizabeth Wilson, MBBS Lond., BSc(Hons), FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Mark Winstanley, MBChB DCH Otago, FRACP
William Wong, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Northland

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Rosemary Ayers, MBChB Otago, DipPaeds, FRAC
Catherine Brenner, MBChB, FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – South Auckland

Associate Professor
2001 Simon Denny, MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Guy Bloomfield, MBChB MBA, FRACP
Timothy M. Hill, MBChB DCH Otago, FRACP
David Hou, MBChB DCH Otago, FRACP
Richard Matsas, BSc MBChB Otago, DCH DRCOG(UK), MRCPCH
Michael P. Meyer, MBChB Rhodesia, DCH MD Cape Town, MRCP(UK), FRACP
Lindsay Mildenhall, BSc(Hons) Well., DCH Otago
MBChB DipObst, FRACP
Jocelyn Nutze, MBChB, FCEM FRACP
Catherine O’Connor, MBChB, FRACP
Teulsa Percival, QSO, MBChB, FRACP
Adrian Trenholme, MA MB BChir, FRACP Camb.
Maisie C. Wong, MBChB, FRACP, MRCP(Lond.)

Honorary Lecturer
Florina Chan Mow, MBChB DCH MPH
Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Tauranga/Whakatane/Rotorua

Professional Teaching Fellow
Justin Wilde, MBChB Otago, FRACP, MRCPCH(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Stephen Bradley, MBChB DipObst DCH Otago, PGDipClinEd, FRACP
Kendall Crossen, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Erik Grangaard, MD Oslo, FRACP
Vivienne Hobs, MBChB Edin., FRACP
David Jones, MBChB Edin., MPH Qld., DipObst DipPaeds, FRACP
Danny de Lore, MBChB DCH Otago, FRACP
Richard Forster, MBChB Otago, DCHRCGP(UK), DipObst, MRCP
John B. Malcolm, MBChB Otago, DipObst, DCH RCH Glas., FRACP, MRCP(UK)
Johan Morreau, MNZM, MBChB, FRACP
Christopher D. Moyes, BA BChir MA MB Cant., MD Camb., FRCPCH(UK) FRACP, MRCP
Stephen Robinson, MBBS Newcastle(UK), FRACP, MRCPCH(UK)
Roslyn E. Selby, MD Nfld., FGCP Res Ed, FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Waikato

Honorary Senior Lecturers
David Bourchier, MBChB, MRCP(UK), FRACP
David Graham, MBChB, DCH, FRACP
Askar Rukkady, MBBS MS Mlore, MCh Calicat, FRCS Ed FRACS
Fraser Maxwell, MBChB, DCH, FRACP
Hamish McKay, MBChB PGCertPH DipPaeds FRACP
Arun K. Nair, MBBS MD DCH Osm., PG Dip Clin Res Well., FRACP FRCPCH FRCP, MRCP(UK)
Sneha Sadani, MBBS MD DCH Osm., PG Dip Clin Res Well., FRACP FRCPCH FRCP, MRCP(UK)
Alexandra Wallace, MBChB DCH Otago, PhD, FRACP
Claire West, MBChB DCH Otago, DFM Monash, FRACP
Phillip J. Weston, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health – Waitemata

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Satvinder Singh Bhutta, BM S’ton
Arun Gangakhedkar, MBBS Osm., FRACP
Simón Hoare, MBChB Lit., FRCPCH, MRCP
Timothy Jolleyman, MBChB DCH Otago, MSc Waru., DipObst, FRACP
Halimi A. Maulidi, MD Dar., MSc Lit., FRACP
Anna Murphy, BSc MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRACP
Tammy O’Brien, MBChB, FRACP
Genevieve Östring, MBChB DipPaeds Otago, FRACP
Christopher Parkinson, MBChB, FRACP
Bobby Tsang, PGDipHeallInf Otago, MBChB, FRACP
Jutta van den Boom, MBChB MD DipPaeds, FRACP
Todd Warner, BSc N. Carolina, MD Flor., FRACP
Kay Lynn Wong; MBChB DipPaeds, FRACP
Sharon Wong, MBChB PhD DipPaeds PGCertClinEd, FRACP
Joan Yeung, DCH Otago, MBChB, FRACP

Psychological Medicine – Auckland

Head of Department
Sally N. Merry, MBChB Rhodesia, MD, FRANZCP

Group Services Coordinator
Ranjeeni Ram

Professors
1987 Sally N. Merry, MBChB Rhodesia, MD, FRANZCP
1990 Keith J. Petrie, MA Calif., PhD Massey, DipClinPsych

Emeritus Professor
John Scott Werry, CNZM, BMedSc MBChB NZ, MD Otago, DipPsych McG., FRCPCan FRANZCP

Associate Professors
1984 Roger J. Booth, MSc PhD (jointly with Molecular Medicine and Pathology)
2005 Elizabeth Broadbent, BE Cant., MSc PhD
2009 Nathan S. Consedine, BA(Hons) PhD Cant.
2013 Susan Hatters-Friedman, BA MD Case Western, FAPA
1990 Trecia Woudles, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers
2001 Tania Cargo, PGDipClinPsych, MEd
2012 Gary Cheung, BSc MBChB, FRANZCP
2015 Grant Christie, MBChB Otago, MD, RANZCP, FAcHAN
2001 Antonio (Tony) T. Fernando III, BS MD
2015 Theresa Fleming, BA, DSW, MHiSc PGDipHSC, PhD (jointly with Paediatrics)
2001 Malcolm Johnson, MA DipClinPsych, MNZCP
2007 Phillipa J. Malpas, MA PhD DipProfEthics
2010 John J. Sollers III, BSc Towson State, MA PhD Missouri
2014 Ian Soosay, MBChB Edin., MSc, MRCPsych
2013 Frederick Sundram, MBChB BAO BMedSc NUI Cork, PhD NUI Dublin, MA MSc, MRCPsych
2012 Hiran Thabrew, BSc BM S’ton, FRACP FRANZCP
2013 Jill Yielder, MEd PhD, ANZSJA IAAP PBANZ

Lecturers
2015 Lisa Reynolds, MSc MBA PGDipHlthPsych, MEd
2012 Vas Ajello, MSc
2012 Suzanne Stevens, BA BSc Well., PhD S’ton

Research Fellows
2013 Karlo Mila, BA(Hons) MSW(Applied) PhD
2012 Sarah Hopkins, PhD PGDipHealthPsych, MNZPsS

Molecular Medicine and Pathology

Emeritus Professor
1987 Sally N. Merry, MBChB Rhodesia, MD, FRANZCP

Associate Professors
2005 Elizabeth Broadbent, BE Cant., MSc PhD
2009 Nathan S. Consedine, BA(Hons) PhD Cant.
2013 Susan Hatters-Friedman, BA MD Case Western, FAPA
1990 Trecia Woudles, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers
2001 Tania Cargo, PGDipClinPsych, MEd
2012 Gary Cheung, BSc MBChB, FRANZCP
2015 Grant Christie, MBChB Otago, MD, RANZCP, FAcHAN
2001 Antonio (Tony) T. Fernando III, BS MD
2015 Theresa Fleming, BA, DSW, MHiSc PGDipHSC, PhD (jointly with Paediatrics)
2001 Malcolm Johnson, MA DipClinPsych, MNZCP
2007 Phillipa J. Malpas, MA PhD DipProfEthics
2010 John J. Sollers III, BSc Towson State, MA PhD Missouri
2014 Ian Soosay, MBChB Edin., MSc, MRCPsych
2013 Frederick Sundram, MBChB BAO BMedSc NUI Cork, PhD NUI Dublin, MA MSc, MRCPsych
2012 Hiran Thabrew, BSc BM S’ton, FRACP FRANZCP
2013 Jill Yielder, MEd PhD, ANZSJA IAAP PBANZ

Lecturers
2015 Lisa Reynolds, MSc MBA PGDipHlthPsych, MEd
2012 Vas Ajello, MSc
2012 Suzanne Stevens, BA BSc Well., PhD S’ton

Research Fellows
2013 Karlo Mila, BA(Hons) MSW(Applied) PhD
2012 Sarah Hopkins, PhD PGDipHealthPsych, MNZPsS

Molecular Medicine and Pathology

Emeritus Professor
1987 Sally N. Merry, MBChB Rhodesia, MD, FRANZCP

Associate Professors
2005 Elizabeth Broadbent, BE Cant., MSc PhD
2009 Nathan S. Consedine, BA(Hons) PhD Cant.
2013 Susan Hatters-Friedman, BA MD Case Western, FAPA
1990 Trecia Woudles, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers
2001 Tania Cargo, PGDipClinPsych, MEd
2012 Gary Cheung, BSc MBChB, FRANZCP
2015 Grant Christie, MBChB Otago, MD, RANZCP, FAcHAN
2001 Antonio (Tony) T. Fernando III, BS MD
2015 Theresa Fleming, BA, DSW, MHiSc PGDipHSC, PhD (jointly with Paediatrics)
2001 Malcolm Johnson, MA DipClinPsych, MNZCP
2007 Phillipa J. Malpas, MA PhD DipProfEthics
2010 John J. Sollers III, BSc Towson State, MA PhD Missouri
2014 Ian Soosay, MBChB Edin., MSc, MRCPsych
2013 Frederick Sundram, MBChB BAO BMedSc NUI Cork, PhD NUI Dublin, MA MSc, MRCPsych
2012 Hiran Thabrew, BSc BM S’ton, FRACP FRANZCP
2013 Jill Yielder, MEd PhD, ANZSJA IAAP PBANZ

Lecturers
2015 Lisa Reynolds, MSc MBA PGDipHlthPsych, MEd
2012 Vas Ajello, MSc
2012 Suzanne Stevens, BA BSc Well., PhD S’ton

Research Fellows
2013 Karlo Mila, BA(Hons) MSW(Applied) PhD
2012 Sarah Hopkins, PhD PGDipHealthPsych, MNZPsS
Honorary Associate Professors
Simon Hatcher, BSc MBBS Lond., MMEDSc MD London, FRANZCP FRCPsych, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
Himandri Seth, MBChB, FRANZCP
Cuauhtemoc Sandoval de Alba, MBChB MD Guadalajara, FRANZCP
Oliver Rooke, BM MSc, MRCPsych MRCGP
Julian Reeves, BSc PGDipSci Otago, FRANZCP
Sarah Preece, MBChB
Chris Kenedi, BA
Igor Kacer, MD
Sachin Jauhari, MBBS DMH New Delhi, FRANZCP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Leah Andrews, MBChB, FRANZCP
Deborah Antcliffe, MBChB Otago, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
Caleb Armstrong, MBChB, FRANZCP
Simon Bainbridge, MBBS BMedSci Newcastle(UK), MRCPsych
Simon Baxter, MBChB Otago
Misra Begic, MBChB Witt., FRANZCP
Clive Bensemann, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP, MRCGP
David Bettany, MBChB MMed, FRANZCP
John Berks, PGDipCBT Massey, MBChB, FRANZCP FACHAM
Cheryl Buhay, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
Susan Bull, BSc LLB Cant., MA PhD Lond.
Eva Cadario, StateExamMed Mainz, MRCPsych
Jane Casey, MBChB, FRANZCP
Emme Chacko, MBChB, FRANZCP
David A. Codyre, MBChB, FRANZCP
Andreas Cox, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCP, MRNZCP
Tibor Csiszmadia, MBChB Witt., PGDipCogBehTher Massey, FRCPsych
C. Dilrukshi De Silva, MBBS Ruhuna, MD Colombo
Olivera Djokovic, MD Belgrade, FRANZCP
Liesje Donkin, MSc PhD PG Dip Health Psych PG Dip Arts(Dist.) PG Dip Clin Psych
Yvonne Fullerton, MBChB DipObst, FRANZCP
Prabha Gunawardena, MD USSR, MD Colombo
Nicholas Hoeh, BA MD Univ. Med. Dentistry (NJ), APBN
Karl Jansen, MBChB Otago, DPhil Oxf., MMedSci, MRCPsych, RANZCP
Joanna Jastrzebska, MD Poznan, PGCertClinEd Newcastle(UK), PGCertFamTherSysPract Northumbria, MBA
Sachin Jauhari, MBBS DMH Belf., FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Igor Kacer, MD Comenius
Chris Kenedi, BA Wesleyan, MPH Mass., MD Ohio, Dip Intern Med Psych Duke
Venkatraj Goud Konan, MBBS Andh., MRCPsych
Philippa Loan, MBChB Otago, MRCPsych
Robin Moir, MBChB Otago, RANZCP
Lillian L Ng, CertForensicPsych RANZP, MBChB, FRANZCP
Eleni Nikolau, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
Liz Painter, MA Keele, MSc Sur.
Gavin Pilkington, BSc MBChB Cape Town, FRANZCP
Felicity Plunkett, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
Sarah Preece, MBChB Dund., MRCPsych, FRANZCP
Julian Reeves, BSc PGDipSci Otago, FRANZCP
Oliver Rooke, BM MSc, MRCPsych RCGP
Cuauhtemoc Sandoval de Alba, MBChB Guadalajara
Himandri Seth, MBChB Aberdeen, FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Jeremy Skipworth, PhD Otago, MMEDSc MBChB, FRANZCP
Jamie Speeden, MBChB DCH Otago, FRACP
Josephine Stanton, MA MBChB, FRANZCP Leena St Martin, MA PGDipClinPsych
Joanne Szelenbaum, MBChB MD Warsaw, FFPsych S Af
Trish van Kralingen, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
Paul Vroegop, MBChB, FRANZCP FFP MANZCA
Shirley Walton, MBChB MMedPsych Witt., FC Psych(SA)
M. Louise Webster, MBChB, FRACP FRANZCP
Zoe Williams, MBChB BSc(Hons) Leeds, FRANZCP
Tanya Wright, BSc(Hons) Otago, MBChB, FRNZCP

Honorary Lecturers
Derek Buchana, MBChB, MRUCP
Linda Chard, BA MSc Calg.
Dennis Davidson, MBBS CMC Vellore
Richard Fox, MBChir Camb., DCH RCP(UK), DipObst, FRNZCP, MNZAC MNZAP
Juliet Ireland, MSc PGDipHlthPsych, MNZPss Odette Miller, BSc(Hons) Phd
Sam Ritz, MBChB Pret., FRANZCP
Ralf Schnabel, DipClinPsych, MNZPss, MI, MNZCP
Cynthia Sharon, MSc PGDipHealthPsych
Meagan Spence, MA DipClinPsych Cant., PhD, MNZCP

Honorary Research Fellows
Christine Yang Dong, BCom(Hons) BSc(Hons) MSc
Mathijs F. G. Lucassen, BComFamTher(Dist.) Otago Polytech., MSc PhD

Werry Centre for Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Auckland
Director
Sally N. Merry, MBChB Rhodesia, MD, FRANZCP
Deputy Director
Hiran Thabrew, BSc BM S’ton, FRACP FRANZCP
General Manager
Sue Dashfield

Psychological Medicine – Northland
Honorary Senior Lecturers
Verity Humberstone, MBChB, FRANZCP
Joseph Kelly, MBChB, FRANZCP
Mark M. Lankshear, MBChB
Verity Humberstone, MBChB, FRANZCP

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Darren Malone MBChB Otago, MRCPsych

Psychological Medicine – Rotorua
Honorary Senior Lecturer
Darren Malone MBChB Otago, MRCPsych

Psychological Medicine – South Auckland
Honorary Senior Lecturers
Muther Anand, MBBS Born., MD Goa, AFRCAMA
Kevin Appleton, MBChB MMedSci, JCVTGP(UK),
MRCPsych(UK), FRANZCP
Mark Fisher, MBChB, FRANZCP
Lisi Petaia, BSc MBBS Fiji, FRANZCP
Eric Pushparajah, MBBS Sri Lanka, FRANZCP
Jairam Ramakrishnan MBBS Calcut, MPH Liv., MRCPsych
Andrew S. N. Sumaru, DSM Fiji, DPM Otago, BSc, FRANZCP
Katie Tuck, MBChB Otago, FRACP
Peter Watson, MBChB Otago, FRACP AFRACMA
Sai W. Wong, MBBS HK, FRANZCP, MRCPsych

Honorary Lecturers
Suhaill Imam, MBChB Baghdad
Rajendra Pavagada, MBBS Mys., DPM MD B’lore.
Malcolm Stewart, BSc. Well., PhD PGDipSci
PGDipClinPsych Otago

Psychological Medicine – Taranaki
Honorary Senior Lecturer
Yariv Doron, MD Ben Gurion

Psychological Medicine – Tauranga
Honorary Senior Lecturer
Brendon Hock, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP

Psychological Medicine – Waikato
Professor
2004 Graham Mellisop, CNZM, MBChB Otago, DPM, MD Melb., FRANZCP, MRCPsych

Associate Professor
2006 David Menkes, BA UCSD, MD PhD Yale, FRANZCP

Honorary Associate Professors
Shailesh Kumar, MBBS Calc., MPhil Lond., DPM Ranchi, DipCBT Lond., MD, FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Reginald Marsh, MA PhD Well., FSS, AFBPss

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Wayne de Beer, MBChB Witw., FRANZCP
Rachel Bratlie, DO Touro, DABPN
Elrike Brand, MBChB MMed Pret.
Peter Dean, MBBS Lond., DRCOG MRCPsych
Nicola De Marchi, MBBS Alld., MD, FRANZCP
Adib Essali, MD Damascus, PhD Lond., MRCPsych
Jiy Loy, MBBS Melb., FRANZCP
Kadhem Majeed, MBChB, FRANZCP, MRCPsych
Etuini Ma’u, PGDipCBT Massey, MBChB, FRANZCP
Colin Patrick, MBChB Cape Town, FRANZCP
Tejpal Singh, MBBS Karipur, MS Alld., PGDipPsych Edin. MBA Keele, MRCPsych
Rees Tapsell, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
Inoka Wimalaratne MBBS Colombo, FRANZCP, MRC Psych MRC Psych

Honorary Research Fellow
Sangeeta Dey, MBBS Chitt., FRANZCP

Surgery – Auckland
Head of Department
Ian Bissett, MBChB MD, FRACS

Group Services Coordinator
Lois Blackwell

Professors
1998 Ian Bissett, MBChB MD, FRACS
1987 Ian D. S. Civil, MBE, ED BSc MBChB, FRACS

2002 Andrew G. Hill, MBChB MD EdD, FACS FRACS
2015 John L. McCall, MBChB MD Otago, FRACS
1997 Susan Stott, MBChB PhD Calif., FRACS
1998 John A. Windsor, BSc Otago, MBChB MD DipObst, FRACS FACS FRSNZ

Professor of Emergency Medicine
2011 Gregory L. Larkin, MD MS Penn. State, MSPH Michigan, FACEP

Emeritus Professor
Bryan R. Parry, MBChB MD Otago, DipObst, FRCS Ed FRACS

Associate Professors
2008 Richard Douglas, MBChB MD, FRACP FRACS, MRCP(UK)
1989 Lindsay Plank, DPhil Waik., MSc

Senior Lecturers
2009 Adam Bartlett, MBChB MD, FRACS
2008 Maxim Petrov, MD MPH Nizhny Novgorod State Med. Acad. (Russia), PhD
2012 Jacob Munro, MBChB, FRCS
2014 Simon Young, MBChB, FRACS

Freemasons Senior Lecturer in Neurosurgery
2014 Patrick Schweder, MBChB, FRACS

Adjunct Senior Lecturer
2015 Arend E. H. Merrie, MBChB Leeds, PhD Otago, FRACS

Senior Research Fellow
1997 Anthony Phillips, MBChB

Research Fellows
2011 Jacqueline Allen, MBChB, FRACS
2011 Lisa Brown, MBChB
2008 Nathaniel Chang, MBChB Edin.
2010 Jen Jie Chu, MBChB Otago
2014 Elistair Escott, MBChB Otago
2012 Chi Ee Ho, MBChB
2013 Ravi Jain, MBChB
2014 Rebekah Jung, MBChB
2013 Raymond Kim, MBChB
2014 Ryan Gao, MBChB PGDipSurgAnat Otago (jointly with Medicine)
2015 Tony Milne, MBChB Otago
2013 Michel Neeff, MBChB, FRACS
2016 Sayali Pdwaharkar, BSc
2011 Luke Phang, MBChB
2011 Ramesh Premkumar, MBBS Newcastle(UK)
2011 Jevon Puckett, MBBS Lond.
2011 Otto Strauss, MBChB Otago
2015 Peter Swan, BM S’ton., FRCS
2007 Lupe Tauamoepau, MBChB
2013 Soe Min Tun, MBBS Yangon, MBA S. P. Jain, MSc Nan.Tech.
2014 Anna Vesty, BSc Otago
2014 Brett Wagner, BSC Gonzaga
2012 Nichola Wilson, MBChB, FRACS

Honorary Professors
2011 Erik Heineman, MD Groningen, PhD Rotterdam
2011 Stephen Munn, MBChB Otago, FRACS FACS

Honorary Associate Professors
Ron Goodey, CNZM, MBChB, FRACS
2016 Stephen Streat, MBChB, FRACP
Honorary Reader
John Cullen, MBChB Otago, FRACS

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Naghm Al-Mozany, MBChB Otago, FRACS
Daniel Anderson, MBChB Otago, FACEM
Grant Beban, MBChB Otago, FRACS
Ari Bok, MBChB MMed, FCS FRACS
Andrew Bowker, MBChB Otago, FRCSed FRACS
Colin Brown, MBChB Otago, FRACS
John Cunningham, MBBS Sydney, FRACS
Tony Danesh-Clough, MBChB, FRACS
Claire Davies, MSc Calg., PhD Wat.
John Dunn, MBChB, FRACS
Bernard Foley, MBChB, FRACEM
Andrew Hill, MBChB, FRACS
Peter Jones, MBChB Otago, FACEM
Wayne Jones, MBChB, FRACS
Nicholas Kang, MBBS Sydney, FRACS
Anna Mackey, BHSc MSc PhD
David Merrilees, MBChB, FRACS
Anubhav Mittal, MBChB PhD, FRACS
Anil Naib, MBBS M.Gandhi, FACEM
Alex Ng, MBChB, FRACS
Richard O. Nicol, MBChB Otago, FRCSEd FRACS
Mike Nicholls, MBChB, FACEM
Sanjay Pandanaboyana, MBBS Dr.NTR Health Scis., MPhil, FRCS
Rajan Patel, MBChB Glas., FRCS
Sharad Paul, MBBS Madras, FRNZCP
Gary Payinda, MD Chuc., MA Baltimore, FACEM FACEP
William Peters, MBChB MD
Alkins Psaltis, MBBS Adel.
Peter A. Robertson, MBChB, FRACS
Donna Steele, MBChB, FACEM
John Tuckey, MBChB MMedSc, FRACS
Bruce Twaddle, MBChB, FRACS
Stewart Walsh, MBChB, FRACS

Honorary Lecturers
Ben Loveday, MBChB PhD
Sachin Mathur, MBChB Otago, PhD
Greg O’Grady, MBChB PhD
Andrew Wood, BA BMBC Gyn.

Surgery – Northland

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Neil Croucher, MBBS Lond.
Alexanders John Lengyel, MBBS Lond., BSc MMedSci, FRCS, MRCOG
Subhaschandra Shetty, MBBS GMCH (India)

Surgery – South Auckland

Professor
2002 Andrew G. Hill, MBChB MD EdD, FACSE

Associate Professor
2001 Rocco Paolo Pitto, MD Catholic U., Rome, PhD Erlangen-Nuremberg, FRACS

Senior Lecturers
2013 Michelle Locke, MBChB MD, FRACS
2011 Andrew D. MacCormick, MBChB PhD, FRACS

Research Fellows
2015 Sanjeev Krishna, BSc MBChB
2014 Melanie Lauti, BSc MBChB PGSurgAnat Otago
2015 Jamie-Lee Rahiri, MBChB
2013 Bruce Su, MBChB Otago

Honorary Professor
Randall Morton, MBBS Adel., MSc Cape Town, FRACS

Honorary Associate Professors
James B. Bartley, MBChB, FRACS
Andrew Connolly, MBChB, FRACS

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Glenn Bartlett, MBChB, FRACS
Garth Poole, MBChB, FRACS
Stanley Shing Loo, MBChB, FRACS
Jonathan S. Wheeler, MBChB, FRACS

Honorary Lecturer
Tzu-Chieh Yu MBChB

Honorary Reader
Garnet Tregonning, MBChB, FRACS

Surgery – Tauranga

Academic Coordinator
Peter Gilling, MBChB MD Otago, FRACS

Professor
2009 Peter Gilling, MBChB MD Otago, FRACS

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Jeremy Rossaak, MBChB Witv., FRACS
Derek Sage, MBChB Wales, FRACEM
Andrew Stokes, MBChB Otago, FRACS

Surgery – Waikato/Rotorua

Adjunct Associate Professor
2009 Ian Campbell, MBChB, FRACS

Senior Lecturer
Win Meyer-Rochow, MBChB Otago, PhD Syd., FRACS

Honorary Associate Professors
Jitoko Cama, MBBS Fiji, FRACS
Adam El Gamel, BSc MBChB Cairo, FRCS FRCSed, MRCP
Theo Gregor, MBChB PhD Witv., FRACS FRACEM Edin.

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Grant Christey, MBChB Otago, FRACS
Jason Donovan, MBChB, FRACS
Martyn Harvey, MBChB, FACEM
Ruwan Paranawidana, MBBS Sri Lanka, FRACS
Kate Rae, MBChB, FRACS
Richard Reid, MBChB Otago, FRACS
Udaya Samarakkody, MS MBBS DCH Colombo, FRACS FRCSed
Jules Schofield, MBChB Leic., PGDipClinEd, AECM FRACEM
Etinne Trutter, MBChB, FRACS
Thodor Vasudevan, MBBS Madr., FRACS FRCSGlas
David Vernon, MBChB, FRACS

Surgery – Tauranga

Academic Coordinator
Peter Gilling, MBChB MD Otago, FRACS

Professor
2009 Peter Gilling, MBChB MD Otago, FRACS

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Jeremy Rossaak, MBChB Witv., FRACS
Derek Sage, MBChB Wales, FRACEM
Andrew Stokes, MBChB Otago, FRACS

Surgery – Waikato/Rotorua

Adjunct Associate Professor
2009 Ian Campbell, MBChB, FRACS

Senior Lecturer
Win Meyer-Rochow, MBChB Otago, PhD Syd., FRACS

Honorary Associate Professors
Jitoko Cama, MBBS Fiji, FRACS
Adam El Gamel, BSc MBChB Cairo, FRCS FRCSed, MRCP
Theo Gregor, MBChB PhD Witv., FRACS FRACEM Edin.

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Grant Christey, MBChB Otago, FRACS
Jason Donovan, MBChB, FRACS
Martyn Harvey, MBChB, FACEM
Ruwan Paranawidana, MBBS Sri Lanka, FRACS
Kate Rae, MBChB, FRACS
Richard Reid, MBChB Otago, FRACS
Udaya Samarakkody, MS MBBS DCH Colombo, FRACS FRCSed
Jules Schofield, MBChB Leic., PGDipClinEd, AECM FRACEM
Etinne Trutter, MBChB, FRACS
Thodor Vasudevan, MBBS Madr., FRACS FRCSGlas
David Vernon, MBChB, FRACS
Surgery – Waitemata

Honorary Associate Professors
Patrick G. Alley, MBChB Otago, DipProfEthics, FRACS
Jonathan Koea, MHB MBChB MD, FRACS

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Gina de Cleene, MBChB Otago, DipProfEthics, FRACS
William Farrington, MBBS Lond., FRACS
Richard Martin, MBChB Otago, FRACS
Michael Rodgers, MBChB, FRACS
Mathew Walker, MBChB, FRACS

Advanced Clinical Skills Centre
Director
David Morris, MBChB, FRACS
Manager, Surgical Skills
Maggie Staggs, RGN

Clinical Skills Centre
Director
◊ Andrew Wearn, MBChB MMedSc Birm., MRCGP(UK)

Lecturer
◊2004 Harsh Bhooapatkar, GCCE NSW, MBChB MMedSc

Professional Teaching Fellow
◊2010 Miriam Nakatsuji, MBChB, FRNZCGP

Learning Technology Unit
Director
John P. Egan, BA SUNY Oswego, MA PhD Br.Col.

Professional Teaching Fellows
2015 Lynne Petersen, BA(Hons) BEd York(Can.), PGDipBusAdmin
2014 Fiona Spence, BA Massey, MEd S.Qld

Senior Tutors
2004 Adam Blake, MET Br.Col., BCom LLB
2008 Pauline Cooper, MA

School of Nursing

Head of School
Judy Kilpatrick, CNZM, BA, FCNA(NZ), RN

Group Services Manager
Alison Gray

Professors
2009 Merryn Gott, MA Oxf., PhD Sheff.
2000 Matthew Parsons, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Lond., RN

Associate Professors
1993 Robyn Dixon, MA PhD, RN
2002 Andrew Jull, DipBusStudies Massey, MA Well., PhD, RCnP
1999 Judy A. Kilpatrick, CNZM, BA, FCNA(NZ), RN
1999 Nicolette Sheridan, DipOHP Otago, MPH PhD, DipTchg, RN

Senior Lecturers
2009 Michal Boyd, MSc Arizona, MS ND Colorado, RN, NP
2008 Terryann Clark, MPH PhD Mun. State, RN
2006 Karen Hoare, MSc Northumbria, NP PhD Morash, RN RHN RGN RSCN(UK)
2001 Michelle Honey, BASocSci MPhil Massey, PhD, RN
2009 Stephen Jacobs, BA PhD DipTechg
2007 Jacque Kidd, MN Otago Polytech., PhD, RN
2002 Anecita Gigi Lim, BScN Bohol (Philippines), PGDipSocSci Massey, MHSc GradDipSc PhD, FCNA(NZ), RN
2002 Dianne Marshall, BASocSci MA Massey, RN
2002 Ann McKillop, MA Massey, DN Technol.Syd., RN
1997 Anthony O’Brien, BA MPhil Massey, PhD, RN
1999 John Parsons, BSc(Hons) Brual., PGDipHSc Auck.UT, MHSc PhD
2011 Kathy Perti, MHSc Otago, PhD, RN
2008 Kate Prebble, BA MHSc PhD, RN
2013 Julia Slark, MSc DipHE Lond.S.Bank, PhD Imperial College, RN
2002 Susan Waterworth, MPhil Liv., MSc DANS Manc., RN

Lecturers
2001 Barbara Daly, BSc MHSc PhD, RN
2007 Anna King, BNurs(Hons) PhD, RN
2005 Deborah Rowe, BHSc DipNurs Auck.UT., PGDipBus MMgt MHSc PhD, RN

Professional Teaching Fellows
2006 Michelle Adams, BHScl E.Cowan, MA Portsmouth, RN
2009 Joanne Agnew, PGDipHSc MNurs, RN
2015 Natalie Anderson, BA BHSc MSc, RN
2008 Cathleen Aspinall, MSc C.Lancs., RN
2007 Jane Barrington, MHSc Auck.UT, RN
2005 Mia Carroll, BA Massey, DPH, MHSc FCNA(NZ), RN
2011 Louise Carrucan-Wood, BNurs MHSc, RN
2007 Michael Crossan, BNS(Hons) MSc UC Dublin, RN
2005 Lesley Doughty, BHSc Auck.UT, MED, RN
2015 Kylie Hodgson, PGDipHSc, RN
2013 Kiri Mattiato, BHSc Auck.UT, PGDipHSc, RN
2007 Stacey McLachlan, PGDipHSc, RN
2009 Sandra Oster, RN Winona State, MSN Mun. State, RN
2003 Reena Patel, BHSc Auck.UT, MN MHSc Otago, RN
2007 Karyn Scott, BHSc Auck.UT, MHSc PGDipNurs, RN
2007 Kathy Shaw, MHSc Auck.UT, RN
2015 Bernadette Solomon, MSc Herts., RN
2008 Deb Somerville, MA RN
2005 Lisa Stewart, BA MNurs, RN
2011 Kim Ward, PGDipHSc, RN

Research Fellows
2010 Rosemary Frey, MSc PhD WI
2004 Katey Thom, MA Cant., PhD

Honorary Professor
Christine Ingleton, BEd Manc., MA Leeds, PhD Sheff., RN
Honorary Associate Professors
Margaret P. Horsburgh, CNZM, EdD C.Sturt., MA DipEd, PCNA/NZ, RN, RM
Lynne Maher, BSc(Hons) Kingston(UK), MBA Hull, DProf Middx.

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Susan Bramah Adams, MSc, RHV, RN
Kerry-Ann Adlam, BHSc MN PhD DipAppSci Technol. Syd., MN, RHV, RN

Honorary Professional Teaching Fellows
Sara Altenken, RN Otago Polytech.
Karen Alden, BNurs PGCertHSc, RN
Cheryl Atherford, MHSc, RN
Pip Brown, MA, RN
Amanda Louise Browne, BSc W.England, RN
Elizabeth Buckley, BA MNurs, RN
Jean-Michel Burgess, BSc Lond.S.Bank, RN
Glenda Butturtini, PGCertHSc, RN
Leanne Cameron, BSc Well., MBChB Otago
Jacquelin Church, BN BSc PGDipNurs Massey, RN
Jessie Crawford, MN Massey, RGN, NP, RN
Cherry Curtis, BHSc Auck.UT, RN
Michelle Dawson, DipHE C.Lancs., RN
Mary Jo Gagan, PhD, RN, FAANP
Michael Geraghty, BA MHSc, NP RMN(UK), RN
Nicola Gini, BHSc Auck.UT, MNurs, RN
Cameron Grant-Fargie, MNurs PGCertClinNurs Well., RN
Sarah Haldane, RN Massey, RN
Maureen Harte, MNurs, NP, RN
Jo Hathaway, MNurs, RN
Emma Hill, RN
Jayne Huggard, MHSc, RN
Cheryl Ingram-Clark, RN PGDipHSc PGDipN Wintec
Natalie James, MA(Applied) Well., RN
Sharon Johansen, PGDipNurs, RN
Philippa Jones, MA DMS Thames V., MCGI, RN
Robyn Kemp, MN Massey, NP, RN
Lesley MacDonald, MScSc Waik., RN
Carla MacMillan, PGDipHSc, RN
Brigid Aimee Mathias, BCN Otago Polytech., PGCertHSc, RN
Beverley McClelland, MHSc, RN RMN(SA)
Shirley McKewen, RN Otago Polytech., MA Well., RN
Rosemary Minto, MH Auck.UT, NP, RN
Yvonne Morgan, DipHE Nursing E.Anglia, MHSc, RN
Emily O’Connor, BNurs PGCert, RN
Bhuvani Peddinti, MBBS Indore
Joanna Peterson, MN, RN
Cecilia Rademeyer, MBChB Stell.
Jacqueline Robinson, NP, RN
Adrienne Roke, BHSc Auck.UT, RN Massey, RN
Lin Rose, BA PGCertHSc Auck.UT, RN
Nicky Sayers, BNurs PGDipHSc, RN
Sarah Scott, BHSc Manukau IT, PGCertHSc
Kate Smallman, MSc Sur., RN
Barbara Smith, DipEd Massey, BA MHSc, RN, RM
Fran Storr, MNurs PGCertHSc, RN
Bernice Tatton, BHSc, RN
Raquel Te Puni, PGCertHSc, RN
Wendy Tustin-Payne, MNurs, RN
Amanda Van Rooyen, BN MPhil Auck.UT
Adair Watson, RN, RN
Cynthia Wensley, BA PGDipHSM Massey, MHSc
Noeline Whitehead, MNurs PhD PGCertHSc, RN
Anne Williamson, MHSc Manukau IT, RN
Anna Wright, MNurs Auck.UT, RN
Michele Yeoman, PGDipHSc, RN

Honorary Clinical Associate Professor
Amanda Wheeler, BSc BPharm Otago, PGDipClinPsychPharm De Montfort, MRPharmS

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers
Jagpal Benipal, BHSc MBs Massey, A/FACHSE, PhD, RN
Jane Brosmanahan, BN MA Well., RN, MCNA
Annie Fogarty, BHSc Auck.UT, MA DipBusMgt Massey, RN

Honorary Clinical Lecturers
Viv Atkins, MNurs, RN
Dianne Barnhill, MNurs PGDipHSc, RN
Sherryl Beveridge, BHSc, RN
Karyn Bycroft, MNurs, RN
Margaret Colligan, MNurs, RN
Janette Dallas, RN Massey, RN
Camille Davis, MSN Texas AdM, NP, RN
Lorna Davis, BA Leeds Met., MA York(UK), RN
Barbara Docherty, PGDipHSc, RN
Renee Edwards, BHSc PGDipHSc, RN
David Garland, PGDipHSc, RN
Maureen Goodman, MNurs, RCPN
Deidre Gordon, PGDipHSc, RN
Chris Gruys, PGDipHSc, RN
Diana Hart, BA MNurs, NP, RN
Samantha Heath, BSc Manuc., MA Wolv., RN
Karin Hoeld-Lang, RN
Maria Kekus, RN, NP RGN
Jayne Mason, PGDipHSc, RN
Jean Mary McQueen, MN Massey, RN(UK), RN
Karen Schimanski, MSiSc PGDipHSc, RN
Paula Whitfield, MNurs, RN
Nursing – Waikato

Senior Lecturer
2007 Jacqui Kidd, PhD, RN

Clinical Lecturer
Kathy Shaw, MHSc Auck.UT, RN

School of Pharmacy

Head of School
Julia Kennedy, BSc PhD PGDipClinPharm Otago, DipPharm CIT(NZ)

Group Services Coordinator
Elizabeth Bangera, BA Mumbai, CertBusStud Massey

Professors of Pharmacy
2012 Julia Kennedy, BSc PhD PGDipClinPharm Otago, DipPharm CIT(NZ)
2000 John P. Shaw, ONZM, BSc PhD Brighton, DipClinPharm Aston, FNZCP FRPharmS FPS, RegPharmNZ
2002 Janie L. Sheridan, BPharm Bath, BA Middx. PhD Lond., FRPharmS, RegPharmNZ

Associate Professors
2005 Joanne Barnes, BPharm PhD Lond., MRPharmS, FLS, RegPharmNZ
2005 Jingyuan Wen, BPharm MSc China, PhD Otago

Senior Lecturers
2008 Raida S. Al-Kassas, BSc KSU, PhD Belf.
2007 Zaheer-Ud Din Babar, BPharm B.Zak., MPharm PhD Sci.U.Malaysia
2004 Jeff Harrison, BSc Aston, PhD Brist., DipClinPharm Bath, MRPharmS, BCPS, RegPharmNZ
2005 Nataly Martini, MSc PhD Pret.
2004 Ailsa McGregor, MSc(Hons) Aberd., PhD Glas.
2004 Bruce Russell, BPharm(Hons) PhD Otago, MRPharmS, RegPharmNZ
2011 Darren Svirks, BPharm BHB PhD, RegPharmNZ
2009 Zimei Wu, MSc Nanjing, PhD Otago

Lecturers
2009 Trudi Aspden, BPharm PhD Nott., RegPharmNZ
2013 Louise Curley, BPharm PhD, RegPharmNZ RegPharmAus

Adjunct Lecturer
2015 Jerome Ng

Professional Teaching Fellows
2012 Maureen McDonald, DipPharm CIT(NZ), PGDipClinEd, RegPharmNZ
2012 Adele Print, BSc BPharm MClinPharm Otago, RegPharmNZ
2005 Anne Rew, BPharm PGDipPharm Otago, RegPharmNZ

Senior Tutors
2005 Lynne Bye, DipPharm CIT(NZ), DipBusMMgt RegPharmNZ
2005 Derryn Gargiulo, MPharm Otago, RegPharmNZ
2005 Marce-Ann Jensen, DipPharm CIT(NZ), PGDipPharm Otago, MRPharmS, FPS, RegPharmNZ
2005 Sanyogita Ram, BPharm Otago, LLB, RegPharmNZ

School of Population Health

Head of School
Ngaire Kerse, MBChB Otago, PhD Melb., FRACGP FRNZCGP

Deputy Head of School
Peter Adams, MA PhD DipClinPsych

Group Services Manager
Peggy McQuinn
**Audiology**

**Head of Department**  
David Welch, MA PhD

**Administrator**  
Kirsty McEnteer, BA

**Professors**  
2000  
Grant Searchfield, BSc MAud PhD

1990  
Peter Thorne, CNZM, BSc DipSc Otago, PhD (jointly with Physiology)

**Senior Lecturer**  
2009  
David Welch, MA PhD

**Lecturer**  
2009  
Mary O’Keefe, BSc MAud PhD

**Professional Teaching Fellows**  
2014  
Renee Hislop, BA BSc MAud PhD Massey

1994  
Sharon Mein Smith, BSc Massey, DipAud Melb.

**Senior Research Fellow**  
1986  
David Munoz, BSc MBChB MD San Andrés, Bolivia

**Research Fellows**  
2014  
Ravi Reddy, MPH S.Pac., PhD

2014  
Giriraj Singh Shekhawat, BASLP

2006  
Ravindra Telang, BVSc&AH Bom., MSc PhD IVRI (jointly with Physiology)

**Clinical Audiologists**  
Derek Hadfield, BSc MAud

Tania Linford, BSc Cant., MAud

Mary O’Keefe, BSc MAud PhD

Caroline Selvaratnam, BSc MAud

**Cochlear Implant Rehabilitationist**  
2008  
Ellen Giles, BA MSc Keele

**Epidemiology and Biostatistics**

**Head of Department**  
...  

**Administrator**  
Susan Kelly

**Professors**  
1999  
Shanthi Ameratunga, MBChB Otago, DipObst, MPH Johns Hopkins, PhD, FRACP FAFPHM

◊2011  
Mark Elwood, MBChB MD DSc Belf., SM Harv., MBA Massey, DCH Lond., FRCPCan FRSS FFPHM FAFPHM

1990  
Rodney T. Jackson, BSc MBChB MMedSc PhD DipObst DipComH Otago, FNZCPHM

1983  
Robert K. R. Scragg, MBBS Inst. Med. (Myanmar), MSc PhD

◊2012  
Boyd A. Swinburn, MBChB MMedSci Nott., PhD Flin., FNZCPHM

2004  
Alistair Woodward, MMedSci Nott., MBBS PhD Adel., FNZCPHM

**Associate Professors**  
1999  
Kim Dirks, BSc McG., MSc PhD

1986  
Roger J. Marshall, MSc S’ton., PhD Bristol.

2003  
Susan Wells, MBChB DipObst, MPH PhD, FRNZCGP FNZCPHM

**Senior Lecturers**  
2005  
Daniel J. Exeter, MA PhD St And.

2006  
Helen Eyles, MSc Otago, PhD (jointly with National Institute for Health Innovation)

◊2012  
James E. Hosking, MBChB MPH DipPaeds, FNZCPHM

2003  
Bridgekool, BHS c Auck.UT, MPH PhD, FCNA/NZ, RN

2008  
Judith McCool, BA Cant., MPH PGdipPH Otago, PhD

◊2009  
Jennifer Utter, MPH Minn., PhD

**Professional Teaching Fellows**  
2007  
Dennis Hsu, BCom BHSc MPH

◊2002  
Mark Lyne, DipEnvironHSc Lond., FIMLS

◊2003  
Gillian Robb, MPH DipPhysio Otago, PGdipErg Massey

**Senior Research Fellows**  
2003  
Tania Riddell, BSc MBChB MPH DipObst, FNZCPHM

1980  
Alistair W. Stewart, BSc DipSc Otago

2002  
Joanna Stewart, MSc

2015  
Gerhard Sundborn, BSc MPH PhD

**Research Fellows**  
2011  
Corina Grey, MBChB DipPaeds MPH, FNZCPHM

2014  
Timothy Jolleyman, MBChB DCH Otago, MSc Waruw., DipObst, FRACGP FRACP

2014  
Ying Huang, BNurs MSc PGdipSc

2012  
Arier C. Lee, BA BTech(Hons) PhD

2014  
Suneela Mehta, MBChB MPH, FNZCPHM

2008  
Sandar Tin Tin, MBBS Inst. Med. (Myanmar), MPh PhD

2012  
Stefanie M-C. Vandeijynere, MBioScEng Ghent, PhD FU Brussels

2014  
Iris L. Wainiqaolo, MBBS MPH PGdipPH Fiji

2011  
Jinfeng Zhao, MSc

**Postdoctoral Research Fellow**  
2014  
Josephine Herman, MBBS PNG, DipOG MPH PhD, FNZCPHM FAFPHM, MRRNZCGP

**Honorary Professors**  
Carlos A. Camargo Jr, BMedSc MBChB MA Michigan State, FRACP FRCPath(Lond.)

Gary Fraser, MBChB Otago, PhD FRACP

**Honorary Associate Professors**  
John Buchanan, BMEdSc MBChB MA Michigan State, FRACP FRCPEd, FRCPA

Richard Milne, MSc Cant., PhD Otago

**Honorary Senior Lecturers**  
David R. Black, MBChB DIH Otago, MD, FAFOEM, MARPS MRSNZ

Lynn Sadler, MPH Yale, MBChB, FRANZCOG

**Honorary Senior Research Fellow**  
Judith Murphy, DipNED DipN Lond.

**Honorary Research Fellow**  
Wing Cheuk Chan, MBChB MPH

**Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturer**  
Andrew Kerr, MBChB MA, FRACP
General Practice and Primary Health Care – Auckland

Head of Department
Felicity Goodyear-Smith, MBChB DipObst MGP Otago, MD, FRNZCGP. FFILM (RCP)

Administrator
Angela Robinson

Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice
1991 Bruce Arroll, MHSc BrCol., BSc MBChB PhD DipObst, FRNZCGP

Professors
2000 Felicity Goodyear-Smith, MBChB DipObst MGP Otago, MD, FRNZCGP FFILM (RCP)
1999 Ngaire Kerse, MBChB Otago, PhD Melb., FRACGP FRNZCGP

Associate Professors of General Practice
1999 Stephen Buetow, MA PhD ANU
1999 Tim Kenealy, MBChB DipObst Otago, PhD, FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturers
2005 Daniel J. Exeter, MA PhD St And.
2013 Karen Falloon, MBChB PhD DipPaeds, PGDipMedSci, FRNZCGP
2003 Tana Fishman, DO Philadelphia, MS FRACGP FRNZCGP
2010 Mark Fulcher, BSc MBChB MMedSc EdD DipSportMed, FACSP
1994 Susan J. Hawken, MHSc Auck.UT, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP
2002 John Kennelly, MBChB DAvMed Otago, LLM, DipOccMed, FRNZCGP FACLM
2005 Fiona Moir, MBChB PhD, MRCP
2012 Helen Petoussis-Harris, BSc PhD PGDipSci, MRSNZ
2014 Katharine Wallis, MBChB, MBHL PhD DipObst Otago, FRNZCGP

Lecturers
2014 Amy Bird, BSc(Hons) PGDipClinPsych PhD Otago
2000 Yvonne Bray, BHSca MA, RGN(UK)

Professional Teaching Fellows
2011 Moira Camilleri, MD Malta, MSc Wales, FACCHP
2011 Stewart Wells, MBChB Otago, MPH, FRNZCGP
2003 Chris Wong, MBChB Otago, DipObst DipMSM, FRNZCGP

Research Fellows
2013 Karen Hayman, BA MSc. RGON
2012 Ruth Teh, BSc(Hons) MMedSc Malaysia, PhD

Honorary Professor
Rod MacLeod, MNZM, MBChB, MMedEd Dund., PhD Glam., DRCOG, FRCGP FACCHP

Honorary Associate Professors
C. Raina Elley, BA(Hons) MBChB PhD, FRNZCGP
Ron Janes, MD Dal., FRNZCGP FDRHMHNZ
Nikki Turner, MBChB DipObst DCH Lond., MPH, FRNZCGP

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD Eden.
Christopher Hanna, MBChB DipSportsMed, FACSP
Warrick Jones, MBChB DipPaed, FRNZCGP

Honorary Lecturers
Carol McAllum, MBBS Syd., MGP Otago, MPC Flin., FRNZCGP, FACCHP FACCHP
Andrew Thompson, GradDipChildMH Auck.UT, MANZASW

Honorary Professional Teaching Fellows
Katherine Chittock, RN
Sheryl French, RN
Rosalind Gallagher, RN
Ian Hartley, RN
Lianne Howell, RN
Paula Mauvan, RN
Deena Royal, RN
Maureen Simpkin, RN

Honorary Research Fellows
Catherine Bacon
Linda Bryant
Ross Davidson, MBChB Otago, FRCSCan, DABOS
Natalie Gauld
Arie Geersen
Ron Janes
Rachel Jones
Hilary Lapsley
Brian McAvoy
Roderick McLeod
Sherina Mohd Sidik
Jannine Paynter
Gary Reynolds, BSc MBChB PhD Otago, FRNZCGP
Sarah Radke, PhD MSPH N.Carolina
Lynn Taylor, BSc(Hons) PhD Sur.

Honorary Clinical Associate Professor
Thomas Marshall, OBE, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers
Jacqueline Allan, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
Neil Anderson, MBChB Manc., FRNZCGP
Cecil Antony, BSc MBBS Karnataka, DipObst Otago, FRNZCGP
Tony Antunovich, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP
Kate Baddock, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
Kathy Bakke, MD Oregon Hlth Sci., FRNZCGP
Sophie Ball, MBChB Birrn, FRNZCGP
Stephen Barker, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
Thomas Becker, MD Mainz, FRNZCGP
Paul Beveridge, MBChB, FRNZCGP
Paddy Bhula, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
Nigel Cane, MBChB, FRNZCGP

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers
Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD Eden.
Christopher Hanna, MBChB DipSportsMed, FACSP
Warrick Jones, MBChB DipPaed, FRNZCGP

Akie Antuovich, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP

Gary Reynolds, BSc MBChB PhD Otago, FRNZCGP
Sarah Radke, PhD MSPH N.Carolina
Lynn Taylor, BSc(Hons) PhD Sur.

Honorary Clinical Associate Professor
Thomas Marshall, OBE, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP

Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers
Jacqueline Allan, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
Neil Anderson, MBChB Manc., FRNZCGP
Cecil Antony, BSc MBBS Karnataka, DipObst Otago, FRNZCGP
Tony Antunovich, MBChB DipObst, FRNZCGP
Kate Baddock, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
Kathy Bakke, MD Oregon Hlth Sci., FRNZCGP
Sophie Ball, MBChB Birrn, FRNZCGP
Stephen Barker, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
Thomas Becker, MD Mainz, FRNZCGP
Paul Beveridge, MBChB, FRNZCGP
Paddy Bhula, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
Sue Blake, MBChB Birrn, DipObst Otago, FRNZCGP
Katharina Blattner, MBChB, FRNZCGP
John Bradley, MBChB Witz., DipComEmMed, FRNZCGP
Farina Brady, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP
Alan Broom, MBChB, FRNZCGP
Gaeme Brown, MBChb Otago, DipObst, FRNZCGP
John Burton, MBChB, FRNZCGP
Keith Buswell, MBChB, FRNZCGP
Nigel Cane, MBChB, FRNZCGP
David Sorell, MBChB
Antony Taylor, MBChB Otago
John Upchurch, MD Mississippi

General Practice and Primary Health Care – Northland

Senior Lecturer
2013 Kyle Eggleton, MBChB DipPaed DipObstMedGyn DHI Otago, PGDipPH MMedSc, FRNZCGP

General Practice and Primary Health Care – Waikato/Rotorua/Bay of Plenty

Senior Lecturer

Professional Teaching Fellows
2013 Liza Lack, BM BS BMedSc Nott., PGDipPHC Otago, DFFP DipObst DCH, FRNZCGP, MRCGP
2015 Amanda Mutton, BMBS MBChB PGDipObstMedGyn, FRNZCGP

Research Fellow
2006 Veronique Gibbons, MSc LondHTM, PhD

Goodfellow Unit

Director
Bruce Arroll, MHSc Br.Col., BSc MBChB PhD DipObst, FRNZCGP

GoodFellow General Manager
Selena Armstrong, BBus Auck.UT

Goodfellow Postgraduate Chair in General Practice
2000 Felicity Goodyear-Smith, MBChB DipObst MGP Otago, MD, FRNZCGP FFPHM (RCP)

Senior Lecturers
2013 Karen Falloon, MBChP DipPaed PGDipMedSc, FRNZCGP
2006 Karen Hoare, PhD Monash, MSc Northumbria, NP RN(NZ) RGN RSCN(UK) RHV, FCNA

Health Systems

Head of Department
Tim Tenbencel, BA(Hons) PhD ANU

Administrator
Cecile Pilkington

Associate Professors
2002 Nicola North, MA PhD Massey, FCNA(NZ), A/FACHSE, RM, RN
1997 Tim Tenbencel, BA(Hons) PhD ANU

Senior Lecturers
2006 Peter Carswell, MCom PhD
2004 Karen Day, MA UMSA, FACHI, PhD, RN RM
2012 Richard Edlin, BSc MCom MA Cant., PhD Sheff.
2010 Monique Jonas, PhD Lond., MA
2005 Rob McNeill, MA Cant., PhD

2007 Pat Neuwell, MD MeM., PhD Otago, PGDipPH, FNZCPHM FRNZCGP

Lecturers
2012 Laura Wilkinson-Meyers, MSc LSE, PhD

Professional Teaching Fellow
◊2013 Monique Palaone-Smith, BSc(Hons)
◊2014 Giriraj Singh Shekhawat, BASLP Maharashtra HS, MASLP Mumbai, PhD

Honorary Lecturers
Adrian Field, MA PhD Massey
Dennis Jury, MSc MBA PhD Waik.
David Rees, MA PhD Well.
Jeanne Reeve, BSc W.England, PhD
Rachel Rush, BMS Waik.
Peter Sandford, MSc Lond., PhD Liv., BSc MBChB MMEDsc, FPFPH FRSM FNZCPHM
Martha Silva, PhD Tulane
Carmel Williams, MA PhD

National Institute for Health Innovation

Director
Christopher Bullen, MBChB DOBst DCH Otago, MPH, PhD, FAFPHM FNZCPHM

Professors
2000 Christopher Bullen, MBChB DOBst DCH Otago, MPH, PhD, FAFPHM FNZCPHM
1998 Cliona Ni Mhurchu, BSc(Hons) Trinity(Dub.), PhD S’ton.

Associate Professors
2002 Andrew Jull, DipBusStudies Massey, MA Well., PhD, RCpN
2005 Ralph Maddison, MSc PhD

Senior Research Fellows
2008 Koray Atalag, MD PhD Ankara, FACHI
2006 Helen Eyles, MSc Otago, PhD (jointly with Epidemiology and Biostatistics)
◊1999 Carlene Lawes, MBChB Otago, MPH, PhD, FAFPHM FNZCPHM

Research Fellows
◊2013 Rosie Dobson, MSc PGDipHlthPsych
2013 Helen Gu, BA BE USTC, MS UFAS, PhD
2011 Gayl Humphrey, BSc BHSc Sus., MSocSci Wall.
2013 Oliver Knight-West, BSc NSW, MSc Sus.
◊2015 Samantha Marsh, BCom BSc MPH PGDipPH
2013 Ekaterina Volkova, MS Moscow, PhD Otago
2012 Wilma Waterlander, MSc PhD Amsterdam

Honorary Associate Professors
Natalie Walker, MSc Well., DPH Otago, PhD
Robyn Whittaker, MBChB MPH PhD, FNZCPHM

Honorary Senior Research Fellows
Karen Bissell, MA DPhil Lond.
Valerie McGinn, BA PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
James Bennett, BSc Warw., PhD Lond.
Kim Fong, MBChB Otago, LLB(Hons) DipObstMedGyn
Raimond Jacquemard, MBCHB Brussels
Pacific Health

Head of Department
Teuila Percival, QSO, MBChB, FRACP

Group Services Coordinator
Telusila Moala-Vea, DipBus

Senior Lecturer in Pacific Health
2008 Teuila Percival, QSO, MBChB, FRACP

Senior Lecturer
2002 Vili H. Nosa, MA PhD

Lecturer
1999 Malakai Ofanoa, BScHEd Canberra, ADHE Ibadan, DLSHTM Lond., MScHPS Lond., PhD

Postdoctoral Research Fellow
2013 John Sluyter, BHB MHSc PhD

Social and Community Health

Head of Department
Janet Fanslow, BS Iowa State, MSc Otago, PhD

Group Services Coordinator
Telusila Moala-Vea, DipBus

Director, Centre for Asian and Ethnic Minority Health Research
Elsie Ho, MNZM, MSoCSc HK, PhD Waik.

Director, Population Mental Health
Elsie Ho, MNZM, MSoCSc HK, PhD Waik.

Director, Gay Men’s Sexual Health Research Group
Peter Saxton, BSoCSci(Hons) Waik., MPhil Massey, PhD Otago

Professor
1991 Peter Adams, MA PhD DipClinPsyCh

Associate Professors
1990 Janet Fanslow, BS Iowa State, MSc Otago, PhD
2009 Elsie Ho, MNZM, MSoCSc HK, PhD Waik.

Senior Lecturers
2000 Peter Huggard, JP, MPH MEd EdD, ACIS
2007 David Newcombe, BA(Hons) Flin., PhD Adel.
2014 Rachel Simon-Kumar, MPhil J. Nehru U., MA Kerala, PG Dip PhD Waik.
2006 Janine Wiles, MA Otago, PhD Queens(Can.)

Lecturer

Professional Teaching Fellow
2011 Sam White, BA SelcDs Weltec., PG Dip HSc

Senior Tutor
2007 Deborah Hager, MPH

Research Fellow
2013 Peter Saxton, BSoCSci(Hons) Waik., MPhil Massey, PhD Otago

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Susanna Galea, MD MSc, DipForensicMH Lond., MRC Psych
Luis Villa, MBChB Oviedo, MPH DPH Otago

Honorary Research Associates
Tess Chow Wah Liew, BA PhD
Samson Tse, MSc PhD Otago
Lifeng Zhou, MHealSc Otago, MB Sharxi, PhD Fudan

School of Optometry and Vision Science

Head of School
Steven Dakin, BSc(Hons) Exec., PhD Stir.

Group Services Manager
Alison Gray

Academic Director
Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD Melb., PG Dip Bus CertOcPharm, LOSc, FAAO FACO

Clinic Director
Geraint Phillips, BSc City(UK), OD Waterloo, Dip CLP City(UK), MCOptom

Professor
2014 Steven Dakin, BSc(Hons) Exec., PhD Stir.

Associate Professors
1984 Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD Melb., PG Dip Bus CertOcPharm, LOSc, FAAO FACO
2008 Benjamin Thompson, BSc(Hons) PhD Sus.

Senior Lecturers
2002 Monica L. Acosta, MSc Univ. Republic, Uruguay, PhD Hokkaido
2009 Nicola Anstice, BOptom(Hons) PhD
1999 Geraint Phillips, BSc City(UK), OD Waterloo, Dip CLP City(UK), MCOptom
1998 John Phillips, BSc Surf., BSc Cardiff, MSc PhD Melb., MCOptom, FAAO
2008 Misha Vorobyev, DipPhys Leningrad, PhD USSR Acad. Sci.

Lecturers
2011 Joanna Black, BSc BOptom(Hons) PhD CertOcPharm
2008 Jason Turuwhehua, MSc PhD Waik. joint with Auckland Bioengineering Institute
2009 Ehsan Vaghefi, BSc Tehran, MSc NSW, PhD

Senior Tutor
1998 Andrew Collins, BOptom MSc CertOcPharm

Research Fellows and Postdoctoral Research Fellows
2015 Lisa Hamm, MSc
2009 Keith Pine, BSc MBA PhD
2014 Philip Turnbull, BOptom(Hons) PhD
2013 Cindy Xiaoqifeng Guo, BCM Shandong, MSc PhD PG Dip HSc

Clinical Professional Teaching Fellows
Kerry Atkinson, BSc(Hons) City(UK), Dip CLP City(UK), CertOcPharm, FCOptom
Melinda Calderwood, BOptom GDip Sci CertOcPharm
Thomas Cossick, BS Flor. State, OD Houston
Jason Dhana, BSc BOptom(Hons)
Richard Johnson, BOptom MCOptom Br. Coll. Optometrists, FAAO
Wanda Lam, BSc OD Wat. PG Cert Clin Ed
Robert Ng, BOptom(Hons)
Michelle O’Hanlon, BOptom(Hons)
Jonathan Payne, BOptom(Hons) PGDipBus
CertOcPharm
Jaymie Rogers, BSc BOptom(Hons)
Kathyrn Sands, BOptom CertOcPharm
Lisa Silva, BMedSci(Hons) Sheff., BSc(Hons) Aston
Bhavini Solanki, BSc(Hons) MSc UMIST, MCOptom
Zoe Smith, BSc(Hons) Wales, MCOptom
Marcy Tong, BSc Sask., OD Waterloo
Janice Yeoman, BOptom(Hons)

Honorary Professor
Paul Donaldson, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago

Honorary Associate Professor
Jennifer P. Craig, BSc(Hons) PhD G.Caledonian,
FAAO, MCOptom

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Grant Watters, MSc CertOcPharm

Honorary Research Fellow
Julie Lim, MSc PhD

Te Kupenga Hauora Māori

Head of Department, Tumuaki
M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH Otago, BSc
MBChB DipObst, FNZCPHM

Faculty of Science

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of
the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◊ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty Management Team

City Campus

Dean
John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, FRSNZ, Mem.IEEE

Deputy Dean
Douglas Elliffe, BSc PhD

Associate Dean (Academic)
Margaret Goldstone, DipBus DipTchg ACE, MSc

Associate Dean (Research)
Joel Baker, MSc Well., PhD Lond.

Associate Dean (Postgraduate – Doctoral)

Associate Dean (Masters and Postgraduate Taught)
Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, FNZIC, MACS

Associate Dean (International)
Sebastian Link, MSc TU Clausthal, PhD Massey,
DSc

Associate Dean (Tāmaki)
Greg Anson, MSc Wyoming, PhD Penn. State, DipPE
Otago

Associate Dean (Sustainability)
Niki Harre, MA PhD

Group Services Manager
Sue Kistanna, MBA, CA

Associate Professor Te Kupenga Hauora Māori
2005 M. J. Papaarangi Reid, DipComH Otago, BSc
MBChB DipObst, FNZCPHM

Senior Lecturers Te Kupenga Hauora Māori
2005 Elana T. Curtis, MPH Otago, MBChB,
FNZCPHM
2013 Matire Harwood, PhD Otago, MBChB
2006 Rhys G. Jones, MBChB MPH, FNZCPHM

Lecturer Te Kupenga Hauora Māori
2008 Anneka Anderson, MA PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2013 Rowan Herbert, BSc Otago, PGDipEd CCE
2009 Robert Loto, MSc Society Waik.
2012 Rochelle Newport, BHS(Hons), MPH

Senior Tutor
1999 Sonia Fonua, BSc MA

Te Kupenga Hauora Māori – Northland

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Clair Mills, DTM&H Lond.HTM, BSc Hons MSc
DipObst
David Tipene-Leach, MBChB

Associate Dean (Equity)
Virginia Braun, MA PhD Lough.

Director of Faculty Operations
Linda Thompson, BA Otago, MMgt PGDipBusAdmin
Massey, DipTchg ACE

Centres of Research Excellence

Maurice Wilkins Centre

Director
P. Rod Dunbar, MBChB PhD Otago

Deputy Director
Peter Shepherd, BSc PhD Massey

Research Operations Manager
Rochelle Ramsay, BSc(Hons) Otago,
PGDipBusAdmin Massey

Te Pūnaha Matatini

Director
Shaun Hendy, BSc(Hons) Massey, PhD Alta., FRSNZ

Deputy Director
Andrew B. Philpott BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD Camb.

Executive Manager
Kate Hannah, MA Waik.
Research Units, Centres and Institutes

Bioinformatics Institute

Director
Cristin Print, MBChB PhD

Operations and Business Development Manager
Kelly Atkinson, MSc Arizona, PhD

Adjunct Professor
◊ 1990 Allen G. Rodrigo, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc Cant., FRSNZ

Research Fellow
2013 Daniel Jones, MSc PhD La Trobe

Honorary Lecturers
Gabriel James, BSc(Hons) PhD ANU
Shane Sturrock, MSc Kent, PhD Edin.

Centre for Biodiversity and Biosecurity

Director
Jacqueline R. Beggs, MSc PhD Otago

Centre for Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science

Director
Cristian S. Calude, BSc PhD Bucharest, M.Acad Europaea

Deputy Director
Michael J. Dinneen, BSc Idaho, MSc PhD Vic.(BC)

Centre for eResearch

Director
Mark Gahegan, BSc(Hons) Leeds, PhD Curtin

Centre for Software Innovation

Director
Arron Judson, BSc

Institute for Innovation in Biotechnology

Director
Mark Burgess, MSc Well.

Academic Director
Kerry Loomes, BSc(Hons) PhD Massey

Adjunct Professor in Molecular Genetics
◊ 2011 Ralf Schlothauer, MSc PhD Hamburg U. Technol.

Light Metals Research Centre

Director
Mark Dorreen, BE(Hons) PhD

Associate Directors
Margaret M. Hyland, BSc(Hons) Guelph, PhD W.Ont., CEng, FIChemE, MTMS MRSNZ
James B. Metson, BSc PhD Well., FNZIC, MTMS

Professor
Mark P. Taylor, BE PhD, FIChemE, CEng

Senior Research and Postdoctoral Fellows
2007 Nick Depree, BE GradDipCom PhD
2008 Mark Dorreen, BE(Hons) PhD
2008 Ron Etzion, MSc Ben-Gurion, PhD
2006 Yashuang Gao, BE(Hons) PhD
2010 Grant McIntosh, MSc PhD
2006 Pretesh Patel, BE(Hons) PhD
2005 David Wong, BE(Hons) PhD

Schools and Departments

Biological Sciences

Head of School
Eileen McLaughlin, BSc(Hons) Glas., PhD Brist.

Deputy Director (Academic)
Howard A. Ross, BSc(Hons) York(Can.), MSc Brock, PhD Dal.

Deputy Director (Development)
◊ Judith A. O’Brien, BSc Otago, MSc PhD

Deputy Director (Research)
Joanna J. Putterill, MSc PhD

Director, First Year Teaching
Amanda A. Harper, DipTchg ACE, MSc

Group Services Manager
Cathy Comber, BCom Rhodes, PGSIP

University Distinguished Professors
◊ 1997 Edward N. Baker, CNZM, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC (jointly with School of Chemical Sciences)
1998 Margaret A. Brimble, MNZM, MSc PhD S’ton., FRNZI FRACI FNZIC FRSC, CChem (jointly with School of Chemical Sciences)

Professors
◊ 2010 Andrew Allan, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD Camb.
1995 Kendall D. Clements, BSc Well., PhD James Cook, MSc
◊ 1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc(Hons) Edin., PhD, FRNZI (jointly with School of Environment)
◊ 1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, DPhil Oxf., BSc MBChB, DipObst, FRCPA FRNZI (jointly with School of Chemical Sciences)

2013 Peter Derrick, BSc(Hons), PhD King’s Coll., Lond., FNZIP FRSC FIOp FRNZI (jointly with Physics and School of Chemical Sciences)

2002 P. Rod Dunbar, MBChB PhD Otago
2014 Juliet Gerrard, BA(Hons) DPhil Oxf., FRNZI (jointly with School of Chemical Sciences)
1987 Philip J. Harris, MA PhD Camb.
2004 Deborah L. Hay, BSc(Hons) Sheff., PhD Lond.
◊ 2011 William Lee, PhD DipSci Otago
1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
1978 John C. Montgomery, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD DSc Brist., FRNZI (jointly with Institute of Marine Science)
◊ 2012 Wendy Nelson, MNZM, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD Br.Col., FRNZI
◊ 2008 Richard D. Newcomb, MSc PhD ANU
1983  Michael N. Pearson, BSc(Hons) CNA, PhD Exec.
1997  Sally D. Poppitt, BSc Newcastle(UK), PhD Aberd.
1994  Joanna J. Putterill, MSc PhD
2007  Russell G. Snell, MSc Otago, PhD Cardiff
2014  David M. Suckling, MSc PhD Cant.
1990  Michael M. Walker, PhD Hawai‘i, MSc, FRNSZ
2013  ZhiQiang Zhang, BSc PhD Cornell

Adjunct Professor
2011  Ralf Schlothauer, MSc PhD Hamburg U. Technol.

Associate Professors
2003  Jacqueline R. Begg, MSc PhD Otago
1991  Nigel P. Birch, BSc Massey, MSc PhD
1982  David L. Christie, MSc PhD
2011  Thomas Buckley, BSc PhD Well.
2004  Matthew R. Goddard, BSc(Hons) Bangor, PhD Imperial College, PGDip Let.
2008  David R. Greenwood, BSc(Hons) Massey, PhD Lio.
2007  Anthony J. Hickey, MSc PhD
2012  Klaus Lehner, MSc PhD Darmstadt
1991  Kerry Loomes, BSc(Hons) PhD Massey
1999  J. Shaun Lott, BSc(Hons) Sun. PhD Leeds
1998  Peter Metcalf, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD
1993  Craig D. Millar, MSc PhD
2002  Alok K. Mitra, MSc PhD
1999  Todd E. Dennis, ScB
2008  Bruce Burns, MSc PhD
2000  Shane Lavery, MSc PhD
2012  David Goldstone, MSc PhD
2008  Dave Seldon, BSc(Hons) GradDipSci Auck.UT
2007  Silas G. Villas-Boas, BSc Campinas State, MSc Santa Catarina, PhD Tech. U. (Denmark)

Senior Lecturers
2003  Catherine E. Angel, BSc Leeds, MSc PhD Aberd.
2010  Augusto S. Barbosa, BA PhD Brasilia
2008  Bruce Burns, MSc PhD Colorado
2005  Rochelle Constantine, BSc PGDipSci Massey, MSc PhD
2001  Karine David, BSc DEA PhD Univ. Paris XI
1999  Todd E. Dennis, ScB William Mary, MS Virginia
2010  Anne Gaskett, BA BSc(Hons) Melb., PhD Macq.
2012  David Goldstone, MSc PhD
2008  Gregory Holwell, BSc(Hons) Melb., PhD GradDipEd Macq.
2005  Richard L. Kingston, BSc(Hons) PhD Massey
2000  Shane Lavery, MSc PhD Qld. (jointly with Institute of Marine Science)
2012  Gavin Lear, BSc(Hons DPhil Oxf.
2011  Robin MacDiarmid, MSc PhD Otago
1981  Judith A. O’Brien, BSc Otago, MSc PhD
2007  Anthony R. J. Phillips, BSc Well., MBChB Otago, PhD
1987  Howard A. Ross, BSc(Hons) York(Eng.), MSc Brock, PhD Dal.
2010  James Russell, MSc PhD PGDipSci (jointly with Statistics)

2011  Robert Schaffer, BSc Aberd., PhD E.Anglia
2000  Christopher Squire, MSc PhD
2007  Margaret Stanley, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD Monash
1999  John A. Taylor, BSc(Hons) Aberd., PhD Edin.
2012  Louis Tremblay, BSc Montr., MSc McGill, PhD Guelph
2013  Darren Ward, MSc La Trobe, PhD
1993  Shane D. T. Wright, BSc Cant., PhD

Lecturers
2008  Brendan Dunphy, MSc PhD
2012  Steffen Klaere, Dipl-Math oec-Jena, Dr. rer. nat. LMU Munich (jointly with Statistics)
2015  Cate Macinnis-Ng, BSc PhD Technol.Syd.
2013  Anna Santure, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
2008  Hilary Sheppard, BSc Bath, PhD Let.

Professional Teaching Fellows
2012  Caroline Aspden, MSc
1987  Elizabeth Hitchings, BSc
2015  Julie McIntosh, MSc PhD

Senior Tutors
2009  Mel Collings, BSc(Hons) PhD
1994  Amanda A. Harper, DipTchg ACE, MSc
2002  Selvan G. Reddy, BSc Durban, MSc Witt.
2008  Dave Seldon, BSc(Hons) GradDipSci Tchg Auck.UT, MSc

Senior Research Fellows
2007  Jacqueline F. Aitken, MSc PhD Texas
2008  Paul Harris, MSc PhD
2013  Nikki Moreland, BSc Walk., PhD
2007  Shaoping Zhang, MSc Jinan, PhD Stockholm

Research and Postdoctoral Fellows
2008  Ghader Bashiri, BSc Shahid Chamran, MSc Guelph, PhD
2010  Anna Brooks, BCA BSc(Hons) Well., PhD
2006  Esther M. M. Bulloch, BSc(Hons) Massey, PhD Camb.
2014  Jason Busby, MSc Otago, PhD
2014  Ambrose Desfosses, MSc PhD
2015  Laura J. Domigan, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD
2012  Vaughan Feissl, MSc PhD
2015  Kim M. Handley, MSc PhD Manc.
2015  Renee R. Handley, BSc(Hons) PhD
2013  Jessie Jacobsen, BSc(Hons) PhD
2011  Maureen Jaudal, BSc Philipppines, MSc Okayama, PhD Otago
2004  Jodie Johnston, MSc PhD
2014  Ariane Kahnt, DiplPharm Martin-Luther, PhD Leipzig
2014  Jeremy R. Keown, PhD PGDipSci Cant.
2014  Sarah J. Knight, MSc PhD
2011  Kathryn L. Lee, BSc Well.
2012  Tet Verne Lee, BSc(Hons) PhD
2011  Louis Tremblay, BSc Well., MSc PhD
2014  Ariane Kahnt, DiplPharm Martin-Luther, PhD Leipzig
2014  Jeremy R. Keown, PhD PGDipSci Cant.
2014  Sarah J. Knight, MSc PhD
2011  Kathryn L. Lee, BSc Well.
2012  Tet Verne Lee, BSc(Hons) PhD
2014  Danielle M. Middleton, MSc PhD
2015  Marta F. P. Silvestre, MSc PhD
2005  Suzanne J. Reid, PhD PGDipSci Otago
2002  Selvan G. Reddy, BSc Durban, MSc Witt.
2008  Dave Seldon, BSc(Hons) GradDipSci Tchg Auck.UT, MSc

Honorary Associate Professors
Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD
2014  Donald R. Love, BSc(Hons) PhD Adel., MRCPath CBiol FIBiol, FAIBiol
Stuart Parsons, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
Anthony M. Robertson, BSc(Hons) Otago, DPhil Oxf.
Susan J. Turner, BSc Massey, PhD
Robert P. Young, BMedSci MBChB Otago, DPhil Oxf., FHKCPR FRACP FRCP(UK)

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Rosemary Baraclough, MSc PhD
James Cheeseman, MSc PhD (jointly with Anaestheticsology)
G. Kenneth Scott, BSc(Hons)

Honorary Research Fellows
Imogen Bassett, MSc PhD
Ramesh R. Chavan, MSc 'B'lore, PhD SP
Lawrence C. W. Jensen, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn.
Todd Landers, MSc PhD
Kelvin E. M. Lau, BTech(Hons) PhD
Mathew Littlejohn, PhD Otago, PGDipSci
George Mason, MSc NZ, DPhil UC Davis

Chemical Sciences

Head of School
Kevin E. Smith, BA Dublin, MPhil MS PhD Yale

Deputy Heads of School
Christian Hartinger, PhD Vienna
Tilo Söhnel, DiplChem PhD TU Dresden, MNZIC
L. James Wright, MSc PhD, FNZIC, MACS

Group Services Manager
Lynda Pitcaithly, BA Lond., PGDipMarketing Lond. Guild

University Distinguished Professors
1997 Edward N. Baker, CNZM, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
1998 Margaret A. Brimble, CNZM, MSc PhD St'lon., FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC FRSC, CChem

Professors
1988 Penelope J. Brothers, PhD Stan., MSc, FNZIC FRSC
1986 Ralph P. Cooney, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc Qld., FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC
2013 Peter Derrick, BSc(Spec.Hons), PhD King's Coll., Lond., FNZIP FRSC FIOP FRSNZ (jointly with Physics and School of Biological Sciences)
2014 Juliet Gerrard, BSc(Hons) DPhil Ox., FRSNZ (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
2011 Christian Hartinger, PhD Vienna
1997 Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc Well., STB Angelicum, Rome, MTh Syd., PhD, LTCL, FNZIC, FNZIFST
1996 Laurence D. Melton, PhD S.Fraser, MSc, CChem, FRSC FAIC FNZIFST FNZIC FIAFST
1985 James B. Metson, BSc(Hons) PhD Well., FNZIC, MTMS
2007 Conrad O. Perera BSc Ceylon, MSc Mys., PhD Oregon State, FNZIFST, MIFT(USA), LMSIC
2014 Carol V. Robinson, DBE, MSc Wales, PhD Camb., FRS
2014 Kevin E. Smith, BA Dublin, MPhil MS PhD Yale

2002 Jadranka Travers-Sejdic, MSc Zagreb, PhD, MNZIC
2006 David E. Williams, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC FRSC, CChem
1984 L. James Wright, MSc PhD, FNZIC, MACS

Emeritus Professors
Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD Syd., FRNZS, FNZIC FRACI FRSC, CChem
George R. Clark, MNZM, PhD, DSc, FNZIC
Charman J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ FRSC FNZIC, CChem
Warren R. Roper, MSc NZ, PhD HonDSc Cant., FNZIC FRS FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, CChem, FRSC FNZIC (jointly with Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre)
2004 David Barker, BSc PhD Syd., CChem, MRSC, MNZIC
1993 Brent R. Copp, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant., FNZIC
2010 Yacine Hemar, MPhil PhD Louis Pasteur
1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, FNZIC, MACS
2004 Siew-Young Quek, BSc(Hons) ANU, DPhil Ox., BA BSc, MNZIC MRSC MRACI CChem
2008 M. Cather Simpson, BA Victoria, PhD New Mexico, MRSNZ, LMACS (jointly with Physics)
2004 Tilo Söhnel, DiplChem PhD TU Dresden, MNZIC

Senior Lecturers
2005 Neal Edmonds, MSc NZ, FNZIC
2012 Bruno Fedrizzi, MSc PhD Padova
2011 Jianyong Jin, BEng, MPhil PhD (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
2014 Briar Naysmith BSc(Hons) PhD
2014 Ivanhoe Leung, MChem DPhil

Lecturers
2015 Erin Leitau, BSc Vic.(BC), PhD Calg.
2014 Ivanhoe Leung, MChem DPhil Ox.
2014 Briar Naysmith BSc(Hons) PhD
2005 Peter Swedlund, MSc PhD, MNZIC
2013 Fan Zhu, BSc Jiangnan, MSc Wuhan Polytech., PhD HK

Professional Teaching Fellow
2015 Kaitlin Beare, BSc(Hons) PhD Syd.

Senior Tutors
2005 C. Malini Arewgoda, BSc Peradeniya, PhD Otago, MNZIC
1997 David Salter, MSc PhD PGDipEd, MNZIC
2010 David C. Ware, BS Berk., PhD Stan., MNZIC
1982 Sheila D. Woodgate, BS Arizona, PhD Stan.

Senior Research Fellows
2009 Karnika De Silva, BSc(Hons) Colombo, MPhil Sri Jay., PhD Aston, FICEM FPRI
2010 Daniel Farkert, BSc(Hons) PhD
2008 Paul Harris, MSc PhD
2005 Sudip Ray, BSc(Hons) MTech PhD IIT Kharagpur
2011 Dongxiao Sun-Waterhouse, MSc PhD
2002 Zoran Zujovic, MSc DSc Belgrade

Research Fellows
2015 Maryam Alavim, BSc(Hons) PhD
2011 Dongxiao Sun-Waterhouse, MSc PhD
2002 Zoran Zujovic, MSc DSc
2015 Muhammad Hanif, MSc PhD, Punjab, Pakistan
2015 Mandy Herbst-Johnstone, Dipl.-Trophologe Friedrich Schiller, PhD
2014 Vedran Jovic, BSc(Hons) PhD
2013 Louise Stubbing, BSc(Hons) PhD
2007 Bryon Wright, BSE Ariz. State, PhD Utah

Honorary Professor
William A. Denny, ONZM, MSc PhD, DSc, FRSNZ FNZIC
Honorary Associate Professor
Peter D. W. Boyd, BSc(Hons) Tas., PhD Monash, FNZIC, MRACI
Honorary Research Fellows
Mark Bart, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant.
Clive Bolt, BSc Well.
Andrew J. Dingley, BSc PhD Syd.
Frank Frazer, BA Massey, MSc Well., PhD
Stefanie Papst, DiplChem PhD Eberhard Karls
A. Norrie Pearce, MSc PhD
David Rennison, BSc(Hons) PhD UMIST
Charles Rohde, BSc Mich. Tech., MSc PhD Oregon
Geoffrey M. Williams, BSc(Hons) PhD Massey
James Winton, MChem Oxf.
Sung Yang, MSc PhD
Chi Zhang, ME Beijing Univ. Chem. Tech., PhD

Chemical Sciences – Food Science
Director
Yacine Hemar, MPhil PhD Louis Pasteur
Professors
1996 Laurence D. Melton, PhD S.Fraser, MSc, FRSC FAIC FNZIFST FNZIC FRSC
2007 Conrad O. Perera, BSc Ceylon, MSc Mys., PhD Oregon State, FNZIFST, MIFT(USA), LMSIC
Associate Professor
2004 Siew-Young Quek, BSc(Hons) NU Malaysia, PhD Birm., FNZIFST, MNZIC MIFT(USA)
Senior Lecturers
2008 Duncan McGillivray, BSc(Hons) ANU, DPhil Oxf., BA BSc, MNZIC MRSC MRACI CChem
2003 Geoffrey Waterhouse, MSc PhD, MNZIC
Lecturers
2005 Peter Swedlund, MSc PhD, MNZIC
2013 Fan Zhu, BSc Jiangnan, MSc Wuhan Polytech., PhD HK

Chemical Sciences – Forensic Science
Director
Douglas Elliot, BSc Edin., PhD Lond.
Deputy Director
Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, FNZIC, MACS
Honorary Lecturers
John Buckleton, PhD DSc, FRNZIFST
Sally Coulson, BSc PhD
SallyAnn Harbison, BSc PhD Liv.

Chemical Sciences – Medicinal Chemistry
Director
Margaret A. Brimble, CNZM, MSc PhD S’ton., FRNZIFST FRACI FNZIC FRSC, CChem
Honorary Lecturer
Michael P. Hay, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant.

Chemical Sciences – Polymer Electronics Research Centre
Director
Jadranka Travas-Sejdic, MSc Zagreb, PhD, MNZIC

Chemical Sciences – Wine Science
Director

Computer Science
City Campus
Head of Department
Robert W. Amor, MSc Well., PhD, Mem.IEEE MACM MNZCS MRNSZ
Group Services Manager
Karren Maltseva, BBS PGCertBus Massey
Professors
2000 Robert W. Amor, MSc Well., PhD, Mem.IEEE
MACM MNZCS MRSNZ
1992 Cristian S. Calude, BSc PhD Bucharest.
M.Acad Europaea
2001 Gillian Dobbie, MTech Massey, PhD Melb.
1982 Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MS Stan.,
FNZCS
2005 Alexei Drummond, BSc PhD (jointly with
Bioinformatics Institute)
2008 Mark Gahegan, BSc(Hons) Leeds, PhD
Curtin
1997 Geometry Gimel’farb, MSc PhD Kiev, DSc
Moscow
1996 Bakhadyr M. Khoussainov, PhD DipMaths
Novosibirsk
2000 Ian Watson, MSc PhD Wash.
MACM Mem.IEEE
1996 Clark Thomborson, BS MS/ME (Madison)
2000 Ulrich Speidel, MSc PhD, Mem.IEEE
2004 J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc PhD (France)
2003 Jing Sun, BSc PhD Wash.
MACM Mem.IEEE
2000 Ian Watson, MSc Essex, MPhil Plym., PhD
Lit., Mem.IEEE
Senior Lecturers
1996 Michael W. Barley, BA UCSD, MSc Brun.,
PhD Rutgers
1996 Michael J. Dinneen, BSc Idaho, MSc PhD
Vic.(BC)
2010 Yun Sing Koh, MSc Malaya, PhD Otago
2008 Christof Lutteroth, Dipl-Inf. FU Berlin, PhD
1995 Andrew Lutton-Reilly, MA PhD
1994 Sathiamoorthy Manoharan, BTech
Khurpur, PhD Edin., MIET
1994 Radu Nicolescu, BSc PhD Bucharest, MACM
Mem.IEEE
1996 Patricia J. Riddle, BS Penn., PhD Rutgers
2000 Ulrich Speidel, MSc PhD, Mem.IEEE
2004 Ian Warren, BSc PhD CITHE Lanc.
2003 Gerald Weber, Dipl-Math Dr. rer. nat FU
Berlin, MACM Mem.IEEE
2001 Mark C. Wilson, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD Wisc.
(Madison)
2001 Burkhard Wuensche, BSc Kaiserslautern,
MSc PhD, MACM Mem.IEEE
1992 Xinfeng Ye, BSc Huaqiao, MSc PhD Man.
Lecturers
2015 Rizwan Asghar, MSc Eindhoven UT, PhD
Trento
2014 Simone Linz, MSc PhD Heinrich Heine
2012 Aniket Mahanti, MSc PhD Calg.
2014 Paul Ralph, BSc Nfld., PhD Br.Col.
2011 David Welch, PGDipSci PhD
Professional Teaching Fellows
2015 Damir Azhar, MSc PhD
2000 Ann Cameron, BSc
1999 Angela Chang, MSc
2015 Yu-Cheng Tu, ME PhD
Senior Tutors
1999 Paul Denny, MSc
1993 Adriana Ferraro, BA DipEd DipCompSci NE
1988 Robert Sheehan, BA PhD DipCompSci
DipTchg
Postdoctoral Fellows
2012 Santiago Franco, MSc Herts., PhD
2013 Salvatore F. Pileggi, MSc Calabria, PhD
Valencia
Research Fellows
2013 Benjamin Adams, MS PhD UC Santa
Barbara
2009 Remco Bouckaert, MSc Eindhoven UT, PhD
Utrecht
2012 Santiago Franco, MSc Herts., PhD
2012 Alexander Gavryushkin, MSc PhD
Novosibirsk
2013 Tim Vaughan, BSc(Hons) PhD Qld.
Honorary Academics
Shaflq Alam, MS-IT Pesh., PhD
Rachel Blagojevic, MSc PhD
Brian Carpenter, MA Camb., MSc PhD Manc., MIET
James R. Goodman, BS Northwestern, MS Texas,
PhD Berk., IEEE Fellow ACM Fellow
Georgianne Griffiths, Bsc Cardiff, PhD Plym.
Hans W. Guesgen, Dipl.-Inform. Bonn, Dr. rer. nat
Kaiserslautern, Dr. habil. Hamburg
Peter Gutmann, MSc PhD
Environment
Head of School
Paul Kench, MA PhD NSW
Group Services Manager
Lynda Piteatly, BA Lond., PGDipMarketing Lond.
Guild
Professors
2013 Joel Baker, MSc Well., PhD Lond.
2004 Gary Brierley, MSc PhD S.Fraser
1997 Kathleen A. Campbell, BSc Calif., MSc
Wash., PhD S.Calif.
2015 Shane Cronin, BSc(Hons) PhD Massey
1989 Robin A. Kearns, PhD McM., MA
2002 Paul Kench, MA PhD NSW
1994 Richard B. Le Heron, MA Massey, PhD
Wash., FRNSZ
1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD Dublin, FRICS
FRGS
Emeritus Professors
Philippa M. Black, BSc NZ, MA MSc PhD, FMSAm
FRNSZ
Warren Moran, MA NZ, PhD, FRNSZ
Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dublin, PhD ScD
Cambi.
Associate Professors
1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc Melb., Tas., DPhil Waik.
2015 Giovanni Coco, Be Catania, PhD Plyn.
1977 Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Qld.
1993 Anthony M. Fowler, MA PhD
2010 Jean-Christophe Gaillard, Maitrise Joseph Fourier-Grenoble, PhD Savoie
1992 Jay Gao, Be Wuhan, MSc Tor., PhD Georgia
2001 Nick Lewis, BCom MA PhD
2006 Jan Lindsay, PhD GFZ Potsdam, MSc
2004 George Perry, MSc Cant., PhD Melb., PGCap Lond.
2002 Julie Rowland, PhD Otago, DipTchg ACE, BSc(Hons)
2000 Phil Shane, MSc PhD Well.
1976 Hong-Key Yoon, BA W’gong
2013 Ludmila Adam, BSc Simon Bolivar, MSc PhD CSM
2015 Tom Baker, BDS(Hons) PhD Newcastle(NSW
2013 Ann E. Bartos, BA Colorado, MA PhD Wash.
2009 Jennifer Eccles, PhD Camb., MSc
2012 Murray Ford, MSc PhD
2015 Agnieszka Leszczynski, MA PhD S.Fraser
2013 Meg Parsons, BScSci(Hons) Waik., PhD Syd.
2013 Jon Tunnicliffe, MSc N.Brcol., PhD Br.Col.

Senior Lecturers
1999 Gretel Boswijk, BA PhD Sheff.
2012 Melissa Bowen, MSc Ston., PhD M'I
2011 Francis L. Collins, BA(Hons) MA PhD
1999 Brad Coombes, BA PhD Otago
2008 Mark Dickson, BSc(Hons) Massey, PhD W'gong
2007 Karen Fisher, BA MScSci Waik., PhD ANU
1991 Wardlow Friesen, BA Calg., BA(Hons) Car., PhD
2005 Susan Owen, MA PhD
2012 Ingo A. Pecher, Vordiplom Munich, MSc PhD Kiel
2013 Michael Rowe, BSc Wash. State, PhD Oregon State
2010 Luitgard Schwendenmann, BSc U. Applied Sciences Bingen, MSc Karlsruhe, Dr. rer. nat. Goettingen
2012 Kevin S. Simon, BA Wittenberg, MS PhD Virginia Tech.
2007 Lorna Strachan, BSc(Hons) Leeds, PhD Cardiff
2009 Sam Trowsdale, BSc(Hons) Kingston(UK), PhD Sheff.

Lecturers
2013 Ludmila Adam, BSc Simon Bolivar, MSc PhD CSM
2015 Tom Baker, BDS(Hons) PhD Newcastle(NSW
2013 Ann E. Bartos, BA Colorado, MA PhD Wash.
2009 Jennifer Eccles, PhD Camb., MSc
2012 Murray Ford, MSc PhD
2015 Agnieszka Leszczynski, MA PhD S.Fraser
2013 Meg Parsons, BScSci(Hons) Waik., PhD Syd.
2013 Jon Tunnicliffe, MSc N.Brcol., PhD Br.Col.

Professional Teaching Fellows
1992 David J. Hayward, BA Lanc., MSc PhD Penn. State
2004 Barry O'Connor, MSc PhD
2013 Nicholas Richards, BSc(Hons) Plyn. Polytech., PhD St'on.

Senior Tutors
1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc Cant., MSc Lond., MPhil
2005 Joe Fagan, MA
1992 Marie McEntee, LTCL Lond., MA
2004 Melanie Wall, MA

Research Fellows
2015 Simon Barker, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Well.
2015 Marco Brenna, BSc(Hons) W.Aust., PhD Massey

Honorary Research Associates
Mohamed Aslam, BSc(Hons) Wales, MSc
John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey
Gareth Crutchley, PhD Otago
J. A. Grant-Mackie, MSc NZ, PhD
Bruce Hayward, BSc(Hons) PhD
M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys TU Clausthal, Dr.Rer.
Nat Münster, FRSNZ
Mark Horrocks, BSc PhD
Ursula Kaly, BSc(Hons) PhD Syd.
Glenn McGregor, PhD Cant. MSc
Jeffrey L. Mauk, BSc N.Carolina, MSc Montana, PhD Mich., SEG, AUSIMM
Neil D. Mitchell, MA Oxf., MSc Wales, PhD Newcastle(UK)
David O’Sullivan, BA Camb., MSc Glas., PhD Univ. Coll., London
Judith Reinken, MA PhD Chic.
Jim Salinger, BSc Otago, PhD Well., MPhil
Stuart F. Simmons, MS, PhD Minn.
Ian E. M. Smith, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD ANU, FGSAust.
K. B. Spörl, DiplIngGeol Dr.Sc.Nat Zür., FGSAm FRSNZ
Iris Vogeler, Dipl.-Ing Hannover, PhD Massey

Exercise Sciences
Tāmaki Campus
Head of Department
Greg Anson, MSc Wyoming, PhD Penn. State, DipPE Otago

Business Operations Manager, Tāmaki Shared Services
Bruce Rattray, BA

Professors
1997 Winston D. J. Byblow, MSc PhD S.Fraser, BHK Windsor
2011 Elwyn Firth, BVSc Massey, MSc UW, PhD Utrecht, DSc Massey

Associate Professors
2009 Greg Anson, MSc Wyoming, PhD Penn. State, DipPE Otago
1996 Heather Smith, MA McG., BPHE PhD Tor.
2011 James Stinear, MChiroSci, PhD Nott.Trent, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
2007 Nicholas Gant, BSc Nott.Trent, MSc PhD Lough.
2014 Stacey Reading, MSc PhD Guelph
2008 Yanxin Zhang, BS Shanghai Jiao Tong, PhD Texas Tech.

Lecturers
2013 Graeme Carrick-Ranson, BSc(Hons) PhD
2013 Borja del Pozo Cruz, BScPortSci Extremadura, MSc PhD Pablo de Olavide
2013 Angus McMorland, BTech PhD
Postdoctoral Fellow
2015 John Cirillo, BHS(Hons) PhD

Professional Teaching Fellows
2015 Rachel Cunningham, BA Strath., MSc Staffs.
2012 Paul Nolan, BPhEd Otago, MSc PGDipHSc
2011 Waruna Weerasekera, BSc(Hons)

Institute of Marine Science

Director
Simon F. Thrush, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD E.Anglia, FRSNZ

Business and Operations Manager
Arthur Cozens, DipAgr DipBusStuds Massey, GradDipBus

Professors
2013 Andrew G. Jeffs, MSc PhD
1978 John C. Montgomery, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD DSc Brist., FRSNZ (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
2012 Simon F. Thrush, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD E.Anglia, FRSNZ

Associate Professor
2004 Mark J. Costello, BSc(Hons) Univ. Coll. (Galway), PhD Univ. Coll. (Cork)

Senior Lecturers
2005 Rochelle Constantine, BSc PGDipSci Massey, MSc PhD (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
2008 Brendon Dunphy, MSc PhD (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
2012 Andrew E. Fidler, MSc PhD Otago
2008 Neill A. Herbert, BSc(Hons) Wales, MSc Plym., PhD
2007 Anthony J. Hickey, MSc PhD (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
2000 Shane Lavery, MSc PhD Qld. (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
2012 Carolyn J. Lundqvist, BSc UCLA, PhD UC Davis
2015 Xavier Pochon, BSc Lausanne, MSc PhD Geneva
2013 Craig A. Radford, MSc Cant., PhD
1987 T. Alwyn V. Rees, BSc(Hons) Liv., PhD Wales, MI Biol
2009 Nicholas T. Shears, BSc PhD (jointly with Statistics)
2002 Richard B. Taylor, MSc PhD

Honorary Lecturers
Megan J. Carbinos, MSc PhD
Joanne Ellis, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD Nfld.
Oliver Floerl, BSc(Hons) Wales, PhD James Cook Zoe Hilton, BSc(Hons) PhD
Henry Kaspar, MSc PhD Zürich
Shane Kelly, BSc PhD
Karen Tricklebank, MSc PhD Syd.
Tom Truski, BSc James Cook, PhD Technol.Syd.
Jarrod W. Walker, MSc PhD

Mathematics

Head of Department
Eamonn A. O’Brien, BSc NUI Galway PhD ANU, FRSNZ

Deputy Head of Department
A. F. M. (Tom) ter Elst, MSc Nijmegen, PhD Eindhoven

Group Services Manager
Karren Maltseva, BBS PGCertBus Massey

University Distinguished Professors
1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MSoSc Waik., MSc DPhil DSc Oxf., FAMS FNZMS FRSNZ FTICA
◊1992 Sir Vaughan F. R. Jones, DCNZM, DSc Geneva, DSc Wales, Auck., FRSNZ

Professors
1993 Bill Barton, MPhil Massey, MSc PhD DipTchg
2008 Steven Galbraith, BCMS Waik., MSc Georgia Tech., DPhil Oxf.)
1969 David B. Gauld, PhD Calif., MSc, FNZMS
1999 A. Rod Gover, MSc Cant., DPhil Oxf.
2008 Jari Kaipio, MSc PhD Kuopio
2011 Bernd Krauskopf, Dipl-Math RWTH Aachen, PhD Groningen
1997 Eamonn A. O’Brien, BSc NUI Galway, PhD ANU, FRSNZ
2011 Hinke M. Osinga, MSc PhD Groningen
1993 Arkadii M. Slinko, MA Novosibirsk, PhD DSc Sobolev Inst. Mathematics
2002 James Sneyd, BSc Otago, MS PhD NYU, FRSNZ
2006 A. F. M. (Tom) ter Elst, MSc Nijmegen, PhD Eindhoven

Emeritus Professors
John C. Butcher, ONZM, MSc NZ, PhD DSc Syd., FNZMS FRSNZ
Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc Leningrad, FRSNZ
Ivan L. Reilly, ONZM, BA MSc DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., CMath, FIMA

Associate Professors
1992 Jianbei An, BSc Harbin, PhD Ill.
1992 Vivien Kirk, PhD Camb., MSc
2011 Igor Klep, MSc PhD Ljubljana
2011 Dimitri Leemans, MSc PhD Bruxelles, FTICA
2003 Warren Moors, PhD Newcastle (NSW), MSc
2009 Caroline Yoon, PhD Indiana, BSc(Hons) MSc

Senior Lecturers
2008 Graham M. Donovan, BSc Wash. (Seattle), PhD Northwestern
2004 Sina R. Greenwood, MSc PhD
◊1999 Gregory N. Oates, JP, BSc MEd PhD DipTchg
2008 Claire Postlethwaite, MA PhD Camb.
1993 Philip W. Sharp, MSc PhD Cant.
1994 Stephen W. Taylor, PhD Minnesota, MSc
1997 Shayne F. D. Waldron, BSc Cant., MA PhD Wis.

Lecturers
2016 Anna Barry, BA MS West. Wash., PhD Boston
2015 Igor’ Kontorovich, MSc PhD Technion
2012  Sione Na’a-Pangai Ma’u, MSc PhD
2003  Shixiao Wang, MSc Northwestern Polytech. Inst., PhD Paris VI

Professional Teaching Fellows
2013  Julie De Saedeleer, MSc Brussels, MSc PhD Bruxelles
2012  Tanya Evans, Dip (Red) Herzen, MA PhD Rice
2013  Phil Kane, MAdLitNumEd Auck.UT, DipTchg ASTC, BSc
2013  Jacqueline Mogey, DipTchg ACE, CertTEAL Massey, BMus MProfStuds
2012  Garry Nathan, DipTchg(Dist.) ATC, MA PGDipSci(Dist.) PhD
2007  Julia C. Novak, MMath Reading, PGDipSci ACE, PGDipSci

Research Fellows
2014  Stefanie Hittmeyer, Dipl.-Math, Bielefeld, PhD
2015  Anup Purewal, BSc LSE, MSc Wash., PhD
2015  Soizic Terrien, MSc PhD Aix-Marseille

Physics

City Campus

Head of Department
Richard Easther, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant., APS

Group Services Manager
Lynda Fitcheatly, BA Lond., PGDipMarketing Lond. Guild

Professors
1991  G. L. Austin, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP FRSNZ
1982  Stuart G. Bradly, MSc PhD FRMetS FIOA FNZIP, MInstP
2010  Neil Broderick, PhD
2013  Peter Derrick, BSc(Spec.Hons), PhD King’s Coll., Lond., FNZIP FRSC FIOF FRSNZ (jointly with School of Biological Sciences and School of Chemical Sciences)
2012  Richard Easther, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant., APS
1975  John D. Harvey, PhD Sur., MSc, Mem.IEEE, FNZIP FRSNZ
2013  Shaun Hendy, BSc(Hons) Massey, PhD Alta., FRSNZ

Dan Walls Professor of Theoretical Physics
2002  Howard J. Carmichew, PhD Waik., MSc, FNZIP FAPS FOSA, MInstP

Buckley-Glavish Chair in Climate Physics
2006  Roger Davies, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD Wisconsin-Madison

Associate Professors
2003  Stéphane Coen, EngPhys PhD Brussels, SMOSA
1989  M. J. Collett, MSc Waik., PhD Essex
1993  Malcolm Grimson, BSc E.Anglia, PhD Kent, FInstP Lond., CPhys
1991  Rainer Leonhardt, DipPhys, Dr. rer. nat Munich
2003  Stuart Murdoch, MSc PhD
1996  Scott Parkinson, MSc PhD

2007  M. Cather Simpson, BA Virginia, PhD New Mexico, MRSNZ, LMACS (jointly with School of Chemical Sciences)
2012  Craig Stevens, BEng(Hons) Adel., PhD W.Aust.
2013  Kasper van Wijk, MS Utrecht, PhD Colo. Sch. Mines
1981  Peter R. Wills, BSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
2014  Gilles Bellon, BSc Ecole Polytech., MSc PhD Paris VI
2011  J. J. Eldridge, MSci MA PhD Camb., FRAS, MInstP
2002  M. D. Hoogerland, MSc Leiden, PhD, Eindhoven UT, MAOS
1995  David Krofcheck, BSc Carnegie Mellon, MSc PhD Ohio State, APS-DNP, AAS
2013  Nicholas Rattenbury, PGDipLaw Marcs., MSc PhD, FRAS
2005  Frédérique Vanholsbeeck, Lic Phys, PhD Université Libre de Bruxelles
2013  Geoff Willmott, MA MSc PhD Camb.

Lecturer
2012  Miro Erkintalo, MSc PhD Tampere UT

Professional Teaching Fellows
2014  Denis Burchill, MSc Curtin, BA BSc DipTchg
2001  Mark Conway, MSc
2014  Nicolette Rattenbury, PGDipMarketing Marcs., BSc(Hons) MSc PhD
2012  Anna Yang, MSc

Senior Research Fellow
2013  Igor Filippov, MSc PhD Ryazan

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
2013  Emad Al-imarah, MSc Basrah, PhD Massey
2015  Jessienta Anthony, BSc(Hons) PhD
2015  Jasmine Cashbaugh, MS Purdue, PhD Santa Clara
2014  Nicholas J. Demarais, BSc Minn. State, PhD Colorado
2014  Yaqub Jonmohamadi, MSc PhD Otago
2014  Julie Kho, BSc(Hons) PhD
2014  Mathew Legg, MSc PGDipSci PhD
2014  Lars Maechler, MSc PhD ETH Zurich

Research Fellows
2014  Cushla McGoverin, BSc(Hons) PhD
2013  Dion O’Neale, MSc PhD Otago

Honorary Research Fellows
Claude Aguerrary, EngDipl Rennes 1, MSc Brest, PhD Bordeaux
Paul H. Barker, BA Oxf., PhD Marcs.
Gary E. J. Bold, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, MNZIP, Life Mem.IEEE, MASA
Barry J. Brennan, BSc(Hons) PhD, MNZIP
R. F. Keam, BA Camb., MSc(DipHons) NZ, DPhil Oxf.
Richard Provo, BTech PhD
Ryazan

Eugene Y. Putt, BSc PhD, MInstP

David J. Robertson, ED, MSc PhD, MInstP

Igor Shvaruch, BSc Moscow, MSc PhD Amsterdam

Alan P. Stamp, MSc NZ, DPhil Oxf., FNZIP
C. T. Tindle, PhD Br.Col., MSc, FNZIP FASA
Psychology

Head of School
William G. Hayward, MA Cant., MS MPhil PhD Yale

Deputy Head of School (Academic)
Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD

Deputy Head of School (Research)
Nickola C. Overall, MSc PhD Cant.

Group Services Manager
Cathy Comber, BCom Rhodes, PGDipBus

Professors
2008 Donna Rose Addis, PhD Tor., MA
1997 Linda D. Cameron, BSc Calif., MSc PhD Wis.
1978 Michael C. Corballis, ONZM, BA MSc NZ, PhD McG., Hon LLD Wat., MA, FAAAS FAPA FAPS FNZPsS FRSNZ
1991 Nicola Gavey, MA PhD DipClinPsych
1993 Russell D. Gray, BSc PhD, FRSNZ
2014 Margaret Wetherell, PhD Brist., MA

Associate Professors
2010 Quentin Atkinson, BA(Hons) PhD
1999 Suzanne Barker-Collo, HBA Manit., MA PhD Lakehead
2001 Virginia Braun, MA PhD Lough.
2003 Helen Cooper-Thomas, BSc(Hons) Durh., MA Sosk., PhD Lond.
2011 Paul Corballis, MSc MA MPhil PhD Col.
1990 Douglas Elliffe, BSc PhD
2010 Kerry Gibson, BSc(Hons) Rhodes, MAClinPsych PhD Cape Town
1997 Jeffrey P. Hamm, BSc Qu., MSc PhD Dal.
1997 Niki Harré, MA PhD
1994 Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD
1988 Anthony J. Lambert, BSc Sheff., PhD Leic.
1999 Ian LAMBIE, BA Otago, PhD PGDipClinPsych PhD DipBus
2005 Nickola C. Overall, MSc PhD Cant.
2005 Christopher G. Sibley, BA BSc(Hons) PhD Well.
1994 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc PhD DipClinPsych
2000 Karen E. Waldie, BSc Vic.(BC), MSc PhD Calq.

Senior Lecturers
2006 Angela Arnold-Saritepe, MSc Sthn. Ill., MSc PhD, BCBA
2003 Claire Cartwright, BA Qld., MA PhD, DipClinPsych
2009 Annette Henderson, BA(Hons) MSc Calg., PhD Qu.
2011 Danny Osborne, MA CSUB, MA PhD UCLA
2006 Elizabeth Peterson, BSc(Hons) Well., MSc PhD Edin.

Speech Science

Tāmaki Campus

Professor
2003 Suzanne C. Purdy, PhD Iowa, DipAud Melb., MSc

Senior Lecturers
2001 Elaine Ballard, MA Prin., PhD Cornell
2007 Linda Hand, BA Cant., DipT(End.SpThy) CTC, MA Iowa, PhD Macq.
2005 Clare M. McCann, BSLT Cant., MA PhD Reading

Lecturer
2010 Anna Miles, BSc(Hons) Lond.

Professional Teaching Fellows
2012 Selena Donaldson, BSLT Cant., MSc Newcastle(UK)
2007 Liz Fairgray, MSc Calif. State
2007 Bianca Jackson, BA(Hons) Reading, PGCertClinEd

Clinical Director
Philippa Williams, BSLT(Hons) Cant., DipHlthServMgt Manc.
Statistics

Head of Department
Ilze Ziedins, BA Waik., PhD Camb.

Group Services Manager
Karren Malteeva, BBS PGCertBus Massey

Professors
2005 James M. Curran, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD
2004 Peter B. Davis, BA St'lon., MSc Lond., PhD (jointly with Sociology and School of Population Health)
1974 Alan J. Lee, PhD N.Carolina, MA
2010 Thomas S. Lumley, BSc(Hons) Monash, MSc Oxf., PhD Wash.
1990 Christopher M. Triggs, MSc PhD
1979 Christopher J. Wild, PhD Wat., MSc, FASA FRSNZ

Emeritus Professor
Alastair J. Scott, MSc NZ, PhD Chic., FASA FRSNZ

Adjunct Professor
2005 Bruce S. Weir, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD N.Carolina State, FASA FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1999 Rachel M. Fewster, MA Camb., PhD St. And.
1991 G. Ross Ihaka, PhD Calif., MSc
1999 Brian H. Mcardle, BSc Brist., DPhil York(UK)
1994 Renate Meyer, DipMaths PhD RWTH Aachen
1996 Russell B. Millar, MSc PhD Wash.
1999 Paul R. Murrell, MSc PhD, FASA
1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc PhD DipTchg
1995 David J. Scott, BA PhD ANU, DipCompSci

Senior Lecturers
2012 Brendon J. Brewer, BSc PhD Syd.
1997 Stephanie C. Budgett, BSc(Hons) PhD Glas.
2012 Ciprian Giurcaneanu, MSc Bucharest, PhD Tampere
2003 Stéphane Guindon, MSc Claude Bernard Lyon 1, PhD Montpellier II

2007 Mark P. Holmes, MSc PhD Br.Col., BCom MSc
1994 Patricia A. Metcalf, MSc PhD
1993 Arden E. Miller, BSc Vic.(BC), MMaths PhD Wat.
1997 Geoffrey Pritchard, PhD Wis., BSc
2010 Katya Ruggiero, BSc(Hons) La Trobe, PhD Waik.
2010 James Russell, MSc PhD PGDipSci (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
2012 Nicholas T. Shears, BSc PhD (jointly with Institute of Marine Science)
2003 Yong Wang, MEng Huazhong, PhD Waik.
1997 Thomas W. Yee, MSc PhD

Lecturers
2014 Jesse Goodman, BA PhD Br.Col.
2012 Steffen Klaere, Dipl-Math oec Jena, Dr. rer. nat. LMU Munich (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
2014 Yalu Wen, BSE Zhejiang, MSc PhD Mich.

Professional Teaching Fellows
2012 Heti Afimeimounga, MSc PhD
1993 Andrew F. Balemni, MSc PhD
1996 Joss M. Cumming, DipTchg ACE, BA PGDipSci
2011 A. Marie Fitch, BA MAppStats DipEd PhD Massey, DipTchg ACE, BSc(Hons)
1999 Mike N. Forster, BA BCom MSc PGDipSci
2015 Anna-Marie Martin, BSc BMus Well., GradDipTchg WCE
1998 Christine Miller, BCom
1998 Ross D. Parsonage, DipTchg ACE, MSc
1992 Matthew Regan, DipTchg ACE, BSc DipStats
1990 David P. Smith, BSc DipStats DipCompSci
2000 Susan Wingfield, BA PGDipSci

Senior Research Fellow
2009 Yannan Jiang, BSc Beijing Normal, MSc PhD

Auckland Bioengineering Institute

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ◊ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Director
Peter J. Hunter, MNZM, DPhil Oxf., ME, FRSNZ FRS

Deputy Director
Merryn H. Tawhai, ME PhD

University Distinguished Professor
1978 Peter J. Hunter, MNZM, DPhil Oxf., ME, FRSNZ FRS

Professors
1996 Simon C. Malpas, BSc Well., PhD Otago (jointly with Physiology)
2003 Martyn P. Nash, BE PhD (jointly with Engineering Science)
1993 Poul M. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD (jointly with Engineering Science)

1977 Bruce H. Small, BE BSc(Hons) Cant., DIC PhD Lond. (jointly with Physiology)
2001 Merryn H. Tawhai, ME PhD
1996 Alistair A. Young, ME PhD (jointly with Anatomy with Radiology)

Associate Professors
2000 Iain A. Anderson, ME PhD (jointly with Engineering Science)
2011 Thor F. Besier, PhD W.Aust. (jointly with Engineering Science)
2001 David M. Budgett, BE(Hons) Cant., PhD Lond.
2003 Leo K. Cheng, BE(Hons) PhD
2012 Bernard De Bono, MD Malta, PhD Camb.
1995 Ian J. LeGrice, MBChB PhD DipTP (jointly with Physiology)
1982 Denis Loiselle, MSc Alta., PhD Dal., DipPhEd Otago (jointly with Physiology)
2001 Rocco Paolo Pittro, MD Catholic U. Rome, PhD Erlangen-Nuremberg (jointly with Surgery)
2012 Mark Sagar, BSc PhD
♦2007 Andrew Taberner, MSc(Tech) PhD Waik. (jointly with Engineering Science)

Senior Research Fellows
2008 Koray Atalag, MD PhD, FACHI
2003 Gib Bogle, BSc DIC Lond., PhD
2010 Christopher P. Bradley, BSc(Hons) PhD
2010 Justin W. Fernandez, BE PhD (jointly with Engineering Science)
2005 Kumar Mithraratne, BSc(Image) Moratuva, MSc Dist. Lond., PhD NU Singapore
2009 David P. Nickerson, ME PhD
1999 Greg B. Sands, BE(Hons) PhD
2006 Vickie B. K. Shim, BA BE(Hons) PhD
♦2007 Vinod Suresh, BTech IIT Chennai, MS PhD
2008 Mark Titchener, MA Arizona, PhD
2001 Mark L. Trew, BE PhD
2007 Jichao Zhao, MS Northeastern (China), PhD W.Ont.

Research Fellows
2013 Timothy Angeli, MSE Michigan, PhD
2013 Habib Y. Bahuwala, BE Mumbai, MSc DPhil Ox.
2008 Michael Cooling, BSc BCom(Hons) PhD GradDipSci
2011 Peng Du, BE(Hons) PhD
2012 June-Chiew Han, BE(Hons) PhD
2011 Kerry Hedges ME PhD
2011 Harvey Ho, BE SCUT, MSc PhD
2012 Jagir R. Jaimulabdeen, BE Coimbatore IT, PhD
2010 Jessica Jor, BE PhD
2010 Jennifer A. Kruger, BSc Witw., MSc PhD
2011 Haribalan Kumar, BS NatnLIT, Trichy, MS Kettering, PhD Iowa
2014 Sandy Lau, MSc PhD
2013 Ho Leung, BE(Hons) PhD
2009 David S. Long, BS Tennessee Tech., MS PhD
2008 Greg O’Grady, MBChB PhD, FRACS
2013 Niranchan Paskaranandavadivel, ME PhD
2013 Bryan Ruddy, MS PhD MIT (jointly with Engineering Science)
2015 Soroush Saeai, BE Sharif UT, PhD
2011 Kenneth Tran, BE(Hons) PhD
2008 Jason Turuwahena, MSc PhD Waik.
2009 Seyed Ehsan Vaghefi, BSc Tehran, MSc NSW, PhD (jointly with Optometry and Vision Science)
2012 Yang Wang, BE(Hons) PhD
2013 Ju Zhang, BE(Hons) PhD

Honorary Professors
Edmund J. Crampin, BSc(Hons) Lond., DPhil Ox.
Paul Donaldson, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
Willem Lammers, MD Amsterdam, PhD Limburg
David Paterson, MSc W.Aust., MA PhD Ox., DSc W.Aust., FIBiol
Oliver Röhrlie, MS Wisc., PhD Colorado
Nic Peter Smith, BE(Hons) PhD

Honorary Senior Research Fellows
Kelly Burrowes, BE(Hons) PhD
Raj Das, BE Jad., PhD Monash, MIAust. MASME
Darren A. Hooks, MBChB PhD
Nigel Lever, BSc Well., MBChB Otago, FRACP

Honorary Research Fellows
Todd Gisby, BE(Hons) BCom PhD
Patrick Gladding, MBChB PhD, FRACP
Shawn A. Means, MS New Mexico, PhD
Kimberley M. Mellor, BSc(Hons) PhD Melb.
Jacob Munro, MBChB PhD, FRACS
Benjamin M. O’Brien, BE(Hons) PhD
William S. Peters, MBChB Otago, MD Monash
Vijay Rajagopal, BE(Hons) PhD
Glenn Ramsey, ME PhD

Honorary Research Associates
Michael Boland, DipSpMed Lond., MBChB, FRCSGlas, FRACS
Mark C. Finch, ME
Cornelius W. Thorpe, BE(Hons) PhD Cant.

Liggins Institute

Dates given are those of taking up employment. Where degrees and diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ♦ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Director
Frank H. Bloomfield, BSc(Hons), MBChB Man., PhD, FRACP, MRCP(UK)

Deputy Director
David Cameron-Smith, BSc(Hons) Tas., PhD Deakin

Research Operations Manager
Ellen Campbell, MSc

Academic Director
Mark Vickers, MSc PhD

Research Director
David Cameron-Smith, BSc(Hons) Tas., PhD Deakin

Associate Director – PBRF
Paul Hofman, MBChB DipObst, FRACP

University Distinguished Professors
1980 Peter D. Gluckman, ONZ, NZNM.
MBChB HonDSc Otago, MMedSci, DSc.
FRACP FRCPCH FMedSci, FRS FRNSNZ
HonFRANZCOG
1989 Jane E. Harding, ONZM, DPhil Ox., BSc
MBChB, FRACP FRNSNZ

Professors
2002 Frank H. Bloomfield, BSc(Hons), MBChB \textit{Manc.}, PhD, FRACP, MRCP(UK)
2011 David Cameron-Smith, BSc(Hons) Tas., PhD Deakin
2012 Caroline A. Crowther, MBChB MD \textit{Birm.}, DCH RCP(UK), DDU CMFM, FRANZCOG FRCOG
1990 Wayne S. Cutfield, DCH \textit{Otago}, MBChB MD, FRACP
1997 Paul Hofman, MBChB DipObst, FRACP

\textbf{Associate Professors}
2003 Susan Morton, BSc(Hons) \textit{Well.}, PhD Lond., MBChB, FAFPHM FNZCPHM (jointly with the Centre for Longitudinal Research and with Paediatrics)
1995 Mark Vickers, MSc PhD

\textbf{Senior Lecturers}
2007 Anne Jaquiery, MBChB DipObst DCH \textit{Otago}, PhD, FRACP
2014 Christopher McKinlay, MBChB DipProfEthics PhD, FRACP (jointly with Paediatrics)

\textbf{Professional Teaching Fellow}
2013 Chandar Dewan, MSc DipTchg

\textbf{Senior Tutor}
2006 Jacquie Bay, BSc MEd DipTchg

\textbf{Senior Research Fellows}
1995 Mark Oliver, MSc Waik., PhD
2012 Justin M. O’Sullivan, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD \textit{Otago}
2010 Allan Sheppard, BSc(Hons) \textit{Monash}, PhD Syd.

\textbf{Research Fellows}
2005 Julie Brown, BSc(Hons) \textit{Liv.}, J.Moore, PhD Wolo., RGN
2008 Tatjana Buklijas, MD Zagreb, MPhil PhD Camb.
2012 Clint Gray, BSc(Hons) Surn., PhD Nott.
2011 Silmara Gusso, BSc Parana, MSc PhD PGDipHsc
2009 Felicia Low, MSc Cant., PhD \textit{Otago}
2015 Elizabeth McKenzie, MSc PGDipForensic PhD
2009 Sherry Ngo, BSc Massey, MSc NU Singapore, PhD Qld.
2007 Anna Ponnampalam, PhD Monash, BTech
2012 Clare Reynolds, BSc(Hons) PhD UC Dublin
2013 Joanna Stanley, BSc(Hons) Bath, PhD Manc.

\textbf{Postdoctoral Research Fellows}
2013 James Markworth, BAppSc(Hons) PhD Deakin
2014 Cameron Mitchell, BSc(Hons) PhD McM., MSc Brock

\textbf{Clinical Research Fellow}
Yvonne Anderson, BSc MBChB \textit{Otago}, DipPaeds, FRACP

\textbf{Honorary Professors}
Elwyn C. Firth, BVSc Massey, MSc Auburn, PhD Utrecht, DSc Massey, DACVS
P. Richard Fisher, CNZM, MBChB \textit{Otago}, CREI, FRANZCOG
Alistair Gunn, MBChB \textit{Otago}, PhD, FRACP FRSNZ
Mark Hanson, MA DPhil Oxf., FRCOG
Lesley M. E. McCowan, ONZM, BSc MBChB MD DipObst, FRANZCOG, CMFM
Foul M. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD
Peter R. Stone, MD \textit{Brist.}, BSc MBChB DipObst, DDU, FRANZCOG FRCOG CMFM

\textbf{Honorary Associate Professor}
Craig Jefferies, MBChB MD DipPaeds, FRACP

\textbf{Honorary Senior Lecturers}
Jane Alsweiler, MBChB PhD DipPaeds, FRACP
Stuart Dalziel, MBChB \textit{Otago}, PhD, FRACP

\textbf{Honorary Lecturer}
Timothy S. Hornung, BA, MB BChir Camb., MRCP

\textbf{Honorary Senior Research Fellows}
Fredrik Ahlsson, MD PhD Uppsala
J. Chris Baldi, BSc \textit{S.indiana}, MSc \textit{Ithaca}, PhD \textit{Ohio State}

\textbf{Honorary Research Fellows}
Judith Ansell, MSc PhD
Yinyin Xia, MSc PhD Chongqing

\textbf{Honorary Clinical Research Fellows}
Ahila Ayyavoo, MBBS \textit{B’thiar}, DCH Dr MGR, Diplomate NB (Paed) \textit{India}, PhD
Valentina Chiavaroli, MD \textit{Chieti}

\textbf{Honorary Clinical Associate Professor}
Malcolm Battin, MBChB Liv., MD FRCPCH FRACP, MRCP(UK)

\textbf{Honorary Visiting Professors}
John R. G. Chailis, BSc DSc Nott., PhD Camb., FSB FCAHS FRCOG FRSC
Terrence Forrester MSc Med. Coll. Wisc., MBBS PhD DM WI, FRCP
Academic Services

Director Academic Services
Joanna Browne, MA Cant.

Applications and Admissions Manager
...

Academic Programmes Manager
Lynley Pritchard, MMS Walk.

Examinations and Timetable Services Manager
Darren Woodward, BA GradDipBus GradDipTheol

Records, Enrolment and Fees Manager
Raewyn Knight

Scholarships and Graduation Manager
Margaret Allen, MBA Massey

Service Delivery Manager
Jacinta Mose

Systems Manager
Sue Colvin, DipBusSt Massey

Student Contact and Support Manager
Bronwyn Hawkins

Alumni Relations and Development

Director, Alumni Relations and Development
Mark Bentley, BA(Hons) Lanc., MBA

Deputy Director, Alumni Relations and Development
Louise McCarthy

Alumni Relations Manager
Karen Thompson

Philanthropic Funds Manager
Richard Sorrenson, MA MSc PhD Prin.

Office Manager and Executive Assistant
Pramilla DaSilva, BA

Auckland UniServices Limited

Chief Executive Officer
Andy Shenk, BSc Rhodes Coll., PhD Delaware

Chief Financial Officer
Rob Perkins, BEng(Hons) Sheff., PGDipBus, FCA(UK), CA

General Manager, Technology Development
Will Charles, BSc(Hons) St And., DipBus

General Manager, People and Culture
Janice Smith, BTech(Hons) Massey, PGDipBus

General Manager Business, New Zealand, Australia, Pacific
Brett R. Cowan, BE(Hons) MBChB

General Manager Government, New Zealand, Australia, Pacific
Kerry Price

General Manager International
Lisbeth Jacobs, MMatEng PGDipBusMgt Leuven, Executive GMP CEDEP-INSEAD, PhD

General Manager Operations
Marc Pringle, BCom(Ag)(Hons) Lincoln(NZ)

Campus Life

Director Campus Life
Brendan Mosely, MA Well., PGDipBus

Director Health and Counselling Service
...

Proctor
Jan Crosthwaite, MA La Trobe, PhD Melb.

General Manager, Event Services
Ian Crowe

Director, Sport and Recreation
Louis Rattray, BCom Otago

General Manager, Accommodation
Micheal W. Rengers, BA Sarah Lawrence

Maclaurin Chaplains to the University
Rev. Carolyn Kelly, BD MA Otago, PhD Aberd., DipTchg

Student Engagement Manager
Marie-Jo Wilson, BA(Hons) Liv., PGDipBus

Communications and Marketing

Director, Communications and Marketing
Dianne Head, PGDipBus

Marketing Manager
Helen Whitehead
Communications Manager
Gabriella Davila, BA(Hons) Lond.

Director, Schools Partnership Office
...

Equity Office

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equity)
◊Trudie McNaughton, QSM, MA

Director – Resources
Vicki Watson

Director – Staff Equity
Prue Toft, MA

Director – Student Equity
Terry O’Neill, PhD Belf.

Financial Services

Chief Financial Officer
...

Group Financial Controller
Erica Hill, BBS PGDipProfAcc Massey, CA

Manager Financial Analytics
Robert Taylor, BCom, CA

Manager, Finance and Business
...

Manager, Finance and Operations
Tony Shih, BMS Walk., GradDipBus, CA

Foundation Studies Programmes

New Start

Programme Manager
Maria Meredith, MA

Administration Assistant
Eija Linden-Saffioti

University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate

Programme Coordinator
Stephanie Wyatt, MA, DipTchg

Assistant Coordinator
Rachel Passmore, BSc Reading, PGDipSci DipTchg UK

Programme Secretary
Gill Stringer

Human Resources

Director of Human Resources
Andrew Phipps, MSocSc Waik.

Associate Director, HR Advisory
Wendy Holmes

Employment Relations Manager
Kurt Dammers, BA(Hons) Miami, MBA

Human Resources Managers
Stephanie Boyer, BA Cant., MA Lond., PGDipHR CIPD
Sarah Jayne Dipert BA Illinois (Urbana-Champaign)

Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Arts
Sandra Lem, GradDipBus

Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Business and Economics
Lara Prentice
Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Education and Social Work
Avette Kelly, MA DipTchg PGDipBus

Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Engineering
Liana Monteith, BBS Massey

Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
Sam Audeau, LLB Cant.

Human Resources Manager, Faculty of Science
Cassandra Ellis, DipBus Auck.UT

Associate Director, HR Operations
Alan Ward, HND Portsmouth

Systems Support Manager
Trent Wai-Poi

Payroll Manager
Glennys Morris

Associate Director, Health, Safety and Wellbeing
Lee Dewhurst, BSc(Hons) Plym., MSc Saf., EMBA Leeds

Health, Safety and Wellbeing Managers
Iain O’Keefe
Robert Powell, GradDipOSH Massey

Hazard Containment Manager
David Jenkins, DipBusAdmin Massey, MPhil BSc

Associate Director, People and Organisational Development
Melanie Moorcroft, BA(Hons) MCom(Hons) C.Sturt

Staff Development Managers
Mary Ann Crick, BA
Karen Davies, BTech(Hons) Massey, DipBus

Organisational Development Manager
Maria Thomson, BA(Hons) PhD

International Office

Director
Brett Berquist, BA Missouri (Kansas City) MA Kansas

Deputy Director (International Programmes and Partnerships)

Deputy Director (International Marketing and Business Development)

Deputy Director (International Student Services)

IT Services

Chief Digital Officer
Stephen Whiteside, BCom, MNZCS, CA

Director, IT Services
Elizabeth Coulter, BSc MBA

Director, National eScience Infrastructure
Nick Jones, MCom

Associate Director, Academic Support
Scott Diener, BS Oklahoma State, MA Chapman, PhD US Internat. (San Diego)

Associate Director, Business Intelligence and Applications
Ivan Wagstaff

Associate Director, Infrastructure and Technical Services

Associate Director, Service Management
Joanne Schaffoener, DipBus MBA

Associate Director, Strategy and Design
James Harper, BSc(Hons)

IT Strategy, Policy and Planning

Director, IT Strategy, Policy and Planning
John Pye

Chief IT Architect
Tim Chaffe, BSc

IT Risk and Strategy Manager
Peter Bridges, BSc

IT Procurement Manager
Ann Thomson

Libraries and Learning Services

University Librarian
Sue Roberts, BA(Hons) Leic., MA Lib., PGDipLIM

Lib. J. Moores

Associate University Librarian – Academic and Research Support Services
Hester Mountifield, MBibl PGDipHigherEd Jo’burg, FLIANZA
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Māori and Pacific Manager</td>
<td>Anahera Morehu, BMIM Te Wānanga-o-Raukawa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Manager, Education, Business and Economics</td>
<td>Christine Moselen, DipNZLS Well., DipTchg ACE, BA Med PGDipEd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Manager, Engineering and Science</td>
<td>Rachel Chidlow, BA Walk., NZLSCert. Well.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Manager, Law</td>
<td>Stephanie Carr, BPRM Lincoln(NZ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Manager, Medical and Health Sciences, Tāmaki</td>
<td>Megan Clark, DipNZLS Well., BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Manager, NICAI</td>
<td>Kirsty Wilson, DipLibr Well., BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Learning Services Manager</td>
<td>Penelope Hacker, MA PhD PGDipLT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate University Librarian – Collections</td>
<td>Ksenija Obradovic, MA HigherDipLib Novi Sad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate University Librarian – Digital Services</td>
<td>Brian Flaherty, BA Walk., DipTchg CCE, DipLibr Well., FLIANZA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant University Librarian – Access Services</td>
<td>John Garraway, DipLibr Well., BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Organisational Performance and Improvement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director, Organisational Performance and Improvement</td>
<td>Andrew Creahan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager, University Strategic Programme Office</td>
<td>Nicola Faithfull, BSc Brun.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager, Business Process Management Office</td>
<td>Elspet Garvey, BA GDipBus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager, Staff Service Centre</td>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Property Services**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td>Peter Fehl, BA LLB Well., DipBusStud, FAMINZ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Planning and Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Director, Development</td>
<td>Colleen Seth, BA BAS BArch(Hons) PGDipBldgSci, NZCB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Works Manager</td>
<td>Dino Matsis, BE(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Manager</td>
<td>Peter Munro, CA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Manager</td>
<td>Karen Moore</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accountant</td>
<td>Stephen Murrell, BCom CPA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager, Sustainability and Environment</td>
<td>Lesley Stone, MSc PhD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems Manager</td>
<td>Quentin Jackson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Director, Facilities</td>
<td>Emmett Mackle, PGDipBus, NZCE, REA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Services Manager</td>
<td>Paul M. A. Duval, MEM Cant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Operations and Security Manager</td>
<td>Philip Kirkham, QSM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building and Plant Manager</td>
<td>Paul Mealing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Manager</td>
<td>Denis Agate, NZCE DipEngyMgt CIT(NZ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Service Manager</td>
<td>Karena Coetzer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Office**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director Research Management</td>
<td>Tracey Swift, MEnvMan Qld. MEd PhD Sheff., GAICD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Assistant to Director Research Management</td>
<td>Nikora Edser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Director – Pre-Award, Application Support Services</td>
<td>Ian Dwyer, MSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Director – Income Growth and Research Analytics Services</td>
<td>Robyn Hill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**School of Graduate Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dean of Graduate Studies</td>
<td>Caroline Daley, BA(Hons) PhD Well.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Dean</td>
<td>Jan Cronin, BA(Hons) Trinity(Dub.), PhD Leeds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Manager
Gretchen Lutz-Spalinger, BA Calif.

Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor
Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD Massey

Executive Manager, Vice-Chancellor’s Office
Gillian Wilson

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
John Morrow, MA Cant., PhD York(Can.)

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Susan McDowell-Watts

Director - Learning and Teaching
Kevin Morris, BA Otago, EdM EdD Boston

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
James B. Metson, BSc PhD Well., FNZIC, MAIME MRSNZ

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Ldy Jeevaratnam

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Engagement)
Jennifer E. Dixon, MSc Cant., DPhil Waik., FNZPI

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Engagement)
Pip Anderson

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equity)
Trudie McNaughton, QSM, MA

Director, Resources
Vicki Watson

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Jim Peters, MNZM, BA DipTchg

Executive Assistant to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Te Kororia OteAta Netana, BA PGDipArts

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Operations) and Registrar
Adrienne Cleland, MBA Massey, CPA(Aust.) FFIn

Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Operations) and Registrar
Susie Scurfield, BA(Hons)

General Counsel
Rebecca Ewert, LLB Otago, LLM Well., MBA

Director, Planning and Information
Pamela Moss, BHSc Otago

Honorary Graduates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Graduate Name</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Walter Scheel</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>Dame Kiri Te Kanawa</td>
<td>MusD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>Dame Dorothy Gertrude Winstone</td>
<td>CCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>David Fulton Fowlds</td>
<td>ME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>Judge Michael John Albert Brown</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones</td>
<td>DSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>Sir Donald McIntyre</td>
<td>MusD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>Janetta Mary McStay</td>
<td>MusD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>Dame Catherine Tizard</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Sir Colin Maiden</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Lorna Alva Wilson</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Sadako Ogata</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Peter Nicholas Tarling</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Dame Bridget Margaret Ogilvie</td>
<td>DSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Sir Ian Barker</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>The Rt Hon. Dame Sian Elias</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Douglas Goodfellow</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Merimeri Penfold</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Takutai (Doc) Wikiriwhi</td>
<td>D(UoA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Sir Ron Carter</td>
<td>DEng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>The Rt Hon. Sir Kenneth Keith</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Dame Joan Metge</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Thomas W. Schnackenberg</td>
<td>DEng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Harold M. Titter</td>
<td>D(UoA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Sir Miles Warren</td>
<td>D(UoA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Sir Graeme Davies</td>
<td>DEng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>John Ridley Cameron</td>
<td>MProp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Maurice Gee</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Andrew Gurr</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Honorary Fellows

1995 Dame Jennifer Barbara Gibbs
1997 Sir John Ingram
1998 Brian Hall Picot
2001 Gaewyn Elizabeth Griffiths
2005 Peter Francis Menzies
2006 John Richard Delahunty Matthews
2006 Geoffrey T. Ricketts
2008 John Gordon St Clair Buchanan
2008 Bridget Mary Liddell
2008 Michael John Sanders
2011 Associate Judge David Abbott
2011 William John Falconer
2011 Sir Tipene O'Regan
2011 Alison Paterson
2012 Edward Brian Allison

Professors Emeriti

Distinguished Professor Emeritus
John T. Boys, CNZM, ME PhD, FRSNZ FIPENZ (Electrical and Computer Engineering) (Retired 2013)

Professors Emeriti
Maureen Baker, MA Tor. PhD Alta., FNZAH FRSNZ (Sociology) (Retired 2014)
Peter Bartlett, BArch NZ, PhD, RIBA, FNZIA FRSA (Architecture) (Retired 1993)
Robert Beaglehole, ONZM, MBChB MD Otago, MSc Lond., DSc Otago, FRSNZ FRACP FAFPHM, MRCP (School of Population Health) (Retired 2007)
A. Richard Bellamy, CNZM, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, FRNSZ (Science) (Retired 2008)
Peter L. Bergquist, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FRNSZ (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1994)
Philippa M. Black, BSc NZ, MA MSc, PhD, FMSAm FRNSZ (Geology) (Retired 2007)
Ruth Bonita, ONZM, BA DipEd NSW, MPH N.Carolina, PhD (Medicine) (Retired 2004)
Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD Syd., FRSNZ FNZIC FRACI FRSC, CCChem (Chemistry) (Retired 2009)
R. G. Bowman, BA Pomona, MS San Diego State, PhD Stan., CPA Calif., (Accounting and Finance) (Retired 2008)
John C. Butcher, MSc NZ, PhD DSc Syd., FRNSZ, CMath, FIMA (Mathematics) (Retired 1999)
Richard Conrad Cambie, MSc PhD NZ, DPhil Ox., DSc, FRNSZ FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1996)
Ian R. Carlier, BSc Bath, MA Essex, PhD Aberd., PC(Chem) (Sociology) (Retired 2009)
George R. Clark, PhD DSc, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 2007)
Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., CMath, FIMA FRNSZ FIPENZ, MASME MASCE (Engineering Science) (Retired 2011)
Brian Coote, CBE, LLM NZ, PhD Camb., FNZAH FRNSZ (Law) (Retired 1994)
Michael C. Corballis, ONZM, BA MSc NZ, PhD McG., Hon LLD Wat., MA, FAAAS FAPA FAPS FNZPS FRNSZ (Psychology) (Retired 2008)
Gregor Coster, CNZM, MBChB Otago, MSc PhD Well., FRNZCGP (General Practice and Primary Healthcare) (Retired 2011)

Wystan T. L. Curnow, CNZM, BA NZ, PhD Penn., MA (English) (Retired 2010)
Raewyn Dalziel, ONZM, BA(Hons) PhD Well. (History) (Retired 2010)
Brian Reeve Davis, MSc PhD NZ, DPhil Ox., BTheol DSc, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1995)
Michael C. Davison, BSc(Hons) Brst., PhD Otago, DSc, FRNSZ (Psychology) (Retired 2012)
John S. Deeks, MA Camb., DipFM LSE (Management and Employment Relations) (Retired 2002)
Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD UC Berk. (Management Science and Information Systems) (Retired 2002)
Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MSc Stn., FNZCS (Computer Science) (Retired 1998)
John Chalmers Dower, AB MD Johns Hopkins, FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1987)
John Duckitt, BA Cape Town, MA Natal, PhD Witw. (Psychology) (Retired 2012)
Geoffrey G. Duffy, BSc NSW, PhD DEng, FRNSZ, ASTC NSW, FIChemE, CEng (Chemical and Materials Engineering) (Retired 2009)
John L. Duncan, BMEdEng Melb., MSc PhD Manc., FASM, FIDENZ (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1998)
Michael R. Dunn, MA Melb., DipFA Cant., PhD (Fine Arts) (Retired 2006)
Robert B. Elliott, MBBS MD Adel., FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1999)
Robert Ellis, ONZM, ARCA, RBA, MFIM, FRSA, MDINZ (Fine Arts) (Retired 1994)
P. J. Evans, BA LBL(Hons) Otago, PhD Camb., LLM (Law) (Retired 2005)
W. George Ferguson, BSc BE NZ, PhD, CEng, CPEng, CSci, FIPENZ FIE Aust FIMMM (Chemical and Materials Engineering) (Retired 2012)
John B. Gavin, BDS NZ, PhD DDS DSc HonDSc Otago, FRCPath FRCPA FFOP (Pathology) (Retired 2001)
Peter David Hensman Godfrey, CBE, MA MusB Camb., HonFRSCM, FRCO, ARCM (Music) (Retired 1983)
Vivienne Gray, PhD Camb., MA (Classics and Ancient History) (Retired 2011)
A. S. G. Green, MA Camb., PhD Edin., DipHistArt Lond. (Art History) (Retired 1997)
Barry S. Gustafson, ONZM, MA NZ, DipEd Massey, DipSovStud Glas., PhD (Political Studies) (Retired 2004)
David Hall, MSc PhD NZ, Dsc, FNZIC FRSNZ (Chemistry) (Retired 1984)
Stuart W. Heap, MBBS Lond., FRACR FRCR (Anatomy with Radiology) (Retired 2001)
Brian Dutton Henshall, BSc PhD DSc Brist., CEng, FRAeS FNZIM (Management Studies) (Retired 1987)
George William Hinde, LLM (Law) (Retired 1987)
Stephanie J. Hollis, BA Adel., PhD ANU (English) (Retired 2009)
Anthony B. Hooper, MA NZ, PhD Harv. (Anthropology) (Retired 1992)
Roger Horrocks, MNZM, BA NZ, MA PhD (Film, Television and Media Studies) (Retired 2004)
Henry Kaye Ibbertson, MBChB NZ, FRCP FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA Aberd., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago (Management and Employment Relations) (Retired 2013)
Manying Ip, ONZM, BA HK, MA PhD, FNZAH FRSNZ (Asian Studies) (Retired 2013)
Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD ANU, MA, FNZAH FRSNZ, FSA (Anthropology) (Retired 2008)
R. J. Irwin, MA NZ, PhD Tufts, FAPS FNZPsS (Psychology) (Retired 1999)
M. P. Jackson, MA NZ, BLitt Ox., FNZAH FRSNZ (English) (Retired 2004)
Alick Charles Kibblewhite, CNZM, MSc NZ, DIC PhD Lond., FinstP Lond., FNZIP FASA. CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1989)
Alan Kirkness, BA NZ, DPhil Ox., MA (Applied Language Studies and Linguistics) (Retired 2004)
Joerg Kistler, DipNat ETH Zürich, PhD Basel, FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) (Retired 2013)
Heath Lees, BMus MA Glas., PhD, FTCL (Music) (Retired 2007)
Peter H. Lovell, BSc PhD Sheff. (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1989)
Peter G. Lowe, BE NZ, MA Camb., MEngSc Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, FIPENZ FIE Aust, MICE (Civil and Resource Engineering) (Retired 2001)
Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom (Business and Economics) (Retired 2002)
Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD NSW, FIPENZ, Mem.IEEE (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 2015)
Colin D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD, DipObst, FRANZCOG, FRCOG (Māori and Pacific Health) (Retired 2005)
John Marbrook, MSc PhD, FRSNZ (Molecular Medicine) (Retired 1996)
Arthur Harpold Marshall, KNZM, Barach BSc NZ, PhD Stanton., FNZIA FRAIA FASA (Architecture) (Retired 1996)
James D. Marshall, BA PhD Brist. (School of Education) (Retired 2003)
Ross McCormick, MBChB MSc PhD, FRNZCGP FAC (General Practice) (Retired 2015)
Raymond Francis Meyer, ONZM, BE NZ, PhD Manch., FCASl FIPENZ FRaE (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1996)
Warren Moran, MA NZ, PhD, FRSNZ (Geography and Environmental Science) (Retired 2003)
M. A. F. Neill, MA Otago, PhD Camb., FNZAH FRSNZ (English) (Retired 2007)
John Derek Kingsley North, CBE, MBChB NZ, DPhil Oxf., FRCP FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
Charman J. O’Connor, CBE, JP, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ FRSC FNZIC, CChem (Chemistry) (Retired 2004)
Bryan R. Parry, MBChB MD Otago, DipObst, FRCS Ed FRACS (Surgery) (Retired 2013)
David Murray Paton, MBChB Cape Town, MD DSc Vitv., FRCPan FRACP FIBiol, CBiol (Pharmacology) (Retired 1988)
Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc Leningrad, FRSNZ (Computer Science) (Retired 2007)
Harvey C. Perkins, MA Otago, PhD N. Carolina, DipArts Otago, DipTchg DTC (Architecture and Planning) (Retired 2015)
Nick Perry, BSc Soc Lond., BA Strath., FNZAH FRSNZ (Film, Television and Media Studies) (Retired 2012)
Alan R. Polletti, MSc NZ, DPhil Ox., FInstP FAPS FNZIP FRSNZ, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1999)
Raymond K. Ralph, MSc NZ, PhD DSc NSW (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1993)
Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, DU Potsiers, DipLing Camb., FNZAH FRSNZ (European Languages and Literatures) (Retired 2013)
Arved Jaan Raudkivi, Dip ling (Civil) Tallinn & T.H. Braunschweig, DRingEh Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE FIPENZ (Civil Engineering) (Retired 1986)
Ivan L. Reilly, ONZM, BA MSc DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., CMath, FIMA (Mathematics) (Retired 2008)
D. E. Richmond, MBChB NZ, MD Otago, MPH Ed NSW, DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1998)
Robert B. Riddell, MA Camb., PhD Newcastle(UK), DipTP NZ, ARICS, MNZPI, MNZIS (Planning) (Retired 2000)
John F. Rimmer, BA NZ, MusD Tor., MA (Music) (Retired 1999)
W. R. Roper, MSc NZ, PhD HonDSc Cant., FRSA FRNSZ FZNZC (Chemistry) (Retired 1999)
David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD ANU, FRNZ FIPENZ INFORMS Fellow (Engineering Science) (Retired 2013)
Jolyon D. Saunders, DipFA NZ, DipIndDes, NDD, FDINZ (Fine Arts) (Retired 1997)
Alastair J. Scott, MSc NZ, PhD Chir., FRNSZ (Statistics) (Retired 2005)
George A. F. Seber, MSc NZ, PhD Manch., FRNSZ (Statistics) (Retired 1999)
K. Krister Segerberg, BA Fil, Fil Dok Uppsala, PhD Stan. (Philosophy) (Retired 1992)
R. Andrew Sharp, ONZM, BA NZ, MA Cant., PhD Camb. (Political Studies) (Retired 2006)
D. Norman Sharpe, ONZM, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipABCVDis, FRNZ FRAcP (Medicine) (Retired 2002)
Distinguished Alumni

1996 Hugh Fletcher
1996 Elsie Locke
1996 Trevor Richards
1996 Mary Schnackenberg
1996 Richard Yan
1997 Ian Athfield
1997 Michael Jones
1997 Dr Claudia Orange
1997 The Hon. Justice Judith Potter
1997 Sir Wilson Whineray
1998 Dr Alan Bolland
1998 Dr Penelope Brook
1998 Cyril Firth
1998 Maurice Gee
1998 Sir Graham Liggins
1999 John La Roche
1999 Gretchen Albrecht
1999 Dr Sidney Mead
1999 Alan Smythe
1999 Dame Cherryl Sotheran
2000 Bruce Harland
2000 George E. Smith
2001 Emeritus Professor Bruce Biggs
2001 Dorothy Butler
2001 The Rt. Hon. Dame Sian Elias
2001 Brian Peace
2001 Sir Laurence Stevens
2001 Dr James Watson
2002 The Hon. Judge Mick Brown

2002 Vincent Cheng
2002 Emeritus Professor Sidney [Ben] Gascoigne
2002 Dr Ruth Harley
2002 Rosslyn Noonan
2002 Arthur Young
2003 Dr Allan Badley
2003 Professor Philip [Pip] Cheshire
2003 John Hagen
2003 Chris Liddell
2003 Rosemary Nalden
2003 Thomas [Tom] Schnackenberg
2004 Niki Caro
2004 Len Castle
2004 Emeritus Professor Dame Marie Clay
2004 Raoul Franklin
2004 The Rt. Rev. John Paterson
2004 Marie Shroff
2005 Glenn Colquhoun
2005 Dr Hilton Glavish
2005 The Hon. Justice Susan Glazebrook
2005 Marya Martin
2005 Ian McKinnon
2006 Dr Judith Atken
2006 The Hon. Justice David Baragwanath
2006 Philippa Boyens
2006 The Rt. Hon. Jonathan Hunt
2006 Dr Andrew Thomson
2006 Mark Weldon
2007 Emeritus Professor Judith Binney
2007 Professor Terry Collins
2007 Dr Maris O’Rourke
2007  Dr Peter Watson
2007  Ian Wedde
2008  Sir Ron Carter
2008  Emeritus Professor Carrick Chambers
2008  Dr James Church
2008  The Hon. Justice Lowell Goddard
2008  Emeritus Professor CK Stead
2008  Lynette Stewart
2009  Richard Chandler
2009  Dame Lynley Dodd
2009  The Rt. Hon. Sir Douglas Graham
2009  The Hon. Tuiaepa Malielegaoi
2009  Professor Ngaire Woods
2010  Judge Andrew Becroft
2010  Michael Parmenter
2010  Dr Jennifer Plane Te Paa
2010  Emeritus Professor Richard Sibson
2010  Dr Nguyen van Thanh
2011  The Rt. Hon. Sir Peter Blanchard
2011  Dr Greg Brick
2011  Tony Falkenstein
2011  Jeanette Fitzsimons
2011  The Hon. Mike Rann
2012  Professor Charles Alcock
2012  Don McGlashan
2012  Dr Mark Sugar
2012  Emeritus Professor Ranginui Walker
2012  Dame Robin White
2013  Dr Jillian Evans
2013  Norman Godden
2013  Kim Goldwater
2013  The Hon. Jim McClay
2013  Andrew Patterson
2014  Bruce Atken
2014  Gareth Farr
2014  Dr Julie Maxton
2014  Dr William Tan
2014  Hon. Dr ‘Ana Maui Taufe‘ulungaki
2015  Sir Russell Coutts
2015  Bruce Flesed
2015  Bryan Williams
2015  Professor Christine Winterbourn
2015  Joan Withers

Young Alumnus/Young Alumna of the Year

2006  Dr David Skilling
2007  Mahé Drysdale
2008  John Chen
2009  Toa Fraser
2010  Dr Jessie Jacobsen
2011  Dr Claire French
2012  Dr Privahini Bradoo
2013  Simon Denny
2014  Roseanne Liang
2015  Fady Mishriki
## DIRECTORY

The postal address for all departments is the University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland Mail Centre, Auckland 1142

### Department/Faculty  Building  Street Address

**Academic Services:**
- Academic Programmes  Symonds Centre, Building 620  49 Symonds Street
- Applications and Admissions  The ClockTower, Building 105  22 Princes Street
- Examinations and Timetable Services  The ClockTower, Building 105  22 Princes Street
- Graduation  Symonds Centre, Building 620  49 Symonds Street
- Records, Enrolment and Fees  Symonds Centre, Building 620  49 Symonds Street
- Scholarships  Symonds Centre, Building 620  49 Symonds Street
- Accommodation Solutions  Kate Edger Information Commons, Building 315  2 Alfred Street
- Accounting and Finance  Owen G Glenn Building 260  12 Grafton Road
- Acoustics Research and Testing Service  Building 422  7 Grafton Road
- Advanced Clinical Skills Centre  Mercy Hospital Building 553  98 Mountain Road, Epsom

**Alumni Association – refer Alumni Relations and Development**
- Alumni Relations and Development  University House 135  19A Princes Street
- Anaesthesiology  Auckland City Hospital, Building 599  2 Park Road
- Anatomy and Medical Imaging  Grafton Campus  85 Park Road
- Architecture  Building 421  26 Symonds Street
- Arts Faculty Office  Building 215  14 Symonds Street
- Auckland Bioengineering Institute  UniServices House, Building 439  70 Symonds Street
- Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre Grafton Campus  85 Park Road
- Auckland Cardiac Rehabilitation Clinic Tamaki Innovation Campus, Building 750A  71 Merton Road, St Johns
- Auckland Clinical School Auckland City Hospital, Level 12 Building 599  2 Park Road
- Auckland UniServices Ltd  UniServices House Building 439  70 Symonds Street
- Auckland University Press  Building 810  1-11 Short Street
- Audiology  Tamaki Innovation Campus, Building 730  261 Morrin Road, St Johns
- AUSA – Administration  AUSA House, Building 322  4 Alfred Street
- Biological Sciences  Thomas Building 110  3A Symonds Street
- Biomedical Imaging Research Unit  Grafton Campus  85 Park Road
- Business and Economics  Owen G Glenn Building 260  12 Grafton Road
- Business and Information Management  Owen G Glenn Building 260  12 Grafton Road
- Campus Life  Kate Edger Information Commons, Building 315  2 Alfred Street
- Careers Advisory Service  The ClockTower, Building 105  22 Princes Street
- Catholic Chaplain  Newman Hall, Building 805  16 Waterloo Quadrant
- Centre for Continuing Education  Kate Edger Information Commons, Building 315  2 Alfred Street
- Centre for Entrepreneurship  The Ice House Textile Centre  117 St Georges Bay Road
- Centre for Health Services Research and Policy (CHSRP)  2 Alfred Street
- Centre for Learning and Research in Higher Education  Tamaki Innovation Campus, Building 730  261 Morrin Road, St Johns
- Centre for Medical and Health Sciences Education Building 599  2 Park Road
- Centre for Pacific Studies  Fale Pasifika Building 273  24 Wynyard Street
- Chapel and Chaplain  Maclaurin Chapel Building 107  18 Princes Street
- Chemical Sciences, School of  Science Building 301  23 Symonds Street
- Clinical Exercise Physiology  Tamaki Innovation Campus, Building 750A  71 Merton Road, St Johns
- Clinical Trials Research Unit  refer National Institute for Health Innovation (NIHI)
- ClockTower Student Information Centre  The ClockTower, Building 105  22 Princes Street
- Commercial Law  Owen G Glenn Building 260  12 Grafton Road
- Communications  Level 10, Fisher Building 804  18 Waterloo Quadrant
- Computer Science  Science Building 303 South  38 Princes Street
- Conference Centre  Building 423  22 Symonds Street
- Counselling Services  Kate Edger Information Commons  2 Alfred Street
- Creative Arts and Industries  Conference Centre, Building 423  22 Symonds Street
- Cultures, Languages and Linguistics, School of  Arts I Building 206  14A Symonds Street
- Disability Coordinators  The ClockTower, Building 105, South Wing  22 Princes Street
- Drama Studio  Arts I, Building 206  14A Symonds Street

**Early Childhood Education Centres:**
- Allen Road  Building 241  3 Allen Road
- Epson O Block  Epson Campus  28 Kohia Terrace
- Hinetaiwaia Te Kohanga Reo  Building 255  23 Allen Road
- Just Kidz  Tamaki Innovation Campus Building 756  75 Merton Road
- Park Avenue  Grafton Campus, Building 518  28 Park Avenue
- Park Avenue Infant and Toddler Centre  Grafton Campus, Building 522  28 Park Avenue
- Symonds Street  Building 410  26 Symonds Street
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/Unit</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Te Puna Kōhungahunga</td>
<td>Epsom Campus, D Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Owen G Glenn Building 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Social Work</td>
<td>Tai Tokerau Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering</td>
<td>Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Staff</td>
<td>Building 401, 22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td>Building 903, 314-390 Khyber Pass Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Laboratories</td>
<td>Buildings 301, 303, 23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Faculty Office</td>
<td>Engineering Building 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Centre for Advanced Composite Materials  (CACM)</td>
<td>Newmarket Campus, Building 902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
<td>Building 430, 70 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language Enrichment (ELE)</td>
<td>Kate Edger Information Commons, Building 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language Self Access Centre (ELSAC)</td>
<td>refer English Language Enrichment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment, School of</td>
<td>Building 114 (Commerce A) (Semester 1), 20 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity Office</td>
<td>The ClockTower, Building 119, East Wing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events and Conference Services</td>
<td>Kate Edger Information Commons, Building 315, 2 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Sciences</td>
<td>Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fale Pasifika</td>
<td>Building 273, 24 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Services</td>
<td>Symonds Centre, Building 620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Fine Arts Buildings 431-433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Practice and Primary Health Care</td>
<td>Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 730, 261 Morrin Road, St Johns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodfellow Unit</td>
<td>Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 730, 261 Morrin Road, St Johns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Centre</td>
<td>The ClockTower, Building 119, East Wing, 22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School of Management (GSM)</td>
<td>Owen G Glenn Building 260, 12 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grafton Hall</td>
<td>Recreation Centre Building 314, 17 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Services</td>
<td>Kate Edger Information Commons, Building 315, 2 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology (CMBioLT)</td>
<td>Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunisation Advisory Centre</td>
<td>Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 734, 261 Morrin Road, St Johns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities, School of</td>
<td>Arts 2 Building 207, 18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inquiries</td>
<td>The ClockTower, Building 105, 22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Research Institute for Māori and Indigenous Education</td>
<td>Building 253, 16 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Student Adviser</td>
<td>Old Choral Hall, Building 104, 7 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Services (ITS)</td>
<td>Building 435, 58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kate Edger Information Commons</td>
<td>Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 723, 261 Morrin Road, St Johns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kate Edger Information Commons, Building 315</td>
<td>9 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth Myers Centre</td>
<td>Building 820, 74 Shortland Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kohanga Reo</td>
<td>Building 255, 23 Aten Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landcare Research (NZ)</td>
<td>Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 702, 231 Morrin Road, St Johns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratory</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building 201E, 10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Building 801-803, 810, 9-17 Eden Crescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Technology Unit (FMHS)</td>
<td>Building 534, Level G, 89 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Environment Support Unit</td>
<td>Owen G Glenn Building 260, 12 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture Theatre Management Unit (LTMU)</td>
<td>Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 701-4, 261 Morrin Road, St Johns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture Theatres and Rooms</td>
<td>refer Learning Environment Support Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture (ALR)</td>
<td>Architecture Building 421, 22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (BLT)</td>
<td>Biology Building 106, 5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology (CMBioLT)</td>
<td>Thomas Building 110, 23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (Chem)</td>
<td>Science Building 301, 23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ClockTower (ClockT)</td>
<td>The ClockTower, Building 105, 22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>Building 423, 22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering (Eng)</td>
<td>Engineering Building 401, 20 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epsom Campus</td>
<td>J Block, 74 Epsom Ave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Work – Library</td>
<td>Thomas Building 110, 23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Library (Lib)</td>
<td>General Library Building 109, 5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grafton Campus</td>
<td>AMRF Auditorium Boyle Building 505, Room 011, 85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pharmacy and Post Office Agency ....... Kate Edger Information Commons, Building 315 ... 9 Symonds Street
Physics ..................................... Science Building 303 .................................. 38 Princes Street
Physiology ................................. Grafton Campus, Building 502 ................. 85 Park Road
Planning .................................... Architecture Building 421 ......................... 26 Symonds Street
Population Health, School of ........... Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 730 ... 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Property ..................................... Owen G Glenn Building 260 ....................... 12 Grafton Road
Property Services:
Administration and Planning ......... Symonds Centre, Building 620 ................. 49 Symonds Street
Facilities Management ................... Human Sciences Building 201 ................... 11 Wynyard Street
Security/Unisafe ............................ Building 409 ........................................ 24 Symonds Street
Psychological Medicine ................. Auckland City Hospital, Building 599, Level 12 ... 2 Park Road
Psychology ................................. Human Sciences Building 201E ................... 10 Symonds Street
................... Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 721 ... 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Psychology – Clinic ...................... Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 731 ... 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Public Relations – refer Communications
Recreation Centre .......................... City Campus Building 314 ......................... 17 Symonds Street
Registrar .................................... The ClockTower, Building 105, South Wing ... 22 Princes Street
Research Office .............................. Symonds Centre, Building 620 .................... 49 Symonds Street
Scholarships and Financial Support – refer Academic Services
Schools Partnership Office .......... The ClockTower Building 119, East Wing .... 22 Princes Street
Science Faculty Office .................... Science Building 301 .............................. 23 Symonds Street
Security/Unisafe – refer Property Services
Shared Services ............................. Symonds Centre, Building 620 .................... 49 Symonds Street
Simulation Centre for Patient Safety .. Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 721 ... 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Social and Community Health ......... Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 730 ... 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Social Sciences, School of .......... Human Sciences Building 201E ..................... 10 Symonds Street
South Auckland Clinical School ......... Middlemore Hospital .............................. Hospital Road, Otahuhu
Speech Language Therapy .......... Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 721 ... 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Speech Language Therapy Clinic .... Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 730 ... 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Sport and Exercise Science – refer Exercise Sciences
Statistics ................................. Science Building 303 .................................. 38 Princes Street
Student Accommodation – refer Accommodation Solutions
Student and Information Services ....... The ClockTower, Building 105 ..................... 22 Princes Street
Student Health – refer Health Services
Student Information Centre .......... The ClockTower, Building 105 ..................... 22 Princes Street
Student Information Commons: City Campus, ....................... Kate Edger Information Commons, Building 315 ... 2 Alfred Street
.......................................... Epsom Campus, A Block ............................ 74 Epsom Avenue
.......................................... Grafton Campus .................................... Boyle Building 505 ......................... 4 Park Road
.......................................... Tāmaki Innovation Campus ....... Building 730 ... 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
.......................................... Student Learning Services .......... Kate Edger Information Commons, Building 315 ... 2 Alfred Street
Student Recruitment and Course Advice – refer Schools Partnership Office
Surgery ...................................... Auckland City Hospital, Building 599, Level 12 ... 2 Park Road
Tāmaki Innovation Campus Management .. Building 723 ................................. 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Te Kupenga Hauora Māori (Māori Health) .. Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 730 ... 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Tertiary Foundation Certificate ........ Arts I, Building 206 ............................. 14A Symonds Street
Thomas Building .......................... Building 110 ......................................... 3A Symonds Street
Unisat (Satellite Receiving Station) .... Library Building 109 ............................... 5 Alfred Street
Unisport Sports Medicine ............ Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 750A ... 71 Merton Road, St Johns
University Bookshop .................... Kate Edger Information Commons, Building 315 ... 2 Alfred Street
University Careers Services .......... The ClockTower, Building 105 ..................... 22 Princes Street
University of Auckland Clinics ....... Tāmaki Innovation Campus, Building 730 ... 261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Vice-Chancellor’s Office ............... The ClockTower, Building 105 ..................... 22 Princes Street
Video Edit Suites:
Audio Recording Studio .............. Human Sciences Building 201E ................... 10 Symonds Street
MAC Multimedia Lab .................... Human Sciences Building 201E ................... 15 Wynyard Street
MFT PG Edit Suites ...................... Arts 1 Building 206 ............................. 14A Symonds Street
MFT Studio ................................ Human Sciences Building 201E ................... 15 Wynyard Street
MFT UG Edit Suite ....................... Human Sciences Building 201E ................... 15 Wynyard Street
Whitaker Hall ............................. Building 601-603 ................................. 27 Whitaker Place
Waikato Clinical School ............... Peter Rothwell Academic Centre, Waikato Hospital ... Pembroke Street, Hamilton
Maps

913 Epsom
914 City
916 Grafton
917 Newmarket
918 Tamaki
## INDEX

### A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Calendar</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Development Group</td>
<td>851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Dress</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic English Studies and Linguistics</td>
<td>86, 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Integrity</td>
<td>27, 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Practice</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Standing</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Year</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>127, 128, 129, 130, 133, 136, 150, 568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act of Parliament</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Act</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addiction and Mental Health</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addiction Research, Centre for</td>
<td>860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions of Courses</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addresses, University of Auckland</td>
<td>908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission</td>
<td>1, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission ad eundem statum</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission and Enrolment</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing Dates</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing Dates for Applications for Admission to Specified Programmes</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discretionary Entrance</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language Competence</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites and Conditions</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Admission</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults, New Start for</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Clinical Skills Centre</td>
<td>878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Interpreting, Postgraduate Certificate in</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Magnetic Resonance Imaging, Centre for</td>
<td>860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>327, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Drug Studies</td>
<td>327, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Drug Studies</td>
<td>327, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Drug Studies</td>
<td>327, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropological Science</td>
<td>342, 768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>86, 94, 99, 103, 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application to Graduate Closing Dates</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Finance, Master of</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Language Studies and Linguistics</td>
<td>839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>100, 103, 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>341, 344, 346, 350, 352, 360, 768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychology, Postgraduate Diploma in</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved Study at Another Institution</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Design</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural History, Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Media</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Professional Studies</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Studies, Bachelor of</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Technology</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of 168</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture and Planning, School of</td>
<td>849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture General</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation, Master of</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Urban Design, Master of</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Urban Planning (Professional), Master of</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of 169</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arms of The University of Auckland</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>86, 94, 100, 104, 455, 841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Studies, Centre for</td>
<td>849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of 85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of (Honours)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of 98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescriptions</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts General</td>
<td>91, 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>86, 94, 100, 104, 462, 840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Bioengineering Institute</td>
<td>896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre</td>
<td>860, 862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Tertiary Education Network</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland UniServices Limited</td>
<td>19, 899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>311, 313, 731, 881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of 302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Studies</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts (Honours)</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Information Management</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Studies</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Studies (Honours)</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (Teaching) (Honours)</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering (Honours)</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts (Honours)</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences (Honours)</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Science (Honours)</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The page numbers in **bold** refer to listings in the Course Prescriptions.
Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 292
Music 160
Music (Honours) 164
Nursing 294
Nursing (Honours) 301
Optometry 295
Pharmacy 297
Physical Education 223
Physical Education (Honours) 228
Property 130
Property (Honours) 133
Science 340
Science (Honours) 345
Social Work 225
Social Work (Honours) 230
Technology 369
Theology 91
Theology (Honours) 97
Urban Planning 162
Urban Planning (Honours) 166
Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees – General
Regulations 40
Biodiversity and Biosecurity, Centre for 887
Bioengineering 267, 676
Bioengineering Institute, Auckland 896
Bioinformatics 311, 341, 342, 346, 350, 352, 361, 768
Bioinformatics Institute 887
Biological Sciences 91, 311, 313, 341, 342, 346, 350, 352, 361, 768
School of 887
Biomedical Engineering 264, 676
Biomedical Science 343, 346, 350, 352, 361, 775
Bioscience Enterprise:
Postgraduate Diploma in 382
Bioscience and Conservation 350, 352, 361, 775
Biotechnology 370, 775
Biotechnology, Institute for Innovation in 887
Brain Research, Centre for 860
BTech Projects 775
Business 127, 129, 130, 570
Postgraduate Certificate in 153
Postgraduate Diploma in 147
Business Accounting 572
Business Administration 572
Master of 137
Business and Economics 125
Prescriptions 568
Staff 845
Business and Information Management, Bachelor of 128
Business International 574
Business Law, Research Centre for 860
Business Management 575
Business Marketing 576

C
Campus:
City 17, 914
Epsom 18, 913
Grafton 18, 916
Leigh 19
Newmarket 17, 917
Tai Tokerau 19
Tamaki 18, 918
Campus Life 899

Cancer Society Research Centre, Auckland 860, 862
Cardiac Rehabilitation 350, 361
Central Administration and Services 17
Centres:
Addiction Research, Centre for 860
Advanced Clinical Skills Centre 878
Advanced Magnetic Resonance Imaging, Centre for 860
Art Studies, Centre for 849
Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre 862
Biodiversity and Biosecurity, Centre for 887
Brain Research, Centre for 860
Business Law, Research Centre for 860
Child and Adolescent Mental Health, Werry Centre for 875
Clinical Skills Centre 878
Creative Application of Technology in Education, Centre for 851
Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science, Centre for 887
Educational Leadership, University of Auckland Centre for 851
Environmental Law, New Zealand Centre for 860
eResearch, Centre for 887
Eye Centre, New Zealand National 861
Germanic Connections with New Zealand and the Pacific, Research Centre for 839
Human Rights Law, Policy and Practice, New Zealand Centre for 860
Latin American Studies, New Zealand Centre for 839
Learning and Research in Higher Education, Centre for 851
Light Metals Research Centre 887
Longitudinal Research – He Ara ki Mua, Centre for 860
Māori and Pacific Economic Development, Mira Szászy Research Centre for 845
Maurice Wilkins Centre 886
Medical and Health Sciences Education, Centre for 866
Medieval and Early Modern European Studies, Centre for 839
Methods and Policy Application in the Social Sciences, Centre of 839
Polymer Electronics Research Centre 890
Software Innovation, Centre for 887
Te Pūnaha Matatini 886
Wool Fisher Research Centre 851

Centres of Research Excellence 839, 886
Certificates:
Certificate in Academic Preparation 384
Certificate in Health Sciences 338
Certificate in Languages 123
Certificate of Proficiency 40, 41, 43, 44, 408
Foundation Certificate Education 260
Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes, The 405
Foundation Certificate Tohu Tūpapā Mātauranga 261
Transitional Certificate 408
University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies, The 406
University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate, The 385
Changes to Current Enrolment 29
Additions and Deletions 29
Deadlines for Additions and Deletions 29
Refund of Fees 31
Substitutions 30

The page numbers in bold refer to listings in the Course Prescriptions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course/Programme</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemical and Materials Engineering</td>
<td>267, 268, 271, 677, 855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Sciences, School of</td>
<td>889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>341, 343, 346, 350, 352, 361, 775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child and Adolescent Mental Health</td>
<td>327, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child and Family Practice</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>86, 94, 100, 104, 115, 124, 464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>17, 914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>341, 856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>265, 268, 271, 273, 681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>87, 467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics and Ancient History</td>
<td>841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Education</td>
<td>301, 305, 311, 313, 314, 732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>350, 352, 361, 779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Imaging</td>
<td>311, 733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pharmacy:</td>
<td>Master of 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Psychology:</td>
<td>Doctor of 363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Skills Centre</td>
<td>878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing Dates for Admission</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing Dates for Applications for Admission to Specified Programmes</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce:</td>
<td>Bachelor of 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of (Honours)</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>127, 128, 129, 130, 133, 136, 150, 577, 846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committee Meeting Dates</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Dance, Master of</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Emergency Care</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
<td>91, 94, 100, 104, 469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPASS</td>
<td>839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>161, 166, 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>91, 127, 341, 343, 347, 350, 352, 361, 779, 890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Systems Engineering</td>
<td>265, 268, 271, 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conceded Passes</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjoint Degrees:</td>
<td>BA/BCom 389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA/BE(Hons)</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA/BFA</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA/BFA(Hons)</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA/BHSc</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA/BMus</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA/BSc</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA/BTheol</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA/LLB</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA/LLB(Hons)</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom/BE(Hons)</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom/BHSc</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom/BMus</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom/BProp</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom/BSc</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom/LLB</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom/LLB(Hons)</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE(Hons)/BProp</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE(Hons)/BSc</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE(Hons)/LLB</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHSc/BNurs</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHSc/BSc</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHSc/LLB</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHSc/LLB(Hons)</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMus/BSc</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNurs/BSc</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BProp/BSc</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BProp/LLB</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BProp/LLB(Hons)</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc/BTheol</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc/LLB</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc/LLB(Hons)</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations 387</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>271, 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook Islands Māori</td>
<td>90, 111, 115, 124, 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate and Commercial Law</td>
<td>284, 286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council</td>
<td>17, 836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling, Human Services and Social Work.</td>
<td>School of 852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling, Master of</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling Theory, Postgraduate Diploma</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts and Industries</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescriptions</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Regulations</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>87, 94, 100, 104, 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology and Sociology</td>
<td>844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Studies in Education, School of</td>
<td>852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-credits</td>
<td>35, 40, 41, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultures, Languages and Linguistics, School of</td>
<td>839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum and Pedagogy, School of</td>
<td>852</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The page numbers in bold refer to listings in the Course Prescriptions
Languages 114
Paediatrics 322
Directory 908
Disability 223
Disability Studies 626
Disability Support 246
Disaster Management 689
Master of 372
Discipline Studies 221
Discontinuation 26
Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science, Centre for 887
Discretionary Entrance 22
Distinguished Alumni 906
Doctorates, Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates, Procedure for the Examination of Higher 432
Doctor of:
  Clinical Psychology 363
  Education 242
  Engineering 430
  Fine Arts 188
  Laws 430
  Literature 431
  Medicine 317
  Music 199
  Musical Arts 205
  Philosophy 417
  Science 432
Drama 87, 94, 100, 104, 475

E
Early Career Teaching 253
Early Childhood Education 220
Early Childhood Education – Pasifika 220
Earth Sciences 341, 343, 347, 350, 352, 361, 784
Ecology 343, 787
Economics 87, 94, 100, 105, 127, 128, 129, 130, 133, 136, 137, 150, 341, 580, 846
Education 87, 94, 101, 105, 311, 381, 626
  Bachelor of (Teaching) 218
  Bachelor of (Teaching) (Honours) 227
  Bachelor of (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) 220
  Doctor of 242
  Foundation Certificate 260
  Graduate Diploma in 245
  Master of 233
  Postgraduate Certificate in 259
  Postgraduate Diploma in 252
  Postgraduate Diploma in (Teaching) 254
Education and Social Work 217
  Prescriptions 625
  Staff 851
Education Curriculum Māori 632
Education Curriculum Pasifika 634
Education Curriculum Secondary 341
Education Curriculum Secondary Diploma 635
Education Curriculum Studies 642
Education Foundation 652
Education Foundation Māori 652
Education Māori 653
Education Practice 653
Education Practice Māori 656
Education Practice Pasifika 656
Education Professional 656
Education Professional Studies 657
Education Professional Studies Māori 667
Education Professional Studies Pasifika 668
Education Studies 221
Educational Leadership:
  Master of 235
  Postgraduate Diploma in 255
  University of Auckland Centre for 851
  Effective Practice 337
  Egyptian 115, 124
cLearning Group 851
Electrical and Computer Engineering 857
Electrical and Electronic Engineering 265, 268, 271, 273, 689
Electronics and Computing 343, 787
Employment Relations and Organisation Studies 87, 94, 101, 105, 477
Energy 692
  Master of 373
Energy Technology 693
Engineering 262
  Bachelor of 263
  Bachelor of (Honours) 263
  Doctor of 430
  Graduate Diploma in 274
  Graduate Diploma in (Transportation) 274
  Master of 266
  Postgraduate Certificate in 275
  Prescriptions 676
  Staff 855
Engineering General 693
Engineering Management, Master of 269, 375
Engineering Science 127, 264, 265, 268, 272, 273, 695, 857
Engineering Studies, Master of 269
Engineering (Transportation), Graduate Diploma in 274
English 87, 95, 101, 105, 477
  English, Drama and Writing Studies 841
English for Academic Purposes 484
  Foundation Certificate in 405
English Language Acquisition and Literature in 87
English Language Competence 23
  English Writing 91, 484
Enrolment and Programme Regulations 24
Enrolment Dates 10
Enrolment Limitations 48
Entry Requirements 21
Environment, School of 891
Environmental Engineering 268, 272, 273, 698
Environmental Health 337
Environmental Law 284, 286
Environmental Law, New Zealand Centre for 860
Environmental Management 350, 352, 361, 787
Environmental Science 341, 343, 350, 352, 361, 788
Epidemiology and Biostatistics 881
Epson Campus 18, 913
Equity Office 900
cResearch, Centre for 887
Ethnomusicology 91, 161, 166, 485
European Cultures and Languages 87
European History and Politics 87
European Languages and Literatures 840
European Studies 87, 95, 101, 105, 485
Europe Institute, The 839
Examination of Higher Doctorates, Procedure for 432

The page numbers in bold refer to listings in the Course Prescriptions
Examinations 59
Exercise Rehabilitation 350, 361
Exercise Sciences 892
Eye Centre, New Zealand National 861

F
Faculties 17
Faculty of:
  Arts 84, 437, 440, 839
  Business and Economics 125, 437, 568, 845
  Creative Arts and Industries 156, 438, 601, 849
  Education and Social Work 217, 438, 625, 851
  Engineering 262, 438, 676, 855
  Law 278, 438, 707, 859
  Medical and Health Sciences 290, 438, 731, 860
  Science 339, 439, 768, 886
  Faculties 17
  Finance 127, 128, 133, 136, 137, 150, 341, 584
  Financial Services 900
  Fine Arts 608
    Bachelor of 159
    Bachelor of (Honours) 163
    Doctor of 188
    Master of 178
    Postgraduate Diploma in 215
    School of 850
  Food Process Engineering 272
  Food Safety 381
  Food Science 341, 343, 347, 350, 352, 361, 789
  Food Science and Nutrition 343, 791
  Food Science, Chemical Sciences 890
  Forensic Psychiatry 328, 335
  Forensic Science 350, 353, 791
    Postgraduate Diploma in 359
  Forensic Science, Chemical Sciences 890
  Foundation Certificate
    Education 260
    in English for Academic Purposes 405
    Tohu Tūāpapa Mātauranga 261
  Foundation Studies 405
    Programmes 900
    The University of Auckland Certificate in 406
  French 88, 95, 101, 105, 115, 124, 487
  Full-time and Part-time Study. Definitions of 24

G
Gender Studies 88, 491
General Education
  Prescriptions 825
  Regulations 410
  General Practice and Primary Health Care 329, 336, 882
  General Programme Provisions 25
  General Regulations:
    Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees 40
    Masters Degrees 36
    Named Doctorates 44
    Postgraduate Certificates 43
    Postgraduate Diplomas 42
  General Social Work 226
  General Statutes and Regulations 70
  Geographic Information Science 361
  Geology 344, 347, 351, 353, 362
  Geophysics 341, 344, 347, 351, 353, 362, 796
  Geotechnical Engineering 272
  Geothermal Energy Technology, Postgraduate Certificate in 276
  German 88, 95, 101, 105, 115, 124, 491
  Germanic Connections with New Zealand and the Pacific, Research Centre for 839
  Glossary of Terms 2
  Goodfellow Unit 884
  Grades and Marks 64
  Graduate Certificate in Law 288
  Graduate Diploma in:
    Arts 116
    Commerce 147
    Education 245
    Engineering 274
    Engineering (Transportation) 274
    Law 287
    Music 213
    Science 357
    Teaching (Early Childhood Education) 246
    Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages 247
    Teaching (Primary) 248
    Teaching (Secondary) 250
    Theology 117
    Graduate School of Management 847
    Graduate Studies, School of 838, 902
    Grafton Campus 18, 916
    Greek 88, 95, 101, 105, 115, 124, 495
    Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships 80

H
Health:
  Child and Adolescent Mental 327, 335
  Environmental 337
  Māori 301, 311, 313, 317, 331, 337
  Mental 335
  Pacific 331
  Primary Mental 336
  Youth 328, 335
  Health Informatics 301, 311, 313, 317, 328, 335, 735
  Health Innovation, National Institute for 884
  Health Leadership:
    Master of 306
    Postgraduate Certificate in 333
    Postgraduate Diploma in 325
  Health Management 148, 311, 313, 317, 735
    Master of 375
  Health Promotion 337
  Health Psychology 311, 313, 362, 736
    Master of 308
    Postgraduate Diploma in 325
  Health Sciences 311, 737
    Bachelor of 291
    Bachelor of (Honours) 299
    Certificate in 333
    Master of 309
    Postgraduate Certificate in 334
    Postgraduate Diploma in 326
  Health Social Work Practice 226
  Health Systems 884
  He Ara ki Mua, Centre for Longitudinal Research 860
  Hebrew 91
  Heritage Conservation

The page numbers in bold refer to listings in the Course Prescriptions
Index of Subjects

Alphabetical List 435
Faculty List 437
Indigenous Studies 504
   Master of 109
Information Management 127, 128, 129, 130, 586
Information Systems 127, 128, 129, 130, 133, 136, 137, 150, 342, 344, 587
Information Systems and Operations Management 847
Information Systems Graduate Programmes 589
Information Technology 370, 797
   Master of 354
   Postgraduate Certificate in 367
Innovation and Entrepreneurship 127, 128, 589
Institutes:
   Auckland Bioengineering Institute 896
   Bioinformatics Institute 887
   Biotechnology, Institute for Innovation in 887
   Europe Institute, The 839
   Health Innovation, National Institute for 860
   Manukau Institute of Technology 19
   Marine Science, Institute of 893
   New Zealand Asia Institute 845
Interfaculty Programmes 368
   Bachelor of Technology 369
   Certificate in Academic Preparation 384
   Master of Bioscience Enterprise 371
   Master of Disaster Management 372
   Master of Energy 373
   Master of Engineering Management 375
   Master of Health Management 375
   Master of Heritage Conservation 376
   Master of Operations Research 378
   Master of Philosophy 379
   Master of Professional Studies 380
   Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice 384
   Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise 382
   Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research 383
   The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate 385
International Business 127, 128, 133, 136, 137, 150, 590
   Master of 140
   Postgraduate Diploma in 150
International Law 284, 286
International Office 901
International Relations and Human Rights 381
International Scholarships 59
International Student
   Advisory Services 59
   Fees 58
   Information Centre 59
   International Students 58
   International Trade 128
   Internship 440
   Islamic Studies Research Unit 839
   Italian 88, 95, 101, 106, 115, 124, 504
   IT Services 901
   IT Strategy, Policy and Planning 901
   Japanese 88, 95, 101, 106, 115, 124, 507
   Jazz Performance 161, 166

Key University Dates 5

Korean 88, 95, 101, 106, 116, 124, 510

Language Study Abroad 511
Language Teaching and Learning 511
Language Teaching, Postgraduate Diploma in 118
Languages:
   Certificate in 123
   Diploma in 114
   Languages and Literature 95, 101, 106, 515
   Late Deletion 30
   Late Enrolment 29
   Latin 89, 95, 102, 106, 116, 124, 515
   Latin American Studies 89, 91, 516
   New Zealand Centre for 839
   Law 127, 278, 342
   Graduate Certificate in 288
   Graduate Diploma in 287
   Postgraduate Certificate in 289
   Prescriptions 707
   Staff 859
   Law Commercial 709
   Law Environmental 715
   Law General 718
   Law Honours 722
   Law Public 725
   Laws:
      Bachelor of 279
      Bachelor of (Honours) 280
      Doctor of 430
      Master of 282
   Learning and Research in Higher Education, Centre for 851
   Learning, Development and Professional Practice, School of 853
   Learning Technology Unit 878
   Legal Studies, Master of 284
   Leigh Campus 19
   Libraries and Learning Services 901
   Liggins Institute 897
   Light Metals Reduction Technology 272
   Postgraduate Certificate in 277
   Light Metals Research Centre 887

The page numbers in bold refer to listings in the Course Prescriptions
Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 48
Limitations Schedule 49
Limits on Cross-credits for Conjoint Degrees 35
Linguistics 89, 95, 102, 106, 342, 517
Linguistics and English Language Teaching 89
Literacy Education 253
Literature:
   Doctor of 431
   Master of 110
Litigation and Dispute Resolution 284, 286
Locations, University of Auckland 908
Logic and Computation 89, 95, 102, 106, 342, 344, 347, 351, 353, 362, 520
Longitudinal Research – He Ara ki Mua, Centre for 860

M
Magnetic Resonance Imaging 328
Centre for Advanced 860
Mammography 335
Managed Care 311, 313, 328, 335, 737
Management 127, 128, 133, 136, 137, 150, 592
   Graduate School of 847
   Master of 141
   Postgraduate Certificate in 154
   Postgraduate Diploma in 151
Management and International Business 848
Manukau Institute of Technology 19
Māori 116, 124
Māori and Pacific Economic Development, Mira Szászy Research Centre for 845
Māori Development 148, 594
Māori Health 301, 311, 313, 317, 331, 337, 738
Māori Studies 89, 95, 102, 106, 520
Māori Studies and Pacific Studies, School of 842
Maps 912
   City 914
   Epsom 913
   Grafton 916
   Newmarket 917
   Tāmaki 918
Marine Science 342, 344, 351, 353, 362, 797
Marine Science, Institute of 893
Marketing 127, 128, 130, 133, 136, 137, 150, 594, 848
   Master of 142
Marketing Graduate Programmes 596
Master of:
   Applied Finance 137
   Architecture 168
   Architecture (Professional) 169
   Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation 171
   Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design 173
   Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) 175
   Arts 98
   Audiology 302
   Bioscience Enterprise 371
   Business Administration 137
   Clinical Education 303
   Clinical Pharmacy 305
   Commerce 134
   Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship 139
   Community Dance 176
   Counselling 231
   Creative Writing 108
   Dance Studies 177
   Disaster Management 372
   Education 233
   Educational Leadership 235
   Energy 373
   Engineering 266
   Engineering Management 269, 375
   Engineering Studies 269
   Fine Arts 178
   Health Leadership 306
   Health Management 375
   Health Psychology 308
   Health Sciences 309
   Heritage Conservation 376
   Indigenous Studies 109
   Information Technology 354
   International Business 140
   Laws 282
   Legal Studies 284
   Literature 110
   Management 141
   Marketing 142
   Medical Science 311
   Nursing 313
   Operations Research 378
   Philosophy 379
   Planning 183
   Professional Accounting 144
   Professional Studies 380
   Property 145
   Public Health 315
   Public Policy 111
   Science 348
   Social Work 236
   Social Work (Professional) 238
   Speech Language Therapy Practice 356
   Taxation Studies 286
   Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages 112, 235
   Teaching (Primary) 239
   Teaching (Secondary) 241
   Theology 113
   Urban Planning (Professional) 185
   Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation 186
   Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design 187
   Masters Degrees – General Regulations 36
   Mathematics 89, 96, 102, 106, 127, 342, 344, 347, 351, 353, 362, 798, 893
   Applied 341, 344, 346, 350, 352, 360
   Mathematics Education 381
   Maurice Wilkins Centre 886
   MBChB 739
   Mechanical Engineering 265, 268, 272, 273, 700, 858
   Mechatronics Engineering 265, 705
   Media, Film and Television 89, 96, 102, 104, 106, 523, 844
   Medical and Health Sciences 290
   Prescriptions 731
   Staff 860
   Medical and Health Sciences Education, Centre for 866
   Medical Devices and Technologies 272
   Medical Imaging 311, 328, 335, 740
   Medical Physics and Imaging Technology 347, 370, 804
   Medical Science 301, 311, 313, 317, 342, 742
   Bachelor of (Honours) 300
   Master of 311

The page numbers in bold refer to listings in the Course Prescriptions
Postgraduate Certificate in  335
Postgraduate Diploma in  328
Medical Sciences, School of  861
Medical Statistics 347, 351, 353, 362, 804
Medicinal Chemistry 344, 347, 804, 890
Medicine 311, 313, 747, 866
  Doctor of  317
  School of  865
Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, Bachelor of  292
Medieval and Early Modern European Studies  87
  Centre for  839
Meeting Dates, University Committee  11
Mental Health  335
Mental Health Nursing  328, 335
Methods and Policy Application in the Social
  Sciences, Centre of  839
Mira Szászy Research Centre for Māori and Pacific
  Economic Development  845
MMgt/PGDipBus  596
Molecular Medicine and Pathology  862
Musicals and Cultural Heritage  96, 102, 107, 529
Music 89, 96, 102, 107, 612
  Bachelor of  160
  Bachelor of (Honours)  164
  Doctor of  199
  Graduate Diploma in  213
  Master of  181
  Postgraduate Diploma in  216
  School of  850
Musical Arts, Doctor of  205
Music Education  161
Music Education Research  166
Musickology  161, 162, 166, 183

N
Named Doctorates – General Regulations  44
National Institute for Health Innovation  884
Newmarket Campus  17, 917
New Start for Adults  406
New Venture Management  597
New Zealand Asia Institute  845
New Zealand Centre for Environmental Law  860
New Zealand Centre for Human Rights Law, Policy
  and Practice  860
New Zealand Centre for Latin American Studies  839
New Zealand National Eye Centre  861
Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga  839
Not-for-credit Courses  29
Nursing  305, 311, 315, 748
  Bachelor of  294
  Bachelor of (Honours)  301
  Master of  313
  School of  878
Nursing Practice  311, 315, 751
Nutrition  863
Nutrition and Dietetics  310

O
Obstetrics and Gynaecology  311, 313, 752, 870
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, Postgraduate
  Diploma in  329
Office of the Vice-Chancellor  903
Officers of the University  836
Official Communications to Students  1
Oncology  864
Operations and Supply Chain Management  127,
  128, 133, 136, 137, 150
Operations Management  130, 597
Operations Management Graduate Programmes  598
Operations Research  344, 599
  Master of  378
  Postgraduate Diploma in  383
Ophthalmology  311, 313, 752, 871
Optoelectronics  371, 804
Optometry  351, 353, 362
  Bachelor of  295
Optometry and Vision Science  342, 753
  School of  885
Organisational Performance  902
Other Programmes – Regulations  408
P
Pacific and International Education, Research Unit in  851
Pacific French Research Unit  839
Pacific Health  331, 885
Pacific Studies 89, 96, 102, 107, 342, 530, 843
Paediatrics  301, 311, 313, 756
  Diploma in  322
  Paediatrics: Child and Youth Health  872
  Palliative Care  329, 339, 335, 336
  Performance  183
  Personnel, University  836
  Physical Education:
    Bachelor of  223
    Bachelor of (Honours)  228
Physics  91, 342, 344, 347, 351, 353, 362, 805, 894
Physiology  345, 348, 351, 354, 362, 759, 864
Planning  621
  Bachelor of  162
  Master of  183
Plastics  272, 276
Points  1, 24
Politics and International Relations  95, 96, 102,
  107, 540, 844
Polymer Electronics Research Centre, Chemical
  Sciences  890
Polymers and Coatings Science  808
Popular Music  162, 166
Population Health  301, 313, 315, 317, 759
  School of  880
Population Health Practice  301, 311, 313, 315, 317,
  765
Postgraduate Certificate in:
  Academic Practice  384
  Advanced Interpreting  122
  Business  153
  Clinical Education  331
  Clinical Pharmacy  332
  Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship  154
  Education  259
  Engineering  275

The page numbers in **bold** refer to listings in the Course Prescriptions
Geothermal Energy Technology 276
Health Leadership 333
Health Sciences 334
Information Technology 367
Law 289
Light Metals Reduction Technology 277
Management 154
Medical Science 335
Professional Supervision 260
Public Health 336
Postgraduate Certificates – General Regulations 43
Postgraduate Diploma in:
Applied Psychology 358
Architecture 213
Arts 117
Bioscience Enterprise 382
Business 147
Clinical Education 323
Clinical Pharmacy 324
Clinical Psychology 366
Commerce 149
Counselling Theory 251
Dance Studies 214
Education 252
Education (Teaching) 254
Educational Leadership 255
Fine Arts 215
Forensic Science 359
Health Leadership 325
Health Psychology 325
Health Sciences 326
International Business 150
Language Teaching 118
Management 151
Medical Science 328
Music 216
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 329
Operations Research 383
Professional Supervision 256
Property 152
Public Health 330
Science 359
Social Science Research Methods 119
Social Work 257
Teaching (Secondary Field-based) 257
Theology 120
Translation Studies 121
Postgraduate Diplomas – General Regulations 42
Prerequisites and Conditions 21
Prescribing 333
Prescriptions:
Arts 440
Business and Economics 568
Creative Arts and Industries 601
Education and Social Work 625
Engineering 676
General Education 825
Law 707
Medical and Health Sciences 731
Science 768
University Courses 440
Primary Mental Health 336
Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates 432
Professional Accounting, Master of 144
Professional Counselling 311, 669
Professional Practice 221
Professional Studies, Master of 380
Professional Supervision 670
Postgraduate Certificate in 260
Postgraduate Diploma in 256
Professores Emeriti 904
Proficiency, Certificate of 40, 41, 43, 44, 408
Property 127, 599, 849
Bachelor of 130
Bachelor of (Honours) 133
Master of 145
Postgraduate Diploma in 152
Property Services 902
Psychiatry 311, 313, 767
Forensic 328, 335
Psychological Medicine 874
Psychology 90, 96, 102, 107, 342, 345, 348, 351, 354, 362, 809
School of 895
Public Health:
Master of 315
Postgraduate Certificate in 336
Postgraduate Diploma in 330
Public Law 284, 286
Public Policy 548
Master of 111
Q
Quarter Dates 6
R
Reading Recovery 246
Reassigned Courses 36, 40, 41, 43, 44
Refund of Fees 31
Regulations:
Admission 21
Arts 84
Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees 40
Business and Economics 125
Conjoint Degrees 387
Creative Arts and Industries 156
Credit 34
Doctor of Philosophy 417
Education and Social Work 217
Engineering 262
Enrolment and Programme 24
Examination 59
Foundation Studies 405
General 70
General Education 410
Higher Doctorates 430
Interfaculty Programmes 368
Law 278
Masters Degrees 36
Medical and Health Sciences 290
Named Doctorates 44
Other Programmes 408
Postgraduate Certificates 43
Postgraduate Diplomas 42
Science 339
Research Centre for Business Law 860
Research Centre for Germanic Connections with
New Zealand and the Pacific 839
Research Centre for Māori and Pacific Economic
Development, Mira Szászy 845
Research Office 902
Research Unit in Pacific and International Education
851
Research Units, Centres and Institutes:
Arts 839
Business and Economics 845
Creative Arts and Industries 849

The page numbers in bold refer to listings in the Course Prescriptions
Education and Social Work 851
Law 860
Medical and Health Sciences 860
Science 886
Review and Appeal Procedure 36
Russian 91, 96, 102, 107, 116, 124, 548

S
Samoan 91, 116, 124, 549
Schools Partnership Office 903
Science 339
   Bachelor of 340
   Bachelor of (Honours) 345
   Doctor of 432
   Graduate Diploma in 357
   Master of 348
   Postgraduate Diploma in 359
Prescriptions 768
Staff 886
Science Education 342
Science Enterprise 815
Science General 342, 816
Science Scholars 345, 816
Screen Production 90, 96, 102, 107, 549
Semester and Quarter Dates 6
Senate 17, 836
Social and Community Health 885
Social Science for Public Health 90, 551
Social Science Research Methods 551
Social Sciences, School of 843
Social Work 311, 328, 670
   Bachelor of 225
   Bachelor of (Honours) 230
   Master of 236
   Postgraduate Diploma in 257
Social Work Child and Family Practice 311, 674
Social Work Health Practice 675
Social Work (Professional), Master of 238
Software Engineering 265, 268, 272, 273, 705
Special Admission 22
Speech Language Therapy Practice, Master of 356
Speech Science 351, 354, 362, 816, 895
Sport and Exercise Science 342, 345, 348, 351, 354, 362, 817
Sports Medicine 328, 335
Statutes:
   Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress 1992 71
   Degrees and Diplomas 1991 75
   Doctor of Philosophy 417
   Fees 2001 53
   Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 79
   Limitation of Entry 1991 48
Student Information and Marketing Services 903
Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution 23
Studio Pedagogy 166, 183
Subjects, Index of:
   Alphabetical List 435

The page numbers in bold refer to listings in the Course Prescriptions.
and Urban Design, Master of 187
Architecture (Professional) and, Master of 175
Master of 185

V
Vice-Chancellor, Office of 903
Vice-Chancellor’s Special Powers 33

W
Werry Centre for Child and Adolescent Mental
Health 875
Wine Science 342, 351, 354, 363, 824
Wine Science, Chemical Sciences 890
Withdrawals 30
Women’s Health 335
Women’s Studies 90, 96, 103, 108, 568
Woolf Fisher Research Centre 851
Writing Studies 90, 568

Y
Yacht Engineering 272, 273
Youth Health 328, 335
Youth Services Practice 227
Youth Work 223, 676

The page numbers in bold refer to listings in the Course Prescriptions
2016 Calendar updates

A summary of the updates that have been made subsequent to the printing of the 2016 University of Auckland Calendar.

» Changes to regulations
» Changes to courses

Changes to regulations

Changes to the following regulations have been approved to take effect from 1 January 2016 unless otherwise stated. These regulations supersede those published in the 2016 print Calendar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Regulations</th>
<th>Date of Update</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Human Services</td>
<td>28 January 2016</td>
<td>Education and Social Work</td>
<td>Admissions to the Bachelor of Human Services have been suspended from 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)</td>
<td>28 January 2016</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Change to the Schedule - Civil Engineering, Part IV - Elective Courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering Studies</td>
<td>28 January 2016</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>New admissions to the Yacht Engineering specialisation have been suspended from 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment and Programme Regulations</td>
<td>6 January 2016</td>
<td></td>
<td>Change to Regulation 13c in Meeting the Academic English Language Requirement section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Regulations</td>
<td>6 January 2016</td>
<td></td>
<td>Change to Regulation 14, in Written Tests section, effective immediately</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)</th>
<th>6 January 2016</th>
<th>Engineering</th>
<th>Change to the Schedule – Biomedical Engineering, Part IV and to Elective Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2016 Application to Graduate Closing Dates</td>
<td>13 November 2015</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>The closing date for receipt of applications for the conferment of degrees and award of diplomas for Autumn Graduation has been corrected and is now Monday 7 March 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations – Masters Degrees</td>
<td>5 November 2015</td>
<td>Masters</td>
<td>The General Regulations for Masters Degrees have been revised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Dates - 2016</td>
<td>4 November 2015</td>
<td>Masters</td>
<td>Under Deadlines for Changes to Enrolment, the deadline of 15 July 2016 for adding or deleting courses with refund of fees for Quarter One courses was incorrect. That date has been corrected to read 15 January 2016.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment and Programme Regulations</td>
<td>1 November 2015</td>
<td>Masters</td>
<td>Regulation 38k added to Withdrawals section. Regulations 39e and 39f added to Refund of Fees section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Students</td>
<td>1 November 2015</td>
<td>Masters</td>
<td>Minor change to Student Visa, Regulation 5c(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Regulations</td>
<td>1 November 2015</td>
<td>Masters</td>
<td>Change to Availability of Scripts, Regulation 22, effective from 1 November 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Statute 2001</td>
<td>1 November 2015</td>
<td>Masters</td>
<td>Three terms added to Regulation 2 Interpretation (ie ‘Deletions’ and ‘Enrolment and Programme Regulations’; ‘Withdrawals’) ‘University Services’ in Regulation 2 Interpretation amended Regulations 7.5 and 7.6 added to Refunds Regulation 10, Revocation, deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>4 November 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Criminology, Stage III courses. CRIM 300-306 replaced with 300-308. European Studies. Group B: European History and Politics, Stage I courses. THEOLOGY 104 replaced with THEOREL 100. European Studies. Group C: Medieval and Early Modern European Studies, Stage I,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II and III courses. THEOLOGY 104 replaced with THEOREL 100; THEOLOGY 254, 255 replaced with THEOREL 207; THEOLOGY 354, 355 replaced with THEOREL 307.

Politics and International Relations. Stage II and III courses. POLITICS 203-258 replaced with POLITICS 200-258; POLITICS 313-358 replaced with POLITICS 301-358.

Sociology. Stage II courses. SOCIOL 200-230 replaced with SOCIOL 200-231.

Changes to Schedule.

Art History. MUSEUMS 704 replaced with MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705.

Criminology. CRIM 702-708 replaced with CRIM 702-710.

English. Changes to 2nd bullet point

European Studies. THEOLOGY 722 deleted.

Maori Studies. MUSEUMS 703 deleted.

Pacific Studies. ENGLISH 720 replaced with ENGLISH 700.

Changes to Schedule

Art History, Taught Masters (120 points). MUSEUMS 704 replaced with MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705.

Art History, Research Masters and Taught Masters (240 points). MUSEUMS 704 replaced with MUSEUMS 700, 704, 705.

Criminology (240 points). CRIM 702-708 replaced with CRIM 702-710.

English, Research Masters and Taught Masters (120 points). "30 points from ENGLISH 703–779, 782, 786, DRAMA 708" replaced with "30 points from ENGLISH 700–779, 782, 785, DRAMA 708"

English, Research Masters (240 points), first bullet point. "120 points from ENGLISH 703–786, DRAMA 708" replaced with "120 points from ENGLISH 700–785, DRAMA 708"; 3rd bullet point. "150 points
from ENGLISH 703–786, DRAMA 708" replaced with "120 points from ENGLISH 700–785, DRAMA 708";

English, Taught Masters (240 points). "195 points from ENGLISH 703–786, DRAMA 708" replaced with "195 points from ENGLISH 700–785, DRAMA 708";

European Studies (240 points). THEOLOGY 722 deleted.

Maori Studies (240 points). MUSEUMS 703 deleted.

Pacific Studies, Taught Masters (120 points). ENGLISH 720 replaced with ENGLISH 700.

Pacific Studies, Research Masters and Taught Masters (240 points). ENGLISH 720 replaced with ENGLISH 700.

The PhD Statute has been revised. The new Statute takes effect from 1 January 2016.

Changes to courses

Changes to the following courses have been approved to take effect from 1 January 2016. These changes supersede the details of the courses published in the 2016 print Calendar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
<th>Date of update</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURSING 788</td>
<td>Special Topic: Primary Health Care of Children and Young People</td>
<td>30 May 2016</td>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>Course description added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 762</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30 May 2016</td>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>Title changed from &quot;Special Topic&quot; to &quot;Special Topic: Advanced Qualitative Health Research&quot;, course description added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 216</td>
<td>Essential Epidemiology</td>
<td>30 May 2016</td>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>Missing prerequisite &quot;Prerequisite: POPLHLTH 111&quot; added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>School</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICINE 702</td>
<td>Understanding Complex Clinical Systems</td>
<td>30 May 2016</td>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>Incorrect course description replaced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH 714</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30 May 2016</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Course title changed to &quot;Special Topic: Topics in Gender in the Francophone World&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 331</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology, Climate and Environment</td>
<td>30 May 2016</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Prerequisite corrected from: &quot;... including 15 points from EARTHSCI 201, 260-262 ...&quot; to: &quot;... including 15 points from EARTHSCI 260-262 ...&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 773A/B</td>
<td>Special Topic: Youth Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>11 May 2016</td>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>Course description added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPLPRAC 767</td>
<td>Special Topic: Dementia Care</td>
<td>11 May 2016</td>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>Course description added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURSPRAC 716</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>11 May 2016</td>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>Title changed to &quot;Special Topic: Ophthalmology Specialty Nursing&quot; and description added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIMAGE 721</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>11 May 2016</td>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>Title changed to &quot;Special Topic: MRI Safety&quot; and description added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANCHIST 727</td>
<td>Directed Study in Ancient Culture</td>
<td>26 Feb 2016</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>A and B courses added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTENG 735</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>26 Feb 2016</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Title changed to &quot;Special Topic: Green Energy Technologies&quot; and description added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWENVIR 719</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>26 Feb 2016</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Title changed to &quot;Special Topic: Environmental Rights&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADENG 93F</td>
<td>Foundation Academic English</td>
<td>28 Jan 2016</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Is a new Foundation course in Academic English Studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>School</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOMENG 791</td>
<td>Advanced Biomedical Engineering Design</td>
<td>28 Jan 2016</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Changes made to title, description and prerequisite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHINESE 302</td>
<td>Chinese for Semi-Natives B</td>
<td>11 Dec 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Prerequisite changed from &quot;CHINESE 202, CHINESE 300 or approval by Academic Head or nominee&quot; to &quot;CHINESE 202 or 300 or approval by Academic Head or nominee&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPANESE 222</td>
<td>Structural Analysis of the Japanese Language</td>
<td>11 Dec 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Prerequisite changed from &quot;LINGUIST 100 or 103&quot; to nil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPSYS 723</td>
<td>Embedded Systems Design</td>
<td>10 Dec 2015</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Prerequisite changed from &quot;COMPSYS 303, 304 or ELECTENG 304 or SOFTENG 370&quot; to &quot;COMPSYS 304, 303 or ELECTENG 304 or SOFTENG 370&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHARMACY 410</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>10 Dec 2015</td>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>Prerequisite changed from &quot;PHARMACY 311, 312&quot; to nil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIAT 768</td>
<td>Assessment, Formulation and Treatment Planning in Child and Adolescent Mental Health</td>
<td>10 Dec 2015</td>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
<td>Title changed to &quot;Child and Adolescent Mental Health Assessment&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 251</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2 Dec 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Title changed to &quot;Special Topic: Home and Displacement&quot; and description added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWGENRL 715</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>17 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Title changed to &quot;Special Topic: WTO Dispute Resolution&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWPUBL 747</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>13 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Title changed to &quot;Special Topic: Equality and Anti-Discrimination&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINGUIST 324</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>13 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Title and prerequisite changed; description added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>School</td>
<td>Old Prerequisite/Restriction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACIFIC 207</td>
<td>Topics in Pacific Arts</td>
<td>13 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Restriction changed to &quot;PACIFIC 102, 308&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACIFIC 308</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>13 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Title and description added; prerequisite changed, restriction added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWGENRL 430</td>
<td>Advanced Family Law</td>
<td>10 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Prerequisite has been changed. It is now &quot;LAW 426 or LAWGENRL 402 or LAWGENRL 433&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTHRO 370</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Title, description and prerequisite added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIAN 304</td>
<td>Special Topic: Asian Religions in Diaspora</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>In prerequisite THEOLOGY 201 has been replaced with THEOREL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGSCI 363</td>
<td>Engineering Science Design II</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Description changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH 256</td>
<td>Tolkien and his Worlds</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Description replaced to match ENGLISH 306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH 367</td>
<td>Special Topic in Writing Studies</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Title and description added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTVMS 317</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Title and description added; prerequisite changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTORY 227</td>
<td>Waitangi: Treaty to Tribunal</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Restriction changed from 216.351, HISTORY 327 to HISTORY 327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATINAM 200</td>
<td>Special Topic: Brazil in Global Cultural History</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>Prerequisite replaced. It is now &quot;15 points from SPANISH 103, 105, 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 377, 378, or approval of Academic Head or nominee&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 738</td>
<td>Special Topic: International Intellectual Property</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Title changed to &quot;Special Topic: Tax Law and Sustainability&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWCOMM 746</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Title added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Faculty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MĀORI 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Written Māori</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MĀORI 201</td>
<td>Whakatakoto Reo Tuarua / Intermediate Written Māori</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MĀORI 203</td>
<td>Intermediate Spoken Māori</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSEUMS 704</td>
<td>Exhibiting Cultures</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 100</td>
<td>Mind, Knowledge, and Reality</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 228</td>
<td>Special Topic: Philosophy of Atheism</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 348</td>
<td>Special Topic: Philosophy of Atheism</td>
<td>4 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the Restriction 260.105 has been deleted. Restriction is now "May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed".

In the Restriction 260.205 has been deleted. Restriction is now "May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed".

In the Restriction 260.202 has been deleted. Restriction is now "MAORI 206. May not be taken if a more advanced language acquisition course in this subject has previously been passed".

Restriction has been changed. It is now "ARTHIST 715, 721, 736, MUSEUMS 700, 701, 703, 705".

Restriction has been deleted.

Restriction has been deleted.

Prerequisite has been changed. It is now "30 points at Stage I in Philosophy or Theology or Theological and Religious Studies".

Prerequisite has been changed. It is now "30 points at Stage II in Philosophy or Theology or Theological and Religious Studies".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POPLHLTH 769</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1 Nov 2015</td>
<td>Medical and Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Title and description added.